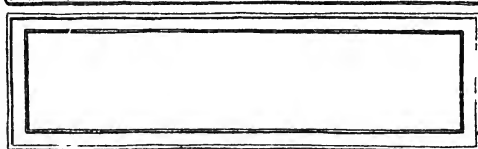
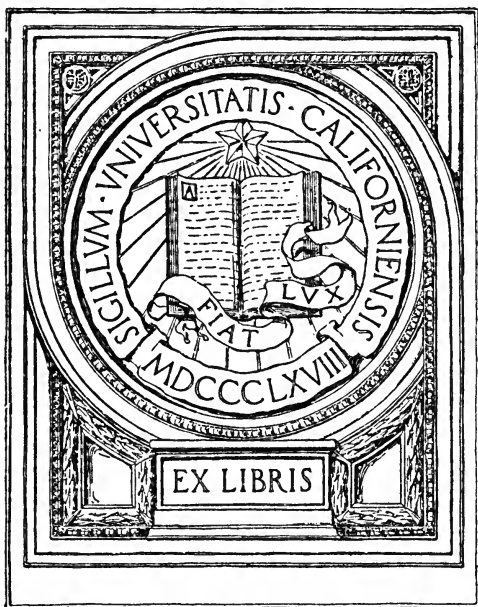


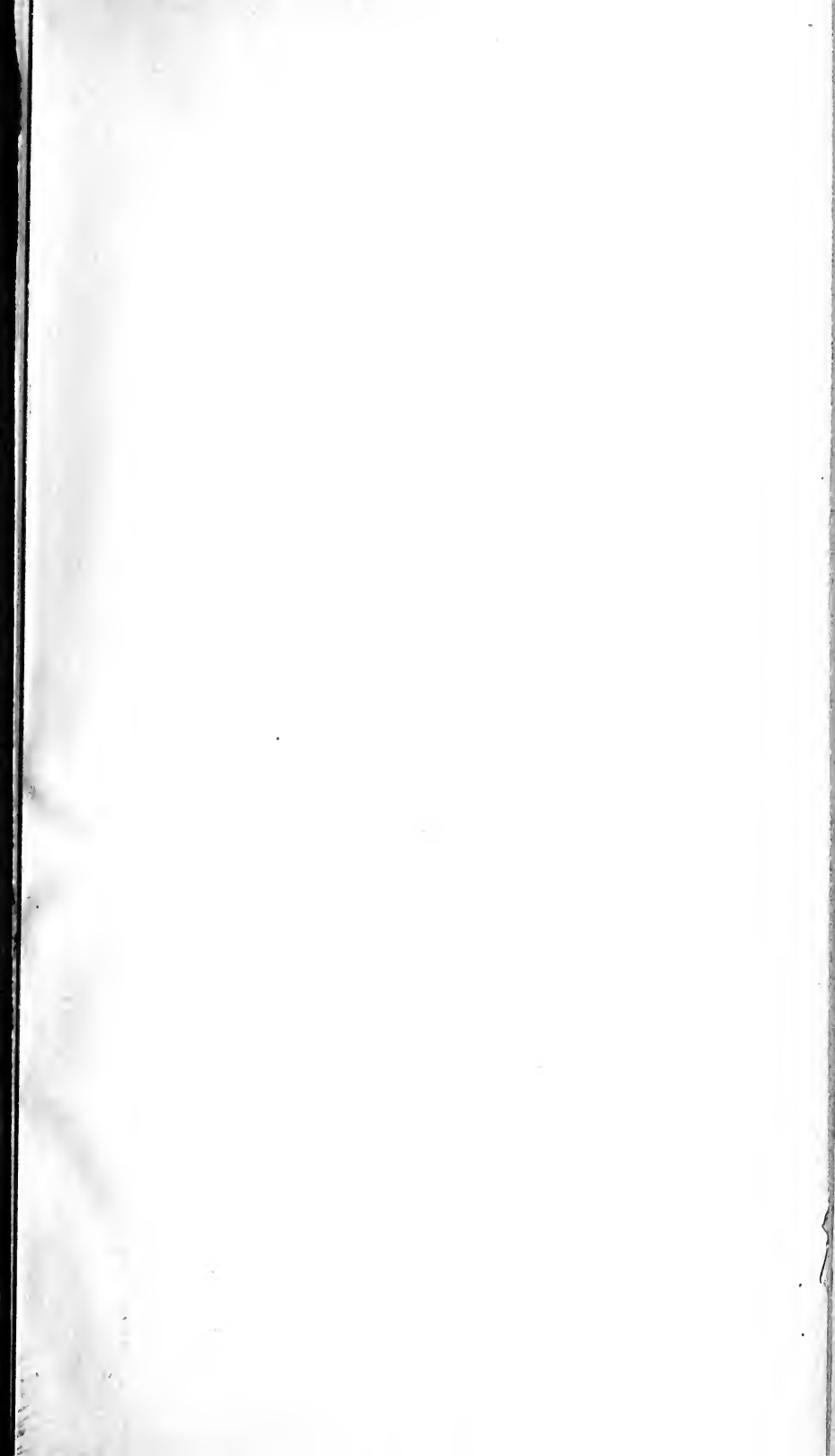


GIFT OF  
Professor A. J. Cook









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

Prof. A. S. Cook

With the highest respect of  
The Author.

Hartford Conn.

February 22 1881.



*Yours Respectfully*

*Sung Ki Chin*

廊 其 照



A

DICTIONARY

*(C. F. ... 1881)*

OF

ENGLISH PHRASES

WITH



ILLUSTRATIVE SENTENCES.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

SOME ENGLISH PROVERBS, AND A SELECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS AND MAXIMS; A FEW QUOTATIONS, WORDS, AND PHRASES, FROM THE LATIN AND FRENCH LANGUAGES; A CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF THE CHINESE DYNASTIES, HARMONIZED WITH THE CHRONOLOGY OF WESTERN NATIONS AND ACCOMPANIED WITH AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE RISE AND FALL OF THE DIFFERENT DYNASTIES; AND SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF CONFUCIUS AND OF JESUS.

BY

KWONG KI CHIU.

LATE A MEMBER OF THE CHINESE EDUCATIONAL MISSION IN THE UNITED STATES, AND  
COMPILER OF AN ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY.

A. S. BARNES & CO.,

NEW YORK; CHICAGO; SAN FRANCISCO.

SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO., LONDON. LANE, CRAWFORD & CO., YOKOHAMA.

1881.

889

K98

ENTERED according to Act of Congress, in the year 1880,

By G. AND C. MERRIAM,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

35032

(Copyrighted in Great Britain.)

Gift of:-

Prof. A. J. Cook

TESTIMONIALS.

THE TWO FOLLOWING TESTIMONIALS ARE FROM THE PRESIDENTS OF THE TWO LEADING COLLEGES  
IN THE UNITED STATES. PRESIDENT PORTER IS ALSO THE EDITOR OF THE REVISED EDITION  
OF WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED DICTIONARY.

YALE COLLEGE,

New Haven, Conn., May 1880

My dear Sir

I have examined  
with some care the sheets of  
your collection & explanation  
of current English phrases. &  
find that it will be very serviceable  
for many classes of readers. The  
collection seems to be as  
~~not~~ comprehensive & complete  
as could reasonably be expected.  
& the explanations to be in  
general very satisfactory

Very respectfully

J. V. Porter

So chee Kwong Ki Chin.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

9 Dec. 1880

Dear Sir:

Your collection of English idioms, colloquialisms, slang and cant phrases, and proverbs, with its supplement of Chinese maxims and historical sketches, is interesting and instructive to readers whose native language is English, and I should think it would be very useful to foreigners who wish to master the current English speech. That a Chinese scholar

should have produced, in the heart of New England, a book in English and about English which gives proof of so much knowledge, discrimination, and industry, is a fact which thoughtful people will like to ponder.

Heartily congratulating you upon your achievement, I am

Very truly yours

Charles A. Eliot



Mr. Kwong Ki Chia.

FROM HON. HENRY BARNARD, LL. D., FORMERLY SUPERINTENDENT OF COMMON SCHOOLS IN CONNECTICUT, CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN, UNITED STATES COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION AND EDITOR OF THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

Hartford, Conn.,  
15 Dec<sup>r</sup>. 1880.

Mr. Kuong Ki Chin.

Dear Sir.

I congratulate you on your great success in collecting the local idioms, colloquial phrases, technical terms and current proverbs which enter so largely into our common speech, and in your lucid and discriminating interpretation of the same in the language of our best lexicographers.

Your explanations will prove as useful to native Americans as to foreigners, and as indispensable to all foreigners who are striving to make English their "mother tongue", as to those for whose use particularly they are designed. The work fills a gap in our literature. I shall look with much interest to your edition of the same with the Chinese

M. D. C. GILMAN, LL.D., PRESIDENT OF JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE, MD.

Johns Hopkins University.

2's Dueson,

Baltimore, Jan. 10 1887

My dear Sir,

Your parcel & two letters have been received. The proof sheets to several of our philologists were greatly interested in them, & made them the subject of some informal remarks in the meeting of our Philological Club. Thinking the opinion of a special student would have more value to you than any opinion of mine, I asked Mr. T. S. Cook, our Associate Editor of English to write out his views, which I herewith enclose. I concur with you and wish you complete success in your new and laborious undertaking.

Yours very truly

M. D. C. Gilman

M. D. C. Gilman

FROM ALBERT S. COOK, ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH, JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE, MD.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY,

BALTIMORE, MD.

Jan. 7. 1880.

Dear Sir:

Your Dictionary of English idiomatic phrases, Colloquialisms, etc., is a work of surprising fulness and accuracy, interesting to the English philologist, and likely to prove of great service to the foreigner engaged in the acquisition of our spoken language.

The definitions are, in general, correct and well expressed, and the illustrations are drawn from



actual usage. Whatever difficulties might be supposed to arise from a slight and unavoidable defect in the arrangement, are overcome by means of the complete index at the end.

I trust that the book will everywhere meet with the reception to which its merits and usefulness entitle it, and remain

Yours very truly,

Albert S. Cook

Mr. Kwong Ki Chiu.

FROM THOS. R. PYNCHON, D. D., LL. D., PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE, HARTFORD, CONN.

TRINITY COLLEGE, December 13, 1880.

My dear Sir;

Your compendium of English Phrases seems to me to be very complete and to be deserving of the highest praise. It can not fail to be a very useful work, and I hope it will meet with the success which it so richly merits.

With respect, I am very truly yours,

THOS. R. PYNCHON.

MR. KWONG KI CHIU, Sumner Street.

FROM HON. J. HAMMOND TRUMBULL, LL. D.

HARTFORD, Dec. 20, 1880.

My dear Sir;

Having known something of the plan and purpose of your work, I have looked with interest to its completion. The task you had undertaken was no easy one, even for an English or American scholar. I am not less surprised than pleased to see how successfully it has been accomplished by one of foreign birth and language.

Your book can not fail to be very useful to Europeans, as well as to those of your own nation, who are studying English: and hardly less useful to American students, by directing attention to peculiarities of speech which our grammars and dictionaries leave unexplained.

With congratulations on your success,

Yours truly,

J. HAMMOND TRUMBULL.

MR. KWONG KI CHIU.

FROM CHARLES DUDLEY WARNER, OF THE "HARTFORD COURANT," AUTHOR OF "MY WINTER ON THE NILE," "MY SUMMER IN A GARDEN," AND OTHER WORKS.

HARTFORD, Dec. 23, 1880.

Dear Mr. Kwong;

The plan of your collection and explanation of English Phrases is novel and ingenious, and the more I examine the book, the better I am pleased with its execution. You have not only hit upon one of the chief obstacles to a foreigner in learning English, and smoothed the path somewhat for your successors; but you have done not a little to reveal to us the character of our language. For until one's attention is specially drawn to it, he has little idea how far our common speech has become figurative and metaphorical. This result of your patient scholarship must be a great service to foreigners learning our language, and you may also be sure that while serving your own countrymen, you have made us your debtors.

Yours sincerely,

CHAS. DUDLEY WARNER.

MR. KWONG KI CHIU.

FROM THOS. R. LOUNSBURY, PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN THE SHEFFIELD SCIENTIFIC SCHOOL,  
YALE COLLEGE.

NEW HAVEN, Dec. 27, 1880.

Dear Sir;

I have looked over with great interest the proof-sheets of the collection you have made of the idiomatic and colloquial phrases of the English language; and have been particularly impressed, not only with the fullness of the collection, but so far as I have had leisure to examine, with the perfect accuracy of the definitions. It will be an invaluable acquisition to those who are seeking to master our speech; it will likewise pretty certainly give a good deal of needed information to those of us who fancy that they have already mastered it. The only adverse criticism I could make, is one that does not touch at all the essential merits or the execution of the work. The division between idiomatic phrases, on the one hand, and colloquialisms, including slang and cant phrases, on the other, seems to me too vague and uncertain for any man to make to the satisfaction of all, or perhaps to the thorough satisfaction of any one besides himself. A part, for instance, of what is here included under colloquialisms or slang, I should class under idiomatic phrases, to be used without hesitation in the best writing. Still, so long as the phrases are there and are correctly explained, it matters little under what heading they are placed; and the work is creditable, in the fullest sense, to the industry, the accuracy, and the learning of the compiler.

Very truly yours,

T. R. Lounsbury.

MR. KWONG KI CHIU.

---

FROM HON. B. G. NORTHPROP, LL. D., SECRETARY OF BOARD OF EDUCATION, CONN.

HARTFORD, Jan. 5, 1881.

The plan of Mr. Kwong's work on English idioms, phrases, and proverbs is unique. The work is the more practical and valuable because it grew out of his own experience. It evinces much research and genuine Chinese perseverance. By mastering the idioms and other difficulties of our language, without such aid, he has learned well how to facilitate the kindred work, not only of other Chinese students, but of all foreigners who are learning this tongue, which is at once the richest, most copious, most widely spoken and now by far the most generally studied of all European languages. This work will prove useful to English-speaking students in mastering the difficulties of their own language. It is a remarkable fact that this valuable service should be rendered by a foreigner.

B. G. Northrop.

FROM W. D. WHITNEY, PH. D., LL. D., PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY,  
AND INSTRUCTOR IN MODERN LANGUAGES, YALE COLLEGE.

NEW HAVEN, Jan. 10, 1881.

Dear Sir;

As requested by you, I have made a brief examination of your "Dictionary of Phrases," and find it an interesting collection of English idioms, with serviceable explanations. It will doubtless be found valuable by many, and entertaining by all who shall read it.

With good wishes for the commercial success also of your undertaking, I am

Yours respectfully,

W. D. Whitney.

MR. KWONG KI CHIU.

FROM DR. WM. H. BROWNE, ASSOCIATE AND LIBRARIAN, JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY,  
BALTIMORE, MD.

I have glanced only very hastily through a part of Mr. Kwong Ki Chiu's book, but even that slight examination showed that it is a work of great care and diligence, and brings together a surprising collection of English idioms and colloquialisms, as well as phrases which we do not look upon as idioms, though they may very well seem idiomatic to a foreigner.

I have no doubt that it will be a useful manual, especially for foreign students; while to us English speakers it presents an outside view of the language at once interesting and instructive.

Wm. Hand Browne.

JAN. 12, 1881.

FROM HON. J. W. DICKINSON, SECRETARY OF BOARD OF EDUCATION, MASS.

STATE HOUSE, BOSTON, Jan. 15, 1881.

My dear Sir;

I have given some attention to your collection of English idioms and Slang phrases, and to your explanation of them. These forms are allowed to enter so largely into the language employed in expressing our ideas of common things and common affairs of life, that your explanation of their meaning will be of great service to all who wish to use good English.

I am truly yours,

J. W. Dickinson.

MR. KWONG KI CHIU.



## PREFACE.

---

IN presenting this book to the English-speaking public, it seems desirable to explain how the author has been led to offer to people of another race and language a work whose aim is to illustrate the use of the phrases of their language. In 1868 he compiled an English and Chinese Lexicon, which was revised in 1875, with the addition of a few hundred English phrases. These phrases were not defined, nor was their use illustrated to any considerable extent. The author found in his own study of the English language the need of such help as would be furnished by a work which should give the English phrases, with definitions and illustrative sentences. The dictionaries, Webster's Unabridged, Worcester's, and Latham's edition of Johnson's, furnish some aid in this department, but they make no special treatment of it, and their illustrations are necessarily brief, and comparatively few in number. Feeling this need and finding no work that met it, the author decided to make a separate work on English phrases for the use of the Chinese student. He has accordingly prepared a book containing about 6,000 phrases, with definitions and illustrations in appropriate sentences. In the preface to it the character of the work is explained.

And although that work is not yet published, yet as it preceded this in the original plan and in the composition, it will not be altogether inappropriate to repeat here some statements which are made in the preface to that book.

"The author was commissioned in 1875 as a member of the Chinese Educational Commission, in Hartford, Connecticut. During his residence of five years in the United States he spent much time in the preparation of this work. In the collection and illustration of the phrases by appropriate sentences, he had the assistance of **Moses C. Welch, A. M.**, and **the Rev. C. S. Sylvester**. The plan adopted, because it seemed most likely to be of service to the student, has been to define each phrase, and also to show how the phrase is used by giving one or more sentences containing it. In these sentences the aim has been to give examples of the way in which the phrase is commonly used. Another sentence follows substantially equivalent to this, in which the definition of the phrase is used. The phrase is defined as in Webster or other standard authority. And in the absence of such authority, such definition is given as seems most accurately to describe its use.

These phrases are not in equally familiar use. Their comparative frequency is indicated by letters in marks of parenthesis. Those that are most familiar are

marked ( **a** ); those less commonly used ( **b** ); and those that are more or less rare ( **c** ). This classification must however be regarded as only an approximation to the absolute fact, since different judges might differ about the comparative frequency of the use of some, or perhaps many of the phrases.

It should also be said with regard to the classification into **Idioms**, **Colloquialisms**, and **Slang**, that good judges differ as to the class to which some of the expressions should be assigned. Thus for example, **Tit for tat**, **Bore**, (a troublesome friend or acquaintance), **Cut capers**, **Cut a dash or figure**, **Cut under**, (undersell,) and **Cut out**, (supersede,) are given in Webster as expressions in good standing, without any mark of depreciation; but they are all to be found in the Dictionary of Modern Slang. Webster also marks as colloquial, **Half seas over**, **Up to snuff**, **Carry on**, **Post up**, and the words **Crack**, **Cram**, **Crony**, which the same authority tells us are slang expressions. This list might be greatly extended.

This difference is partly owing to the greater indulgence which is given to questionable expressions in some quarters than in others, and partly to the tendency of the lower class of expressions to crowd themselves up into the next higher set of phrases.

This book contains also a list of Proverbs and proverbial expressions in use among English-speaking people. A few Chinese Proverbs and Maxims are added. They are inserted in this volume as interesting specimens of Chinese literature and wisdom. The Chinese distinguish between proverbs and maxims thus: the proverb is colloquial, and the maxim is literary. The ground of this distinction is that the "literary [written] language" and the colloquial language are different. The maxim is found in the "literary language" and is quoted by the Chinese in their writings. The proverb is in the colloquial language and is quoted in conversation.

In addition the author gives a chronological list of Chinese dynasties from the beginning, harmonized with the chronology of Christian nations, with some account of the rise and fall of the successive dynasties down to the present time.

Many of the phrases with their definitions have been taken from Webster's Unabridged Dictionary, (the leading American dictionary) published by Messrs. G. & C. Merriam of Springfield, Mass., by arrangement between the publishers and author. Use has also been made of Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases; The Slang Dictionary, London, 1873; Bartlett's Americanisms; Dr. Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase and Fable; and the Handbook of Proverbs in Bohn's Antiquarian Library. Many phrases have been taken from English and American newspapers and other publications.

In preparing the supplement, phrases and a few definitions have been taken from Worcester's Dictionary, a standard work, and from Latham's edition of Johnson's Dictionary, also noted, and many other sources. Frequent reference has been made to Bouvier's Law Dictionary (standard), and some definitions and illustrations of law phrases are in the exact words of this author. Medbery's Men and Mysteries of Wall Street, (1870), has been used in the preparation of the list of Stock Exchange Phrases. For this use of these various works, the author is indebted to the ready and courteous consent of their authors and publishers.

The book closes with sketches of the lives of Confucius, the Chinese moralist,

and Jesus, the founder of Christianity. The paramount influence of Confucius on the literary and moral culture of China is a sufficient reason for introducing into this book a brief sketch of this philosopher. And it is well for the Chinese student of the English language to learn something about the author of that religion, whose sacred scriptures, found in the Bible, are a chief source of what is strong and beautiful and good in the English language and literature."

There is no work in English which treats phrases in the way they are treated in this book. The dictionaries illustrate the use of some phrases by adding a sentence or part of a sentence concerning the phrase. But the dictionaries necessarily give such illustrations as briefly as possible. In this book the illustrations are full, and in addition the illustration itself is explained, so that the student has a double interpretation of the phrase.

The phrases are gathered from all sources, and cover a wider range of intellectual and social life than any individual experience embraces. But students and all who read are constantly meeting with them, and all hear many of them in conversation. And there is no so easy way to learn the peculiar meaning of them as the use of such a book as this.

This English work has been printed without change from the plates prepared for the English and Chinese Dictionary of Phrases. This will account for some peculiarities of the work, which were esteemed suitable to the original aim of the book, and which will not, it is hoped, be regarded as blemishes in a work which is put forth for the use of English-speaking youth in the study of their own language. For the very young student, the introduction of the most common phrases, the repetitiousness of much that is written, and the taking of so many illustrations from the most familiar spheres of life and thought, may be as appropriate, as these features were conceived to be in the work which was designed for the Chinese student.

The author trusts he will not be accused of presumption in presenting this work to those whose language he still professes himself to be a student of, in its very threshold. For he had no thought, in the beginning, of any thing more than helping his countrymen, who now and hereafter may wish to become acquainted with a language confessedly difficult to acquire. But having compiled a work which may be serviceable to English students, he will take pleasure in considering any such possible service as a small but grateful tribute to a people who offer to the Chinese student such a valuable acquisition as their language.

HARTFORD, CONN.,  
December 24, 1880.

## INTRODUCTION TO IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

---

It is mainly with one particular department of idiom, that this list of phrases has to do. It is not with idiom, in the sense of dialect or language, or with idiom as denoting the particular cast of a language, its general rules of construction, that we are now concerned, but with "that class of linguistic anomalies" (to use the words of G. P. Marsh) "which teachers and dictionaries call phrases, those verbal combinations, the purport of which is wholly conventional, and can not be gathered from the meaning of the several members that compose them."

These phrases are not the production of a single writer, or of a whole school of writers. They are the product of the English-speaking race, and have been coined by the genius of the people. They have been formed to express new relations or new ideas; and this has been done with the existing vocabulary and sometimes with existing phrases, by stamping a new meaning on them, to make them meet the new necessity. As new relations have arisen, and new thoughts have come into being, the necessity has led somebody, sometimes the learned man, sometimes the unlearned, to give expression to these new requirements, not by originating new words, but by taking the words at hand, and so combining them as to make them express the new idea. And as a result we have a set of expressions which show the imagination and the native power of the mind, reveal the character of the people, and give the language its peculiar force and beauty. Neither are they the product of any one time or period. Naturally many date back to the early periods of the growth of the language, because these early periods are the creative periods in the history of a people. But the process of forming these phrases is continually going on, in proportion to the formation of new ideas, or the occurrence of new relations.

Most of these phrases are figurative. They express a thought or an act by words which, taken in their literal sense, denote some physical action. Or they sometimes express one physical action by a word or phrase which, in the primary meaning, signifies another physical action. In both of these cases, the language of the idiomatic phrase is pictorial. It represents one thing by the picture or image of another. This may be illustrated by one or two phrases. The meaning of the idiomatic



phrase, **to kill time**, can not be learned from the literal meaning of the words. We can not speak of putting to death the impersonal and incorporeal thing, which we call time. But the mind of the English-speaking race has taken these words, and by its imagination and its moral power combined, has expressed its sense of the faultiness of certain ways of spending time, by saying that they serve to kill time. And in this way a certain mental conception is represented under the image or picture of the physical act of killing. In like manner, **to give ear**, in the literal sense, would mean something which requires no expression, since no such thing ever takes place. But the ear has been made to stand for the office or use which the ear was organized to serve, and the phrase, to give ear, has been coined to express the idea of listening or giving one's attention.

Now in writing, it is no merit to multiply and heap up these phrases. One's style may be injured either by an excessive, or by an unnatural use of them. There is no literary merit at all in using them, except as they come in, in suitable connection, as the mind's natural and easy way of giving expression to its thoughts and feelings. And this is the case, only where the mind, acquainted with the best literature of the language, and fully informed about a particular subject, *knows what* to say, and *how* to say it. The mind must be full, in order to say any thing to the purpose. And it must be familiar with the best authors, to be able to say it with good effect.

## ABBREVIATIONS AND SIGNS USED IN THIS WORK.

A. D. stands for	Anno Domini.	Nat. Hist. st's. for	Natural History.
Am. " "	American.	Naut. " "	Nautical.
Amer. Hist. " "	American History	Pet. " "	Peter ( <i>Bible</i> ).
Anat. " "	Anatomy.	Ps. " "	Psalms ( <i>Bible</i> ).
Arch. " "	Architecture.	Print. " "	Printing.
Ass. " "	Association.	Rom. Cath. " "	Roman Catholic.
Astron. " "	Astronomy.	Scrip. " "	Scripture.
B. C. " "	Before Christ.	Stock Ex. " "	Stock Exchange.
Bro. " "	Brother.	Surg. " "	Surgery.
Carp. " "	Carpentry.	Tenn. " "	Tennessee.
Chem. " "	Chemistry.	Theol. " "	Theology.
Colloq. " "	Colloquial.	Tim. " "	Timothy ( <i>Bible</i> ).
Co. " "	Company.	U. S. " "	United States.
Com. " "	Commerce.	Vs. " "	Versus.
Conn. " "	Connecticut.	Western coun-tries	European and American coun-tries.
Dr. " "	Doctor.	Western nations	European and American na-tions.
Eng. " "	England.		
Fr. " "	French.		
Gen. " "	General.		
Gram. " "	Grammar.		
It. " "	Italian.		
Lat. " "	Latin.		
Leg. " "	Legislation.		
Lt., Lieut. " "	Lieutenant.		
Lon. and China	London and China		
Tel. " "	Telegraph.		
Man. " "	Manege (Horse- manship).		
Matt. stands for	Matthew ( <i>Bible</i> ).		
Mech. " "	Mechanics.		
Med. " "	Medicine.		
Metaph. " "	Metaphysics.		
Mil. " "	Military.		
Mos. " "	Months.		

Yrs. stands for years.

The sign = after a phrase, indicates that the definition follows; and after an illustrative sentence, indicates that the following sentence is explanatory, and substantially equivalent.

The dash — after a phrase, indicates its explanation or application, rather than a strict definition of it.



## IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

---

### A.

**A bone of contention**=A subject of contention or dispute. (*b*)

The boundary line between those two neighbors has been *a bone of contention* for some time=The boundary line between those two neighbors has been a subject of dispute for some time.

**About to, to be**=To be on the point of; to be ready to; to be in act of. (*a*)

As the merchant was *about to* go to New York, to purchase goods, he received a telegram announcing the death of his mother=As the merchant was on the point of going to New York to purchase goods, he received a telegram announcing the death of his mother.

The grocer's son is *about to* be married=The marriage of the grocer's son is near.

**Above-board**=Fairly; honorably; without trick or concealment. (*b*)

He did not act *above-board*=He did not act fairly and openly. In carrying on business the two men were fair and *above-board*=In carrying on business, the two men acted fairly and honorably.

**Above par**=Above the nominal value. (*a*)

*Ætna* stock is *above par* to-day=*Ætna* stock is above the nominal value to-day. Exchange on London was *above par* in New York, yesterday=Exchange was in favor of New York, yesterday.

**Above work, to be, or to feel**=To be unwilling to work, because of pride or false delicacy. (*a*)

He who *feels above work*, has a mistaken idea of true nobility=He, who is unwilling to work because of pride, has a mistaken idea of true nobility.

**Absent-minded**=Inattentive to what is passing; having the thoughts away from the present subject or scenes. (*a*)

One of the students was very *absent-minded*, during the historical lecture=During the historical lecture, one of the students had his thoughts far away from the subject, and from what was passing.

**According to**=In accordance with; in a manner according with. (a)

Make it *according to* the pattern=Make it like the pattern. A woman should dress *according to* her position=A woman should dress in a way fit for her position. Live *according to* your income=Live as your income enables you to.

**Accord with, to**=To agree with; to suit. (a)

The miser's style of living does not *accord with* his means=The miser's style of living does not agree with his means.

**Acquiesced in** (in a passive sense)=Complied with; submitted to without opposition. (a)

The proposition of the surgeon to establish a special ward for the small-pox cases, was *acquiesced in*, by the trustees of the hospital=The proposition of the surgeon to establish a special ward for the small-pox cases, was complied with by the trustees of the hospital.

**Act up to, to**=To equal in action; to fulfill. (a)

Is Turkey *acting up to* the engagements which she made in the treaty of Berlin?=Is Turkey fulfilling the engagements which she made in the treaty of Berlin?

**Add fuel to the flame, to**=To increase the existing excitement or interest. (b)

The shooting of the working-men's candidate for mayor, only *added fuel to the flame*=The shooting of the working-men's candidate for mayor, only served to increase the political excitement.

**Addicted to**=Devoted, habituated, or given, to. (a)

Although so young, he is already *addicted to* evil courses=Although he is so young, he has already become habituated to vicious practices.

**A dead lock**=A stoppage; a hindering of further progress. (a)

The House of Representatives has come to a *dead lock* on the army bill=The House of Representatives has come to a point, where further progress with the army bill is hindered.

**Admit of exceptions, to**=Not to be inflexibly uniform or binding. (a)

The rule of the City hotel that boarders must pay in advance, *admits of exceptions*=The rule of the City hotel that boarders must pay in advance, is not inflexibly binding.

**A drawn battle**=A battle in which neither party gains the victory. (b)

The battle of Edgehill between the royalists and the parliamentary forces, is said by some writers, to have been a *drawn battle*=In the battle at Edgehill, neither party, according to some, gained the victory.

**Afford it, to**=To expend with profit, or without loss. (a)

I can not *afford* to buy a carriage=I am too poor to buy a carriage. I will buy it when I *can afford it*=I will buy it when I have money enough.

**Afore the mast**=A phrase applied to a common sailor, who holds no office on the ship. (b)

The widow's only son has gone to sea *afore the mast*=The widow's only son has gone to sea as a common sailor.

**After one's heart, to be**=To be just what the person desires or appreciates. (a)

"The Crown Princess is, in respect to economy, a child *after her mother's own heart*"=The Crown Princess, in economy, does precisely what her mother wishes to see done.

**Age of man**=The period beginning with man's appearance on the earth; the era of the human race. (a)

Geology shows that fishes and reptiles existed before the *age of man*=Geology shows the existence of fishes and reptiles on the earth, before the era of the human race.

**A good turn**=An occasional or incidental act of kindness; an opportune favor. (c)

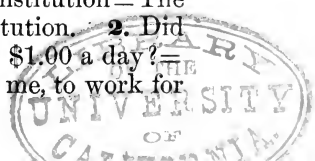
My friend did me a *good turn*, in recommending my son for the position of clerk in the wholesale store=My friend conferred an opportune favor on me, by recommending my son for the position of clerk in the wholesale store.

**Agree to, to**=To yield assent. (a)

I offered him \$1,000 a year to do the work, and he *agreed to* the offer=I offered him \$1,000 a year, and he yielded assent to the offer.

**Agree with, to**=**1.** To suit, or be adapted in its effects. (a) **2.** To come to terms; to make a stipulation, by way of settling differences, or determining a price. (a) **3.** To resemble. (b)

**1.** Coffee does not *agree with* some persons=Coffee is not adapted to some persons. **1.** The same food does not *agree with* every constitution=The same food does not suit every constitution. **2.** Did you not *agree with* me, to work for \$1.00 a day?=Did you not make a stipulation with me, to work for



\$1.00 a day? **3.** The picture does not *agree with* the original = The picture does not resemble the original.

**A kind of** = Something belonging to the class of; Something like to; (said loosely or slightly). (a)

He is ambitious of literary distinction, but his writings are *a kind of* school-girl performance = He is ambitious of literary distinction, but his writings belong to the class of school-girl compositions.

**Alive to, to be** = To have susceptibility; or, to be easily impressed. (a)

He is thoroughly *alive to* your wants = He is much interested in attending to your wants. I am keenly *alive to* your sufferings = I am much impressed and sympathize with your sufferings. Every citizen ought to be *alive to* the importance of having good public schools = Every citizen ought to feel the importance of having good schools.

**All agog** = Highly excited by eagerness after an object. (c)

The people were *all agog* to hear the news about the riot = The people were all excited to hear the news about the riot. The school-children were *all agog* to have a sleigh-ride = The school-children were very eager and anxious to have a sleigh-ride.

**All along** = The whole way, distance, or length. (a)

As we rode up the mountain we saw beautiful flowers *all along* = As we rode up the mountain we saw beautiful flowers throughout the whole way.

**All at once** = Abruptly; suddenly. (a)

I was reading, when *all at once* there came a loud knock = I was reading, when suddenly there came a loud knock. *All at once* the ship gave a lurch = Suddenly the ship lurched. *All at once* he threw up his arms and fell = Suddenly he threw up his arms and fell.

**All in all, to be** = To be everything; to be mutually devoted. (c)

That husband and wife are *all in all* to each other = That husband and wife are everything to one another; they are devoted to each other. These two school girls are *all in all* to each other = These two school girls are everything to one another; or are devotedly attached to one another.

**All in the world** = All that exists; all that is possible. (a)

He is so penurious, that *all the* entreaty *in the world* will not get any money out of him = He is so penurious that all possible entreaty, will not obtain money from him. *All the* skill *in the world* could not devise a safe and expeditious method of naviga-

ting the air=All possible skill could not devise a safe and expeditious method of navigating the air.

**All manner of ways**=1. In every direction. (c)

2. All means. (c)

1. The tornado blew the trees in the forest *all manner of ways*=The tornado blew the trees in the forest in every direction. 2. The lawyer tried *all manner of ways* to clear his client of the charge of murder=The lawyer tried all means to acquit his client of the charge of murder.

**All the rage, to be**=To be the subject of eager desire; to be sought after or prosecuted with unreasonable or excessive passion. (a)

"Pinafore" has been *all the rage* for months=The performance of "Pinafore" on the stage has been attended by throngs for months, with unreasonable and excessive passion.

**All the same; all one**=A matter of indifference; the same in result; to amount to the same thing. (a)

It is *all one*, as to time, whether you go by boat, or by wagon=It amounts to the same thing, as to the time it takes to go, whether you go by boat, or by wagon. It is *all one* to my boy, whether he studies grammar or arithmetic=It is matter of indifference to my boy whether he studies grammar or arithmetic. It is *all the same* to me, whether you buy my house or not=I am indifferent whether or not you buy my house.

**All told**=All counted; in all; including the whole number as actually counted. (a)

There were forty-nine persons in the audience, *all told*=There were forty-nine in the audience, all counted.

**A man of letters**=An educated and literary man; one who makes literature his pursuit. (a)

Being *a man of letters*, he was introduced into good society=Being an educated and literary man, he was introduced into good society.

**A matter of life and death**=Involving the question of living or dying. (c)

When the hunter fired at the lion, which was about to spring on him, it was *a matter of life and death* with the hunter=When the hunter fired at the lion, which was about to spring on him, the question of the hunter's living or dying was involved.

**Amende honorable**=A public recantation or reparation to an injured party, for improper language, or treatment. (c)

A man may, through misapprehension of the

facts, be led to accuse, or ill-treat, another person wrongfully; but if he is a gentleman, he will make the *amende honorable*=A man may, through misapprehension of the facts, be led to accuse or ill-treat another person wrongfully; but when he discovers the mistake, he will make a public reparation for his improper language, or treatment.

**And so forth, (etc., &c.)**=And more of the same or similar kind. (a)

I own horses, cattle, *etc.*=I own horses, cattle, and other animals. The grocer deals in tea, coffee, spices, &c.=The grocer deals in tea, coffee, spices, and other articles of the same kind. The speaker appealed to our honor, sense of justice, love of country, *and so forth*=The speaker applied to our honor, sense of justice, love of country, and other similar motives.

**Answer the bell, or door, to**=To go and open the door, when a knock or ring has been given. (a)

One of the new maid's duties is, to *answer the bell*=One of the new maid's duties is, to go and open the door when the bell has been rung.

**Answer the purpose, or demand, to**=To be or act in compliance with the purpose, or in fulfillment of the demand. (a)

The new feeder in the sewing machine will *answer the purpose*=The new feeder in the sewing machine will act in fulfillment of the purpose.

**Apiece**=Piece by piece; one by one; singly. (a)

I paid five cents *apiece* for these oranges=I paid five cents for each one of these oranges.

**Apple of discord**=A subject of contention, and envy. (c)

Afghanistan seems to be an *apple of discord* between England and Russia=Afghanistan seems to be a subject of contention, and envy, between England and Russia. An *apple of discord* has been thrown among the king's ministers=A subject of contention, and envy, has been presented to the king's ministers.

**Armed to the teeth**=Fully armed. (c)

The highway robbers were *armed to the teeth*=The highway robbers were completely armed. We met a soldier, on the street, *armed to the teeth*=We met a soldier, on the street, wearing all the arms he could.

**As far as**=To that extent or degree or distance. (a)

I will walk with you *as far as* the church=I will accompany you the distance to the church. *As far as* I know, there are no peaches in market=To the extent of my knowledge, there are no peaches in market.



**As good as** = In effect ; virtually ; not less than. (a)

The merchant *as good as* promised the orphan boy, that he would adopt him = The merchant virtually promised the orphan boy that he would adopt him. He is *as good as* a thief = He is the same as a thief.

**As good as one's word** = Fulfilling one's promise. (a)

The butcher was *as good as his word*—he sent the meat in season for dinner = The butcher fulfilled his promise to send the meat in time for dinner. You will find him *as good as his word* = You will find that he will do as he says.

**A short cut** = A cross route which shortens the way, and cuts off a circuitous passage. (a)

Instead of going to town by the road, the boy took *a short cut* across the fields = Instead of going to town by the road, the boy went by a cross route through the fields. He entered the profession of law by *a short cut* = He omitted some of the usual preparation in becoming a lawyer.

**As if** = Of the same kind, or in the same manner, that it would be if. (a)

Yonder mountain appears, *as if* it was covered with snow = Yonder mountain appears the same as it would, if it was covered with snow.

**As it were** = A qualifying phrase used to apologize for, or to relieve, some expression which might be regarded as inappropriate or incongruous; so to speak. (a)

This book gives, *as it were*, a picture of the country = This book gives something, almost the same as a picture of the country. He rose, at one leap, *as it were*, to the highest office = He rose, by a sudden leap, so to speak, to the highest office.

**As much as to say** = Equivalent to saying; just the same as saying. (a)

You said, "all right," which was *as much as to say* that you was satisfied = You said, "all right," which was just the same as saying that you was satisfied.

**As such** = In intrinsic character; strictly defined. (b)

I have nothing to say in extenuation of murder, *as such*; but there is such a thing, you know, as justifiable homicide = I have nothing to say in extenuation of murder, strictly defined; but there is such a thing, you know, as justifiable homicide.

**As the crow flies** = In a straight line. (c)

It is ten miles from Hartford to Manchester, *as the crow flies* = It is ten miles from Hartford to Manchester, by a straight line through the air. *As the crow flies*, it is not more than 50 miles to Pekin = In

a straight line it is only 50 miles to Peking, (although further by the road.)

**As well as**=And also; not less than; one as much as the other. (a)

The fever will attack you, *as well as* me=The fever has attacked me, and it will attack you also. London is the largest city in England, *as well as* the capital=London is the largest city in England, and also the capital.

**At a blow**=Suddenly; at one effort; by one action. (a)

The Persian army was once annihilated, *at a blow*=The Persian army was once annihilated, by one action.

**At a dead set, to be**=To be prevented from proceeding in any enterprise. (c)

I am *at a dead set* in building my house, for lack of funds which I expected=I am prevented from proceeding with building my house, for lack of funds which I expected.

**At a disadvantage, to be**=To be in an unfavorable condition, or in one which prevents success. (a)

He is *at a disadvantage* for success in business, because he has so little capital=He is in an unfavorable condition for success in business, because he has so little capital.

**At all events**=Certainly; without fail. (a)

*At all events* I will visit you during the summer=I will certainly visit you during the summer.

**At a loss, to be**=To be puzzled; to be unable to determine; to be in a state of uncertainty. (a)

I am *at a loss* for a word=I can not think what word to use. The tardy scholar was *at a loss* for an excuse=The tardy scholar could not think of an excuse. I missed my train, and was *at a loss* to know what to do=I failed to meet my train, and was perplexed to know what to do.

**At a low ebb, to be**=To be in a state of decline or decay. (a)

Manufacturing business is *at a low ebb*=Manufacturing is in a state of depression.

**At anchor**=Riding by her anchor; anchored. (a)

As we sailed out of the harbor we passed a ship *at anchor*=As we sailed out of the harbor we passed a ship riding by her anchor (anchored.)

**At any rate**=If what has been said is not correct, this is, at all events; certainly. (a)

The man seems to have forgotten his wife, *at any rate* he has not written to her since leaving home =The man seems to have forgotten his wife, or if he has not forgotten her, he has not written to her

since he left home. We *at any rate* are safe, for we are in the life-boat=We at all events are safe, for we are in the life-boat. This, *at any rate*, is true=This is certainly true.

**At a stand, to be**=To stop on account of some doubt or difficulty; hence to be perplexed. (c)

When the bills were presented, the bank was closed, and I was very much *at a stand*=I was quite perplexed; I did not know what to do, when the bills were presented, for the bank was closed.

**At a stretch**=At one effort; consecutively; uninterruptedly. (a)

The pedestrian walked twenty miles *at a stretch* =The pedestrian walked twenty miles at one effort. He studied ten hours *at a stretch*=He studied ten hours at one sitting, or consecutively.

**At a venture**=At hazard; without seeing the end or mark; without foreseeing the issue. (c)

I invested a thousand dollars, in the rail-road, *at a venture*=I invested in the rail-road a thousand dollars, without foreseeing the issue. I will write a letter to my nephew, advising him to attend school longer, *at a venture*=I will write a letter to my nephew, advising him to attend school longer, not knowing whether the advice will be favorably received, or not.

**At bay**=A state of being kept off, or of detention and expectancy. (b)

The inhabitants of Charleston kept the yellow fever *at bay*, by quarantine and other sanitary measures=The inhabitants of Charleston defended themselves against the yellow fever, by quarantine and other sanitary measures.

**At best**=In the utmost degree or extent applicable to the case. (a)

Life is very short, *at best*=In its utmost extent, life is very short.

**At cross purposes, to be**=To act counter to one another without intending it; (said of persons). (a)

The father and the mother were grieved to find that they had been *at cross purposes* in the training of their child=The father and the mother found to their sorrow, that they had been acting counter to one another, in the training of their child, without intending it.

**At death's door**=Very near death. (b)

He lies *at death's door*=He is past recovery and very near death.

**At discretion**=Without conditions or stipulations. (a)

The defeated general surrendered *at discretion*=The

defeated general surrendered without conditions. The city was without food and ammunition, and surrendered *at discretion*=The city was without food and ammunition, and surrendered without conditions.

**At ease**=In a condition of ease; free from pain, trouble, or constraint. (c)

The governor's affability puts every one *at ease*, in his presence=The governor's affability causes every one to be free from constraint, and in a condition of ease, in his presence.

**At every turn**=At every change (of direction or effort;) in every new aspect of affairs; in every new position. (a)

I went down town, and met my friend *at every turn*=I went down town, and met my friend every time I changed my course. The man who was trying to get into business was frustrated, *at every turn*=The man who was trying to find business was frustrated, in every effort. *At every turn* he met difficulties=He found difficulties in every new position of affairs. He was disappointed *at every turn* in his attempt to raise money=He was disappointed in every direction, in his attempt to raise money.

**At fault, to be**=To be in trouble or embarrassment, and unable to proceed; to be puzzled; thrown off the track. (a)

I am wholly *at fault* here, for I see no path=I am wholly unable to find my way here, for I see no path. You are entirely *at fault* in your understanding of the matter=You are puzzled, and mistaken, in your understanding of the matter.

**At grade**=On the same level,—said of the crossing of a rail-road with another rail-road or highway, when they are on the same level at the point of crossing.

Railroad crossings *at grade* are often guarded by gates=Rail-road crossings of highways or other rail-roads on the same level, are often guarded by gates.

**At hand, near at hand**=Near in time or place. (a)

The close of the month is *at hand*=The close of the month is near. The hour of my departure for New York is *near at hand*=The hour of my departure for New York is near.

**At heart**=In the true character or disposition; really. (a)

His manners are cold, but he is *at heart* a kind man=His manners are cold, but he is really a kind man.

**At his best**=In his best style, or workmanship, or the like. (*b*)

In the style of the book, the author is *at his best*  
=The author's best style appears in the book.

**At home on or in any subject, to be**=To be conversant or familiar with it; to be skilled in it. (*a*)

Whatever subject is introduced in conversation, my cousin shows himself *at home* on it=My cousin shows that he is familiar with every subject that comes up in conversation. The teacher is *at home* in history=The teacher thoroughly understands history.

**At issue**=In controversy; disputed; at variance; disagreeing; inconsistent. (*b*)

His practice, as physician, is *at issue* with correct therapeutic principles=His practice, as physician, is inconsistent with correct therapeutic principles. In the revolutionary war, England and America were *at issue* concerning American independence=In the revolutionary war, England and America disagreed in regard to American independence.

**At large** = **1.** Without restraint or confinement. (*a*)

**2.** Diffusely; fully; in the full extent. (*a*)

**1.** At the west in many places, swine are suffered to go *at large*=In many places at the west, swine are suffered to run without restraint. **2.** In his recent work he has treated of international law *at large*=In his recent work he has treated of international law in its full extent.

**At last**=At the end; in the conclusion; (referring not to lapse of time, but to obstacles overcome.) (*a*)

I had many obstacles in obtaining an interview with the prime minister, but *at last* I succeeded=I had many obstacles in obtaining an interview with the prime minister, but in the conclusion I succeeded.

**At least, at the least**=At the lowest estimate; at the smallest concession or claim; to say, ask, or expect no more. (*a*)

If you can not spare a hundred, *at the least*, let me have twenty dollars=If you can not spare a hundred, at the lowest estimate let me have twenty dollars. The friend whom I expected to visit me, will spend three weeks with me, *at the least*=The friend whom I expected to visit me, will spend three weeks with me, at the lowest estimate.

**At length**=Finally; after so long time. (*a*)

*At length* the plumber has discovered what is the matter with the water-pipe=The plumber has finally discovered the trouble with the water-pipe.

**At leisure** = **1.** Free from occupation; not busy. (*a*)

2. In a leisurely manner; at a convenient time. (a)

1. I am *at leisure* now = I am not busy now. 2.

You may do it *at your leisure* = You may do it in a leisurely manner, or at a time convenient to you.

**At liberty** = Free; without restraint; unconfined. (a)

You ask for the use of my horse, and you are *at liberty* to use him = You ask for my horse, and you are free to use him. He has been engaged, but he is *at liberty* now to go, if he chooses = He has been engaged, but he is now free to go, if he chooses.

**At most; at the most** = At the utmost; at the furthest possible amount or degree. (a)

*At most*, the judge could only sentence the criminal to five years imprisonment = At the furthest possible amount, the judge could only sentence the criminal to five years imprisonment.

**At odds** = In dispute. (c)

He saw two men *at odds* about a bill of goods = He saw two men in dispute concerning a bill of goods.

**At one's best, to be** = To be in the best possible condition. (a)

The singer at the opera was *at her best*, last night = The singer at the opera last night, was in the best possible condition of voice and spirits.

**At one's feet** = In the relation of subjection, or submission. (c)

The work-women in the factory struck for higher wages, but the owners refused firmly to raise the wages, and soon they had the work-women *at their feet* = The factory owners refused to raise the wages of the women who demanded it, and before long the wants of the women obliged them to return to work on the old wages.

**At one's peril, to be** = With risk or danger to one; in jeopardy. (a)

If a soldier showed his head above the breastworks, he did it *at his peril*, or at the peril of his life = If a soldier put his head above the breastworks, he did it with the risk of losing his life.

**At one's post, to be** = To be at an appointed place of service, or of trust. (a)

The clerk is always *at his post* = The clerk is always where his duty is. The druggists are *at their post*, day and night = The druggists are at their place of duty, day and night. The sentinel died *at his post* = The sentinel died in his place of duty.

**At one's service, to be** = To be ready to assist one; willing to do a kind or courteous deed for one. (a)

If you wish to ride this afternoon, both myself and my carriage will be *at your service* = If you wish

to ride this afternoon, I shall be happy to afford you the use of my carriage, and I myself shall be at liberty to accompany you. For this work I am *at your service*=I am ready to serve you in this work.

**At peace**=In a state of peace; not engaged in war, controversy or the like. (a)

The United States is *at peace* with other nations  
=The United States is not engaged in war with any nation.

**At random**=Without settled aim or purpose; vaguely; without definiteness. (a)

A shot, fired *at random*, struck the soldier=A ball fired without aim struck the soldier. I spoke *at random*, in saying that not one half the children attend school=I spoke vaguely in saying that not one half the children attend school.

**At sea**=On the ocean. (a)

While the sailor was *at sea*, he received only two letters from home=While the sailor was on the ocean, he received only two letters from home.

**At short notice**=In a brief time; promptly. (a)

This work was done *at short notice*=This work was done very quickly, after being ordered. Please be ready to come *at short notice*=Please be ready to come soon, when you are notified.

**At sight, after sight**, (bills and notes)=On or after presentment. (a)

The bill is made payable *at sight*=The bill is made payable on presentment.

**At stake**=In danger; hazarded; pledged. (a)

He has put all his property *at stake* in this one investment=He has hazarded all his property in this one investment. He is charged with fraud, and his reputation is *at stake*=He is charged with fraud, and his reputation is put to the hazard, or is in danger.

**At stated periods**=At regularly recurring intervals of time; at fixed times.

New moons occur *at stated periods*=New moons occur at regularly recurring intervals of time.

**At swords' points, to be**=To be on the point of fighting; to be enemies. (a)

The colonel and the surgeon are *at swords' points*  
=The colonel and the surgeon are bitter enemies.

**At the bottom**=At the foundation, base. (a)

I must get *at the bottom* of the case=I must learn the whole of the case, even its first beginnings. Who is *at the bottom* of this disturbance?=Who is causing this disturbance? Rum is *at the bottom* of half the misery in the world=Strong drink causes one-half of the misery in the world. He was, *at*

*the bottom*, honest and sincere = He was, at the foundation, or 'at heart, honest and sincere. The merchant's energy and perseverance are *at the bottom* of his success = The merchant's energy and perseverance are at the foundation of his success.

**At the elbow, to be** = To be very near; to be by the side; to be at hand. (c)

Didn't you see him? He was *at your elbow* during the entire performance = Did you not see him? I am surprised, for he was very near you during the whole performance. The boy wishes to be *at his father's elbow* constantly = The boy wishes to be very near his father constantly.

**At the eleventh hour** = Near the close of any period or opportunity; very late. (a)

The spinners who struck for higher wages, acceded to the proposition of the mill owners *at the eleventh hour* = The spinners who struck for higher wages, acceded to the proposal of the mill owners just at the close of the opportunity given them.

**At the first blush** = At the sudden appearance; at the first glance or view. (b)

*At the first blush* it seems to me a bold project, to risk so much money upon an uncertainty = At the first glance, or at the first sudden mention of the matter, it seems a bold project, to risk so much money upon an uncertainty.

**At the front, to be** = To occupy a prominent place in public thought and speech. (a)

The question, "Who will be the next president?" is *at the front* again = The question, "Who will be the next president?" again occupies a prominent place in public thought.

**At the heels of, to be** = To pursue closely. (c)

The thief ran around the corner, with the policeman *at his heels* = The thief ran around the corner, closely pursued by the policeman.

**At the last gasp** = When life appears to be nearly gone.

He can not survive, he is *at the last gasp* now = He is at the point of death now.

**At the mercy of, to be** = To be wholly in the power of; to have no defense but the compassion of. (a)

The shipwrecked sailors were *at the mercy of* the winds and waves = The shipwrecked sailors were wholly in the power of the winds and waves. The ship was *at the mercy of* the waves = The ship was unable to resist the waves. You have captured me, and I am *at your mercy* = You have captured me, and I have no defense but your mercy.



**At the point of the sword** = By military force; by compulsion. (a)

The Spaniards entered Mexico, *at the point of the sword* = The Spaniards entered Mexico, by military force.

**At the tail of** = Far behind; in the lowest position. (c)

The scholar from the country, is *at the tail of* his class = The scholar from the country, is in the lowest position in his class.

**At times** = At distinct intervals of duration; now and then. (a)

He is studious *at times* = He is studious now and then. *At times* he is hot and feverish, and at other times he is chilly = He is feverish and he is chilly at distinct intervals of duration. Through the day, the sun was obscured *at times* = Through the day, the sun was occasionally obscured.

**At unawares** = Unexpectedly. (b)

He was walking down Fifth Avenue, when two fellows set upon him, *at unawares*, from behind = He was walking down Fifth Avenue, when two men attacked him, unexpectedly.

**At variance** = In disagreement; in a state of dissension or controversy; at enmity. (c)

It is unnatural for brothers to be *at variance* = It is unnatural for brothers to be at enmity.

**At will** (*Law*) = 1. At pleasure. (a) 2. (*Mil.*) = At discretion or convenience. (a)

1. He holds the estate in Yorkshire *at the will of* his grandfather = He enjoys the estate at the pleasure of his grandfather, and may be ousted at any time.

2. After we had gone through the town, the colonel gave orders to march *at will* = When we had gone through the town, the colonel gave orders to march at our convenience, without special regard to order and uniformity, in step and in carrying our guns.

**At work** = Engaged in work; working. (a)

You will find him in the garden; he is *at work* there = You will find him in the garden; he is engaged in work there.

## B.

**Babies in the eyes** = The minute reflection which one sees of himself, in the eyes of another. (c)

The lovers looked *babies in* one another's eyes = The lovers looked at the minute reflection, which they saw of themselves in the eyes of each other.

**Backbone** = Firmness ; moral principle. (a)

The use of *backbone* in this sense is sanctioned by Charles Sumner, (U. S. Senate, 1874), himself a fine example of backbone = The use of backbone in this sense is sanctioned by Charles Sumner, himself a fine example of firmness and moral principle.

**Back to back** = With the backs touching one another. (c)

The men stood in long rows *back to back* = The men stood in long rows with their backs touching one another.

**Bad blood** = A vicious temper of mind ; animosity ; active enmity. (c)

There is *bad blood* between them, on account of the lawsuit = There is active enmity on account of the lawsuit. Don't stir up *bad blood* between us, for we are now on good terms = Don't bring us into a state of animosity, for we are now on good terms.

**Bad odor, to be in** = To be out of favor. (a)

He is *in bad odor* on account of his dishonesty = He is out of favor in the community on account of his dishonesty. The friends of the old dynasty are *in bad odor* with the new = The friends of the old dynasty are out of favor with the new.

**Balance** = Excess on one side. (a)

I have a *balance* at the bankers = There is something on my side of the account at the bankers.

**Base on, to** = To make the foundation ; to use as a support. (a)

The speaker *based* his remarks, *on* the editorial in the morning paper = The speaker made the editorial in the morning paper, the foundation of his remarks.

**Bear a hand, to** (*Naut.*) = To go to work ; to give help quickly. (a)

*Bear a hand* here at the capstan! = Be quick and help at the capstan. Bear a hand at the pumps = Go to work at the pumps.

**Be (all) the better for, to** = To be improved ; to be benefited. (a)

The doctor was asked if the invalid might ride to-day. He replied, "Yes, he will *be the better for* it" = The doctor was asked if the invalid might ride to-day. He replied, "Yes, he will be benefited by it."

**Bear a resemblance to, to** = To be somewhat like. (a)

The cat *bears a resemblance to* the tiger = The cat is somewhat like the tiger.

**Bear arms against, to** = To fight against. (a)

The king has constrained our fellow-citizens to *bear arms against* their country = The king has constrained our fellow-citizens to fight against their country.

**Bear away the bell, to** = To excel; to surpass; to be pre-eminent. (c)

In mathematics, Mr. B's son *bears away the bell* = In mathematics, Mr. B's son is pre-eminent.

**Bear date, to** = To have the date named on it. (a)

The deed of the farm *bears date* March 10, 1879 = The deed of the farm has the date March 10, 1879 named on it.

**Bear fruit, to** = To produce results, advantageous and desirable, or the opposite. (c)

His father's careful training and judicious counsel are *bearing fruit*, in the son's uprightness and respectability = His father's training and counsel are producing advantageous results, in the son's uprightness and respectability.

**Bear in mind, to** = To remember; to retain in memory. (a)

This is my advice to you, my boy, and I wish you to *bear it in mind* = I wish you to remember my advice. On entering the horse-car, the stranger requested the driver to *bear in mind*, that he wished to get out at Sumner street = On entering the horse-car, the stranger requested the driver not to forget that he wished to get out at Sumner street.

**Bear the brunt of, to** = To undergo, suffer, or endure the heat or violence of any contention. (a)

The tenth regiment *bore the brunt of* the battle = The tenth regiment endured the heat or violence of the battle.

**Bear up, to** = To endure trial with patience. (a)

A good conscience helped him to *bear up* under his trials = He was supported by his good conscience in his afflictions.

**Bear upon, to** = To act upon; to affect; to relate to. (a)

The prosperity of Europe *bears upon* that of America = The prosperity of Europe affects that of America.

**Bear with, to** = To endure; to be indulgent to; to forbear to resent, oppose, or punish. (a)

I could not *bear with* him, on account of his high temper. = I could not endure him, on account of his high temper.

**Be associated with, to** = To be joined with in thought, or in company, or in action. (a)

Yorktown is associated, in the American mind, with the surrender of Cornwallis and his army = Yorktown is connected in American thought, with the surrender of Cornwallis and his army.

**Beat a charge, to** (*Mil.*) = To sound a charge on the enemy by beat of drum.

The general gave command to *beat a charge* = The general ordered that the drums sound a charge (give the signal for an attack) upon the enemy.

**Beat an alarm, to** (*Mil.*) = To give signal of danger by beat of drum.

The soldiers were startled from sleep by the drums *beating an alarm* = The soldiers were roused by the drums giving the signal of danger.

**Beat a parley, to** (*Mil.*) = To call for a parley by beat of drum.

We heard the drums *beat a parley* = We heard the drums give the signal for holding a conference with the enemy.

**Beat a retreat, to** = **1.** To retreat; to withdraw. (*a*)

**2.** To retire from the face of the enemy, or from an advanced position. (*a*)

**1.** He *beat a retreat*, when he saw me = He went away, when he saw me. **2.** The enemy *beat a retreat*, when they found the place occupied = The enemy retired from the face of our army, when they found the position occupied.

**Beat black and blue, to** = To badly bruise by blows. (*a*)

The butcher had a fight with his neighbor, and *beat him black and blue* = The butcher had a fight with his neighbor, and badly bruised him by blows.

**Beat down, to** = **1.** To make one reduce his price. (*a*)

**2.** To overcome. (*b*)

**1.** In making the bargain for a house, I did not try to *beat him down* = In making a bargain for a house, I did not try to make him lower his price.

**2.** All opposition to the advance of the army, was *beaten down* by the soldiers = All opposition to the advance of the army, was overcome by the soldiers.

**Beat into, to** = To make one learn; to urge an idea persistently. (*a*)

I can not *beat it into* him that he must talk less = I can not make him learn that he must talk less.

**Beat one out of a thing, to** = To cause to relinquish it, or give it up. (*a*)

I endeavored to *beat him out of* that habit = I endeavored to cause him to give up that habit.

**Beat out, to be** = To be very tired; exceedingly weary; utterly exhausted. (*c*)

I was thoroughly *beat out* by the walk = I was extremely fatigued by the walk.

**Beat out of one's head, to** = To convince or persuade one to the contrary. (c)

The man who is troubled with indigestion, thinks his health would be better in California, and the doctor can not *beat it out of his head* = The man who is troubled with indigestion, thinks his health would be better in California, and the doctor can not convince him to the contrary.

**Beat the tat-too, to** (*Mil.*) = To sound the signal for retiring by beating the drum. (a)

At nine o'clock at night the *tat-too* is *beaten* = The drums give the signal for retiring at nine o'clock at night.

**Beat time, to** = To keep the musical measure, visibly or audibly; to regulate the time in music by motion of hand or foot. (a)

At the opera, the musical conductor *beat the time* with his baton = At the opera, the conductor regulated the time by the motions of his baton.

**Beat to arms, to** (*Mil.*) = To give signal by drum for soldiers to repair to their arms. (a)

Early in the morning the drums *beat to arms* = Early in the morning the drums give the signal to the soldiers to repair to their arms.

**Be buoyed up, to** = 1. To be kept afloat (a) 2. To be kept from sinking into despondency. (a)

1. The leaky ship was in danger of sinking; but by vigorous and constant work at the pumps, she *was buoyed up* = The leaky ship was in danger of sinking; but by vigorous and continued work at the pumps, she was kept afloat. 2. The hopes of the shipwrecked sailors, *were buoyed up* by the faith and courage of the captain = The hopes of the shipwrecked sailors, were kept from sinking into despondency by the faith and courage of the captain.

**Because of** = On account of; by reason of. (a)

I could not go on the excursion to Boston, *because of* a severe headache = I could not go on the excursion to Boston, on account of a severe headache.

**Become of, to** = To be the fate of; to be the end of; to be the final or subsequent condition. (a)

What will *become of* this disabled ship? = What will be the fate of, or what will be the end of this disabled ship? As for that man, I know not *what has become of* him; do you? Yes, he has died = As for that man, I know not what is the fate of him; do you? Yes, he has died. What *has become of* my

book? It is worn out. = What has happened to my book? It is worn out.

**Be composed of, to** = To have for component parts.

(a)

The rock known as granite, *is composed of* quartz, feldspar, and mica = The rock known as granite, has for its component parts, quartz, feldspar, and mica.

**Before the wind, (Naut.)** = In the direction of the wind, and by its impulse. (a)

Our ship was sailing *before the wind*, ten knots an hour = The wind was driving our ship ten knots an hour. For some days before entering port, the ship sailed *before the wind* = For some days before entering port, the ship sailed in the direction of the wind.

**Beggar description, to** = To exhaust the power of description. (c)

The scene at the great fire in Chicago *beggared description* = The scene at the great fire in Chicago can not be adequately described. His joy at the birth of a son, *beggared description* = His joy at the birth of a son, was beyond the power of words to describe.

**Beg the question, to** = To take for granted; to assume in an argument as proved what the disputant set out to prove. (a)

He *begged the question* = He took the question for granted. Now you are not attempting to prove the point which is in dispute, but are *begging the question* = Now you are not trying to prove the real question, but you are assuming it as proved.

**Behindhand in one's circumstances, to be** = To be in a state where expenditures are inadequate to the supply of wants. (c)

Mr. A's business faculty is small, and he is *behindhand in his circumstances* = Mr. A's business faculty is small, and his expenditures are inadequate to the supply of his wants.

**Behind one's back** = In the absence of a person; stealthily. (a)

We ought not to speak evil of others, *behind their backs* = We ought not to speak evil of others, in their absence. He slandered me *behind my back* = He spoke evil of me in my absence. Better say it to his face, not *behind his back* = Better say it to himself, not to others when he is away. He said it *behind my back*, but durst not say it to my face = He said it when I was not present, but was afraid to say it to my face.

**Behind the scenes** = In a position to learn what is not revealed to the public. (a)

The managers of a political caucus, or convention,

are *behind the scenes* = The managers of a political caucus or convention, are in a position to know what is not revealed to the public.

**Be in at the death, to** = To be present at the death of the fox; (used in fox-hunting.) (a)

Only a part of the hunters *were in at the death* = Only a part of the hunters were present at the death of the fox.

**Belong to, to** = To be the property of. (a)

Cuba *belongs to* Spain = Cuba is the property of Spain.

**Be made of, or formed of, to** = To have for the material of which it is made. (a)

Statues resembling those of Parian marble, *are made of* gypsum = Statues resembling those of Parian marble, have for their material, plaster of Paris.

**Be made up of, to** = To be composed of. (a)

This cloth *is made up of* linen, wool, and silk = This cloth is composed of linen, wool, and silk = This cloth has for its materials linen, wool, and silk.

**Bend one's steps, to** = To direct or incline one's steps, or course. (b)

I *bent my steps* homeward = I turned towards home. *Bend your steps* this way = Turn this way, as you are walking. The widow *bent her steps* to the cemetery where her husband was buried = The widow walked toward the cemetery where her husband was buried.

**Bend or apply the mind to, to** = To exercise the mind closely. (a)

Sir Isaac Newton *bent his mind to* discovering the laws of the universe = Sir Isaac Newton exercised his mind closely to discover the laws of the universe.

**Bent on or upon, to be** = To be inclined with interest, or closely; to purpose. (a)

He is *bent upon* doing me some mischief = He is intending to do me some mischief. I am *bent upon* finishing this coat to-day = I am purposing to finish this coat to-day. This little boy is *bent on* mischief = This little boy is very much inclined to be mischievous.

**Be, or become, in order, to** = To be according to an established arrangement; to be in proper state or condition. (a)

The books in the library *are in order* = The books in the library are rightly arranged. The report of the committee on the judiciary *is now in order* = It is now a proper time to hear the report of the committee on the judiciary; (Parliamentary).

**Be off** = Go away. (a)

The man said to the boys whom he found in his orchard, "*Be off!*" = The man said to the boys whom he found in his orchard, "Go away!"

**Be on the fence, to** = To be undecided in respect to two opposing parties; to occupy a position of non-committal. (a)

He *was on the fence*, so long as it was doubtful whether the government party would triumph = He was uncommitted in respect to the two parties, or, did not take sides, so long as it was doubtful whether the government party would triumph.

**Be resolved into, to** = To be separated into the elements which compose it. (a)

The blood can *be resolved into* albumen, serum, fibrin, and iron = The blood can be separated into the elements which compose it, which are albumen, serum, fibrin, and iron.

**Beside one's self, to be** = To be out of the wits or senses; out of the order of reason, or of rational beings. (a)

He is *beside himself* = He is out of his senses (at least for the moment.) Are you *beside yourself?* = Are you out of your wits? He was *beside himself* with grief, at the loss of his wife = He was almost crazy with grief, at the loss of his wife.

**Best man** = The only or principal groomsman in a wedding ceremony.

At the wedding last week the bridegroom's brother was his *best man* = At the wedding the only groomsman was the brother of the bridegroom.

**Be that as it may** = However that may be. (a)

The weather bids fair to be pleasant this week, but *be that as it may*, the agricultural fair will be held = The weather bids fair to be pleasant this week, but however that may be, the agricultural fair will be held. I think my friend left the city yesterday, but *be that as it may*, I shall call at his house to-night = I think my friend left the city yesterday, but however that may be (whether it is so or not), I shall call at his house to-night.

**Be the worse for, to** = To be injured, or harmed, or made worse. (a)

The consumptive *was the worse for* his visit to the sea-side = The consumptive person was injured by his visit to the sea-side.

**Betray the cloven foot, to** = To reveal a treacherous, diabolical spirit. (c)

Floyd, United States secretary of war, *betrayed the cloven foot*, some time before the rebellion broke out, (1861) = Secretary Floyd, by sending the govern-



ment arms and ammunition into the Southern States, revealed his treacherous disposition some time before the rebellion broke out.

**Better off, to be** = To be in better state, circumstances, or condition. (a)

How much *better off* are you in this new house?  
= In how much better condition are you in this new house?

**Between ourselves, or us** = Belonging to ourselves alone; confidential. (a)

Let this matter which we have been conversing about *be between ourselves* = Let this subject of conversation not be mentioned to any one.

**Between Scylla and Charybdis** = Between two dangers or difficulties. (c)

The man whose boat was on fire, and who could not swim was *between Scylla and Charybdis* = The man whose boat was on fire, and who could not swim was between two dangers.

**Between two fires, to be** = To be threatened from two quarters. (b)

With increasing debts and diminishing business, they are *between two fires* = They are threatened from both sides, because of increasing debts and diminishing business.

**Beyond one's depth** = Deeper than one can walk in; beyond one's knowledge or ability. (a)

He who can not swim, will drown in water *beyond his depth* = He who can not swim, will drown if the water is deeper than he can walk in. In teaching geometry, the teacher got *beyond his depth* = In teaching geometry, the teacher got beyond his knowledge of the subject. Now you are talking about what I am ignorant of, and you go *beyond my depth* = Now you are talking of that which I am ignorant of, and I can not understand you.

**Beyond, or without dispute** = Indisputably; incontrovertibly. (a)

The age of man upon the earth has not been established *beyond dispute* = The age of man upon the earth has not been indisputably established.

**Bid adieu, or farewell to, to** = To give salutations at parting; to leave. (a)

The family of the man who was going abroad, went to the wharf to *bid him adieu* = The family of the man who was going abroad, went to the wharf to give him parting salutations. We have been in Florence a month, but must *bid farewell* to the city to-morrow = We have been in Florence a month, but must leave the city to-morrow.

**Bide one's time, to** = To wait for the fit or suitable time. (*b*)

Having been wronged, he said he would *bide his time* to right himself = Having been wronged, he said he would wait for the suitable time to relieve himself from wrong. The painter is very anxious to visit the art galleries of Europe, but says that he must *bide his time* = The painter is very anxious to visit the art galleries of Europe, but says that he must await the suitable and convenient time.

**Bid fair, to** = To be likely, or to have a fair prospect; to promise. (*a*)

The undertaking of a new line of steamers *bids fair to* succeed = The undertaking of a new line of steamers is likely to succeed.

**Bid welcome, to** = To receive a guest with professions of kindness. (*a*)

When I visited him he *bid me welcome* = He received me with professions of kindness when I visited him.

**Bird's-eye view** = **1.** Seen from above, as by a flying bird. (*a*) **2.** General; not entering into details. (*c*)

**1.** From the balloon we obtained a *bird's-eye view* of the city. From the balloon we obtained a view of the city from above, which took in all at a glance.

**2.** The writer gave a *bird's-eye view* of the journey = The writer gave a general view, not entering into the details of the journey.

**Bite the dust, to** = To be killed in combat; to be disgracefully beaten. (*c*)

In the combat between him and his enemy, he made his enemy *bite the dust* = He killed his enemy in combat.

**Blackball, to** = To reject or exclude by putting black balls into a ballot-box. (*a*)

He wished to join the club, but he was *blackballed* = He wished to join the club, but he was rejected by the usual method of voting with black balls.

**Black-mail** = Extortion of money from a person by threats of exposure or of prosecution. (*a*)

The letter which Senator A. received was an attempt at *black-mail* = The letter sent to Senator A. was an attempt to extort money from him by threatening, if it was not paid, to publicly accuse him of some wrong or disgraceful act.

**Blank verse** = Poetry in which the lines do not end in rhyme. (*a*)

"I could a tale unfold whose lightest word  
Would harrow up thy soul, freeze thy young  
blood." [*Shak.*]

This is a specimen of *blank verse* = This is a specimen of a kind of poetry, in which the lines do not end in rhyme.

**Block the wheels, to** = To prevent progress; to hinder. (*a*)

The enterprise of building a new hospital was proceeding finely, when dissensions among the trustees *blocked the wheels* = The enterprise of building a new hospital was proceeding finely, when dissensions among the trustees prevented progress.

**Blow hot and cold, to** = To favor a thing at one time, and to treat it coldly at another; to appear to both favor and oppose. (*b*)

The king *blew hot and cold* on the project to create new earls and dukes = The king at one time favored, and at another treated coldly, the project to create new earls and dukes. This newspaper *blows hot and cold*, on the question of building a horse-railroad = This newspaper sometimes favors the building of a horse-railroad, and sometimes opposes it.

**Blow over, to** = To pass away without effect; to cease or be dissipated. (*a*)

The storm which threatened has *blown over* = The storm which threatened has passed away without effect.

**Blow up, to** = To raise in the air, or to scatter by explosion of gunpowder or the like. (*a*)

By timely discovery, Guy Fawkes was once prevented from *blowing up* the British Parliament-House = Guy Fawkes was once prevented, by timely discovery, from destroying the British Parliament-House by explosion of powder in the cellar.

**Blunt the edge of, to** = To impair the force of; to weaken. (*c*)

Opiates *blunt the edge of* pain = Opiates impair the force of pain.

**Bound for; bound to** = Destined for; going or intending to go. (*a*)

This ship is *bound to* Canton = This ship is going to Canton. I am *bound for* home = I am on the way home. Where are you *bound*? = Where are you going?

**Bound up in, to be** = To be extremely attached to, or absorbed in. (*a*)

You give a great deal of time to the study of law; you seem to be *bound up in* your profession = You give a good deal of time to the study of law; you seem to be absorbed in your profession. The man is *bound up in* his family = The man is extremely attached to his family.

**Box the compass, to = 1.** To name the points of the compass in their order. **2.** To hold all the different beliefs or theories, in succession. (*a*)

**1.** He can not *box the compass* = He can not say the names of the points of the compass in their order. **2.** He has *boxed the professional compass* = He has successively tried all the professions.

**Box up, to =** To box; to inclose in a box. (*a*)

On leaving America, the student *boxed up* his books = On leaving America, the student inclosed his books in a box.

**Brace about, to (Naut.) =** To turn the yards around.

In returning, the yards were *braced about* = In returning, the yards were turned around for the contrary tack.

**Brace in, to (Naut.) =** To haul in the weather braces.

The yards were *braced in* = The yards were brought athwart ships, *i. e.*, so as to stretch from side to side.

**Brace sharp, to (Naut.) =** To make the yards have the smallest possible angle with the keel.

The yards were *braced sharp* = The yards were brought as nearly as possible in line with the keel.

**Brace up, to (Naut.) =** To haul in the lee braces.

The yards were *braced up* = The yards were brought nearer in direction with the keel.

**Branch off, to =** To form a separate part; to diverge. (*a*)

The road leading to the depot *branches off* from the main road, a mile south of this street = The road leading to the depot diverges from the main road, a mile south of this street.

**Break, to = 1.** To communicate cautiously, so as to avoid shocking one. (*a*) **2.** To destroy the credit of. (*a*)

**1.** Go, and *break* the intelligence of his son's death to him = Go, and gently inform him of his son's death. **2.** He paid me in bills of a *broken* bank = He gave me in payment, bills of a bank whose financial credit is gone.

**Break down, to = 1.** To fail in anything. (*a*) **2.** To come down by breaking. (*a*)

**1.** The student *broke down* in his recitation in mathematics to-day = The student failed in his recitation in mathematics to-day. **1.** His health has *broken down* = His health has failed. **2.** Near the end of our drive, we *broke down* = Near the end of the drive, we came down to the ground by the breaking of the axletree.

**Break ground, to = 1.** To commence digging. (*a*) **2.** To open a subject; to begin to execute a plan. (*a*)

**1.** Have they *broken ground* for the new railroad?  
= Have they begun to dig for the new railroad? **2.**  
The senate *breaks ground* to-day, in investigating the  
charges of fraud against the Indian commissioner=  
The senate begins to investigate the charges of fraud  
against the Indian commissioner, to-day.

**Break in, to** = To train; to discipline. (a)

A horse well *broken in*, is more valuable than one  
partially broken = A horse well trained, is more  
valuable than one imperfectly subdued.

**Break in upon, to** = To enter violently, or unex-  
pectedly. (a)

A drunken man *broke in upon* the school = A  
drunken man violently entered the school room.

**Break loose, to** = To escape, suddenly, from con-  
finement. (a)

The prisoner has *broken loose* from jail = The pris-  
oner has forcibly escaped from jail.

**Break of, to** = To cause to reform a habit; to rid  
of. (a)

I attempted to *break* him of the bad habit of  
smoking opium = I attempted to induce him to aban-  
don the bad habit of smoking opium.

**Break of day** = The dawn. (a)

The clouds which filled the sky at *break of day*  
have disappeared = The clouds which filled the sky  
at dawn have disappeared.

**Break off, to** = To separate by breaking. (a) To  
discontinue; to desist. (a)

The gardener *broke off* a branch laden with cherries  
= The gardener separated from the tree, by breaking,  
a branch laden with cherries. The man *broke off* the  
habit of using tobacco = The man discontinued the  
habit of using tobacco. His friends urge him to  
*break off* from drinking = His friends urge him to  
desist from drinking.

**Break out, to** = **1.** To appear suddenly. (a) **2.** To  
become covered with cutaneous eruption. (a)

**1.** As the fire has *broken out* on the north roof of  
his house, he has run home = As the fire has appeared  
through the north roof of his house, he has run home.

**2.** His son has *broken out* with small-pox = The skin  
of his son is covered with the eruption peculiar to  
small-pox.

**Break over, to** = To transgress limits; to disregard.  
(a)

The teacher cautioned the scholars, not to *break  
over* the rule which forbade them to go out of the  
yard at recess = The teacher cautioned the scholars,

not to transgress the rule which forbade them to leave the school grounds at recess.

**Break short off, to** = To break off abruptly; to stop at once. (b)

An alarm of fire in the adjoining building caused the play at the theatre to be *broken short off* = An alarm of fire in the adjoining building caused the play at the theatre to be abruptly and suddenly discontinued.

**Break silence, to** = To interrupt or put an end to silence. (a)

The pleasure party had ridden some distance without speaking, when the driver *broke the silence*, by calling attention to a waterfall of great beauty, in the rocky dell = The pleasure party had ridden some distance without speaking, when the driver put an end to the silence, by calling attention to a beautiful waterfall.

**Break the ice, to** = To get through first difficulties; to overcome obstacles and make a beginning. (a)

We all want to talk on this subject, but no one is willing to *break the ice* = We all want to talk on this subject, but no one is willing to be the first to speak. *The ice being broken*, we were all talkative = When the talk had begun, we were all ready to talk.

**Break the ranks, to** = To disarrange and confuse the ranks. (a)

The fierce onset of the enemy *broke the ranks* of the army = The fierce onset of the enemy disarranged and confused the ranks of the army.

**Break the thread, to** = To sever the continuity; to interrupt. (a)

While I was writing my composition, the little boy came in and *broke the thread* of my thoughts = While I was writing my composition, the little boy entered the room, and interrupted my thinking.

**Break through the clouds, to** = To begin to shine through broken clouds. (a)

The shower is over, and the sun is *breaking through the clouds* = The shower is over, and the sun is beginning to shine through the broken clouds.

**Break up, to** = 1. To become separated into parts or fragments. (a) 2. To be dissolved; to disperse. (a)

1. The ice of the river Pecho of Tientsin *breaks up* in the first part of the Chinese second month, every year = The ice of the river Pecho of Tientsin becomes separated into fragments, in the first part of the Chinese second month of every year. 2. The company at Mr. A's *broke up* at 10 o'clock last even-

ing = The company at Mr. A's dispersed at 10 o'clock last evening.

**Break up house-keeping, to** = To cease to manage one's household affairs. (a)

After the merchant's wife died, he *broke up house-keeping*, and boarded = After the merchant's wife died, he ceased to manage his household affairs, and boarded.

**Break with, to** = To fall out; to part friendship. (a)

It caused me much grief, that the two friends should *break with* one another = It grieved me much, that the two friends should sunder their friendship.

**Breath of air** = Air in gentle motion. (a)

Before this thunder-shower, the heat was oppressive, the atmosphere was sultry, and there was not a *breath of air* = Before this thunder-shower, the heat was oppressive, the atmosphere sultry, and there was no motion of the air.

**Breath of life** = Sign of life given by breathing. (c)

There does not seem to be a *breath of life* in the man taken from the water = The man taken from the water does not show any sign of life.

**Bred in the bone** = Innate. (c)

His meanness is *bred in the bone* = His meanness was born in him. My love of study is *bred in the bone* = I inherited a love for study from my parents.

**Breed in and in, to** = To breed from animals of the same stock, that are closely related. (b)

Some farmers *breed* their stock *in and in*, but I do not approve of it = Some farmers breed their stock by the use of animals closely related, but I do not think it is a good plan.

**Bridge over, to** = To provide for an emergency; to make a passage when the way is obstructed. (a)

If the president can *bridge over* this disagreement between the two houses of Congress, all will go well = If the president can remove this obstacle—the disagreement of the two houses of Congress, all will go well.

**Bridle up, to** = To express scorn or resentment by holding up the head, and drawing in the chin. (c)

He *bridled up* when his enemy spoke to him = He drew in his chin and held up his head in scorn, when his enemy spoke to him.

**Bring about, to** = To effect; to accomplish. (a)

What has *brought about* this change of his behavior? = What has caused this change of his conduct? I will *bring about* your release from the engagement, if I can = I will get you released from the engagement, if I can. One of the directors in the horse-

railroad company has *brought about* a reduction of the fare = One of the directors of the horse-railroad has effected a reduction of the fare.

**Bring down the whole house, to** = To draw out general and noisy applause from the entire audience. (*a*)

The first appearance of the European violinist, Wilhelmj, *brought down the whole house* = The first playing of the European violinist, Wilhelmj, drew forth applause from the entire audience.

**Bring forth, to** = To produce. (*a*)

The earth *brings forth* large crops, every year, for the sustenance of man and beast = The earth produces large crops every year, for the sustenance of man and beast.

**Bring home, to** = To apply; to make personal; to cause to feel the force of. (*a*)

The death of my friend *brings home* to me the sorrow of losing friends = The death of my friend makes personal to me the sorrow of losing friends, and causes me to feel the force of it.

**Bring in, to** = To produce as income. (*a*)

His law practice *brings in* a large sum every year = His practice as a lawyer yields him a large income yearly.

**Bring into court, to** = To seek to adjust by law. (*a*)

The matter in dispute between the landlord and his tenant was too trifling to be *brought into court* = The matter in dispute between the landlord and his tenant was too insignificant to be adjusted by law.

**Bring into order, to** = To make orderly; to arrange. (*a*)

The book-keeper *brought into order* the complicated accounts of the merchant = The book-keeper made orderly the complicated accounts of the merchant.

**Bring on, to** = To originate, or cause to exist. (*a*)

His exposure to the storm *brought on* sickness = His exposure to the storm caused him to be ill.

**Bring one's self to, to** = To get the courage, energy, decision, or whatever may be necessary to a certain act. (*a*)

The farmer could not *bring himself to* part with his farm, which had been the home of his ancestors for many generations, though he was offered a large sum for it = The farmer could not decide to part with his farm, which had been the home of his ancestors for many generations, though he was offered a large sum for it.

**Bring over, to** = 1. To convey across. (*a*) 2. To cause one to change sides or opinions. (*a*)





**1.** The ambassador *brought over* dispatches from America to China = The ambassador conveyed dispatches from America to China. **2.** Mr. A. *brought over* his friend to favor his application for office = Mr. A. caused his friend to change his opinion, so that he favored his application for office.

**Bring suit, to** (*Law*) = To institute an action. (*a*)

The express company has *brought suit* against the R. R. Co. for alleged violation of contract = The express company has instituted an action against the R. R. Co. for an asserted violation of their contract.

**Bring to, to** = **1.** To restore consciousness; to resuscitate. (*a*) **2.** To check the course by arrangement of the sails; to keep nearly stationary. (*Naut.*) (*a*)

**1.** The fainting person was *brought to* by being carried into the open air = The person who fainted was restored to consciousness by being carried out of doors. **2.** Pirate ships fire a shot across the bow of vessels they fall in with, in order to *bring* them *to* = Pirate ships fire a shot across the bow of vessels which they meet, to cause them to stop.

**Bring to an end, or close, to** = To cause to cease; to finish. (*a*)

The professor has *brought* his literary labors *to a close*, and has become a farmer = The professor has finished his literary labors, and has become a farmer. When the commissioner saw that the Indians were determined upon war, he *brought* his negotiations *to an end* = When the commissioner saw that the Indians were determined upon war, he ceased his negotiations.

**Bring to bear, to** = To apply; to use with. (*a*)

The men *brought* all their strength *to bear* in getting the log upon the wagon = The men applied all their strength to putting the log upon the wagon. I *brought* all my influence *to bear* on the governor, to induce him to give you the appointment = I used all my influence with the governor, to induce him to give you the appointment.

**Bring together, to** = To cause to come together; to collect. (*a*)

The agricultural fair *brought together* the farmers of the county, with specimens of their animals and crops = The agricultural fair caused the farmers of the county to come together, with specimens of their animals and crops.

**Bring to light, to** = To discover; to make public; to expose to view. (*a*)

Mr. Layard *brought to light* many monuments and

sculptures of ancient Nineveh, which had been buried for centuries = Mr. Layard exposed to view many monuments and sculptures of ancient Nineveh, which had been buried for centuries.

**Bring to notice, to** = To make known. (a)

The condition of the reservoir was *brought to the notice* of the common council, by a message from the mayor = The condition of the reservoir was made known to the common council, by a message from the mayor.

**Bring to pass, to** = To cause to happen; to bring about; to effect; to accomplish. (a)

I promised to go to the city, and I hope to *bring it to pass* to-morrow = I promised to go to the city, and I hope to bring it about, or to effect it to-morrow. The people intend to have a new bell for the church, if they can *bring it to pass* = The people intend to have a new bell for the church, if they can accomplish it.

**Bring to terms, to** = To cause to surrender, or submit, or agree to something. (a)

A siege often *brings* an army *to terms* = A siege often causes an army to surrender.

**Bring to the hammer, to** = To sell at auction.

These goods will be *brought to the hammer* = These goods will be sold at auction. All his furniture was *brought under the hammer*, in consequence of his bankruptcy = All his furniture was sold at auction, in consequence of his bankruptcy.

**Bring up, to** = 1. To bring to notice; to present. (a)  
2. To train; to rear. (a)

1. The lecturer *brought up* many arguments against the use of tobacco = The lecturer presented many arguments against the use of tobacco. 2. If the child had been well *brought up*, he would respect his superiors = If the child had been properly trained, he would respect his superiors. 2. Much patience and wisdom are requisite to *bring up* children aright = Much patience and wisdom are needed, to rear children rightly.

**Bring word, to** = To convey a message, or tidings. (a)

The boy promised to *bring his father word*, as soon as he learned on what street Mr. E. lived = The boy promised to convey the information to his father, as soon as he learned on what street Mr. E. lived.

**Bristle up, to** = To show anger or defiance. (c)

The cat *bristled up* when the dog came into the yard = The cat showed defiance when the dog entered the yard.

**Broad mirth** = Coarse mirth. (c)

They met at the tavern, and diverted themselves with *broad mirth* = They met at the tavern, and diverted themselves with unrefined jovial conduct.

**Broad nonsense** = Obviously without sense; gross nonsense. (b)

This talk of yours is *broad nonsense* = This talk of yours is gross nonsense.

**Broken reed** = An untrustworthy support. (c)

In her intemperate husband, Mrs. A. has a *broken reed* = In having an intemperate husband, Mrs. A. has an untrustworthy support.

**Brought down into the dust, to be** = To be brought into a low condition. (b)

Because of his pride, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, was *brought down into the dust* = Because of his pride, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, was brought into a low condition.

**Brought to bed, to be** = To be delivered of a child. (c)

His wife was *brought to bed* yesterday = His wife was delivered of a child yesterday.

**Buckle on one's armor, to** = To prepare for conflict. (c)

The senator *buckled on his armor*, and went to the senate-chamber to advocate the land bill = The senator went to the senate-chamber, prepared to contend in argument for the land bill.

**Build up, to** = To increase and strengthen; to settle, or establish, and preserve. (a)

Regular hours of retiring, regular exercise, and a nourishing temperate diet help much in *building up* the constitution = Regular hours of retiring, regular exercise, and a nourishing temperate diet help much to strengthen the constitution. France has succeeded well in *building up* her credit, since the peace with Germany = Since the peace with Germany, France has succeeded well in increasing and strengthening her credit.

**Burden of proof** (*Law*) = The necessity or duty of proving something bearing on the question at issue. (a)

The *burden of proof* that the man was of unsound mind rests upon those who contest his will = It is necessary for those who contest the man's will, to prove that he was unsound in mind when he made it.

**Burn daylight, to** = To light candles before dark; to waste time. (b)

It is not good economy to *burn daylight* = It is wasteful to light candles before dark.

**Burn one's fingers, to** = To get one's self into unexpected trouble; to suffer damage, by taking part in other people's affairs. (*b*)

He *burned his fingers*, by interfering in their quarrel = He got himself into unexpected trouble, by interfering in their quarrel.

**Burst out, to** = To break forth suddenly. (*a*)

When the news of her sister's death was received, the young lady *burst out* crying = When the news of her sister's death was received, the young lady suddenly broke forth into tears.

**Bury the hatchet, to** = To make peace. (*b*)

It is to be hoped that the North and the South have *buried the hatchet* forever = It is to be hoped that the North and the South have made a peace which will never be broken.

**Business-walks** = The sphere of business. (*c*)

In the *business walks* of life, a book of this kind is very much needed = In the sphere of business, a book of this kind is much needed.

**Buy a pig in a poke, to** = To buy a thing without seeing it, or knowing definitely its quality or value.

(*c*)

He *bought a pig in a poke* when he purchased his farm at the West = He purchased his farm at the West without seeing it.

**By and by** = Pretty soon; before long. (*a*)

*By and by* the streams will be frozen over = Before long the streams will be frozen over.

**By dint of** = By the force of; by means of. (*a*)

*By dint of* great exertion, the mason put the stone on the wall = By means of great exertion, the mason put the stone on the wall. If you get the scholarship, it will be *by dint of* hard work = If you get the scholarship, it will be by working hard.

**By far** = In a great degree; very much. (*a*)

This is, *by far*, the better newspaper of the two = This is, very much, the better newspaper of the two.

**By good rights** = Most reasonably; properly; correctly. (*a*)

*By good rights*, the daughters should have had more of their father's property = Properly, or in justice, the daughters should have received more of their father's estate.

**By hand** = With the hand, in distinction from instrumentality of tools, animals, &c. (*a*)

This knitting was done *by hand* = This knitting was done with the hands, instead of by machinery.

**By heart** = In the closest, or most thorough manner. (*a*)

You must learn this lesson *by heart*=You must learn it in the most thorough manner.

**By hook or by crook**=One way or other; by any means, direct or indirect. (*c*)

He is bent on getting rich *by hook or by crook*=He is bent on getting rich by any means, direct or indirect. The farmer said he meant to get the farm adjoining his, *by hook or by crook*=The farmer said he meant to get possession of the adjoining farm, by any means, direct or indirect.

**By inches**=By slow degrees; gradually. (*b*)

He has a cancer, and is dying *by inches*=He has a cancer, and is dying gradually.

**By main force**=By great strength; by strong exertion. (*a*)

The lunatic who attacked his keeper was subdued *by main force*=The lunatic who attacked his keeper was subdued by strong exertion.

**By might and main**=With the utmost exertion of strength. (*a*)

The people removed the rock out of the highway, *by might and main*=The people removed the rock out of the highway, with great exertion.

**By no means; by no manner of means**=Not in any degree; certainly not. (*a*)

The wine in this country is *by no means* as good as that in France=The wine in this country is in no degree as good as that in France. Shall you walk home to-day? *By no means*; I could not endure the fatigue=Shall you walk home to-day? Certainly not; I could not endure the fatigue.

**By one's self, to be**=To be with only one's self near; alone; solitary. (*a*)

I was not with them there, but *by myself*=I was not with them there, but was alone. He studies *by himself*=He studies alone.

**By profession**=By occupation; (not applied to mechanical, agricultural, or the like pursuits.) (*a*)

Gov. Andrews of Conn. is a lawyer *by profession*=The occupation of Gov. Andrews is that of a lawyer.

**By rule**=According to rule; by direction, or authority of rule. (*a*)

He is very methodical in his work, doing everything *by rule*=He is very methodical in his work, doing everything according to rule or regulation.

**By the bye; by the way**=In passing; by way of digression; apropos to the matter in hand; (phrases introducing a remark related to the subject.) (*a*)

*By the bye*, let me say this=By way of digression

from the subject, let me say this; or apropos to the subject of our conversation, let me say this. *By the way*, there is a curious story about the family = Let me say, in passing, that there is a curious story about the family we are speaking of. In his discourse the preacher remarked, *by the bye*, that he had visited every country in Europe = The preacher remarked, as he proceeded with his discourse, that he had visited every country in Europe.

**By the ears** = In close personal contest. (c)

A disputed boundary has, sometimes, set two neighbors *by the ears* = A disputed boundary has, sometimes, brought two neighbors into close personal contest.

**By this** = After such an interval; by this time. (c)

Please look in the box at the door; the mail-carrier must have been round *by this* = Please look in the box, for the mail-carrier must have been round by this time. He should have returned *by this* = He should have returned by this time.

**By trade** = By occupation, or employment; (especially mechanical employment.) (a)

My friend is a carpenter *by trade* = My friend's trade or employment is that of carpenter.

**By turns** = 1. At intervals. 2. One after another; alternately. (a)

1. In his sickness, he was very chilly *by turns* = In his sickness, he was at intervals very chilly. 2. You two will watch with the sick person *by turns* = You two will alternately watch. Day and night come *by turns* = Day and night come alternately.

**By virtue of** = Through the force of; by authority of; by reason of. (a)

I have a right to the property, *by virtue of* my position in the family = I have a right to the property, on account of my position in the family. *By virtue of* my office, I declare you man and wife = Exercising the authority of my office, as a magistrate, I declare you married. This medicine cures fevers, *by virtue of* its cooling qualities = This medicine cures fevers, through the force of its cooling qualities. The governor is a member of the Board of Education, *by virtue of* his office = The governor is a member of the Board of Education, by reason of being governor.

**By way of** = For the purpose of; in the character of. (a)

*By way of* warning, the father pointed his son to a staggering drunkard = For the purpose of warning, the father pointed his son to a staggering

drunkard. He visited the museum *by way of* curiosity = He visited the museum as a matter of curiosity.

**By wholesale** = **1.** In the mass. (*a*) **2.** Without distinction or discrimination. (*b*)

**1.** He sells wheat *by wholesale* and by retail = He sells wheat in the mass and by the bushel. **2.** Some critics of men or books, who are wanting in acuteness, bestow their praise or their censure *by wholesale* = Some persons who criticise men or books, praise or censure them without discrimination.

**By word of mouth** = By actual speaking; orally. (*a*)

The message of the general to the colonel was delivered *by word of mouth* = The message of the general to the colonel was delivered by actual speaking.

C.

**Call for, to** = To demand; to require. (*a*)

Pleurisy is such a violent disease, as to *call for* prompt medical treatment = The disease named pleurisy is so violent, that it requires prompt medical treatment.

**Call in, to** = To summon outlying papers or interests; to collect. **2.** To invite to come together. (*a*)

The U. S. treasurer has *called in* the five-twenty bonds now due = The U. S. treasurer has advertised that the government is ready to redeem the bonds, which were to run twenty years, and which the government has the privilege of paying after five years.

**2.** The Jewish Rabbi *called in* some of his friends on the occasion of the circumcision of his son = The Jewish Rabbi invited some of his friends to come together at the circumcision of his son.

**Call in question, to** = To express doubt or dissent; to treat as not entitled to confidence. (*a*)

I will not *call in question* the views on the subject of taxation which you have so ably expressed = I will not treat the views which you have expressed regarding taxation as not entitled to confidence. He *called in question* Mr. E's statement that the city is as healthy as the country = He expressed doubt of Mr. E's statement that the city is as healthy as the country.

**Call names, to** = To apply opprobrious epithets to; to call by reproachful appellations. (*a*)

His father punished him for *calling names* = His father punished him for applying opprobrious epithets.

**Call off, to** = To summon away ; to divert. (a)

Do not suffer any thing to *call off* your attention from your teacher = Do not suffer any thing to divert your attention from your teacher. The servant was *called off* from her ironing this morning, four times, by a ring at the door = The servant was four times summoned away from her ironing, this morning, by the ringing of the door-bell.

**Call of the house** (Legislative bodies) = A calling over of the names of the members, to discover who is absent, or for other purpose. (a)

A *call of the house* was ordered, to ascertain whether a quorum was present = It was ordered, that the names of the members should be called, to ascertain whether a quorum was present.

**Call on, or upon, to** = To make a short visit to. (a)

Social courtesy requires us to *call on* the family which has just moved into this street = Social courtesy requires us to make a short visit to the family which has just moved into this street.

**Call out, to** = 1. To summon to fight ; to challenge.

(b) 2. To summon into service. (a)

1. Mr. A. has *called out* Mr. B., for his abusive words = Mr. A. has challenged Mr. B., for his abusive words. 2. The State troops have been *called out*, to quell the insurrection = The State troops have been summoned into service, to quell the insurrection.

**Call over, to** = To read or repeat in order. (a)

The sergeant *called over* the names of the men in his company every morning = The sergeant read aloud, every morning, the names of the men composing his company, in their order.

**Call the roll, to** = To call over the list of names of persons belonging to an organization, in order to ascertain who are present and who are absent. (a)

In the army, the *roll is called* at reveille = At the beat of drum, at day-break, the company list of soldiers' names is called, and those present answer to their names.

**Call to account, to** = To require one to give a statement ; to call for explanation or vindication of conduct. (a)

The assistant postmaster-general has been *called to account* for expending more money than Congress appropriated. = The assistant postmaster-general has been required to vindicate his conduct, in exceeding the appropriation. The scholar who was absent from school for three days was *called to account* for his absence = The scholar who was absent from



school for three days was required to explain his absence.

**Call to order, to = 1.** (Legislative and other assemblies.) To call attention of the presiding officer to a violation of parliamentary rules. **2.** To make a formal opening of a public meeting.

**1.** Mr. A. was *called to order* for using unparliamentary language, in saying that Mr. C. was a demagogue = Mr. A. was stopped by Mr. B's calling the attention of the presiding officer to Mr. A's use of unparliamentary language, in styling Mr. C. a demagogue. **2.** The temperance meeting was *called to order* by Mr. Jones = The meeting was formally opened by Mr. Jones' calling the assembly to organize for business, by electing a presiding officer, &c.

**Call up, to = 1.** To bring into view or recollection. (a)  
**2.** To bring into action or discussion. (a)

**1.** Your letter *calls up* many delightful memories of my visit at your house = The receipt of a letter from you brings to my recollection the delightful visit I had at your house. **1.** The sound of that bell *calls up* my school days = Hearing that bell brings to my mind the scenes of my school days.

**1.** The photograph of my friend *calls up* his features = The photograph of my friend brings his features to mind. **2.** The bill concerning the currency was *called up* in Congress yesterday = The bill concerning the currency was brought into discussion in Congress yesterday.

**Can but = Can only; can barely; (denoting that this is all, or the worst, that can happen). (a)**

I *can but* lose a hundred dollars, if I buy the horse and he proves to be worthless = I can only lose a hundred dollars, if the horse I buy at that price proves worthless.

**Can not but = Can not avoid, or forbear; must (denoting a constraint or necessity of some kind.) (a)**

From the evidence, I *can not but* think the man is guilty of murder = From the evidence, I can not avoid thinking (am compelled to think) that the man is guilty of murder. You *can not but* be glad that your son is so successful in business = It must be a source of pleasure to you that your son succeeds so well in business.

**Capital crime = A crime punishable with death. (a)**

Murder in the first degree is a *capital crime* = Murder in the first degree is punishable with death.

**Care nothing about, to = To be indifferent to. (a)**

The lawyer's youngest son *cares nothing about* his

books = The lawyer's youngest son is indifferent to study.

**Carry all before one, to** = To be eminently successful, or popular. (c)

Mr. M., from Boston, has opened a dry goods store in the city, and *carries all before him* = Mr. M., from Boston, has opened a dry goods store in the city, and is remarkably successful (or popular).

**Carry coals to Newcastle, to** = To do something superfluous or unnecessary; to lose one's labor. (b)

To send tea to China would be *carrying coals to Newcastle* = To send tea to China would be a superfluous enterprise; (Newcastle being a city in England from which much coal comes).

**Carry into execution, to** = To perform; to execute. (a)

The merchant had long planned to visit Europe, but was not able to *carry his plan into execution*, till last summer = The merchant had long planned to visit Europe, but was never able to execute his plan, till last summer.

**Carry matters with a high hand, to** = To be arrogant, domineering, tyrannical and the like. (c)

Barbarian conquerors have been apt to *carry matters with a high hand* = Barbarian conquerors have been apt to be tyrannical.

**Carry over, to** = To carry across; to transport from one place to another. (a)

Tea is *carried over* from China to America in vessels = Tea is transported from China to America in vessels.

**Carry sail, to** = To have more or less sail unfurled. (a)

It is not safe to *carry too much sail* in a storm = It is not safe to have too much sail unfurled in a storm.

**Carry the day, to** = To succeed in a struggle or contest. (a)

The republicans *carried the day* in the presidential election = The republicans were successful in the election for president.

**Carry too far, to** = To exceed the proper bounds; to persist in too long. (a)

The Englishman *carries his love of hunting and racing too far* = The Englishman exceeds the proper bounds, in his love of hunting and racing. The man has *carried the practice of using opium too far*, and has ruined his health = The man has been excessive in the use of opium, and has ruined his health.

**Cast about for, to** = To seek for. (c)

The porter who was dismissed from the store has

been *casting about* for a situation ever since = The porter who was dismissed from the store has been seeking employment ever since.

**Cast a sheep's eye, to** = To give a modest, diffident look, or a loving glance. (c)

As they rode in the car, the young man *cast sheep's eyes* on the young lady by his side = As they rode in the car, the young man glanced bashfully and lovingly at the young lady seated beside him.

**Cast aside, to** = To dismiss or reject as useless or inconvenient. (a)

The boy who *casts aside* the instructions of his teacher will never become learned = The boy who rejects as useless the instructions of his teacher will never become learned.

**Cast forth, to** = To throw out or reject, as from an inclosed space; to emit, or send abroad. (c)

The volcano *cast forth* lava and ashes = The volcano emitted lava and ashes.

**Cast in a different mold, to be** = To be made after a different pattern; to be quite unlike. (b)

He is so unlike his brother in form and features and temperament, that he seems to have been *cast in a different mold* = He is so unlike his brother in form and features and temperament, that he seems to have been made after a different pattern.

**Cast in one's lot with, to** = To join; to share in common with. (b)

We are forming a mining company; you would better *cast in your lot with* us = We are forming a mining company; you would better join us.

**Cast into the shade, to** = To throw into comparative obscurity. (a)

General Grant's success in the war *cast* the other generals somewhat *into the shade* = General Grant's success threw the other generals into comparative obscurity.

**Cast in the teeth, to** = To retort reproachfully; to upbraid; to twit. (b)

I *cast* his falsehood concerning my age *in his teeth* = I upbraided him with his falsehood respecting my age.

**Castles in the air** = Visionary projects; schemes that have no solid foundation. (a)

Instead of plodding hard, he spends his days in building *castles in the air* = He spends his time in forming visionary projects, instead of hard work. It is the habit of some young persons to build *castles in the air* = Some young persons are much given to letting their minds run on visionary projects.

**Cast off trammels, to** = To free one's self from restraint. (c)

At the last election Mr. B. *cast off* party *trammels*, and voted the independent ticket = At the last election Mr. B freed himself from party restraints, and voted the independent ticket.

**Cast up, to** = To compute; to reckon. (a)

When the man *cast up* his family expenses for the year, he was much surprised at the amount = When the man computed his family expenses for the year, he was surprised at the amount.

**Catch a glimpse of, to** = To get a hurried view of. (a)

I can not describe the bird, for I only *caught a glimpse of* it as it flew among the trees = I can not describe the bird, for I only had a hurried view of it as it flew by among the trees.

**Catch one napping, to** = To gain an advantage over one, through his inattention. (b)

The tradesman who does not read the newspaper will be *caught napping* by people who do = People who read the papers will gain an advantage over the tradesman who, through inattention, does not. The broker who sold fifty shares of rail-road stock for less than its market value was *caught napping* = The broker who sold fifty shares of rail-road stock for less than its market value was taken advantage of through ignorance or inattention.

**Catch sight of, to** = To gain a view of. (a)

After being out twenty days, we *caught sight of* land = After being out twenty days, we first gained a view of land.

**Catch the ear, to** = To engage and attach. (b)

His homely, unpretending style, and his pleasing address *catch the ear* of the people = His homely unpretending phraseology, and pleasing manner of speaking engage and attach the people.

**Catch the eye, to** = To gain the notice; to attract the attention. (b)

As I was passing by the market, this fine fowl *caught my eye* = As I was passing by the market, this fine fowl attracted my attention.

**Catch the point, to** = To apprehend the meaning. (c)

I did not *catch the point* of the newspaper article on party leaders = I did not apprehend the meaning of the newspaper article on party leaders.

**Chalk out, to** = To lay out; to draft; to describe. (a)

Mr. H. has *chalked out* a plan for bridging the rail-road crossing = Mr. H. has drafted a plan for making a bridge at the rail-road crossing. Before

he went to Europe, he *chalked out* the plan of his journey = Before visiting Europe, he laid out a plan for his journey through the various countries. I have *chalked out* my work for the coming week = I have laid out my work for the next week.

**Change hands, to** = To change owners. (a)

The house on the corner has *changed hands* again = The house on the corner has changed owners again (has been sold again).

**Check by jowl** = In familiar proximity; close. (c)

I saw the senator and the postmaster *check by jowl* with each other at the capitol = I saw the senator and the postmaster in close proximity and confabulation at the capitol.

**Chime in with, to** = To agree with; to harmonize with. (c)

At the marriage-feast, the gaiety of the guests *chimed in with* the happiness of the bride = At the marriage-feast, the gaiety of the guests harmonized with the bride's happiness.

**Choose sides, to** = To select parties for competition in any exercise. (a)

The lads in the school *chose sides* for a game of ball = The lads in the school selected two parties of players, for competition in a game of ball.

**Christian name** = The name given in baptism, as distinguished from the family name. (a)

In the name George Washington, George is the *Christian name* = In George Washington, George is the name conferred in baptism.

**Claim relationship with, to** = To assert family connection. (a)

A man spoke to me on the street, and *claimed relationship with me* = A man addressed me, and asserted family connection with me.

**Clean hands** = Freedom from guilt. (b)

In the investigations into the alleged dishonesty of some of the merchant's clerks, Mr. F. will come out with *clean hands* = In the investigations into the alleged dishonesty of some of the merchant's clerks, Mr. F. will be shown to be free from any guilt.

**Clear as crystal** = Very clear; perspicuous; (said of a writer's style). (a)

In the expression of his thoughts, Macaulay is as *clear as crystal* = Macaulay is very clear and perspicuous in the expression of his thoughts.

**Clear a ship at the custom-house, to** = To exhibit the required papers, give bonds, and get permission to sail. (a)

He has *cleared his ship at the custom-house* = He has

exhibited the required papers and obtained permission to sail.

**Clear a ship for action, to** = To remove all incumbrances from the decks, and prepare for an engagement. (a)

The ship was *cleared for action* at the battle of the Nile = Preparation was made for fight at the battle of the Nile, by removing incumbrances from the decks.

**Clear the land, to** (*Naut.*) = To gain such a distance from shore as to have open sea-room, and be out of danger from the land. (a)

The ship has *cleared the land* and there is no danger now = The ship is well out at sea, and there is now no danger.

**Clear up, to** = To become fair. (a)

We can not take the drive till the weather *clears up* = We can not take our drive till it becomes fair weather.

**Clip the wings of, to** = To invalidate; to cripple. (c)

The merchant made large plans for business, but the want of capital *clipped the wings of* his attempt = The merchant made large plans for business, but the want of capital crippled his efforts.

**Close in upon, to** = To inclose; to confine by surrounding. (a)

Darkness *closed in upon* the party, while they were on the lake = Darkness surrounded the party, while they were on the lake.

**Close quarters** = Nearness; near together; a crowded condition. (a)

In some parts of the city, people live in very *close quarters* = In some parts of the city, the people live in a very crowded condition.

**Close to the wind** (*Naut.*) = Directed as nearly as possible to the point from which the wind blows.

The ship sailed *close to the wind* = The ship sailed as nearly as possible against the wind.

**Close with, to** = **1.** To accede to; to consent or agree to. (a) **2.** To grapple with. (a)

**1.** The Spaniard *closed with* the terms on which the new house was offered to him = The Spaniard accepted the terms on which the new house was offered to him. **2.** His assailant was heavier than he, but he *closed with* him courageously = His assailant was heavier than he, but he grappled with him courageously.

**Cock and bull story** = An unlikely story; a tedious, trifling story. (c)

That narrative of his fight with two lions is a

*cock and bull story* = That is an unlikely, or a trifling story about his fighting with two lions. He told a *cock and bull story* about being attacked by robbers = He told an exciting but exaggerated story, about being attacked by robbers.

**Collect one's thoughts, to** = To reflect. (a)

Give me time to *collect my thoughts*, and I will tell you in what play of Shakspeare the quotation is found = Give me time to reflect, and I will tell you in what play of Shakspeare the quotation is found.

**Come about, to** = To occur in the order of things; to take place. (a)

How did the fighting between these two boys *come about*? = How did the fighting between these boys happen, or take place?

**Come across, to** = To meet with; to fall in with. (a)

I *came across* this quotation from St. Augustine, in my reading yesterday = I met with this quotation, in my reading yesterday.

**Come between, to** = 1. To occur between. (a) 2.

To separate; to estrange. (a)

1. The school vacation *comes between* June and September = The school vacation occurs between June and September. 2. Something, I do not know what, *came between* the two friends = Something, I do not know what, estranged the two friends.

**Come by, to** = To obtain; to gain; to acquire. (a)

How did you *come by* this book? = How did you acquire this book? He *came by* his wealth honestly = He acquired his wealth by honest methods.

**Come home, to** = 1. To come close; to touch the feelings, interest or reason; to affect deeply. (a)

2. To be loosened from the ground; (*Naut.*) (a)

1. The horrors of war *came home* to Americans in the time of the rebellion = The horrors of war came close to the experience and feeling of Americans in the time of the rebellion. 2. The anchor *comes home* = The anchor is loosened from the ground.

**Come in its turn, to** = To come in its due order of succession. (a)

In a large class at school, each pupil's recitation *comes in its turn* = In a large class at school, each pupil's recitation comes in its proper order of succession.

**Come into play, or operation, to** = To come into use; to be used or employed. (a)

In time of war, the muskets which had been stored in the arsenals *come into play* = In time of war, the muskets which have been stored in the arsenals are used.

**Come of, to = 1.** To be related to, or descended from.

(b) **2.** To result from. (a)

**1.** He *comes of* gentle blood = He is well born.

**2.** He would go on thin ice, and this wetting in the cold water *comes of* his folly = This cold bath is the result of his folly, in going on the thin ice.

**Come off, to =** To be performed. (a)

Did the play which was advertised *come off* at the theatre last night? = Was the advertised play acted at the theatre last night?

**Come on, to =** To approach; to advance; to progress.

(a)

The summer *comes on* apace = The summer approaches rapidly. How do you *come on* in your new business? = What progress do you make in your new business?

**Come round, to =** To recur regularly. (a)

In the paper mill, in the adjoining town, pay-day *comes round* monthly = In the paper mill, in the adjoining town, pay-day recurs regularly once a month.

**Come short, to =** To be deficient; to fail. (a)

I fear I shall *come short* in my cash receipts this month = I fear that my receipts of money this month will be deficient in amount. The congressman who was elected last week *came short* of the majority he expected = The congressman who was elected last week failed of obtaining the majority he expected.

**Come to, to = 1.** To recover consciousness. (a) **2.**

To amount to. (a)

**1.** Yesterday she fainted, but soon *came to* = Yesterday she fainted, but soon revived. **2.** The yearly taxes on my property *come to* a large sum = The yearly taxes on my property amount to a large sum. What will three days' work *come to*? = What must I pay for three days' work?

**Come to a crisis, to =** To arrive at the point of necessary termination or change, the decisive or turning point. (a)

Political affairs in America *came to a crisis*, at the breaking out of the civil war = Political affairs in America reached a decisive point, at the breaking out of the rebellion.

**Come to a head, to = 1.** To suppurate, as a boil. (a)

**2.** To develop to a culminating point; to mature. (c)

**1.** The boil has *come to a head* = The boil is ready to discharge matter. **2.** After weeks of secret preparation, the plot to kill the Tsar *came to a head* = After weeks of hidden preparation, the stratagem to destroy the Tsar broke out.



**Come to an end, to** = To cease; to stop. (a)

The wicked career of the thief *came to an end* at his arrest = The wicked career of the thief was stopped by his arrest.

**Come to an untimely end, to** = To die prematurely.

(a)

He was the hope of the family, a young man of fine promise, but he *came to an untimely end* by the accidental discharge of a fowling-piece = He was the hope of his family, &c., but he died prematurely by the accidental discharge of a fowling-piece.

**Come to a stand-still, to** = To be stopped; to cease.

(a)

Work on the track of the new rail-road has *come to a stand-still* for lack of funds = Work on the track of the new rail-road has ceased, for want of funds.

**Come to blows, to** = To quarrel to the extent of violence; to engage in combat. (a)

The two boys disputed about the ownership of the book, and at last *came to blows* = The two boys disputed about the ownership of the book, and finally engaged in combat.

**Come to hand, to** = To be received; to be taken into possession. (a)

Your letter *came to hand* yesterday = Your letter was received yesterday.

**Come to life, to** = To revive; to come to. (a)

After being in the water a long time, he was in a state of suspended animation, but finally *came to life* = After being in the water a long time, he was in a state of suspended animation, but finally revived.

**Come to naught, to** = To fail; not to succeed. (b)

The project of a horse rail-road from the depot to the adjoining town *came to naught* = The project of a horse rail-road from the depot to the adjoining town failed of success. The search for the pirate's buried treasure *came to naught* = The search for the pirate's buried treasure utterly failed.

**Come to pass, to** = To occur; to take place. (a)

We can not foretell what will *come to pass* in the next century = We can not foretell what will occur in the next century.

**Come to terms, to** = To make terms; to make an agreement; to agree. (b)

In the matter of house-rent I have *come to terms* with him = I have made an agreement with him in the matter of house-rent.

**Come to the front, to** = To come forward prominently; to become the subject of public discussion.

(a)

The question of the currency seems likely to *come again to the front* in the U. S. Congress = The question of the currency seems likely to become again the subject of discussion in Congress.

**Come to the point, to** = To speak on a subject without superfluous words. (a)

I will *come to the point*—can you loan me five hundred dollars? = I will speak as briefly and directly as possible—can you loan me five hundred dollars?

**Come to the same thing, to** = To be the same; to give the same result. (a)

It *comes to the same thing*, whether a column of figures is added from the bottom upward, or from the top downward = The result is the same, whether a column of figures is added from the bottom upward, or from the top downward.

**Come under the head of, to** = To be reckoned among; to be classed with. (a)

Tea and sugar *come under the head of* groceries = Tea and sugar are classed with groceries.

**Come upon the parish, town, &c., to** = To become so poor as to be supported at public expense. (a)

No one wishes to *come upon the parish* = No one wishes to be supported at public expense.

**Come upon the stage, to** = To appear upon the scene of action; to figure in public life. (b)

The men who *came on the stage*, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, (Eng.), were bold, original, and many of them, great men = The men who figured in public life, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, were bold, original, and many of them, great men.

**Come up to, to** = To rise to. (c)

The writer of the poem did not *come up to* the dignity of the subject = The writer of the poem did not rise to the dignity of the subject, in his treatment of it. This package of silk does not *come up to* our standard = This package of silk does not rise to our standard.

**Come up with, to** = To overtake. (a)

I *came up with* him at his own door = I overtook him at his own door.

**Commanding view** = A view that has much within the sphere of vision. (b)

The tower on the mountain, eight miles west of Hartford, affords a *commanding view* of the valley of Farmington river = The tower on the mountain, eight miles west of Hartford, affords a view which takes in much of the Farmington valley

**Commune with one's own heart, to** = To reflect ; to meditate by one's self ; to busy one's self with one's thoughts. (c)

In time of affliction, it is well to *commune with one's own heart*, and be still = In time of affliction, it is well to meditate by one's self, and be still.

**Compare notes, to** = To exchange opinions, &c., in order to learn one another's views. (a)

After visiting Europe, Mr. A. and Mr. B. were accustomed to *compare notes* whenever they met = After visiting Europe, Mr. A. and Mr. B. were in the habit of conversation and interchange of opinions concerning foreign travel and countries.

**Connive at, to** = To fail or forbear, by intention, to see a fault. (a)

It is feared that a policeman *connived at* the fight = It is feared that a policeman intentionally failed to see the fight.

**Conscious of, to be** = To know and recognize the acts and affections of one's own mind. (a)

The man said that he was *conscious of* a desire and intention to treat his adopted son as well as he treated the one born to him = The man said that he knew that he desired and purposed to treat his adopted son as kindly as he treated his own son.

**Consist in, to** = To be constituted by ; to have foundation, or substance in ; to lie in. (a)

Lying *consists in* uttering what is false, with the intent to deceive = The essence of lying is uttering what is false, with the intent to deceive.

**Consist of, to** = To be composed, or made up of. (a)

This book *consists of* phrases, which have their own peculiar meaning = This book is made up of phrases, which have their own peculiar meaning. Bread *consists of* several ingredients = Bread is made of several ingredients.

**Cope with, to** = To strive or contend on equal terms, or with success ; to match. (c)

The Hindoo coolie is not able to *cope with* the far superior Chinaman of the Straits settlements = The Hindoo coolie can not contend, on equal terms, with the far superior Chinaman of the Straits settlements. The rebels, having few troops, could not *cope with* the government = The rebels, having few troops, could not successfully contend with the government.

**Count for anything, to** = To increase or add to the strength or influence. (b)

Local service in a subordinate position seldom *counts for anything*, in securing promotion to the highest office ; (Lon. and China Telegraph) = Local

service seldom adds anything to the influence or prospects of subordinates in the civil service.

**Count in, to = 1.** To declare elected, by a fraudulent counting of the votes; (U. S.) (a) **2.** To reckon among the number. (b)

**1.** It is believed by many, that the sheriff was *counted in*, at the late election = It is believed by many, that the sheriff did not receive a majority of votes, but was falsely declared by the counters to have received the largest number, and accordingly was declared elected. **2.** If you are making up a party for a sleigh-ride, you may *count me in* = If you are making up a party for a sleigh-ride, you may reckon me among the number.

**Count out, to = 1.** To declare not elected, by a fraudulent counting of the votes, (U. S.) (a) **2.** To reject, or fail to reckon in an enumeration. (b)

**1.** Mr. T. and his friends think that he was unjustly *counted out* in the last election = Mr. T. and his friends think that he was unjustly declared not chosen to office at the last election, by means of a fraudulent counting of the votes. **2.** *Count me out* from the fishing party for to-morrow = Do not reckon me as one of the party who intend to go a-fishing to-morrow.

**Count upon, or on, to =** To rely upon. (a)

The friends of the pension bill *counted on* Senator C. to advocate the bill = The friends of the pension bill relied on Senator C. to advocate the bill.

**Cover into, to =** To transfer to. (a)

Secretary Sherman has *covered into* the treasury the money received on account of the Alabama claims = Secretary Sherman has transferred to the treasury the money received on account of the Alabama claims.

**Cream of the joke, the =** The best part of the joke. (b)

You lost the *cream of the joke* by going out of the room = You missed hearing the best part of the joke by going out of the room.

**Crocodile tears =** Pretended grief; false or affected tears. (c)

Those were *crocodile tears* which the man shed over the result of the election = The man's grief at the result of the election was hypocritical (not sincere).

**Crop out, to = 1.** To appear above the surface. (a) **2.** To come to light; to be manifest. (b)

**1.** Strata of limestone *crop out*, on some Western prairies = Strata of limestone incline upward and appear above the surface, on some Western prairies.

**2.** The traveler's love of children *cropped out*, in his taking a little girl who was in the car, on his knee, and talking and playing with her = The traveler's love of children showed itself, in his taking on his knee a little girl who was in the car, and talking and playing with her.

**Cross examination** (*Law.*) = The examination of a witness which is made by the opposing counsel, or the counsel opposing the side which called the witness. (*a*)

A *cross examination* is usually severe and trying = The examination of a witness which is made by the counsel opposed to the side which called him, is usually severe and trying.

**Crowd sail, to** = To carry an extraordinary force of sail, in order to hasten the progress of the ship. (*a*)

The captain saw a pirate ship in the distance, and *crowded sail* to escape her if possible = The captain saw a pirate ship in the distance, and hastened the progress of the ship by increasing the quantity of sail, in order to escape her if possible.

**Crush out, to** = **1.** To force or separate by pressure.

(*a*) **2.** To completely overcome or destroy. (*a*)

**1.** We *crush out* the juice of the grapes in a wine-press = We separate the juice from the grape by pressure in a wine-press. **2.** Cromwell *crushed out* the rebellion in Ireland in 1649 = Cromwell completely overcame the rebellion in Ireland in 1649.

**Cry at the top of the voice, to** = To cry in the highest pitch of the voice; to cry as loud as possible.

When the fire broke out, the boy *cried at the top of his voice* = The boy cried as loud as possible, when the fire broke out.

**Crying shame; burning shame** = A notorious shame; a vehement shame. (*a*)

The dishonesty of some Indian traders and agents in the United States is a *crying shame* = The dishonesty of some Indian traders and agents in the United States is notorious, and shameful.

**Curry favor, to** = To seek to gain favor by flattery, caresses, kindness, or officious civilities.

He is trying to *curry favor* with the governor = He is trying to get the favor of the governor by officious civilities.

**Cursive hand** = A running hand. (*c*)

Manuscripts of the Greek Testament, in the *cursive hand*, are less than a thousand years old = The manuscripts of the Greek Testament, written in the running hand, are less than a thousand years old.

**Cut a figure, or a dash, to** = To make a display; to be conspicuous. (*b*)

Captain E. *cut a figure* at the ball, dressed in the costume of his grandfather's day = Captain E. was conspicuous at the ball, for wearing the style of dress which was in fashion in the time of his grandfather.

**Cut capers, to** = To play pranks; to frolic. (*b*)

The children are *cutting capers* in the nursery = The children are frolicking in the nursery.

**Cut down, to** = To reduce; to diminish; to lessen.

(*a*)

We must *cut down* our expenses, because our rail-road stock pays no dividend this year = We must lessen our expenses, because our rail-road stock pays no dividend this year. The salary of the clerk has been *cut down* fifty dollars = The salary of the clerk has been made fifty dollars less.

**Cut off, to** = To deprive of life; to destroy; to sever; to separate. (*a*)

Many people have been *cut off* by the yellow fever in Memphis, Tenn.; (U. S.), this year and last = Many people have been deprived of life by the yellow fever in Memphis, this year and last; (1878 and 1879). That crooked branch should be *cut off* from the young tree = That crooked branch ought to be severed from the young tree.

**Cut one's acquaintance, to** = To drop intercourse with one; to intentionally avoid recognizing one. (*a*)

Because of his misconduct, very many people *cut his acquaintance* = Very many people avoided recognizing him, because of his misconduct.

**Cut out, to** = 1. To shape or form by cutting; to contrive; to adapt. (*a*) 2. To remove and take the place of; to frustrate; to supersede; to out-do. (*a*)

3. To seize and carry off, as a vessel from a harbor.

(*a*)

1. I went to the tailor to get him to *cut out* a coat for me = I went to the tailor to get him to form or shape a coat for me by cutting. 1. He is *cut out* for mechanical work = He is adapted to the doing of mechanical work. 2. He has *cut you out* as assistant secretary of legation = He has outdone you and taken your place as assistant secretary of legation. 3. Smalls, a slave, *cut out* a steamboat from Charleston harbor = Smalls, a slave, seized and carried off a steamboat from Charleston harbor.

**Cut short, to** = To arrest or check abruptly; to bring to a sudden termination; to abridge; to diminish. (*c*)

The burglar's career of crime was *cut short*, by his

arrest and imprisonment = The burglar's career of crime was abruptly checked, by his arrest and imprisonment. The time for a day's work in the factory has been *cut short* = The time for a day's work in the factory has been abridged. I was telling what I knew about the affair, when my companion *cut me short*, and said; "I know all about it" = I was telling what I knew about the affair, when my companion interrupted me, and said; "I know all about it."

**Cut the teeth, to** = To have the teeth pierce the gum and appear. (a)

The baby is *cutting his first teeth* = The baby is having his first teeth come.

**Cut under, to** = To undersell. (c)

He *cut under* all his competitors in the shoe trade = He undersold all his competitors in the shoe trade. He is trying to *cut under* me in order to get my custom away from me = He is trying to sell goods cheaper than I do, in order to get my custom away from me.

**Cut up, to** = 1. To cut in pieces. 2. To injure; to wound; to hurt. (a)

1. The butcher *cut up* the beef before selling it = The butcher cut the beef in pieces before selling it.

2. The author was much *cut up*, by the criticism of his book = The author was much hurt in his feelings, by the criticism of his book. The doctrine of Yang Che and Mak Tic, so opposite to the teachings of Confucius, *cuts up* all government by the roots = The doctrine of Yang Che and Mak Tic, so opposite to the teachings of Confucius, destroys the foundations of all family and civil government.

## D.

**Dance attendance, to** = To stand and wait obsequiously; to be in waiting, with a view to please or gain favor. (b)

The court were obliged to *dance attendance* on Louis XIV., of France = The court were obliged to stand, and wait obsequiously on Louis XIV., of France. She kept him *dancing attendance* on her for one year, before revealing her own inclinations = She kept him in waiting upon her one year with a view to gain her favor, before revealing her own inclinations.

**Dash forward, to** = To rush on rapidly. (a)

The commander *dashed forward*, and by a sudden onset threw the ranks of the enemy into disorder =

The commander rushed on rapidly, and by a sudden movement threw the ranks of the enemy in disorder.

**Days of grace** (*Mercantile Law*)=Days, usually three, allowed by law or custom, for the payment of a note or bill of exchange, after the specified time of payment.

Taking advantage of the *days of grace*, I paid, on the tenth, my note which was due on the seventh instant=Taking advantage of the days allowed for the payment of a note after the specified time, I paid, on the tenth, my note which was due on the seventh instant.

**Dead language**=A language which is no longer spoken or in common use by a people, and is known only in writings.

The *dead languages* are taught in English and American schools, in order to discipline the mind and give facility in the use of language=The languages no longer spoken, and known only in writings—as Hebrew, Greek, and Latin,—are taught in English and American schools in order to discipline the mind, and give command of language in speaking and writing.

**Dead letter**=**1.** A letter, which after lying for a certain time uncalled for at a post-office, is then sent to the general post-office to be opened. **2.** That which has fallen into disuse or become obsolete. (*a*)

**1.** The number of *dead letters* in the United States every year is large=The number is large, in the United States every year, of letters, which after lying for a certain time uncalled for at a post-office, are then sent to the general post-office at Washington to be opened. **2.** The prohibitory law in Connecticut was a *dead letter*, some time before its repeal=Some time before its repeal, the prohibitory law in Connecticut had fallen into disuse.

**Deal by, to**=To treat, either well or ill. (*a*)

Mrs. F. always *deals well by* her servants=Mrs. F. always treats her servants well.

**Deal in, to**=To sell or traffic in; to have to do with. (*a*)

Mr. E. *deals in* grain=Mr. E. buys and sells grain. Judge C. does not *deal in* political matters=Judge C. has nothing to do with politics.

**Deal out, to**=To distribute; to dispense. (*a*)

Rice was *dealt out* to the needy by the missionaries, during the late famine in China=Rice was distributed to the needy by the missionaries, during the late famine in China.



**Deal with**=**1.** To treat in any manner; to use, whether well or ill. (a) **2.** To trade with. (a) **3.** To have transactions of any kind with. (a)

**1.** The teacher should not *deal* severely *with* the mistakes of his pupils, but he should *deal* severely *with* their disobedience=The teacher should not punish his pupils severely for their mistakes, but he should punish their disobedience. **2.** I am in the habit of *dealing with* Mr. X. in buying hardware=I am in the habit of buying hardware of Mr. X. **3.** He is a hard man to *deal with*=It is very difficult to have transactions of any kind with him.

**Dear me**=An exclamation expressive of some emotion, as surprise, fear, grief, pain and the like. (c)  
e. g. Is Mr. A's house burned? Yes. *Dear me!* *what will he do?*

**Death-blow**=A blow causing death; total extinction. (a)

His only son's death was a *death-blow* to all his ambition=His only son's death proved to be the total extinction of all his ambition. He received his *death-blow*, at the hands of an intoxicated companion=He received the blow that caused his death, at the hand of an intoxicated companion.

**Death staring one in the face**=In constant expectation of dying. (b)

When he had dysentery, he was given over by the physician, and lay many days with *death staring him in the face*=When he had dysentery, &c., he lay many days in constant expectation of dying.

**Depend upon, to**=**1.** To rely upon for support. (a)  
**2.** To trust; to believe. (a)

**1.** The child *depends upon* his parents=The child relies upon his parents for support. **1.** She has nothing to *depend on*=She has nothing to rely on, for support. **2.** You can always *depend upon* Mr. G.=You can always trust (or believe) Mr. G.

**Deprive of, to**=To bereave of; to take away. (a)

He was *deprived of* the privilege of attending the lecture, by illness=He did not have the privilege of attending the lecture, on account of illness.

**Die a natural death, to**=To die a death not exceptional nor violent, but in the ordinary course of nature. (a)

If a man is drowned, we do not say he *died a natural death*=If a man meets death by drowning, he dies an exceptional and violent death, not in the ordinary course of nature.

**Die out, or away, to**=To recede and grow fainter;

to become imperceptible; to vanish; to disappear.

(a)

The glow of the setting sun gradually *died away*=The glow of the setting sun gradually became imperceptible. The custom of traveling by stage was once common, but it has *died out*=The custom of traveling by stage was once common, but it has disappeared.

**Dig up the hatchet, to**=To make war, or engage in strife. (c)

The Indians in Colorado have *dug up the hatchet*=The Indians in Colorado have engaged in strife (with the United States).

**Discharge an office, to**=To perform a duty or a service. (a)

Mr. C. *discharges* his *office* as conductor of the train very satisfactorily=Mr. C. performs his duty as conductor of the train very satisfactorily.

**Dispose of, to**=1. To determine the fate of; to exercise the power of control over. (a) 2. To pass over into the control of some one else; to alienate; to part with; to get rid of. (a)

1. In China, it has been considered the parents' prerogative, to *dispose of* a daughter's hand in marriage=In China, it has been considered the parents' peculiar privilege, to exercise the power of control over a daughter's hand. 2. I have *disposed of* my farm in the country=I have parted with, or sold, my farm in the country.

**Do**, sometimes means to accomplish a purpose, to answer an end. (a)

If this will not *do*, try something else=If this will not answer the end in view, try something else. If you can not pay the bill to-day, to-morrow will *do*=If you can not pay the bill to-day, to-morrow will answer the purpose. This dress will *do* to wear to the party=This dress will answer the purpose for wearing at the party. Can you make these shoes *do*?=Can you use these shoes? This paper will *do* for the present=This paper will suffice for now.

**Do away with, to**=To put away; to discontinue. (a)

The custom of wearing wigs is *done away with* in America=The custom of wearing wigs is discontinued in America. We must *do away with* this needless expense=We must stop this needless expense. The new college president *did away with* many old rules=The new college president abolished many old rules.

**Do by, to**=To treat. (b)

If you will *do by* me as well as you *do by* my

neighbor, I will buy my groceries of you=If you will treat me, as a customer, as well as you treat my neighbor, I will purchase my groceries at your store.

**Dog in the manger**=One who can not use or enjoy something, and yet will not allow others to do so.

The man who cut down all the grape-vines in his garden, because he was not fond of grapes was like the *dog in the manger*=The man who cut down all the grape-vines in his garden, because he did not like grapes was not willing others should enjoy that which he himself could not use.

**Do justice to, to**=To give credit for one's deserts.

(a)

You do not *do him justice*, in what you say about him=In what you say about him, you do not give him credit for his deserts=The historian has not done *justice to* the general=The historian has not treated the general as he deserves; (justly).

**Do no good, to**=To be useless; not to profit or avail. (a)

It will *do no good* to send for the doctor to visit the sick man, for he is dying now=It will be useless to send for the doctor to visit the sick man, for he is now dying.

**Do one a good turn, to**=To perform an act of kindness to a person. (a)

Mr. F. is always ready to *do one a good turn*=Mr. F. is always ready to perform an act of kindness.

**Do one, or one's self, credit, to**=To bring honor or repute upon one; to raise the estimation of one. (a)

The Indian commissioner has *done himself credit*, in arranging matters with the Indians=The Indian commissioner has brought honor upon himself, by his methods of arranging matters with the Indians.

**Do the honors, to**=To take the position of a host in showing civility to guests; to show civility or attention. (a)

While I am absent on business, my son is *doing the honors* to my guests=While I am absent on business, my son is showing proper attention to my guests.

**Do up, to**=**1.** To pack together and envelope; to pack up. (a) **2.** To iron and starch. (a)

**1.** I wish you to *do up* these books for me, or I shall be too late for the train=I wish you to pack up these books for me, or I shall be too late for the train. **2.** They *do up* linen very well at that laundry =They starch and iron linen very well at that laundry.

**Do well, to** = To prosper ; to succeed. (*a*)

The young man who went to California to engage in manufacturing has *done well* = The young man who went to California to engage in manufacturing has prospered. How is the sick man? He is *doing well* = How is the sick man? He is improving.

**Do well, to**, followed by an infinitive = To be for one's interest, advantage, and the like. (*a*)

There are indications of a decline in the stock market; you would *do well* to sell some of your stocks = There are indications of a decline in the stock market; it would be for your interest to sell some of your stocks.

**Down grade** = A descent, as on a graded rail-way.

The speed of a rail-way train is often much faster on a *down grade* = The speed of a rail-way train is often much faster, when the road descends.

**Down the wind** = In the direction of, and moving with, the wind. (*a*)

Yesterday we were running *down the wind* at the speed of twelve knots an hour = Yesterday we were sailing with the wind at a speed of twelve knots an hour.

**Draw a bill upon one, to** = To request one to pay to a third party a certain sum designated in the bill. (*a*)

The merchant in New York *drew a bill upon* his banker in London, in favor of Mr. H., for five hundred dollars = The merchant in New York requested his banker in London, to pay Mr. H. five hundred dollars.

**Draw, or shoot, a long-bow, to** = To tell large stories; to exaggerate. (*c*)

He was notorious for *shooting a long-bow* = He was notorious for telling large stories.

**Draw an inference, or a conclusion, to** = To infer; to conclude. (*a*)

Because the temperature increases as we descend into the earth, we *draw the conclusion* (or *inference*) that the center of the earth is very hot = Because the temperature of the earth increases as we descend into it, we infer that the center is very hot.

**Draw a parallel, to** = To compare; to trace a resemblance or similarity. (*c*)

The historian *drew a parallel* between Washington and Lincoln = The historian compared Washington and Lincoln.

**Draw attention, to** = To invite, or lead to, the act of attending or heeding. (*a*)

Your incidental remark has *drawn my attention* to

the advantage of investing in the new four and a half per cents=Your casual remark has led to my attending to the advantage of investing in the new four and a half per cent. bonds.

**Draw back, to**=To retreat. (a)

When the naturalist saw a rattlesnake, he *drew back*, and proceeded to arm himself with stones=When the naturalist saw a rattlesnake, he retreated, and proceeded to arm himself with stones.

**Draw cuts, to**=To draw lots, as of paper, &c., cut of unequal lengths. (a)

The three men *drew cuts* to decide which should have the best lot of land=The three men drew lots *i. e.* drew papers cut of unequal length, to decide who should take the best field.

**Draw in one's horns, to**=To repress one's ardor; to withdraw from pretensions; to take back boastful words. (c)

The man who boasted that he could accurately predict the weather for every day in the year was obliged to *draw in his horns*=The man who boasted that he could accurately predict the weather for every day in the year was forced to abandon his pretensions.

**Draw interest, to**=To receive money in payment for the use of money. (a)

My money in the Savings Bank *draws* six per cent. *interest*=The Savings Bank pays me six per cent. interest, for the money which I deposited in it.

**Draw near, to**=To approach; to be near. (a)

The time of harvest *draws near*=The harvest-time approaches.

**Drawn game or battle**=One in which neither party wins.

The boys played a *drawn game* of chess=The boys played a game of chess in which neither won the game. It was a *drawn battle* between the French and Indians=In the battle between the French and Indians, neither side was victorious.

**Draw out, to**=To induce to relate; to render communicative. (a)

The editor *drew out* the representative on the subject of the currency=The editor induced the representative to state his opinions on the subject of the currency. If you can *draw out* the old traveler, you will find him very interesting=If you can induce a person who has traveled much to relate his adventures, you will be greatly interested.

**Draw up, to**=1. To arrange in order. (a) 2. To

compose in due form; to draft; to form in writing.

(a)

**1.** The troops were *drawn up*, that the governor might review them=The troops were arranged in proper order, that the governor might review them.

**1.** The army was *drawn up* in order of battle on the hills about Gettysburg, Penn., in 1863=The army was arranged to give battle on the hills about Gettysburg, Penn., in 1863. **2.** The architect *drew up* a plan of the court-house=The architect drafted a plan of the court-house.

**2.** The Secretary of State *drew up* the treaty between the two nations=The Secretary of State composed and wrote the treaty between the two nations.

**Dregs of the population**=The vilest and lowest part of the people.

The crowd which assembled to hear the demagogue speak was made up of the *dregs of the population*=The crowd which assembled to hear the demagogue speak was made up of the vilest and lowest order in society.

**Drink in, to**=To receive through the senses. (c)

The assembly *drank in* delicious music at the concert last evening=The assembly heard and enjoyed delightful music at the concert last evening.

**Drink (to) the health of, to**=To salute by drinking; to drink with the expression of a wish for the health and happiness of another. (a)

He said to his host, "Allow me to *drink to your health*"=He said to his host, Allow me to wish you health and happiness, in this act of drinking.

**Drink up, to**=To drink completely; to exhaust. (a)

At dinner, we *drank up* the wine which was in the bottle=At dinner, we drank all the wine which the bottle contained.

**Drive at, to**=To aim or tend to a point; to make an effort. (a)

At last I saw what he was *driving at* in his talk=At last I saw what point he was aiming at, or tending to, in his talk.

**Drive out, to**=**1.** To expel. (a) **2.** To ride in a carriage. (a)

**1.** The North American Indians have been *driven out* from their former haunts, by advancing civilization=The North American Indians have been expelled from their former haunts, by advancing civilization. **2.** If the weather is fair, we propose to *drive out* this afternoon=If the weather is fair, we purpose to ride in a carriage this afternoon.

**Drive to the wall, to**=To drive where it is impos-

sible to escape; to push to extremes; to get the advantage or mastery over. (*a*)

In the civil war in the United States, the southern army was *driven to the wall* = In the civil war in the United States, the southern army was reduced to extremities. He is *driven to the wall* in consequence of the failure of the bank = He is brought to extremities, financially, by the failure of the bank. In the discussion of the school question in the legislature, Mr. E. was *driven to the wall* = In the discussion of the school question in the legislature, Mr. E. was defeated in the argument.

**Drop a hint, to** = To intimate; to suggest; to make an allusion. (*a*)

My friend *dropped a hint* which led me to think that he has lost some of his property = My friend intimated that he had lost some of his property.

**Drop astern, to** (*Naut.*) = To fall into the rear; to move back. (*a*)

The ship *dropped astern* of the boat = The ship slackened speed to let the boat pass her.

**Drop down, to** (*Naut.*) = To sail, row, or move down a river, or towards the sea. (*a*)

The vessel *dropped down* the harbor just at noon = The vessel sailed down the harbor precisely at noon.

**Drop in the bucket, a** = A small quantity; only a small part. (*a*)

Much money was contributed last year in England and America for the relief of the starving people of India, but it was only *a drop in the bucket* = Much money was contributed last year in England and America for the relief of the starving people of India, but it was only a small part of the amount which was necessary, or desirable.

**Drop the curtain, to** = To let the curtain fall, at the close of a theatrical performance; hence, to close the performance; to close the tale. (*c*)

It will soon be time to *drop the curtain* upon this performance = It will soon be time to close this performance.

**Drug in the market** = An article of slow sale, or in no demand. (*a*)

In 1873 woolen goods were *a drug in the market* of the United States = In 1873 woolen goods were not wanted by purchasers in the United States.

**Dry goods, (Com.)** = Cloths, stuffs, silks, &c., in distinction from groceries. (*a*)

They keep a *dry goods* store in this city = They keep a store in this city for the sale of cloths, stuffs, silks, and similar articles.

**Dry up, to** = To become dry. (a)

The ground has *dried up* quick, after such a slight rain = The ground has become dry very quickly, after such a slight rain.

**Due to** = 1. Owing to; occasioned by. (a) 2. Proper to be paid or done to another. (a)

1. The sun's appearing to rise in the east, is *due to* the revolution of the earth on its axis from west to east = The sun's appearing to rise in the east, is occasioned by the earth's revolution on its axis. 1. His delay in going to his office to-day is *due to* his friend's coming = His delay in going to his office to-day is caused by his friend's coming. 2. It is *due to* you that an apology should be made by him = It is proper that an apology should be made to you by him.

**During good behavior** = During the fidelity and integrity of official conduct, or so long as the official conduct is good. (a)

United States judges hold office for life, or *during good behavior* = United States judges hold office for life or so long as their official conduct is good. *During good behavior* is the established phrase of the constitution of the United States, in affixing a limit to the tenure of office of the judges, both of the supreme and of the inferior courts.

**During pleasure** = So long as pleases. (c)

The governor chose Mr. A. to be his private secretary *during pleasure* = The governor chose Mr. A. as his private secretary, so long as might please him.

**Dwell upon, to** = 1. To continue on; to occupy a long time with. 2. To be absorbed with.

1. The writer of the book of travels *dwells upon* the political institutions of the different countries which he visited = The writer of the book of travels occupies much space with describing and discussing the political institutions of the various countries visited by him. 2. The widow *dwells on* the suddenness of her husband's death, and her lonely condition = The widow is absorbed in thinking about her husband's death, and her own lonely condition.

## E.

**Easy of belief** = Not difficult to believe; credible. (a)

It is *easy of belief*, that there will some time be a canal across the isthmus of Panama = It is not diffi-



cult to believe, that some time a canal will be constructed across the isthmus of Panama.

**Eat humble pie, to** = To endure mortification; to submit tamely to insult or injury. (a)

Those who live meanly dependent on others, often have to *eat humble pie* = Those who live meanly dependent on others, are often obliged to endure mortification, and sometimes to submit tamely to insult.

**Eat one's words, to** = To take back what one has said; to retract one's assertions. (c)

I made him *eat his words*, concerning my receiving a bribe while I was in office = I forced him to retract his assertion that I took a bribe while I held office.

**Edge along, to** = 1. To move by little and little. (a)

2. To move sideways; to move gradually. (a)

1. He *edged* his chair *along*, towards the lecturer on the sixteen instructions or precepts of Emperor K'ang Hi to the people = He moved his chair by little and little, towards the lecturer on the sixteen instructions or precepts of Emperor K'ang Hi (1662-1723) to the people. 2. The child *edged along* on the bench, towards the door = The child moved sideways on the bench, towards the door.

**Eke out, to** = To add or supply what is deficient or scanty; to prolong. (a)

He *ekes out* his salary with the income received from literary work = He supplies the deficiency of his salary with the wages of literary work. In making the wrapper, she *eked out* the cloth with some pieces which were in the house = In making the wrapper she added some pieces which were in the house to make the cloth sufficient.

**Elbow out, to** = To push aside in passing. (c)

Mr. A. will *elbow out* his rivals, and obtain the public office = Mr. A. will push aside his rivals, and obtain the public office.

**End for end** = One end for the other; in a reversed order or position. (a)

In laying out a new street, the building has been turned *end for end* = In opening a new street, the building has been turned, so as to stand in a reversed position.

**Ends of the earth** = Remotest regions of the earth. (b)

Efforts are making to carry the gospel of Christ to the *ends of the earth* = Efforts are making to carry the knowledge of Christ, and of his salvation, to the remotest regions of the earth.

**End to end** = Having the ends contiguous, or in the same line. (a)

The rails on the rail-road track are placed *end to end*=The rails on the rail-road track are laid with the ends in the same line.

**Entangled with, to be**=To be so involved as to render extrication difficult. (a)

The private business of the cashier is sadly *entangled with* the business of the bank=The private business of the cashier is so involved with the business of the bank, that it is difficult to separate them.

**Enter a profession, to**=To engage in a profession; to become a member of it. (a)

The young man who has just been graduated from college, intends to *enter* the legal *profession*=The young man who has just been graduated from college, intends to become a lawyer.

**Enter into, to**=**1.** To form or constitute a part of; to partake of; to share. (a) **2.** To penetrate deeply; to sympathize. (a)

**1.** Lime *enters into* the composition of mortar=Lime is a constituent part of mortar. **1.** He heartily *entered into* the festivities of the evening=He heartily shared the festivities of the evening. **2.** I *enter into* your feelings at the loss of your father, for my father has just died=I thoroughly understand, and sympathize with, your feelings at the loss of your father, for my father has just died.

**Enter into one's views, to**=To be favorably disposed to one's ideas and opinions; to adopt them. (c)

The lecturer stated what he thought the best method of suppressing opium smoking, and the people heartily *entered into his views*=The lecturer stated what he thought the best method of suppressing opium smoking, and the people heartily adopted his opinions.

**Enter on or upon, to**=To begin; to undertake. (a)

The governor *enters upon* the duties of his office to-day=The governor begins the performance of his official duties to-day. The young man has *entered on* a course of study which will occupy him four years=The young man has undertaken, and has already commenced, a course of study which will occupy him four years.

**Enter the lists, to**=To accept a challenge or engage in contest. (b)

The Yale boat-club *entered the lists* at New London, and were beaten=The Yale boat-club accepted the challenge to row at New London, and were beaten.

**Ever and anon**=At one time and another; now and then. (c)

*Ever and anon* we heard the same cry from the other house=At one time and another we heard the same cry from the other house. *Ever and anon* there is a new revolution in Mexico=Revolutions occur in Mexico now and then.

**Every other**=1. Every one except the one referred to. (a) 2. Every second one, or alternate one. (a)

1. Mr. A. was sick, but *every other* man in the regiment was present, and answered to his name=Mr. A. was sick, but every man in the regiment except him, was present, and answered to his name. 2. In experimenting with the new fertilizer, the farmer applied it to *every other* row of corn=In experimenting with the new fertilizer, the farmer applied it to every second row (every alternate row) of corn. 2. The physician comes to see him *every other* day=The doctor comes to see him every alternate day. Read *every other* page of this book=Read one page and skip the next, of this book, and go on so.

**Excepting; with the exception of**=Leaving out; besides. (a)

These are all the books I own, *excepting* a dictionary=These are all the books I own, besides a dictionary. *With the exception of* Napoleon, France has produced no great conqueror=Leaving Napoleon out, France has produced no great conqueror.

**Exclusive of**=Not including; not taking into account. (a)

The excursion train numbered twenty cars, *exclusive of* the baggage and mail cars=The excursion train numbered twenty cars, not including the baggage and mail cars. I own two houses, *exclusive of* my cottage in the country=I own two houses, not taking into account my cottage in the country.

**Exhibit a foundation or prize, to** (Eng. schools)=To hold it forth, as a bounty to candidates. (b)

He promoted scholarship in his college by *exhibiting prizes*=He promoted scholarship in his college by establishing, and holding forth, prizes for the maintenance of scholars.

**Ex parte**=On one side of a case; from one side only. (a)

The hearings before a grand jury are *ex parte* hearings=The complaints against public offenders, before a grand jury, are the statements of one side only of the case, and not of the parties accused. An *ex parte* council was called, to give advice about a case of discipline, in that church=A council of

neighboring churches was called, by the man who had been disciplined for misconduct, which was a council summoned by only one of the parties. An affidavit differs from a deposition in this that an affidavit is always taken *ex parte* = An affidavit differs from a deposition in this, that it is always taken without the presence of the opposite party.

**Expectation of life** = The mean or average duration of the life of individuals after any specified age.

Life insurance companies base their premium rates upon tables giving the *expectation of life* = Life insurance companies base their rates of insurance upon tables which give the average duration of life after any specified age.

**Exposed to view** = Laid open to public inspection; plainly visible. (a)

In the light of the congressional report, the hidden peculations were *exposed to view* = In the light of the congressional report, the hidden peculations were laid open to public inspection. By the washing away of the sand on the beach, a large rock is *exposed to view* = By the removal of the sand on the beach by the action of the waves, a large rock is made plainly visible.

## F.

**Fair name**, = Good reputation. (a)

A *fair name* is better than wealth = A good reputation is better than wealth. Do nothing to injure your *fair name* = Do nothing which shall lessen your good reputation. I inquired of the merchant concerning the clerk who had formerly been in his employ, and he gave him a *fair name* = I inquired of the merchant concerning the clerk who had formerly been in his employ, and he spoke favorably of him.

**Fair play** = Equitable treatment. (a)

He does not give his work-women *fair play* = He does not give his work-women equitable treatment.

**Fall astern, to** (*Naut.*) = To move or be driven backward; to be outsailed. (a)

The Silver Star *fell astern* of the Granite State, soon after they had left the dock = The Silver Star was outsailed by the Granite State, soon after they had left the dock.

**Fall away, to** = 1. To renounce the faith; to apostatize. (b) 2. To renounce allegiance; to revolt. (b)

1. Julian, the Roman Emperor, *fell away* from the

Christian faith to paganism=Julian apostatized to paganism. **2.** The Southern U. States *fell away* from the government in 1861=The Southern U. States revolted from the government in 1861.

**Fall back on, to**=To have recourse to for help. (a)

If I fail in collecting money I will *fall back on* you=If I fail in collecting money I will come to you to help me. Not being trained, he *fell back on* his natural skill in mechanics=Not being trained, he depended on his natural mechanical skill. I have money in the bank to *fall back on*, if my money from the store comes short=I have money in the bank to avail myself of, if my money from the store comes short.

**Fall back, to**=To recede; to give way. (c)

When the soldiers saw that the enemy was too strong for them, they *fell back*, and retreated in good order=When the soldiers saw that the enemy was too strong for them, they receded, and retreated in an orderly manner.

**Fall in, to**=**1.** To join; to enter. (a) **2.** To concur; to agree. (a)

**1.** At the battle of Gettysburgh, in 1863, the twelfth corps *fell in* on the right=At the battle of Gettysburgh, in 1863, the twelfth corps joined the line of battle on the right side. **2.** The citizens *fell in* with the plan of purchasing land for a park=The citizens agreed to the plan of purchasing land for a park.

**Fall in love, to**=To have the affections deeply enlisted for one of the opposite sex. (a)

He has *fallen in love* with her for her beauty and goodness=His affections have become deeply enlisted for her, because of her beauty and goodness.

**Fall into the ranks, to**=To come into; to join the line or row, as of soldiers. (a)

At the beat of drum, the soldiers *fell into the ranks*=At the beat of drum, the soldiers came into line, and formed ranks.

**Fall in with, to**=**1.** To meet, as a ship. (a) **2.** To discover or come near, as land. (b) **3.** To agree to. (a)

**1.** On our way to Yokohama, we *fell in with* a steamer bound for San Francisco=We met a steamer bound for San Francisco, on our way to Yokohama.

**2.** After much stormy weather and contrary winds, we *fell in with* land, which proved to be Cape Cod=After much bad weather, we came near land, which proved to be Cape Cod. **3.** They all *fell in with* the proposal of sailing round the island=

They all agreed to the proposal to sail around the island.

**Fall off, to = 1.** To diminish; to grow less. (a). **2.**  
To withdraw; to abandon. (a)

**1.** When the measles broke out, the school attendance *fell off* = When the measles appeared among the children, the attendance at school diminished.

**2.** Many subscribers *fell off*, when the newspaper changed editors = Many subscribers withdrew, when the newspaper took another editor.

**Fall on, to = 1.** To happen on; to come to pass. (a)

**2.** To pass or be transported by chance, lot, distribution, or otherwise. (a)

**1.** If the date assigned for examination *falls on* Sunday, it must be held the day before or the day after = If the date assigned for examination happens on Sunday, the examination must be on Saturday or Monday.

**2.** The others contributed nothing, and all the expenses of the trip *fell on* me = The others contributed nothing, and all the expenses passed, by their failure, to me.

**Fall out, to =** To quarrel; to begin to contend. (a)

They have *fallen out* with one another about the division of the estate of their father = They have quarreled about the division of the estate of their father.

**Fall short, to =** To be deficient. (a)

The number of pages of that book *falls short*, by fourteen, of what was advertised = The number of pages of that book is fourteen less than was advertised. This package of sugar *falls short* of a pound = This package of sugar does not weigh a pound. I am sorry to say that he *falls short* of his duty to his parents = It grieves me to say that he does not fully perform his duty to his parents.

**Fall still-born, to =** To fail at the beginning. (c)

The project of giving the war department control of the Indians *fell still-born* in Congress = The project of giving the war department control of the Indians failed at the outset in Congress.

**Fall through, to =** To fail of accomplishment; to be given up, as a project or plan, before being brought to an issue; to be abandoned. (a)

The scheme, formerly entertained by a few, to annex Cuba to the United States *fell through* = The scheme, formerly entertained by a few, to annex Cuba to the United States failed of accomplishment. The project of building a bridge over this canal *fell through*, for the want of means = The project of build-

ing a bridge over this canal was abandoned, for the want of means.

**Fall to, to = 1.** To apply one's self to. (a) **2.** To begin eagerly to eat. (c)

**1.** They *fell to* raising money, in order to pay for the temple = They applied themselves to raising money, in order to pay for the temple. **2.** The hungry boys *fell to*, as soon as food was set before them = The hungry boys began eagerly to eat, so soon as the food was set before them.

**Fall to one's lot, to =** To happen to one without his planning; to be one's appointed duty or lot. (a)

It *fell to* the *lot* of the *color-bearer*, to carry the flag to a distant part of the field during the battle = It chanced to be the duty of the *color-bearer*, to carry the flag to a distant part of the field during the battle.

**Fall to the ground, to =** To fail; to come to nothing. (a)

The scheme to have a railroad in Formosa *fell to the ground* = The scheme to have a railroad in Formosa came to nothing.

**Fall under, to =** To be ranged or reckoned with; to be included in; to become the subject of. (a)

The sponge *falls under* the animal kingdom, in classification = In classification, the sponge is reckoned with the animals. His crime does not *fall under* the jurisdiction of this court = His crime is not included in the limits of this court's authority. The man injured by the cars *fell under* Dr. B's care. The man who was injured by the cars became the subject of Dr. B's care.

**Fall under one's notice, to =** To be observed or noticed by one. (c)

An account of the cultivation of tea in China *fell under the notice* of an American editor, and he copied it into his paper = An account of the cultivation of tea in China was observed by an American editor, and he inserted a copy of it in his paper.

**Fall upon, to =** To attack. (b)

In the early days of Massachusetts, a party of Indians *fell upon* some young men who were gathering grapes by the roadside, and slew them = In the early days of Massachusetts, a party of Indians attacked some young men as they were gathering grapes by the side of the road, and slew them.

**Fall within, to =** To happen to be within. (a)

No candidate for a cadetship in the United States military academy will be examined, whose age does not *fall within* the prescribed limits = No candi-

date for a cadetship in the United States military academy will be examined, whose age does not happen to be within the prescribed limits.

**False light** = A light, or point of view, which is not true, and which is fitted to deceive. (a)

The senator's speech at the republican convention represented the democratic party in a *false light* = The senator's speech at the republican convention misrepresented the democratic party.

**False pretenses** = False representations made with a view to obtain money, or goods, with intent to cheat. (a)

A man has been in town getting goods from Mr. A's store under *false pretenses* = A man has been in town, representing himself falsely as the agent of Mr. B., and getting goods from Mr. A's store with intent to cheat.

**Far and wide** = Everywhere; in all directions. (a)

Tell this good news *far and wide* when you return to your country = Tell this good news everywhere when you return to your country. This medicine is known *far and wide* = This medicine is known everywhere. The newspapers are sent, *far and wide*, over the country = The newspapers are sent through the country, in all directions.

**Far-fetched** = Studiously sought; not easily or naturally introduced; forced. (a)

He paid her a *far-fetched* compliment when he praised her singing = He paid her a forced compliment when he praised her singing. His writings abound in *far-fetched* illustrations = His writings abound in illustrations which are studiously sought, and are not naturally introduced.

**Fasten itself on the mind, to** = To be remembered. (c)

The account of the terrific fight between the fleets of Peru and Chili *fastened itself on the mind* of the lad who read it = The account of the terrific fight between the fleets of Peru and Chili was vividly remembered by the lad who read it.

**Fat of the land** = The best or richest products of the land. (a)

He is a gentleman of leisure, and lives on the *fat of the land* = He is a gentleman of leisure, and lives on the best food and plenty of it. If you are rich the *fat of the land* is at your service = If you are rich you may have the best the land can furnish.

**Father upon, to** = To ascribe to as one's production; to make responsible for. (a)

The new novel, published anonymously, is *fathered*



*upon Mr. C.* = The new novel, published anonymously, is ascribed to Mr. C. as the author.

**Feather in one's cap** = An honor, or mark of distinction. (*b*)

He did not enter college till the second year, and his taking the first prize at the Junior exhibition was quite a *feather in his cap* = His taking the first prize at the Junior exhibition was quite an honor, for he did not enter college till the second year.

**Feather one's nest, to** = To provide for one's self, especially from property which passes through the hands. (*a*)

The public officer *feathered his nest*, from the spoils of his office = The public officer enriched himself, from the spoils of his office. By embezzlement he has *feathered his nest* = By embezzlement he has provided well for himself.

**Feel or grope, one's way, to** = To move about in darkness or obscurity, in order to find one's way, or to ascertain something. (*c*)

The outlawed regicides often had to *feel their way* among strangers, to find out whether they were among friends or foes = The outlawed regicides often had to move cautiously and uncertainly, in order to find out whether they were among friends or foes.

**Ferret out, to** = To discover by patient and sagacious search. (*a*)

One of the school boys cut the bell rope, and the teacher is trying to *ferret out* the perpetrator of the mischief = One of the school boys cut the bell rope, and the teacher is trying by patient search to discover the perpetrator of the mischief.

**Ferry over, to** = To transport over a river or other water, in a boat. (*a*)

The suspension bridge between New York and Brooklyn will lessen the business of *ferrying* people over, as at present = The suspension bridge between New York and Brooklyn will lessen the business of transporting the people across the river in a boat, as at present.

**Fetch one's breath, to** = To recover breathing. (*b*)

I strangled in drinking, and it was a long time before I could *fetch my breath* = In drinking I strangled, and it was a long time before I was able to recover breathing.

**Field of view—Field of vision** = The whole space seen or looked at; especially the whole field or area seen through an instrument, as a microscope or telescope. (*c*)

The moon and Mars are in the same *field of view*

at the present time, Nov. 25, 1879=At the present time, Nov. 25, 1879 the moon and Mars are in the area visible when the telescope is in one position.

**Fight it out, to**=To carry on a controversy, persistently, till one succeeds, or wins. (a)

I met with opposition in the council, but I *fought it out*, and won the majority over to my views=I met with opposition in the council, but I argued the matter strongly, till I won the majority over to my views.

**Fight one's battles over again, to**=To recount one's personal history or deeds. (c)

The pioneer told of the hardships attending the settlement of the country, and so *fought his battles over again*=The pioneer told of the hardships attending the settlement of the country, and so recounted his own personal history and deeds.

**Fight one's way, to**=To advance by struggles, or conflicts; to overcome difficulties. (a)

Abraham Lincoln was a poor boy with few advantages for education, and was obliged to *fight his way* in life=Abraham Lincoln was a poor boy with few advantages for education, and was obliged to advance in life by strenuous effort. Judge W. *fought his way* to eminence in his profession=Judge W. was obliged to overcome many obstacles in becoming eminent in his profession.

**Fill out, to**=To write in the blank spaces of a deed, check, or other instrument. (a)

*Fill out* a check for \$25, payable to Mr. A. or order=Fill the blank spaces of a check for \$25, payable to Mr. A., or order. He went to a lawyer to have the deed of a house *filled out*=He went to a lawyer to get him to fill the blank spaces of the deed of a house with the customary words.

**Fill up, to**=**1.** To render full. **2.** To become full; to choke. (a)

**1.** The president *filled up* the ranks of the army by conscription=The president made the ranks of the army full by conscription. **2.** The mouth of the river *fills up* with sand=The sand accumulates at the mouth of the river and chokes it.

**Fill up time, to**=To employ time. (c)

The old lady *filled up* the time between supper and retiring, with knitting=The old lady employed the time between supper and retiring, in knitting.

**Find fault with, to**=To find reason for blaming or complaining; to censure, or blame. (a)

The teacher *found* much *fault with* him for idleness=The teacher found much reason for blaming

him because of idleness. The mistress *found fault with* the servant for not washing the linen thoroughly = The mistress censured the servant for not washing the linen thoroughly. The man *found fault with* the painting of his new house = The man complained of (expressed dissatisfaction with) the manner in which his new louse was painted.

**Find favor in the eyes, to** = To be graciously received or treated; to please. (c)

The new teacher *finds favor in the eyes* of the parents = The new teacher is kindly received and treated by the parents. The new steamboat line *finds favor in the eyes* of the traveling public = The new steamboat line pleases the people who travel.

**Find it in one's heart, to** = To wish or long; to desire. (c)

The Scotchman who had been in America twenty years *found it in his heart* to visit his native country = The Scotchman who had been in America twenty years desired to visit his native country.

**Find one's self, to** = **1.** To be with respect to one's state of health. (a) **2.** To perceive one's self to be. (a)

**1.** How do you *find yourself* this morning? = How is your health this morning? **2.** On awaking this morning, I *found myself* ill of quinsy = On awaking this morning, I discovered that I was ill of quinsy. In the smoking car, he *found himself* in the company of gamblers = On entering the smoking car, he perceived himself to be among some gamblers.

**Find one's way, to** = To trace one's path; to succeed in reaching. (a)

How did you *find your way* home that dark night? = How did you trace the path to your home that dark night? Much of the people's money in that village *finds its way* into the pockets of the saloon-keeper = Much of the money belonging to the people of that village reaches the pockets of the saloon-keeper.

**Fire up, to** = To light the fires of, as of an engine. (a)

The engineer *fired up* at 6 o'clock this morning = The engineer lighted the fires of his engine at 6 o'clock this morning. The steam fire-engine is always in readiness to be *fired up* = The materials for a fire in the steam fire-engine are kept in a condition of readiness for lighting.

**Firm as a rock** = Not easily moved; unchanging. (b)

The bar-tender endeavored to persuade the lad to drink some whisky, but he was *firm as a rock* against the temptation = The bar-tender endeavored to per-

suade the lad to drink some whisky, but he was not to be moved by the temptation.

**First or last** = At one time or another ; at the beginning or end. (a)

You may as well do this now, for you will have to do it, *first or last* = You may as well do this now, for you will have to do it, at one time or another.

**Fit out, to** = To supply with necessaries or means ; to furnish ; to equip. (a)

The boy was *fitted out* for college by his uncle = The boy was supplied with the necessary clothing and books for college, by his uncle. Several vessels have been *fitted out*, at different times, in search of Sir John Franklin, an Arctic explorer who never returned = Several vessels have, at different times, been equipped with men and supplies to search for Sir John Franklin, who went to explore the Arctic region, and did not return.

**Fit up, to** = To furnish with things suitable ; to make proper for the reception or use of any person. (a)

A sunny room was *fitted up* for his invalid daughter = A sunny room was furnished with things suitable for his invalid daughter.

**Flash on the mind, to** = To occur as a sudden thought. (a)

Many of the most important discoveries in science and art have *flashed on the minds* of the discoverers = Many of the most important discoveries in science and art have occurred as sudden thoughts to the discoverer.

**Flatter one's self, to** = To feel assured ; to presume to think. (a)

I *flatter myself* I can do it = I think I am able to do it. Don't *flatter yourself* that you can do it so easily = Do not be too sure of your ability to do it. He *flatters himself* everybody admires him = He thinks everybody admires him. I hardly dare *flatter myself*, that the editor will insert the poem I have written for his magazine = I hardly dare presume to think, that the editor will publish in his magazine the poem I have written for it.

**Flea in the ear** = An unwelcome hint or unexpected reply, annoying like a flea ; an irritating repulse. (b)

The student went to the professor to get excused for his absence, but came away with a *flea in his ear* = The student went to the professor to get excused for absence, but the professor had found his absence was wholly unnecessary, and gave him an irritating repulse.

**Fleece, to** = To cheat; to strip of money or property. (a)

By misrepresenting the farm he sold me, he *fleeced* me out of several hundred dollars = By false representations concerning the farm he sold me, he cheated me out of several hundred dollars. He *was fleeced* out of a large sum by the stock gamblers = He was stripped of much money by the dealers in fancy stocks. In the exchange of houses with Mr. A., Mr. B. was badly *fleeced* = In exchanging houses with Mr. A., Mr. B. was badly cheated.

**Flesh and blood** = Man in his physical personality.

(c)  
The labors and punishments of slaves are often more than *flesh and blood* can endure = The labors and punishments of slaves are often so severe, that the physical system sinks under them.

**Flight of fancy** = The exercise of the fancy. (c)

The poet indulges in *flights of fancy* = The poet freely exercises his fancy.

**Fling in, to** = To throw in; not to charge in an account. (b)

The grocer often *flings in* a small sum in settling accounts = The grocer often makes a small deduction or throws in something, in settling accounts.

**Fling up, to** = To abandon a project; to relinquish.

(b)  
He talks to me of *flinging up* the design of building a house = He talks to me of abandoning the design of building a house. It is to be hoped that the clerk will not *fling up* his situation = It is to be hoped that the clerk will not relinquish his situation.

**Flood of light** = 1. A great body or stream of light.

2. A great deal of enlightenment or information. (a)

1. The new electric light promises to illuminate buildings and cities with a *flood of light* = The new electrical light promises to illuminate buildings with a great body of light. 2. The speaker's address poured a *flood of light* on the subject = The speaker's address made the subject very clear and intelligible.

**Flourish of trumpets** = Ostentatious and noisy display of one's importance. (b)

Barnum's circus makes its entry into a city with a *flourish of trumpets* = Barnum's circus makes its entry into a city with an ostentatious and noisy display of its "unequaled attractions." There was a great *flourish of trumpets* at the wedding of the millionaire's daughter = The wedding of the millionaire's daughter was celebrated with much magnificence and great show.

**Fly in the face of, to** = To act in direct opposition to ; to set at defiance. (b)

If you should jump from a house-top, presuming you would not be hurt, you would *fly in the face of* all experience = If you should jump from a house-top, thinking you would not be hurt, you would act in direct opposition to all experience. There is little hope of a son who *flies in the face of* his father's advice = There is little hope of a son who sets his father's advice at defiance.

**Fly into a passion, to** = To become suddenly angry. (a)

The laborer *flew into a passion* when he was told that his work was not properly done = The laborer became suddenly angry when he was told that his work was not properly done.

**Fly out, to** = To rush out. (a)

As the carriage drove up to the door, the wife *flew out* to meet her husband on his return = As the carriage drove up to the door, the wife rushed out to meet her husband on his return.

**Flying colors, to come off with** = To conclude an undertaking in triumph. (a)

The Harvard Boat Club, rowing with the Yale Boat Club this year, has *come off with flying colors* = The Harvard Boat Club has triumphed over the Yale Boat Club in a rowing match.

**Foist upon, to** = To cause something of poor quality or not genuine, to be received. (c)

The peddler *foisted* this glass pin *upon* the servant girl, as a valuable diamond = The peddler induced the servant girl to buy this glass pin, as a genuine and valuable diamond.

**Follow suit, to** = To imitate ; to do as some one else does. (b)

These customs have been observed in our family for many generations, and when I am of age and come in possession I shall *follow suit* = These customs have been observed in our family for many generations, and when I come in possession I shall do as my ancestors have done. If I join this society will you *follow suit*? = Will you do as I do, if I join this society?

**Fool away, to** = To get rid of foolishly ; to spend in trifles, idleness, or folly. (a)

He *fooled away* his time in youth, and lived without respect in his manhood = He spent his youth in idleness, and lived without respect in manhood. He *fooled away* his property = He got rid of his property by foolish expenditures.

**Follow in the footsteps, to** = To imitate, copy after ; to take as an example. (a)

He is *following in the footsteps* of his father in respect to industry and honesty = He is imitating his father in industry and honesty. President V., on entering office, said that he should *follow in the footsteps* of his illustrious predecessor = On entering office, President V. said that he should copy after his distinguished predecessor, in the administration of national affairs.

**For all that** = Notwithstanding ; in spite of. (a)

The murderer denied the commission of the crime, but *for all that*, every one believed him guilty = The murderer denied the commission of the crime, nevertheless, every one believed him guilty. He was sick, but he went out *for all that* = He was sick, but he went out notwithstanding his sickness. It is strange, but it is true, *for all that* = It is true, notwithstanding it is strange.

**For all the world** = For any consideration, or any inducement, or reason. (a)

I said to him, when he offered \$100 for my vote, I would not trade my vote *for all the world* = When he offered me \$100 for my vote, I said I would not sell my vote for any consideration. I would not do this *for all the world* = I would not do this for any consideration.

**For as much as** = Because. (c)

*For as much as* the senator is seventy years old, he ought not to seek a re-election = Because the senator is seventy years old, he ought not to seek a re-election.

**For aught (or any thing) one knows** = In spite of any thing one knows ; one does not know to the contrary. (a)

*For aught we know*, the winter may be very long and severe = We do not know but that the winter will be very long and severe.

**For aye** = Always ; eternally. (Poet.) (a)

I will be your friend *for aye* = I will always be your friend.

**For good, for good and all** = As a finality ; permanently. (a)

Mr. B. informs me that he has come to the city *for good* = Mr. B. informs me that he has come to the city to reside permanently. I am coming back next week *for good* = I am coming back next week to stay. He gave up using opium *for good and all* = He gave up using opium, and did not begin again.

**Form an estimate, to** = To estimate. (a)

In the last issue of his paper, the editor attempted to *form an estimate* of the amount of corn that is raised yearly in the county = In his last paper, the editor attempted to estimate the amount of corn that is raised yearly in the county.

**Form an opinion, to** = To frame a belief or judgment concerning. (a)

He was rejected as juror, because he had *formed an opinion* of the case from newspaper reports = He was rejected as juror, because he had imbibed a belief respecting the case, from the statements of the newspapers.

**For my part** = **1.** So far as concerns me ; (a) **2.** For my share. (a)

**1.** I do not know how the rest of you feel, but *for my part* I have had enough of this unscientific music = I do not know how the rest of you feel, but so far as it concerns me, I have had enough of this poor music. **2.** This orange is enough *for my part* = This orange is enough for my share.

**Fresh breeze** = A cool, brisk wind, tending to renew in vigor. (a)

I feel better for the drive in such a *fresh breeze* as there is to-day = I feel renewed in vigor, after driving out in the cool, brisk wind.

**Fritter away, to** = To reduce to nothing gradually ; to waste. (a)

He was heir to much property, but he has *frittered it away* = He inherited much property, but has gradually reduced it to nothing. You have *frittered away* the whole day = You have wasted the whole day, by spending it in trifling employments.

**From head to foot** = All over ; completely. (a)

The man who was thrown from the wagon was bruised *from head to foot* = The man who was thrown from the wagon was bruised all over (in every part of the body).

**From bed and board**, (*Law*) A phrase applied to a partial divorce, by judicial decree, of man and wife, without dissolving the bonds of matrimony. In this case the wife has a suitable maintenance out of her husband's estate, called alimony. The parties are not at liberty to marry any other person.

The divorce from her husband, which the court granted on account of his ill-treatment of her, was a divorce *from bed and board* = The divorce from her husband, which the court granted on account of his ill-treatment of her, was only a partial divorce, which did not dissolve the bond of matrimony or allow the parties to marry another person.



**Fugitive compositions** = Such as are short and occasional, and so published that they quickly escape notice, as in a newspaper.

Some distinguished writers have first become known and popular, through their *fugitive compositions* = Some superior writers have first acquired popularity, through occasional articles in newspapers and other periodicals.

**Full many a time** = Very often; very many times.

(c)

*Full many a time* do we regret having neglected past opportunities = Very often do we regret having neglected past opportunities.

G.

**Gain a footing, to** = To get a firm position; to become established. (c)

The young physician has *gained a footing* in the city = The young physician has become established in practice in the city.

**Gain ground, to** = To advance; to have some success; to obtain advantage. (a)

The work of reconciliation between the Northern and Southern States (U. S.) *gains ground* = The work of reconciliation between the Northern and Southern States is gradually becoming successful. The governor *gains ground* in the affections of the people = The governor advances in the affections of the people; or he is getting to be more and more beloved.

**Gain the day, to** = To be successful in a contest; to win. (a)

Mr. P. *gained the day*, in his suit against the railroad for injuries received at the crossing = Mr. P. was successful in his suit against the rail-road, for injuries received at the crossing.

**Gain upon, to** = To encroach upon; to have increasing advantage over. (a)

The weeds *gain upon* the corn in the field = The weeds encroach upon the corn in the field.

**Gain, or grow, upon one, to** = To increase as a habit. (a)

The habit of using opium *grows upon* Mr. O. = The habitual use of opium by Mr. O. increases.

**Gathered to his people, to be** = To join the company of deceased ancestors. (c)

"Abraham died in a good old age and was *gath-*

*ered unto his people*" = Abraham died at a great age, and joined the company of his deceased ancestors.

**General, to be** = To be common to many; to be prevalent. (a)

The feeling is *general*, that a president should not be elected to a third term of office = The feeling is prevalent, that it is not well to elect a person to the presidency three times.

**Get ahead, to** = To advance; to prosper. (a)

He *gets ahead* fast in his studies = He advances fast in his studies. He has *got ahead* of his brother in his business = He has advanced or prospered more than his brother in business.

**Get along, to** = To proceed; to advance; to make progress. (a)

How far *along* in Greek have you *got*? = How far have you advanced in Greek? How do you *get along*, in your work on the dictionary? = What progress have you made, in your work on the dictionary?

**Get among, to** = To arrive in the midst of; to become one of a number. (b)

The dogs *got among* the sheep, and killed many = The dogs came into the midst of the sheep, and killed many.

**Get a sight of, to** = To obtain a view of. (a)

The crowd was so great, that I could not *get a sight of* the governor and his carriage = The crowd was so dense, that I could not obtain a view of the governor and his carriage.

**Get asleep, to** = To pass into a state of sleep; to fall asleep. (a)

The mosquitoes bite, and I can not *get asleep* = I can not pass from wakefulness into sleep, because of the mosquitoes.

**Get at, to** = To reach; to arrive at; to make way to. (a)

I could not *get at* him, on account of the crowd = I could not reach him, on account of the crowd. I can not *get at* this author's meaning = I can not arrive at the understanding of this author.

**Get or arrive at the truth, to** = To ascertain what is true in relation to a particular matter. (a)

The reporter was sent to the scene of the murder to *get at the truth* = The reporter was sent to the scene of the murder to learn what was true in relation to the murder.

**Get back, to** = 1. To return. (a) 2. To receive again. (a)

1. The sportsman has *got back* from his hunt, tired and hungry = The sportsman has returned from his

hunt, tired and hungry. He will never *get back* the money which he loaned the bankrupt trader = He will never receive again the money which he loaned the bankrupt trader.

**Get behind, to** = To fall behind or in the rear; to lag. (*a*)

The sick soldier *got behind* in the march = The sick soldier fell in the rear, in the march.

**Get better, to** = To improve in health. (*a*)

How is the man who is ill of fever? He is *getting better* = How is the man who is ill of fever? He is improving in health.

**Get clear, to** = To become free from entanglements; to disengage one's self; to be freed from danger, or embarrassment. (*a*)

When you *get clear* of your pecuniary embarrassments, you will rejoice = When you free yourself from your pecuniary embarrassments, you will rejoice.

**Get down, to** = To descend. (*a*)

The boy who climbed the tree was not able to *get down* = The boy who climbed the tree was not able to descend.

**Get for one's pains, to** = To receive in return, as reward or compensation. (*a*)

After the apples had been picked, the boy shook the trees, and *got* two barrels of apples *for his pains* = After the apples had been picked, the boy shook the trees, and received in return two barrels of apples.

**Get home, to** = To arrive at one's dwelling after absence. (*a*)

I *got home* last night, just after you left my house = I arrived at home last night, just after you left my house. The professor *got home* from Europe yesterday = The professor arrived home from Europe yesterday. Can you *get home* in one day after leaving here? = Can you reach your home in one day after leaving this place?

**Get in the harvest, to** = To harvest the grain, or put it in the barn. (*a*)

The farmer hired several laborers, to help him *get in the harvest* = The farmer hired several laborers, to help him harvest the grain.

**Get loose, to** = To escape from confinement; to disengage one's self. (*a*)

The horse was tied, but he has now *got loose* = The horse was tied, but he has now become untied; he has now escaped from confinement.

**Get low, to** - Get sometimes means to fall or bring one's self into a state or condition; to come to be,

with a following adjective belonging to the subject of the verb. (a)

The price of tea is *getting low*; do not buy it now = The price of tea is falling; do not buy it now.

**Get off, to** = 1. To come from upon any thing; to dismount. (a) 2. To escape; to come off clear. (a)

1. *Get off* the rail-road track, or you may be hurt = Come from standing on the rail-road track, or you may be hurt.

1. *Get off* the horse at the gate = Dismount at the gate. 2. Did not the master punish you for your playing truant? You *got off* well = If the master did not punish you for your truancy, you escaped well. 2. Two prisoners have *got off* from the prison this morning = Two prisoners have escaped from the prison this morning.

**Get on, to** = To make progress; to proceed; to advance.

The sick man is *getting on* well = The sick man is recovering. How are you *getting on* in study? = What progress are you making in study? I told my friend all about my hard studies; and now, every day, he asks me, "How are you *getting on*?" = I told my friend all about my hard studies, and now he asks me, every day, "What progress are you making in your studies?"

**Get over the ground, to** = To pass over the ground; to travel. (a)

A horse which takes long steps *gets over the ground* rapidly = A horse which takes long steps passes over the ground rapidly.

**Get quit of, to** = To get rid of; to disengage one's self from. (c)

He tried to *get quit of* the chores at the barn, but he could find no one to do them for him = He tried to disengage himself from doing the chores at the barn, but he could find no one to take his place. When I *got quit of* the care of those boys, who are in school in America, I was very much relieved = When I got rid of, or disengaged myself from the care of, those boys who are in school in America, I was greatly relieved.

**Get ready, to** = To prepare. (a)

City people *get ready* for winter, by purchasing thick clothing, and putting coal in the cellar = City people prepare for winter, by purchasing thick clothing, and putting coal in the cellar.

**Get rid of, to** = To free one's self from; to shift off; to remove. (a)

When you *get rid of* this habit of using opium, I will recommend you to the Collector of the port =

When you free yourself from the habit of using opium, I will recommend you to the Collector of the port. I have an old horse on my hands, and I would like to *get rid of* him = I have an old horse on my hands, and I would like to shift him off or sell him.

**Get the better of, to** = To get advantage, superiority, or victory. (a)

In the foot-race, he *got the better of* his opponent = He gained a victory over his opponent, in the walking-match.

**Get the start, to** = To begin before another; to gain or have the advantage in a similar undertaking. (a)

He *got the start of* us in trade = He began to trade here before we did. Germany *got the start of* France in the late war = Germany had the advantage of France in a better preparation for the late war.

**Get the worst of it, to** = To be beaten; to suffer defeat. (a)

He provoked his companion to fight, and then *got the worst of it* = He provoked his companion to fight, and then was beaten.

**Get through, to** = To traverse; also to finish, to be done. (a)

I will go with you if I shall have *got through* my dinner = I will go with you if I shall have finished my dinner. When will you *get through* with that work? = When will you finish that work? when will you be done with it?

**Get to, to** = To arrive at; to reach. (a)

Before the emigrants *got to* their new home, their funds were exhausted = Before the emigrants arrived at their new home, their money was spent.

**Get together, to** = To assemble; to come together. (a)

The working men *got together*, to discuss the matter of their wages = The working men assembled, to discuss the matter of their wages.

**Get up, to** = 1. To rise. (a) 2. To make ready; to prepare; to write, print or publish. (a)

1. He *gets up* at 5 o'clock, every morning, in summer = He rises at 5 o'clock, every morning, in the summer. 2. He is trying to *get up* an excitement about foreign immigration = He is trying to make an excitement about the arrival of foreigners. 2. This is the best coat I can *get up* so quickly = This is the best coat I can make so quickly. 2. He is *getting up* a book of travels = He is writing a book of travels. 2. In the hundredth anniversary, 1875, they *got up* a good celebration of the battle of Bunker Hill = In

the hundredth anniversary, 1875, they prepared a good programme of speeches and entertainment, to celebrate the battle of Bunker Hill. **2.** He has *got up* a city-directory for the year 1880 = He has published a city-directory for the year 1880.

**Get wind, to** = To become public; to be divulged. (*b*)

When the story of the barber's ill-treatment of his wife *got wind*, he left town = When the story of the barber's ill-treatment of his wife became public, he left town.

**Get you gone! Get away!** = Depart; (with emphasis). (*c*)

The man said to the indolent beggar who asked alms, "*Get you gone*" = The man said to the indolent beggar who asked alms, "Depart;" (spoken with emphasis).

**Give or make a call, to** = To make a short visit. (*a*)

I shall *give* you a *call* when I go through New York = I shall make you a short visit when I go through New York.

**Give a death-blow, to** = To cause to die or be destroyed. (*b*)

The failure of the largest stockholder *gave* the project of the new rail-road its *death-blow* = The failure of the largest stockholder killed the project of the new rail-road.

**Give a false coloring, to** = To misrepresent; to make to appear different from what it is. (*a*)

The emigration agent *gave a false coloring* to the advantages and opportunities, which America affords to new settlers = The emigration agent made the advantages and opportunities, which America affords to new settlers, appear different from what they are.

**Give a hearing, to** = To afford opportunity to be heard; to listen to. (*a*)

In the legislature, the committee on agriculture *give a hearing* to-day, to those who ask an appropriation of money for the agricultural college = The committee of the legislature on agriculture will, to-day, listen to the arguments of those persons who wish money to be appropriated to the agricultural college.

**Give a loose to the fancy, to** = To indulge the fancy; to be fanciful. (*c*)

In his last poem, the poet has *given a loose to his fancy* = In his last poem, the poet has indulged his fancy freely.

**Give or lend an ear, to** = To show willingness to listen; to give attention. (*b*)

Will you *give* me *your ear* for a charitable appeal?

= Will you give attention to me while I appeal to your charity? The emperor of China *lent an ear* to the complaints of his subjects who were suffering from the late famine = The emperor of China showed a willingness to listen to the complaints of his subjects, who were suffering from the late famine.

**Give an entertainment, to** = To provide for the pleasure of people in some way. (*a*)

The Glee Club of Trinity College *gave a musical entertainment*, at Seminary Hall, the other evening = The Glee Club of Trinity College provided for the pleasure of their friends, by musical exercises at Seminary Hall, the other evening.

**Give a thought to, to** = To think of hastily and imperfectly. (*a*)

The physician is so pressed with business that he has hardly time to *give a thought to* his family affairs = The physician has so many patients, that he has hardly time to think of his family affairs, even hastily and imperfectly.

**Give away, to** = To present to another person; to transfer. (*a*)

I have *given away* all the photographs of myself, which were taken last = I have presented to other persons all photographs of myself which were taken last. Mr. A. *gave away* one-fifth of his property to this hospital, by his will = Mr. A. bequeathed one-fifth of his property to this hospital, by his will.

**Give birth to, to** = To bear; to bring forth. (*a*)

Mrs. A. has *given birth to* twins = Mrs. A. has borne twins.

**Give chapter and verse, to** = To point out the proof of a statement or the accuracy of a quotation. (*c*)

He can *give you chapter and verse* for his statement concerning the date of the battle = He can prove from the book of history his statement concerning the date of the battle.

**Give chase, to** = To run in pursuit; to pursue. (*b*)

The policeman *gave chase* to the thief = The policeman pursued the thief.

**Give countenance to, to** = To favor; to aid; to support. (*a*)

The judge said that he would *give no countenance to* lotteries = The judge said that he would not favor lotteries.

**Give credit, to** = 1. To trust for future payment of a debt; (*a*) 2. To enter on the credit side of an account. (*a*)

1. The merchant sometimes *gives credit* in selling.

his goods = The merchant sometimes trusts his customers for the future payment of their bills for goods. **2.** The merchant *gave* his customer *credit* for ten dollars = The merchant made an entry of ten dollars, on the credit side of his customer's account.

**Give credit to, to** = To put trust in ; to believe. (a)

The hunter did not *give credit to* the report, that a wild man had been seen in the woods = The hunter did not believe the report, that a wild man had been seen in the woods.

**Give ear, to** = To listen attentively. (b)

I wish you to prosper, and ask you to *give ear to* my advice = I wish you to prosper, and ask you to listen to my advice.

**Give hard measure** = To give harsh or oppressive treatment. (c)

The landowner on the hill is said to *give hard measure* to his tenants = The landowner on the hill is said to oppress his tenants.

**Give exit to, to** = To afford passage ; to furnish a way of escape. (c)

The sewers *give exit to* the waste water and filth of the city = The sewers furnish a way of escape for the waste water and filth of the city.

**Give heed to, to** = To attend to. (a)

*Give heed to* what I say, and you will have no difficulty in finding your lodgings, when you arrive in London = Attend to what I say, and you will have no difficulty in finding your lodgings, when you arrive in London.

**Give in, to** = **1.** To announce ; to tender. (a) **2.** To allow by way of abatement. (b)

**1.** He *gave in* his adhesion to the new political party = He tendered his adhesion to the new political party. **2.** I shall *give in* what is asked for in the settlement of his bill = I shall yield by way of abatement, what is asked for in the settlement of his bill.

**Give judgment, for, or against, to** (*Law*) = To pronounce a judicial decision or sentence. (a)

The court *gave judgment* for the defendant = The decision of the judge was in favor of the defendant. The court has not yet *given judgment* in the libel suit between Mr. P. and the editor = The court has not yet rendered a decision in the suit for libel brought by Mr. P. against the editor. In the physician's suit for professional services *judgment was given against* the defendant in the sum of one hundred dollars = The judicial decision was that the defendant should pay the physician a hundred dollars.



**Given to, to be** = To be devoted to; to have the habit of. (a)

Mr. B. is an excellent mechanic, but he is *given to* intemperance = Mr. B. is an excellent mechanic, but he has the habit of intemperance. Prof. H's life has been *given to* the study of astronomy = Prof. H. has devoted himself to the study of astronomy, all his life.

**Give one a good, or bad, character, to** = To speak of one in praise, or in disparagement. (a)

Mrs. A. *gave* the servant who left her a *good character* = Mrs. A. spoke in praise of the servant who left her.

**Give one the lie, to** = To charge one with falsehood. (a)

When the two men were discussing the opium traffic, one *gave the other the lie* = When the two men were discussing the opium traffic, one of them charged the other with falsehood.

**Give one's self no concern, to** = Not to be interested in or anxious for. (a)

The idle son *gives himself no concern* about his father's business = The idle son takes no interest in his father's business.

**Give one's self up, to** = 1. To despair of one's recovery; to conclude to be lost; (a) 2. To addict; to devote. (a)

1. When he was sick he *gave himself up* = When he was sick he despaired of his recovery. 2. Since he chose such company, he is wholly *given up* to intemperance = Since choosing such companions, he is wholly addicted to intemperance.

**Give one the slip, to** = To escape from one; to desert unexpectedly. (a)

When the 5th regiment was passing through Washington (1863), the surgeon's colored servant *gave him the slip* = When the 5th regiment was passing through Washington, the surgeon's colored servant unexpectedly deserted. As they were going around a corner, the thief *gave the policeman the slip* = As they were going around a corner, the thief slyly escaped the policeman.

**Give out, to** = 1. To utter publicly; to announce. (a) 2. To send out; to emit. (b) 3. To expend all one's strength; to cease from exertion. (a)

1. It is *given out* at headquarters, that we shall march at ten o'clock = It is announced at headquarters, that we shall march at ten o'clock. 2. Boiling water *gives out* steam = Boiling water emits steam. 3. The rose *gives out* a fragrance = The rose sends forth

a pleasing odor. **3.** Before the end of the journey, the horse *gave out* = The horse had expended all his strength, and stopped, before the end of the journey.

**Give over, to** = To cease; to desist; to abandon. (*a*)

I have *given over* trying to persuade Mr. E. to remove to the city = I have ceased endeavoring to persuade Mr. E. to remove to the city. The policeman followed the thief to the river, and then *gave over* the pursuit = The policeman followed the thief to the river, and then desisted from the pursuit. He seems to be *given over* to gambling = He seems to be abandoned (yielded up or wholly devoted) to gambling.

**Give place, to** = To make room; to yield; to give way.

Let all the rest *give place* to the bride and bridegroom = Let all the others make room for the bride and bridegroom. The stage-coach *gives place* to the rail-car, in travel = In travel, the stage-coach yields to the rail-car.

**Give play, to** = To allow liberty of acting; to not restrain.

When boys are let out of school they *give play* to their love of sport and of exercise = When boys are released from school, they do not restrain their fondness for exercise and sport (allow it to display itself.) The novel writer *gives play* to his imagination = The writer of novels allows his imagination free and full range.

**Give quarter, to** (*Mil.*) = To spare the life of a conquered foe; to admit to surrender; to treat mercifully. (*a*)

Finding themselves victorious in battle, they *gave* no *quarter* = Finding themselves conquerors, they spared none of the enemy. In modern times it is more customary to *give quarter* than anciently = It is much more customary in these days than it was formerly, to spare the lives of the conquered.

**Give rise to, to** = To originate; to cause. (*a*)

The failure of the ship to arrive on the appointed day *gave rise to* the rumor that she was lost = The failure of the ship to arrive on the appointed day originated the report that she was lost.

**Give strength, to** = To make strong. (*a*)

Exercise *gives strength* to the muscles = Exercise makes the muscles strong,

**Give or turn the cold shoulder, to** = To show marked neglect or contempt. (*a*)

He *gave the cold shoulder* to all applicants for a clerkship = He met all applicants for a clerkship with

refusal. Why do you turn *the cold shoulder* on me? = Why do you treat me with marked neglect? He took some offense at his friend's words, and afterwards *gave him the cold shoulder* = He took some offense at his friend's words, and afterwards treated him with marked neglect.

**Give the cut direct, to** = To avoid recognizing; to show personal discourtesy. (a)

How have I offended you? You *gave me the cut direct* = How have I offended you? You passed me without bowing, or recognizing me, though you looked at me.

**Give the go-by to, to** = To pass without notice; to evade. (c)

Some scholars *give* difficult lessons *the go-by* = Some scholars evade difficult lessons.

**Give the head to, to** = To let go; to cease to restrain. (c)

When the road was good, the driver *gave* the horses their *heads* = When the road was good the driver did not restrain his horses.

**Give the last finish, to** = To bestow the last required labor. (a)

The senator *gave the last finish* to the speech he was to deliver, by carefully correcting all inaccuracies and inelegancies = The senator bestowed the last required labor upon the speech he was to deliver, by carefully correcting all inaccuracies and inelegancies.

**Give the lie to, to** = To charge with falsehood; to return direct contradiction. (a)

When a man says one thing, and does the contrary, his actions *give the lie to* his words = When a man says one thing, and does the contrary, his actions contradict his words.

**Give the refusal, to** = To give the right of taking in preference to others; to give the right of taking or refusing. (a)

The real estate agent has *given me the refusal* of the rooms till next week = The real estate agent has given me the right of taking the rooms, in preference to others, till next week.

**Give the reins to the imagination, to** = To indulge the imagination. (c)

In his *Paradise Lost*, the poet Milton *gave the reins to his imagination* freely and beautifully = In his *Paradise Lost*, the poet Milton indulged his imagination freely and beautifully.

**Give up, to** = To abandon; to relinquish. (a)

The clerk *gave up* his situation, because it was too

confining = The clerk relinquished his situation, because it confined him too closely.

**Give up the ghost, to** = To die ; to expire. (*Script.*) (c)

“After he had cried three times with a loud voice, he *gave up the ghost*” = After he had cried three times with a loud voice, he expired.

**Give vent to, to** = To suffer to escape ; to let out ; to pour forth ; to express. (b)

When he heard the sad news, he *gave vent to* his feelings in a loud cry = When he heard the sad news, he expressed his feelings in a loud cry. She *gave vent to* her grief, and wept like a child = She did not restrain her grief, but wept like a child. The mother, whose son was drowned, *gave vent to* her feelings in sobs and tears = The mother, whose son was drowned, expressed her feelings by sobs and tears.

**Give warning, to** = To warn ; to notify in advance ; to caution. (a)

The telegraph *gives warning* of the storm which is approaching from the northwest = The telegraph notifies us, in advance, of the storm which is approaching from the northwest.

**Give way, to** = 1. To recede ; to make room. (a)

2. To yield ; to concede the opinion to another. (a)

1. The crowd *gave way* when the police appeared = The crowd drew back, or made room, when the police appeared. 2. In all housekeeping matters, the husband *gives way* to the wife = In all housekeeping matters, the husband concedes the right of regulation and of decision to his wife.

**Glut the market, to** = To furnish an over-supply of any article of trade; so that there is no sale. (a)

Last year, over-production of cotton cloth had *glutted the market* = Last year, an excessive manufacture of cotton cloth had furnished too great a supply, and there was no sale.

**Go, to** = To apply one's self ; to set one's self ; to undertake. Go, in this sense, is often used in the present participle with the auxiliary verb *to be*, before an infinitive, to express a future of intention, or to denote design. (a)

I am *going* to sail for Europe next week = I design to sail for Europe next week. The faculty *are going* to build a gymnasium for the students = The faculty intend to build a gymnasium for the students. The street leading to the depot *is going* to be widened = The street, leading to the depot, will be made wider.

**Go about, to** = To set one's self about or at ; to endeavor. (c)

Spring has come, and I must *go about* my gardening soon=I must soon set at work gardening, for it is spring. He *goes about*, in many words, to excuse his long delay in answering my letter=He endeavors, in many words, to excuse his delay in answering my letter.

**Go against, to**=To hinder; to oppose; to thwart.

(a)

The young man whose father died last year is trying to get an education, but every thing seems to *go against* him=The young man whose father died last year is trying to get an education, but every thing seems to hinder him.

**Go against the grain, to**=To be repugnant to; to cause vexation, mortification, or trouble. (b)

It *goes against the grain*, to confess our faults=It mortifies us, to confess our faults. It *goes against the grain*, to see rogues get their living out of honest people=It vexes one to see rogues get their living out of honest people. It *goes against* a mother's *grain* to see her daughter married too young=It is repugnant to a mother to see her daughter married too young.

**Go along! Go about your business!**=Go away from my presence and do not annoy me. (a)

The peddler of cigars had so often importuned the lawyer to buy, that one day he became impatient and said, "Go about your business"=The peddler of cigars had so often importuned the lawyer to buy, that one day the lawyer became impatient and said, Go away from my presence and do not annoy me.

**Go along with, to**=To attend; to accompany. (a)

The wife of the ambassador will *go along with* him to England=The wife of the ambassador will accompany him to England.

**Go or get, away, to**=To depart; to leave. (a)

The physician could not *get away* to visit the mountains, because he was so busy=The physician could not leave to visit the mountains, because he was so busy.

**Go beyond, to**=To exceed, in ingenuity, research, or any thing else. (a)

King Solomon *went beyond* all the kings of his time, in riches and wisdom=King Solomon exceeded all the kings of his time, in riches and wisdom.

**Go by, to**=To pass away. (a)

While I was busy, the hour for going to the bank *went by*=While I was busy, the hour for going to the bank passed away unnoticed. The fashion among

men of wearing small-clothes and knee buckles has *gone by* = The fashion, among men, of wearing small-clothes and knee buckles has passed away.

**Go by the board, to** = To be lost overboard; hence, to be lost, ruined, destroyed; to fail of success. (b)

The mast *went by the board* in the storm = During the storm, the mast went over the side of the ship into the sea. The dry-goods concern has *gone by the board*, by reason of bad debts = The dry-goods house has failed, by reason of bad debts. The project of introducing water into the city has *gone by the board* = The project for introducing water into the city has failed of success.

**Go by the name of, to** = To be familiarly known or called by the name of. (a)

Gen. Joseph Hooker *went by the name of* "Fighting Joe Hooker" = Gen. Joseph Hooker was familiarly called, "Fighting Joe Hooker."

**Go far, to** = To be very effective; to almost result in; to avail much. (a)

His bad conduct *goes far* towards alienating his friends = His bad conduct almost results in alienating his friends. The money given the poor old man will *go far* toward clothing him for the winter = The money given the poor old man will be very effective in clothing him for the winter.

**Go for nothing, to** = To have no meaning or efficacy. (b)

All his compliments and flatteries in the letter *go for nothing* = The compliments and flatteries which his letter contained mean nothing (are insincere or conventional). That lawyer's plea *goes for nothing* with the judge, but does not *go for nothing* with the jury = That lawyer's plea has no efficacy with the judge, but has weight with the jury.

**Go hard with, to** = To occasion danger of fatal issue to; to cause serious trouble or danger to. (a)

It will *go hard with* him in this sickness = This sickness will cause serious danger to him.

**Go into operation, to** = To begin to operate, or take effect. (b)

Before the law against liquor-selling *went into operation*, the saloon-keeper sold out = Before the law against his traffic began to operate, or produce the designed effect, the saloon-keeper sold out.

**Go, or come, near to, to** = To almost accomplish; to approximate to. (b)

The failure of the bank will *go near to* ruin him = The failure of the bank will almost ruin him.

**Go off, to**=**1.** To depart. (*a*) **2.** To be discharged ;  
(as a gun). (*a*)

**1.** The barber who was indebted to so many persons has *gone off*=The barber who was indebted to so many persons has departed. **2.** The cannon which the men were firing *went off* prematurely, and injured one man=The cannon which the men were firing was discharged too soon, and injured one man.

**Golden mean, the**=The intermediate position between two extremes. (*a*)

Give me neither great wealth nor utter poverty, but the *golden mean*=Give me neither great wealth nor utter poverty, but the fortunate middle place. The *golden mean* of steady industry is better than the extremes of laziness and too great exertion=Steady industry, being between the extremes of laziness and too great exertion, is to be chosen.

**Good cheer**=Provisions ; entertainment. (*a*)

At the wedding feast, the table was loaded with *good cheer*=At the wedding feast, the table was amply furnished with provisions.

**Good for nothing**=Worthless ; not fit for use. (*a*)

A broken thermometer is *good for nothing*=A broken thermometer is worthless.

**Good graces**=Favor ; friendship. (*a*)

I am not in her *good graces*=I do not have her friendship. He got into the *good graces* of the governor=He got into favor with the governor.

**Good turn**=Timely help, aid, or service. (*a*)

He did me a *good turn* in loaning me money=He did an act of kindness to me when he loaned me money. One *good turn* deserves another=An act of kindness deserves to be returned by another.

**Good word**=Commendation ; favorable account. (*a*)

When you see the governor, please speak a *good word* for me=When you see the governor, please speak in commendation of me.

**Go on all fours, to** (Rhetoric)=To be exactly similar in the minutest points. (*c*)

"No simile can *go on all fours*"=No parable, or poetical comparison, or other like form of speech, can be exactly similar to the thing compared, in the minutest points.

**Go or get, on board, to**=To enter a ship. (*a*)

While the steamer Great Eastern was in the harbor, many New Yorkers *went on board*=While the steamer Great Eastern was in the harbor, many New Yorkers entered her.

**Go one's way, to**=To go ; to depart. (*a*)

The postman leaves the letters at the house and

*goes his way* = The postman leaves the letters at the house and departs.

**Go over, to** = **1.** To read; to peruse; to study; to review. (*a*) **2.** To examine. (*a*) **3.** To change sides; to pass from one party to another. (*a*)

**1.** I am now *going over* the colonial history of this country = I am now reading the colonial history of this country. **1.** Have you *gone over* these letters? = Have you read these letters? **2.** I wish you to *go over* these accounts = I wish you to examine these accounts. **2.** Please *go over* this letter, and correct it, if necessary = Please examine this letter, and correct it, if necessary. **3.** He deserted, and *went over* to the enemy = He deserted, and passed from our side to the enemy. **3.** Politicians sometimes *go over* to the opposite party = Politicians sometimes pass from one party to another.

**Gordian knot** = **1.** A knot tied by King Gordius, which was so very intricate, that there was no finding where it began or ended. **2.** An inextricable difficulty. (*c*)

**1.** King Alexander, conqueror of Asia, cut the *Gordian knot* = King Alexander, conqueror of Asia, cut the knot, which he could not untie, and which (so said the oracle), whoever should untie, would be master of Asia. **2.** When we find ourselves in difficulties, which seem inextricable, we may escape by *cutting the knot* = When we find ourselves in difficulties from which there seems no way of escape, we may possibly remove the difficulties by bold or unusual measures. (Cutting the knot (or Gordian knot) means, using bold or unusual measures.)

**Go shares, to** = To share equally; to partake; to be equally concerned. (*b*)

Will you *go shares* with me in the speculation in this rail-road stock? = Will you become equally concerned with me, or equally responsible with me in this speculation in this rail-road stock?

**Go the round, to** = To complete the circuit; to perform a series of acts or duties. (*a*)

The postman *goes the round* of the houses, twice a day = The postman visits the houses, in performing his duties, twice every day.

**Go the rounds** = To be in circulation, as a rumor, story, petition; to spread; to get abroad. (*a*)

The man in prison for forgery, is sick with consumption, and a petition for his pardon, drawn by his lawyer, is *going the rounds* = The man in prison for forgery, is sick with consumption, and a petition for his pardon drawn by his lawyer is in circulation.



**Go the way of all flesh, to** = To die. (c)

We are all mortals; we must *go the way of all flesh*  
= We are all mortals; we must die as all the human race do.

**Go the way of all the earth, to** = To die. (b)

Since the mother *went the way of all the earth*, the children have suffered for care and companionship = Since the mother died, the children have suffered for care and companionship.

**Go through, to** = 1. To execute; to accomplish. (a)

2. To suffer; to bear; to undergo; to experience. (a)

1. The scholar *went through* his recitation creditably = The scholar accomplished his recitation creditably. 2. The emigrant *went through* a long sickness, after reaching his new home = The emigrant suffered a long sickness, after arriving at his new home.

**Go to law, to** = To refer a dispute to judicial decision. (a)

Not being able to settle the dispute between themselves, they determined to *go to law* about it = Not being able to settle the dispute among themselves, they determined to refer it to judicial decision.

**Go to school, to** = To attend school; to be a pupil. (a)

Many boys can not *go to school* in the summer, because they are needed to work on the farm = Many boys can not attend school in the summer, because their assistance is needed on the farm.

**Go to the dogs, to** = To go to ruin; to be ruined. (c)

He is so dissipated, that he is *going to the dogs* fast = He is going rapidly to ruin because he is so dissipated. Since the senior partner died, the druggist's business has *gone to the dogs* = Since the senior partner died, the druggist's business has gone to ruin.

**Go to wreck, to** = To suffer ruin or desolation; to be rendered useless; to be destroyed. (c)

The family mansion of the Cs has *gone to wreck*, since it was sold = The family mansion of the Cs has become a ruin since it was sold. Mr. G.'s fortune *went to wreck* in the East India trade = Mr. G.'s fortune was lost in the East India trade.

**Go under, to** = 1. To be talked of or known, as by a title or name. (a) 2. To be submerged; to sink; to be ruined. (a)

1. The oldest son of King Edward III. of England, *went under* the name of the Black Prince = Edward the Third's oldest son was known by the name of the Black Prince. 2. The ship struck upon a rock, and soon *went under* = The ship struck upon a rock, and soon sunk. 2. His speculations

in stocks were too heavy for him, and he *went under* = He became bankrupt because his speculations in stocks were too heavy for him.

**Go with the stream, to** = To do just as every body else does. (a)

He has little independence, but *goes with the stream* = He has little independence, but does just as every body does. Do not *go with the stream*, and do what is of doubtful propriety = Do not be drawn away by the multitude to do what is of doubtful propriety.

**Go without saying, to** = To be known without saying it; it is not necessary to say. (a)

It *goes without saying*, that the better the protection against fires, the lower will be the rates of insurance = It is not necessary to say, that the better the protection against fires, the lower will be the rates of insurance. It *goes without saying*, that St. Nicholas (a children's monthly), for the present month, will be found highly entertaining = It scarcely needs to be said, that St. Nicholas for the present month will be found highly entertaining.

**Go wrong, to** = To be improperly managed; not to prosper. (a)

Since the merchant's son succeeded him in business, affairs *go wrong* = Since the merchant's son succeeded him in business, affairs are not properly (or successfully) managed.

**Grate upon the ear, to** = To offend and distress. (a)

Cross and angry words in a family *grate upon the ear* = Cross and angry words in a family offend, and distress, the one who is under the necessity of hearing them.

**Green-eyed monster** = Jealousy. (c)

The *green-eyed monster* has taken possession of him = He is very jealous. She is a prey to the *green-eyed monster* = She is affected with jealousy.

**Grow up, to** = To arrive at full stature or maturity. (a)

They have four children, who have *grown up* and gone away from home = They have four children, who have come to maturity and have gone away from home.

**Guiding star** = The person or thing which influences and guides one's life. (c)

A mother's hallowed influence has been the *guiding star* of his life = A mother's hallowed influence has been that which has regulated and guided his life. The ambition to be renowned and to hold high office has been his *guiding star* = He has been led on and stimulated in his efforts, by an ambition to acquire renown, and to hold high office.

H.

**Had as lief**=Would as willingly. (Had, in this phrase, is probably a corruption of would.) (a)

The farmer's boy *had as lief* work as go to school =The farmer's boy would as willingly work as go to school. I *had as lief* sell my horse as not=I am willing to sell my horse: or, I am indifferent whether or not I sell my horse.

**Hand and glove**=Intimate; familiar; on friendly terms. (c)

He was living inside the government lines, and under the protection of the United States forces, but he was *hand and glove* with the rebels=He was living inside the lines of the United States army, but was intimate with the rebels.

**Hand down, to**=To transmit through generations in succession. (a)

Traditions of the country are *handed down* from father to son=Traditions of the country are transmitted successively from father to son.

**Hand in hand**=In union; together. (a)

Vice and misery go *hand in hand*=Vice and misery are connected (go together).

**Hand in hand with, to be, or to go**=To be closely united to; to accompany. (a)

Prejudice goes *hand in hand with* ignorance=Prejudice accompanies ignorance.

**Hands off**=Keep off; forbear to touch. (a)

*Hands off* from that boy! Let him alone!=Keep off from that boy! Let him alone!

**Hand to hand**=In close encounter. (a)

In boarding the enemy's vessel, the marines fought *hand to hand*=In getting on board the enemy's vessel, the marines fought in close encounter. At the last, the battle of Bunker Hill was a *hand-to-hand* fight=At the last, the battle of Bunker Hill was a fight in which the combatants were closely joined.

**Hang fire, to = 1.** To be slow in communicating fire through the vent to the charge. (a) **2.** To be slow in starting. (a)

**1.** The gun is wet, and *hangs fire*=The gun is slow in communicating fire through the vent to the charge, on account of its dampness. **2.** The expedition to San Francisco *hangs fire*, for lack of men=The expedition to San Francisco is slow in starting, for lack of men.

**Hang on = 1.** (Emphasis on the word *on*.) To hold

fast; to stick. (a) **2.** To depend upon; to be determined by. (c)

**1.** The youth *hangs on* to his purpose of getting an education = The youth holds fast to his purpose of being educated. **2.** The question of the student's going to Europe *hangs on* his receiving the money due him from the author = The question of the student's going to Europe depends on the receipt of the money which the author owes him.

**Hang together, to** = To remain united. (a)

"If we do not *hang together*, we shall hang separately," (B. Franklin) = If we do not remain united, we shall be hanged one by one. If the temperance party had *hung together*, it could have elected its candidate for mayor = If the temperance party had remained united, they could have elected their candidate for mayor.

**Hang out the white flag, to** = To ask quarter; to give a signal of submission. (c)

The besieged city at length *hung out the white flag* = The besieged city at length asked for quarter.

**Hang on the lips, words, etc.** = To be charmed by the eloquence. (c)

He was a remarkable orator, and a nation *hung on his lips* = He was a great orator, and a nation was charmed with his eloquence.

**Happen what may** = Whatever may happen. (c)

The young lady who was married last week will always be good tempered, *happen what may* = The young lady who was married last week, will always be good tempered, whatever may happen.

**Hard money** = Coin or specie, in distinction from paper money. (a)

It is necessary to commercial prosperity that paper money should be payable on demand, in *hard money* = It is necessary to commercial prosperity that paper money should be payable, on demand, in coin.

**Hardness of heart** = **1.** Cruelty; want of sensibility. (b) **2.** Stubbornness; impiety. (a)

**1.** Nero, one of the Roman emperors, was a man of great *hardness of heart* = Nero, one of the Roman emperors, was a very cruel man. **2.** Through *hardness of heart*, and impenitence, men treasure up for themselves wrath in the day of judgment = Through stubbornness, and want of repentance, men treasure up for themselves wrath in the day of judgment.

**Hard upon, to be** = To treat unkindly, unreasonably, or oppressively. (a)

Mr. N. is *hard upon* his clerks, in not giving them

any vacation = Mr. N. treats his clerks oppressively, in not granting them a period of release from work at some time in the year.

**Hard water** = Water containing some mineral substance that decomposes soap. (a)

*Hard water* is unfit for washing = Water that decomposes soap is unfit for washing.

**Harp on the same string, to** = To dwell tediously or monotonously on the same subject, in speaking or writing. (c)

The man who is half crazy about his new invention is here, and is *harping on the same string* to-night = The man who is half crazy about his new invention, is here, and is speaking tediously on the same theme. This woman who can talk of nothing but her journey to Europe, is *harping on the same string* to-night = This woman, who can talk of nothing but her journey to Europe, is talking tediously on this same subject to-night. In his message, the mayor *harps on the same old string* of economy = In his message, the mayor dwells on the same subject he always treats of, viz., economy.

**Have a bee in the head** or **bonnet, to** = To have fanciful ideas or plans; to be a little crazy. (c)

She is crack-brained, and *has a bee in her head* = She is impaired in her intellect, and is a little crazy.

**Have about one, to** = To have near by or within reach. (c)

After Mr. A. had entered the street car to go down town, he discovered that he *had* no money *about him* = After Mr. A. had entered the street car to go down town, he discovered that he had no money in his pocket.

**Have a brush with, to** = To have a short or slight encounter with (c)

The 5th cavalry *had a brush with* the Indians, as it passed their camp = The 5th cavalry had a slight encounter with the Indians, as it passed their camp.

**Have a good start in life, to** = To begin life under favorable circumstances. (a)

My son *has a good start in life* = My son has begun to work for himself, independently, with good health, good principles, and a good business.

**Have a hand in, to** = To be concerned in; to have an agency in; to be instrumental in. (a)

I *had no hand in* the undertaking to defraud the government = I was not concerned in this affair of defrauding the government. Mr. A. *had a hand in* the dismissal of the postmaster = Mr. A. was instrumental in the dismissal of the postmaster. I *had a*

*hand in making* that book = I assisted in making that book. He *had a hand in* the mischief = He did a part of the mischief.

**Have an end in view, to** = To be aiming at some object; to have a purpose or design which one seeks to accomplish. (*b*)

It does not appear from his conversation what *end he has in view* = It does not appear from his conversation what object he is aiming at. Mr. C. *has some end in view*, in sending his partner to England = Mr. C. has some purpose which he seeks to accomplish by sending his partner to England.

**Have an eye for, to** = To have an unusual judgment or taste in the use of the eye. (*b*)

You appear to *have an eye for* the beautiful in nature and art = You appear to have unusual taste in the use of your eye, in looking at the works of nature and art. Mr. O. *has an eye for* fine paintings = Mr. O. is quick to discern fine paintings, and has unusual judgment concerning them.

**Have an eye to, to** = To pay particular attention to; to watch. (*b*)

*Have an eye to* the business which has been intrusted to you = Pay particular attention to the business which has been intrusted to you. You should *have an eye to* your boy = You should keep watch of your boy. The gentleman requested the boy to *have an eye to* his horse, while he stepped into the bank = The gentleman requested the boy to watch his horse, while he went into the bank.

**Have an eye upon, to** = To give attentive application. (*a*)

I wish you would *have an eye upon* my interests while you are in Washington = I wish you would give some attentive application to my interests while you are in Washington.

**Have a run, to** = **1.** To run. (*a*) **2.** To have currency, prevalence, or popularity. (*a*)

**1.** The school children *had a run* in the yard during recess = The school children ran in the yard during recess. **2.** Pinafore *has had a great run* = The play, called Pinafore, has been very popular. That book *has had an immense run*; now it will fall dead = That book has been exceedingly popular for a little while; now it will be forgotten.

**Have a thing done, to** = To cause or procure it to be done, to require to be done. (*a*)

I gave my watch to the jeweler and told him to *have it cleaned* = I gave my watch to the jeweler and told him to cause it to be cleaned. Tell the servant

to *have my horse at the door* at noon = Tell the servant to cause my horse to be at the door at noon. I *had a plan* for a new house *drawn* by the architect = I caused the architect to draw a plan for a new house. The policeman told my neighbor that he must *have his broken side-walk mended* = The policeman told my neighbor that he must cause his broken side-walk to be mended.

**Have at the fingers' ends, to** = To have full and ready knowledge of. (a)

He *has* the Chinese language *at his fingers' ends* = He is perfectly familiar with the Chinese language. I *have* the names of all the streets *at my fingers' ends* = I can give you the names of all the streets without hesitation.

**Have at vantage, to** = To have the advantage of ; to be in a more favorable condition than. (c)

On account of his more elevated position, the general *had* the enemy *at vantage* = The general had the advantage of the enemy, on account of his more elevated position.

**Have concern, to** = To be interested or anxious.

The present teacher of the school is so competent, that the parents *have* no *concern* as to its prosperity = The present teacher of the school is so competent, that the parents are not anxious as to its prosperity.

**Have dealings with, to** = To have intercourse or transactions with. (a)

The merchant said that he once *had* some *dealings* with the manufacturer who has failed = The merchant said that he once had some business transactions with the manufacturer who has failed.

**Have designs on, to** = To have evil intentions or purposes toward. (a)

He *has* *designs upon* his neighbor = He purposes some evil to his neighbor. Do not indulge the foolish notion, that foreigners *have* *designs on* this country = Do not indulge the foolish notion, that foreigners have evil intentions against this country.

**Have done with, to** = To have completed ; to be through with ; to have no further concern with. (a)

He is dishonest ; I *have done with* him = He is dishonest ; I have no further concern with him. When you shall *have done with* my book, return it to me = When you shall have finished using my book, return it to me.

**Have full swing, to** = To be unrestrained. (a)

Since his father's death, the boy *has* *full swing* = Since his father's death, the boy is unrestrained.

**Have hard measure, to** = To be harshly dealt with ; to have harsh treatment. (c)

The slaves *had hard measure* from their masters = The slaves were dealt harshly with by their masters. The coolies who dug the canal *had hard measure* at the hand of the overseer = The coolies who dug the canal were harshly treated by the overseer.

**Have high words, to** = To speak angrily or contentiously. (c)

The people across the way seem to be *having high words* = The people on the other side of the street seem to be talking angrily or contentiously.

**Have influence with, to** = To have power or control over in any degree. (a)

Hon. Mr. D. *has great influence with* the working classes, because he himself was once a mechanic = Hon. Mr. D. has much power to persuade the working classes, because he himself was once a mechanic.

**Have in hand, to** = To be employed upon ; to undertake ; to carry forward. (a)

I *have* some copying *in hand*, and can not go with you = I am employed upon some copying, and can not go with you.

**Have in prospect, to** = To expect ; to anticipate. (c)

The young man *has in prospect* a large fortune, on the death of his father = The young man expects a large fortune, when his father dies.

**Have in the heart, to** = To have a design or intention ; to purpose. (c)

I *have it in my heart* to do this for you = It is my earnest purpose to do this for you.

**Have in view, to** = To intend ; to purpose. (a)

In the establishment of free schools, the government *has in view* the education of the common people = In the establishment of free schools, the object of the government is to educate the common people. I *have in view* the writing of a book = I am intending to write a book. That is not what I *have in view* = That is not what I purpose to do.

**Have no ear for music, to** = To be unable to appreciate or value music. (a)

Her husband is very fond of music, but she *has no ear for it* = Her husband is very fond of music, but she can not appreciate it.

**Have on, to** = To wear. (a)

The captain *had on* a red coat at the parade = The captain wore a red coat at the parade. What did she *have on* ? = What did she wear ? She *had on* a seal-skin cloak this morning = She wore a seal-skin cloak this morning.



**Have one's own way, to** = To act as one wishes or is pleased to; to be unrestrained. (*a*)

This child *has his own way* in regard to attending school = This child attends school or not, as pleases him. If Mr. A. could *have his own way*, the rail-road would not cross his farm = If the wishes of Mr. A. were consulted, the rail-road would not cross his farm.

**Have one's will, to** = To obtain what is desired. (*a*)

It is not good for a child to *have his will* in every thing = It is not good for a child to obtain every thing that he desires.

**Have seen better days, to** = To have formerly been more prosperous or wealthy. (*a*)

The man who lives in the small house and peddles tin ware *has seen better days* = The man who lives in the small house and peddles tin ware was formerly more prosperous. The man who called at the door for aid said that *he had seen better days* = The man who called at the door for aid, said that he was formerly wealthy.

**Have the advantage, to** = To have the situation, or means, particularly favorable to success, prosperity, &c. (*a*)

The enemy *had the advantage* of a more elevated position, and therefore won the battle = The enemy was situated more favorably for success, by reason of his elevated position, and therefore won the battle.

**Have the floor, to** = To have the right to speak. (Legislative Assembly.) (*a*)

The gentleman from Massachusetts, having been recognized first by the speaker, *has the floor* on the currency bill now before the house = The gentleman from Massachusetts, having been recognized by the presiding officer, has the right to speak on the currency bill now before the house. The member who did not finish his speech to-day *will have the floor* to-morrow = The member who did not finish his speech to-day will have the right to speak to-morrow.

**Have the hands tied, to** = To be rendered powerless; to be prevented doing. (*a*)

Mr. A. wished to send a sum of money to the sufferers by yellow fever, but his partner controlled the funds, and so *his hands were tied*. = Mr. A. wanted to send a sum of money to the sufferers by yellow fever, but his partner controlled the funds, and he was thus prevented doing it. Mrs. B. would be glad to aid in making garments for the poor family, but she *has her hands tied* by a large family of her own = Mrs. B. would be glad to aid in making garments

for the poor family, but she is prevented doing so because of her own large family.

**Have or get the start, to** = To be ahead; to begin before another; to gain or have the advantage in a similar undertaking. (a)

He *had* six months *the start* of me in our English studies = He began English studies six months before I did. The fishermen living in the brown house *got the start* of the others, by early rising = The fishermen living in the brown house began fishing before the others, by rising early.

**Have the worst of it, to** = To be in the worst condition; to be compelled to do or endure the worst. (a)

When the train is stuck in the snow bank, it is tedious for the passengers, but the train hands, working in the snow, *have the worst of it* = When the train is stopped by a snow bank, it is tedious for the passengers, but the employes of the train, working in the snow, are compelled to suffer the most.

**Have had or seen its day, to** = To have served its purpose; to be past, worn out, or disused. (b)

The use of whale oil for lighting dwellings *has had its day* = The use of whale oil for lighting dwellings has served its purpose, and is discontinued. Judge E. *has had his day* = Judge E. has had his period of prominence, or popularity, or success, and is not as prominent or active as formerly.

**Have one foot in the grave, to** = To be so old as to be feeble and decrepit. (c)

The young lady has married that old bookseller, who *has one foot in the grave* = The young lady has married that old bookseller, who is so old as to be feeble and decrepit.

**Head and shoulders = 1.** By force; violently. (c)

**2.** By the height of the head and shoulders; hence, by far; much. (a)

**1.** He brought in that quotation in his letter *head and shoulders* = He introduced that quotation in his letter, without any fitness—by force, as it were. **2.** He is *head and shoulders* taller than I = He is much taller than I. **2.** He is *head and shoulders* above the rest of the class = He is by far the best scholar in the class.

**Heal the breach, to** = To restore harmony. (a)

Friendly intercourse between the two sections will do much to *heal the breach* between the North and the South = Friendly intercourse between the two sections will do much to restore harmony between the North and the South.

**Heap up, to = 1.** To throw or lay in a heap. (a) **2.** To collect in great quantity. (a)

**1.** The farmer *heaped up* the stones in the corner of the field=The farmer put the stones into a heap in the corner of the field. **2.** The merchant *heaped up* riches by his East India trade=The merchant accumulated great wealth by his East India trade.

**Heart in the mouth**=Much frightened. (*b*)

At the first sudden fire of the enemy, my *heart* was *in my mouth*=I was much frightened at the first sudden fire of the enemy.

**Heart in the right place**=Kindly disposed ; warm-hearted ; sympathizing. (*b*)

He is awkward in manner and homely in features, but his *heart is in the right place*=His manner is ungraceful, and his features plain, but he is kindly disposed. Mr. B. gave the poor family, whose house was burned, fifty dollars—his *heart* is always *in the right place*=Mr. B. gave fifty dollars to the poor family who lost their house by fire—he is always sympathizing and generous.

**Heave a ship to,** (*Naut.*)=To bring the ship's head to the wind and stop her motion. (*a*)

On meeting another vessel, the sailors *heave the ship to*=On meeting another vessel, the sailors brought the ship's head to the wind and stopped her motion.

**Heave a ship ahead, to,** (*Naut.*)=To force it ahead when not under sail.

The sailors tried to *heave the ship ahead*=The sailors tried to move the ship forward by the cables alone.

**Heave in sight, to**=To come in sight ; to appear.

We were speaking of him, and just then he *heaved in sight*=We were speaking of him, and just then he appeared. (*c*) The ship *heaved in sight*=The ship came in sight. (*a*)

**Heavy fire**=A violent discharge of fire-arms. (*a*)

In the hottest of the battle the troops were exposed to a *heavy fire*=When the battle was the most severe the troops were exposed to a violent discharge of fire-arms.

**Here and there**=In one place and another ; in a dispersed manner ; thinly ; irregularly. (*a*)

In that city there are cases of dysentery *here and there*, it is not epidemic at the present time=In that city there are cases of dysentery in one place and another ; it is not epidemic at the present time. There are not many natives of New England who are unable to read and write, but *here and there* you will find one=There are not many natives of New England who can not read and write, but you will find such persons in one place and another. The country is barren, with *here and there* a fertile spot=

The country is barren, with a few scattered fertile spots. *Here and there* in the desert, are green and watered spots, called oases = At irregular intervals in the desert, are green and watered spots, called oases.

**High and dry** = Out of water; in a dry place; out of reach of the current or waves. (b)

The boat lies *high and dry* on the beach = The boat lies on the beach, out of reach of the current or waves.

**High living** = A feeding upon rich and costly food. (a)

Mr. A. has hurt himself by *high living* = Mr. A. has impaired his health by feeding upon rich and costly food.

**High seas** = The waters of the ocean beyond the boundary of any country. (a)

The man was hanged for robbery on the *high seas* = The man was hanged for robbery on the waters of the ocean, beyond the boundaries of any country.

**High time** = Quite time; full time. (a)

It is *high time* this work should be done = It is quite time that this work should be done. It is *high time* for you to go to school now = It is full time for you to go to school now. It is *high time* the garden was planted, if we are to have any early vegetables = It is quite time the garden was planted, if we expect to have any early vegetables.

**Hit on or upon, to** = To light upon; to reach what is aimed at; to come to by chance. (b)

None of the council could *hit upon* the right device, to accomplish what the king wished = None of the ministers could light upon, or could discover, the right device, to accomplish what the king wished.

**Hit the mark, to** = To attain one's object; to succeed. (a)

The merchant *hit the mark*, when he purchased a quantity of cotton cloth, just before the rise in the market = The merchant was fortunate, when he purchased a quantity of cotton cloth, immediately before the price rose in the market.

**Hit the nail on the head, to** = To hit or touch the exact point. (b)

In his article in the newspaper, he *hit the nail on the head* = In his article in the newspaper, he touched the principal points of the subject. Now you have *hit the nail on the head* = Now you have done just what ought to be done. In speaking, Mr. A. always *hits the nail on the head* = Mr. A. always says just the right thing.

**Hold cheap, to** = To regard of small value; to disregard. (c)

The dissipated man *holds* his reputation *cheap* =  
The dissipated man disregards his reputation.

**Hold forth, to** = To harangue; to address an audience; to speak in public. (b)

The lecturer will *hold forth* on the life of Confucius to-night = The lecturer will speak about the life of Confucius, in public, to-night. He *held forth* for an hour on politics = He spoke for an hour on political matters. The auctioneer *held forth* to the crowd on the value of the goods he was selling = The auctioneer addressed the crowd on the worth of the goods he was selling.

**Hold good, to** = To remain in effect; to be in force; to continue fixed. (a)

The rules of society in China do not *hold good* in America = The rules of Chinese society are not in force in America. Does this passage ticket *hold good* another year? = Is this passage ticket good for use another year? My promise to go with you does not *hold good*, because you did not come = As you did not come, my promise to go with you is not binding. The argument against the use of intoxicating liquors *holds good* in many countries = The argument against the use of intoxicating liquors is applicable to many countries.

**Hold in, to** = To restrain; to control. (a)

The Chinaman was very much abused by the Irishman, in California, but he *held in* his temper = The Chinaman was very much abused by the Irishman, in California, but he controlled his temper.

**Hold in pledge, to** = To keep as security. (c)

He *held* the United States government bonds *in pledge*, for the payment of the loan = He kept the United States government bonds as security for the payment of the loan.

**Hold one's peace, to** = To be silent; to repress one's thoughts; not to speak. (c)

The mother told the child who was incessantly talking, to *hold her peace* = The mother directed the child who was incessantly talking, to be silent. I can not *hold my peace* longer = I can no longer keep from speaking.

**Hold on, to** = To keep fast hold; to continue; to go on. (b)

His trade in silks *holds on* = His trade in silks continues, or goes on. He *held on* his journey though it was raining fast = He continued his journey though it was raining fast. The young man *holds on* to his purpose of getting an education = The young man remains fixed in his purpose of getting an education.

The man whose buggy was overturned *held on* to the reins till the horse stopped = The man whose buggy was overturned kept fast hold of the reins till the horse stopped.

**Hold one's self in readiness, to** = To be in a state of preparation. (a)

The doctor must *hold himself in readiness* to go and see the sick, at any time = The doctor must be in a state of preparation to visit the sick, at any time.

**Hold out, to** = To keep one's strength; to retain one's courage; to last; to endure. (a)

He can not *hold out* through the night, according to the opinion of the doctor = He can not survive through the night, according to the doctor's opinion. The water in our well *holds out* in this drought. = The water in our well lasts during this dry season.

**Hold over, to** = To retain office; to continue in office another session. (c)

One-half of the senators *hold over* to the next session = One-half of the senators continue in office another session.

**Hold the tongue, to** = To keep silent; to be silent. (a)

*Hold your tongue*, or I will chastise you = Be silent, or I will chastise you. *Hold your tongue!* = Do not talk any more! If the servant had *held his tongue*, no one would have known that our chickens were stolen = If the servant had not told it, no one would have known that our chickens had been stolen.

**Hold to, to** = To remain attached to an opinion; to adhere to. (a)

I *hold to* this opinion about the tariff = I remain attached to this opinion respecting the tariff.

**Hold up, to** = To cease raining; to become fair weather. (a)

Do you think it will *hold up* soon? = Do you think the rain will cease soon?

**Honor a bill, to** = To accept and pay it when due. (a)

The London merchant drew a bill at sixty days on a New York banker, and the banker *honored it* = The London merchant drew a bill at sixty days on a New York banker, and the banker accepted it, and paid it when due.

**Honors of war** (*Mil.*) = Privileges or marks of distinction granted to a vanquished enemy, on capitulation. (These privileges vary.) (a)

When Gen. Anderson surrendered Fort Sumter (U. S., 1861), he was allowed to march out with the *honors of war* = When Gen. Anderson surrendered Fort Sumter (U. S., 1861), he and his garrison were

allowed to march out with colors flying, drums beating, and the flag, as it was lowered, saluted by discharge of artillery.

**Hull down** = Having the hull, as of a ship, concealed from sight, on account of distance. (*a*)

After they had clung to the wreck five days, a vessel hove in sight, *hull down* = After they had clung to the wreck five days, a vessel hove in sight, with its hull concealed from view, on account of the distance.

**Husband one's resources, to** = To use what one has, economically. (*a*)

The widow who was left with but little property is obliged to *husband her resources* = The widow who was left with but little property is obliged to use what she has, economically.

I.

**If the worst comes to the worst** = If the worst or most undesirable condition of things arises. (*a*)

*If the worst comes to the worst*, the man will sell his house, and go with his family to his father's = If the most unfortunate condition of the man's affairs arises, he will sell his house, and go with his family to his father's.

**Ill turn** = **1.** An unkind or injurious act. (*a*) **2.** A slight attack of illness. (*a*) (*Colloq. U. S.*)

**1.** It is a teaching of the Christian religion, not to do an *ill turn* to our fellow-creatures = It is a teaching of the Christian religion, not to do to others an unkind or injurious act. **2.** His son is just now recovering from an *ill turn* = His son is just now recovering from a slight attack of illness.

**Impregnate with, to** = To infuse particles of another substance into; to communicate the virtues of another to. (*a*)

The water of some springs is strongly *impregnated with iron* = The medicinal virtues of iron are communicated, in a large degree, to some springs.

**In a blaze** = **1.** Illuminated with numerous and powerful lights. (*b*) **2.** In active display and wide diffusion of some quality. (*c*)

**1.** The city of Hartford was *in a blaze* on the night of battle-flag day (Sept. 17, 1879) = The city of Hartford was made excessively light, with the universal illumination of gas and electric light after battle-flag day, Sept. 17, 1879. **2.** The city was *in a*

*blaze* of excitement in consequence of the riot and murder of seven men=There was a very great display and wide diffusion of excitement in the city, on account of the riot and murder of seven men.

**In advance**=1. In a more forward position or rank.

(a) 2. Beforehand. (a)

1. The gray mare was *in advance* throughout the race=The gray mare was in the most forward position throughout the race. 2. The Chinese surgeon required partial pay *in advance*, for treating the scrofulous patient=The Chinese surgeon required partial pay, before he would treat the patient for scrofula.

**In a fair way**=In a way inspiring hope and confidence. (a)

The young physician, having obtained a good practice, is *in a fair way* to succeed=Having obtained a good practice, the physician gives his friends good reason to hope that he will succeed. He is *in a fair way* to recover=There is good reason to hope he will recover.

**In all probability or likelihood**=It is very probable. (a)

*In all probability*, the supply of whales will, ere long, fail=It is very probable, that the supply of whales in the ocean will be exhausted before long.

**In a marked degree**=Very exceedingly; very much. (a)

This book is, *in a marked degree*, better than the other=This book is decidedly better than the other. His demeanor was, *in a marked degree*, harsh=His demeanor was very harsh. You have improved in penmanship *in a marked degree*=You have improved very much in penmanship.

**In a small compass**=Briefly and compactly. (a)

The new book presents the subject of grammar *in a small compass*=The new book presents the subject of grammar briefly and compactly.

**In a state of nature**=Nude, naked, unclothed; in the original condition. (c)

The insane man came out of his house *in a state of nature*=The insane man came out of his house without any clothing on his person. When the settlers from England landed at Plymouth, Mass. (1620), the country was *in a state of nature*=When the English settlers landed at Plymouth, Mass. (1620), the country was in its original wild and uncultivated condition.

**In a word**=Briefly; to sum up. (a)

The horse is beautiful, kind, fleet, young,—*in a*



*word*, he has every desirable quality = The horse is beautiful, kind, fleet, young; to speak briefly, he possesses every desirable quality.

**In bass relief, or low relief** (*Sculp.*) = Figures which do not stand out far from the surface on which they are formed.

In medals and medallions the figures are in *low relief* = In medals and medallions, the figures project but little from the surface on which they are formed.

**In battle array** = In posture for fighting. (*a*)

As the enemy approached, the general drew up his troops *in battle array* = As the enemy approached, the general drew up his troops in a posture for fighting.

**In, or on, behalf of** = In the interest or service of; for the benefit or convenience of. (*a*)

The lawyer made a very strong plea *in behalf of* his client = The lawyer plead very earnestly and ably in the interests of his client. *On behalf of* the workmen living out of the city, the rail-road company was requested to reduce the fare on the morning and evening trains = For the benefit or convenience of the workmen who lived at a distance from the city, the rail-road company was requested to lessen the fare on the morning and evening trains.

**In black and white** = In writing or print. (*a*)

I must have that statement of the company's financial condition *in black and white* = I must have that statement of the financial condition of the company in writing.

**In bold relief** = The degree of boldness or prominence which a figure exhibits to the eye at a distance. (*a*)

In Trumbull's historical pictures, the chief figures stand out *in bold relief* = The chief figures in Trumbull's historical pictures stand prominently out to view.

**In case** = If it should so fall out or happen; if. (*a*)

*In case* you meet Mr. A., give him, if you please, my regards = If it should so happen that you should meet Mr. A., please give him my regards.

**In chief** = At the head. (*a*)

The president of the United States is, by the constitution, made commander-*in-chief* of the military and naval forces during his office = The president of the United States is, by the constitution, put at the head of the military and naval forces during his office.

**In cold blood** = Deliberately; without sudden passion; without compunction. (*a*)

He killed that man *in cold blood*=He killed that man deliberately and not in a passion. No one could do it *in cold blood*=No one could do it deliberately and without compunction.

**In concert**=In agreement or harmony; unitedly. (*a*)  
In building the new town hall, the people of all parts of the town acted *in concert*=In building the new town hall, the people in all parts of the town were united in feeling and action.

**In (all) conscience**=In reason or right or truth or justice or honesty. (*a*)

I can not, *in conscience*, pay you the full amount of your bill=I can not, in justice, or feeling that it is right, pay you all you have charged in the bill. Do stop and rest; you have worked long enough, *in all conscience*=Do stop and rest; you have worked as long as is reasonable or right.

**In consequence of**=By reason of; as the effect of. (*a*)

He got thoroughly wet, and *in consequence* of it, took a violent cold=He got very wet, and as the effect of it, took a very severe cold.

**In countenance**=In an assured condition; free from shame or dismay. (*a*)

The captain was mortified to have to appear at the levee in undress, but he was kept *in countenance* by his colonel, who also was in undress=The captain was mortified to appear at the levee in undress, but was kept free from shame by his colonel, who also was in undress.

**In demand**=In request; in a state of being much sought after. (*a*)

Corn is now *in great demand*, in England=Corn is now much sought after in England.

**In or on deposit**=In trust, or safe keeping, as a deposit. (*a*)

When he went to Europe he left his silver-plate *on deposit*, with the Security Company=When he went to Europe he left his silver-plate, in safe keeping, with the Security Company.

**Indian file**=Single file; arrangement of persons in a row, following one after another. (*a*)

When Indians travel across the prairies, they go in *Indian file*=When Indians travel across the prairies, they follow one another, in a single file. The path through the woods was so narrow that the party was obliged to travel in *Indian file*=The path through the woods was so narrow that the party was compelled to march in single line.

**In earnest** = Serious and sincere; not trifling or jesting; determined and resolute. (a)

I am *in earnest* in my purpose to go to college = I am sincere and determined in my purpose to go to college. He is farming *in earnest* = He is engaged in agriculture earnestly and resolutely.

**In embryo** = In an incipient or undeveloped state; planned, but not yet executed. (c)

That man always had a good many plans *in embryo*, but never executed any of them = That man always had a good many undeveloped plans, but never put one of them into execution. The author has a work *in embryo* = The author has a work planned, but not executed.

**In every quarter, in all quarters** = Every where; in all countries. (c)

Agriculture is practiced *in all quarters* = Agriculture is practiced in all countries.

**In existence, to be** = To exist; to actually be; to continue in being. (a)

Very little of the continental money which was used by the United States in the revolutionary war, is *in existence* = Very little of the paper money which was used by the United States in the revolutionary war, has been preserved, and can now be found. Many species of animals which once lived on the earth are no longer *in existence* = Many species of animals which once lived on the earth are extinct—no longer exist.

**In favor of** = Upon the side of; favorable to. (a)

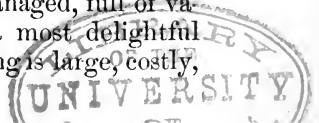
In the legislature Mr. B. made a speech *in favor of* removing the capital = In the legislature Mr. B. supported the project of removing the capital in a speech. Most of the parents are *in favor of* having music taught in the school = Nearly all the parents are favorable to the teaching of music in the school.

**In favor with** = Favored, encouraged, countenanced by. (a)

The new clerk is, already, *in high favor with* the superintendent of the company = The new clerk is, already, much favored by the superintendent of the company.

**In fine** = In conclusion; by way of termination or summing up. (a)

The trip across the continent to San Francisco by rail is rapid, novel, well-managed, full of variety, — *in fine*, a most delightful trip = The trip to San Francisco by rail is rapid, novel, well-managed, full of variety, and, to sum up in a word, a most delightful trip. The house you propose buying is large, costly,



poorly built; *in fine*, is not suitable for your use = The house you propose to purchase is large, costly, poorly constructed; and by way of concluding what I have to say, is not suitable for your use.

**In fine feather** = In fine spirits or health. (*b*)

When I last saw Mr. E. he was *in fine feather* = When I last saw Mr. E. he was in fine spirits.

**In full feather** = In full costume. (*c*)

The Indian chiefs appeared *in full feather* at the President's levee = The Indian chiefs appeared in full Indian costume at the President's levee.

**In general** = For the most part; not always or universally. (*a*)

It may be said of civilized men *in general*, that they are domestic in their tastes = It may be said of civilized men, for the most part, that they are domestic in their tastes. The face of the country in New England is, *in general*, very uneven, being hilly or mountainous = The surface of the country in New England is, for the most part, very uneven, being hilly or mountainous.

**In good case** = In good condition, health, or state of body. (*b*)

That horse of yours appears to be *in good case* = That horse of yours appears to be in good condition of body. Mr. A. saw our former neighbor in California, and reports him as *in good case* = Mr. A. saw our former neighbor in California, and reports him as being in good health.

**In good part** = Favorably; acceptably; in a friendly manner; not in displeasure. (*a*)

That young man took my suggestions about behavior, *in good part* = That young man took my suggestions about behavior, in a friendly manner, at least not with displeasure.

**In hand** = Paid at the time of purchase. (*b*)

He obtained for his farm half the price *in hand*, and the balance in a mortgage on the farm = He obtained for his farm half the price paid at the time of purchase, and the balance in a mortgage.

**In hiding** = Keeping one's self out of view. (*c*)

"With the exception of a few Roman Catholic missionaries *in hiding*, we are not aware of any western man having resided in Korea" [Lon. and China Telegraph] = With the exception of a few Roman Catholic missionaries, who have kept their real character as foreign missionaries out of view, we are not aware that any western man has resided in Korea.

**In high feather** = In good spirits; exultant. (*b*)

My friend is *in high feather* to-day, for he has just

obtained a government office = My friend is in good spirits to-day, for he has just obtained an office under government.

**In high relief** (*Sculp. and Arch.*) = The complete projection, or prominence, of a figure above or beyond the ground, or plane, on which it is formed.

The statue of Gov. Trumbull on the east end of the capitol (Bushnell Park, Hartford), is *in high relief* = The statue of Gov. Trumbull stands out in complete projection from the east front of the capitol.

**In issue** = In dispute, or controversy. (*c*)

I have called to talk with you about the matter that is *in issue* between us = I have called to talk with you concerning the matter about which we are contending.

**In jest** = For mere sport or diversion; not in truth and reality; not in earnest. (*a*)

Words spoken *in jest* sometimes give offense = Words spoken for mere diversion sometimes give offense.

**In keeping with** = In just proportion; in conformity with; in consistency with. (*a*)

His manner of dress is *in keeping with* his income = His manner of dress is appropriate to his income. In sentiment, that book is *in keeping with* the author's former works = In sentiment, that book is in consistency with the author's former works.

**In kind** = In produce, or some kind of commodity, as distinguished from money; in something of the same sort; similarly. (*b*)

In China, the small farmers usually pay their rent *in kind* = In China, the small farmers usually pay their rent in some kind of produce. The author, in his book, alluded disparagingly to the editor, and the editor repaid him *in kind* = In his book, the author alluded disparagingly to the editor, and the editor retaliated in a similar way, *i. e.* by something written in disparagement.

**In leading strings, to be** = To be in a state of infancy or dependence, or under the guidance of others. (*c*)

He has been *in his wife's leading strings* all his life = All his life he has been in a state of dependence, and under the guidance of his wife.

**In league, to be** = To be associated or united for a common purpose. (*a*)

In the Crimean war, (1854-5) France and England were *in league* against Russia = In the Crimean

war, (1854-5) France and England were associated for the common purpose of defeating Russia.

**In lots** = In allotted portions ; in distinct parcels. (a)

The stock of the bankrupt merchant is to be sold *in lots* to suit purchasers = The stock of the bankrupt merchant is to be sold in separate portions as may suit purchasers.

**In luck, to be** = To have unexpected good fortune ; to succeed as the result of circumstances beyond one's control. (b)

I was *in luck*, falling in with such company on the steamer = I was unexpectedly fortunate to find such company on the steamer.

**In name** = In profession, or by title only ; not in reality. (b)

He is a physician *in name* only ; he does not practice = He has the profession or title of a physician, but does not really practice. He is a servant *in name*, but Mr. E. treats him like a son = He is not a servant in reality, for Mr. E. treats him like a son.

**In one's books, to be** = To be in his list of friends ; to be in favor with one. (c)

He is not *in my books* = I do not have him on my list of friends. If you can get *in his books* he may leave you a legacy = If you come into favor with him he may leave you a legacy.

**In one's element** = In a state or sphere natural to any thing ; in a condition suited to one's existence. (a)

Fishes on land are not *in their element* = Fishes are not in a state suited to their existence, when on land. That editor is *in his element*, when he is engaged in a political controversy = When that editor is engaged in a political controversy, he is doing what he is well fitted for, and what he thoroughly enjoys.

**In order** = For the purpose ; to the end ; as means to an end ; (followed by *to* or *that*.) (a)

A poor boy goes through some hardships, *in order* to get an education = A poor boy goes through some hardship, for the purpose of getting an education. I studied diligently, *in order that* I might win the prize = I studied with diligence, to the end that I might gain the prize.

**In ordinary** = In actual and constant service ; steadily attending and serving. (a)

He was chaplain *in ordinary* to the Queen = He was a chaplain in actual and constant service with the Queen. He was ambassador *in ordinary* at the court of St. James = He was an ambassador constantly resident at the court of St. James.

**In person** = By one's self; with bodily presence; not by representative. (a)

You would do well to present your petition to the governor *in person* = You would do well to present your petition to the governor, yourself, and not by representative. I can not go *in person* to the reunion of our regiment, but I will send a letter = I can not personally attend the reunion of our regiment, but I will send a letter.

**In possession of the house, to be;** (Legislative Ass. Eng.) = To have the right to speak. (a)

The right honorable gentleman, Mr. Bright, is *in possession of the house*, and no member can speak, until he has taken his seat = The right honorable gentleman has the right to speak, and no other member can speak, until he has taken his seat.

**In process of time** = In the progress, or continued movement, of time. (a)

*In process of time*, Rome became a great empire, by conquest = As time passed, Rome became a great empire, by conquering other nations. If he is studious, he will learn Chinese *in process of time* = If he is studious, he will acquire the Chinese language after a time. *In process of time* he became a general, by promotion = Some time having passed, he became a general, by promotion.

**In proportion** = According as; to the degree that. (a)

Men are happy *in proportion* as they are virtuous = Men are happy to the degree that they are virtuous. *In proportion* as the country is settled, the forests are removed and the game disappears = According as the country is settled, the forests are removed and the game disappears.

**In prospect** = Anticipated; in expectation. (b)

The tourist to Europe has a very pleasant journey *in prospect* = The tourist to Europe anticipates a very pleasant journey.

**In public** = In open view; before the people at large; not in private or secretly. (a)

He is too diffident to speak *in public* = He is too diffident to speak before the people at large. He is so old and infirm that he is seldom seen *in public* = He has become so old and infirm that he seldom appears in open view. She has studied for the stage, and her first appearance *in public* will be in Boston = She has studied for the stage, and her first appearance before a public audience will be in Boston.

**In pursuance of** = In accordance with; in prosecution or fulfillment of.

*In pursuance of* a plan which he has long cher-

ished, Mr. E. will visit Europe this summer = In accordance with a plan which he has long cherished, Mr. E. will visit Europe this summer.

**In question** = In debate; in the course of examination or discussion. (a)

The point *in question* was, whether the Loo Choo islands belong to China or to Japan = The point in debate was, whether the Loo Choo islands belong to China or Japan.

**In request** = Wanted by purchasers. (a)

The four and a half per cent. bonds (U. S.) are *in request* = The four and a half per cent. bonds (U. S.) are sought after by purchasers.

**In round numbers** = In a sum ending with a cipher; approximately correct. (a)

There were present at the fair, *in round numbers*, 3,000 persons = There were present at the fair, stated in general and approximate terms, 3,000 persons.

**In secret** = In a private place; in a state or place not seen; privately. (a)

The good which is done *in secret*, will be rewarded openly = The good which is done privately, will be rewarded openly. The early Christians were obliged to hold meetings *in secret*, for fear of their persecutors = The early Christians were obliged to hold meetings secretly, for fear of their persecutors.

**In session** = 1. Passing the usual time allotted to daily meetings. (a) 2. Actually sitting, or assembled for the transaction of business. (a)

1. Congress is now *in session* = Congress is now passing the usual period allotted to daily meetings.

2. The court was not *in session* yesterday = The court did not assemble for the transaction of business yesterday.

**In short** = In few words; briefly; to sum up or close in a few words. (a)

His conduct was prudent, energetic, modest, and unassuming—*in short*, it was what was to be expected from the son of such a mother = His conduct was prudent, energetic, modest, unassuming—briefly, it was what was to be expected from the son of such a mother. The weather is now hot, now cool; now wet, now dry; *in short*, changeable = The weather is one while hot, another while cool; one while wet, another while dry;—in a word, changeable.

**In sight of** = In view of; near enough to see. (b)

We came *in sight of* land, just as the pilot-boat hailed us = We came where we could see land, just as the pilot-boat hailed us.

**In special** = Particularly. (c)



I wish you would remember me to Mary, John, and *in special* to grandpapa=I wish you would remember me to Mary, John, and particularly to grandpapa.

**In spite of**=In opposition to all efforts of; in defiance of. (a)

I shall go *in spite of* the storm=I shall go, although it is stormy. He did it, *in spite of* my commands=He did it, in disregard of my command. I do not believe you, *in spite of* your oath=I do not believe you, although you make oath to it.

**In sport**=In jest; for play or diversion.

The two young men engaged in boxing *in sport*=The two young men went to boxing for play.

**In store**=In accumulation. (a) In readiness; awaiting. (a)

The dealer has large quantities of tobacco *in store*=The dealer has large quantities of tobacco in accumulation. Good news is *in store* for the sailor, when he returns=Good news awaits the sailor, on his return. There is a large amount of wheat *in store*, waiting for transportation=There is a large amount of wheat in a state of accumulation, waiting for transportation.

**In sunder**=Into parts; in two. (c)

There is a snake; cut him *in sunder*=There is a snake; cut him in two. The rope, by which the boat was being drawn, broke *in sunder*=The rope, by which the boat was being drawn, broke into two parts.

**In the bosom of**=In the affectionate inclosure of. (a)

The sea-captain, having been many years on the ocean, has now returned to spend his old age *in the bosom of* his family=The sea-captain, having been many years on the ocean, has now returned to spend his old age in the affectionate inclosure of his family.

**In the bud**=In the forming stage; early; at the outset. (c)

The rebellion in that province was discovered, and nipped *in the bud*=The rebellion in that province was discovered, and frustrated in its early stage.

**In the dark**=Uncertain; uninformed; ignorant. (a)

The young man is *in the dark* regarding his father's plans for educating him=The young man is ignorant of his father's plans for educating him. With all their efforts, they have discovered nothing to-day about the conspiracy for smuggling goods, and are as much *in the dark* as ever=With all their efforts to find out the conspirators engaged in smuggling, they are in as great ignorance as ever.

**In the event of**= If the specified event should occur.

(a)

*In the event of* his partner's death, the grocer would retire from business=If his partner should die, the grocer would retire from business.

**In the extreme**= As much as possible. (a)

The scenery of the Yosemite valley, in California, is wild and romantic *in the extreme*=The scenery of the Yosemite valley in California, is exceedingly wild and romantic. The weather of some winters in Canada is cold *in the extreme*=The weather of some winters in Canada is as cold as possible.

**In the eyes of**=In the opinion of; in one's estimate.

(c)

"If the British interfere in Moar, we shall lose all the respect which remains for us *in the eyes of* the Malays" [Lon. and China Tel.] = If the British interfere in Moar, we shall lose all the respect which remains for us in the opinion or estimation of the Malays. *In the eyes of* community, gambling is a disreputable way of obtaining money=It is the opinion or sentiment of community, that gambling is a disreputable method of obtaining money.

**In the face of day**= Openly; publicly; without concealment. (b)

He did it *in the face of day*=He did it with no concealment. All my official work has been done *in the face of day*=All my official work has been done openly.

**In the face of the world**=In public; before the people at large. (a)

The southern rebellion (U. S.) was an attempt to uphold the institution of slavery, *in the face of the world*=The southern rebellion (U. S.) was an attempt to uphold the institution of slavery, before the world at large.

**In the grain**=Deep-seated; in the very nature. (c)

The young lady has a love for music, *in the grain*=The young lady has a natural and strong love for music.

**In the gross**=In the bulk, or the whole undivided; all parts taken together. (c)

The contents of the store, *in the gross*, were valued at \$2,000=The whole undivided contents of the store were valued at \$2,000. The contributions of the different towns for the sufferers by the famine, were reported *in the gross*=The contributions of the different towns for the sufferers by the famine, were reported in one sum and not separately.

**In the humor; in the mood** = In the state of mind; in the temper of mind; in the disposition. (a)

Yesterday old Mr. H. was *in the humor* for conversation, and talked long about his early days = Yesterday old Mr. H. was disposed to converse, and talked long about the scenes and events of his early days. Are you *in the mood* for hearing music this evening? if so, we will go to the concert = Are you in a state of mind for (do you feel like) hearing music this evening? if you are, we will go to the concert.

**In the long run** = In the whole course of things taken together; in the final result; at the conclusion or end. (a)

Trickery and dishonesty may profit once; but they are unprofitable, *in the long run* = Trickery and dishonesty may profit once; but they are unprofitable, in the final result. High-priced articles are the cheapest *in the long run* = High-priced articles are the cheapest in the end, or all things considered. Honesty is profitable *in the long run* = Honesty is profitable, taking into account the whole course of things. *In the long run*, the best work pays best = Taking it all together, the best work brings the greatest reward.

**In the lump** = The whole taken together; in gross. (a)

The merchant bought the peddler's goods *in the lump* = The merchant bought all the peddler's goods. The value of his assets, *in the lump*, is estimated at ten thousand dollars = The whole of his assets together are worth, probably, ten thousand dollars.

**In (the) place of** = Instead of; in the room of; as a substitute for. (a)

The waiter brought me tea *in the place of* coffee = The waiter brought me tea instead of coffee. Some physicians prescribe other stimulants *in place of* brandy = Some physicians are accustomed to prescribe other stimulants as a substitute for brandy.

**In the teeth of** = Directly against; in direct opposition to; in front of. (a)

We have driven ten miles *in the teeth of* this dreadful snow-storm = We have driven ten miles directly against this dreadful snow-storm. The lad became a sailor *in the teeth of* his father's prohibition = The lad became a sailor in direct opposition to his father's prohibition.

**In the thick of** = In the thickest part; in the time when any thing is thickest. (a)

*In the thick of* the fight, the general was seen en-

couraging his men=In the thickest part of the fight the general was seen encouraging his men.

**In the vein**=Inclined; disposed. (c)

The boy is not *in the vein* for study to-day=The boy is not inclined to study to-day.

**In the way**=So situated as to obstruct, hinder, or the like. (a)

Will you move? you are very much *in the way*=Will you move? you obstruct my passage, and I can not pass. The mother told the child to remove his playthings, because they were *in the way* of her work=The mother told the child to remove his playthings, because they were so placed as to obstruct her work. I will visit you next Monday, if there is nothing *in the way*=I will visit you next Monday, if nothing prevents.

**In the wrong, to be**=To be greatly mistaken; to be on the wrong side; to be in error; not in the right. (a)

In forming this injurious habit, you are wholly *in the wrong*=In forming this bad habit, you are pursuing a wrong course.

**In time**=1. Sufficiently early. (a) 2. After considerable time, finally. (a)

1. The traveler did not arrive *in time* to take the first train=The traveler did not arrive sufficiently early to take the first train of cars. 1. I was just *in time* for the steamer=I arrived there just early enough to take the steamer. 2. Our business is in a tangle now, but it will all come right *in time*=Our business is in a tangle, but it will all be right, after a long enough time. 2. The physician said that my friend would, *in time*, fully regain his health=The physician said that my friend would, after a considerable time, regain his health.

**Into the bargain**=Over and above; also; besides. (a)

He is a thief, and a liar *into the bargain*=He is a thief, and also a liar. I am tired, and very sleepy *into the bargain*=I am tired, and also very sleepy. If one goes out without umbrella, or other protection against a violent storm, he will get wet, and will very likely take cold *into the bargain*=If one goes out without umbrella, &c., he will get wet, and will besides very likely take cold. I have traded my lot for another, and got a house *into the bargain*=I have exchanged my lot for another, and got a house over and above (in addition).

**In truth**=In reality; in fact. (a)

*In truth*, I do not know any thing about this=In reality, I do not know any thing about this.

**In turn**=In due order of succession. (a)

If you will be patient, boys, you will each be waited on *in turn*=You will each be served, in due order of succession, if you will be patient.

**In use**=**1.** In employment or service. (a) **2.** In customary practice or observance. (a)

**1.** My piano has been *in use* ten years=My piano has been in service ten years. **2.** Wedding festivities appear to be *in use* among all nations=Wedding festivities appear to be in customary observance among all peoples.

**In vain**=To no purpose; without effect; ineffectual. (a)

I besought my younger brother to abandon his purpose of risking so much money in one speculation; but it was all *in vain*=I besought my younger brother to give up his purpose to risk so much money in one speculation; but it was all without effect. *In vain* we endeavored to waken the man who had taken an over-dose of opium=We strove, ineffectually, to waken the man who had taken an over-dose of opium.

**In view**=In purpose; as an object to be aimed at. (a)

The lawyer's son has his father's profession *in view*=The lawyer's son purposes to follow his father's profession.

**In virtue of**=Through the force of; by authority of. (a)

The loadstone, *in virtue of* its properties, attracts iron, and when freely suspended, points to the poles=The loadstone, through the force of its properties, attracts iron, and when freely suspended, points to the poles. *In virtue of* his office, the vice-president of the United States is the presiding officer of the senate=By authority of his office, the vice-president of the United States presides over the senate.

**In vogue**=In use at present; popularly adopted. (b)

Silk dresses are much *in vogue*=Silk dresses are much in use at present.

**Irons in the fire**=Occupations or enterprises requiring attention. (a)

I have many *irons in the fire*=I have many enterprises requiring attention. He has too many *irons in the fire* at once=He has too many matters requiring his care at once.

**Is to be**—This phrase expresses a purpose or an obligation or an event to be realized in the future.

It is nearly equivalent to the phrases, will be, must be. (a)

The capitol *is to be* adorned with the statues of several distinguished men=It is the intention to adorn the capitol with the statues of several distinguished men. This *is to be* a large city=This will be a large city. This letter *is to be* copied=This letter must be copied; this is what must be done with this letter.

**I tell you what**=I tell you what it is, or how it is.

(b)

*I tell you what*, I'll have nothing to do with such a mean trick=This is what I tell you, I will have nothing to do with such a mean trick.

**It is not to be (imagined, thought, believed, &c.)**

=No one can (imagine, think, believe, &c). (c)

*It is not to be imagined*, that the mode of settling national disputes by war will always prevail=No one can imagine, that the method of settling national disputes by war will always be customary.

**It may be seen**=It is evident; one can understand.

From this description of the people, *it may be seen* that they are hospitable, cultivated, and generous=From this description, it is evident that the people are hospitable cultivated and generous. From his business habits *it may be seen* that he will succeed=One can understand, after knowing his business habits, that he will be likely to succeed, and can discern the reason of his success.

**It seems**=It has the appearance of truth or fact; it is understood as true; it is said. (a)

*It seems* that you are about to be married=It is said that you are about to be married. He had, *it seems*, executed his high office honorably=He had, so it appears, or is understood, executed his high office honorably. *It seems* to me that business is reviving throughout the country=It appears to me to be true (I think) that business is reviving from its depressed condition through the country. *It seems* as if rail-roads had been constructed in greater numbers than was necessary or advisable=Matters appear as if we had constructed rail-roads faster than it was necessary or desirable to do. Is he to marry the music teacher? So *it seems*=Is he to marry the music teacher? Matters look like that—it is so understood or said.

J.

**Join forces, to** = To unite resources and efforts. (a)

The Ute Indians and the Arrapahoes *joined forces* against the whites = The Ute Indians and the Arrapahoes united their resources and efforts against the whites.

**Just the thing** = The precise article or implement needed; very suitable. (a)

A hoe has been invented, which is *just the thing* to use in cultivating tobacco = A hoe has been invented, which is extremely well suited to the cultivation of tobacco. A rubber-coat is *just the thing* for the fisherman = A rubber-coat is the very garment the fisherman needs, in order to keep him dry.

K.

**Keep a jealous eye on, to** = To watch suspiciously; to be solicitously observant in a matter affecting one's interests, and the like. (c)

"It is quite certain that China will *keep a jealous eye on* the movements of the Japanese in Korea;" [Lon. and China Tel.] = It is quite certain that China will suspiciously watch the movements of the Japanese in Korea.

**Keep aloof, to** = To remain at a distance; to refrain from. (a)

The drunkard who was trying to reform was told that he must *keep aloof* from his former companions = The drunkard who was trying to reform was told that he must refrain from associating with his former companions.

**Keep an eye upon, to** = To watch. (b)

It is well to *keep an eye upon* the opportunities for business = It is well to watch the opportunities for business.

**Keep away, to** = To remain absent or at a distance. (a)

If you do not *keep away* from the ferocious dog, you may be bitten = If you do not remain at a distance from the ferocious dog, you may be bitten.

**Keep books, to** = To record mercantile transactions in a right and systematic manner; to keep accounts. (a)

In the business colleges of the United States, young

men are taught to *keep books* = In the business colleges of the United States, young men are taught to record mercantile transactions in a correct and systematic manner.

**Keep clear of, to** = 1. To keep free from. (a) 2. To avoid. (a)

1. The highway surveyor agreed to *keep* the road *clear of* stones = The highway surveyor agreed to keep the road free from stones. 2. The merchant would have gained, by *keeping clear of* speculation in stocks = The merchant would have gained by avoiding speculation in stocks.

**Keep company with, to** = To associate with; to frequent the society of. (c)

Let youth *keep company with* the wise and good = Let youth frequent the society of the wise and good.

**Keep going, to** = 1. To continue going. (a) 2. To maintain in operation (a)

1. I did not know where to look for the banker on the street, but I *kept going* till I found him = I did not know on what part of the street to search for the banker, but I continued going till I found him.

2. The principal of the school died, but his sons *keep* the school *going* as before = The principal of the school died, but his sons maintain the school in operation as formerly

**Keep good or bad hours, to** = To be in the habit of returning home early or late; to retire early or late. (a)

These students *keep good hours* this term = These students are always in their rooms in good season this term.

**Keep in check, to** = To exercise continued restraint; to control. (b)

Under proper administration, the prisoners in the State-prison can be *kept in check* = If there is proper administration, the prisoners in the State-prison can be controlled.

**Keep in countenance, to** = To keep assured; to make one feel at ease. (a)

That young man is bashful: go with him in order to *keep* him *in countenance* = That young man is shy: you must go with him in order to keep him from being ashamed. I am eating only to *keep* you *in countenance* = I am eating only to make you feel at ease.

**Keep in view, to** = Not to lose sight of; to have reference to. (a)

The politician *keeps* the senatorship *in view* = The politician does not lose sight of the senatorship, that



is, he is constantly influenced by his purpose to become a senator. In educating his son, the physician *kept in view* the purpose to make him his successor = In educating his son, the physician had reference to the purpose of making him his successor.

**Keep off, to** = **1.** Not to go upon; (a) **2.** To prevent the approach of. (a)

**1.** In the park we are cautioned to *keep off* the grass = In the park we are cautioned not to go upon the grass. **2.** Smoke will *keep off* mosquitoes = Smoke will prevent the approach of mosquitoes.

**Keep on, to** = To go forward; to proceed; to continue to advance. (a)

We two began our studies together. He left college at the end of freshman year, I *kept on* to the end of the course = We two began our studies together. He left college at the end of the first year, but I went forward or proceeded to the end of the course. If he *keeps on* as he has begun, he will make one of the finest of scholars = If he proceeds in his studies as he has commenced, he will become a superior scholar.

**Keep one's bed, to** = To remain in bed through illness. (a)

Does Mr. K. *keep his bed*? = Is Mr. K. so ill as to remain in bed?

**Keep one's footing, to** = To maintain one's position. (b)

The ice was so smooth that I could not *keep my footing* = The ice was so smooth that I could not maintain an upright position. He can not *keep his footing* at court, because he is not trusty = He can not maintain his position at court, because he can not be trusted.

**Keep one's own counsel, to** = To hold one's purpose, &c. as a secret. (a)

He *keeps his own counsel* = He does not talk with any one about his plans. *Keep your own counsel* = Do not let your purposes become known.

**Keep one's powder dry, to** = To take precautions; to be in readiness. (c)

Oliver Cromwell, the Puritan commander, told his soldiers to trust in God, and *keep their powder dry* = Oliver Cromwell, the Puritan commander, told his soldiers to trust in God, and be in readiness for fighting.

**Keep one straight, to** = To cause one to be correct in conduct. (a)

Mr. C. is inclined to intemperance, but his wife manages to *keep him straight* = Mr. C. is inclined to

intemperance, but his wife aids him to be correct in conduct.

**Keep open account, to** (*Com.*)= Among merchants, to honor each other's bills of exchange. (*a*)

*I keep open account* with Bright, Smith, & Co.= We have agreed to honor each other's bills of exchange.

**Keep open house, to**= To have much company coming and going. (*c*)

My next-door neighbor is very hospitable; he *keeps open house*= My nearest neighbor is very hospitable; he has a great deal of company coming and going, all the time.

**Keep out of the way, to**= Not to be in the way; to remain away. (*a*)

The little child could not *keep out of the way* of the horse= The little child could not avoid the horse, as he was running.

**Keep pace with, to**= To keep up with; to progress equally. (*a*)

That boy's mental improvement *keeps pace with* the growth of his body= That boy improves mentally as fast as his bodily growth progresses.

**Keep quiet, to**= To be or remain quiet. (*a*)

The physician ordered the man who had sprained his ankle, to *keep quiet* a few days= The physician ordered the man who had sprained his ankle, to remain quiet a few days.

**Keep the field, to**= To continue the campaign. (*a*)

In his advance on Richmond, Gen. Grant *kept the field* more persistently than his predecessors did= In his advance on Richmond, Gen. Grant continued the campaign more persistently than his predecessors did.

**Keep the peace, to**= To be peaceable; to refrain from disturbing the order of society.

The man who threatened to shoot his neighbor was put under bonds to *keep the peace*= The man who threatened to shoot his neighbor was made to give bonds that he would be peaceable.

**Keep the wolf from the door, to**= To ward off starvation. (*a*)

We succeeded in *keeping the wolf from the door* by dint of hard labor= We succeeded in saving ourselves from starving, by dint of hard labor. Some persons are so poor that they can hardly *keep the wolf from the door*= Some persons are so poor that they can hardly keep from starving.

**Keep time, to**= To correctly mark the progress of time. (*a*)

My watch has not *kept time* since I dropped it=  
My watch has not correctly marked the progress of  
time since I let it fall.

**Keep to, to**=To adhere strictly to; not to neglect  
or deviate from,—as, to keep to old customs, or to a  
rule, or to one's promise. (a)

Old people are apt to *keep to* old customs=Old  
people are apt to adhere closely to old customs. I  
must *keep strictly to* my promise, to give my son a  
ride=I must not deviate from my promise to give  
my son a ride.

**Keep to one's self, to**=To refrain from telling oth-  
ers; to keep secret. (a)

*Keep it to yourself*, please=Keep it secret, please.  
He knew when Mr. E. was to be married, but he  
*kept it to himself*=He knew when Mr. E. was to be  
married, but he refrained from telling others. He  
is a very learned man, but he *keeps his knowledge to  
himself*=He is a very learned man, but he does not  
communicate his knowledge to others.

**Keep up, to**=**1.** To maintain; to prevent from fall-  
ing or diminution. (a) **2.** Not to be confined to  
one's bed. (a)

**1.** An irredeemable paper-currency *keeps* the prices  
of all things *up* in any country = In any country an  
irredeemable paper-currency prevents the prices of  
all things from declining. **1.** In some towns the old  
custom of ringing the church bells at 9 o'clock at  
night is *kept up*=In some towns the old custom of  
ringing the church bells at 9 o'clock in the evening  
is maintained. **2.** He is not at all well, but he *keeps  
up*=He is not at all well, but he is not confined to  
his bed.

**Keep up one's spirits, to**=To maintain one's cour-  
age and cheerfulness. (a)

In trouble, good company helps to *keep up one's  
spirits*=In trouble, good company helps to maintain  
one's courage and cheerfulness.

**Keep up with, to**=To maintain a similar position  
to; to equal. (a)

The brown horse could not *keep up with* the black  
one in the race=The brown horse could not equal  
the black one in speed.

**Keep watch, to**=To be attentive or vigilant. (a)

The man at the rail-road crossing *keeps watch*, and  
closes the gates when a train is about to cross the  
road=The man at the rail-road crossing exercises  
vigilance, and closes the gates whenever a train is  
about to cross the road. If you *keep watch* on the  
night of Nov. 12, you may often see meteors in the

sky = If you are watchful on the night of Nov. 12, you may often see meteors in the sky.

**Kick, or strike, the beam, to** = To rise as the lighter scale of a balance does—hence, to be found wanting in weight; to have less comparative importance or value. (c)

If riches and virtue are put in opposite scales, riches will *kick the beam* = If riches and virtue are weighed against each other (compared), riches will be found the least important or valuable. In the case in court, the scale of the plaintiff's lawyer *struck the beam* = In the legal trial, the arguments of the plaintiff's lawyer were weaker than those of the opposing counsel. He is a light man; he *kicks the beam* at 115 pounds = He is a man of little weight; he does not weigh or he barely weighs 115 pounds.

**Kill time, to** = To busy one's self with something which occupies the attention, so as to make the time pass pleasantly or without tediousness. (a)

While he was confined to the house by a sprained ankle, he read novels in order to *kill time* = While he was confined to the house by a sprained ankle, he read novels to pass away the time. The passengers on ship-board *kill time* in various ways, by reading, sleeping, music and games = The passengers on a ship resort to various methods of causing the time to pass without tediousness—such as, reading, sleeping, practicing music, and playing games.

**Kill two birds with one stone, to** = To accomplish two objects at the same time or by one effort. (a)

When I went to New York I *killed two birds with one stone*; I transacted my business, and visited my friends = When I went to New York I accomplished two objects by one journey; I transacted my business, and visited my friends. Going into the country to collect some bills, I *killed two birds with one stone*; I had a delightful ride, and I obtained some money = Going into the country to collect some bills, I accomplished two objects at the same time; I had a delightful ride, and obtained some money.

**Kith and kin** = Acquaintance and kinsman; friends and relatives. (b)

The Welshman who has just landed says that he has neither *kith nor kin* in the country = The Welshman who has just landed says that he has neither an acquaintance nor a relation in the country. All the man's *kith and kin* came to his wedding = All the man's friends and relatives came to his wedding.

**Knock down, to** (*Auctions*) = To assign to a bidder by a blow on the counter. (a)

That book was *knocked down* to me at \$5 = That book was sold to me (at auction) for \$5.

**Knock off, to** = To stop; to leave off; to desist. (b)

We *knock off*, when the six o'clock whistle blows = We stop working, when the six o'clock whistle blows. The clock strikes six, let's *knock off* now = The clock strikes six, let us stop working now.

**Knock off, to** (*Auctions*) = To assign to a bidder by a blow on the counter. (a)

I bid one hundred dollars, and the horse was *knocked off* to me = I bid one hundred dollars, and the auctioneer assigned the horse to me, by closing the bids with a blow on the counter.

**Knock under, to** = To yield; to submit; to acknowledge to be conquered. (a)

A passenger claimed two seats in a crowded car, until the conductor came along, and then he *knocked under* = A passenger claimed the right to occupy two seats in a crowded car, but when the conductor came along, he yielded the claim.

**Knock up, to** = To awaken by knocking. (a)

Go and *knock up* your grandpa = Go and arouse your grandpa by knocking on the door.

**Know what to make of, not to** = Not to understand; to be unable to explain. (a)

An anonymous letter containing money came to me this morning, and I do *not know what to make of it* = An anonymous letter containing money came to me this morning, and I am unable to explain the matter.

**Knuckle to, to** = **1.** To yield in a contest; to submit. (a) **2.** To apply one's self vigorously. (b)

**1.** He is wrong in his claim to the land, and I will not *knuckle to* him = He is wrong in claiming the land, and I will not yield to him. **2.** The farmer and his sons *knuckled to* the harvesting, in order to finish it during the pleasant weather = The farmer and his sons applied themselves vigorously to the harvest, in order to finish it during the pleasant weather.

## L.

**Labor of love** = Service performed from affection or fondness, and not for pay or profit. (a)

I take the children, whose mother is sick, into my family, as a *labor of love* = I take into my family, the children whose mother is sick, because I love to do so, and not for pecuniary reward.

**Laboring oar**=The oar (part) which requires the most strength or exertion, or on which most depends. (*a*)

The father and son worked together; but the father always took the *laboring oar*=The father took the part which required the most strength when the father and son worked together.

**Labor under, to**=To be oppressed with; to suffer from. (*a*)

He *labors under* great difficulties in conversation, because he stutters=He is oppressed with great difficulties in conversation, because he stutters. The physician could not cure the disease *under* which the man *labored*=The physician could not cure the disease from which the man suffered. The new pupil in school *labored under* the disadvantage of an impediment in his speech=The new pupil in school is hindered, by an impediment in his speech.

**Laid on the shelf**=Put aside; incapacitated and laid aside. (*a*)

The judge has become so old as to be *laid on the shelf*=The judge has become so old as to be incapacitated and laid aside. Mr. A. has been a very active politician, but is now *laid on the shelf*=Mr. A. has been a very active politician, but is now put aside by his party.

**Laid up, to be**=**1.** To be confined to the bed or the chamber. (*a*) **2.** To be dismantled and laid away in dock. (*a*)

**1.** He is *laid up* with rheumatism=He is confined to his bed with rheumatism. He was *laid up* for a month=He was confined by sickness for a month.

**2.** The ship is *laid up* in dock=The ship is dismantled and put in dock.

**Lash into fury, to**=To madden; to cause to rage. (*c*)

The wind *lashed* the waves *into fury*=The wind caused the waves to rage violently.

**Last resort**=That which is resorted to or depended on, when all else fails; ultimate means of relief; (*a*) also, final tribunal. (*a*)

His small funds in the bank are the *last resort*, in case of sickness=His small funds in the bank are the ultimate means of relief, in case of sickness. The Supreme Court of the United States is the *last resort* in determining questions of constitutional law and rights=The Supreme Court of the United States is the final tribunal, in determining questions of constitutional law. "War is the *last resort* of kings"=Kings undertake war, only when every other method of obtaining justice and right has failed.

**Latin Union** = A monetary union between the governments of France, Belgium, Italy, Switzerland, and Greece; which provides for an identity in the weight and fineness of the silver and gold coins of those countries, and by an annual conference regulates the amounts and proportions of the coinage of those two metals for the succeeding year.

The *Latin Union* was formed in 1865 = The monetary union between France, Belgium, Italy, and Switzerland, which provides, &c., was formed in 1865.

**Laugh at, to** = To ridicule; to treat with contempt. (*a*)

Mr. A. was *laughed at* for buying stock in the bankrupt rail-road = Mr. A. was ridiculed for buying stock in the bankrupt rail-road.

**Laugh in one's sleeve, to** = To laugh secretly, or so as not to be observed, especially while apparently preserving a grave or serious demeanor towards the one laughed at. (*a*)

He is *laughing in his sleeve* at the awkward servant = He is laughing at the awkward servant, but concealing his laughter under a grave demeanor.

**Laugh out of the other corner of the mouth, to** = To weep; to be made to feel vexation or disappointment, especially after boasting. (*b*)

When the luck of the game turned, and he began to lose instead of winning, the gambler *laughed out of the other corner of his mouth* = When the luck of the game turned, and he began to lose instead of winning, the gambler was vexed and disappointed.

**Laugh to scorn, to** = To treat with contempt; to deride; to make a mock of. (*c*)

They *laughed* the traveler *to scorn*, because they did not believe what he said about the height of the Yosemite Falls, (California) = They derided the traveler for his statements concerning the height of the Yosemite Falls in California; because they did not believe him.

**Launched into eternity, to be** = To be killed suddenly. (*c*)

By the sinking of the vessel a hundred souls were *launched into eternity* = By the sinking of the vessel a hundred persons were killed suddenly.

**Launch out, to** = To expatiate, in language; to be diffuse, in speaking and writing. (*b*)

When the ex-president first addressed the senate, he *launched out* into an extended defense of his administration = When the ex-president first addressed the senate, he was diffuse in defending his administration.

**Law of the Medes and Persians** = A law which can not be changed; irrevocable. (c)

The rules of that school are like the *laws of the Medes and Persians* = The rules of that school are irrevocable.

**Lay aside, to** = To put off or away; not to retain; to discontinue, as a use or habit. (a)

*Lay aside* your book; it is bedtime = Put away your book; it is time to go to rest. Will you *lay aside* your overcoat while you stay? = Will you put off your overcoat during your stay? Mr. L. has *laid aside* spectacles, since his eyes became stronger = Mr. L. has discontinued the use of spectacles, since his eyes became stronger. If he would *lay aside* the habit of smoking opium, his health would improve = If he would discontinue the habit of smoking opium, his health would improve.

**Lay at the door of, to** = To impute to; to charge with. (a)

The article in the morning paper, criticising the mayor, is *laid at the door of* the chief of police = The article in the morning paper, criticising the mayor, is imputed to the chief of police.

**Lay away, to** = To deposit in store; to put aside for preservation. (a)

Squirrels *lay away* nuts for use in winter = Squirrels deposit nuts in their holes, for use in winter. Winter furs are *laid away* in camphor-trunks, during summer = Furs are put away with camphor-gum, during summer, to preserve them.

**Lay bare, to** = To expose to view; to disclose. (a)

His skull was *laid bare* by a stroke of the sword = His skull was exposed to view by a stroke of the sword. The investigations and discussions in parliament *laid bare* a scheme to defraud the national treasury = The investigations and discussions in parliament disclosed a scheme for defrauding the national treasury.

**Lay by; lay up, to** = To store; to deposit for future use; to treasure up. (a)

I have some nice corn *laid by* for planting = I have some fine corn stored to use in planting. He has *laid up* money every year since he began business = He has treasured up money every year since he began business.

**Lay claim to, to** = To claim. (a)

The switchman *laid claim to* the purse which was found near the depot = The switchman claimed the purse which was found near the depot.



**Lay damages, to** (*Law*)=To state the amount of damages; to claim as indemnity. (*a*)

Mr. A. has brought suit against the rail-road company for injuries received in a collision, and *lays* his *damages* at \$2,000=Mr. A. has brought suit against the rail-road company for injuries which he received in a collision; and claims \$2,000 as compensation or indemnity.

**Lay down, to**=**1.** To give up; to resign; to relinquish. (*a*) **2.** To quit; to cease using. (*a*) **3.** To offer or advance. (*b*)

**1.** Gen. Washington *laid down* his office of commander-in-chief, (1783), and six years after, was inaugurated president of the United States=Gen. Washington resigned his office of commander-in-chief, and six years after, was inaugurated president of the United States. **2.** At the alarm of fire, the mechanic *laid down* his tools, and rushed into the street=At the alarm of fire, the mechanic ceased using his tools, and rushed into the street. **3.** Logicians *lay down* these propositions about the mode of arguing=Persons skilled in arguing advance these propositions about the mode of arguing. **3.** The author of the Declaration of Independence *laid down* the proposition, that all men are created free and equal=The author of the Declaration of Independence advanced the statement, that all men are created free and equal.

**Lay or put heads together, to**=To consult together; to compare opinions; to deliberate. (*b*)

The burglars *laid their heads together*, and devised a plan for robbing the bank=The burglars consulted together, and devised a plan for robbing the bank. The politicians *put their heads together*, and decided to nominate Mr. C. for governor=The politicians deliberated, and decided to nominate Mr. C. for governor.

**Lay hold of, to**=To seize; to grasp; to catch. (*a*)

*Lay hold of* him! he is a thief.=Seize him! he is a thief. The man who fell overboard was saved by *laying hold of* a rope which was thrown to him=The man who fell overboard was saved by grasping a rope which was thrown to him.

**Lay in, to**=To store; to procure beforehand. (*a*)

He *laid in* a year's supply of sugar at one purchase=He procured beforehand, at one time, enough sugar to last a year. We have *laid in* potatoes and apples and coal for the winter=We have stored potatoes and apples and coal for the winter.

**Lay one's hand upon, to**=To find. (*c*)

The teacher said that he owned a History of Rome, but he was not certain that he could *lay his hand upon* it=The teacher said that he owned a History of Rome, but he was not certain that he could find it.

**Lay one's self open to, to**=To expose one's self to. (a)

By associating with men of bad habits, he *lays himself open* to suspicion=By associating with men of bad habits, he exposes himself to suspicion.

**Lay one's self out, to**=To make special exertions; to exert one's self. (b)

In the important legal case, the lawyer *laid himself out* in argument=In the important legal case, the lawyer made special exertions to present a strong argument.

**Lay on the table, to** (Parliamentary usage)=To postpone, by vote, the consideration of. (a)

He moved *to lay* the bill for increasing the duty on tea *on the table*=He made a motion that the consideration of the bill for increasing the duty on tea should be postponed.

**Lay open, to**=To open; to show; to expose; to reveal. (a)

I will *lay open* the whole affair of the official's misconduct=I will expose the whole affair of the official's misconduct. He *laid open* his plans to me =He revealed his plans to me.

**Lay out, to**=**1.** To expend. (a) **2.** To plan. (a) **3.** To dress in grave-clothes. (a)

**1.** I have *laid out* ten dollars in books this month =I have expended ten dollars for books this month.

**2.** Warm weather is approaching, and I shall *lay out* the garden to-day =Warm weather is approaching, and I shall plan the garden, and arrange the beds and walks to-day. **3.** The corpse was *laid out* by the undertaker, soon after death =The corpse was dressed in grave-clothes by the undertaker, soon after death.

**Lay siege to, to**=**1.** To besiege; to encompass with an army. (a) **2.** To court pertinaciously; to address one's self to with importunities. (c)

**1.** The German army *laid siege to* Paris in 1870 = In 1870 the German army besieged Paris. **2.** He was smitten with the young lady's attractions, and *laid siege to* her heart=He was deeply impressed with the young lady's attractions, and courted her pertinaciously.

**Lay stress upon, to**=To think important or necessary; to urge. (a)

In his charge to the jury, the judge *laid stress on*

the fact, that the evidence against the accused was not very strong or direct = In his charge to the jury, the judge urged the fact, that the evidence against the accused was not very strong or direct.

**Lay the ax to the root of, to** = To thoroughly destroy; to attack vigorously. (b)

The teacher *laid the ax to the root of* the tobacco-chewing prevalent in his school = The teacher vigorously attacked the habit of tobacco-chewing, which prevailed in his school.

**Lay the foundation of, to** = To begin the preparations; to take the first steps.

Henry Clay *laid the foundation of* his greatness as an orator, in the school-house debates of his boyhood = Henry Clay took the first steps in oratory, by participating in the debates held in the school-house in his boyhood.

**Lay to; lay at the door of, to** = To charge upon; to impute to; to attribute to. (a)

Don't *lay it to me*; I am not to blame = Do not charge me with doing it, for it is not my fault. The idle and untruthful boy *laid his faults at the door of* his parents, saying that they did not teach him better = The idle and untruthful boy charged the blame of his faults to his parents, because they did not teach him better. He *lays his sickness to* the cold wind = He attributes his sickness to the cold wind.

**Lay to heart, to** = To permit to affect greatly; to feel deeply. (a)

I wish you to *lay these admonitions to heart* = I desire that you should be deeply affected by these cautions and instructions. Every one should *lay to heart* the truth of human mortality = Every one should feel deeply the truth that all men are mortal.

**Lay under restraint, to** = To restrain; to hinder. (c)

The farmer would gladly sell his farm and remove west, but he is *laid under restraint* by a promise he made his dying father, never to sell the homestead = The farmer would gladly sell his farm and remove west, but is restrained by a promise made to his dying father, never to sell the homestead.

**Lead by the nose, to** = To lead blindly; to cause to follow obsequiously. (c)

That politician *leads his party by the nose* = That politician causes his adherents to follow him obsequiously.

**Lead captive, to** = To carry into captivity. (c)

Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, *led captive* many of the Jews = Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, carried into captivity many of the Jews.

**Lead off, to** = To begin; to be the first to do a thing. (a)

The senator from New York *led off*, in the debate on the pension bill = The senator from New York was the first one to speak, in the debate on the pension bill.

**Lead the way, to** = To show the way; to act as guide. (a)

No traveler could ascend Mount Blanc, without some one to *lead the way* = No traveler could ascend Mount Blanc, without some one to act as guide.

**Leave in the dark, to** = Not to inform or disclose. (a)

I received a letter from my friend yesterday, but it *leaves me in the dark* as to what he is doing = I received a letter from my friend yesterday, but it does not inform me what he is doing.

**Leave in the lurch, to** = To leave in a difficult situation, or in embarrassment; to leave in a forlorn state, or without help. (b)

While I had many visitors in my house, my cook went away and *left me in the lurch* = While many friends were visiting me, my cook went away and left me in an embarrassing situation, or without help.

**Leave no stone unturned, to** = To use all practicable means to effect an object. (a)

I have not succeeded in getting you that situation, though I have *left no stone unturned* = I have not succeeded in securing that situation for you, though I have used all practicable means to effect it. His horse has been stolen, and he will *leave no stone unturned* to find the thief = His horse has been stolen, and he will do all that is possible to find the thief.

**Leave out, to** = To omit; not to put in. (a)

If the printer should *leave out* a word, it might wholly change the meaning of the sentence = If the printer should omit a word, the meaning of the sentence might be wholly changed.

**Left-handed marriage** = In Germany, a marriage with a woman of inferior rank, in which it is stipulated that neither she nor her children shall enjoy the rank of the husband, or inherit his property.

Louis, king of Bavaria, contracted a *left-handed marriage* = Louis, king of Bavaria, married a woman of inferior rank, with the stipulation that neither she nor her children should take the rank, or inherit the property, of her husband.

**Left to one's self, to be** = **1.** To be deserted or forsaken. (a) **2.** To be permitted to follow one's own opinions or desires. (a)

1. In the great plague in London, in 1665, many of the sick were *left to themselves* = In the great plague in London, in 1665, many of the sick were deserted.

2. A headstrong son is sometimes *left to himself* = A headstrong son is sometimes permitted to follow his own desires.

**Lend a hand, to** = To render assistance; to aid. (b)

*Lend a hand* in drawing this wagon into the wagon-house = Aid in drawing this wagon into the wagon-house. I should not have finished my haying to-day unless my neighbor had *lent a hand* = I should not have finished my haying to-day, if my neighbor had not assisted me.

**Lend an ear, to** = To listen; to hear attentively. (c)

The rich should *lend an ear* to the complaints of the poor = The rich should listen to the complaints of the poor. Lend me both your ears, while I describe what I saw in London = Listen very attentively to me, while I describe what I saw in London.

**Lend one's self to, to** = To give one's aid or countenance to some questionable proceeding. (a)

He *lent himself* to the lottery scheme = He allowed himself to be used to help the lottery scheme. I will not *lend myself* to such a plan = I will not condescend to help such a plan.

**Let alone, to** = To suffer to rest; to forbear molesting or meddling with. (a)

If the intemperate man would reform, he must *let liquor alone* = If the intemperate man would reform, he must not meddle with liquor.

**Let be** = To omit; to leave untouched. (a)

The farmer told his hired man, on going away, to *let the haying be*, till next week = On going away, the farmer told his hired man to leave the haying untouched, till the next week.

**Let fall, to** = To speak or mention, as if incidentally and without special purpose. (b)

He *let fall* a remark about your conduct, which set me to thinking = He said something incidentally about your conduct, which roused my thoughts.

**Let in, to** = 1. To admit. (a) 2. To insert, in a space formed for the purpose. (a)

1. The broken pane of my window *lets in* the wind = My broken window pane admits the wind. 2. The hinge is *let into* the door, in order to prevent a crevice when the door is closed = The hinge of the door is inserted in a space purposely made, in order to prevent a crevice when the door is closed.

**Let into the secret, to** = To impart knowledge which is possessed only by a few. (a)

The blacksmith has discovered a method of making steel very cheaply, and he has *let Mr. G. into the secret*=The blacksmith has discovered a method of making steel very cheaply, and he has imparted the knowledge of it to Mr. G.

**Let me see, let us see,** are used to express consideration, or to introduce the particular consideration of a subject. (a)

*Let us see*, now, whether these arguments in favor of a new treaty are conclusive=Let us consider, particularly, whether these arguments in favor of a new treaty are conclusive. *Let me see*—what did he say about his son, who lives in California?=Let me consider, in order that I may recall what he said about his son, who lives in California.

**Let one know, to**=To inform; to tell. (a)

I will *let you know* to-night=I will inform you to-night. *Let me know* how you are, when you get home=Send me word how you are, when you get home.

**Let out, to**=1. To suffer to escape. (a) 2. To extend; to enlarge. (a) 3. To lease. (a)

1. The farmer *lets out* the cows after milking=The farmer sets free the cows after milking. 2. The mother *let out* the child's dress=The mother enlarged the child's dress, which she had outgrown. 3. The lawyer *lets out* the farm, which he owns, to his neighbor=The lawyer leases his farm to his neighbor.

**Let pass, to**=To neglect; to suffer to go unheeded. (a)

The teacher said that he could not *let* the child's disobedience *pass*=The teacher said that he could not suffer the child's disobedience to go unheeded. You have not quite paid me all that is due; but *let* that *pass*=You have not paid me quite all that is due; but never mind that.

**Let slip, to**=1. To loose from the slip or noose or leash, as a hound. (a) 2. To suffer to pass insensibly or negligently. (b)

1. When the game was started, the hunters *let* the dogs *slip*=When the game was started, the hunters let the dogs loose from the leash. 2. To my damage, I *let* the opportunity of engaging in the tea trade *slip*=To my damage, I let the opportunity of engaging in the tea trade go by—I did not improve it.

**Let well enough alone, to**=To leave as it is, what is suitable or sufficient; to be content with what requires no alteration. (a)

He desires a new situation; he can not *let well enough alone*=He desires a new situation; he is not satisfied with what requires no change. I can give

you a larger room, if you like. No, sir; we will *let well enough alone* and stay here = I can give you a larger room if you like. No, sir; we will be satisfied with our present location, which is suitable, and will leave it unchanged (will not change it).

**Lick the dust, to** = To be slain; to perish in battle.

(c)

In the battle, many of the enemy *licked the dust* = In the battle, many of the enemy were slain.

**Lie, or be, at the root of, to** = To be the foundation or source of; to cause. (a)

Laziness *lies at the root of* that boy's complaint, that his lessons are too long = Laziness causes that boy to complain that the lessons are too long.

**Lie between, to** = 1. To be situated between. (a) 2.

To be limited to two persons or things. (a)

1. The Sandwich Islands *lie between* America and Japan = The Sandwich Islands are situated between America and Japan. 2. His choice of a profession *lies between* law and medicine = His choice of a profession is limited to the two, law and medicine.

**Lie by, to** = To rest; to intermit labor. (a)

The haymakers are *lying by*, during the heat of the day = The haymakers are resting, during the heat of the day.

**Lie in one, to** = To be in the power of; to belong to. (c)

As much as *lay in me*, I made an equitable settlement of the estate = As much as was in my power, I made an equitable settlement of the estate.

**Lie in one's gift, to** = To have it in one's power to give. (c)

The appointment of magistrates *lies in the gift of* the governors of Chinese provinces = Governors of Chinese provinces have it in their power to appoint magistrates.

**Lie in wait, to** = To lie in ambush; to be secreted, in order to fall by surprise on an enemy. (a)

The Indians *lay in wait* for the soldiers = The Indians were secreted, in order to fire by surprise when the soldiers reached their vicinity.

**Lie, or rest, on one's oars, to** = To cease pulling the oars, raising them out of the water—hence, to cease from work of any kind; to rest; to be idle. (a)

It is vacation, and the student is *lying on his oars* = It is vacation, and the student is resting awhile from his studies. I have won four prizes, and I will *rest on my oars* awhile = I have won four prizes, and I will be idle awhile.

**Lie over, to** = 1. To remain unpaid, after the time

when payment is due. (a) **2.** To be deferred to some future occasion. (a)

**1.** He suffered his note to *lie over*, through forgetfulness = He suffered his note to remain unpaid, after it became due, through forgetfulness. **2.** The Legislature of this State voted to let the bill *lie over* = The Legislature of this State voted to defer the consideration of the bill to some future occasion. **2.** The resolution introduced by the committee on foreign affairs *lies over* till next week = The resolution introduced by the committee on foreign affairs will not be acted upon till next week.

**Light as a feather** = Having very little weight. (a)

A gentle breeze raised the kite, for it was *light as a feather* = A gentle breeze raised the kite, for it had very little weight.

**Light purse, or empty purse** = Poverty or want of resources. (c)

Habits of extravagance often make a *light purse* = Poverty often results from habits of extravagance.

**Light upon, to** = To come to by chance; to happen to find. (c)

If I could *light upon* a person having a good house to sell for about half-price, I could afford to buy it = If by good chance I could find some person having a good house to sell, at about half its value, I could afford to buy it. I *lighted upon* a fine passage in Mencius = I happened to find a fine passage in Mencius. We *lighted on* friends at the tower, and passed a pleasant day = We happened to find friends at the tower, and passed a pleasant day.

**Line of battle** = The position of troops drawn up in their usual order, without any determined maneuver. (a)

The troops were drawn up in *line of battle* = The troops were drawn up in the orderly position suitable to a battle.

**Lion's share, the** = The greatest part; the most desirable part. (a)

In the distribution of his father's property, John managed to get the *lion's share* = In the distribution of his father's property, John managed to get the largest portion, or best portion. He took *the lion's share* of it = He took nearly all of it. If you go to law about the property, the lawyers will have *the lion's share* of it = If you go to law about the property, the lawyers will get the larger part of it. You are taking *the lion's share* of the apples = You are taking more than your part of the apples.

**Listen to reason, to** = To be influenced by what is



true, or right, or reasonable, or proper, or best, &c.

(a)

The young lady would not *listen to reason*, but went to the ball, although she had a severe cough = The young lady would not be influenced by what was proper or prudent, but went to the ball, although she had a severe cough.

**Little by little** = Gradually; slowly; by slight changes, (a)

The man who habitually uses opium, loses, *little by little*, his power of resisting the habit = The man who habitually uses opium, loses, gradually, his power of resisting the habit. *Little by little*, I have learned to read French = I have learned to read French by learning a little at a time. He is recovering *little by little* = He is recovering slowly.

**Live from hand to mouth, to** = To live precariously from day to day, without provision for the future. (a)

The workman has no property accumulated, and is *living from hand to mouth* = The workman has no property accumulated, and is living by supplying his daily wants by his daily labor, making no provision for the future.

**Live or dwell in the memory, to** = To be clearly remembered. (c)

My travel in foreign countries *lives in the memory* = My travel in foreign countries is clearly remembered.

**Live on, to** = To subsist on. (a)

He earns enough to *live on* = He earns enough to supply his wants. He *lived on* \$500 a year = He supported himself on \$500 a year. Some people in the Arctic regions *live* almost wholly *on* blubber = Some people in the Arctic regions eat blubber, and almost nothing else.

**Live up to, to** = To conform the life and conduct to; to make the life consistent with. (a)

Take heed and *live up to* your profession = Take heed and make your life to be consistent with your profession. He does not *live up to* his temperance principles = He does not conform to the principles of temperance by which he professes to be guided. We are in duty bound to *live up to* our pledges to God and our fellow-creatures = We are in duty bound to conform our life and conduct to our pledges to God and our fellow-creatures. Every one ought to *live up to* what he knows to be right = Every one ought to make his life correspond to what he knows to be right.

**Lock in, lock up, to** = To confine in a place secured by a lock. (a)

The capitalist keeps his securities *locked up* = The capitalist keeps his securities in a place secured by a lock.

**Lodge an information, to** (*Law*) = To make a complaint; to make accusation in writing to the proper court, charging some one with specific violation of some public law. (a)

I *lodged an information* with the prosecuting attorney about gambling = I made a complaint to the prosecuting attorney about gambling.

**Long and short, the** = The summary; a brief statement. (a)

This is the *long and short of the* story = This is the whole of the story in a few words. Much is said about the difficulty in the school, but *the long and the short of it is*; that the teacher has no government = Many explanations are given of the difficulty in the school, but the substance of the matter is, that the teacher has no capacity for governing.

**Long purse, or heavy purse** = Wealth; riches. (c)

He must have a *heavy purse*, to make such extensive improvements on his farm = The extensive improvements on his farm show that he is possessed of wealth.

**Look after, to** = To take care of; to attend to. (a)

The nurse *looks after* his baby = The nurse takes care of his baby. Some people *look after* their own interests, and pay no regard to the interests of others = Some people attend to their own interests, and pay no regard to the interest of others.

**Look aghast, to** = To seem struck with amazement; stupefied with horror or fright. (c)

The traveler *looked aghast*, on coming to the body of a murdered man in the road = The traveler wore a look of amazement or horror, on coming to the body of a murdered man in the road.

**Look at, to** = To consider; to investigate. (a)

The judge said that he would *look at* the matter of the widow's right to the property = The judge said that he would investigate the matter of the widow's right to the property.

**Look blank, to** = To appear astonished, confused, or perplexed. (c)

The general *looked blank* when he learned that the enemy had escaped by night = The general appeared astonished and perplexed when he learned that the enemy had escaped by night.

**Look blue, to** = To appear despondent or gloomy. (c)

The banker *looked blue*, when he read of the decline in stocks in which he had invested largely = The banker appeared despondent, when he read of the decline in stocks in which he had invested largely.

**Look daggers, to** = To look fiercely, reproachfully, or angrily. (c)

Since I sued him for the debt which he would not pay, he *looks daggers* at me when we meet = Since I sued him for the debt which he would not pay, he looks angrily at me when we meet.

**Look for, to** = 1. To be in a state of expectation. (a)

2. To search after. (a)

1. I *look for* tidings from Mr. A. in China by the next mail steamer = I expect to receive tidings from Mr. A. in China by the next steamer. 2. The shepherd *looked for* his lost sheep all the afternoon = The shepherd sought his lost sheep all the afternoon.

**Look on, to** = To consider; to conceive of; to think; to view. (c)

The physician *looks on* this case as likely to terminate fatally = The physician considers this sickness as one that is likely to end fatally.

**Look on the sunny or bright side, to** = To have a cheerful and hopeful spirit. (a)

The habit of *looking on the bright side* is very conducive to health = The habit of cherishing a cheerful and hopeful spirit very greatly conduces to health. We make life much more pleasant to ourselves and to those around us, by always *looking on the bright side* = We render life much more pleasant to ourselves and to all about us, by cherishing a cheerful, hopeful temper.

**Look on the dark side, to** = To be discouraged, melancholy, or despondent. (a)

Mr. O's health is poor, and he *looks on the dark side* = Mr. O's health is poor, and he is despondent. Do not *look on the dark side*, even if business is dull = Do not be discouraged, although business is dull.

**Look over, to** = To examine one by one; to scrutinize. (a)

An expert was employed to *look over* the cashier's accounts, which were in a snarl = An expert was employed to examine critically the accounts of the cashier, which were in a snarl. I have *looked over* two barrels of apples, and find nearly all of them sound = I have examined the apples in two barrels, one by one, and find nearly all sound.

**Look to, to** = To resort to with confidence or expectation of receiving something. (a)

At the end of this month, I shall *look to* you for the payment of Mr. A.'s board = At the end of this month, I shall expect from you the payment of Mr. A.'s board. This is my first visit to this city, and I *look to* you to show me the places of interest here = This is my first visit to this city, and I expect you to show me the places of interest here.

**Loose one's purse strings, to** = To give; to exercise generosity. (b)

The famine in India caused England and America to *loose their purse strings* = The famine in India caused England and America to give for the relief of the sufferers.

**Lose caste, to** = To be cast out from one's hereditary social position, (India); hence, to lose social standing. (a)

If a native of India becomes a Christian, he *loses caste* = A native of India falls out or is thrust out of his caste, or hereditary position in society, on becoming a Christian. In the early days of Anti-Slavery, many *lost caste* by espousing the cause of the slave = In the early days of opposition to slavery, many lost social standing by espousing the cause of the slave.

**Lose ground, to** = To fall behind; to suffer gradual loss, or disadvantage. (a)

He has *lost* much *ground* by his absence from school = He has got behindhand, because of his absence from school. You will *lose ground* at court, if you vote with the opposition = You will lose favor at court, if you vote with the opposition. He is *losing ground* all the time in his studies, on account of laziness = He is falling behind the class all the time in his studies, on account of laziness.

**Lose no time, to** = To be expeditious; to do what is to be done, immediately or as soon as circumstances permit. (a)

The general of the army *lost no time* in putting the plan into execution, by a reconnoissance in force = The general of the army put the plan into execution, immediately, by a reconnoissance in force.

**Lose one's self, to** = To drop asleep. (c)

I *lost myself* a short time, while he was speaking = I slumbered a short time, while he was speaking.

**Lose one's wits, to** = To lose one's mental faculties; to suffer momentary lapse of intellectual forethought and composure. (c)

In the confusion and alarm, some *lost their wits*, and acted very irrationally = In the confusion and

alarm, some were deprived of mental composure and forethought, and behaved irrationally.

**Lose sight of, to = 1.** To be deprived of a view of; (a) **2.** To be deprived of knowledge of. (b)

**1.** The policeman *lost sight of* the runaway prisoner, at a turning in the road = The policeman was deprived of a view of the runaway prisoner, at a turning in the road. **2.** In answer to my letters, my classmate wrote me occasionally, from South America, and Europe, and Asia; but I have not heard from him for five years, and now I have *lost sight of* him = In answer to my letters, my classmate wrote me occasionally from South America, and Europe, and Asia; but I have not heard from him for five years, and now I have no knowledge of him.

**Lose time, to = 1.** To delay unnecessarily; **2.** To go too slow. (a)

**1.** Don't *lose any time* in posting this letter = Do not delay in posting this letter. **2.** My watch *loses time*, please regulate it = My watch goes too slow, please regulate it.

**Low life** = Life among the poorer or uneducated classes of a country. (a)

Her sympathies have been deeply affected, by frequent observation of *low life* in the city = Her sympathies have been deeply affected, by frequent observation of life among the poorer and uneducated classes of the city.

**Lump together, to** = To take in the gross; to speak of collectively. (a)

In purchasing the country store, Mr. A. *lumped together* the dry goods, groceries, and crockery; and paid \$5,000 for them = In purchasing the country store, Mr. A. took in the gross (in an undivided whole) the dry goods, groceries, and crockery; and paid \$5,000 for them. The policeman *lumped together* the residents of M. street, and called them a set of thieves = The policeman spoke of the residents on M. street collectively, and called them a set of thieves.

## M.

**Made to order** = Made to one's own measure; not ready-made. (a)

If you wish your clothes to fit you nicely, you must have them *made to order* = If you wish your

clothes to fit you nicely, you must have them made to your own measure.

**Maiden speech** = The first speech of a new member in a public body. (*a*)

Congressman Prentiss, (U. S.) the new member from Mississippi, is on his feet, and delivering his *maiden speech* = Congressman Prentiss, the new member from Mississippi, is making his first speech.

**Make a beginning, to** = To take first steps in an enterprise or work; to begin. (*a*)

Has the mason built the house? No, but he has *made a beginning*, by digging the cellar and drawing the stone = Has the mason built the house? No, but he has taken the first steps, by digging the cellar and drawing the stones.

**Make a call, to** = To accomplish a short visit of ceremony or social propriety. (*a*)

I *made twenty calls* New Year's day = I accomplished twenty short visits of ceremony New Year's day. I should be much pleased if you would *make me a call* = It would much gratify me to receive a short social visit from you.

**Make a clean breast of, to** = To disclose the secrets which weigh upon one; to confess fully. (*b*)

*Make a clean breast of your fault* = Confess the whole of your fault. I urged him for half an hour, before he *made a clean breast of* the matter = I entreated him for half an hour before he disclosed the secrets which weighed upon him.

**Make acquainted with, to** = To render familiar with; to inform concerning. (*a*)

The lecturer *made us acquainted with* life and society in Russia = The lecturer informed us concerning life and society in Russia.

**Make a deduction, to** = To infer. (*a*)

From the knowledge of the moon obtained by means of the telescope, astronomers *make the deduction* that it is not inhabited = From the knowledge of the moon obtained by means of the telescope, astronomers infer that it is not inhabited.

**Make advances, to** = To furnish something before an equivalent is received (as money or goods), towards a capital or stock, or on loan. (*a*)

The real estate broker *made large advances* to Mr. C. on his farm = The real estate broker advanced C. much money on his farm.

**Make a fool of, to** = To cause to appear ridiculous; to give a mortifying check to; to defeat or deceive, in a shameful or ridiculous manner. (*a*)

He *made a fool of* you, when he got you to lend

him money on such security = He deceived you in a shameful manner, when he persuaded you to lend money on such security. The wag *made a fool of* the foreigner, in sending him to a drug-store to buy a coat = The wag caused the foreigner to appear ridiculous, by sending him to a drug-store to purchase a coat.

**Make allowance for, to** = To have regard to; to concede; to abate or deduct. (*a*)

The tailor *made allowance for* the growth of the boy, and did not cut his coat small = The tailor, in cutting the boy's coat, had regard to the fact that he was growing; and did not make the coat small. You must *make allowance for* his ill manners; he had no good training or example in childhood = You must abate something from the ordinary expectation or standard of manners, in his case, for he had no good training or example in his childhood.

**Make amends, to** = To make compensation for loss or injury; to give satisfaction or equivalent. (*a*)

He *made amends* for his faulty conduct, by confessing it, and by doing better = He gave satisfaction for his faulty conduct, by confessing it, and by behaving better. He *made amends* for the loss of my horse, by presenting me with another as good = He made compensation for the loss of my horse, by presenting me with another as good.

**Make a motion, to** = To make a proposition in a deliberative assembly. (*a*)

He *made a motion* in Congress to appoint a committee on the elections = He proposed that the members of Congress should vote to appoint a committee on elections, that is, election of members of Congress.

**Make an ado, to** = To make a bustle; to create difficulty. (*c*)

It is not becoming to *make a great ado* about trifles = It is not becoming to make a great difficulty or bustle about trifles.

**Make an appearance, to** = To appear. (*b*)

The military company from the neighboring State *made a fine appearance*, on their recent visit to the city = The military company from the neighboring State appeared finely, on their recent visit to the city.

**Make an appointment, to** = To make an arrangement; to fix by a mutual agreement. (*a*)

The president of the rail-road *made an appointment* to meet the city council next Wednesday = The

president of the rail-road, and the city council mutually agreed to meet next Wednesday.

**Make a point of, to** = To regard as highly important; to insist upon; to require; to exact. (*a*)

He *makes a point of* exercising an hour daily = He regards it as highly important, that he should take exercise for one hour daily. The lawyer *made a point of* having all his students copy legal papers, and discuss legal questions, for training = The lawyer required all his students to copy legal papers, and discuss legal questions, as a matter of training.

**Make application, to** = To apply; to request; to solicit. (*a*)

John A. has *made application to* the common council, for a situation on the police force = John A. has applied to the common council, to be appointed a policeman.

**Make as if, to** = To pretend that; to conduct as if; to make show that. (*a*)

In all his proceedings he *made as if* he was rich = In all he did he made show of being rich.

**Make a stand, to** = To halt for the purpose of offering resistance to a pursuing enemy. (*a*)

The retreating army was met by reinforcements, and *made a stand* = The army flying from battle was met by reinforcements, and halted to offer resistance to their pursuers.

**Make a virtue of necessity, to** = To do, as graciously as possible, something one is compelled to do. (*a*)

The mother commanded her boy to ask pardon of the man for having stolen his apples; so he *made a virtue of necessity*, and humbly acknowledged his faults = The mother commanded her boy to ask pardon of the man for having stolen his apples; so he acknowledged his faults as graciously as possible. The man preferred to live in the city; but as he could not rent his house in the country, he *made a virtue of necessity*, and moved into his country house = The man preferred living in the city; but as he could not rent his house in the country, he moved into it, and lived there as contentedly and good-humoredly as possible.

**Make away with, to** = To kill; to destroy. (*a*)

The Sultans of Turkey have sometimes *made away with* their brothers, in order to keep the throne = The Sultans of Turkey have sometimes destroyed their brothers, in order to keep the throne. He was deranged by his losses, and *made away with* himself = He was made crazy by his losses, and killed himself.

**Make a will, to** = To make a written declaration, in



due legal form, respecting the disposition of property after death. (a)

He *made his will* during his last sickness=During his last sickness, he had his wishes written out and the writing legally executed, respecting the disposition of his property after death.

**Make believe, to**=To assume what is not true; to pretend; to act as if. (a)

He *made believe* that he was frightened=He pretended that he was frightened.

**Make bold, to**=To take liberties; to use freedom. (a)

I *made bold* to go in to my friend's house without knocking=I took the liberty to go in to my friend's house without knocking.

**Make both ends meet, to**=To cause one's receipts to equal his expenses; to make expenses come within one's income. (b)

Since prices have advanced, we can not *make both ends meet*=Since the cost of living has increased, we can not make our receipts equal our expenses. How did you come out (end) this year, financially? I barely (merely) *made both ends meet*=How did you come out this year financially? I did not save anything above my expenses.

**Make fast, to**=To fasten; to secure. (a)

Before leaving the shore, the boatmen *made fast* the boat to the stump of a tree, which stood by the water's edge=Before leaving the shore, the boatmen fastened the boat to the stump of a tree, which stood by the water's edge.

**Make for, to**=1. To direct the course toward. (a)

2. To promote; to favor. (a)

1. The swimmer saw a storm arising, and *made for* the shore=The swimmer saw a storm arising, and swam towards the shore. 2. His habits of punctuality and truthfulness *make for* his interests=His habits of punctuality and truthfulness favor his interests (tend to his advantage).

**Make free with, to**=To treat with improper familiarity; to treat without ceremony. (c)

Do not *make free with* your superiors=Do not treat your superiors with improper familiarity. He *made free with* me by taking my horse and carriage without my permission=He used me with improper freedom by taking my horse and carriage without my permission.

**Make friends, to**=To gain friends; to form friendship. (a)

He is a pleasant gentleman and *makes friends*

wherever he goes = He is a pleasant gentleman, and forms friendship wherever he goes. I have *made friends* with the boy, by giving him candy = I have caused the boy to become my friend, by giving him candy.

**Make good, to** = 1. To sustain ; to prove. (a) 2. To fulfill. (a) 3. To make compensation for. (a)

1. The beggar *made good* his statement that he had a sick family. = The beggar proved his statement that his family was sick. 2. The shoemaker *made good* his promise to finish my shoes in time for the wedding = The shoemaker fulfilled his promise to finish my shoes in time for the wedding. 3. The rail-road company *made good* to the traveler the loss of his trunk = The rail-road company compensated the traveler for the loss of his trunk. 3. If the book is injured, you must *make it good* = If you injure the book, you must pay for repairing it, or buy a new one. 3. If any of the tea is lost on the voyage, I will *make it good* = If any of the tea is lost on the voyage, I will furnish some in its place.

**Make haste, to** = To hasten. (a)

If one person has done another an injury, he should *make haste* to acknowledge and repair it = If a person has injured another, he should hasten to acknowledge and repair the injury.

**Make head against, to** = To overcome ; to advance against. (a)

While the storm raged, the ship could not *make head against* the wind and waves = While the storm raged, the ship could not advance against the wind and waves. The teacher can not *make any head against* the opposition of his pupils = The teacher can not overcome the opposition of his pupils.

**Make headway, to** = To progress ; to succeed. (a)

Does my son *make any headway* in his studies? = Does my son progress any in his studies? The new physician *makes headway* in securing practice = The new physician succeeds in obtaining practice.

**Make it one's study, to** = To earnestly consider and strive. (a)

Mr. P., the merchant, *makes it his study* to please his customers = Mr. P., the merchant, carefully considers how he can please his customers, and earnestly strives to do so.

**Make its appearance, to** = To become visible. (b)

In scarlet fever, a scarlet rash *makes its appearance*, usually on the second day = In scarlet fever, a rash becomes visible, usually on the second day.

**Make light of, to** = To consider as of no account; to treat with indifference or contempt. (a)

The father gave his son good advice, but the son *made light of* it = The father gave his son good advice, but the son treated it with indifference or contempt. He had a cough, but he *he made light of* it until it was too late for him to be cured = He had a cough, but he regarded it as of no account until it was past remedy.

**Make little, or nothing, of, to** = To regard as trifling; to esteem lightly. (a)

Mr. B. *makes nothing of* walking twenty miles in a day = Mr. B. walks twenty miles in a day, and does not regard the feat as specially noticeable or difficult.

**Make love to, to** = To attempt to gain the affections of; to woo. (a)

It is the peculiar privilege of man, in the western countries, to *make love to* woman = It is the special prerogative of man, in the western countries, to woo.

**Make much of, to** = To treat with fondness or esteem; to consider as of great value. (a)

Foreign nations *made much of* Gen. Grant, in his tour around the world = In his tour around the world, foreign nations treated Gen. Grant with great attention and esteem.

**Make no doubt, to** = Not to doubt. (a)

The citizens of Texas *make no doubt*, that the Texas Pacific rail-road will some time be built = The citizens of Texas do not doubt, that the Texas Pacific rail-road will some time be built.

**Make no secret of, to** = Not to attempt to conceal; to declare openly. (a)

The boy *makes no secret of* his dislike of the new teacher = The boy does not attempt to conceal his dislike of the new teacher. The editor *makes no secret of* his purpose to defeat the candidate for mayor = The editor openly declares his purpose to defeat the candidate for mayor.

**Make neither head nor tail of, to** = To make nothing distinct nor definite of; to be unable to understand. (b)

I have received a long letter from my friend, and can *make neither head nor tail of* it = I have received a long letter from my friend, and can get no distinct or definite idea from it. The children could *make neither head nor tail of* the arrangements for the picnic = The arrangements for the picnic were so indefinite and confused, that the children could not understand them. I can *make neither head nor tail*

of his communication = I can gather nothing distinct or definite from his communication.

**Make one believe, to** = To cause, induce, or persuade one to believe. (a)

By placing logs of wood painted black, on the fortifications, the army *made the enemy believe* that they had many cannons = By placing logs of wood painted black, on the fortifications, the army caused the enemy to believe that they had many cannons.

**Make, or take, one's exit, to** = To go out; to leave. (b)

After concluding his business with the prime minister, the ambassador *made his exit* from the room with a low bow = After concluding his business with the prime minister, the ambassador went out of the room with a low bow.

**Make one's manners, to** = To make a bow or courtesy; to make polite salutations. (c)

My boy, remember to *make your manners* on all proper occasions = My boy, remember to make a bow, or to offer salutations, on all proper occasions. As I was driving past the school children who were at play, they all *made their manners* = As I was driving past the school children who were at play, they all made polite salutations.

**Make one's mark, to** = To make a permanent impression of one's activity or character. (a)

Some men in public life *make their mark* upon the social and political life of the nation; most of them retire to private life, and are forgotten = Some politicians make a permanent impression of their activity and character upon the nation; others retire into private life, and are forgotten. Gen. Washington *made his mark* upon the American nation = Gen. Washington, by his character and deeds, left a permanent name and influence in America.

**Make one's way, to** = To advance in life by efforts; to advance successfully. (a)

That young man will *make his way*, for he is industrious and economical = That young man will advance in life successfully, for he is industrious and economical. He *made his way* through school by selling newspapers = He obtained money for his education, by his own efforts in selling newspapers.

**Make out, to** = **1.** To comprehend. (a) **2.** To prove. (a) **3.** To furnish. (a) **4.** To accomplish or succeed. (a) **5.** To make a statement of items, as of a bill. (a)

**1.** I can not quite *make out* the meaning of this sentence = I can not obtain a clear understanding of

this sentence. **2.** The plaintiff *made out* his case by his last witness = The plaintiff proved his case by his last witness. **3.** I can not *make out* the required sum to settle this account = I can not furnish the required sum to settle this account. **4.** He *made out* to stop the quarrel between those two boys = He succeeded in stopping the quarrel between those two boys. **5.** Will you please to *make out* my bill? = Will you please prepare a statement of items of your account against me?

**Make over, to** = To transfer the title of; to alienate.

(a)

He *made over* this property to his elder brother = He conveyed this property to his elder brother.

**Make progress, to** = To advance; to progress; to improve. (a)

The child *makes progress* in learning to read = The child improves in learning to read. The carpenter *makes rapid progress* with the house = The carpenter progresses rapidly with the house building.

**Make scruple, to** = To hesitate from conscientious motives; to scruple. (c)

The milkman *made scruple* about selling milk on Sunday = The milkman hesitated to sell milk on Sunday, from conscientious motives. That grocer *makes no scruple* of cheating his customers = That grocer's conscience does not restrain him from cheating his customers. He *makes scruple* against promiscuous dancing = He hesitates to take part in promiscuous dancing, from conscientious motives.

**Make short work of, or with, to** = To do rapidly or in a short time. (a)

The surgeon *made short work of* amputating the soldier's leg, which was shattered by a ball = The surgeon quickly amputated the soldier's leg, which was shattered by a ball. I shall *make short work of* learning this grammar = I shall go through this grammar rapidly.

**Make sure, to** = To make certain; to avoid the possibility of failure. (a)

To *make sure* of the business, I shall go myself = I shall go myself, in order that there may be no failure in the business.

**Make the best of, to** = To do as well as possible, in given circumstances. (a)

The boy *makes the best of* his opportunities to learn = The boy improves his opportunities to learn, to the utmost. I must *make the best of* this bad bargain = I must do as well as I can, in spite of this bad bargain. The loss of the corn crop by drought is a

great misfortune; but we will *make the best of* it = The loss of the corn crop by drought is a great misfortune; but we will get along with it as well as we can.

**Make too much of, to** = 1. To over-estimate. (a)

2. To be too fond of. (a)

1. Mr. A. *makes too much of* the advantages which will accrue to the town from the new bridge = Mr. A. over-estimates the advantages which the building of a new bridge will bring to the town. 2. Mrs. A. *makes too much of* her servants = Mrs. A. is too fond of her servants, and treats them too nearly as equals.

**Make trial of, to** = To try; to test; to determine by experiment. (a)

The farmer *made trial of* the new plough, to see how well it would do the work = The farmer tested the new plough, in order to see how well it would do the work.

**Make up, to** = 1. To collect into a sum or mass. (a)

2. To compose; to consist of. (a) 3. To compensate; to make good. (a) 4. To adjust, or to arrange for settlement. (a) 5. To determine; to bring to a conclusion. (a) 6. To become reconciled or friendly. (a)

1. I have *made up* a bundle of second-hand clothes for the city missionary = I have collected and put together a bundle of second-hand clothes for the city missionary. 2. The company was *made up* of ladies and gentlemen = The company consisted of ladies and gentlemen. 3. He lost some money, but his father *made it up* to him = He lost some money, but his father gave him as much as he lost. 4. We have *made up* the accounts = We have arranged the accounts for settlement. 5. Cæsar *made up* his mind to cross the river Rubicon, and advance to Rome, contrary to the order of the senate = Cæsar determined, after deliberation, to cross the Rubicon and advance to Rome, contrary to the order of the senate. 6. Soon after quarreling, they *made up* = Soon after the quarrel, they became reconciled.

**Make up for, to** = To counterbalance; to compensate for. (a)

The freedom and healthfulness of an agricultural life *make up for* its toil = The freedom and healthfulness of an agricultural life compensate for the toil of it.

**Make up to, to** = To approach. (a)

When a highwayman sees a well-dressed man on the road, he *makes up to* him with the demand, "Your money—or your life" = When a highwayman sees a well-dressed man on the road, he ap-

proaches him with the demand, "Your money—  
or your life."

**Make water, to = 1.** To let in water; to leak. (a)  
2. To urinate. (a)

1. The ship *makes water* = The ship leaks. 2. He went to *make water* = He went to urinate.

**Man of straw** = An imaginary person. (c)

In his argument in favor of teaching children to read, he contended with *a man of straw* = In arguing in favor of teaching children to read, he contended with an imaginary opponent, *i. e.*, no one had opposed teaching children to read.

**Man of the world** = A fashionable man; one versed in the practices of society or devoted to pleasure. (a)

He is a perfect *man of the world* = He is a consummately fashionable man. He did not wish his son to live with Mr. A., because Mr. A. is so much *a man of the world* = He did not wish his son to live with Mr. A., because Mr. A. is so devoted to the pleasures and gaieties of life.

**Many a** = A large number taken distributively; each one of many. (a)

*Many a* man has tried to get rich, without succeeding = There have been many men, of whom it may be said that each one of them tried to be rich, without succeeding.

**Mark out, to** = To designate; to point out. (b)

The ringleaders in the bank robbery were *marked out* by detectives, for arrest = The ringleaders in the bank robbery, were designated by detectives, for arrest.

**Mark time, to** (*Mil.*) = To designate, by the foot, the rate of step at which a body of soldiers advance. (b)

The company was ordered to *mark time*, and after marking time a few moments, they received the order, "Forward march!" = The company was ordered to make the motion of marching, by stepping in the ordinary time of marching, but not advancing at all, and in a few moments they received the order, "Forward march!"

**Master of, to be** = To be highly skilled in; to have eminence or authority in. (a)

Ole Bull, the Norwegian, is *master of* violin playing = Ole Bull, the Norwegian, is highly skilled in violin playing.

**Master of one's self, to be** = To retain self-control, at all times; not to be governed by passion. (a)

Learn in youth to be *master of yourself* = Learn in

youth not to be governed by your passions, but to govern them.

**Matter in hand** = The subject or work which occupies us. (*a*)

I have no books bearing upon the *matter in hand* = I have no books which treat upon the subject that occupies us. The *matter in hand* is the securing of a charter for the new rail-road = The business which engages our attention is the securing of a charter for the new rail-road.

**Matter of course** = Something in the common manner of proceeding; something naturally following. (*a*)

I thought your coming was a *matter of course* = I expected your coming, because it was your common custom. He treated the interruptions by his little child as a *matter of course* = He treated the interruptions by his little child, as something usual, and to be expected. Mr. A., when a boy, would not attend school, and as a *matter of course*, he grew up ignorant of books = Mr. A., when a boy, would not attend school, and as would naturally follow, he grew up ignorant of books.

**Matter of surprise** = Subject of surprise; thing to be surprised at. (*a*)

It is a *matter of surprise* among his friends that he has abandoned his profession, which was so lucrative = His friends are surprised that he should abandon his lucrative profession.

**Matter of taste** = Point of nice perception of excellence of any kind. (*a*)

The choice of a word or phrase is sometimes a mere *matter of taste* = It is sometimes merely a point of nice perception of beauty or congruity, or other excellence, which determines the choice of a word or phrase in writing.

**Matter of choice** = That which one may choose or refuse, as he pleases. (*a*)

Both houses were offered to me at the same price, and it was *matter of choice* which I should take = Both houses were offered to me at the same price, and I was at liberty to choose either.

**Matter of courtesy** = That which is courteous; what pertains to good breeding. (*a*)

It is a *matter of courtesy* at table, to serve the ladies before the gentlemen are helped = It belongs to good breeding to serve the ladies at table before the gentlemen are served. As a *matter of courtesy*, he handed his guest the morning paper before reading it himself = In order to be courteous, he handed his



guest the morning paper before reading it himself. My son, you should rise when your visitor departs; I mention it as being *a matter of courtesy*=My son, you should rise on the departure of your visitor; I mention it as being required by good manners.

**May be; (a) May hap (c)**=It is possible; perhaps; perchance.

*May be* the day will come when men will travel in balloons=It is possible, that at some future day men will travel in balloons. *May be* the mountain air will benefit your health, as your nervous system is diseased=Perhaps the mountain air will benefit your health, as your disease is one of the nervous system. *May hap* you will have a fortune left you, some day=Perhaps you will, some day, receive the legacy of a fortune. I think I saw Judge C., who has been ill, on the street this morning; but *may be* I was mistaken=I think I saw Judge C., who has been ill, on the street this morning; but it is possible that I was mistaken. Shall you attend the opera this evening? *May be so*=Shall you attend the opera this evening? Perhaps so.

**Measure swords, to**=To contend. (c)

The literary society of the college meets to-night, when the Senior and Junior classes will *measure swords* in debate=The literary society of the college meets to-night, when the Senior and Junior classes will contend in debate.

**Meet with, to**=1. To light upon; to find; to come to;—often with the sense of an unexpected event.

(a) 2. To suffer unexpectedly. (a)

1. On the overland journey to California, the botanist *met with* many new flowers=On the overland journey to California, the botanist found many new flowers. 2. The teamster *met with* a great loss, in the death of one of his horses=The teamster suffered a great loss in the death of one of his horses.

**Mend one's pace, to**=To quicken one's gait; to move faster; to hasten. (c)

You must *mend your pace*, if you would reach home by dinner-time=You must quicken your gait, if you wish to reach home by dinner-time. The man was about to drive past me, but my horse *mended his pace* and kept ahead=The man was about to drive past me, but my horse moved faster and kept in advance.

**Merge in, to**=To cause to be swallowed up; to sink in; to blend with. (b)

The newspaper has suspended publication, and has been *merged in* the magazine=The newspaper

has suspended publication, and has been blended with the magazine.

**Meted out, to** = To give according to some rule, or proportionally. (c)

The severest punishment was *meted out* to the leaders in the rebellion = The severest punishment was given to those who were foremost in the rebellion. The charities of the rich man were *meted out*, according to the necessities of the poor people = The rich man bestowed his charities, according to the necessities of those suffering from poverty.

**Mince matters, to** = To utter half and keep back half; to extenuate. (a)

Do not *mince matters*, but speak plainly = Do not speak with so much hesitation, and indirectness, but plainly say what you mean. The school superintendent did not *mince matters*, in informing the teacher that he must be more patient with the pupils, and more interested in them = The school superintendent plainly and fully told the teacher that he must be more patient with the scholars, and take more interest in them.

**Miss stays, to** (*Naut.*) = To fail in the attempt to go about. (b)

In tacking, the sailors *missed stays* = In trying to change the course of the boat, the sailors failed to go about.

**Mistake one thing for another, to** = To substitute erroneously, as a thought or a thing; to misapprehend. (a)

The switchman *mistook the accommodation train for the express train*, and did not rightly set the switch = The switchman erred, in thinking the accommodation train to be the express train, and did not have the switch rightly placed.

**Mistaken, to be** = **1.** To be misapprehended or misunderstood. (a) **2.** To be taken or led astray; hence to err, to misapprehend. (a)

**1.** In what I said yesterday, I was *mistaken* by you all = In what I said yesterday, I was misunderstood by you all. **2.** I was *mistaken* in what I said to you yesterday = I erred, I made a mistake, in what I said to you yesterday.

**Model after, to** = To use as a plan or pattern in making something. (a)

The new church is *modeled after* St. Peter's in Rome = St. Peter's was used as the pattern in building the new church. In general the Liberian government is *modeled after* the American = The Liberian government is on the same general plan as the American.

**More than a match for, to be**=To be more than equal to; to surpass. (a)

In contending for the prizes in school, the girls were *more than a match for* the boys=In contending for the prizes in school, the girls surpassed the boys.

**Move the previous question, to**—In deliberative or legislative assemblies the previous question is—Shall the main question now be put? That is, shall debate on the subject cease, and the vote now be taken? hence, to move the previous question means, to make a motion that the vote be now taken. (This motion is not debatable.) (a)

At 6 p. m., Senator D. *moved the previous question*, on the army bill which was before the senate=At 6 p. m. Senator D. moved that debate cease on the army bill which was under discussion, and that a vote be taken on the bill.

**Mow down, to**=To destroy in great numbers. (c)

The troops were *mown down* in the battle=The troops were destroyed in great numbers in the battle.

N.

**Nail a lie, to**=To show it to be a lie, so plainly as to stop its circulation. (c)

By a card published in the morning papers, Dr. A. *nails the lie*, that he refused to attend a sick woman because she was too poor to pay him=By a card published in the morning papers, Dr. A. plainly shows the falsity of the story current, that he refused to attend a sick woman who was unable to pay him.

**Nail one's colors to the mast, to**=To take decided stand in any matter; to express a determined purpose. (c)

The lawyer has *nailed his colors to the mast*, and will do battle for the temperance cause=The lawyer has taken a decided stand on the temperance question, and will contend for the cause.

**Near one's end**=Near death. (a)

The doctor says that the patient is *near his end*=The doctor says that the patient can live but a little longer.

**Neither here nor there**=Unimportant; irrelevant. (a)

That remark is *neither here nor there*=That remark is not appropriate to the subject. The reason why

you went is *neither here nor there* = The reason of your going is unimportant. What he said about the matter is *neither here nor there*; my opinion is not changed = It makes no difference with my opinion what he said about the matter. The man's speech on the currency was *neither here nor there* = The man's speech on the currency was irrelevant and without point. Where the man came from is *neither here nor there*; I want to know if it is safe to trust him with goods = Where the man came from is unimportant; I wish to know if his credit is good.

**Neither rhyme nor reason** = Neither sound nor sense; fit neither for amusement nor instruction. (c)

That book is *neither rhyme nor reason* = That book is fit neither for amusement nor instruction. There was *no rhyme nor reason* in his poem = There was neither sound nor sense in his poem.

**New birth** = Regeneration, or the commencement of a religious life; a change of heart or will by which a person comes to love and trust God, and to desire to please and obey him.

Paul, a Jewish persecutor of the early Christians, experienced the *new birth* on his way to Damascus (A. D. 37) = Paul, a Jewish persecutor of the early Christians, was changed in heart and purpose while going to Damascus (A. D. 37), so that he became a believer in Christ, and desired to please and obey him. It is a teaching of Christ, Except a man be *born again*, he can not enter into the kingdom of God = Jesus Christ teaches, that in order to belong to God's kingdom, one must be so changed in heart and purpose as to love God and obey him.

**Nice or subtle point** = A distinct portion of a subject or discourse, which requires careful and discriminating attention, or which is not easily decided. (a)

It is a *nice point* in constitutional law, whether the general government has the right to order the presence of soldiers at the polls, in federal elections = It is a point in constitutional law not easily decided, whether the general government has the right to order the presence of soldiers at the polls, in elections for officers of the United States.

**Nine days' wonder** = Something that causes great sensation or astonishment for a few days only. (c)

The tricks of the magician were a *nine days' wonder* = The tricks of the magician caused great sensation and astonishment for a few days.

**Nip in the bud, to** = To destroy at the beginning; to stop before well begun. (a)

A resistance to the teachers was planned in the school, but the principal *nipped it in the bud*=A resistance to the teachers was planned by the scholars, but the principal stopped it at the beginning. You must *nip* the practice of opium smoking *in the bud*=You must stop the habit of smoking opium, before it is established.

**No more**=Not continuing; existing no longer; deceased or destroyed. (c)

The ancient city Troy is *no more*=The ancient city Troy no longer exists. Mr. L., who founded a large public library and gallery of paintings in New York, is *no more*=Mr. L., who was the founder of a large public library and art gallery in New York, is deceased.

**Not at all**=Not in the least; in no wise; in no degree. (a)

He is *not at all* well=He is not well (not even pretty well). I am *not at all* satisfied with the book=I am not satisfied with the book, even in part. It is *not at all* easy for foreigners to learn Chinese=It is in no wise easy for foreigners to learn Chinese. Were you frightened by the severe thunder-storm? *Not at all*=Were you timid in the severe thunder-storm? Not in the least.

**Not having a leg to stand on**=Destitute of support and resources. (c)

Mr. Tichborne the imposter's claim for consideration *has not a leg to stand on*=The imposter Tichborne's claim to be received as the genuine Tichborne is wholly without support.

**Not to sleep a wink**=Not to close the eyelids in sleep. (a)

I have *not slept a wink* all night, on account of a severe toothache=I have not closed my eyelids in sleep during the night, by reason of a severe toothache.

**Now and then**=At intervals; occasionally. (a)

During the summer, we have a thunder-storm *now and then*=During the summer, we have a thunder-storm occasionally.

**Now or never**=The present is the only time or opportunity. (a)

The banker offers the young man a situation in his office, and he ought to see that it is *now or never* with him=The banker offers the young man a situation in his office, and he ought to see that this present opportunity is the only one.

**Now that**=In consideration of the fact that; inasmuch as; since. (a)

I did not expect to finish the work this year, but *now that* you have come, I think I shall=I did not expect to finish the work this year, but in consideration of the fact that you have come, I think I shall.

## O.

**Obtain or gain the ear, to**=To induce one to listen; to get one's attention. (c)

He can readily *gain the ear* of the governor-general of Canada=He can get the governor-general of Canada to listen to his statements with ease.

**Occupy one's self with, to**=To be busy or employed with. (a)

Since the merchant retired from business, he *occupies himself with* stock-raising at his farm=Since the merchant retired from mercantile life, he is busied in raising stock at his farm.

**Of age, to be**=To be at the age of maturity; to have arrived at the age when a person is enabled by law to do certain acts for himself. (a)

In the United States, both males and females are *of age* at twenty-one years old=In the United States, both males and females, when twenty-one years old, have arrived at the age when they may lawfully do certain acts for themselves.

**Of a piece**=Of the same sort, as if taken from the same whole; like;—sometimes followed by **with**. (a)

That egotistical remark is *of a piece* with the general style of his conversation=That egotistical remark is of the same sort with his general conversation. This lie is *of a piece* with the man's former character=This lie is consistent with the man's former character. This book is *of a piece* with the other in style=This book is like the other in style of composition. The two men are *of a piece* in their character=The two men are alike in character. All the houses in this street are *of a piece* in construction=All the houses in this street are alike in construction.

**Of consequence**=Possessed of importance, value, or influence. (b)

It is *of consequence* that the young should form good habits=It is important for the young to form good habits. It is *of no consequence* whether or not the gate is shut=It does not matter (is unimportant) whether or not the gate is closed. A liar's word is

*of* small *consequence*=The word of a liar has little value or influence.

**Of course**=By consequence ; in natural order, without special direction or provision. (*a*)

The horse which I rode fell, and *of course* I fell with him=The horse which I rode fell, and by consequence I fell with him. You are now one of the club, and you will *of course* make use of all its advantages=You are now a member of our club, and you will make use of its advantages without special invitation. The boy girdled the tree, and *of course* it died=The boy girdled the tree, and by consequence it died.

**Of deep or dark dye**=Enormous ; aggravated (said of crime). (*a*)

Murder is a crime *of deepest dye*=Murder is the greatest of crimes.

**Off and on**=At one time applying and engaged, at another time absent or remiss. (*a*)

That merchant pursues his business *off and on*=That merchant at one time applies himself to his business ; at another time he is absent or remiss.

**Off duty**=Not in customary service ; unemployed. (*a*)

While he was *off duty*, the soldier cleaned his gun =While he was released from his customary service, the soldier cleaned his gun.

**Offer to one's view, to**=To present to one's eyes. (*b*)

A charming prospect *offered* itself *to our view* from the top of the castle =A charming prospect presented itself to our eyes from the top of the castle.

**Off-hand**=Without study or preparation. (*a*)

She plays a tune *off-hand*=She plays a tune without preparation (readily). He makes a good *off-hand* speech=He speaks readily and well, without preparation.

**Off one's guard, to be**=To be in a careless state ; inattentive. (*a*)

I was *off my guard*, and made no suitable reply =I was neglecting to be watchful, and made no suitable reply. The rail-road engineer must not be *off his guard* a moment=The engineer on a rail-road must not, for a moment, be careless.

**Off one's mind**=Removed from one's thoughts so as to cause care or trouble no longer. (*a*)

That piece of work is done, and is *off my mind*=I need think of that piece of work no more, as it is finished. I am glad you have got that business at the bank *off your mind*=I am glad you have trans-

acted that business at the bank, and so relieved your mind.

**Of long standing** = Having existed long; not recent. (a)

His disease is *of long standing* = He has long been afflicted with this disease. That is a mercantile firm *of long standing* = That mercantile firm has been engaged in business many years.

**Of necessity** = By necessary consequence; by compulsion or irresistible power; necessarily; unavoidably. (a)

We are *of necessity* compelled to think that every effect must have had a cause = Our minds are so constituted, that, by necessary consequence, we think that every effect must have had a cause. She became insane, and her intended marriage was *of necessity* postponed = She became insane, and her intended marriage was necessarily postponed.

**Of no effect** = Without results; not availing; powerless. (a)

Medicines were *of no effect* in checking the woman's disease = Medicines did not avail to check the woman's disease.

**Of no use** = Useless; of no advantage. (a)

It is *of no use* to look for that paper; you can not find it = It is useless to look for that paper, for you can not find it. The best medical advice would be *of no use* to him; he can not live = The best medical advice would be of no advantage to him, for he can not recover.

**Of old** = Long ago; anciently. (c)

The man can not deceive me; I know him *of old* = The man can not deceive me; I knew him long ago. *Of old*, the Egyptians were among the most civilized people = Anciently, the Egyptians were among the most civilized people.

**Of one's own** = Belonging to one; owned by one. (a)

Mr. P. was out driving this afternoon; has he a horse *of his own*? = Mr. P. was out driving this afternoon; does he own a horse?

**Of one's own accord** = Freely; voluntarily. (a)

The apprentice who ran away from his master returned *of his own accord* = The apprentice who ran away from his master returned voluntarily.

**Of for**—This phrase expresses a wish, or a longing. (c)

*O for* a horse-car to take me home; I am so tired = I wish a horse-car was here to take me home; I am so tired. *O for* a visit from my brother = How I long to have my brother visit me.



**Of passage** = Not permanently fixed ; passing from one place to another ; migratory—as birds. (a)

Wild geese are birds *of passage* = Wild geese are migratory.

**Of small consequence, to be** = To be of little importance, value, or influence. (a)

Mr. B's opinions on political matters are *of small consequence* = Mr. B's opinions on political matters have little weight or influence.

**Of the first water** = Of the first excellence ; superior ; highly valuable. (a)

It is a diamond *of the first water* = It is a diamond of the first excellence. He is a friend *of the first water* = He is a highly valuable friend.

**Of the opinion, to be** = To hold the opinion ; to think ; to judge. (a)

He is *of the opinion* that a republican government is not so good as a constitutional monarchy = He holds the opinion (thinks) that a republican government is not so good as a constitutional monarchy. He is *of the opinion* that there will not be much fruit this year = He judges that the fruit crop will be small the present year.

**Of the same mind, to be** = To agree in opinion. (a)

Mr. A. and Mr. B. are *of the same mind*, in regard to the proposed widening of the street = Mr. A. and Mr. B. agree in opinion, concerning the proposition to widen the street.

**Old world** = **1.** The world in past ages. (c) **2.** The known world previous to the discovery of America. (a)

**1.** In the *old world* of geology there are said to be seven ages = The world in past ages is divided by geologists into seven ages. **2.** The *old world*, as distinguished from the new world, comprised Asia, Africa, and Europe = The known world previous to the discovery of America comprised Asia, Africa, and Europe.

**On a large scale** = In large degree or measure, compared with other like things. (a)

Mr. F. owns two paper mills which make several tons of paper daily ; he is doing business *on a large scale* = Mr. F. is doing an extensive business ; he owns two paper mills which produce several tons of paper daily. The civil war in America was conducted *on a large scale*, there being more than a million men in the armies = The operations of the civil war in America were very great, compared with other similar ones, there being more than a million men in the armies. The new city is laid out *on a*

*large scale* = The new city is laid out with large building lots, broad streets, ample parks, and the like.

**On all hands** = From those in every direction ; by all parties. (a)

We hear, *on all hands*, of opposition to the new liquor law = We hear of opposition to the new liquor law by all parties.

**On all accounts** = On all grounds or considerations. (a)

*On all accounts*, it is desirable to exercise self-control in the indulgence of animal appetites = On all grounds, it is desirable to exercise self-control in the indulgence of the animal appetites.

**On a par** = Equally valuable ; on a level ; in the same condition, circumstances, position, rank, &c. (a)

His visionary projects are *on a par* with most speculations = His visionary projects are of the same character with most speculations.

**On any, every, or no account** = For any, every, or no reason, ground, or consideration. (a)

Do not, *on any account*, neglect your health = Do not, for any reason, neglect your health. This house is preferable to the other, *on every account* = This house is to be preferred to the other on every ground, or for every reason. *On no account*, will he associate with evil persons = He will not be induced by any reason, or consideration, to choose evil persons for his associates.

**On a small scale** = In small degree or measure compared with other similar things. (a)

Mr. P. farms *on a small scale* = Mr. P. has a small farm, and raises few crops, keeps but little stock, etc. M. is a city *on a small scale* = M. is a place with a small population compared with many cities ; but has the government, conveniences, and methods of a city.

**On a sudden** = Suddenly ; sooner than was expected ; without the usual preparations. (b)

They were in the midst of their preparations for him, when, *on a sudden*, the king arrived = They were in the midst of their preparations for him, when, sooner than was expected, the king arrived.

**On call** = Subject to call or demand. (a)

“Money loaned between 5 and 6 per cent. *on call*, and closed at 5 per cent.”. [Quotations of money market in daily paper] = Money loaned between 5 and 6 per cent., subject to call or demand, and closed at 5 per cent.

**Once for all**=Once, and once only; as something not needing to be repeated. (*a*)

The real estate dealer said, "I tell you, *once for all*, that the house will not be sold for less than five thousand dollars"=The real estate dealer said, "I tell you once, and once only, that the house will not be sold for less than five thousand dollars." I tell you now, *once for all*, I will not go to Boston=I tell you now (and you must not ask again), I will not go to Boston.

**Once upon, or on, a time**=At some former time; formerly. (*c*)

*Once upon a time*, there dwelt a hermit on the hill-side, far from the haunts of men=At some former time there dwelt a hermit on the hill-side, far from the haunts of men.

**On demand**=Upon presentation, and request of payment. (*a*)

*On demand*, I promise to pay (a form in promissory notes.)=Upon presentation of the note, and request of payment, I promise to pay. Mr. B. loaned his neighbor a hundred dollars *on demand*=Mr. B. loaned his neighbor a hundred dollars, with the agreement that it should be paid whenever he should ask for it.

**On duty**=In customary service; employed. (*a*)

John R. was *on duty* as picket guard, the night before the battle=John R. was employed as one of the picket guard, the night before the battle.

**One day**=**1.** On a certain or particular day, in the past. (*a*) **2.** At some future indefinite time. (*c*)

**1.** *One day* I was walking in the woods, and I saw a brood of young partridges=On a certain day I was walking in the woods, and I saw a brood of young partridges. **2.** *One day*, you will repent of this harsh language to your brother=At some future time, you will repent of this abusive language to your brother.

**On file**=Preserved in an orderly collection. (*a*)

Business men keep their letters *on file*=Business men keep their letters preserved in an orderly collection. Rolls of revolutionary soldiers, of the war of 1776, are *on file* in the State libraries of their respective States=Rolls of revolutionary soldiers, in the war of 1776, are preserved in an orderly collection in the State libraries of their respective States.

**On foot**=On one's feet; by walking. (*a*)

The physician came to see his patient *on foot*=The physician walked to see his patient. Did you

come *on foot*? No Sir, I came by carriage = Did you walk here? No Sir, I came by carriage.

**On foot, to be** = To be in motion, action, or process of execution. (b)

The scouts have brought in word, that a flank movement of the enemy is *on foot* = The scouts have brought in word, that the enemy is executing a flank movement.

**On good terms** = Having friendly relations. (a)

I am *on good terms* with him = He is friendly to me. We are *on good terms*, though not intimate = We are friendly, though we are not intimate.

**On hand** = In present possession. (a)

The merchant has a large supply of cotton goods *on hand* = The merchant has, in present possession, a large supply of cotton goods. I have \$5,000 *on hand* = I have \$5,000 in my possession. I have a large job of copying *on hand* = I am at present engaged with a great job of copying.

**On high** = In an elevated or conspicuous position. (a)

The rulers of the people are set *on high*, and should be examples of honorable living = The rulers of the people are set in a conspicuous position, and should be examples of honorable living.

**On leave** = By permission. (a)

The soldier is absent from his regiment, *on leave* = The soldier is absent from his regiment, by permission.

**Only from day to day** = Without certainty of continuance; temporarily. (c)

The carpenter succeeded in getting work *only from day to day* = The carpenter succeeded in getting work temporarily.

**On one's honor** = On the pledge of one's honor; on the stake of one's reputation for integrity. (a)

The members of the House of Lords (Eng.) are not under oath, but give their opinions *on their honor* = The members of the House of Lords (Eng.) are not under oath, but give their opinions on the pledge of their honor.

**On one's side** = Favorable to one in opinion or act; helpful to one. (a)

Some Indians were *on the side of the British*, during the Revolutionary war in America = Some Indians helped the British, during the Revolutionary war in America. In the debating club, I argued in favor of free trade, and I had the majority *on my side* = In the debating club, I argued in favor of free trade, and the majority were with me (agreed with me.)

**On purpose. Of purpose**=With previous design ; with the mind directed to that point. (a)

He did it *of purpose*=He did it intentionally, not by accident. You pushed him *on purpose*=You pushed him not accidentally, but intentionally. I came *on purpose* to see you=I came for nothing else but to see you.

**On second thought**=As the result of another thought ; after further or more deliberate consideration. (a)

The jeweler was about to send a package of clocks to a customer as freight, but *on second thought*, decided to send them by express=The jeweler was about to send a package of clocks to a customer as freight, but after more deliberate thought, he decided to send them by express.

**On tap**=Ready to be drawn from the cask. (c)

The landlord has no beer *on tap* to-day ; he has only bottled beer=The landlord has only bottled beer to-day, and not any which is in the cask. The brewer's ale is *on tap* now=The brewer's ale is ready to be drawn.

**On that ground**=Having that as the foundation or reason. (a)

Mr. C's health is failing, and he declines, *on that ground*, to teach the school any longer=Mr. C's health is failing, and he declines, for that reason, to teach the school any longer.

**On the alert**=Watchful ; vigilant. (a)

He is *on the alert* for game=He is watching keenly for game. Be *on the alert* for chances to do good=Watch sharply for chances to do good. You can not deceive him in regard to the stock market, for he is *on the alert*=You can not deceive him in regard to the stock market, for he is vigilant.

**On the carpet, to be**=To be under consideration ; to be the subject of deliberation. (c)

The construction of a canal across the isthmus of Panama is *on the carpet* at Washington=The construction of a canal across the isthmus of Panama is the subject of deliberation at Washington.

**On the condition that**=On the stipulation that ; provided that ; with the understanding that. (a)

A father promised his son \$1,000, *on the condition that* he would stop smoking opium=A father promised his son \$1,000, with the understanding that he should stop smoking opium.

**On the contrary**=In opposition ; on the other hand ; on the other side. (a)

The prisoner did not succeed in escaping; *on the contrary* he was caught in the endeavor, and put in irons = The prisoner did not succeed in escaping; on the other hand, he was caught and put in irons. I am not older than my partner, but *on the contrary*, my partner is older than I = I am not older than my partner, but the opposite statement is true, that my partner is older than I.

**On the defensive, to be or stand** = To be or stand in a posture of defense or resistance. (*b*)

In the siege of Paris by the Germans in 1870, the Parisians *stood on the defensive* = In the siege of Paris by the Germans in 1870, the Parisians stood in a position of defense.

**On the edge or brink of a precipice, to be** = To be in danger of, or liable to, some evil. (*c*)

The man who habitually drinks intoxicating liquor is *on the brink of a precipice* = The man who habitually drinks intoxicating liquors is liable to become a drunkard.

**On the eve of** = Just preceding. (*a*)

*On the eve of* the battle, the general addressed his army = Just preceding the battle, the general addressed his army.

**On the face of it** = 1. Apparently; seemingly. (*a*)  
2. Clearly; plainly. (*a*)

1. The man's statement that he has been a sailor is, *on the face of it*, true = The man's statement that he has been a sailor is, seemingly, true. 2. But his statement that he is a hundred years old is, *on the face of it*, false = But his statement that he is a hundred years old, is plainly false. 2. His attempt to obtain possession of the property was, *on the face of it*, dishonest = His attempt to obtain possession of the property was, clearly, dishonest.

**On the ground of (or that)** = For the reason of (or that). (*b*)

He refused the consulate, *on the ground of* ill-health = He declined to accept the consulate, by reason of his ill-health. The greenback party advocated an increase of the paper currency, *on the ground that* there was an insufficient amount for business purposes = The greenback party advocated an increase of the paper currency, giving as a reason, that there was not a sufficient amount for the transaction of business.

**On the high seas** = On the open sea, the common highway of nations. (*a*)

Piracy is robbery *on the high seas* = Piracy is robbery in the open sea, or on the ocean. We met

vessels of all nations *on the high seas* = We met vessels from all countries on the open sea, beyond the boundary of any nation.

**On the line** = At the right height; on a level with the eye of the spectator. (c)

At the Art Union exhibition, did you see the portrait of the Emperor? It hung opposite the entrance, *on the line* = At the Art Union exhibition, did you see the Emperor's portrait? It hung opposite the entrance, and on a level with your eye.

**On the look-out** = Observant; carefully looking for. (a)

Mrs. A. is *on the look-out* for a good servant = Mrs. A. is looking carefully for a good servant.

**On the part of** = As regards; respecting; with relation to. (a)

The school examination was a failure, *on the part of* the class in arithmetic = As regards the class in arithmetic, the school examination was a failure.

**On the point of** = As near as can be to; on the verge of. (a)

I was *on the point of* going to my office, when my child was taken suddenly ill = I was just ready to go to my office, when my child was seized with sudden illness. He is *on the point of* publishing his book = He will publish his book very soon.

**On the qui vive** = Watchful; on the alert; excited with curiosity.

He is expecting his playmates, and is *on the qui vive* = He is expecting his playmates, and on the lookout. The fluctuation of the stock market keeps us *on the qui vive* = The fluctuation of the stock market keeps us excited and watchful. The whole city was *on the qui vive* to learn the particulars of the battle = The people of the city were all excited to learn the particulars of the battle.

**On the road** = While traveling; on the highway. (a)

*On the road*, we talked about this book = As we journeyed, we talked about this book. He sells goods by sample, and spends most of his time *on the road* = He spends most of his time traveling, because he is engaged in selling goods by sample.

**On the sly** = In a sly or secret manner. (a)

The carpenter's son was married *on the sly* = The carpenter's son was married secretly.

**On or upon the spot** = Without changing place; immediately; without delay. (a)

The horse of the truckman was so badly hurt by falling, that they killed him *on the spot* = The truck-

man's horse was so badly injured by his fall, that the people killed him without delay.

**On the spur of the moment** = On the instigation of the moment; by momentary impulse; without previous thought or preparation. (a)

When the young man heard that his friend was going to the city, he decided, *on the spur of the moment*, to accompany him = When the young man heard that his friend was going to the city, he decided, on the impulse of the moment, to accompany him. He started for Europe, *on the spur of the moment* = He started for Europe at once, without premeditation. I wrote to you to ship me a cargo of tea, *on the spur of the moment* = I wrote to you to ship me a cargo of tea, without stopping to think.

**On or upon the square** = In an open, fair manner; honestly. (c)

All his business is conducted *upon the square* = All his business is honestly conducted. The banker is very honorable; his business is always done *on the square* = The banker is very honest; he conducts his business in an open, fair manner.

**On the stage** = In the present period, time, or age. (a)

The men who are now *on the stage* have many comforts and facilities which their fathers did not enjoy = The men who are living in the present age or time have many comforts and facilities which their fathers did not enjoy.

**On the strength of** = In reliance upon. (a)

*On the strength of* his promise, we lay our plans for the tour = We lay our plans for the tour, depending upon his promises.

**On the stretch** = Employed to the full extent of one's powers. (c)

The duties of the superintendent of a large rail-road keep his mind *on the stretch* = The duties of the superintendent of a large rail-road keep his mind employed, to the full extent of its powers.

**On the trail** = On the track; pursuing; following. (a)

When the huntsman passed, he said that his dogs were *on the trail* of a fox = When the hunter passed, he said that his dogs were pursuing a fox.

**On the wane** = Declining; diminishing; waning. (a)

After the 15th day of every Chinese month the moon is *on the wane* = After the 15th day of every Chinese month the moon is waning (has passed the full). The teacher is so stern that his popularity is *on the wane* = The teacher is so stern that he is de-



clining in popularity. Life is *on the wane* with him = He is in the decline of life.

**On the whole** = All things considered ; in view of all the circumstances. (a)

It is best, *on the whole*, that the graduate from the high school should study medicine = It is best, in view of all the circumstances, that the graduate from the high school should study medicine. Mr. A. enjoys much in city life, but *on the whole*, prefers living in the country = There is much in city life which Mr. A. enjoys, but all things considered, he prefers living in the country.

**On the wing** = In rapid motion ; flying, as a bird. (a)

He shot this partridge *on the wing* = He shot this partridge, while it was flying.

**On time** = Not later than the fixed time ; promptly present. (a)

If the train should be *on time*, I should reach home before dark = If the train should not arrive later than the fixed time, I should reach home before dark. At the wedding, all the guests were *on time* = At the wedding, all the guests were promptly present. (*Colloq.*)

**On tiptoe, to be** = To be awake or alive to any thing ; to be excited or expectant. (b)

Every body is *on tiptoe* to learn the result of the presidential election = Every body is interested and anxious to learn the result of the presidential election.

**Open a door to, to** = To render easy ; to prepare the way for. (b)

The man's frequent absence from his business *opened the door to* many unfavorable remarks and rumors = The man's frequent absence from his business prepared the way for many unfavorable remarks and rumors.

**Open sesame** = A charm which opens something that is closed ; means of admission ; passport. (c)

Wealth is an *open sesame* to much society = Wealth is a means of admission to much society. My name will be an *open sesame* for you at my father's house = My name will serve to make you welcome at my father's house.

**Open the budget, to** = To lay before the legislative body the financial estimates of the government. (a)

In England, it is the duty of the chancellor of the exchequer to *open the budget* at the beginning of the session = It is the duty of the English chancellor of the exchequer to lay before the legislative body the

financial estimates and plans of the government, at the beginning of the session.

**Open the eyes of, to** = To enlighten ; to make one see, understand, appreciate, &c. (a)

His sickness will *open his eyes* to the necessity of taking better care of his health = His sickness will make him appreciate the need of better caring for his health. The merchant did not believe that his clerk was dishonest, but the discovery of some false entries on the books *opened his eyes* = The merchant did not believe that his clerk was dishonest, but the discovery of some false entries on the books enlightened him.

**Open the question, to** = To commence the discussion of a subject ; to bring it before the public. (a)

The article in the newspaper has *opened the question* of Sunday rail-way trains = The newspaper article has introduced, for public discussion, the subject of running rail-way trains on Sunday. Mr. Smith *opened the question* of license, at the temperance convention, on the affirmative side = Mr. Smith began the discussion on the subject of license, at the temperance convention, speaking on the affirmative side of the question.

**Open to the view, to** = To begin to appear. (b)

After a long ride through a defile between mountains, we reached the mouth of it, where a broad and beautiful meadow *opened to our view* = After a long ride through a defile, we found a broad and beautiful meadow stretching out before our eyes.

**Open up, to** = To disclose ; to lay open ; to discover. (c)

His essays *open up* many topics of great interest to us = His essays lay open, or disclose, many topics of great interest to us. The invention of the telephone by Mr Bell, (American,) in 1876 *opened up* a new mode of conversing at a distance = The invention of the telephone in 1876 by Mr. Bell, disclosed a new mode of conversing at a distance.

**Order of the day** (Legislative bodies) = A succession of business appointed for a specified day. (a)

At the hour appointed by the vote of yesterday, the assembly took up the *order of the day* = At the hour appointed by the vote of yesterday, the assembly took up the business which had been ordered for this day.

**Oh that** = I wish that. (c)

The man whose purse was stolen exclaimed, " *Oh that* all men were honest " = The man whose purse was stolen, cried out, " I wish that all men were

honest." *O that it might rain to-day, and make the weather cooler*=I wish that it might rain to-day, and make the weather cooler.

**Out**=Not in ; Not within—used in a variety of special senses. (a)—as, **1.** In a state of disclosure or publication. **2.** In a state of exhaustion, destitution or extinction. **3.** To the end ; completely. **4.** Abroad ; in public. **5.** Without restraint ; audibly ; perceptibly. **6.** Not in the right ; in a wrong or incorrect position or opinion. **7.** Not within shelter or cover ; uncovered.

**1.** The secret of the visit of the special envoy to our government is *out*=The hidden reason for the visit of the special envoy to our government is disclosed. **1.** A new book on Japan is just *out*=A new book, which treats of Japan, has just been published. **2.** The sugar and flour of the family are *out*=The supply of sugar and flour for the family is exhausted. **3.** The play was very long ; but we sat it *out*=The play was very long ; but we remained till the close. **4.** The military companies were *out*, to-day=The military companies appeared in public to-day. **5.** The sun shone *out*, after the shower=The sun appeared in full view, after the shower. **6.** The gardener was *out*, in his prediction of the weather for to-day=The gardener was incorrect, in his prediction of what the weather was to be to-day. **7.** I was *out* in the rain=I was unsheltered during the rain. **7.** The tramp was *out* at the elbows, and out at the toes=The tramp's coat had holes at the elbow, and his shoes had holes at the toe.

**Out of** indicates origin, source, derivation, and the like ; and is used to express a variety of relations. (a)—as, **1.** Origin ; derivation. **2.** Result ; consequence,—denoting the motive or reason. **3.** Copy from an original ; quotation. **4.** Rescue ; liberation. **5.** Exclusion, dismissal, departure, or absence. **6.** Dereliction ; neglect of proper observance. **7.** Deviation from what is common, regular, or proper. **8.** The state of being beyond, or not within the limits of. **9.** Loss or exhaustion.

**1.** He paid me *out of* the funds which he had in in the bank=He derived the money for my payment from the funds which he had in the bank. **2.** He adopted the orphan girl *out of* pure benevolence =He adopted the orphan girl solely in consequence of his benevolence. **3.** This precept is *out of* (from) the writings of Confucius=This precept is a quotation from the writings of Confucius. **4.** He is *out of* prison, his term having expired=He is released

from prison by the expiration of his sentence. **5.** That style of dress is *out of* fashion=That style of dress is no longer fashionable. **6.** He was persuaded *out of* his duty to his parents=He was persuaded to neglect his duty to his parents. **7.** The ship which we met was *out of* her course=The ship which we met had deviated from her proper course. **8.** I called him, but he was *out of* hearing=I called him, but he was beyond hearing (too distant to hear). **9.** I ran so rapidly as to be *out of* breath=I ran so rapidly that I exhausted my breath.

**Out and out**=Completely ; without reservation. (a)

That misrepresentation of my motives was, *out and out*, a disingenuous statement=That misrepresentation of my motives was a completely disingenuous statement. He is, *out and out*, a temperance man=He is openly and thoroughly an advocate of temperance. The politician who left the greenback party denounces it, *out and out*=The politician who left the greenback party denounces it openly and strongly.

**Out of character**=Contrary to good or expected character. (a)

It is *out of character* for the judge to take a bribe =It is contrary to good character (or to the character expected in a judge), to take a bribe.

**Out of conceit with**=No longer pleased with ; not having a favorable opinion of. (a)

I am all *out of conceit with* that book ; it is so simple=I have ceased liking that book, because it is so simple. He is *out of conceit with* study=He did love study, but he does not now.

**Out of countenance**=With the countenance cast down ; abashed ; confounded. (a)

I was put *out of countenance* by the child's behavior=I was abashed (made ashamed) by the child's behavior.

**Out of date**=Obsolete ; out of fashion ; gone by ; antiquated. (a)

This kind of clothing is *out of date*=This kind of clothing is not in use at this time. This carriage is all *out of date*=This carriage is quite out of the present style.

**Out of doors**=Out of the house. (a)

The mother forbade the child to go *out of doors* during her absence=The mother forbade the child to go out of the house during her absence.

**Out of harm's way**=Safe from harm ; removed from danger. (a)

Before the enemy reached the town, its women and children were *out of harm's way*=Before the

enemy reached the town, its women and children were safe from harm, by reason of removal.

**Out of joint, to be**=To be out of place; .disordered; confused. (a)

His business affairs are all *out of joint*=His business affairs are all in confusion. Old people are apt to think that the times are *out of joint*=Old people are disposed to think that the state of things, at the present period, is disordered and confused.

**Out of keeping**=Not in harmony; disproportion-ate. (c)

The carpet in the parlor is *out of keeping* with the wall-paper=The carpet in the parlor does not harmonize with the wall-paper, in color. His style of living is *out of keeping* with his income=His style of living is disproportionate to his income.

**Out of kilter**=Out of regular order, or condition.

My watch is *out of kilter*=My watch needs repairing. His stomach is *out of kilter*=His stomach is not in good condition. This sewing machine is all *out of kilter*=This sewing machine is much disarranged.

**Out of order**=1. Disarranged; not in proper condition. (a) 2. Contrary to rule. (a)

1. The children, in their play, have put every thing in the room *out of order*=The children, in their play, have disarranged every thing in the room.

1. He ate so much watermelon, yesterday, that his bowels are *out of order*=Yesterday, he ate so much watermelon that his bowels are not in healthy condition. 2. The member from Ohio is *out of order*, in speaking while another member has the floor=The member from Ohio is violating a parliamentary rule, in speaking while another member is speaking or has the right to speak.

**Out of place**=Not in the proper or usual place. (a)

The dictionary is *out of place*=The dictionary is not in the place where it commonly is or where it should be.

**Out of pocket**=Short of money; out of cash; having incurred the loss of. (a)

He was *out of pocket*, considerably, through that speculation in Erie stock=He incurred considerable loss, through speculation in Erie stock.

**Out of print**=No longer for sale by the publisher; not to be had in the ordinary way of trade. (a)

That book is *out of print*=That book can no longer be had in the ordinary way of trade.

**Out of reach**=Impossible or difficult to be reached or touched. (a)

The man would have heard of his father's death sooner, if he had not been *out of reach* by telegraph = The man would sooner have heard of his father's death, if he had not been where it was impossible or difficult to reach him by telegraph.

**Out of season** = Not in the proper season. (*a*)

Grapes in winter are *out of season* = Grapes in winter are not in their proper season.

**Out of temper** = In bad temper; irritated; sullen; peevish. (*b*)

Don't speak to him now; he is very much *out of temper* = Do not speak to him now, because he is very much irritated, and in bad temper.

**Out of the pale of** = Beyond the limits of. (*b*)

The explorer went *out of the pale of civilization* = The explorer went beyond the limits of civilized society.

**Out of the question** = Not to be considered; quite impossible. (*a*)

Do not urge me to accompany you on a European tour, for it is *out of the question* = Do not urge me to accompany you on a European tour, for it is quite impossible. It is *out of the question* for me to build a new house, until my income is greater = My building a new house is not to be considered, until my income is greater.

**Out of the sphere of** = Beyond the limit or range of. (*a*)

Many things which we would like to know are *out of the sphere* of our knowledge = Many things which we would like to know are beyond the range of our knowledge.

**Out of the way** = **1.** In a position not to obstruct or hinder, or the like. (*a*) **2.** Away from the usual or proper place or course. (*a*)

**1.** When the farmer came home, he put the wagon *out of the way* = When the farmer came home, he placed the wagon where it would not obstruct any thing. **2.** In driving to the adjoining town, we went quite *out of the way* = In driving to the adjoining town, we went quite aside from the usual or direct course. **2.** His conduct was quite *out of the way* = His conduct was quite improper or wrong. **2.** He lives in an *out-of-the-way place* = He lives in a place not easily reached.

**Out of the woods** = Freed from dangers or difficulties; in safety; on sure ground. (*b*)

The sick man is improving, and is *out of the wood* now = The sick man is improving, and is now past the danger. Don't shout till you are *out of the*

*woods* = Do not rejoice till you are sure you have reason to.

**Out of time** = Deviating from the regular time. (c)

The ship which sailed from London on the 2d inst., is *out of time* = The ship which sailed from London on the 2d inst. has not arrived in due time.

**Out of tune** = **1.** Not harmonious; harsh; discordant. (a) **2.** Not in a good state or temper; ruffled; irritated. (b)

**1.** The piano which I bought at auction is *out of tune* = The piano which I bought at auction is discordant. **2.** What makes you *out of tune*; has anything gone wrong? = What makes you ruffled, and not in good temper; has anything gone wrong? **2.** He is very much *out of tune* this morning = He is not in a good temper this morning: he is very much irritated.

**Out of use** = Not in employment. (a)

The method of taking pictures by daguerreotype has gone *out of use* = The method of taking pictures by daguerreotype is not now employed.

**Over, to be** = To be completed or ended. (a)

When the game of ball *was over*, the players went to the restaurant and had dinner = When the game of ball was finished, the players went to the restaurant and ate dinner.

**Over again** = Once more; with repetition. (a)

Please to read that last sentence *over again* = Please to read that last sentence once more.

**Over and above** = Besides; beyond what is supposed or limited. (a)

It is not *over and above* warm = It is not very warm. I had so much, *over and above* what I gave you = I had so much, besides what I gave you. This is not *over and above* cheap = This is not very cheap. He is not *over and above* honest = He is not very honest.

**Owe one a spite, to** = To entertain a mean hatred for one. (c)

It is ungenerous and degrading to *owe one a spite* = It is ungenerous and degrading to entertain a mean hatred for one. The boy *owed the farmer a spite*, for having refused to give him some choice grapes = The boy entertained a mean hatred for the farmer, because he had refused to give him some choice grapes.

**Owing to** = In consequence of; because of. (a)

*Owing to* the professor's ill health, he will remain in Europe all winter = In consequence of the professor's ill health, he will remain in Europe all winter. The escape of the criminal was *owing to* the

carelessness of the policeman = The escape of the criminal was in consequence of the carelessness of the policeman.

## P.

**Pack up, to** = To put together in close order or narrow compass. (a)

Mr. E. is *packing up* his goods, preparatory to removal = Mr. E. is putting his goods together into a small compass, preparatory to removal.

**Palm off, to** = To impose by fraud; to put off by unfair means. (a)

You can not *palm off* that counterfeit coin on me = You can not make me take that counterfeit coin. He *palmed himself off* upon us for a scholar = He made us think he was a scholar.

**Parcel out, to** = To divide and distribute by parts or portions. (a)

The captain of the pirate ship *parceled out* the spoils of the captured vessels among his crew = The captain of the pirate ship divided and distributed among his crew the spoils from the captured vessels.

**Par of exchange** = The established value of the coin of one country when expressed in the coin of another.

By *par of exchange* between England and the United States, one pound English currency is worth four dollars and eighty-four cents United States money = By the established value of coin of England when expressed in coin of the United States, one pound is worth four dollars and eighty-four cents.

**Part and parcel** = An essential portion; a part. (b)

This book is *part and parcel* of my library = This book is an essential part of my library. The army is *part and parcel* of the people = The army is a real portion of the people.

**Part company, to** = To separate. (a)

The travelers *parted company* at Paris: one going to Italy, the other to Egypt = The travelers separated at Paris: one going to Italy, the other to Egypt.

**Pass an opinion or judgment, to** = To express an opinion or a judgment. (c)

The lawyer was asked to *pass an opinion* on the best method of enforcing the liquor law = The lawyer was asked to express an opinion on the best method of enforcing the liquor law.



**Pass by, to** = To elapse; to be spent. (a)

His time for study was allowed to *pass by* without improvement = His time for study was allowed to elapse without improvement. We were so engrossed in conversation, that the evening *passed by* rapidly and imperceptibly = We were so engrossed in conversation, that the evening was spent rapidly and imperceptibly.

**Pass current, to** = To circulate freely; to be generally accepted. (a)

The report *passes current*, that Mr. A. is engaged to Miss B. = The report is in circulation, that Mr. A. is betrothed to Miss B.

**Pass in the mind, to** = To be the subject of thought. (c)

I can not tell what is *passing in the mind* of my neighbor = I can not tell what my neighbor is thinking of.

**Passive commerce** = Exports and imports carried in foreign vessels.

The *commerce* of the United States is partly active, and partly *passive* = The commerce of the United States is partly carried on in its own vessels, and partly in foreign vessels.

**Pass over or by, to** = To overlook; not to note or answer; to disregard. (a)

I shall *pass over* that part of his argument which relates to the currency = I shall not answer that part of his argument which relates to the currency. In distributing the papers this morning, the newsboy *passed us by* = In distributing the papers this morning, the newsboy omitted to leave one at our house. In preparing the statistics of the states, the compiler of the book *passed over* Ohio = In preparing the statistics of the states, the compiler of the book overlooked Ohio.

**Patch up, to** = To make suddenly or hastily; to compose in an irregular or botching way. (a)

A peace was *patched up* between Russia and Turkey in the conference at Berlin = A peace was made in a botching way, or unskillfully, between Russia and Turkey, in the conference at Berlin.

**Pave the way, to** = To prepare the way for; to render possible or easy. (c)

Gen. Grant's success in the war *paved the way* for his nomination to the presidency = Gen. Grant's success as a soldier prepared the way for his nomination to the presidency. A's want of occupation *paved the way* for his dissolute habits = A's want of employment rendered it easy for him to fall into dissolute habits.

**Pay down, to** = To pay for an article at the time of purchase or of taking possession. (a)

Mr. B. bought a farm, and *paid one-half down* = Mr. B. bought a farm, and paid one-half the price at the time of the purchase or the time of taking possession.

**Pay no regard to, to** = To disregard ; to treat with no respect. (a)

The misguided son *pays no regard to* the wishes of his parents = The misguided son disregards the wishes of his parents.

**Peck at, to** = To belabor with petty and repeated blows ; to attack with petty and repeated criticism.

(a)

The morning paper is continually *pecking at* him = The morning paper is attacking him with petty and repeated criticism.

**Peep of day** = The first appearing of day. (c)

The hunter must be up at *peep of day*, if he would surprise the early game = The hunter must be up by the first appearance of day, if he would surprise the early game.

**Pent up** = Inclosed ; prevented leaving. (a)

It is trying to be *pent up* in a large city, in hot weather = It is trying to be confined to a large city, in hot weather.

**Pertain to, to** = To have relation to. (a)

The knowledge of the medicinal qualities of plants *pertains to* the physician's art = The knowledge of the medicinal qualities of plants has relation to the physician's art.

**Philosopher's stone** = An imaginary substance having the property of converting the baser metals to gold ; the way to wealth. (c)

Roger Bacon discovered the composition of gunpowder, while searching for the *philosopher's stone* = Roger Bacon discovered the composition of gunpowder, while searching for a substance that could change other metals to gold. Industry and economy are the true *philosopher's stone* = Industry and economy are the sure way to wealth.

**Pick a quarrel, to** = To get into a quarrel by seeking for it. (a)

I was attending to my concerns, but he *picked a quarrel* with me = I was attending to my concerns, but he sought occasion of strife with me.

**Picked out** = Ornamented or relieved with stripes of a different color. (b)

On the river Thames, England, one may see white pleasure boats, *picked out* with gold = On the river

Thames, England, are seen white pleasure boats, striped with gold.

**Pick one's way or steps, to** = To go cautiously; to select one's path. (c)

The lady *picked her way* over the wet pavement and through the muddy streets = The lady went cautiously over the wet pavement and through the muddy streets.

**Pick out, to** = To choose; to select; to separate as choice or desirable.

The indulgent father *picked out* the most brilliant diamond at the jeweler's, and gave it to his daughter = The indulgent father selected the most brilliant diamond at the jeweler's, and gave it to his daughter.

**Piece out, to** = To extend or enlarge by the addition of one or more pieces. (a)

The boy grew so fast, that his mother was obliged to *piece out* his coat = The boy grew so fast, as to oblige his mother to enlarge his coat, by addition of pieces.

**Pin one down to, to** = In discussion, to force one to keep to the point or to admit something. (b)

The senator *pinned* his opponent *down to* a statement he had made in a speech, at the last session = The senator forced his opponent to admit a statement which he had made in a speech, at the last session.

**Pin one's faith upon another's sleeve, to** = To be slavishly dependent on another for one's opinions; not to be an independent thinker. (b)

You say that the issue of more paper money would benefit the country; but I shall not *pin my faith on your sleeve* = You say that the issue of more paper money would benefit the country; but I am not going to believe it simply because you do.

**Pit against, to** = To introduce as antagonist to; to provoke to combat. (a)

They *pitted* two cocks *against* each other = They provoked two cocks to combat. Webster and Choate, the two most eminent lawyers in Massachusetts, were often *pitted against* each other in important trials = Webster and Choate, the two most eminent lawyers in Massachusetts, were often opposing counsel in important legal cases.

**Pitch upon or on, to** = To choose; to select. (a)

The soldiers *pitched upon* Mr. D. for captain = The soldiers selected Mr. D. to be their captain. I *pitched upon* this pattern, as the best = I chose this pattern, as the best. He *pitched upon* me to do the work = He selected me to do the work.

**Play a double game, to** = To act in two characters, one openly and the other secretly; to be deceitful.

(a)

The man who solicited contributions, professedly to found an orphan asylum, *played a double game*; for he spent the money in a gambling saloon at night = The man who solicited contributions, professedly to found an orphan asylum, acted in two characters; for he spent the money in a gambling saloon at night.

**Play fast and loose, to** = To act with reckless inconstancy; to be fickle or changeable. (b)

The newspaper *plays fast and loose* on the question of female suffrage = The newspaper sometimes advocates, and sometimes opposes, giving women the right to vote. The young man *plays fast and loose*, in his courtship of the young lady = The young man is fickle in his attentions to the young lady. If the representative *plays fast and loose* on the question of the tariff, he will lose his election = The representative will lose his election, if he does not stop advocating, first one side and then the other, of the tariff question.

**Play one a trick, to** = To deceive or impose on one, by a cunning stratagem. (a)

The man *played the boy a trick*, in sending him to the shoemaker's to get his horse shod = The man cunningly deceived the boy, in sending him to the shoemaker's to get his horse shod.

**Play the fool, to** = To act like a fool, or foolishly; to appear as if void of understanding. (c)

The young man *played the fool*, in contracting gambling debts for which he must sacrifice the property which his father left him = The young man acted very foolishly, in contracting gambling debts which must be paid by parting with his patrimony.

**Play the hypocrite, to** = To pretend to be other and better than one really is. (a)

Persons sometimes *play the hypocrite*, in order to gain some advantage = Persons sometimes pretend to be other and better than they are, in order to gain some advantage.

**Play truant, to** = To stay away; to idle; to loiter. (a)

Two of the scholars in this school *played truant* yesterday = Two of the scholars in this school were absent without leave yesterday. The clerk is *playing truant* to-day = The clerk is staying away from duty to-day.

**Pleased to do a thing, to be** = To take pleasure in doing. (a)

The mandarin said that he should be *pleased to introduce* the Englishman to his friends = The mandarin said that it would please him to introduce the Englishman to his friends. Will you be *pleased to do me the favor to escort my friend to the station?* Will you have the complaisance to escort my friend to the station?

**Pluck out, to** = To draw out suddenly, or to tear out. (a)

The eagle, enraged by the capture of her young, *plucked out* the eyes of her assailant = The eagle, enraged by the capture of her young, tore out the eyes of her assailant.

**Pluck up by the roots, to** = To destroy from the foundation; to eradicate. (a)

Political dishonesty is an evil which ought to be *plucked up by the roots* = Political dishonesty is an evil which ought to be eradicated.

**Plume one's self, to** = To be proud; to boast one's self. (a)

John B. *plumes himself* on being the best ball-player in school = John B. is proud of being the best ball-player in school. Miss E. *plumes herself* on having many suitors = Miss E. boasts that she has many suitors.

**Point of view** = Position from which anything is seen or considered. (a)

We should, for the sake of fairness, take into consideration other people's *point of view*, as well as our own = We ought, for fairness sake, to put ourselves into the position from which other people see things, as well as look at them from our own position. From my *point of view*, the house stands in line with the street = From the position in which I look at the house, it stands in line with the street.

**Poll a jury, to** (*Law*) = To examine each member of a jury individually, as to his concurrence in the verdict. (a)

The *jury* was *polled* in the case of the State versus the Insurance company = In the case of the State versus the Insurance Company, each member of the jury was examined individually, as to his concurrence in the verdict.

**Pore over, to** = To read or study with continued and abstracted application. (a)

What is that book you are *poring over* this afternoon? = What is that book which you are reading so persistently, and with such an abstracted air?

**Pounce upon, to** = To seize suddenly or eagerly. (c)  
The hawk *pounced upon* the chicken = The hawk

suddenly descended and seized the chicken with his talons. The policeman *pounced upon* the thief, just as he was coming out of the store = The policeman suddenly seized the thief, just as he was coming out from the store.

**Pour oil on the troubled waters, to** = To quiet a disturbed condition of affairs; to heal dissensions.

(c)

The political convention was very tumultuous; but the senator, by his speech, *poured oil on the troubled waters* = The political convention was very tumultuous; but the senator, by his speech, healed the dissensions and produced quiet.

**Pour out the vials of one's wrath, to** = To express one's anger vehemently. (c)

The man who had been deceived in the quality of goods which he bought of the merchant *poured out the vials of his wrath* upon the merchant's partner = The man who had been deceived in the quality of the goods which he bought of the merchant expressed his anger vehemently to the merchant's partner.

**Practice on one's credulity, to** = To make use of one's credulity as a means of sport or deception. (c)

The hunter *practiced on Mr. A's credulity*, by telling him large and improbable stories = The hunter made use of Mr. A's credulity, to deceive him by large and improbable stories.

**Pregnant with, to be** = To be full of; to contain.

(b)

The discovery of the gold mines of California (1848) was *pregnant with* results to the nation and to the world = The discovery of the gold mines of California (1848) was full of results to the nation and the world.

**Prepare the ground or way, to** = To make preparation. (a)

Learning to read *prepares the way* for all knowledge = Learning to read makes preparation for all knowledge.

**Presence of mind** = A calm and undisturbed state of the mind, which enables one to speak or act judiciously, and without embarrassment, in unexpected difficulties or dangers. (a)

When the house took fire, Mr. C. exhibited great *presence of mind*, and removed his family and valuables safely = When the house took fire, Mr. C. was very calm and judicious, so that he safely removed his family and valuable goods. One very important witness in the murder trial lost his *presence of mind*,

when he was put on the stand=One very important witness in the trial for murder was embarrassed and confused, when he was put upon the stand.

**Present in a new light, to**=To present in such a manner that something can be seen in a new position; or so that new information may be derived.

(c)

His attractiveness as a speaker arises from his power of *presenting* an old subject *in a new light*=His attractiveness as a speaker arises from his presenting his subject in such a manner that one may derive new information from it.

**Press forward, to**=To move forward urgently; to hasten. (a)

The man who entered the crowd from behind *pressed forward*, that he might hear the speaker=The man who entered the crowd from behind urged himself to the front, that he might hear the speaker.

**Prick up the ears, to**=To attend closely; to listen sharply. (c)

In passing through the woods, I heard a strange sound, which caused me to *prick up my ears*=In passing through the woods, I heard a strange sound, which caused me to listen sharply.

**Prime mover, the**=The person originating or most prominently carrying on, an enterprise. (a)

The merchant was *the prime mover* in the matter of establishing a telegraph office in our town=The merchant originated the idea of establishing a telegraph office in our town.

**Process, train, or chain of reasoning**=Connected argument.

By a long and tedious *process of reasoning*, the lawyer endeavored to prove that his client was not guilty of murder=The lawyer endeavored to prove that his client was not guilty of murder, by a long and tedious argument.

**Profit by, to**=To make improvement by; to gain advantage by. (a)

The young man *has profited by* your advice=The young man has gained advantage by your advice.

**Pros and cons**=The reasons for and against anything; advantages and disadvantages. (b)

The governor heard the arguments, *pro and con*, in reference to pardoning the man who was in prison for forgery=The governor heard the reasons, both for and against pardoning the man who was confined in prison for forgery. The city council considered the *pros and cons*, before selecting the site for the new school-house=Before selecting the site for the new

school-house, the city council considered the advantages and disadvantages of the site.

**Provide for, to** = To furnish with supplies; to furnish with resources, or income. (*a*)

She is *provided for*, by the will of her father = She is furnished, by the will of her father, with an income that supports her. The father of the family *provides for* his household = The father of the family furnishes supplies for his household.

**Public credit** = The reputation of, or general confidence in, the ability or readiness of a government to fulfill its pecuniary engagements.

The *public credit* of the United States of North America has been firmly established, by the resumption of specie payments = The general confidence in the ability of the United States to fulfill its pecuniary engagements has been firmly established, by the resumption of specie payments.

**Pull about one's ears, to** = To bring overthrow and destruction on one's self. (*a*)

The man who goes about to destroy another's home and happiness will, very likely, end by *pulling* his own house down *about his ears* = The man who labors to destroy another's domestic peace will, very likely, end by causing the destruction of his own.

**Pull out, to** = To draw out; to extract. (*a*)

In making the box, the boy drove the nails wrong, and was obliged to *pull them out* = In making the box, the boy drove the nails wrong, and was obliged to extract them.

**Push or elbow one's way, to** = To advance by effort, and by pushing others aside. (*a*)

The boy *pushed his way* through the crowd to his father, who sat on the platform = By pushing others aside, the boy advanced in the crowd to his father, who sat on the platform.

**Push on, to** = To proceed with haste. (*a*)

The general *pushed on*, that he might overtake the retreating army = The general proceeded with haste, that he might overtake the retreating army.

**Put about, to** = To tack; to reverse direction. (*a*)

As soon as the captain knew that a man had fallen overboard, he ordered the ship *put about* = As soon as the captain knew that a man had fallen overboard, he gave orders to reverse the direction of the ship.

**Put a false construction on, to** = To interpret or explain wrongly; to misinterpret; to misunderstand. (*a*)

The senator says, that the Californians *put a false construction on* his speech respecting Chinese immi-



gration = The senator says, that the Californians misinterpret his speech respecting Chinese immigration.

**Put an end to, to** = To terminate; to close; to destroy. (a)

The new superintendent of the rail-road *put an end to* the custom of blowing the whistle while passing through the city = The new rail-road superintendent terminated or abolished the custom of whistling while passing through the city. The distinguished Roman, Cato, *put an end to* his own life, rather than be captured = The distinguished Roman, Cato, deprived himself of life, to avoid being captured.

**Put a rod in pickle, to** = To get ready a smart punishment. (c)

The editor has *put a rod in pickle*, for the politician who spoke slightly of his paper in a speech = The editor has prepared something to say about the politician who spoke slightly of his paper, which will punish him smartly.

**Put a stop or an end to, to** = To cause to cease; to stop. (a)

The new teacher has *put a stop to* ball-playing in the yard = The new teacher has caused ball-playing in the yard to cease.

**Put away, to** = 1. To divorce. (c) 2. To renounce; to discard; to expel. (a)

1. Whosoever marries her that is *put away* commits adultery = Whosoever marries her that is divorced commits adultery. 2. He has *put away* evil companionship = He has renounced the companionship of evil men.

**Put between, to** = To place between. (a)

Cork is sometimes *put between* the soles of shoes, to render them water-tight = Cork is sometimes placed between the soles of shoes, to render them water-tight.

**Put forth one's strength, to** = To exert one's strength; to make exertion. (c)

By *putting forth their strength*, the oxen dragged the rock out of the highway = By exerting their strength, the oxen dragged the rock out of the highway.

**Put in or into, to** = 1. To insert. (a) 2. To enter a harbor. (a)

1. Did the printer say he would *put in* a paragraph concerning the accident? = Did the printer say he would insert a paragraph concerning the accident? 2. The vessel *put in* at Honolulu during the storm =

The vessel entered the harbor of Honolulu during the storm.

**Put in irons, to** = To apply manacles or handcuffs to a person. (a)

The mutineers on the vessel were *put in irons*, and taken into port to be tried = The mutineers on the vessel were manacled or handcuffed, and taken into port to be tried.

**Put in pledge, to** = To put in pawn; to pawn. (c)

He was so reduced to poverty, that he *put* his books *in pledge* = He was so reduced to poverty, that he pawned his books.

**Put into the way of, to** = To render possible; to aid one in doing. (a)

The senator could not give a government clerkship to his young friend, but he *put* him *into the way of* obtaining one = The senator could not give a government clerkship to his young friend, but he did something which rendered it possible for the young man to obtain one.

**Put off, to** = **1.** To turn aside; to baffle. (a) **2.** To postpone. (a) **3.** To get rid of, especially to pass fraudulently. (c) **4.** To move off. (a) **5.** To lay aside; to remove. (b)

**1.** The king *put* the ambassadors *off* with an ambiguous answer = The king baffled the ambassadors with an ambiguous answer. **2.** *Put* not *off* till to-morrow what should be done to-day = Do not postpone till to-morrow what should be done to-day. **3.** It is wrong to *put off* a counterfeit note knowingly = It is wrong to pass a counterfeit note for a good one, knowing it to be worthless. **4.** The ship *put off* this morning = The ship moved from the shore this morning. **5.** Tell the child to *put off* his shoes = Tell the child to remove his shoes.

**Put or throw, one off his guard, to** = To render one neglectful or unwary. (a)

The pickpocket engaged the gentleman in conversation, and thus *threw him off his guard* = The pickpocket engaged the gentleman in conversation, and thus rendered him unwary.

**Put on, to** = **1.** To invest one's self with. (a) **2.** To assume. (a)

**1.** He *put on* his overcoat to go to the office = He invested himself with his overcoat, to go to his office. **2.** He *put on* a haughty air, when the poor person approached him = He assumed a haughty demeanor, at the approach of the poor person.

**Put one in possession of, to** = To cause one to have. (a)

The boy *put* the *policeman in possession* of knowledge which led to the arrest of the thief = The boy caused the policeman to have knowledge which led to the arrest of the thief.

**Put one on his mettle, to** = To arouse one's spirit or courage; to excite one. (c)

Some one spoke disparagingly of the senator's native state, and thereby *put him on his mettle* = Some one spoke disparagingly of the senator's native state, and thereby aroused his spirit.

**Put one's nose out of joint, to** = To supplant one in the affections of another. (c)

The baby, your younger brother, has *put your nose out of joint* = The baby, your younger brother, has taken your place in your mother's arms and chief affections.

**Put out, to** = **1.** To shoot out. (a) **2.** To extinguish.

(a) **3.** To place at interest. (a) **4.** To provoke, as by insult; to displease. (a) **5.** To publish; to make public. (b) **6.** To confuse; to disconcert; to interrupt. (a) **7.** To place out of joint; to dislocate. (a) **8.** To eject. (a)

**1.** The trees are *putting out* their leaves = The trees are shooting out their leaves, or the trees are leaving out. **2.** The fire was *put out* = The fire was stopped.

**2.** *Put out* the candle before you get into bed = Before you get into bed, extinguish the light of your candle. **3.** I have *put out* \$1,000, in United States bonds = I have placed \$1,000, at interest, in United States bonds. **4.** He was very much *put out* by your not coming to dinner = He was very much displeased by your failure to be present at the dinner. **5.** The political pamphlet was *put out* anonymously = The political pamphlet was published anonymously. **6.** He is casting up accounts, and your talking *puts him out* = He is casting up accounts, and your talking disconcerts him. **7.** The hip was *put out* of joint by a fall = The hip was dislocated by a fall. **8.** *Put him out!* = Send him out, or if necessary, throw him out! **8.** A man came into the court intoxicated, but he was *put out* = A man came into the court in a state of intoxication, but was ejected.

**Put out of humor, to** = To irritate; to make angry. (c)

The depot master was *put out of humor*, by the noise of the boys in the waiting-room = The depot master was irritated, by the noise of the boys in the waiting-room.

**Put over, to** = **1.** To place in authority. (a) **2.** To defer; to postpone. (a)

1. In 1863 Gen. Grant was transferred from the West, and *put over* the army of the Potomac=In 1863 Gen. Grant was transferred from the West, and placed in authority over the army of the Potomac. 2. The case has been *put over* to the next term of court=The case has been postponed to the next term of court.

**Put the case** = Suppose the event, or a certain state of things. (*b*)

*Put the case* any way you please, it is a distressing affair to happen between two friends=Put any construction on the affair you please, it is a distressing thing to happen between two friends.

**Put to flight, to** = To cause to flee; to force to escape. (*a*)

The arrival of the commander with reinforcements *put* the enemy *to flight*=The arrival of the commander with reinforcements caused the enemy to flee.

**Put to it, to be** = To have difficulty; to be much perplexed. (*a*)

He was so poor that he was greatly *put to it* to educate his sons=He was so poor that he had great difficulty in educating his sons.

**Put to press, to** = To cause to be printed. (*b*)

The author intends to *put* his history *to press* this winter=The author intends to have his history printed this winter.

**Put or set, to rights, to** = To put into good order that which is out of order; to adjust; to regulate. (*a*)

The servant *put* the room *to rights*, which the children in their play had disarranged=The servant put into good order the room, which the children in their play had disarranged. Will you please *set* my affairs *to rights*=Will you please put my affairs in good order.

**Put to the blush, to** = To cause to be ashamed or confused. (*b*)

The senator was *put to the blush*, by the proof that his election had been procured by fraud=The senator was made ashamed, by the proof that his election had been obtained by fraud. His father's rebuke for discourtesy *put* him *to the blush*=His father's rebuke for discourtesy made him confused.

**Put to the rack, to** = To subject to extreme torture; to torment. (*c*)

Mrs. E. was *put to the rack* by the bad conduct of her son, who was arrested for forgery=Mrs. E. suffered anguish of mind from the bad conduct of her

son, who was arrested for forgery. Mr. A. was *put to the rack* for several days, by an attack of inflammatory rheumatism = Mr. A. suffered torturing pain for several days, from inflammatory rheumatism.

**Put to the sword, to** = To slay with the sword; to kill. (b)

Titus, the Roman general, *put to the sword* some conquered Jews at the siege of Jerusalem, A. D. 70 = Titus, the Roman general, slew some conquered Jews at the siege of Jerusalem, A. D. 70.

**Put or submit, to the test, to** = To test; to determine by trial or experiment. (a)

When the ring, bought at auction, was *submitted to the test*, it proved not to be good gold. When the ring, bought at auction, was tested, it proved not to be good gold.

**Put to the trumps, to** = To reduce to the last expedient, or to the utmost exertion of power. (c)

The housekeeper was *put to her trumps* to accommodate all her guests, there were so many of them = The housekeeper was reduced to her last expedient to accommodate all her guests, there were so many of them.

**Put to vote, to** = To submit to expression of will by voting. (a)

After long discussion, the question was *put to vote* = After much discussion, the question was submitted to expression of will or preference by voting.

**Put up, to** = **1.** To place in a package. (a) **2.** To put in its proper place. (a) **3.** To lodge,—followed by *at*. (a) **4.** To incite,—followed by *to*. (c) **5.** To overlook; to endure,—followed by *with*. (b)

**1.** *Put up* a pound of tea for me = Place a pound of tea in a package for me. **2.** When you have read the book, *put it up* = When you have read the book, put it in its proper place. **3.** We shall *put up at* the City Hotel during our stay = We shall take lodgings at the City Hotel during our stay. **4.** The boy was *put up to* steal the melons, by some men = The boy was instigated, by some men, to steal the melons. **5.** The boarder said he could no longer *put up with* such poor fare = The boarder said he could no longer endure such poor fare. **5.** We must *put up with* some inconveniences in our new house = We must endure some inconveniences in our new house without murmuring.

**Put up the sword, to** = To refrain or desist from fighting; to make peace. (a)

Chief Ouray endeavors to persuade the Ute Indians, in Colorado, to *put up the sword* = Chief Ouray

endeavors to persuade the Ute Indians, in Colorado, to desist from fighting.

## Q.

**Quaker gun**=An imitation of a gun, placed in the port-hole of a vessel or the embrasure of a fort, to deceive the enemy ;—so called from its inoffensive character. (U. S.) (*b*)

Being destitute of cannon, they mounted *Quaker guns* in the fort=Being destitute of cannon, they mounted wooden imitations of cannon to deceive the enemy.

**Quick parts**=Active mental faculties ; sprightly talents. (*c*)

Lord Byron, the English poet, was a man of *quick parts*=Lord Byron, the English poet, was a man of sprightly talents.

**Quit cost, to**=To pay ; to reimburse. (*c*)

The farmer said to his son, that it would not *quit cost* to cultivate that sandy, barren lot=The farmer said to his son, that the cultivation of that sandy, barren lot would not repay the cost.

**Quit scores, to**=To make even ; to clear mutually from demands. (*c*)

You accommodated me with a house one year ; I have given you the rent of my store one year ; now we have *quit scores*=You accommodated me with a house one year, and I have given you the rent of my store one year, so that now we are mutually cleared from demands. The merchant and the farmer agreed to *quit scores* every quarter=The merchant and the farmer agreed to settle accounts every quarter.

## R.

**Rake up, to**=To cover with ashes. (*a*)

In the days when open fire-places were used, it was customary to *rake up* the fire at night=In the times when open fire-places were used, it was customary to cover the fire with ashes at night.

**Range with, to**=To be in a line with. (*a*)

The trees *range with* the front of the house=The trees are in a line with the front of the house.

**Reach one's ears, to**=To be told or communicated to one. (*a*)

The news of his election *reached the ears* of the governor before midnight = The news of his election was communicated to the governor before midnight.

**Read between the lines, to** = To go behind the text, or to conjecture an implied, but unexpressed meaning. (c)

That politician's letter to the convention will be understood, by *reading between the lines* = That politician's letter to the convention will be understood, by conjecturing an implied, but unexpressed meaning.

**Ready money** = Means of immediate payment; cash. (a)

I can not pay you now, for I have no *ready money* = I can not pay you now, for I have no means of immediate payment.

**Receive with open arms, to** = To welcome heartily. (a)

When Gen. Lafayette came from France to visit this country (U. S.), (1824) the people *received him with open arms* = When Gen. Lafayette came from France to visit the United States (1824), the people welcomed him heartily.

**Reckon without one's host, to** = To reckon from one's own stand-point; to err; to be mistaken. (a)

In estimating the cost of building my new house, I found I had *reckoned without my host* = I found I had not made a right estimate of the cost of building a new house. If you think you can talk Chinese perfectly well, you have *reckoned without your host* = If you think you can talk Chinese perfectly well, you are mistaken. I expected to go to-day, but I *reckoned without my host* = I expected to go to-day, but my expectation was not well-founded. England *reckoned without her host*, when she thought to prevent the American colonies from becoming independent = England looked at the matter from her own point of view, and was mistaken, in thinking to prevent the American colonies from becoming independent.

**Red-letter day** = A day that is fortunate or auspicious. (c)

It was a *red-letter day* with me when I landed in America, and entered school there = It was a fortunate day with me when I landed in America, and entered school there.

**Red tape** = Official formality. (a)

*Red tape* interferes with dispatch of business = Official formality interferes with dispatch of business.

**Refer to, to** = To have reference to; to apply to. (a)

Your remark *refers to* the opinion I expressed yes-

terday = Your remark has reference to the opinion I expressed yesterday.

**Regard to, with or in** = With or in respect to; in relation or reference to; about. (a)

I will write you *in regard to* my journey = I will write you in respect to my journey. There is a chapter in this book *in regard to* rail-roads = There is a chapter about rail-roads in this book.

**Rein in, to** = To restrain; to control. (c)

The man who does not *rein in* his passions will always be weak = The man who does not restrain his passions will always be weak.

**Relate to, to** = To be concerned with. (a)

The science of Astronomy *relates to* the heavenly bodies = The science of Astronomy is concerned with the heavenly bodies.

**Remain at a distance, to** = To continue apart or remote from. (a)

During the storm the ship *remained at a distance* from the shore = During the storm the ship continued remote from the shore.

**Render null, to** = To cause to be of no efficacy; to make useless. (c)

The boy's idleness *renders null* all the teacher's efforts = The boy's idleness causes all the teacher's efforts to be of no efficacy.

**Reported of, to be** = To be spoken of, either well or ill; to be mentioned with respect or reproach. (b)

The newly appointed minister from France is *well reported of* = The newly appointed minister from France is well spoken of (has a good reputation).

**Report one's self, to** = To appear at the proper time and place, to receive order or do service. (a)

The merchant engaged a new clerk, and told him to *report himself* at the store, the next Monday morning = The merchant engaged a new clerk, and told him to appear at the store for service, the next Monday morning.

**Rest with, to** = To be in the power of; to depend on. (a)

It *rests with* me to fix the day for us to go to New York = It is my privilege to determine the day for us to go to New York. It *rests with* the senate to give confirmation to the minister to China = The power of giving confirmation to the minister to China belongs to the United States senate.

**Return to one's first love, to** = To go back from other pursuits to that which first engrossed the attention. (c)



He devoted the first years of his student life to mathematics; then he studied the natural sciences; but finally *returned to his first love*=He devoted the first years of his student life to mathematics; then he studied the natural sciences; but finally returned to the study which first interested him. In abandoning his profession to become a farmer, the lawyer only *returnes to his first love*=In leaving his profession to become a farmer, the lawyer only goes back to a pursuit which formerly interested and engaged him.

**Revolve in the mind, to** = To ponder. (c)

The professor is *revolving in his mind* the subject of geology = The professor is pondering the subject of geology.

**Rhyme or reason** = Sound or sense. (b)

“The professor, though at bottom a kind-hearted man, was very peppery, and sometimes without *rhyme or reason* flew into a passion” = The professor was very peppery, and sometimes without cause, reasonable or otherwise, flew into a passion.

**Ride and tie, to** = An arrangement by which two travelers, having a single horse in common, alternately ride and walk. (c)

It was the habit of these two brothers, going five miles to school, to *ride and tie*=It was the habit of these two brothers, going five miles to school, alternately to ride and walk, one riding in advance, tying the horse for the other to take, and walking on.

**Ride hard, to** = To ride rapidly. (a)

The courier *rode hard*, to carry the news of the battle to the country around = The courier rode rapidly, to carry the news of the battle to the country around.

**Ride one's hobby or hobby-horse, to** = To be constantly setting off on one's favorite theme of discourse or effort; to give undue attention to something. (b)

This morning Mr. E. was *riding his hobby* of a flying machine = This morning Mr. E. was talking about his favorite subject of conversation—the construction of a flying machine.

**Ride rough-shod, to** = To pursue a course regardless of the pain or distress it may cause others. (a)

The new agent *rode rough-shod* over the tenants = The new agent performed his duties in such a way as to distress the tenants, but was regardless of their distress.

**Right of way (Law)** = A right of private passage over another's ground. (a)

*Right of way* may arise either by grant or prescription = A right of private passage over another's ground may arise either by grant or prescription.

**Ring changes on, to** = To repeat often, loudly, or earnestly. (a)

He *rung the changes on* his old story = He told his old story over in many different ways. Don't *ring the changes on* your wants any longer! = Don't tell me about your wants any longer!

**Roll on, to** = To proceed; to advance. (b)

Generations of men come and go; but time *rolls on* in its ceaseless course = Generations come and go, but time advances in its ceaseless course. For many months after his arrival, the foreigner was very homesick; but as years *rolled on* he grew contented and happy = For many months after his arrival, the foreigner was very homesick; but as the years proceeded he grew contented and happy.

**Root and branch** = Entirely; thoroughly; in every part. (a)

This medicine has removed the disease, *root and branch* = This medicine has entirely removed the disease. Many tribes of the North American Indians have disappeared, *root and branch* = Many tribes of the North American Indians have wholly disappeared.

**Root out, to** = To eradicate; to tear out by the roots; to destroy. (a)

The farmer has great difficulty in *rooting out* the thistles from his fields = The farmer has great difficulty in eradicating the thistles from his fields. The civil war in America *rooted out* slavery = The civil war in America eradicated slavery.

**Rope of sand** = A feeble union; a bond easily broken. (a)

The bond that binds the smugglers together is a *rope of sand* = The bond that binds the smugglers together is a feeble tie. The bond between those imposters proved to be a *rope of sand* = The agreement which those imposters entered into, about their imports, was easily broken. The member from Cork said in debate, that England and Ireland were united by a *rope of sand* = The member from Cork said, that a feeble tie united England and Ireland.

**Rough draft** = A draught not perfected; a sketch. (a)

He prepared a *rough draft* of his book, before writing it = Before writing his book, he prepared an imperfect outline of it.

**Round number** = A whole number approximately

near the truth. (a) (Lit. a number that ends with a cipher and may be divided by 10 without a remainder.)

I can not state the exact population of Hartford, but I should say it is, in *round numbers*, 40,000 = I can not state the exact population of Hartford, but it is approximately near the truth to say it is 40,000.

**Round trot** = A full, brisk, quick trot. (b)

I drove my horse at a *round trot* to Hartford (12 miles), in an hour = I drove my horse at a brisk, quick trot to Hartford, in an hour.

**Rout out, to** = To dislodge; to turn out; to drive away. (a)

The tramps established themselves in a thick grove not far from the town, and went around begging and pilfering; but the inhabitants *routed them out* = The tramps established themselves in a thick grove near the town, and went about begging and pilfering; but the inhabitants drove them away.

**Royal road** = A privileged or easy method. (b)

When King Ptolemy asked Euclid, if he could not be taught mathematics by a shorter method, he replied: "Sir, there is no *royal road* to learning" = When King Ptolemy asked Euclid if he could not be taught mathematics in a brief manner, he replied: Sir, there is no privileged or easy way of learning—there is no way of learning but by hard study.

**Run against, to** = To strike against while in motion. (a)

As a man was going along the sidewalk, he *ran against* a lamp post = As a man was going along the sidewalk, he struck against a lamp post.

**Run against time, to** = To run as rapidly as possible, in order to ascertain the greatest distance that can be passed over in a given time. (a)

He entered his horse, at the races, to *run against time* = He registered his horse, at the races, for the purpose of having him display his greatest speed in a given time.

**Run amuck, to** = To run madly about, attacking all one meets. (c)

The insane man armed himself with a knife, and *ran amuck* through the street = The insane man armed himself with a knife, and ran through the street, attacking every one he met.

**Run a risk, to** = To incur danger; to encounter hazard. (a)

He *runs a risk* of taking the yellow fever, by acting as nurse = He incurs the hazard, or will be in danger, of taking the fever, by acting as nurse. Mr.

M. *runs a risk* in buying such large quantities of cotton, as the market may decline before he can dispose of it=It is pecuniarily hazardous for Mr. M. to buy so much cotton, for there may be a decline in the market before he can sell it.

**Run away, to** = To flee ; to escape. (a)

Some of the prisoners broke jail, and *ran away* = Some of the prisoners broke jail, and escaped.

**Run counter to, to** = To be contrary to ; to be opposed to. (c)

His conduct *runs counter to* all rules of propriety = His conduct is contrary to all rules of propriety.

**Run high, to** = To be great ; to be intense. (a)

In the storm the waves *ran high* = In the storm the waves were large. At the horse race the excitement *ran high* = At the horse race the excitement was intense. The excitement in the stock market *runs high* to-day = The excitement in the stock market is very great to-day.

**Run over, to** = To go over in a hasty manner ; to examine cursorily ; to rehearse hastily. (a)

I have *run over* all these books = I have read all these books hastily. *Run over* these accounts for me = Look over these accounts rapidly for me. Have you read through the morning paper? No, sir ; I have only *run over* the headings of the articles = Have you read through the morning paper? No, sir ; I have only cursorily examined the headings of the articles.

**Run riot, to** = To act or move without control or restraint. (c)

The miners *ran riot* in the city, when they were on a strike = The miners were unrestrained in riotous acts, when they were on a strike.

**Run the rig upon, to** = To play a sportive trick upon. (b)

The boy *ran the rig upon* his companion, by putting some powder in his pipe = The boy played a sportive trick on his companion by putting some powder in his pipe. The boys *ran the rig upon* a dull schoolmate, by sending him to the drug-store for some oil of smart = The boys practiced a sportive trick on a dull schoolmate, by sending him to the drug-store for some oil of smart.

**Run through, to** = 1. To pervade. (a) 2. To expend wastefully. (a)

1. A keen humor *runs through* the writings of Mr. C. = A keen humor pervades the writings of Mr. C.

2. In a few years the fast young man *ran through* the property left him by his father = In a few years the

fast young man wastefully expended the property left him by his father.

**Run up, to** = To enlarge by additions; to increase.

(a)

The lad in college had *run up* a large bill at the livery stable, before his father was aware of it = The lad who was in college had made, by small additions from time to time, a large account at the livery stable, before his father was aware of it.

**Rush headlong, to** = To move rapidly and rashly; to enter into, without due care and deliberation. (a)

The company *rushed headlong* into the manufacture of watches, and soon failed = The company engaged hastily and rashly in the manufacture of watches, and soon failed.

## S

**Saddle with, to** = To load with; to fix as a burden upon. (a)

The town is *saddled with* a large debt, by reason of having built costly bridges and school-houses = The town is encumbered with a large debt, through building costly bridges and school-houses.

**Salted, to be** = To be sprinkled (as a field) with precious metals or stones, that it may be sold as a genuine field of the thing scattered on it. (c)

Finding diamonds, he bought the ground, but afterwards discovered that the land had been *salted* = Finding diamonds, he bought the ground, but discovered that diamonds had been scattered, to make the land sell for a genuine diamond field.

**Sally forth, to** = To go out suddenly or hastily. (a)

A few troops *sallied forth* to repel the invaders = A few troops went out hastily to repel the invaders.

**Sap the foundations of, to** = To wear away the foundations; to destroy gradually. (a)

Idleness and dissipation *sap the foundations of* health = Idleness and dissipation gradually destroy health.

**Save one's bacon, to** = To preserve one's self from harm. (c)

The man's horse was frightened by the cars, and the man *saved his bacon*, by jumping from the wagon = The man's horse was frightened by the cars and the man preserved himself from harm by jumping from the wagon. One of the thieves *saved his bacon*, by testifying against the others = One of the

thieves escaped punishment, by testifying against the others.

**Say good bye, Bid adieu, to** = To say farewell; to give the customary parting address. (a)

An hour before I embarked, numerous friends came to my house to *say good bye* to me = An hour before I embarked, numerous friends came to my house to give the customary parting salutations.

**Scale or scale down a debt, to** = To reduce a debt according to a fixed ratio or scale. (U. S.) (c)

The Charter Oak Life Insurance Co., under a former management (and also mismanagement), was defrauded of so much of its property that it was obliged to *scale down* its *policies* = Through the mismanagement of a former set of officers, the Charter Oak Life Insurance Co. was defrauded of so much of its property, that it had to reduce its policies, which it did according to a fixed scale. Instead of repudiating its debts, which were ruinously large, the state *scaled them down* = Instead of wholly refusing to pay its debts, which were ruinously large, the state reduced all claims against it, proportionally.

**Scrape together, to** = To collect in a harsh, laborious, or penurious manner. (a)

The rag-picker *scraped together* quite a property, out of the street = The rag-picker, in a coarse laborious way, collected quite a fortune, out of the street.

**Scum of society** = The most restless and worthless part of society. (b)

The mob which assailed the foreigners was composed of the *scum of society* = The mob which assailed the foreigners was composed of the most restless and worthless portion of society.

**Seal the lips, to** = To prevent speaking or giving information. (c)

The man who was robbed knew who the robbers were, but a promise they had extorted from him *sealed his lips* = The man who was robbed knew who the robbers were, but a promise which they had extorted from him prevented his giving information.

**Seal up, to** = To shut close; to render secure by sealing. (c)

The Romans were accustomed to *seal up* their sepulchres = The Romans were accustomed to render their sepulchres secure by sealing.

**Second cousin** = The child of a parent's cousin.

She is my *second cousin* = She is the daughter of my father's cousin.

**See at a glance, to** = To discover by a mere look. (a)

The sideboard is not solid black walnut, but is veneered; you can *see* that *at a glance*=The sideboard is not solid black walnut, but is veneered; you can discover that with only a rapid view, or by a mere look.

**Seed down, to** = To sow with grass-seed. (a)

This field was *seeded down* yesterday = This field was sown with grass-seed yesterday.

**See fair play, to** = To secure just and equitable treatment. (a)

In rowing matches, umpires are appointed to decide the contest; and also to *see fair play* = In rowing matches, umpires are appointed to decide the contest; and also to secure just and honorable dealing on both sides.

**See one paid, to** = To attend to the paying; to make sure the payment. (a)

The parent told the carpenter, that if he would repair the school-house, he would *see him paid* = The parent told the carpenter, that if he would repair the school-house, he would attend to paying him.

**See one to a place, to** = To attend one to a place, and see that he reaches it. (a)

John will *see you to the depot* = John will accompany you to the depot, and see that you reach it safely.

**See service, to** = To come into actual conflict with the enemy. (b)

He has *seen service* in the army, in India = He has been in actual conflict with the enemy, in India.

**See that a thing is done, to** = To attend to, as to the performance of something. (a)

I will *see that the wall is built* according to your directions = I will attend to the building of the wall according to your directions.

**See the light, to** = To have publicity; to be published. (a)

I have a few things in manuscript, but I don't know whether they will ever *see the light* = I have a few things in manuscript, but I don't know whether they will ever be published.

**See the point, to** = To discern or comprehend the meaning, importance, force, or application. (a)

Did you *see the point* of his argument? = Did you discern the force of his argument? The preacher related an incident to illustrate his subject, but I did not *see the point* of it = I did not discern the force or application of the incident which the preacher related in order to illustrate his subject. I do not *see the point* of the jest = I do not comprehend the meaning and fun of the jest.

**See through, to** = To understand ; to comprehend. (a)

I *see through* his unwonted politeness towards me = I understand what he is aiming at, in his unusual politeness towards me.

**See to, to** = To be attentive ; to take note ; to give heed. (a)

I will *see to* mailing your letter = I will myself attend to mailing your letter. *See to* that piece of work I gave you = Give heed to that piece of work I gave you.

**Sell one's life dearly, to** = To cause great loss to those who take one's life. (a)

Admiral Chong Kia Cheung *sold his life dearly* at Nankin in the Taiping rebellion = Admiral Chong Kia Cheung caused great loss to those who took his life in the Taiping rebellion.

**Sell out, to** = To dispose of one's stock of goods or other property, for a pecuniary equivalent. (a)

The dollar store is *selling out* at cost = The dollar store is disposing of its stock of goods at cost.

**Sell short, to** (*Stock Exchange*) = To sell for future delivery what the party does not own, but hopes to buy at a lower rate.

Erie stock was *sold short* in Wall street to-day = Erie stock was sold to-day by parties who owned no stock, but agreed to deliver at a future day, and trusted that they would be able to buy, when the day came, at a lower rate than the present prices.

**Send to Coventry, to** = To exclude from society ; to shut out from all social intercourse, for conduct regarded as mean or ungentlemanlike. (c)

Lieut. A. was *sent to Coventry* by his brother officers, because he was proved to have uttered false reports about one of the ladies of the garrison = Lieut. A. was shut out from all social intercourse with his brother officers, because he had been guilty of mean, ungentlemanly conduct in spreading false reports of a lady of the garrison.

**Sensible of, to be** = To be cognizant of ; to be aware of. (a)

He can not commit such a breach of good manners, without being *sensible of* it = He can not commit such a breach of good manners, without being aware of it.

**Sequester one's self, to** = To choose great retirement ; to separate one's self from society. (c)

On account of his sorrows, he has lately *sequestered himself* = On account of his sorrows, he has lately secluded himself from society, for the sake of solitude.



**Serve a writ or a process, to** (*Law*)=To read it, or leave an attested copy at his usual abode. (*a*)

The constable *served the writ* upon the debtor=The constable gave the debtor notice of the writ, or left a copy at his usual place of abode. The sheriff went to the man's house to *serve a process*=The sheriff went to the man's house to give him notice of the writ issued against him.

**Serve an attachment, or writ of attachment, to** (*Law*)=To levy it on the person or goods by seizure; to seize. (*a*)

On account of debt, a writ of *attachment was served* upon his property=His property was seized for debt according to legal methods.

**Serve as a substitute, to**=To be employed for the same purpose. (*a*)

In making lemonade, tartaric acid often *serves as a substitute* for lemons=In making lemonade, tartaric acid is often used for the same purpose as lemons.

**Serve one's apprenticeship, to**=To acquire the knowledge of a trade under the instruction of one skilled in it. (*a*)

Mrs. A's son is *servng his apprenticeship* as a carpenter=Mrs. A's son is acquiring the knowledge of the carpenter's trade under a master.

**Serve one's time, to**=To pass the usual and necessary time for learning a trade under a superior or master. (*a*)

The goldsmith who mended my bracelet *served his time* in London=The goldsmith who mended my bracelet was an apprentice in London.

**Serve one's turn, to**=To be sufficient for; to meet one's convenience or purpose. (*a*)

I want something to keep the rain off, and this old overcoat will *serve my turn*=I want something to keep me dry, and this old overcoat will be sufficient for the purpose. This is a poor pen, but it will *serve my turn*=This is a poor pen, but it is convenient for me to use it.

**Set a-going, to**=To cause to begin to move; to set in motion. (*a*)

The clock has stopped, and the watchmaker must be called to *set it a-going*=The clock has stopped, and the watchmaker must be called to set it in motion. The cotton manufacturer has *set his factory a-going*=The cotton manufacturer has put his factory in operation.

**Set at naught, to**=To undervalue; to contemn; to despise. (*c*)

He *set at nauyht* all my good advice=He despised

all my good advice. He was much honored before, but now he is *set at naught*=He was much honored before, but now he is undervalued.

**Set a value on, to**=To appraise; to estimate the worth of. (a)

Persons were appointed, to *set a value on* the property of the deceased merchant=Persons were appointed, to appraise the property of the deceased merchant.

**Set by, to**=**1.** To set apart or on one side; to reject.

(a) **2.** To esteem; to value. (a)

**1.** The enemies of the general sent him a box filled with explosive material, but he *set* the suspicious box *by*=The enemies of the general sent him a box full of explosive material, but he set it one side. **2.** You have been a good friend to me, and I *set* very much *by* you=You have been a good friend to me, and I esteem you very highly.

**Set down, to**=To enter in writing; to register. (a)

I *set down* the temperature, at 8 and 12 o'clock every day, in my note-book=Every day, I enter the temperature at 8 and 12 o'clock, in writing, in my note-book.

**Set forth, to**=**1.** To show; to manifest. (a) **2.** To publish; to promulgate. (a)

**1.** He *set forth* his wants clearly=He stated his wants clearly. **1.** The condition of the country is fully *set forth* in this book=The condition of the country is fully shown in this book. **2.** The king's wishes were *set forth* in the manifesto=The king's wishes were published in the manifesto.

**Set forward, to**=**1.** To start forward. (a) **2.** To promote a work. (b)

**1.** The army has *set forward* to find and attack the enemy=The army has begun to march, to find and attack the enemy. **2.** The enterprise of mining for silver was *set forward* by the increase of capital =The enterprise of mining for silver was promoted (helped along) by the increase of capital.

**Set in, to**=To begin. (a)

People say that winter does not usually *set in*, till the rain has filled the springs=People say that winter does not usually begin, till the rain has filled the springs. Winter has *set in* with extreme rigor =Winter has begun with extreme rigor.

**Set off, to**=**1.** To embellish. (a) **2.** To assign a portion. (a) **3.** To start. (a)

**1.** The dress is simple, but the trimmings *set it off* =The dress is simple, but the trimmings make it more showy. **1.** The fur trimmings *set off* your

cloak well = The fur trimmings adorn your cloak.

**1.** The style of the English historian, Macaulay, *sets off* his history = The style of the English historian, Macaulay, embellishes his history. **2.** A part of the estate of his uncle was *set off* for him = A part of the estate of his uncle was apportioned to him. **3.** He *set off* for San Francisco this morning = He started for San Francisco this morning.

**Set milk, to** = To put milk into vessels for the cream to rise. (a)

Have you *set* the *milk*? = Have you put the milk in pans, in order that the cream may rise?

**Set on, to** = To incite; to instigate. (a)

The traitor *set on* the people to rebel = The traitor incited the people to rebel. Who *set him on* to do this piece of mischief? = Who instigated him to do this piece of mischief?

**Set on fire, to** = **1.** To kindle; to communicate fire to. (a) **2.** To inflame; to enkindle the passions of. (c)

**1.** Several houses in different parts of the city were *set on fire* last night = Several houses in different parts of the city were fired by incendiaries last night. **2.** The political orator denounced the government for oppressive taxation, and *set* the passions of the people *on fire* = The political orator denounced the government for oppressive taxation, and inflamed the passions of the people.

**Set on foot, to** = To put in motion; to start. (a)

Mr. Cyrus W. Field *set on foot* the enterprise of connecting Europe and America by a submarine telegraph (1854) = Mr. Cyrus W. Field started the enterprise of connecting Europe and America by a submarine telegraph (1854). The Chinese government *set on foot* the educational mission in the United States in 1872, and will continue it for about twenty years = The Chinese government originated the educational mission in the United States in 1872, and will continue it for about twenty years.

**Set one's face against, to** = To discountenance; to oppose strongly. (c)

The mayor *set his face against* the issuing of city bonds, to raise money for the city expenses = The mayor strongly opposed the issuing of city bonds, to raise money to defray the city expenses.

**Set one's hand to, to** = To affix one's signature; to sign one's name. (c)

He would not *set his hand to* the contract, till he had consulted his lawyer = He would not sign his name to the contract, till he had consulted his lawyer.

**Set one's heart on, to** = To fix the desires on; to be very fond of; to long for earnestly. (a)

I have *set my heart on* going to Europe next summer vacation = I wish very much to go to Europe next summer vacation. He has *set his heart on* the office of governor = He wishes earnestly to get the office of governor. Mr. E. has *set his heart on* having the house which is to be sold at auction to-day = Mr. E. ardently desires to have the house which is to be sold to-day at auction. *His heart* is so *set on* riches that he is unscrupulous in his methods of obtaining them = He is so very fond of riches, and so anxious to increase his possessions that he resorts to every method, whether honest or not, of acquiring riches.

**Set out, to** = To start upon a journey; to begin a course. (a)

After the bridal pair had *set out* for Washington, the guests departed = After the bridal pair had started upon their journey to Washington, the guests departed. The young man *set out* in life with much property and many friends = The young man began his career in life with much property and many friends.

**Set right, to** = To correct mistakes; to put in order. (a)

The grocer overpaid me in making change yesterday; I will *set* the matter *right* to-morrow = The grocer overpaid me in making change yesterday; I will rectify the mistake to-morrow. There has been a mistake in the wording of the telegram, but I will *set it right* = There has been a mistake in the telegram, but I will correct it.

**Set sail, to** (*Naut.*) = **1.** To spread the sails. (a) **2.** To begin a voyage. (a)

**1.** As the breeze sprang up, the captain gave the order, *Set sail* = As the breeze arose, the captain gave the order, Spread the sails. **2.** My friend *set sail* for Europe yesterday = My friend began his voyage to Europe yesterday.

**Set the fashion, to** = To establish a new mode; to determine what shall be the mode. (a)

I am informed that Mr. X's daughters *set the fashion* of ladies' driving, in Hartford = I am informed that Mr. X's daughters introduced the custom of ladies' driving, in Hartford.

**Set the teeth on edge, to** = **1.** To cause an unpleasant sensation in the teeth. (a) **2.** To affect one very disagreeably. (c)

**1.** Sharp vinegar *sets the teeth on edge* = Sharp vine-

gar causes a disagreeable sensation in the teeth. **2.** These discords in their singing *set my teeth on edge* = These discords in their singing affect me very disagreeably.

- Settle, to** = **1.** To establish in the pastoral office. (*a*)  
**2.** To restore to a dry and passable condition. (*a*)  
**3.** To free from uncertainty; to compose; to quiet. (*a*)  
**4.** To sink gradually; to become lowered. (*a*)  
**5.** To adjust differences or accounts. (*a*)

**1.** This church has *settled* a pastor = This church has established a minister in the pastoral relation.  
**2.** Clear weather *settles* the roads in the spring = Clear weather makes the roads dry and passable in the spring. **3.** A nice question of law was *settled* by the court = The court rendered its decision upon a question which required exact discrimination. **3.** His agitation about the sickness of his son was *settled* by the letter = His agitation about the sickness of his son was quieted by the letter. **4.** The house *settles* = The house lowers by the gradual sinking of its foundations. **5.** He has *settled* with his grocer = He has adjusted accounts with his grocer.

- Settle differences, to** = To adjust differences (of opinion or feeling). (*a*)

The *differences* between England and America, respecting the Newfoundland fisheries, were *settled* by America's paying a sum of money to England = The differences between England and America, respecting the Newfoundland fisheries, were adjusted by America's paying a sum of money to England.

- Settle down, to** = **1.** To become quiet after agitation. (*a*) **2.** To establish one's self in a locality or a business. (*a*)

**1.** The community was very much excited by the murder, but is now *settled down* to ordinary quiet = The community was very much excited by the murder, but is now as quiet as usual. **2.** After trying various pursuits, Mr. A. has *settled down* upon a farm = After trying various pursuits, Mr. A. has established himself in farming.

- Set to work, to** = To direct to employment or about employment; to cause to begin laboring. (*a*)

The farmer has *set his men to work* = The farmer has told his men where to work, and what to do.

- Set up, to** = **1.** To erect. (*a*) **2.** To establish; to found. (*a*) **3.** To enable to commence a new business. (*a*) **4.** To put in type. (*a*) **5.** To utter loudly. (*c*) **6.** To raise from depression. (*b*) **7.** To begin business. (*a*)

**1.** The English *set up* a monument at Quebec in

honor of Gen. Wolfe = The English erected a monument at Quebec in honor of Gen. Wolfe. **2.** His son has *set up* a school in the city = His son has established a school in the city. **3.** The young man's uncle *set him up* in the crockery business = The young man's uncle furnished capital for him to commence the crockery business. **4.** The printer told the apprentice to *set up* a column of the newspaper = The printer told the apprentice to put in type a column of the newspaper. **5.** When the dog could not find his master, he *set up* a pitiful whine = When the dog could not find his master, he uttered a pitiful whine. **6.** The family is quite *set up*, by the lottery prize = The family is raised from poverty to a competency, by the lottery prize. **7.** When his apprenticeship expired, he *set up* for himself = When his apprenticeship expired, he began business for himself.

**Shake off, to** = To remove by shaking; to discard.

(a)

The fruit-raiser *shook off* the pears which he could not pick = The fruit-raiser, by shaking, removed the pears which he could not pick.

**Shake off the yoke, to** = To free one's self from the control of another. (c)

In the Revolutionary war, America *shook off the yoke* of England = In the Revolutionary war, America freed herself from the control of England.

**Shake the head, to** = To express dissent, doubt, or refusal. (a)

The teacher *shook his head*, when the pupil asked leave of absence for the rest of the day = When the pupil asked leave of absence for the remainder of the day, the teacher expressed refusal by shaking his head.

**shall—will**; In the first person, *shall* expresses simple futurity; and *will* expresses a promise or a determination. (a) In the second and third persons, *shall* is used to denote a promise, command, or determination; and *will* is used to denote simple futurity. (a)

I *shall* be drowned, nobody *will* help me = It is certain I shall be drowned, for nobody is likely to help me (simple futurity in both cases). I *will* be drowned, nobody *shall* help me = I am resolved to be drowned, I will permit nobody to help me (determination in both cases).

**Shape one's course, to** = To plan and act; to adjust one's method of procedure. (a)

The representative in congress *shaped his course* so

as to be re-elected = The representative in congress planned and acted with reference to a re-election. You must *shape your course* differently, if you would be respected = You must conduct yourself differently, if you would be respected. The law student *shaped his course* by the wishes of his friends = The law student did according to his friends' wishes.

**Shed blood, to** = To cause blood to flow ; to destroy life. (c)

Napoleon Bonaparte *shed* much *blood* in his European wars (1796-1815) = Napoleon Bonaparte caused much blood to flow in his European wars (1796-1815).

**Ship off, to** = To send off by ship ; to send away by water. (a)

English convicts were formerly *shipped off* to Botany Bay = English convicts were formerly sent by water to Botany Bay.

**Ship's husband** (*Naut.*) = The owner of a ship, who manages its concerns in person.

The "Argo" has sailed for Singapore, carrying the *ship's husband* = The "Argo" has sailed for Singapore, carrying the owner to manage its concerns.

**Shoot ahead of, to** = **1.** To outstrip in running, flying or sailing. (a) **2.** To outstrip in other things. (a)

**1.** In the recent boat race between the Harvard and Yale students, the Harvard boat *shot ahead of* the Yale boat, and won the prize = In the recent boat race between the Harvard and Yale students, the Harvard boat outstripped the Yale boat, and won the prize. **2.** James and John entered school at the same time ; James was diligent and fond of study, and he soon *shot ahead of* John, who was dull = James and John entered school at the same time ; James was diligent and fond of study, and he soon outstripped John in his studies.

**Shoot up, to** = To rise or grow. (a)

After the rain the corn *shot up* as by magic = After the rain the corn grew as by magic.

**Show a bold front, to** = To be bold, impudent, shameless, or defiant. (a)

When the murderer was arrested and brought before the court, he *showed a bold front* = When the murderer was arrested and brought before the court, he was bold or shameless in manner.

**Show his paces, to** = To display his gait, speed or the like—especially of a horse. (b)

He made his horse *show his paces* = He made his horse exhibit his speed.

**Show off, to** = To display ostentatiously ; to exhibit in an ostentatious manner. (a)

He drove his horse up and down the street, in order to *show him off* = He drove his horse up and down the street, in order to display him ostentatiously. He is accustomed to *show himself off* by using large words in conversation = He is accustomed to exhibit himself in an ostentatious manner by using high sounding language in conversation.

**Show one's colors, to** = To make manifest one's principles or party. (a)

Don't be afraid to *show your colors* politically = Don't be afraid to make it plain which party you belong to. He always *shows his colors* on temperance = He always shows what his temperance principles are.

**Show one's face, to** = To appear ; to be present ; to be seen. (b)

If the man who insulted ladies on the street the other night should *show his face* again, the policeman would arrest him = If the man who insulted ladies on the street the other night should be seen again, the policeman would arrest him.

**Show one's teeth, to** = To threaten ; to look angry. (b)

Sometimes the newspapers say, The British lion *shows his teeth* at the Russian bear = Sometimes the newspapers say, England makes threatening demonstrations toward Russia.

**Show the white feather, to** = To show cowardice ; to exhibit fear. (b)

Lieut. B. *showed the white feather* in battle, by skulking in the rear = Lieut. B. showed want of courage in battle, by skulking in the rear. One of the soldiers *showed the white feather* in battle, by running away = One of the soldiers manifested cowardice in battle, by running away.

**Shut in, to** = To inclose ; to cover or intercept the view of.

The town is *shut in* by high hills on every side = The town is inclosed by high hills surrounding it. The headland *shuts in* the harbor from our view = The headland intercepts our view of the harbor.

**Shut out, to** = To exclude ; to prevent entering. (a)

The thick curtains at the window *shut out* the light = The thick curtains at the window prevent the light from entering. The rain was *shut out* by a tight roof = The rain was prevented from entering by a tight roof. He is a bad boy ; *shut him out* = He is a bad boy ; exclude him.

**Shut the door upon, to** = To exclude. (a)



Congress *shut the door upon* many fraudulent claims  
= Congress excluded many fraudulent claims.

**Shut up, to**=**1.** To close. (*a*) **2.** To confine; to imprison. (*a*) **3.** To cause to become silent by authority, argument, or force. (*a*)

**1.** On Saturdays, the stores are not *shut up* till nine o'clock at night=On Saturdays, the stores are not closed till nine o'clock at night. **2.** The soldiers who were *shut up* in war prisons tell sad stories of their hardships=The soldiers who were confined in war prisons tell sad stories of their hardships. **2.** At night prisoners are *shut up* in cells=At night prisoners are confined in cells. **3.** Our opponents were *shut up* by our arguments=Our opponents were put to silence by our arguments.

**Sick of, to be**=To have a strong dislike of; to be tired of; to be disgusted with. (*a*)

I have read so much that I am *sick of* reading=  
I have read so much that I am very tired of it. I am *sick of* seeing this room dirty=I am disgusted with this dirty room.

**Side with, to**=To agree with in opinion; to espouse the cause of. (*a*)

On the temperance question, Mr. A. *sides with* the license party=On the temperance question, Mr. A. espouses the cause of the license party.

**Sift out, to**=To make careful selection; to search, or find out with care. (*a*)

The judge had to *sift out* the truth from the conflicting testimony of the two parties=The judge was obliged to find the truth with care, out of the conflicting testimony of the two parties.

**Sinews of war, the**=Every thing which aids to carry on war. (*a*)

The people were called upon to furnish the government *the sinews of war*=The people were called upon to supply the government with every thing necessary to carry on war.

**Sink into or penetrate the mind, to**=To make a strong and lasting impression. (*a*)

The words of the orator *sank into the minds* of his hearers=The words of the orator made a strong and lasting impression on the minds of his hearers.

**Sink or swim**=Whatever happens; under any circumstances. (*c*)

I will undertake it, *sink or swim*=I will try to do it, whether I shall succeed or fail. *Sink or swim, live or die, I will stand by my country!*=Whatever may happen to me, I will be faithful to my country. *Sink or swim, I will not give up the effort to reform*

the civil service = I will not give up the effort to introduce reforms into the governmental offices, whatever happens.

**Sit in judgment, to** = To assume judicial authority; to judge censoriously. (a)

We ought not to *sit in judgment* on our fellow-men = We ought not to judge our fellow-men censoriously.

**Sit it out, to** = To sit to the end of, during the whole of, &c. (a)

This is the last night of the session, and the House will probably *sit the night out* = This is the last night of the session of Congress, and the House will probably sit during the whole of the night.

**Sit on thorns, to** = To be uneasy; to be distressed. (c)

While the teacher was questioning the scholars about the broken window, the boy who did the mischief *sat on thorns* = While the teacher was questioning the scholars respecting the broken window, the boy who did the mischief was very uneasy.

**Sit up, to** = 1. To rise from a recumbent position.

(a) 2. To refrain from retiring, or lying down.

(a) 3. To assume or maintain the posture of one who is seated. (a)

1. Night before last she heard a noise, and *sat up* in bed = Night before last she heard a noise, and rose from her reclining position. 2. *Sitting up* late at night does not agree with me = It does not agree with me to refrain from retiring till late at night. 3. He is too ill to *sit up* = He is too ill to maintain the posture of sitting.

**Skim the surface, to** = To treat superficially. (c)

The treatise on Socialism *skims the surface* of the subject = The treatise on Socialism deals superficially with the subject.

**Skin, to** = To take off all that can be obtained. (c)

"The inhabitants of Egypt were *skinned* with all sorts of taxation" [Hartford Courant] = The inhabitants of Egypt were stripped of every thing by heavy taxation.

**Slip a cable, to** (*Naut.*) = To veer out, and let go the end of it. (a)

The sailors *slipped the cable* = The sailors suffered the cable to run, and let go the end of it.

**Slip on, to** = To put on hastily or loosely.

Hearing an alarm of fire, he rose from his bed, and *slipping on* his pantaloons and overcoat, stepped out to the street = Hearing an alarm of fire, he rose from his bed, and hastily putting on his pantaloons and overcoat went out into the street.

**Slip the collar, halter, &c., to** = To throw off; to disengage one's self from. (a).

I thought I had the dog fast, but he has *slipped the collar* = I thought I had the dog fast, but he has disengaged himself from the collar. My horse has the trick of *slipping his halter* = My horse has the mischievous habit of throwing off his halter.

**Slip through the fingers, to** = To escape insensibly; to be lost. (b)

The physician said that his patient *slipped through his fingers* = The physician said that he unexpectedly and strangely lost his patient. Mr. A. once possessed considerable property, but it all *slipped through his fingers* = Mr. A. once possessed considerable property, but it all escaped from him gradually and insensibly.

**Slur over, to** = To treat lightly. (c)

By the petty sentence which the judge passed upon the criminal, he in reality *slurred over* the crime = By the petty sentence which the judge gave the criminal, he in reality treated the crime lightly.

**Small talk** = Light or trifling conversation; chit-chat. (a)

At Mrs. A's reception, the conversation was chiefly *small talk* = The conversation at Mrs. A's reception was, for the most part, light and trifling. The *small talk* of society was distasteful to her = The trifling conversation of society was distasteful to her.

**Smell of, to** = To have the odor or particular scent of. (a)

This handkerchief *smells of* the roses which have been lying on it = This handkerchief has the fragrance of the roses which lay upon it.

**Smell of the shop, to** = To indicate too distinctively the profession, or occupation. (c)

The school-master *smells of the shop* = The school-master shows too much, by one way and another, what his occupation is. The doctor of medicine *smells of the shop* = The doctor of medicine talks of nothing, scarcely, but his profession.

**Smooth the way, to** = To make easy; to facilitate. (a)

The consul's letter of introduction *smoothed the* merchant's way to acquaintance with the prefect of Kwong Chow = The consul's letter of introduction made easy the merchant's acquaintance with the prefect of Kwong Chow.

**Snap one up, to** = To treat with sharp words; to interrupt suddenly or snappishly. (a)

His employer *snapped him up short* = His employer interrupted him with a snappish reply.

**Sober down, to** = To become steady and serious in demeanor. (b)

When he was young, Mr. B. was wild and extravagant, but afterwards, he *sobered down* = When he was young, Mr. B. was wild and extravagant, but afterwards he became steady and serious in demeanor.

**Sore subject** = A topic which is painful to the mind.

(c)

Her daughter's marriage is a *sore subject* with her = It hurts her to talk about her daughter's marriage. In speaking of my wife's death, you have mentioned a *sore subject* = In mentioning my wife's death, you have spoken of something that is painful to talk about.

**So to speak** = If such language is fitting, and strictly correct; as it were. (a)

Mr. F. is a gentleman farmer, *so to speak* = Mr. F. is a gentleman farmer, if such an expression correctly describes him. Since the cold weather, the street is a lake of ice, *so to speak* = Since the cold weather came, the street is a lake of ice, as it were. Mr. A's house is running over, *so to speak*, with books and pictures = Mr. A's house is full to overflowing, as it were, (is very full) of books and pictures.

**Sow broadcast, to** = To sow by scattering at large from the hand, not in rows; to spread widely. (a)

This grain was *sown broadcast* = This grain was sown by scattering at large from the hand. The newspapers of the present day *sow* information *broadcast* among the people = The newspapers of the present day spread information widely among the people.

**Sow the seeds of, to** = To cause; to originate. (c)

The laborer *sowed the seeds of* his rheumatism, by working in the water = The laborer's rheumatism was caused by working in the water.

**Speak a ship, to** = To hail a ship, and speak to her captain. (a)

On the voyage out we *spoke two ships* = On the voyage from home, the captain of our ship hailed two other ships, and spoke to their captains.

**Speak for itself, to** = To be visible to all; to proclaim its own character. (a)

One does not need to be told, that this painting is by one of the old masters; it *speaks for itself* = One does not need to be told, that this painting is by

one of the old masters ; it proclaims its own character.

**Speak volumes, to** = To convey much information ; to have weight as an argument. (*a*)

The discoveries made by the excavations at Pompeii *speaks volumes* regarding the life of the people of that buried city = The discoveries made by the excavations at Pompeii convey much information regarding the life of the people of that buried city.

**Speak well for, to** = To be commendatory of ; to give a favorable impression of. (*a*)

It *speaks well for* him that he is kind to his mother = It is commendatory of him that he is kind to his mother. The large dividend which the rail-road pays, this year, *speaks well for* its management = The large dividend paid by the rail-road, this year, indicates that its affairs have been well managed.

**Spent ball** = A ball shot from a fire-arm, which reaches an object without having sufficient force to penetrate it.

Were you wounded in the battle? No, I was only struck by a *spent ball* = Were you wounded in the battle? No, I was only hit by a ball which had lost its power to penetrate, before it reached me.

**Spick and span new** = Quite new ; brightly new. (*a*)

Mr. H. has refurnished his house ; and the carpets and most of the furniture are *spick and span new* = Mr. H. has refurnished his house ; and the carpets and most of the furniture are brightly new.

**Spike the guns, to** = To disable ; to render powerless. (*a*)

The senator from Vermont *spiked the guns* of his opponent, in argument = The senator from Vermont rendered the argument of his opponent powerless.

**Spin a yarn, to** (*Naut.*) = To tell a long story. (*a*)

The retired sailor used to delight the children of the village by *spinning yarns* about the whale fishery = The retired sailor used to delight the children of the village, by telling them long stories about catching whales.

**Spring the luff, to** (*Naut.*) = To yield to the helm, and sail nearer to the wind than before. (*a*)

She *springs the luff* = The vessel yields to the helm, and sails nearer to the wind than before.

**Spin out, to** = To prolong tediously. (*b*)

The story of the shipwreck, told in the new novel, is *spun out* to a great length = The story of the shipwreck, related in the new novel, is tediously prolonged.

**Spoiled child a** = A child injured by indulgence. (*a*)

You can not expect him to be patient and obedient, for he is *a spoiled child*=You can not expect him to be a patient and obedient child, for he has been injured by indulgence and petting.

**Spoke in one's wheel, to put a**=To say something of one which is calculated to injure him, or prevent his success; to thwart one. (c)

His competitors in business endeavored to *put a spoke in his wheel*=His competitors in business endeavored, by false representations, to prevent his success.

**Spread abroad, to**=To publish widely; to make known extensively. (a)

The news of the discovery of the gold mines in California was soon *spread abroad*=The news of the discovery of the gold mines in California was soon made known extensively.

**Spring a leak, to** (*Naut.*)=To commence leaking; to begin to leak. (a)

The ship has *sprung a leak*=The ship has begun to leak.

**Spy out, to**=To explore; to view and examine secretly. (c)

Twelve men of the ancestors of the Jews went and *spied out* the land of Canaan (B. C. 1491)=Twelve men of the ancestors of the Jews went to Canaan, and secretly examined the land (B. C. 1491). The government of — sent a small party, to *spy out* an adjacent country which they wished to invade=The government of — sent a small party, to examine secretly an adjacent country which they wished to invade.

**Square by, to**=To adjust; to regulate.

I can not *square myself by* your notions=I can not regulate my notions by yours.

**Square with, to**=To accord or agree exactly with; to conform to. (a)

His conduct does not *square with* his words=His conduct does not agree with his words.

**Stack arms, to** (*Mil.*)=To set up rifles together, with bayonets crossing. (a)

When they went into camp, the soldiers *stacked arms*=When the soldiers went into camp, they set up their rifles together, with the bayonets crossing each other.

**Stand a chance, to**=To have the possibility, likelihood, or opportunity. (a)

Now that the secretary of the insurance company has died, the assistant secretary will *stand a chance* of being appointed to the place=Because the secre-

tary of the insurance company has died, the assistant secretary will possibly or probably be appointed to the office.

**Stand aloof, to** = To keep at a distance ; to refuse to take part in. (*a*)

The boys asked him to join them in their game of ball ; but he *stood aloof* = The boys asked him to play ball with them, but he kept at a distance, and took no part in the game.

**Stand at the head, to** = To be the leader. (*a*)

England *stands at the head* of European nations = England is the leader among European nations.

**Stand by, to** = **1.** To occupy a position on one side ; to be a spectator. (*a*) **2.** To be ready to defend ; to defend, support. (*a*)

**1.** I *stood by* while the idolatrous procession passed = I was present looking on, while the idolatrous procession went by. **2.** I will *stand by* my friend, in his trouble in the lawsuit = I will not desert my friend in his trouble in the lawsuit.

**Stand fast, to** = To remain firm ; to abide by. (*a*)

The patriots of the American Revolution *stood fast* by the principles of liberty = The patriots of the American Revolution remained firm in the principles of liberty.

**Stand first, to** = To have the pre-eminence. (*a*)

Dr. A. *stands first* among the city physicians = Dr. A. has the pre-eminence among the city physicians.

**Stand for, to** = To offer one's self as a candidate. (*a*)

There is a rumor that he is anxious to enter Parliament, and that he is to *stand for* Cork = There is a rumor that he is anxious to enter Parliament, and that he will offer himself as a candidate at Cork.

**Stand for, to** = To be in the place of ; to be the substitute or representative of. (*a*)

What does the word "it" *stand for*? It stands for an object = What is the word it the representative of? It is the representative of an object. The sign \$ *stands for* dollar = The sign \$ represents dollar. M. D. *stands for* Doctor of Medicine = M. D. means Doctor of Medicine. The sign &c. *stands for* and so forth = The sign &c. means, and so forth.

**Stand in fear of, to** = To be much afraid of. (*a*)

When tramps abound, the community *stands in fear of* them = When tramps abound, people are much afraid of them.

**Stand in hand, to** = To be for one's advantage ; to be serviceable, or advantageous. (*a*)

The blacksmith has a good situation in Mr. B's machine shop ; it *stands him in hand* to be industri-

ous and obliging = The blacksmith has a good situation in Mr. B's machine shop ; it will be for his advantage to be industrious and obliging. It *stands* the youth *in hand* to please his uncle, who intends to leave him his property = It will be advantageous for the youth to please his uncle, who intends to make him his heir.

**Stand in one's own light, to** = To be the means of preventing one's good, or frustrating one's own purposes. (a)

By indulging in the use of intoxicating drinks, you *stand in your own light* = This conduct of yours in using intoxicants, is the means of preventing your own good. By not being social you *stand in your own light* = By not being social, you deprive yourself of much good. I have *stood in my own light* long enough = I will no longer hinder my own advancement. The merchant *stood in his own light* as a business man, when he opposed the construction of the rail-road = The merchant acted disadvantageously to himself as a business man, when he opposed the building of the rail-road.

**Stand in stead, to** = To be of great use, or advantage. (c)

Now that the laborer is prevented working, by a broken leg, the money he has deposited in the bank will *stand him in stead* = Now that the laborer is prevented working, by a broken leg, his money deposited in the bank will be of great use to him. The soldier's blanket *stood him in great stead* through a long campaign = The soldier's blanket was very serviceable through a long campaign.

**Stand in the gap, to** = To expose one's self for the protection of something. (c)

The patriots *stood in the gap*, when the liberty of their country was threatened = The patriots exposed themselves for the protection of their country's liberty, when it was threatened. In the Sepoy rebellion, when English families were in great danger, some native household servants *stood in the gap*, and saved the lives of many = When many English families were in great danger in the Sepoy rebellion, some native servants exposed themselves for the protection of their masters' families, and saved many lives.

**Stand off, to** = To remain distant ; not to approach. (a)

The policeman told the burglar to *stand off*, or he would shoot him = The policeman told the burglar not to approach, else he would shoot him.



**Stand off and on, to** (*Naut.*) = To remain near a coast, by sailing toward the land and then from it.

Before entering the harbor the vessel *stood off and on* some hours = Before entering the harbor the vessel sailed toward the coast, and then from it, keeping near the land for some hours.

**Stand one in, to** = To cost one; to be worth to one.

I gave a piece of land worth fifteen hundred dollars, and a thousand dollars cash, for this house; so that it *stands me in* twenty-five hundred dollars = I gave a thousand dollars cash, and a lot of land worth fifteen hundred, for this house; so that it cost me twenty-five hundred dollars.

**Stand one's ground, to** = To keep the ground or station one has taken; to maintain one's position.

(a)

The soldiers *stood their ground*, though the arrows of the savages were flying in all directions = The soldiers kept their position, though the arrows of the savages were flying in all directions.

**Stand out, to** = 1. To project; to be prominent. (a)

2. To persist in opposition or resistance. (a)

1. The portico *stands out* from the house = The portico projects beyond the house. 2. All the people in the district were anxious for a new school-house, but Mr. A. *stood out* = All the people in the district were anxious for a new school-house, but Mr. A. persisted in opposition. 2. He is obstinate; he *stands out* against our entreaties = He is obstinate; he does not yield to our entreaties.

**Stand over, to** = To be steadily present with, in order to secure the doing of something. (a)

Domestic servants whose mistress has to *stand over* them all the time, are unsatisfactory = Domestic servants whose mistress is obliged to be constantly with them and teach them how to work, do not give satisfaction.

**Stand to reason, to** = To be in accordance with reason; to be right or fitting. (a)

It *stands to reason*, that you should pay this bill = It is right and proper that you should pay this bill. It *stands to reason* that murder should be punished = Our reason teaches us that murder should be punished. It *stands to reason*, that a judge should not accept bribes = It is in harmony with the dignity of the office of judge, that he should not accept bribes.

**Stand up for, to** = To defend; to justify; to support. (a)

Mr. A. is slandered—will you *stand up for* him? = Mr. A. is slandered—will you defend him? I

am blamed, but I have many friends who will *stand up for* me = I am blamed, but I have many friends who will take my part. The new members of Parliament *stand up for* the ministry = The new members support the ministry or executive government.

**Stand upon, to** = **1.** To value; to pride. (c) **2.** To insist. (b)

**1.** Some families *stand much upon* their birth = Some families value their distinguished or noble extraction very much. **2.** Do not *stand upon* ceremony = Do not insist upon ceremony; do not be formal.

**Stare one in the face, to** = To be imminent; to be just before one. (c)

When the shipwrecked sailors were out at sea, starvation *stared them in the face* = When the shipwrecked sailors were out at sea, starvation was imminent.

**Start off, to** = To depart; to go forth. (a)

The officer *started off* to find the man who had committed the robbery = The officer went forth to find the man who had committed the robbery.

**Start up, to** = To rise suddenly; to come suddenly into notice or importance. (a)

As we passed through the wood, numerous birds *started up* = As we passed through the wood, numerous birds suddenly rose on the wing.

**Stave off, to** = To delay forcibly; to prevent. (a)

The influence of the lobby members *staved off* the passage of the canal bill = The influence of the lobby members prevented the passage of the canal bill.

**Stay away, to** = To remain absent or at a distance. (a)

The incubating bird does not *stay away* from her nest long enough for the eggs to become cold = The bird, while incubating, does not remain absent from her nest long enough for the eggs to become cold. My son has been ill, and obliged to *stay away* from school for a week = My son has been ill, and necessitated to be absent from school for a week.

**Steal along, to** = To proceed quietly and secretly. (a)

The cat *steals along* under the hedge, till she comes near the bird; then suddenly springs and seizes it = The cat proceeds quietly and secretly under the hedge, till she comes near the bird, when she suddenly springs, and seizes it.

**Steal a march upon, to** = To march in a covert way; to gain an advantage unobserved. (a)

He was preparing a similar book, but I *stole a*

*march upon* him, and published my book first=He was preparing a similar book, but I gained an advantage over him, by hastening my work without his knowledge, and publishing it first. Napoleon *stole a march on* the Austrians, and took them by surprise=Napoleon advanced without the knowledge of the Austrians, and took them by surprise.

**Steer clear of, to**=To shun; to avoid; to keep at a distance from. (*b*)

I *steer clear of* all such hazardous investments as fancy stocks=I shun such hazardous investments as fancy stocks. *Steer clear of* opium smokers=Keep away from opium smokers. He could not expect to *steer clear of* financial embarrassment, so long as he did business so carelessly=He did business so carelessly, that he could not expect to avoid financial embarrassment.

**Stem the tide, to**=To resist; to oppose; to check. (*b*)

The candidate for office in America is often obliged to *stem the tide* of political opposition and abuse =The candidate for office in America is often obliged to resist or struggle against political opposition and abuse.

**Stem the torrent, to**=To resist; to check. (*c*)

The Romans could not *stem the torrent* of barbarism which flowed down from the northern nations in the fifth century=The Romans could not check the barbarism which descended from the northern nations in the fifth century.

**Step by step**=By degrees; gradually. (*a*)

He has now come, *step by step*, to the end of this study=He has now come, by slow and gradual progress, to the end of this study. The settlements in the United States advance westward, *step by step*=The settlements in the United States are gradually extended toward the west.

**Step into, to**=**1.** To obtain easily; to enter upon suddenly. (*a*) **2.** To enter for a short time. (*a*)

**1.** He has *stepped into* a good estate by inheritance =He has come into the possession of a good estate without trouble, by inheritance. **1.** He has *stepped into* a large fortune by marriage =He has easily obtained a large fortune by marriage. **1.** By the resignation of the consul, Mr. E. *stepped into* a good office =By the resignation of the consul, Mr. E. suddenly obtained a good office without trouble. **2.** I am in a hurry, and shall only *step into* this house = I am in a hurry, and shall only make a short call here.

**Stick at, to**=To hesitate. (*c*)

He will not *stick at* any meanness in making mon-

ey=He will not hesitate to do any mean act, for the sake of making money. What I *stick at* is the expense of the journey=I hesitate to make the journey on account of the expense.

**Stick by, to**=To remain faithful; to be constant; to be firm in supporting. (c)

Mr. M. *sticks by* his political party, though many are deserting it=Mr. M. faithfully adheres to his political party, though many are deserting it.

**Stick in the throat, to**=To be spoken unwillingly or painfully. (b)

The boy confessed his fault, but the confession *stuck in his throat*=The boy confessed his fault, but the confession was spoken unwillingly.

**Stick out, to**=To project. (a)

The man carried his umbrella under his arm, so that it *stuck out* behind him=The man carried his umbrella under his arm, so that it projected behind him.

**Stick to, to**=To persevere in holding to; to adhere to. (a)

He *sticks to* his purpose of obtaining an education =He adheres to his purpose of obtaining an education. The boy says, and *sticks to* it, that he saw two foxes in the pasture to-day=The boy asserts that he saw two foxes in the pasture to-day, and he persists in the assertion.

**Stiff as a poker**=Excessively stiff. (a)

Our new laundress made my collars as *stiff as a poker*=Our new laundress made my collars excessively stiff.

**Stir up, to**=1. To disturb. (a) 2. To excite thoroughly; to awaken; to instigate by inflaming passions (a)

1. The wind *stirred up* the water of the pond from the bottom=The wind disturbed the water of the pond from the bottom. 2. The speeches of Adams and Otis *stirred up* the American people to oppose the stamp act (1765)=The speeches of Adams and Otis incited the American people to oppose the stamp act (1765). 2. In 1860 the South was *stirred up* to secede=In the year 1860 the Southern states withdrew from the nation, under the stimulus of heated passions. 2. Do not *stir up* strife among the neighbors=Do not excite strife among the neighbors.

**Stock down, to**=To sow with grass-seed. (a)

Farmers sometimes *stock down* their land in the spring, and sometimes in the fall=Farmers some-

times sow their land with grass-seed in the spring, and sometimes in the autumn.

**Stop payment, to** = To become embarrassed or bankrupt, in business. (a)

The large hardware firm, on Front street, has *stopped payment* = The large hardware firm, on Front street, has become embarrassed in business.

**Strain or stretch a point, to** = To go beyond the proper limit or extent; to exceed the bounds of strict propriety or duty. (a)

The law was against him, but the judge *strained a point* in his favor = The law was against him, but the judge made it yield a little in his favor. He *stretched a point*, to make his story more interesting. = He exaggerated a little to make his story more interesting.

**Strategic point (Mil.)** = A point or region in the theater of warlike operations, which affords its possessor an advantage over his opponent. (c)

In the civil war, the region around Washington was a *strategic point* = In the civil war, Washington and its vicinity was a region that afforded the army which chanced to possess it, much advantage.

**Straw bail** = Worthless bail. (c)

When he was arrested for illicit distilling, *straw bail* was offered by some friends for security = Worthless bail was offered by some friends, when he was arrested for unlawful distilling.

**Stretch on the bed of Procrustes, to** = To judge all cases by the same rule; to make all conform to the same standard. (c)

Some opium reformers in China wish to stretch all opium smokers *on the bed of Procrustes* = Some opium reformers in China wish to force all opium smokers to be conformed to the same rule.

**Strictly speaking** = In accuracy of language or exactness of meaning. (a)

*Strictly speaking*, the North American Indians were not aboriginal inhabitants, for there are proofs of an earlier race in the land = In accuracy of language, the North American Indians were not aboriginal inhabitants, for there are proofs of an earlier race in the country.

**Strike a balance, to** = To equalize; to average; to compare; to take a medial estimate. (c)

If we *strike a balance* between the various pursuits of men, we shall find that they do not differ much in the toil and vexation attending them = If we compare the toils and vexations attendant upon the different pursuits of men, we shall find that they do

not differ much in this respect. To get the truth in political matters, we must *strike a balance* between the statements of the partisans of both sides=To ascertain the truth in political matters, we must average the statements of the partisans of both sides.  
**Strike a bargain, to**=To make and ratify a bargain. (b)

I have *struck a bargain* with Mr. B. for his fast horse=Mr. B. has agreed to sell me his fast horse for a specified sum.

**Strike a jury, to**=To constitute a special jury, ordered by court, by each party striking out from a prepared list of jurors, till it has been reduced to the required number. (a)

In the case between Mr. A. and Mr. B., the court directed to *strike a jury*=In the case between Mr. A. and Mr. B., the court directed that a special jury should be formed, by each party striking names from a list of jurors, till the list should be reduced to the required number.

**Strike dumb, to**=To confound; to astonish; to render silent by astonishment. (b)

I was *struck dumb* by the dreadful news=I was rendered silent by astonishment at the dreadful news.

**Strike in, to**=To recede from the surface, as an eruption; to disappear. (a)

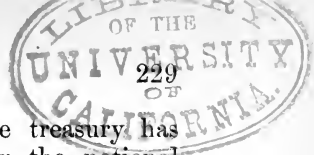
Small-pox is fatal, if the eruption *strikes in*=Small-pox is fatal, if the eruption disappears from the skin too soon.

**Strike off, to**=**1.** To erase. (a) **2.** To print. (a) **3.** To separate by a blow or any sudden action. (a)

**1.** The man desired the merchant to *strike off* some items from his account=The man desired the merchant to erase some of the items in his account. **2.** The printer *struck off* a thousand extra copies of the paper containing an account of the celebration=The printer printed a thousand extra copies of the paper containing an account of the celebration. **3.** In 1536 the executioner *struck off* Queen Anne's head, of England, on the charge of infidelity to the king=In 1536 Queen Anne of England was beheaded, on the charge of infidelity to the king.

**Strike out, to**=**1.** To erase; to efface. **2.** To invent; to devise.

**1.** When the teacher corrected the composition of the scholar, he *struck out* some expressions=In correcting the pupil's composition, his teacher erased some expressions. **2.** The secretary of the treasury has *struck out* a new plan for lessening, the



national debt=The secretary of the treasury has devised a new plan for lessening the national debt.

**Strike the eye, to** = To affect the eye in some particular manner; to impress strongly. (a)

Bushnell Park (Hartford) *strikes the eye* of strangers entering the city by rail, as a place of exquisite beauty = Bushnell Park (Hartford) strongly impresses strangers entering the city by rail, with the taste and beauty with which it has been laid out and ornamented.

**Strike or lower the flag, to** = To pull it down upon the cap, in token of respect, submission, or, in an engagement, of surrender. (a)

After hard but unsuccessful fighting, the captain of the ship *struck his flag* = After hard fighting, the captain ordered the flag to be pulled down, in token of surrender.

**Strike up, to** = To begin to play, as a musician. (a)

As we passed, the band *struck up* = When we were passing, the band began to play. *Strike up* the national air when I give the signal = Begin to play the national air when I give the signal.

**Strong point** = Special excellence. (a)

Mr. E's power of argument is his *strong point* as a speaker = Mr. E's special excellence, as a speaker, is his skill and power in argument. Book-keeping is your *strong point* = You are better at book-keeping than at any thing else.

**Stuff the ballot-box, to** (U. S.) = To put in many fraudulent votes. (a)

It is a criminal offense to *stuff the ballot-box* in the election of officers, (U. S.) = It is a criminal offense to fill the ballot-box with fraudulent votes in the election of officers, (U. S.)

**Stumble upon, to** = To find by chance or unexpectedly. (a)

Mr. A. *stumbled upon* a valuable history, in a second-hand bookstore = Mr. A. unexpectedly found a valuable history, in a second-hand bookstore.

**Stung to the quick** = Deeply pained or hurt in feeling. (a)

The clerk was *stung to the quick*, by the accusation of dishonesty = The clerk was deeply hurt in feeling, by being accused of dishonesty.

**Sue out, to** (Law) = To petition for, and take out. (a)

His attorney *sued out* a writ of injunction against their cutting down the trees = His attorney applied for, and obtained, an injunction restraining certain parties from cutting down trees.

**Suit one's fancy, to** = To please one; to accord with one's taste. (a)

The carpet which Mr. O. selected for the parlor did not *suit his wife's fancy* = The carpet which Mr. O. selected for the parlor did not please his wife.

**Suit or fit to a T, to** = To suit exactly; to answer perfectly. (b)

The coat *fits me to a T* = The coat fits me exactly. Mrs. A's new servant *suits her to a T* = Mrs. A's new servant exactly suits her (wholly pleases her.)

**Sum and substance** = The principal thoughts, when viewed together; the amount; the gist. (a)

The *sum and substance* of the lawyer's argument against the rail-road bill is, that it is unconstitutional = The gist of the lawyer's argument is, that the rail-road bill is unconstitutional. The *sum and substance* of all his objections to going is this, that he does not wish to go = All his objections to going amount to this, that he does not wish to go. The author of this book of travels endeavors to render himself conspicuous; this is the *sum and substance* of the work = The whole import of this book is an attempt, on the part of the author, to render himself conspicuous.

**Sum up, to** = To ascertain the amount of. (b)

When the trader *summed up* his indebtedness, he was surprised to find it so small = When the trader ascertained the amount of his indebtedness, the smallness of it surprised him.

**Sum up, to** = To condense; to comprise in a few words. (a)

The science of things divine and human, with their causes, is all *summed up* in one word, philosophy = The science of things divine and human, with their causes, is all expressed in one word, philosophy. The lawyer *summed up* the case for the plaintiff in a powerful plea = The lawyer mentioned the principal points in favor of the plaintiff in a powerful plea. The whole of man's duty to God and to his fellow-men is *summed up* in the word, love = The whole of man's duty to God and to his fellow-men is comprised in the word, love.

**Surrender at discretion, to** = To surrender without stipulations, or unconditionally. (a)

The vanquished commander was not willing to *surrender at discretion* = The vanquished commander was unwilling to surrender unconditionally.

**Swallow up, to** = To draw into an abyss or gulf; to absorb. (a)

His extravagance in living and his betting habits



have *swallowed up* the larger part of his property = His extravagant style of living and his losses by betting have absorbed the larger part of his property.

**Swear the peace against one, to** = To make oath that one is under actual fear of death or bodily harm from one; in which case he must find sureties of peace.

She was compelled to *swear the peace against her drunken husband* = She was under the necessity of making oath, that she was in fear of death or bodily harm from her husband in his intoxication; and he was obliged to find sureties of peace.

**Sweat coin, to** = To remove portions of the coin by shaking it in a bag.

The rogues who were known to *sweat coin* have been arrested = The rogues who were known to shake coin in a bag, and steal the gold thus worn off by friction, have been arrested.

**Swim with the stream, to** = To conform to the popular opinion; to move with the prevailing current. (a)

Many a man secures office and riches, by *swimming with the stream* = Many a man secures office and riches, by moving with the prevailing current of opinion and feeling.

## T.

**Take a course, to** = To go in a direction; to pursue a path; to conduct one's self. (a)

In crossing the Atlantic ocean, ships aim to *take a course* by which they shall avoid the icebergs = In crossing the Atlantic ocean, ships aim to pursue a path by which they shall avoid the icebergs. If a man would be respected, he must *take a course* which shall merit respect = If a man would be respected, he must conduct himself in a manner to merit respect.

**Take a cursory view of, to** = To see hastily; to examine superficially. (c)

The teacher *took a cursory view of* the new Encyclopedia which the agent left at his house = The teacher superficially examined the new Encyclopedia which the agent left at his house.

**Take after, to** = 1. To copy; to imitate. (a) 2. To resemble. (a)

1. In your deportment, my son, I wish you to *take after* the best examples = In your deportment, my

son, I wish you to imitate the best examples. **2.** This lad *takes after* his father, in his looks and disposition = This lad resembles his father, in features and disposition.

**Take amiss, to** = To regard as wrong or improper ; to resent ; to feel injured or slighted. (*a*)

Mr. A. spoke to the young man about his habit of using tobacco, but the young man *took it amiss* = Mr. A. spoke to the young man about his habit of using tobacco, but the young man resented being spoken to. Do not *take amiss* my advising you in this matter = Do not regard as improper my advising you in this matter. He *took it amiss* that he was not invited to the wedding = He felt slighted by not receiving an invitation to the wedding. He *took it amiss* that I should say so = He took offense at my saying so.

**Take an account of, to** = To record ; to make a list of. (*c*)

The merchant *takes an account of* stock, at the end of every year = At the end of every year, the merchant makes a list of the stock which he has on hand.

**Take a paper, to** = To receive regularly, on paying the price of subscription. (*a*)

He *takes six papers*, and pays about \$40 a year = He receives regularly, by paying for them, six papers, and pays about \$40 a year.

**Take a risk, to** = To assume danger ; to insure. (*a*)

This fire insurance company has *taken many risks* in the city of B., the past year = This fire insurance company has insured many buildings in the city of B., the past year.

**Take arms, to** = To go to war. (*a*)

The colonies *took arms* in defense of their liberties = The colonies began war in defense of their liberties.

**Take at one's word, to** = To believe what one says, and to act upon it. (*a*)

The gardener said he would give a basket of grapes to any one if he himself would pick them ; and the lawyer *took him at his word*, and went after them = The gardener said he would give a basket of grapes to any one if he himself would pick them ; and the lawyer believed what he said, and acted accordingly, by going after them. Do you wish me to *take you at your word* ? = Do you wish me to accept and act on what you have said, as true ?

**Take a turn, to** = **1.** To take a brief walk. (*a*) **2.**

To change ; to suffer alteration. (*a*)

**1.** You have company now ; I will *take a turn* on the avenue, and then come back = Since you have company, I will take a short walk on the avenue, and then come back. **1.** We will *take a turn* in the garden before dinner = We will walk a little in the garden before dinner. **2.** His disease has *taken a favorable turn* = His disease has changed favorably. **2.** His sickness has *taken a new turn*, and I am apprehensive of the result = His sickness has suffered alteration, and I am apprehensive of the result.

**Take a walk, to** = To walk. (*a*)

The botanist *took a walk*, and went into the woods to find flowers = The botanist walked out for exercise, and went into the woods to find flowers.

**Take away, to** = To remove. (*a*)

They have *taken away* the old house, and built a new one = They have removed the old house, and built a new one.

**Take breath, to** = To pause long enough to breathe freely ; to be recruited ; to be refreshed. (*a*)

Half-way up the hill, he stopped to let his horses *take breath* = Half-way up the hill, he stopped to let his horses breathe and rest. After going half-way up the tower, the boys had to stop to *take breath* = After going half-way up the tower, the boys had to stop and take time to breathe.

**Take care, to** = To be careful ; to be solicitous ; —with **of** or **for**. (*a*)

*Take care of* your health = Be careful of your health.

**Take counsel, to** = To consult others ; to ask advice. (*c*)

Because the young man did not *take counsel* of more experienced persons, he made serious mistakes in business = Because the young man did not consult persons who were more experienced than himself, he made serious mistakes in business.

**Take down, to** = **1.** To remove from a height ; to depress. (*a*) **2.** To swallow. (*a*) **3.** To pull down ; to pull to pieces. (*a*) **4.** To record ; to write down. (*a*)

**1.** After the celebration, the flag was *taken down* from the top of the building = After the celebration, the flag was removed from the top of the building.

**1.** His pride was *taken down* by the loss of property = His pride was reduced by the loss of property.

**1.** The author was much *taken down* by the criticism on his book = The author was much depressed by the criticism on his book. **2.** The mother said to the child, "*Take the medicine down*, and do not stop

to think about it"=The mother said to the child, "Swallow the medicine, and do not stop to think about it." **3.** The carpenters *took down* the old house, in order to build a new one=The carpenters pulled down the old house, in order to build a new one. **4.** The reporters *took down* the testimony, as fast as the witness uttered it=The reporters recorded the testimony in writing, as fast as the witness uttered it.

**Take effect, to = 1.** To have the intended effect. (a)

**2.** To go into operation. (a)

**1.** Did the medicine which he used last night *take effect*?=Did the medicine which he used last night have the intended effect? **2.** This Connecticut law about marriage licenses *took effect* immediately=This Connecticut law about marriage licenses went into operation immediately.

**Take exception against or to, to =** To object to to find fault with. (a)

I could not, in conscience, do otherwise than *take exception against* using unfair means to win the boat-race=I could not conscientiously do otherwise than object to using unfair means to win the boat-race. The people of W. *take exception to* some statements about their village, published in yesterday's paper=The people of W. find fault with the publication, in yesterday's paper, of some statements about their village.

**Take for, to =** To suppose to be. (a)

The policeman was so dressed in uniform, that the stranger *took him for* a soldier=The policeman was so dressed in uniform, that the stranger supposed him to be a soldier.

**Take for granted, to =** To assume to be true, without positively knowing. (a)

The man started on his journey to San Francisco, and *took for granted* that the trains would connect=The man commenced his journey to San Francisco, and assumed that the trains would connect. I sent my friend some fine pears, *taking for granted* that he was fond of them=I sent my friend some nice pears, assuming that he liked pears, though I did not certainly know. I *take it for granted*, you will come to-night=I suppose it is certain, that you will come to-night. I *take his honesty for granted*=I do not doubt he is honest.

**Take French leave, to =** To take an informal departure; to leave without notice. (b)

At the party, instead of bidding the host good evening, he *took French leave*=At the party, in-

stead of saying good evening to the host, he took an informal departure.

**Take fright, to** = To become frightened. (a)

The governor's horses *took fright* at the engine, and nearly overturned the carriage = The governor's horses became frightened at the engine, and nearly overturned the carriage.

**Take heart, to** = To be encouraged; to gain confidence. (c)

The man who had long been out of employment *took heart*, when the manufacturer hired him for a year = The man who had long been without employment was encouraged, when the manufacturer hired him for a year.

**Take heed, to** = To be careful or cautious. (b)

It is almost dark; and if you do not *take heed*, you will drive into that hole in the road = It is almost dark; and if you are not cautious, you will drive into that hole in the road.

**Take heed to, to** = To attend to with care; to observe; to regard. (a)

If a man does not *take heed to* his business, he can not prosper = If a man does not carefully attend to his business, he can not prosper. He *took heed to* the advice of his father = He regarded the advice of his father.

**Take hold of, to** = 1. To grasp; to cling to. (a) 2.

To affect deeply. (a)

1. As he was about to fall on the sidewalk, he *took hold of* the fence and thus saved himself = As he was about to fall on the sidewalk, he grasped the fence, and thus prevented himself from falling. 2. Mr. A's troubles *take hold of* him = Mr. A's troubles affect him deeply.

**Take in, to** = 1. To include; to comprise. (a) 2. To understand. (a) 3. To draw into a smaller compass; to contract. (a) 4. To admit; to receive. (a) 5. To cheat; to deceive. (a)

1. The neighbor's farm *takes in* the wood-lot on the hill = The neighbor's farm includes the woodland on the hill. 2. The old man's mind is so weakened, that he does not *take in* what is said to him = The old man's mind is so weakened, that he does not understand what is said to him. 3. The coat is too large; the tailor must *take it in* = The coat is too large; the tailor must contract it (make it smaller). 3. When the storm increased to violence, they *took in* sail = They drew in the sail close to the mast, when the storm increased to violence. 4. The vessel struck a rock, and began to *take in* water = The ves-

sel struck a rock, and began to admit water. 4. The ship *took in* a cargo of cotton at New Orleans= The ship received a cargo of cotton at New Orleans. 5. Mr. A. was badly *taken in* by the man with whom he exchanged farms=Mr. A. was badly cheated by the man with whom he exchanged farms.

**Take in good part, to**=To receive without anger; not to be offended by. (a)

He *took* my rebuke *in good part*=He was not angry at my rebuke. You must *take* my jokes *in good part*=You must not be angry with me on account of my jokes.

**Take in hand, to**=1. To attempt; to undertake. (a)  
2. To seize and deal with. (a)

1. He has *taken* the work of building the house *in hand*=He has undertaken to build the house. 1. If you expect to finish that work this year, you must *take it in hand* now=If you expect to finish that work this year, you must undertake it now. 2. The teacher *took* the boy *in hand* for his truancy=The teacher laid hold of the boy to punish him for his truancy.

**Take into account, to**=To consider; to regard. (a)

The men failed to reach the depot in time for the cars, because they did not *take into account* the distance, and the bad traveling=The men failed to reach the depot in time for the cars, because they did not consider the distance, and the bad condition of the roads. In judging him, you do not *take* his youth *into account*=In judging him, you do not consider his youthfulness, which is an excuse. *Taking into account* his little education, he has succeeded well in business=He has done well in business, for one who had so little education. We must *take into account* the difficulties of his task=We must not forget that his task is difficult.

**Take into consideration, to**=To investigate or think upon carefully. (a)

The teacher said that he would *take into consideration* the request of the boys, for a change of study=The teacher said that he would think carefully upon the request of the boys, for a change of studies.

**Take into custody, to**=To receive for safe keeping; to confine or imprison. (a)

The jailer *took into custody* the man who was arrested for stealing a horse=The jailer confined the man who was arrested for stealing a horse.

**Take in tow, to**=To drag through the water by means of a rope. (a)

The steam tug *takes* canal boats and barges *in tow* = The steam tug drags canal boats and barges through the water by means of a rope.

**Take its rise, to** = To originate ; to have its source.

(a)

The Tai-Ping rebellion *took its rise* in the province of Quang Se = The Tai-Ping rebellion originated in the province of Quang Se. My fear of him *takes its rise* in my knowledge of his ability to injure me = My fear of him is caused by my knowledge of his ability to injure me. His large fortune *took its rise* from his early savings = His large fortune was begun by his early savings. The river A. *takes its rise* in the Po mountains = The river A. has its source in the Po mountains. The term Protestant *took its rise* from the protest, made by the followers of Luther, against a decree of the Emperor Charles V. = The term Protestant originated with the protest which was made by the followers of Luther, against a decree of the Emperor Charles V.

**Take kindly to, to** = To be kindly inclined to ; to be well disposed or friendly to. (a)

The school *takes kindly to* the new principal = The scholars are kindly inclined to the new principal.

**Take leave, to** = To bid farewell ; to leave. (a)

The tourists *took leave* of Rome with regret = The tourists bade farewell to Rome with regret. I have come to *take leave* of you = I have come to say good-bye. When he *took* his *leave* of us, he promised to return = When he bade us farewell, he promised to return.

**Take measures, to** = To use the proper means ; to provide means. (a)

On the breaking out of the rebellion in the United States in 1861, the president *took measures* to put an army of volunteers into the field = On the breaking out of the rebellion in the United States in 1861, the president used the proper means to put an army of volunteers into the field.

**Taken aback** = Suddenly checked or disappointed ; unexpectedly baffled. (a)

The truant school-boys were *taken aback*, by meeting one of the teachers face to face = The truant school-boys were unexpectedly baffled, by meeting one of the teachers face to face. They were just about to be married, when they were *taken aback* by the sudden appearance of the father of the young girl = They were just on the point of being married, when they were unexpectedly baffled by the appearance of the father of the young girl.

**Take notice, to** = To observe. (a)

The public will *take notice*, that walking on the grass in the park is forbidden = The public will observe that walking on the grass in the park is forbidden

**Taken ill or sick, to be** = To be made sick ; to be attacked with illness. (a)

In due time after exposure, my child was *taken sick* with measles = In due time after exposure, my child was made sick with measles.

**Take oath, to** = To be sworn in the judicial form ; to solemnly affirm by appealing to God. (a)

You will be called into court, and required to *take oath* to your statement = You will be called into court, and will have to be sworn in the judicial form, before you give your testimony. The sailor *took* his *oath*, that he was not in Shanghai when the murder was committed = The sailor solemnly affirmed with an appeal to God, that he was not in Shanghai when the murder was committed.

**Take off the edge, to** = To lessen ; to mitigate. (a)

This bad printing *takes off the edge* of my enjoyment of the book = This bad printing lessens my enjoyment of the book. Drink several cups of tea to *take off the edge* of your appetite = Take several cups of tea to make you a little less hungry. In waiting for him to come, *the edge* was *taken off* from my anger = I became less angry while waiting for him to come. To know that others are suffering the same *takes off the edge* of our sorrows = To know that others are suffering the same mitigates our sorrows. The sympathy of friends *takes off the edge* of our sorrows = The sympathy of friends mitigates our sorrows.

**Take off, to** = **1.** To remove ; to invalidate. (a) **2.** To withdraw ; to call away from. (a)

**1.** Your reply has *taken off* the force of his charges against the cashier of the bank = Your reply has invalidated or weakened the force of his charges against the cashier of the bank. **2.** The late comers took off my attention from the speaker = The late comers withdrew my attention from the speaker. **2.** Do not let any thing *take off* your mind from your studies when you are in school = Do not suffer your mind to be withdrawn from your studies, by any thing, when you are in school.

**Take on, to** = **1.** To assume. (a) **2.** To be violently affected. (a)

**1.** His disease has taken on a new phase = His disease has assumed a new phase. **1.** Since his



becoming rich, he *takes on airs*=Since he became rich, he assumes haughty manners. 2. When he heard of the death of his father, he *took on* at a great rate=When he heard of his father's death, he was violently affected, and lamented loudly. 2. That child is *taking on* greatly, because the nurse has left the room for a time=That child is making a great ado, because the nurse has left the room for a time.

**Take one's chance, to**=To try one's luck; to venture; to do something without a rational regard for the connection between cause and effect. (b)

The man pushed his boat toward the falls, and *took his chance* of escaping with his life=The man pushed his boat toward the falls, without any rational regard to the laws by which life is preserved. He buys a lottery-ticket, and *takes his chance* of drawing a prize=He buys a lottery-ticket, and hopes to draw a rich prize, though he understands there is no rational connection between the small outlay for the ticket and the large returns of a prize.

**Take one's choice, to**=To choose; to select. (a)

The merchant laid several pieces of silk on the counter, in order that the lady might *take her choice*=The merchant laid several pieces of silk on the counter, in order that the lady might select one.

**Take one's departure, to**=To depart. (a)

The student has *taken his departure* for Germany, expecting to be absent two years=The student has departed for Germany, expecting to be absent two years.

**Take one's flight, to**=To flee; to depart hastily. (a)

When the enemy appeared in sight of the town, the women and children *took their flight*=When the enemy appeared in sight of the town, the women and children fled.

**Take one's own course, to**=To follow one's own will; to act one's pleasure. (a)

He would not hear to my advice, but *took his own course*=He would not follow my advice, but did as he himself chose, or followed his own will. *Take your own course* in regard to the method of investing the money which I have intrusted to you=Act your own pleasure or judgment in regard to investing the money which I have intrusted to you.

**Take one's word for, to** = To believe because of one's testimony. (a)

We *take the word of tourists* for it, that Paris is a very gay city = We believe that Paris is a very gay city, because of the testimony of tourists.

**Take on trust, to** = To trust a person or believe a truth, because of the testimony of another. (a)

Mrs. A. recommended the servant to Mrs. B., and Mrs. B. *took the servant on trust* = Mrs. A. recommended the servant to Mrs. B., and Mrs. B. trusted the servant on account of Mrs. A.'s testimony.

**Take out, to** = To remove. (a)

By the application of a suitable acid, the lady *took out* the stain from her silk dress = By the application of a suitable acid, the lady removed the stain from her silk dress

**Take pains, to** = To do any thing carefully and laboriously. (a)

The dress-maker *took pains* to make the wedding dress in style = The dress-maker labored carefully to make the wedding dress in style.

**Take place, to** = To occur; to happen. (a)

In the United States, the election for president *takes place* once in four years = In the United States, the election for president occurs once in four years.

**Take precedence, to** = To precede in place or order of time; to go before in rank or importance. (a)

The unfinished business of yesterday must *take precedence* of new business = The unfinished business of yesterday must precede, in order of time and attention, any new business.

**Take rank of, to** = To enjoy precedence over; to have the right of higher place. (a)

In the army, the general *takes rank of* the colonel = In the army, the general has precedence of the colonel. According to English laws a marquis *takes rank of* an earl = A marquis holds a higher place than an earl, in England.

**Take root, to** = 1. To begin to grow; to form a root. (a) 2. To become firmly established. (a)

1. This slip of geranium has *taken root* in the flower-pot = This slip of geranium has begun to send out roots in the flower-pot. 2. The principles of honesty have *taken root* in his mind = The principles of honesty have become firmly established in his mind. 2. The doctrines of socialism have *taken root* in some countries of Europe = The doctrines of socialism have become firmly fixed in some countries of Europe.

**Take sides, to** = To join one of two differing parties ; to take an interest in one party. (a)

Most of the West Point officers *took sides* with the government during the civil war = Most of the West Point officers remained in the service of the government, during the civil war. The representative from his district *takes sides* with the hard money men = The representative from his district joins the party which favors hard money.

**Take sight, to ; sight, to** = To look, for the purpose of directing a piece of artillery ; to take aim. (a)

In shelling the city, the gunner carefully *took sight* = In throwing shells into the city, the gunner took careful aim.

**Take stock, to** = To take an inventory. (a)

The store will be shut up three days, in order to *take stock* = The store will be closed three days, to take an inventory of goods.

**Take the air, to** = To walk or ride out. (a)

Every person ought to *take the air* daily = Every person ought to walk or ride out daily.

**Take the bull by the horns, to** = To take the decisive step ; to meet a danger or difficulty manfully.

(a)

When the emperor saw the first signs of rebellion in his empire, he *took the bull by the horns* = When the emperor saw the first signs of rebellion in his empire, he took decisive steps to suppress it.

**Take the cars, (boat, stage,) to** = To enter or use for the purpose of travel. (a)

By *taking the cars* at Hartford, at noon, one may reach New York at 4 o'clock = By entering the cars at Hartford, at noon, one may reach New York at 4 o'clock.

**Take the field, to** = To encamp ; to enter active service ; to begin the operations of a campaign. (a)

In 1861 the army of the United States government *took the field* to subdue the rebellion = The army of the United States government begun the campaign to subdue the rebellion of the Southern States, in 1861.

**Take the first step, to** = To make the first movement in a given direction ; to begin. (a)

The Chinese government *took the first step* in establishing the Educational Mission in the United States, by sending thirty young men to Hartford in 1872 = The Chinese government made the first movement in establishing the Educational Mission in the United States, by sending thirty young men to Hartford in 1872.

**Take the hint, to**=To understand the suggestion or allusion, and to act upon it. (a)

The physician said to the blacksmith, that sometimes diseases like his were caused by over eating; and the blacksmith *took the hint*=The physician said to the blacksmith, that sometimes diseases like his were caused by over eating; and the blacksmith understood the suggestion, and acted upon it; that is, he changed his habits of eating.

**Take the laboring oar, to**=To take the position of chief labor and responsibility. (a)

Mr. A. and Mr. B. are partners in publishing the newspaper, but Mr. A. *takes the laboring oar*=Mr. A. and Mr. B. are partners in publishing the newspaper, but Mr. A. takes the position of chief labor and responsibility. He *took the laboring oar* in carrying on the farm=He did the hardest part of the farm work.

**Take the lead, to**=To guide or lead; to be prominent or the first. (a)

Mr. T. *takes the lead* among our merchant=Mr. T. is the most prominent of our merchants. A good general is competent to *take the lead* of his army in every emergency=A good general is competent to lead his army, in every emergency.

**Take the name of God in vain, to**=To use the name of God with levity or profaneness. (b)

Men are commanded not to *take the name of God in vain*=Men are commanded not to use the name of God with levity or profaneness.

**Take the place of, to**=To take the position, and perform the function, of. (a)

In the United States, if the president dies, the vice-president *takes his place*=In the United States, if the president dies, the vice-president takes his position, and performs his duties.

**Take or sign the pledge, to**=To make a written promise that one will not drink intoxicating liquors. (a)

At the close of the temperance lecture, nearly one half the audience *signed the pledge*=At the close of the temperance lecture, nearly one half the audience signed a written promise, that they would not drink intoxicating liquors.

**Take the stump, to**=To go from place to place making political speeches.

Lincoln and Douglass *took the stump* in Illinois, when they were candidates for the United States Senate=Lincoln and Douglass went about making speeches for electioneering purposes, when they were candidates for the United States Senate.

**Take the trouble, to** = To be at the pains ; to exert one's self ; to give one's self inconvenience. (a)

Do not *take the trouble* to write, if you are not quite well = Do not give yourself the inconvenience to write, if you are not quite well.

**Take or take up time, to** = To consume or engross time. (a)

It *took* all the boy's *time*, before school, to do the chores = All the boy's time, before school, was consumed in doing the chores.

**Take time by the forelock, to** = To make prompt use of any thing ; not to let slip an opportunity. (c)

The merchant *took time by the forelock*, and was the first in the market with new goods = The merchant was prompt in making purchases, and was the first in the market with new goods. You must *take time by the forelock* = You must be prompt and quick in doing what you intend to do. I *took time by the forelock*, starting for China by the next mail steamer = I let no time be wasted, but started for China by the next mail steamer.

**Take to, to** = 1. To be pleased with ; to be fond of ; to become attached to. (a) 2. To resort to ; to betake to. (a)

1. He does not *take to* hard work = He dislikes working hard. 1. You seem to *take to* writing = You appear to enjoy writing. 2. He *took to* his heels for safety = He resorted to running for safety. 2. When the labors of the day were over, he *took to* music as a recreation = When the day's work was finished, he betook himself to music as a means of recreation.

**Take to drinking, to** = To form the habit of excessive and dangerous use of intoxicating liquors. (a)

Since losing so much of his property, Mr. B. has *taken to drinking* = Since losing so much of his property, Mr. B. has formed the habit of using intoxicating liquors in excess and with hazard.

**Take to heart, to** = To feel sensibly ; to be sensibly affected by. (a)

He *took* his son's death *to heart* = He felt his son's death very much. They do not *take* my good advice *to heart* = They are not sensibly affected by my good advice. The teacher *takes* it *to heart* that the pupils do not more respect him = The teacher keenly feels the want of respect on the part of his scholars.

**Take to task, to** = To reprove ; to reprimand. (a)

His teacher *took* him *to task* for his idleness = His teacher reproved him for his idleness.

**Take to the heels, to** = To flee ; to run. (a)

The owner of the orchard appeared, and the boys

who were helping themselves to fruit *took to their heels*=The owner of the orchard appeared, and the boys who were helping themselves to fruit fled.

**Take turns, to**=To alternate; to succeed one another in due order. (a)

The father and the mother *took turns* in watching with the sick child=The father and the mother alternated in watching with the sick child.

**Take umbrage, to**=To be suspicious, jealous, or offended. (c)

Mrs. A. *took umbrage*, because Mrs. B's daughter was selected, instead of her own, to play the piano at the school exhibition=Mrs. A. was jealous, because Mrs. B's daughter was selected, instead of her own, to play the piano at the school exhibition.

**Take up, to**=**1.** To borrow. (b) **2.** To fasten with a ligature. (a) **3.** To engross; to engage the attention with. (a) **4.** To seize; to catch; to arrest. (a) **5.** To occupy; to fill. (a) **6.** To adopt; to assume. (a) **7.** To pay and receive. (a) **8.** To collect; to exact as a tax. (a)

**1.** One cause of his failure was the large amount of money which he had *taken up* at the bank, and could not pay=One cause of his failure was the large amount of money which he had borrowed at the bank, and could not repay. **2.** The surgeon *took up* my severed artery with great skill=The surgeon skillfully fastened my severed artery with a ligature. **3.** His employments *take up* his time=His employments engross his time. **4.** The burglar was *taken up*=The burglar was arrested. **5.** Do not put Webster's Unabridged Dictionary on my table, because it *takes up* much room=Do not put Webster's Unabridged Dictionary on my table, for it occupies much room. **6.** His son has *taken up* the carpenter's trade=His son has adopted the carpenter's trade. **7.** It is necessary to one's credit, that he *take up* his notes at the bank when due=It is necessary to one's credit that he pay and receive his notes at the bank when due. **8.** A collection was *taken up* for the poor=A contribution in money was solicited for the poor.

**Take up arms, to**=To go to war; to begin war; to begin resistance by force. (a)

The American colonies *took up arms* for independence, against the mother-country, in 1775=The American colonies began a war for independence, against the mother-country, in 1775. The South *took up arms* against the United States government

in 1861 = The South began war against the United States government in 1861.

**Take up one's quarters at, to** = To stay at ; to take lodgings at. (*a*)

The exploring party *takes up its quarters* at the hotel outside the town = The exploring party takes lodgings at the hotel outside the town.

**Take upon one's self, to** = **1.** To assume ; to undertake. (*a*) **2.** To appropriate to one's self ; to allow to be laid on one's self. (*a*)

**1.** You *take too much upon yourself* ; you will break down = You undertake too much ; your strength is not equal to doing so much. **2.** A Roman father, mentioned in ancient history, *took upon himself* half of his son's punishment = A Roman father, mentioned in ancient history, allowed half of his son's punishment to be laid upon himself.

**Take up the gauntlet, to** = To accept the challenge or defiance. (*c*)

The Northern States of America were ready to *take up the gauntlet*, when the Southern States revolted in 1861 = The Northern States of America were ready to accept the challenge to fight, when the Southern States revolted in 1861. Senator A. attacked the bill on military appropriations, and Senator B. *took up the gauntlet* in its behalf = Senator A. attacked the bill on military appropriations, and Senator B. accepted the challenge to a discussion which that attack implied.

**Taken up with** = Occupied with ; engrossed with. (*a*)

For many years Audubon, the naturalist, was *taken up with* the preparation of his book,—"The Birds of North America" = For many years Audubon, the naturalist, was occupied with the preparation of his book,—"The Birds of North America." He is entirely *taken up with* making money = He is wholly absorbed in making money. I am *taken up with* the new book which I bought yesterday = My attention is wholly engrossed with the new book which I bought yesterday.

**Take up with, to** = To be contented to receive ; to receive without opposition. (*a*)

While he was traveling among the Esquimaux, he was forced to *take up with* very inferior fare = While he was traveling among the Esquimaux, he was forced to receive without opposition very inferior fare. The price for which I sell my grain is less than I had hoped to receive, but I must *take up with* it = The price for which I sell my grain is less than I

had hoped to obtain, but I must be contented to receive it.

**Take wing, to** = To fly away; to depart quickly.

(a)

When I opened the door, all the blackbirds on the tree *took wing* = When I opened the door, all the blackbirds on the tree flew away. It is tantalizing to the young sportsman to see birds always *take wing*, when he is about to shoot = It is tantalizing to the young sportsman to see birds always fly away, when he is about to shoot.

**Talk over, to** = To discuss in conversation; to talk about; to deliberate upon. (a)

Not long since, there was a meeting of the citizens, to *talk over* the project of bridging the rail-road crossing = Not long since, there was a meeting of the citizens, to discuss in conversation the project of building a bridge over the rail-road crossing.

**Tear out, to** = To pull or draw out by violence. (a)

The lazy pupil, being sternly reprov'd by his teacher, angrily *tore out* a leaf from his book = The lazy pupil, being sternly reprov'd by his teacher, angrily and violently pulled out a leaf from his book.

**Tear piecemeal, to** = To tear into fragments, by pieces. (c)

The bear *tore* the hunter *piecemeal* = The bear tore the hunter into fragments, piece by piece.

**Tell its own tale, to** = To require no explanation.

(b)

The dangling coat sleeve of the soldier *tells its own tale* = The soldier's dangling coat sleeve requires no explanation, (for it shows that he lost an arm in battle).

**Tell of, to** = 1. To relate; to report; to mention. (a)

2. To inform against; to disclose some fault of. (a)

1. His study this winter has been nothing to *tell of* because it has been so little = His study has been nothing to mention, because there has been so little of it. 2. If you do not behave, I will *tell* your father *of* you = If you do not conduct well I will go to your father, and inform against you.

**Tell off, to** = To count; to divide. (c)

Among ball-players, one man is appointed to *tell off* the number of runs made by each side = Among ball-players, one man is appointed to count and declare the number of runs which each side makes.

**Tender mercies** = Kindness of heart; compassion; readiness to forgive. (c)

"The Lord is good to all, and his *tender mercies* are over all his works" = The Lords bestows good



gifts upon all, and is very kind of heart toward every creature he has made. "A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; but the *tender mercies* of the wicked are cruel," [Prov. x. 12=] . . . but the kindness of heart of the wicked is cruel.

**That is to say**=That is; in other words; otherwise; I mean. (a)

Mr. O. has never traveled in Europe—*that is to say*—he has only been to Paris and immediately returned=Mr. O. has never traveled in Europe—to explain—he has only been to Paris and immediately returned. I am sure; *that is to say*, I have no doubt =I am sure, by which I mean to say, I have no doubt. It looks rainy; *that is to say*, it is cloudy and will soon rain=It looks rainy; in other words, it is cloudy and will soon rain.

**The cloth**=A profession, or the members of it—especially the clerical profession. (c)

He does not show much respect to *the cloth*=He does not show much respect for ministers.

**The coast is clear**=The danger is over; there is nothing in the way. (a)

When the watchman went off, *the coast was clear*, and the hidden thieves escaped=When the watchman went off, there was nothing in the way, and the thieves escaped.

**The dead of night**=The period of greatest darkness and repose in the night. (a)

Burglars usually select *the dead of night* for their operations=Burglars usually select the darkest and most quiet time of the night, for their operations.

**The die is cast**=The decision is made; the matter is fixed. (c)

The young man has decided to go as missionary to Turkey; and now *the die is cast* for life=The young man has decided to go as missionary to Turkey; and now the decision is made for life.

**The horrors**=A madness resulting from habits of inebriation; delirium tremens. (c)

*The horrors* are occasioned by excess in the use of intoxicating liquors=Delirium tremens is occasioned by the excessive use of intoxicating liquors.

**The mischief is**=The cause of the trouble or vexation is; the difficulty is. (a)

*The mischief* in that family *is*, that the husband is extravagant=The cause of the trouble in that family is that the husband is extravagant.

**The rather**=The more so; especially. (c)

I have decided to send my son to the High School,

*the rather* that my friend proposes to send his son there = I have decided to send my son to the High School, especially for the reason that my friend proposes to send his son there.

**The republic of letters** = The collective body of literary or learned men. (c)

Shakspeare stands unequalled as a dramatist, in *the republic of letters* = Shakspeare stands unequalled as a dramatist, in the company of the world's literary men.

**Thereby hangs a tale** = A story or an incident is closely connected with that. (a)

You noticed the stone pillar at the corner of the road ; *thereby hangs a tale* = You noticed a stone pillar at the corner of the road ; there is a story closely connected with that.

**The rising generation** = The class growing up to maturity and active life. (a)

The education of *the rising generation* is a matter of great importance = The education of the class which is growing up to maturity is a matter of great importance.

**The sport of, to be** = To be the plaything of ; to be subject to ; to be at the mercy of. (c)

During the storm the ship was *the sport of* the waves = In the storm the ship was tossed by the waves, like a plaything. From his boyhood, Mr. C. has been *the sport of* adversity. = From his boyhood, Mr. C. has been subject to disappointment and ill-fortune.

**The staff of life** = Any article much used for food or drink, and thus very serviceable in sustaining the body. (a)

Bread is *the staff of life* for most persons = Bread is much used, and very necessary to most persons as an article of food.

**The thin end of the wedge** — This expression is used when some slight advantage is gained, which will prepare the way for yet more advantage and success. (c)

The giving to women the privilege of voting at school-meetings, is said to be *the thin end of the wedge* of female suffrage = This voting by women at school-meetings is thought to be but the beginning of woman's voting at all elections.

**Think much of, to** = To hold in high estimation ; to esteem. (a)

I do not *think much of* their communistic principles = I do not hold their communistic principles in

high esteem. He *thinks much of* this boy = He has a high opinion of this boy.

**Think scorn, to** = To despise; to regard as worthy of scorn. (c)

“He *thought scorn to* lay hands on Mr. A. alone” = He thought it too small a matter to destroy Mr. A. alone; he regarded it as worthy of scorn.

**This day week (or fortnight)** = A week (or fortnight) from to-day. (a)

*This day fortnight*, the merchant will be in Paris = A fortnight from to-day the merchant will be in Paris.

**Thorn in the side** = Any thing troublesome; an annoyance; a vexation; a care. (a)

He is a *thorn in my side*, by reason of his gossip habit = He is an annoyance to me because he is a gossip. The thought of his failure in business will be a *thorn in his side* = The thought of his failure in business will continually cause him pain.

**Through thick and thin** = Through whatever may be in the way; through all obstacles. (b)

He came *through thick and thin*, in order to reach home in time for the wedding = He overcame many hindrances, in reaching home in time for the wedding. He went *through thick and thin*, in obtaining an education = He encountered many obstacles in obtaining an education.

**Throw in, to** = To add something to the regular payment; to add without enumeration or valuation. (a)

His salary is six hundred dollars a year, with his board *thrown in* = His salary is six hundred dollars a year, and to this his board is added.

**Throw into the shade, to** = To surpass; to excel; to be superior to. (a)

This book *throws the other into the shade* = This book is superior to the other. He *throws me all into the shade* in writing = He greatly surpasses me in penmanship. His former success in business is *thrown into the shade* by the last = His former success in business is made to appear small, by comparison with his last success.

**Throw off, to** = 1. To expel; to clear from. (a) 2. To discard. (a)

1. The sick man has not vigor enough to *throw off* the disease of his lungs = The sick man has not vigor enough to expel his disease of the lungs. 2. The intemperate man has at last *thrown off* all sense of shame = The intemperate man has become indifferent to shame; he has discarded the sense of

shame. **2.** That young man *throws off* responsibility easily = That young man readily discards responsibility.

**Throw off the mask, to** = To remove whatever disguises or conceals; to disclose. (c)

Before his election, Mr. B. professed to be in favor of the tariff; but afterward he *threw off the mask*, and showed himself opposed to the tariff = Before his election, Mr. B. professed to be in favor of the tariff; but after election he removed the disguise, and showed himself opposed to the tariff.

**Throw out, to** = **1.** To reject; to discard; to expel.

(a) **2.** To give utterance to; to speak. (a)

**1.** The bill to regulate import duties on tea was *thrown out* by Congress = The bill to regulate import duties on tea was rejected by Congress. **2.** He *threw out* such insinuations against his neighbor's character = He gave utterance to such insinuations against his neighbor's character.

**Throw out a feeler, to** = To say or do something, in order to ascertain the views of others. (c)

In his editorial, the editor *threw out a feeler* concerning the renomination of the president = In his editorial the editor said something regarding the renomination of the president, in order to ascertain the views of others.

**Throw overboard, to** = To reject; to dismiss; to discard. (a)

The company has *thrown him overboard* = The company has dismissed him (from being an officer). If you are going into business with these men, you must *throw overboard* your honesty = If you are to engage in business with these men, you must discard your honesty.

**Throw up, to** = **1.** To resign; to give up. (a) **2.** To vomit from the stomach. (a)

**1.** Colonel Smith has *thrown up* his commission = Colonel Smith has resigned his office as colonel. **2.** When he was seasick, he *threw up* nothing but bile = When he was seasick, nothing but bile was discharged from his stomach.

**Thrust one's nose into, to** = To intermeddle; to interfere in a meddling manner. (c)

He *thrust his nose into* our affairs, by impertinent inquiries concerning the arrangements for my daughter's marriage = He intermeddled in our affairs, by impertinent inquiries concerning the arrangements for my daughter's wedding.

**Tickle the palm, to** = To put money in the hand as a compensation or bribe. (b)

The farmer did not wish to sell his fine colt, but when the horse dealer *tickled his palm* with a few hundred dollars, he consented = The farmer did not wish to sell his fine colt, but when the horse dealer put a few hundred dollars in his hand, he consented.

**Tie the hands, to** = To lay under restraint. (a)

*My hands are tied* by a foolish promise = I can not do any thing because of my foolish promise. The man has *tied his hands*, by giving all his property to his children = The man has laid himself under restraint, by giving all his property to his children.

**Time is up, the** = The allotted time has just expired ; the appointed time has come. (a)

*The time is up*, and we must go = The time for our stay is passed, and we must go. The steamer will sail, as soon as *the time is up* = The steamer will sail as soon as the time comes which was set for her departure. I will call you when *the time is up* = I will call you when the time comes for you to go.

**Time of day** = Salutation appropriate to the times of day—as, good morning, good evening, and the like ; greeting. (c)

I met your brother on the street, but we were both in haste, and we simply passed the *time of day* = I met your brother on the street, but we simply exchanged salutations, being both in haste.

**Time on one's hands** = Unemployed time. (a)

The carpenter had some *time on his hands*, and made a house for his fowls = The carpenter had some unemployed time, and built a house for his fowls.

**Time immemorial** = Longer than is remembered.

(c)

The A. family and their ancestors have owned the house on the corner, *time immemorial* = The A. family and their ancestors have owned the house on the corner, a longer time than is remembered.

**Time out of mind** = Longer than can be remembered ; time immemorial ; to which memory does not extend. (a)

In some New England towns, the ringing of the church bell at 9 o'clock p. m., has been the custom, *time out of mind* = In some New England towns the ringing of the bell at 9 p. m., has been customary, longer than can be remembered.

**Time was** = There was a time. (c)

*Time was*, when it was customary in New England to have ardent spirits on funeral occasions = There was a time when it was customary in New England to have ardent spirits on funeral occasions.

**Tit for tat** = An equivalent. (a)

He used my wagon without leave, and I gave him *tit for tat* by using his horse without leave = He used my wagon without asking permission, and I gave him an equivalent by using his horse without asking permission.

**To a certain extent** = In a limited degree ; in part ; somewhat. (a)

By the hard times, his income is reduced, *to a certain extent* = His income is reduced by the hard times, in a limited degree. I admit that you are right, *to a certain extent* = I admit that you are right in part.

**To a degree** = To an extreme ; exceedingly. (c)

The school mistress is precise, *to a degree*, in her manners = The school mistress is exceedingly precise in her manners. Miss B. is serious, *to a degree* = Miss B. has an exceedingly grave disposition.

**To a hair** = With the nicest discrimination. (c)

In the new play, the writer has hit off the character of a miser, *to a hair* = In the new play, the writer has set forth the characteristic points of a miser with the nicest discrimination.

**To a large extent** = In a great degree ; considerably. (a)

It is to be feared that the reports of the losses by the storm are true, *to a large extent* = It is to be feared that the reports of the losses by the storm are, in a great degree, true.

**To a man** = All without exception ; every one. (a)

The whole regiment, *to a man*, was engaged in the battle = Every man in the regiment, without exception, was engaged in the battle. The citizens, *to a man*, were in favor of the new post-route = The citizens were universally in favor of the new post-route. They are good and loyal, *to a man* = They are good and loyal, every man of them. When the wages were cut down, we left off work, *to a man* = When the wages were cut down, we all left off work, every man of us. I want you to stand by me, *to a man* = I want you to support me, every one of you.

**To and fro** = Backward and forward. (a)

The pendulum of the clock swings *to and fro* = The pendulum of the clock swings one way and then the other. The mail wagons carry the mail bags *to and fro* between the depot and the post-office = The mail wagons carry the mail bags back and forth, between the depot and the post-office.

**To a nicety** = Accurately ; exactly.

The dress fitted her to a nicety = The dress fitted her accurately.

**To a turn** = Exactly ; perfectly. (*b*)

This roast pig is done *to a turn* = This roast pig is perfectly cooked.

**To be sure** or **Be sure** = Of course ; certainly ; without doubt. (*a*)

Do two and two make four ? *To be sure* they do = Do two and two make four ? Certainly they do. Shall you go ? *To be sure* I shall = Shall you go ? Certainly I shall.

**To blame** = To be blamed ; blamable. (*a*)

He is *to blame*, for setting the children such an example = He is blamable, for setting the children such an example.

**To boot** = Over and above ; what is given to make exchange equal. (*a*)

I will give you my horse in exchange for yours, and fifty dollars *to boot* = I will exchange horses with you, and give you fifty dollars besides my horse.

**To make a long story short** = In a few words ; summarily ; briefly. (*b*)

The girl whose parents died in her infancy was taken to an orphan asylum, then placed in Mr. A's family, left them in a few years, taught school a year, and, *to make a long story short*, at last married a wealthy man and now lives in one of the finest houses in the city = The girl whose parents died in her infancy was taken to an orphan asylum, then placed in Mr. A's family, left them in a few years, taught school a year, and, in a few words, married a wealthy man and now lives in one of the finest houses in the city.

**Tone down, to = 1.** (*Paint*) To bring the colors of into harmonious relation as to light and shade. (*a*)

**2.** To moderate ; to diminish the striking characteristics of ; to soften. (*b*)

**1.** A certain painter first colors his landscapes with great richness, and subsequently *tones* them *down* = A certain painter at first gives to his pictures great richness of color, and subsequently brings the colors into harmonious relation, as to light and shade. **2.** The heat and bitterness of political strife have been *toned down* by the judicious conduct of the President = The heat and bitterness of political strife have been moderated by the judicious conduct of the President.

**To no purpose** = Unsuccessfully ; unavailingly. (*b*)

I advised him, but *to no purpose*, to leave the city during the hot weather = I advised him to leave the city during the hot weather, but to no purpose (without avail). The physician administered medi-

cine to the sick child *to no purpose*=The physician gave medicine to the sick child without success.

**To one's face**=Directly to one. (a)

I withstood him *to his face*, for he was to be blamed=I made direct opposition to his opinions, because he was blameworthy.

**To one's heart's content**=To one's entire satisfaction. (a)

Eat *to your heart's content*=Eat as much as you wish. Mrs. O. is very fond of having company; and in her new house can entertain visitors *to her heart's content*=Mrs. O. greatly enjoys company; and in her new house can entertain visitors to her entire satisfaction.

**To one's knowledge**=To the extent of one's knowledge, (used in negative expressions). (a)

There has not, *to my knowledge*, been a case of small-pox in Hartford, for many years=There has not, so far as I know, been a case of small-pox in Hartford, for some years.

**To one's mind**=According to one's satisfaction, or wish, or idea. (a)

I will arrange the business *to my mind*, before I stop=I will arrange the business as I wish to have it, before I stop. Is this work done *to your mind*? =Are you satisfied with this work? Please arrange it *to your own mind*=Please arrange it as you want it.

**Tooth and nail**=Biting and scratching; with all one's powers; by every possible means. (c)

The newspaper fought the land-bill before congress, *tooth and nail*=The newspaper opposed the land-bill that was before congress, by every possible means.

**To pieces**=Into fragments or parts; into a ruined condition. (a)

A ship was dashed *to pieces* on the rocks=A ship was broken into fragments on the rocks. The carriage was so old, that one day it fell *to pieces* in the carriage house=The carriage was so old, that one day it fell apart, into a ruined condition, in the carriage house.

**Top off, to**=To complete by putting on or finishing the top; to finish. (c)

Have you *topped off* the stack of wheat?=Have you finished the stack of wheat at the top?

**Toss up, to**=To throw a coin into the air, and wager on which side it will fall. (a)

The two men agreed to decide the matter by *tossing up*=The two men agreed to decide the matter



by throwing a coin up, and seeing on which side it would fall.

**To seek** = Wanted ; needed ; lacking ; a desideratum (something greatly to be desired). (c)

A cheap method of warming buildings is yet *to seek* = A cheap method of warming buildings is yet lacking. The answer to this question is not far *to seek* = The answer to this question need not be sought

far off ; *i. e.* it is near at hand. A method of applying the electric light to the illumination of houses is yet *to seek* = A method of using the electric light for lighting houses generally is yet a desideratum, or a thing much desired.

**To some purpose** = With effect ; successfully. (b)

The new citizen strove, and *to some purpose*, to gain the respect and confidence of the community

= The new citizen strove, and successfully, to gain the respect and confidence of the community. The politician talked *to some purpose* ; for he gained fifty votes = The politician talked effectively ; for he secured fifty votes.

**To that effect** = To that purpose, or general extent ; meaning the same. (a)

I am going to New York to-day, and have written him *to that effect* = I am going to New York to-day, and have written him so. He said he was very angry, or words *to that effect* = He said he was very angry, or used words which meant that. When you are ready to come to Hartford, please write me

*to that effect* = When you are ready to come to Hartford please write to me, telling me so. What he said in his conversation with Mr. A. was *to that effect* = What he said in his conversation with Mr. A. had that meaning.

**To the amount** = Denoting the extent, or limit of the given amount. (a)

Housekeeping has diminished my expenses, *to the amount* of three hundred and ten dollars this year = My expenses are less, by three hundred and ten dollars, because I am keeping house instead of boarding, this year.

**To the best of one's knowledge** = Within one's knowledge ; so far as one knows. (a)

*To the best of my knowledge*, there is no cure for this disease = So far as I know, there is no cure for this disease.

**To the contrary** = To an opposite purpose or fact ; with an opposite tendency. (b)

If the children of that family go astray, it will not be for the want of instruction *to the contrary* =

If the children of that family go astray, it will not be for the want of instruction, whose purpose and tendency were quite opposite to such a result. My pupil thought the earth was flat, but I taught him *to the contrary*=My pupil thought the earth was flat, but I taught him the opposite.

**To the face**=In the presence of; not in the absence of. (a)

He disobeyed the teacher *to his face*=He was guilty of disobedience in the presence of the teacher.

**To the life**=So as closely to resemble the living person or original. (a)

The portrait was drawn *to the life*=The portrait was drawn so as closely to resemble the original. Rosa Bonheur paints animals *to the life*=Rosa Bonheur paints animals with a life-like accuracy.

**To the full**=Wholly; entirely; sufficiently. (b)

My business is very good, and my time is occupied *to the full*=My business is very good and my time is wholly occupied. At my friend's, where I visited, grapes were abundant; and I ate *to the full*=At my friend's, where I visited, grapes were abundant; and I ate sufficient to satisfy me.

**To the letter**=Strictly; exactly; with no variation. (a)

Military orders must be obeyed *to the letter*=Military orders must be obeyed with exactness. In Hong Kong the law against gambling is enforced *to the letter*=In Hong Kong the law against gambling is strictly and vigorously enforced.

**To the minute**=Accurately prompt; on time precisely.

Washington was noted for keeping his appointments, *to the minute*=Washington was noted for being accurately prompt in keeping his appointments. I will be there at nine, *to the minute*=I will be there at nine exactly. Call me in a half-hour, *to the minute*=Call me in a half-hour, and not a minute earlier or later. You are on hand, *to the minute*=You have come just at the appointed time.

**To the purpose**=Pertinent; appropriate; adapted to the end proposed; effectual. (a)

In the town meeting Mr. B. spoke *to the purpose*, in advocating the raising of more money to support the public schools=In the town meeting Mr. B. spoke appropriately and effectively, in favor of raising a larger sum of money for the support of the public schools. This book is just *to the purpose*=This book is exactly what I want.

**To the teeth**=Directly to one's face; in open opposition. (c)

I will tell him, *to the teeth*, that he deceived me in regard to the horse he sold me=I will tell him, directly to his face, that he deceived me in regard to the horse he sold me.

**Touch and go, to** (*Naut.*)=To touch bottom, as a ship in sailing, with much decrease of speed.

The passengers lost heart, when they saw the ship *touch and go*=The passengers lost heart when they saw the ship touch bottom and go more slowly.

**Touch at, to**=To stop at while passing by water; to come or go to without tarrying. (a)

The P. M. S. S. Co. steamers, which ply between China and San Francisco, *touch at* Yokohama=The P. M. S. S. Co. steamers, which ply between China and San Francisco, stop at Yokohama.

**Touch on or upon, to**=To treat any thing slightly in discourse. (c)

The speaker merely *touched on* personal matters, but dwelt long upon the principles of his party=The speaker treated personal matters slightly, but spoke at length upon the principles of his party.

**Tower of strength, a**=A protection; a defender; a person greatly serviceable. (a)

Mr. C. is *a tower of strength* to his party=Mr. C. is greatly serviceable to his party.

**To wit**=Namely; that is to say. (a)

Some animals are venomous: *to wit*, the scorpion and the rattlesnake=Some animals are venomous; to particularize—the scorpion and the rattlesnake.

**Trace back, to**=To follow by backward steps. (a)

The man *traced back* his ancestry by name for several generations=The man followed his ancestry back for several generations by their names.

**Train up, to**=To rear; to bring up; to educate; to teach. (a)

“*Train up* a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it”=Bring up, or teach a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it.

**Travel post, to**=To travel rapidly, by frequent changes of horses. (a)

It was formerly common in England to *travel post*, but now it is rarely practiced=It was formerly common in England to travel by frequent changes of horses, but now it is rarely practiced.

**Tread close upon, to**=To follow closely; to succeed quickly. (b)

The loss of health *treads close upon* dissipation=

The loss of health closely follows dissipation. The death of his wife *trod close upon* his failure in business = The death of his wife quickly succeeded his failure in business.

**Tread on the heels of, to =** To follow close upon.

(a)

In that family one calamity *treads on the heels of* another = In that family one calamity follows another very quickly. Famine and pestilence often *tread on the heels of* war = Famine and pestilence often follow war closely.

**Tread out, to =** To press or beat out with the feet. (c)

In some countries they *tread out* wheat with cattle = In some countries wheat is threshed by the feet of cattle.

**Treat with, to =** To negotiate with; to make and receive proposals with, for adjusting differences. (a)

Daniel Webster was appointed, about 1840, to *treat with* the British ambassador about the North-eastern boundary = Daniel Webster was appointed to act with the British ambassador in adjusting the North-eastern boundary, about 1840.

**Tremble in the balance, to =** To be undecided, uncertain; to be in a position where a small thing may decide the issue one way or another. (c)

During the trial the fate of the murderer *trembles in the balance* = During the trial the fate of the murderer is uncertain, and may be decided one way or the other by a very small matter.

**Trench upon, to =** To encroach; to enter on, and take possession of, that which belongs to another; to invade. (a)

You *trench upon* my rights by driving across my field = You invade my rights by driving across my field.

**Trick out, to =** To dress gaily; to adorn fantastically. (b)

The N. A. Indians delight to *trick themselves out* in beads, feathers, brass ornaments and bright clothing = The N. A. Indians delight to adorn themselves fantastically with beads, feathers, brass ornaments and gay clothing.

**Trifle with, to = 1.** To treat in a trifling manner; to treat without respect or seriousness. (a) **2.** To disregard wantonly or neglect. (a)

**1.** The criminal who was hanged *trifled with* his situation, even on the scaffold = The criminal who was hanged was trifling and gay, even on the scaffold. **2.** Do not *trifle with* your health = Do not wantonly neglect your health.

**Trouble one's self** or **one's head about, to** = To be solicitous for ; to be annoyed, perplexed, or distressed by. (*b*)

He does not *trouble himself about* his personal appearance = He is not solicitous as to his dress and the like. He does not *trouble his head about* politics = He is not specially interested in political matters or anxious concerning them.

**True to one's self** = Acting in accordance with a high character or with one's best interests ; faithful to one's self. (*b*)

The scholar who fails to improve his time and his opportunities is not *true to himself* = The scholar who fails to improve his time and opportunities is not acting in accordance with his best interests.

**Trump up, to** = To devise ; to collect with unfairness ; to fabricate. (*a*)

The accusation against him was a *trumped-up* charge = The accusation against him was falsely devised.

**Trust to, to** = To rely upon ; to depend upon. (*a*)

He *trusted to* his strong constitution for recovery from his illness = In his illness, he relied upon his strong constitution for recovery. The thief *trusted to* his legs, to escape from the policeman = The thief depended upon his power of running, for escape from the policeman.

**Trust to a broken reed, to** = To expect vainly ; to rely upon that which is weak or deceptive. (*c*)

The farmer *trusted to a broken reed*, when he relied on Mr. C. to help him in harvesting = The farmer indulged vain expectation, when he relied on Mr. C. to help him in harvesting.

**Try on, to** = To put on, as a garment, to ascertain whether it fits the person. (*a*)

She has gone to the dress-maker's, to *try on* her new dress = She has gone to let the dress-maker see whether the new dress fits her.

**Try one's hand, to** = To attempt—usually something unfamiliar. (*a*)

Seeing you can not do it, I will *try my hand* at it = Seeing you can not do it, I will try if I can do it. He *tried his hand* at writing poetry = He tried to write poetry. Did you ever *try your hand* at portrait painting? = Did you ever try to paint portraits?

**Try the eyes, to** = To use the eyes in a bad light or on a difficult work ; to over exert them ; to strain.

(*a*)

To read at twilight is very *trying to the eyes* = To read at twilight hurts the eyes by straining them.

**Turn, to = 1.** To become acid ; to sour. (a) **2.** To change direction. (a)

**1.** The thunder has *turned* the milk = The milk has become acid in consequence of the thunder. **2.** We can bathe soon, for the tide has *turned*, and is coming in = We can bathe soon, for the tide has changed its direction, and is coming in.

**Turn a cat in the pan, to =** To make a sudden change of one's party in politics or religion, for the sake of being in the ascendant. (c)

He *turned cat-in-the-pan*, for the sake of obtaining an office = He suddenly changed his party, for the sake of obtaining an office.

**Turn a deaf ear to, to =** To refuse to hear ; to be inattentive and indifferent to. (a)

The miser *turned a deaf ear to* the request for money to aid the hospital = The miser rejected the request for money to aid the hospital. Do not *turn a deaf ear to* the cry of the needy for assistance = Do not be inattentive and indifferent to the cry of the needy for assistance.

**Turn adrift, to =** To set floating at random ; to send away to take one's chances. (a)

The pirates sunk the vessel, and *turned* the sailors *adrift* in a small boat = The pirates sunk the vessel, and set the sailors floating at random in a small boat. When the hired man's term of service had expired, the farmer *turned* him *adrift* = When the hired man's term of service had expired, the farmer sent him forth to take his chances. His parents died, and he was *turned adrift* = His parents died, and he was left to take care of himself.

**Turn a penny, to =** To make a small profit, or a small sum of money. (a)

I can *turn a penny* in my leisure time, raising small fruits = I can make a small amount of money in my leisure, by raising small fruits.

**Turn away, to = 1.** To dismiss from service. (a) **2.** To avert. (a)

**1.** His two servants were *turned away* yesterday = His two servants were dismissed from service yesterday. **2.** The wrath of the king was *turned away* by their gifts = The wrath of the king was averted by their gifts.

**Turning point =** The point of change ; the critical point ; the point upon which a question turns. (a)

Last night was the *turning point* with the man who is ill of fever = Last night was the critical time for the man who is ill of fever. His marriage was the *turning point* in his life = His marriage was the

event upon which the question of his future prospects turned, and which decided the character of his future life. His appointment to this office was the *turning point* in his career = When he was appointed to this office, it made him change the whole course of his conduct.

**Turn into, to** = To change to ; to transform into. (a)

The caterpillar *turns into* a butterfly = The caterpillar changes to a butterfly.

↘ **Turned of, to be** = To be advanced beyond in years.

(a)

They determined, when they should be *turned of* sixty, to retire from business = They determined to retire from business, when they should be advanced beyond sixty years of age. The consul from America is *turned of* fifty years = The American consul is more than fifty years old. He is *turned of* eighty = He is more than eighty years old. I am *turned of* forty = I am over forty years old.

**Turn of mind** = Disposition ; propensity. (a)

Mr. W. is of a scholarly *turn of mind* = Mr. W. has a scholarly disposition.

**Turn off, to** = 1. To dismiss ; to divert. (a) 2. To accomplish. (a)

1. It is better occasionally to *turn off* your mind from hard study = It is better occasionally to divert your mind to other occupation. 2. He can *turn off* a great deal of work in a day = He can accomplish a great deal of work in a day.

**Turn one's money, to** = To increase or to double in trade ; to keep in lively exchange. (b)

He *turns his money* rapidly = He increases his money rapidly in trade.

**Turn out, to** = 1. To expel. (a) 2. To put to pasture. (a) 3. To produce as the result of labor. (a)

4. To incline outward. 5. To prove in the result.

(a) 6. To yield part of the path on meeting. (a)

7. To rise from bed. (a)

1. The boy was *turned out* of school, for insubordination = The boy was expelled from school, for insubordination. 2. Some farmers *turn out* their stock in the spring, before the grass is sufficiently grown = Some farmers put their stock to pasture in the spring, before the grass is sufficiently grown. 3. The factory *turns out* a hundred sewing machines weekly = The factory produces a hundred sewing machines weekly. 4. It is proper to *turn* the feet out a little, in walking = It is proper to bend the feet out a little, in walking. 5. The supposed ghost *turned out* to be a man, wrapped in a white sheet =

The supposed ghost proved to be a man, wrapped in a white sheet. **6.** Because the driver of the hack did not *turn out*, his wheels hit the passing carriage = Because the driver of the hack did not yield a part of the path, his wheels hit the passing carriage. **7.** When a fire alarm sounds in the night, the firemen must *turn out* immediately = When a fire alarm sounds in the night, the firemen must rise from bed immediately.

**Turn over a new leaf, to** = To reform an evil habit; to begin a new course of life. (*a*)

I learned that he was acquiring a fondness for gambling, and I exhorted him to *turn over a new leaf*. Having discovered that he was acquiring a fondness for gambling, I exhorted him to reform his manner of life. He has *turned over a new leaf* = He has changed his conduct for the better. You have gone too far in neglect of study; now *turn over a new leaf* = You have gone too far in neglect of study; now begin to do differently. The man who was dissipated, *turned over a new leaf* at the beginning of the year = The man who was dissipated, reformed his conduct at the beginning of the year.

**Turn the back to** = To flee; to retreat. (*a*)

The raw soldiers *turned the back* at the first fire of the enemy = The raw soldiers fled at the first fire of the enemy.

**Turn the back upon, to** = To manifest coldness or contempt; to refuse unceremoniously. (*a*)

He *turned his back upon* the scoundrel = He turned away unceremoniously or contemptuously from the scoundrel.

**Turn the corner, to** = To go round the corner. (*a*)

As the grocer's wagon *turned the corner*, the wheel struck the curbstone, and the driver was thrown out = As the grocer's wagon went round the corner, the wheel hit the curbstone, and the driver was thrown out.

**Turn the head, to** = To make giddy, wild, insane, and the like; to infatuate. (*a*)

*His head is turned* with the idea of constructing an air ship = He is crazy about this idea of building an air ship. He has had success enough in political advancement to *turn his head* = He has had enough success in political promotion to make him lose his good judgment.

**Turn the occasion to account, to** = To make the occasion profitable. (*a*)

There was a mass meeting in the grove, and the baker *turned the occasion to account*, by selling bread



and cakes = There was a mass-meeting in the grove, and the baker made the occasion profitable, by selling bread and cakes.

**Turn the scale, to** = To change the preponderance ; to give superiority or success. (a)

Your sound health *turned the scale* in your favor, and gained the appointment for you = Your sound health gave you the superiority, and gained you the appointment. The soldier wavered between fighting and running away, but fear *turned the scale* in favor of running away = The soldier wavered between fighting and running away, but fear caused him to run away. The judge hesitates to decide the case, but a bribe will *turn the scale* = The judge hesitates to decide the case, but a bribe will make him decide.

**Turn the stomach, to** = To nauseate. (a)

This cigar smoke *turns my stomach* = This cigar smoke nauseates me.

**Turn the tables, to** = To change the condition or fortune of contending parties. (a)

At first he made money in gambling, but now *the tables are turned* = At first he made money in gambling, but now he loses and his partner gains. He was laughing at my bad writing, when I *turned the tables* on him by showing him his very bad spelling = He was laughing at my bad writing, when I changed the aspect of affairs by pointing out his very bad spelling. You raised a laugh in the company at his expense, but he *turned the tables* upon you, by his sharp wit = You raised a laugh in the company against him, but by his sharp wit he turned the laugh upon you.

**Turn upside down, to** = To make confusion ; to put into complete disorder ; to reverse. (a)

The reign of Communism would *turn society upside down* = The reign of Communism would put society into complete disorder.

**Turn to account, to** = To change from a given use ; to make of use in some way. (a)

If I shall not succeed in finding my friend in New York, I shall be able to *turn my time to account* = If I shall not find my friend in New York, I shall be able to make good use of my time in some way.

**Turn upon or on, to** = To hinge upon ; to depend upon. (a)

The question of his recovery from this sickness *turns upon* the native strength of his constitution = The question of his recovery hinges upon the natural strength of his constitution.

**Turn up, to** = To appear after seeming to be lost; to come to light; to occur; to happen. (*a*)

Has the lost thimble *turned up*? = Has the lost thimble come to light or been found? He is looking for employment; but nothing *turns up* yet = He is seeking some employment; but no business presents itself (appears) yet. If nothing *turns up* to prevent, I shall make a tour through the West this fall = If nothing occurs to prevent, I shall journey through the Western states, this coming autumn.

## U.

**Under**, (in many figurative uses) = **1.** In relation to some thing or person that oppresses, governs, directs, &c.; in a relation of subjection, subordination, obligation, liability, or the like. (*a*) **2.** Less than. (*a*) **3.** In relation to something that comprehends or includes—that furnishes a pretext, pretense, or the like. (*a*) **4.** In the relation of being subject, of undergoing treatment and the like. (*a*)

**1.** The early christians suffered greatly *under* the persecutions of the Roman government = The early christians suffered greatly from the persecutions of the Roman power, under which they lived. We are forbidden to do certain things, *under* the pains and penalties of the law = We are warned that we shall make ourselves liable to the pains and penalties of the law, if we do certain things. **2.** His salary is *under* \$1,000 a year = His salary is less than a \$1,000 a year. **3.** *Under* the order of mammals, man and some brute animals are included = Man and some brute animals are included in that class of animals which suckles its young. **4.** The bill for military expenses is *under* discussion = The bill for military expenses is the subject of discussion.

**Under age** = Not yet arrived at the period when one legally ceases to be under parents and guardians (U. S. under 21 years). (*a*)

The son can not have the control of his property, for he is *under age* = The son can not have the control of his property, for he is not twenty-one years old. He is twenty years old, and is therefore *under age* = He has not yet arrived at the age of twenty-one, at which period a person is qualified by law to do certain acts for himself.

**Under arms** (*Mil.*) = Drawn up in readiness to use arms. (*a*)

In momentary expectation of attack, the army was *under arms* for three hours = The army was drawn up in readiness to use arms, for three hours, in expectation of attack.

**Under ban** = Prevented; prohibited; interdicted. (c)

In the reign of John (1208), England was *under* the pope's *ban* = In the reign of John (1208), England was prohibited by the pope from having divine services and other religious privileges.

**Under bare poles** (*Naut.*) = Having all the sails furled. (a)

The ship was going before the wind *under bare poles* = The ship was going before the wind with all sails furled.

**Under cover** = Sheltered; protected. (a)

It is about to rain; the carriage must be put *under cover* = It is about to rain; the carriage must be sheltered.

**Under fire** = With exposure to fire; exposed to an enemy's shot. (a)

The colonel said that his regiment was composed, in part, of new troops, who had never been *under fire* = The colonel said that his regiment contained some new troops, who had never been exposed to an enemy's shot. In the battle the troops were *under fire* one hour = In the battle the troops were exposed one hour to the shot of the enemy.

**Under lock and key** = In an apartment or receptacle closed by a lock and key; securely kept. (a)

The prisoners in jail are *under lock and key* = The prisoners in jail are in an apartment secured by lock and key.

**Under press of sail** = Carrying as much sail as the state of the wind will possibly permit. (a)

The admiral's ship passed us, *under press of sail* = The admiral's ship passed us, carrying all the sail the wind would allow.

**Under sail** (*Naut.*) = Having the sails spread; in motion. (a)

A ship *under sail* is a beautiful object = A ship with the sails spread, is a beautiful object. The last steamer from San Francisco sighted two whalers *under sail*, going towards the northern Pacific = The last steamer from San Francisco saw two whalers in motion, going towards the northern Pacific.

**Under sentence** = Having sentence pronounced against. (a)

He was convicted of murder, and lies in prison, *under sentence of death* = He was convicted of murder, and awaits, in prison, the execution of the sentence

of death, which has been pronounced against him.

**Under the apprehension, to be** = To be apprehensive; to be fearful of future evil with uneasiness of mind. (a)

\* There is a case of scarlet fever in the school, and the teacher is *under the apprehension* that the disease may spread = One of the scholars in the school has the scarlet fever, and the teacher is fearful that the disease may spread.

**Under the breath** = With low voice; very softly. (a)

When I went into my friend's sick room, the nurse spoke to me *under the breath*, for fear of disturbing him = When I went into my friend's sick room, the nurse spoke to me with low voice, for fear of disturbing him.

**Under the hand and seal** = Authenticated by the signature and seal. (a)

The deed of my farm closes with this sentence: Given *under my hand and seal* = The deed of my farm contains this concluding sentence: Authenticated by my signature and seal.

**Under the head** = In the class that includes or is called. (a)

Homer's Iliad comes *under the head* of heroic, or epic, poetry = The Iliad of Homer belongs to the class of poetry called heroic or epic.

**Under the rose** = In secret; privately; confidentially. (c)

The senator told me, *under the rose*, that there is to be a change in the cabinet = The senator told me, privately, that there is to be a change of officials in the cabinet.

**Under the sun** = In the world; on earth. (a)

Nothing like this accident ever occurred *under the sun* = Nothing like this accident ever occurred in the world.

**Under the wing** = Under the care or protection of. (a)

It is the dictate of propriety that daughters should be kept *under the wing* of their mothers = It is the dictate of propriety that daughters should be kept under the care or protection of their mothers.

**Under way** = Started; begun; in progress. (a)

The ship A. is *under way* for London = The ship A. has started on her voyage to London. My works are *under way*, and will be finished in a few months = My works are begun, and will be finished in a few months. The draining of the marshes is *under way* = The draining of the marshes is in progress. We got

*under way* about noon = We got started about noon. When I get *under way*, I can tell better how fast I can do it = After I have gone forward a little with the work, I can tell better how fast I can do it.

**Unequal to, to be** = To be inadequate; to be insufficient; to be unable. (a)

The troops were *unequal to* the task of subduing the rioters = The troops were inadequate to subdue the rioters. The money contributed to relieve those who suffered by the fire was *unequal to* their wants = The money contributed to relieve those who suffered by the fire was insufficient to supply their wants. The statesman was *unequal to* the task of securing a treaty between the two nations = The statesman was not able to secure a treaty between the two nations.

**Unheard-of** = Never heard of; new; unprecedented.

(a)

It is an *unheard-of* occurrence, that a ship should be broken by running against a fish = It is an occurrence never heard of, that a ship should be broken by running against a fish.

**Union down** = A signal of distress at sea. (a)

A vessel was sighted with the glass, drifting with the wind, and showing her flag with the *union down* = A ship was sighted, drifting with the wind, and making a signal of distress by reversing the flag.

**Up and down** = From one place, state, or position, to another. (a)

Your patient, Doctor, is *up and down*, fifty times a day = Your patient, Doctor, changes from lying down to sitting up, fifty times a day. How is Mr. B? Oh, he is *up and down* = How is Mr. B? Oh, he is quite variable; sometimes he is cheerful, and at other times he is greatly depressed. I am very tired; so many persons have called to see me, that I have been *up and down* the stairs all day = I am very weary; so many persons have called to see me, that I have been almost constantly going from the chamber to the parlor, during the day.

**Up grade** = An ascent, as on a graded rail-way. (a)

We are going slow now, because it is *up grade* = We are going slow now, because the road ascends.

**Up in arms** = Excited; indignant; hostile; opposed. (a)

The rail-road company has decided to remove the depot further from the village; and the people are *up in arms* about it = The rail-road company has decided to remove the depot further from the village; and the people are opposed to the change, and excited over it.

**Upon the alert**=Upon the watch; guarding against surprise or danger. (a)

The general of an army should be *upon the alert*, when in front of the enemy=The general of an army should be upon the watch, when in front of the enemy.

**Upon or on the spot**=Immediately; before moving; without changing place. (a)

It was proposed, and decided *upon the spot*, to join the excursion party=It was proposed, and decided immediately, to join the excursion party.

**Upon or on the whole**=Considering all things or the whole; in view of all the circumstances or conditions. (a)

*Upon the whole*, my judgment of your official conduct is favorable=In view of all the circumstances, I approve of your conduct as an official. His conduct, considered in detail, is capable of different judgments; but *upon the whole*, my judgment of it is favorable=His conduct has been, some of it judicious, and some injudicious; but considering it as a whole, my judgment is favorable. Some inducements were offered Mr. C. to sell his farm, and go into mercantile business; but he decided that it was best for him, *on the whole*, to remain on the farm=Mr. C. had some inducements presented to sell his farm, and engage in mercantile pursuits; but decided that his best course, in view of all the circumstances, was to remain on the farm.

**Uppermost in the mind**=Engaging chief thought or attention. (a)

His own popularity is *uppermost in the mind* of the demagogue=How to be popular engages the chief thought of the demagogue.

**Upside down**=In confusion; in complete disorder. (a)

My goods have just been moved into the house, and every thing is *upside down*=My goods have just been moved into the house, and every thing is in confusion.

**Up stream**=From the mouth toward the head of the stream; against the stream. (a)

It is the habit of some fish, as salmon and shad, to go *up stream* in spring, to spawn=It is the habit of some fish to go from the mouth toward the head of the stream, in spring, to deposit eggs. It is not easy to swim *up stream*=It is not easy to swim against the stream.

**Up to**=Until; previous to. (a)

*Up to this morning*, I had not received the pack-

age of books which I bought yesterday = Prior to this morning, I had not received the package of books which I bought yesterday. I had not heard of the accident, *up to* this moment = I had not been told of the accident, until now. *Up to* twenty years of age it seemed unlikely he would be a great man = Until he was twenty, it did not seem likely he would be a great man.

**Up to the mark** = Equal to the standard ; of the quality expected. (c)

This piece of work is not *up to the mark* = This piece of work does not reach the standard. The senator's speech was not *up to the mark* = The senator's speech was not equal to the occasion, or was not of the quality expected.

**Upwards of** = More than ; above. (a)

It is *upwards of* a year since I saw him = It is more than a year since I saw him. The recruiting officer enlisted *upwards of* 1,000 men = The recruiting officer enlisted over 1,000 men. I have learned *upward of* a hundred lines in that book = I have learned more than a hundred lines in that book. Few live to be upward of one hundred = Few live to be more than one hundred years old. He was *upward of* ninety when he died = He was above ninety when he died.

**Up with him, it is all** = It is all over with him ; he is lost. (a)

*It is all up*, I fear, *with the patient* in the first ward of the hospital ; the doctor says he can not live = It is all over, I fear, with the patient in the first ward of the hospital ; the doctor says he can not live.

**Use one's discretion, to** = To act according to one's judgment, or wish. (a)

The commander of the army was instructed to *use his own discretion*, in attacking the enemy = The commander of the army was instructed to act according to his judgment, in attacking the enemy.

**Use up, to** = To exhaust the supply ; to consume by using. (a)

She has *used up* all the silk thread = She has consumed in her sewing all the silk thread. I have *used up* six reams of paper in revising my dictionary = I have consumed six reams of paper in revising my dictionary.

**Usher in** = To introduce. (a)

Independence Day was *ushered in* by a salute of thirteen guns at sunrise = Independence Day was introduced by a salute of thirteen guns at sunrise.

The holiday was *ushered in* with the ringing of bells = The beginning of the holiday was marked by the ringing of bells. I was *ushered into* the great hall where the musical concert was to take place = I was introduced into the great hall where the musical concert was to be.

## V.

**Valuable consideration** (*Law*) = An equivalent for a contract, purchase, or other act.

For a *valuable consideration*, the Indians transferred their land to the United States government, and removed further West = On receiving an equivalent in money and stores, the Indians transferred their land to the United States government, and removed further West.

**Vote down, to** = To reject; to throw out by adverse vote. (*a*)

The proposition to amend the bill was *voted down* by a large majority = The proposition to amend the bill was rejected by a large adverse vote.

## W.

**Wait on or upon, to** = **1.** To perform service for.  
 (*a*) **2.** To visit for business or for ceremony. (*a*)  
**3.** To follow; to await. (*c*)

**1.** John *waits on* the governor with great propriety = John attends the governor, as his servant, with great propriety. **1.** He *waits upon* the table = He attends the table as a servant. \* **1.** The clerk in the dry-goods store *waited upon* me very well = The clerk in the dry-goods store gave very good attention to my wants. **2.** I *waited upon* him with a letter of introduction = I went to see him (referring to superiors) with a letter of introduction. **2.** We are going to *wait upon* the governor as a mark of respect = We are going to call on the governor, in token of our respect. **2.** The Turkish ambassador will *wait on* the president, at his earliest convenience = The Turkish ambassador will pay a formal visit to the president, at the earliest convenience of the president. **3.** Ruin, both of fortune and character, *waits on* idleness and dissipation = Ruin, both of fortune and character, follows idleness and dissipation.



**Wake of, in the**=In the train of; immediately after. (a)

Whatever a party-leader does, some will follow *in his wake*=Whatever a party-leader may do, some will follow in his train. The boat is coming *in the wake of* our ship=The boat is following immediately after our ship.

**Walk by faith, to**=To live trusting Jesus Christ as a teacher and Savior. (a)

The Bible is given to us, to persuade us to *walk by faith*=The Bible is given to us, to persuade us to live trusting Jesus as a teacher and a Savior.

**Warm reception, to give a**=**1.** To give a cordial welcome. (a) **2.** To defend one's self, with a hot fire, from an enemy. (a)

**1.** If you will visit us, we will *give you a warm reception*=If you will visit us, we will give you a cordial welcome. **2.** They *gave the enemy a warm reception*=They received the enemy with a hot fire.

**Wash one's hands of, to**=To withdraw from altogether; to repudiate. (c)

He has *washed his hands of* the liquor business=He has separated himself entirely from the trade in liquors. I *wash my hands of* the charge of bribery=I repudiate the charge of bribery.

**Watch and watch** (*Naut.*)=An arrangement by which the watches are alternated every other four hours. (a)

*Watch and watch* is distinguished from keeping all hands on deck, during one or more watches=An arrangement, by which the watches are alternated every other four hours, is distinguished from keeping all hands on deck, during one or more watches. The sailors were on duty *watch and watch*=The sailors were on duty in alternate periods of four hours each.

**Watch and ward**=The charge or care of certain officers, to keep a watch by night and a guard by day, for the preservation of the public peace. (c)

The officers of the border towns were commanded, by the Governor and Council, to keep *watch and ward*, against Indian attacks=The officers of the border towns were directed, by the Governor and Council, to keep watch by night and guard by day, against apprehended attacks of Indians.

**Watch over, to**=To be cautiously observant of; to carefully guard. (a)

In the East, the shepherd *watches over* his flock=In the East, the shepherd carefully guards his flock from harm. The mother *watches over* the manners

and morals of her children = The mother carefully observes the manners and morals of her children, in order to train them to politeness and goodness.

**Ways and means** = **1.** Methods; resources; facilities. (c) **2.** (Legislation) Means for raising money; resources for revenue. (a)

**1.** Such an expenditure, for the mere luxury of housekeeping, would not be consistent with their modest *ways and means* = Such an expenditure, simply for the luxury of housekeeping, would not be consistent with their modest resources. **2.** The committee of *ways and means* is one of the most important, in a legislative assembly = The committee for providing resources of revenue is one of the most important, in a legislative assembly.

**Ways of God** = The methods of God's government, or his works. (a)

The *ways of God* are sometimes mysterious = The government of God over us, and his works are sometimes difficult, or impossible, to understand.

**Way the wind blows, the** = What is popular or expedient. (a)

Some persons do not express an opinion on a subject, till they learn which *way the wind blows* = Some persons do not express an opinion on a subject, till they learn what is popular or expedient.

**Weak side** = The side or aspect of a person's character or disposition by which he is most easily affected or influenced; weakness; infirmity. (a)

His *weak side* is vanity = His weakness or infirmity is vanity. Mr. A. obtained a favor of Mr. B., by approaching him on his *weak side*; viz., susceptibility to flattery = Mr. A. obtained a favor of Mr. B., by making use of that trait in his character by which he is most easily influenced; viz., susceptibility to flattery.

**Wear away, to** = To diminish gradually. (a)

The waters *wear away* the rock = The waters gradually diminish the rock.

**Wear off, to** = **1.** To diminish or remove by continued use, or by slow decay. (a) **2.** To pass away by slow degrees. (a)

**1.** The nap of your coat is *worn off* = The nap of your coat has been gradually removed by wear. **2.** The follies of youth *wear off* with age = The follies of youth pass away gradually, as age advances. **2.** The homesickness of your son who is at school will *wear off* = The homesickness of your son who is at school will pass away by slow degrees (gradually).

**Wear out, to = 1.** To render useless by much service. (a) **2.** To waste the strength of. (a)

**1.** The child has *worn out* his clothes; will you get him another suit? = The child's clothes have become useless by long wear; will you get him another suit? **2.** The Soldiers' Home provides for many soldiers *worn out* in the service of their country = The Soldiers' Home provides for many soldiers who have become disabled by wounds or by disease. **2.** He is *worn out* because he sat by the bed of his sick wife for two full weeks = His strength is wasted because he sat up by the bed of his sick wife for two full weeks.

**Wear well, to = 1.** To be durable, lasting. **2.** To endure the test of time and use. (a)

**1.** The overcoat which John bought four years ago *wears well* = The overcoat which John bought four years ago is durable. **2.** My friend the lawyer *wears well* = The lawyer endures the test of time and service as a friend.

**Weather a point, to (Naut.) = 1.** To gain a point towards the wind, as a ship. **2.** To gain any thing against opposition. (c)

**1.** The ship has *weathered a point* in her course to-day = The ship has gained a point towards the wind in her course to-day. **2.** This party *weathered a point* in the debate on the currency = This party gained something in spite of the opposition, in the debate on the currency.

**Weather the storm, to =** To successfully resist and overcome a misfortune; to bear up against adversity. (b)

The panic in the money market so affects the merchant, that he finds it difficult to pay his bills; but he will *weather the storm* = The panic in the money market so affects the merchant, that he finds it difficult to pay his bills; but he will overcome the difficulty, and issue from it unharmed.

**Weed out, to =** To remove as useless or hurtful; to sort out. (c)

The police officers are *weeding out* the unlicensed liquor sellers = The police officers are sorting out and prosecuting the unlicensed liquor sellers. The patent office department is *weeding out* some of the clerks, because there are too many = The patent office department is lessening the number of its clerks, by removing some, because there are too many.

**Weigh anchor, to =** To raise the anchor and depart. (a)

The ship *weighed anchor* at 8 o'clock = The ship

raised her anchor and departed at 8 o'clock. On the 20th inst. the fleet of men-of-war *weighed anchor* for Europe=On the 20th inst. the fleet of men-of-war left the place where it was anchored, and departed for Europe.

**Weigh down, to**=**1.** To overbalance. (a) **2.** To burden heavily. (a)

**1.** A ball of lead will *weigh down* an equal bulk of feathers=A ball of lead will overbalance an equal bulk of feathers. **2.** Abraham Lincoln was *weighed down* with the cares of government, during the civil war=Abraham Lincoln was heavily burdened with the cares of government, during the civil war.

**Weighed in the balance, and found wanting, to be**=To be tried or tested, and found insufficient, unsatisfactory, unfit and the like. (b)

Benedict Arnold, the traitor, was *weighed in the balance, and found wanting*=Benedict Arnold was tested, and found wanting in patriotism. The official will not be re-appointed; for he has been *weighed in the balance, and found wanting*=The official will not be re-appointed; for he has been tested as public servant, and proved unsatisfactory.

**Weigh on one's mind, to**=To bear heavily; to press hard on the mind. (a)

His financial troubles *weigh on* his mind=His financial troubles bear heavily on his mind.

**Well enough**=**1.** Well or good in a moderate degree. (b) **2.** So as to give satisfaction or so as to require no alteration. (a)

**1.** How did you like the concert? Oh! it was *well enough*=How did you like the concert? Oh! it was tolerably good, or good in a moderate degree. **2.** How does his work please you? It is done *well enough*=How does the work please you? It is done satisfactorily and requires no alteration.

**Well to do, to be.** (c) **Well off, to be.** (a)=To have a comfortable property; to be prospered

Miss A. has married a man who is *well to do*=Miss A. has married a man who is prosperous in business. I am told that Mr. E. has become *well off* by the rise in real estate=I am told that Mr. E. has acquired a comfortable property by the rise in real estate.

**Wet blanket**=Something which disappoints and discourages a person in his purpose or pursuit. (b)

The refusal of several rich men to give any thing in aid of establishing a free public library, threw a *wet blanket* on the project=The refusal of several

rich men to give any thing in aid of establishing a free public library, was a discouragement to the enterprise. He is a *wet blanket* in any company, by his unsociableness = He is a restraint upon the enjoyment of any assemblage, by reason of his unsociableness. Do not throw a *wet blanket* on the enterprise of a public library = Do not discourage the enterprise of a public library. The refusal of the banker to contribute any thing to the orphan asylum, was a *wet blanket* to the enterprise = The refusal of the banker to contribute any thing to the orphan asylum, was disappointing and discouraging to the friends of that enterprise.

**We will give a good account of them** (a soldiers' phrase) = We will give them a good drubbing. (a)

"If they come, see if *we* do not *give a good account of them*" [London Times] = If they come, be on the watch to notice whether or not we give them a good thrashing.

**What to do with** = What use to make of; how to dispose of; how to employ. (a)

Since school closed, the child does not know *what to do with* himself = Since the close of school, the child does not know how to employ himself. He is breaking up housekeeping, and does not know *what to do with* his furniture = He is abandoning housekeeping, and is perplexed as to how to dispose of his furniture. We have more cherries this year than we know *what to do with* = We have so many cherries this year that we are unable to use them all or to dispose of them.

**What**—followed by a preposition—as **with, by, through,** and repeated = In part; partly. (b)

*What with* the high price of provisions, and *what with* occasional sickness, the family found it very difficult to live on their income = Partly in consequence of the costliness of provisions, and partly in consequence of occasional sickness, the family found it difficult to live on their income. He was at the head of the custom-house, and *what by* bribes, and *what by* extortions, he made enormous sums of money = He was at the head of the custom-house, and partly by extortions and partly by bribes, he made enormous sums of money.

**What if** = What will be the matter if; what will be the result if. (a)

I do not like to have you go out on the water. *What if* a storm should come up? = I do not like to have you go out on the water. What will be the result if a storm should come up?

**What is that to** = How does that concern? (a)

The river was closed by ice yesterday, but *what is that to me?* = The river was frozen over yesterday, but how does that concern me?

**What not** = A miscellany; a variety—used indefinitely. (a)

He sells clothing, boots and shoes, and *what not* = He sells boots and shoes and a variety of things. The boy's pocket contained marbles, twine, slate-pencils, fishhooks, and *what not* = The boy's pocket contained marbles, twine, slate-pencils, fishhooks, and a miscellaneous collection of articles.

**What-not** = A stand of shelves for books, ornaments, and the like.

I have a *what-not* in my room = I have a set of shelves on which to put books, ornaments and the like in my room.

**What though** = Even granting that; allowing that; supposing it true that. (a)

*What though* the climate be delightful; that can not make it a desirable place to live in, if the inhabitants are savage = Even granting that the climate is delightful; that can not make it a desirable place to live in, if the inhabitants are savage.

**While away time, to** = To cause the time to pass without irksomeness or disgust; to spend the time. (a)

The man waiting for the train at the depot *whiled away the time*, by reading a novel = The man waiting for the train at the depot, caused the time to pass without irksomeness, by reading a novel.

**White lie, a** = An evasion; a falsehood which seems harmless and pardonable. (c)

"Mistress is not at home, Sir," is a *white lie* seldom told by servants = "Mistress is not at home, Sir," is an evasive answer seldom given by servants, when the lady of the house does not wish to receive visitors. I told the burglar a *white lie* about my money = I told the burglar that which was not really true, but which seemed justifiable, about my money.

**Wield the scepter, to** = To exercise royal authority; to govern with supreme command. (a)

About 300 years ago, Queen Elizabeth, of England, *wielded the scepter* forty-five years = About 300 years ago, Queen Elizabeth, of England, exercised royal authority forty-five years.

**Will do** = Will answer the purpose; will suffice. (a)

If you can not pay me to-day, next week will do = If you can not pay me to-day, it will be sufficient (or satisfactory), if you pay me next week.

**Wind and weather permitting**=If the weather do not prevent. (a)

The vessel will sail for San Francisco on Wednesday, *wind and weather permitting*=The vessel will sail for San Francisco on Wednesday, if the weather do not prevent.

**Wind up, to**=**1.** To put in a state of renewed motion. (a) **2.** To bring to a close; to conclude. (a)

**1.** Some clocks must be *wound up* daily, and others weekly=Some clocks must be put in a state of renewed motion daily, and others weekly. **2.** The senator *wound up* his speech by a quotation from one of the poets=The senator closed his speech with a quotation from one of the poets. **2.** Mr. B. the merchant is *winding up* his business, intending to remove West=Mr. B. the merchant is bringing his business to a close, intending to remove to the West. **2.** The insurance company became embarrassed, and *wound up* business=The insurance company became embarrassed, and closed its business.

**Wind up one's affairs, to**=To bring to a conclusion or settlement. (a)

I will *wind up my affairs* here, before I return to China=I will bring my business to a conclusion here, before I return to China.

**Win one's spurs, to**=To obtain position or fame by one's exertions or merits. (c)

The young lieutenant has *won his spurs* early=The young lieutenant has obtained promotion at an early age.

**Win over, to**=To persuade to change sides or opinions. (a)

The political speech of the senator *won over* many to the democratic party=The political speech of the senator persuaded many to change their political opinions, and become democrats.

**Within bounds**=Not beyond due limits; not extravagantly. (a)

The farmer made a very high fence, and thus kept his cattle *within bounds*=The farmer made a very high fence, and thus his cattle did not get out of the yard. It is speaking *within bounds* to say that two inches of water fell last night=It is not extravagant to say that two inches of water fell last night.

**Within doors**=In the house. (a)

The illness of the consul keeps him *within doors*=The illness of the consul forces him to remain in the house.

**Within reach**=Able to be obtained. (a)

The trial of the bank robber was postponed, be-

cause one of the important witnesses was not *within reach* = The trial of the bank robber was postponed, because one of the important witnesses could not be obtained.

**With might and main** = With the utmost strength or exertion. (a)

He ran home with all his *might and main* = He ran home as fast as he possibly could. When I work, I work with all my *might and main* = When I work, I work as hard as I possibly can.

**With one accord** = Agreeing in opinion or action; unitedly. (a)

News came that the soldiers were returning from the war, and *with one accord* the citizens welcomed them = News came that the soldiers were returning from the war, and the people were agreed in welcoming them.

**With one's eyes open** = Knowing all the circumstances or consequences (generally used in an unfavorable sense); observant; vigilant. (a)

He purchased an interest in the manufacturing company which is embarrassed, and did it *with his eyes open* = He purchased an interest in the manufacturing company, which is embarrassed, knowing all the circumstances. He traveled through Europe *with his eyes open* = He made the tour of Europe, and was an observant traveler. She was fully informed of his habits by her friends, so that she married him *with her eyes open* = She was fully informed of his habits, so that she married him with ample knowledge of the risks of such a marriage.

**With one's eyes shut** = Not observing or knowing; ignorantly. (a)

He must have purchased that rail-road stock *with his eyes shut*; for it is well-nigh worthless = He must have purchased that rail-road stock ignorantly; for it is almost worthless.

**With or by one's favor** = With leave; by permission. (b)

We sometimes see, on the envelope of a letter, "*By favor of Mr. A.*," (that is, of the gentleman who conveys the letter) = We sometimes see, on the envelope of a letter, something which means, By the kind permission of the person, who carries the letter.

**Without day** (*Sine die*) = Without the appointment of a day to appear or assemble again; finally dismissed. (a)

Congress has adjourned *without day* = Congress has adjourned without the appointment of a day to assemble again.



**Without fail** = Unfailingly; positively; absolutely.

(a)

Come to dine with us, *without fail* = You must positively come to dine with us.

**With the lark** = At sunrise; very early. (c)

Hon. John Quincy Adams was accustomed to be up *with the lark*, and take a bath in the Potomac before breakfast = Hon. John Quincy Adams was accustomed to rise very early, and take a bath in the Potomac before breakfast.

**With this understanding** = With this agreement; provided that. (a)

I will come, *with this understanding*, that I am not to be detained = I will come, if you will agree that I shall not be kept long. I buy it of you *with this understanding*, that you will take it back if it proves bad = I will buy it of you, provided that you agree to take it back, if it is not good. The boy who was expelled from school is permitted to return, *with this understanding*, that he is to confess his fault, and be an obedient scholar in future = The boy who was expelled from school is permitted to return, with this agreement or stipulation, that he confess his fault, and be an obedient scholar in future.

**Work a passage, to** = To pay for passage by work instead of money. (a)

He *worked* his *passage*, by serving as clerk, from New York to Shanghai = He performed the duties of clerk, to pay for his passage from New York to Shanghai.

**Work at arms length, to** = To work awkwardly or disadvantageously. (a)

In picking the apples which grew upon the ends of the branches, he was obliged to *work at arms length* = In gathering the apples from the ends of the branches, he was forced to work disadvantageously.

**Work into, to** = To cause to make way, or insinuate into. (a)

He *worked* himself *into* the favor of the head of his department in the custom house = By taking pains, he insinuated himself into the favor of the head of his department in the custom house.

**Work off, to** = To remove gradually. (a)

Beer *works off* impurities in fermenting = Impurities in beer are gradually removed in fermenting. He was very angry; but instead of replying to the insult, he went into the garden, and *worked off* his anger = He was very angry; but instead of replying to the insult, he went into the garden, and by work, his anger was gradually removed.

**Work one's way, to**=To advance or succeed by toilsome efforts. (a)

The lawyer *worked his way* to his profession=The lawyer succeeded by toilsome efforts and against obstacles, in entering his profession.

**Work out, to**=1. To effect by labor. (a) 2. To solve problems. (a) 3. To exhaust by working. (a)

1. That man has *worked out* the debt he owed me =That man has, by his labor, paid the debt he owed me. 2. Have you *worked out* those problems in arithmetic?=Have you solved those problems in arithmetic? 3. The silver mines of Nevada are not *worked out*=The silver mines of Nevada are not exhausted by working.

**Work up, to**=1. To excite. (a) 2. To exhaust materials in manufacture. (a)

1. Their anger was *wrought up* to a high pitch=Their anger was greatly excited. 2. They have *worked up* all the wool which you carried to the factory=All the wool which you carried to the factory has been exhausted in the process of manufacture.

**World without end**=Eternally. (c)

The Christian hopes to praise and serve Jesus in heaven, *world without end*=The Christian hopes to praise and serve Jesus in heaven, eternally.

**Worm one's self into, to**=To enter gradually by arts and insinuations. (a)

It is only a person of low mind that will *worm himself into* the favor of others=It is only a person of low mind that will gain the favor of any one by artifice and insinuation. He *wormed himself into* the king's favor=He gained the king's favor by low arts and insinuations. Mr. A. *wormed himself into* the favor of the minister B., to supplant Mr. C.=Mr. A. used low and unworthy means to gain the favor of the minister B., in order to supplant Mr. C.

**Worth while**=Worth the time or pains or expense, &c., which it requires. (a)

It is *worth while* to have a good education=It is worth the time and pains which it requires, to have a good education. It is not always *worth while* for a man to prosecute for small debts=It is not always worth the expense to prosecute for small debts. Is it *worth while* to read this paper?=Will it repay me to read this paper?

**Would rather, (c) Had rather, (a)**=Prefer to; chose to.

"I *had rather* be a doorkeeper in the house of the Lord, than dwell in the tents of wickedness" [Psalms]=I would prefer to be a doorkeeper in the

house of the Lord, than to dwell with wicked men. Will you go with me to the concert to-night? I *would rather* go to the lecture = Will you accompany me to the concert to-night? I should prefer to go to the lecture. I *had rather* ride in a carriage than on the cars = I prefer travel by carriage to travel by rail.

**Would that!** (*Poetical*) = I wish that. (*c*)

*Would that* I were young again = I wish I was young again. *Would that* he were here = I wish he was here. *Would that* there were some method of crossing the ocean without sea-sickness = I wish there was some way to cross the ocean without being sea-sick.

**Wrap up** = To cover by folding or winding; to envelop. (*a*)

In New England, in the winter, people ride *wrapped up* in warm garments = In New England, in the winter, people ride enveloped in warm garments.

**Wrapped up in, to be** = To be absorbed in; to be entirely dependent on.

All her happiness *was wrapped up in* her husband = She was wholly dependent on her husband for her happiness. He has a new cabinet organ, and *is wrapped up in* his music = He has a new cabinet organ, and is absorbed in the study and practice of music.

**Wry face** = Distortion of the countenance indicating impatience or discomfort. (*a*)

The grapes at dinner were so sour that they caused him to make a *wry face* = The grapes at dinner were so sour as to cause him to indicate his discomfort while eating them, by a distortion of countenance.

## Y.

**Year of grace** = The first year of the Christian era; Anno Domini; A. D. (*c*)

George Washington was born in the *year of grace*, 1732 = George Washington was born Anno Domini, 1732.

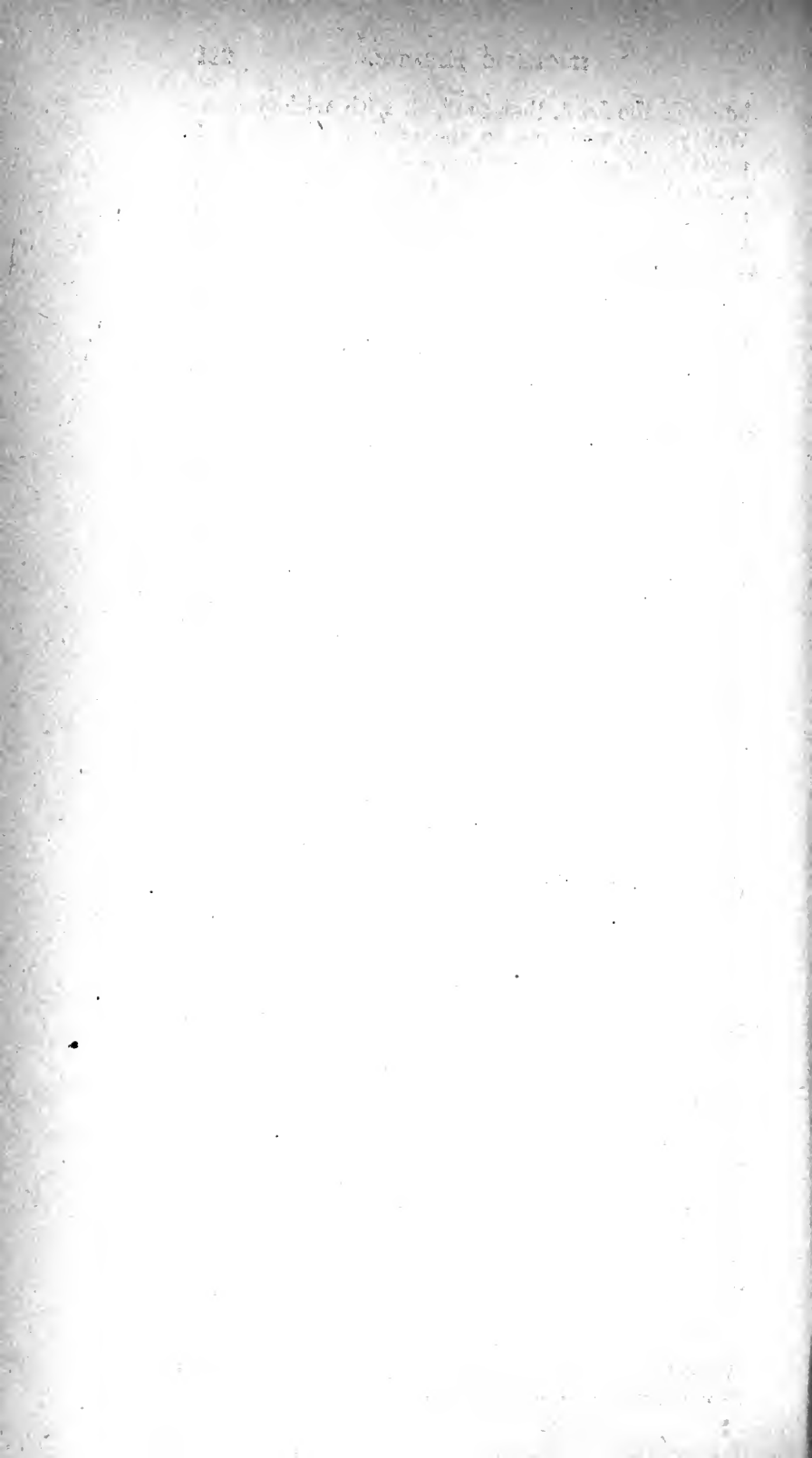
**Years of discretion** = The age of sound judgment. (*a*)

We must not expect too much of the young, before they arrive at *years of discretion* = We must not expect too much of the young, before they reach the age of sound judgment.

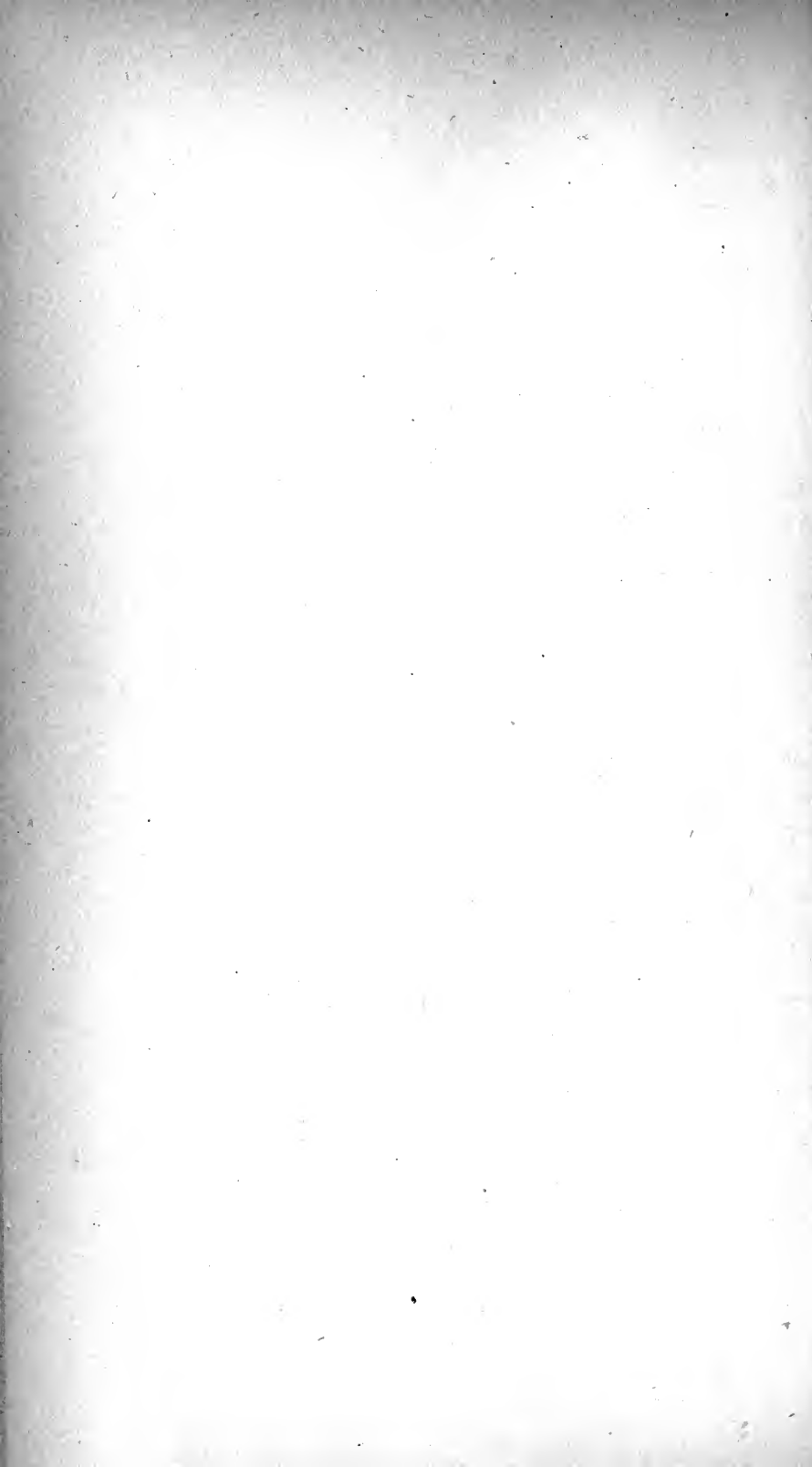
**Yield up the ghost or the breath, to** = To die; to expire. (*Scrip.*) (*c*)

"Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, *yielded up the ghost*" = Jesus expired, when he had cried again with a loud voice.

Faint, illegible text at the top of the page, possibly a list or index.





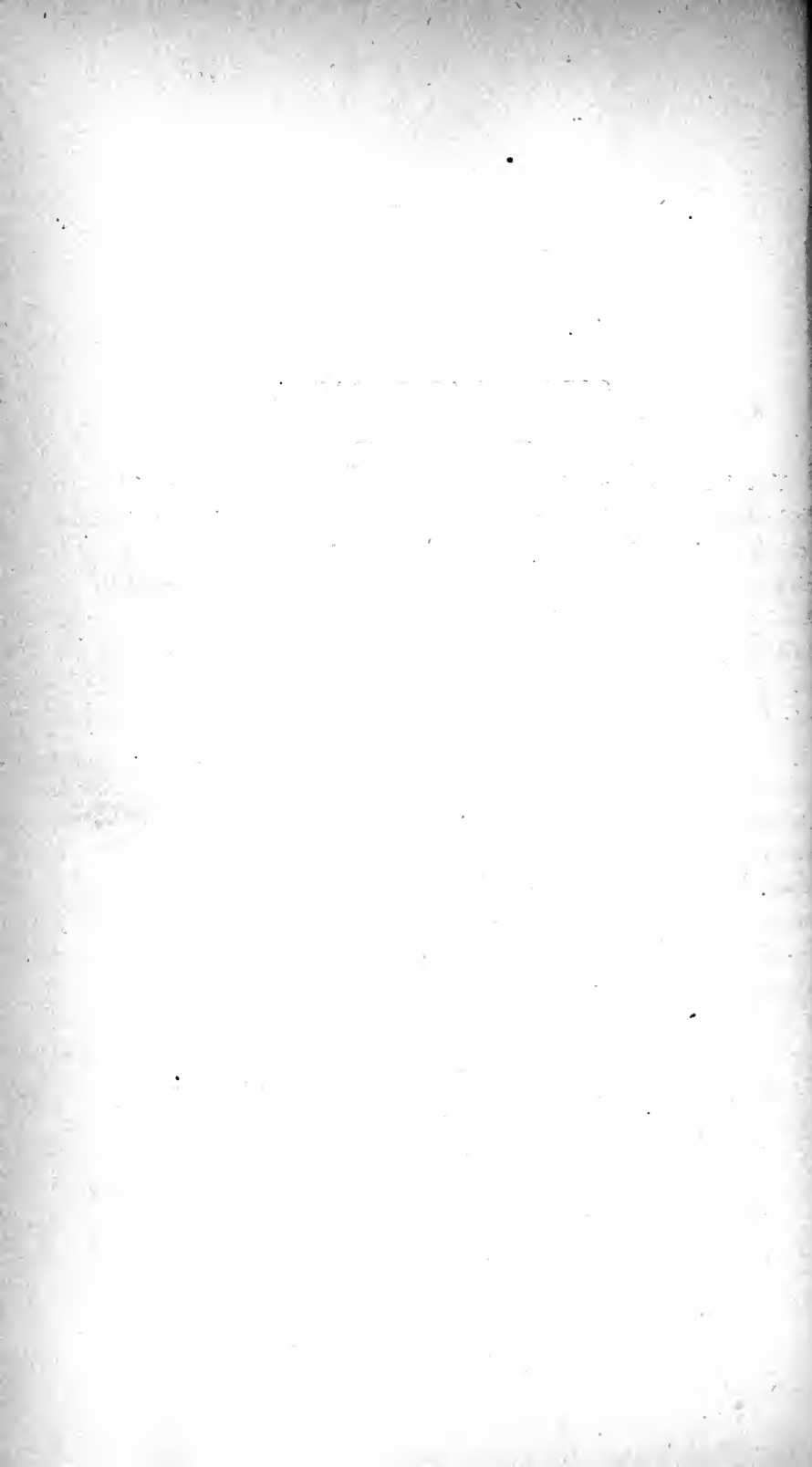


## COLLOQUIAL PHRASES.

---

THE following is a collection of colloquial words and phrases. They are called colloquial, because they are employed in common conversation, and pertain to this kind of speech, as distinguished from formal or elegant discourse. It is their peculiarity that they are familiar and free modes of expression. It is the natural result of a freer exercise of the mind and feeling in social intercourse, than would be considered appropriate in the book, the sermon, the poem, or the oration. A certain latitude of expression is allowable and legitimate in the family circle, the drawing-room, and in friendly talk. Here it may be permitted to speak of one's "cronies," to "handle" any given subject "without mittens," and to use an almost unlimited number of like expressions, which would not be permissible in more formal speech. Colloquialisms are sometimes formed by giving a new and humorous application to words;—as, when a housekeeper moves about hastily on the occasion of some unexpected call for service, she is said "**to fly around.**" Sometimes an idea is expressed colloquially, by using an established phrase for some physical action;—as, when we say of some defeated project, that it was "**knocked in the head.**"

Colloquial expressions are not confined to conversation. Being familiar, and often pat and homely, they are sometimes employed by writers, especially of light literature, to give point, or to be more free and easy in style. There are grades of colloquialisms. Some approach to the standard of good usage in the best writers. Others descend towards the level of slang. On neither side can the line be very sharply drawn. Webster marks a large number of expressions as colloquial, which are found in the Slang Dictionary.





## COLLOQUIAL PHRASES.

### A.

**A day after the fair**= Too late ; after any thing is past ; behindhand. (c)

That man is always *a day after the fair* in paying his bills= That man is always dilatory in paying his bills.

**A flash in the pan**= A vain attempt ; a failure. (a)

The balloon ascension, which was advertised to take place this noon on the park, was a *flash in the pan* for want of sufficient gas= The balloon ascension, which was advertised to take place this noon on the park, was a failure for want of sufficient gas.

**Afraid of one's own shadow**= Exceedingly timid.

(a)

Mrs. A. does not dare to go out, even on moonlight evenings ; she is *afraid of her own shadow* = Mrs. A. does not dare to go out, even on moonlight evenings ; she is exceedingly timid.

**A game at which two can play**= The power of retaliation ; a method of procedure, in which the party attacked can give tit for tat. (a)

The candidate for town treasurer would do well not to slander his opponent, for he will find that it is *a game at which two can play* = The candidate for town treasurer would do well not to slander his opponent, for he will find that his opponent can retaliate.

**A good round sum**= A large price ; much money.

(a)

In 1867, the United States paid Russia *a good round sum* for Alaska ; viz., \$7,200,000 = In 1867, the United States paid Russia much money for Alaska ; viz., \$7,200,000.

**A great catch**= Some thing very desirable to be obtained. (c)

That young man is considered *a great catch*, by the young ladies = The young ladies consider that young man a very desirable person to have for a husband.

**All but**= Very nearly. (a)

The skaters on the pond *all but* broke through the ice = The skaters on the pond very nearly broke through the ice.

**All hands** = All helpers ; all persons. (a)

At midnight the captain of the ship called *all hands* on deck = At midnight the captain of the ship called all helpers, that is, all the crew, on deck. Let *all hands* of us take hold, and try to finish the haying to-day = Let all of us begin earnestly, and try to finish the haying to-day. He ordered *all hands* to go to the field = He ordered all the men to go to the field. *All hands* were tired out = All of us were tired out.

**All in a pucker** = Confused ; agitated ; perplexed.

(a)

It is time for school, and the boy is *all in a pucker* because he can not find his hat = It is time for school, and the boy is agitated because he can not find his hat.

**All one** = Just the same. (a)

It is *all one* to me, whether you stay or not = It is just the same to me whether you stay or not. It is *all one* to him, whether we like him or not = He does not care whether we like him or not.

**All over with one, to be** = To be dead. (c)

It is *all over with* him, after a long illness = He is dead, after a long illness.

**All the fat being in the fire** = All the planning or labor coming to naught, by reason of some mishap.

(c)

The congressman who was to recommend the lawyer to office, is not re-elected ; and now the lawyer's *fat is all in the fire* = The congressman who was to recommend the lawyer for office is not re-elected ; and now the lawyer's plan is overturned and his efforts frustrated.

**All the same** = As completely or entirely as if. (a)

You do not answer ; but I understand you, *all the same* = You do not answer me ; but I understand you as completely as if you had.

**A long head** = An acute and far-seeing mind ; a shrewd judgment. (a)

It requires a *long head* to manage successfully the affairs of State = It requires an acute and far-seeing mind to manage successfully the affairs of State.

**Any thing but** = Quite contrary to ; different from.

(a)

It is *any thing but* agreeable, to be sick with measles = It is quite different from agreeable (quite disagreeable) to be sick with the measles. Is he an in-

telligent man? He is *any thing but* intelligent = Is he an intelligent man? He is quite the opposite of intelligent (ignorant).

**A nut to crack** = Something puzzling, to be explained. (c)

Sometimes on breaking open a stone, a live toad has been found imbedded. How can he exist in that condition? There is *a nut to crack* = Sometimes on breaking open a stone, a live toad has been found imbedded. How can he exist in that condition? There is something puzzling, and requiring explanation.

**Apple-pie order** = Perfect order and arrangement. (c)

The historical room at the Athenæum is kept in *apple-pie order* = The order and arrangement of the historical room at the Athenæum are perfect. She keeps the house in *apple-pie order* = She keeps the house in perfect order.

**A pretty kettle of fish** = A bad state of affairs; a muddle. (c)

Here's *a pretty kettle of fish* = Here's a bad state of affairs. A part of the invitations to the wedding assigned the wrong day for the ceremony—that's *a pretty kettle of fish* = A part of the invitations to the wedding mentioned the wrong day for the ceremony—that is a muddle (confused state of things)

**A rattling pace** = A gait so rapid as to produce a rattling sound; a rapid gait. (c)

The gentleman and lady on horseback went by the house at *a rattling pace* = The gentleman and lady on horseback passed the house at a rapid gait.

**A rough estimate** = An estimate in general and not very exact. (a)

The newspaper correspondent made *a rough estimate* of the number of persons present on the fair ground = The newspaper correspondent estimated, in a general way, the number of persons present on the fair ground.

**A rough guess** = A judgment or opinion given at random and in general terms, without attempt at precision. (a)

The farmer gave *a rough guess* respecting the weight of the load of hay = The farmer estimated in a general way, the weight of the load of hay.

**A sight** = A quantity; a great number; a large sum. (b)

What *a sight* of dirt in this kitchen! = What a quantity of dirt in this kitchen! He is *making a sight* of money in business = He is making a great sum of money in business.

**As ill luck would have it** = Unfortunately. (a)

The man was passing down the street, and *as ill luck would have it*, a projecting stone on the side-walk threw him down, and his leg was broken = The man was passing down the street, and unfortunately, a projecting stone on the side-walk threw him down; and his leg was broken.

**As like as two peas** = So similar as to be distinguished from each other with great difficulty; very similar. (c)

These twin brothers are *as like as two peas* = These twin brothers are so similar as to be distinguished from each other with difficulty.

**As much** = As much as that; the same. (a)

Mr. R. has delayed writing, because he has been ill; I feared *as much* = Mr. R. has not written sooner, because he has been ill; I feared as much as that.

**As sound as a roach** = Perfectly sound. (c)

He is never sick; he is *as sound as a roach* = He is never sick, and is perfectly sound and well.

**As the story goes or runs** = It is said; the story is thus. (a)

The young man first saw the young lady at a watering-place, and proposed to her there, *as the story goes* = The young man first saw the young lady at a watering-place, and there proposed marriage, it is said.

**As the world goes** = According to customary standards. (a)

Mr. A. is an honest man, *as the world goes* = Mr. A. is an honest man, as honesty is reckoned in the world.

**As thick as hops** = As thick as hops on the vine; very numerous; very plentiful. (a)

In the crowd gathered on the park, children were *as thick as hops* = In the crowd gathered on the park, children were very numerous.

**As things go** = According to the present circumstances, market, usage or custom. (a)

*As things go* now, this rent is dear = Since rents have come down, this rent is dear. *As things go* at the South (U. S.), the colored population feel a strong impulse to migrate to other portions of the country = Business contracts, civil rights, &c., are so little respected in some parts of the South, that the colored people feel a strong impulse to migrate to other portions of the country.

**At a pinch** = In difficulty; under necessity. (a)

That post will serve, *at a pinch*, to put in the fence

which we are building ; but we ought to have a better one = That post will serve in the present necessity ; but we ought to have a better one.

**At first hand** = From original sources ; without intervention of agents. (a)

I bought these strawberries *at first hand* = I bought these strawberries of the producers. I had the account of the great fire in Jeddo *at first hand* = I had a statement about the great fire in Jeddo from the original source, or from those who were there.

**At loggerheads, to be** = To come to blows ; to be at strife ; to differ strongly. (b)

He *is at loggerheads* with his partner about the clerks = He is in a quarrel with his partner concerning the clerks. Germany and France may be *at loggerheads* again = Germany and France may be quarreling again. I saw the Irish boys and the negro boys *at loggerheads* in the street, the other day = The other day, I saw the Irish boys and the negro boys at strife in the street.

**At loose ends** = Neglected ; badly managed ; in confusion. (a)

His business affairs are *at loose ends*, and he is likely to become bankrupt = His business affairs are carelessly managed, and he is likely to become bankrupt.

**At sea** = Uninformed ; uncertain ; unable to tell. (a)

When asked what were the capitals of the several States, the school-boy was all *at sea* = When asked what were the capitals of the several States, the school-boy was unable to tell.

**At the end of one's rope, to be** = To be without resources ; to be unable to do any thing further. (b)

He *is at the end of his rope* as a political leader = He can not do any more as a political leader. If you are not more prudent you will soon be *at the end of your rope* = If you are not more prudent you will soon have used up all your resources. He hired a store, and carried on business in a very showy and extravagant manner ; but was soon *at the end of his rope*, for want of capital = He hired a store and transacted business in a very showy and extravagant manner ; but soon exhausted his capital, and was unable to proceed further.

**At the pinch** = At the moment of special difficulty. (b)

An axle-tree broke, in the evening, miles from any house, and I should have been in a sad plight, but Mr. A. came by *at the pinch*, and helped me out of the difficulty = An axle-tree broke, in the even-

ing, miles from any house, and I should have been in a sad plight, but Mr. A. came along, at the moment of special difficulty, and helped me out.

**A wild-goose chase** = Pursuit after something unlikely to be obtained, or something of little value. (a)

He is on a *wild-goose chase* in trying to find some one who will buy the property at that price = He is not likely to find any one who will buy the property at the price he asks for it. Mr B. is on a *wild-goose chase* after a project to light the city by decomposing water = Mr. B. is engaged in a vain enterprise to light the city by decomposing water.

## B.

**Back out, to** = To withdraw; to retreat; to retire; to give up. (a)

He began last spring to study; but he soon *backed out* = He began to study last spring; but he soon gave up. You promised to assist me and you can not *back out* = You promised to assist me, and you can not get away from keeping your promise.

**Bag and baggage** = All one's goods; every thing belonging to a person. (a)

The blacksmith has left town, *bag and baggage* = The blacksmith has left town, with all his goods. He has started for California, *bag and baggage* = He has started for California, with his family and all his possessions.

**Be or keep in with, to** = To be on good terms; to be intimate. (c)

It is my wish to *keep in with* my classmates = It is my wish to keep on terms of intimacy with my classmates. He tried to *keep in with* his neighbors; but they were so quarrelsome that he found it very difficult = He tried to be on friendly terms with his neighbors; but found it very difficult, because they were so quarrelsome.

**Beat into the head, to** = To teach, by repetition of instruction; to cause to learn. (c)

I can not *beat it into the boy's head*, that he must say, Yes, sir, in answering = I can not make the boy learn, that he must say, Yes, sir, in answering.

**Beat up recruits, to** = To get up an extra supply of helpers; to find persons to assist. (a)

He has gone to *beat up recruits* for his house-raising = He has gone to obtain helpers for his house-

raising. We must *beat up recruits* for the work, which must be finished to-morrow = We must get up an extra supply of helpers for the work, which must be finished to-morrow.

**Below the mark** = Below the standard ; inferior. (a)

This book on astronomy is *below the mark* = This book on astronomy is inferior.

**Be off, to = 1.** To depart. (a) **2.** To depart or recede from an engagement or design. (c)

**1.** I must *be off* now ; excuse me please = I must go now ; please excuse me. **2.** He engaged to do the work, but now he *is off* = He engaged to do the work, but now he has receded from the engagement.

**2.** He entered into the arrangement to make the survey of the farm, but now he *is off* = He entered into or made the arrangement to make the survey of the farm, but he now withdraws.

**Between you and me, &c.** = In strict confidence ; it must go no further ; I say it privately. (a)

*Between you and me*, he is a thief = I tell you (but you must not tell any one else) he is a thief. He makes great boasts of his ability to do the work ; but *between you and me*, I think he is wholly incompetent = He makes great boasts of his ability to do the work ; but I say to you in strict confidence, I think he is wholly incompetent.

**Birds of a feather** = Persons of like character. (a)

They belong to the same political party ; they are *birds of a feather* = They belong to the same political party ; they are persons of like opinions. Hunters and fishermen are *birds of a feather* = Hunters and fishermen are persons of similar tastes and callings.

**Black as ink** = Very gloomy ; hopeless prospect. (c)

His business and domestic affairs are in confusion, and every thing looks to him *black as ink* = His business and domestic affairs are in confusion ; every thing looks gloomy, and he sees no light.

**Bleed, to =** To draw money from ; to pay or lose money. (c)

The party *bled* the rich candidate for state senator, in order to pay the expenses of election = The party drew money from the wealthy candidate for state senator, in order to pay the expenses of election. The people *were bled* for new public buildings and roads = The people were obliged to pay much money for new public buildings and roads.

**Blind side** = The side of a person's character most susceptible to approach or appeal ; the weak or impressible side. (c)

When Mr. A. wanted a favor of Mr. B., he ap-

proached him on his *blind side*, which is his love of flattery = When Mr. A. wanted a favor of Mr. B., he approached him on the most susceptible side of his character, which is the love of flattery.

**Blood**, qualified by **up** = Excited feeling or passion; anger. (c)

*His blood is up* at that taunt = He is angry at that taunt. Don't speak when *your blood is up* = Don't speak while you are angry.

**Blow great guns, to** = To blow violently, tempestuously. (c)

It *blew great guns* = The wind blew a hurricane. The clouds look as if it would soon *blow great guns* = The clouds look so, that I think the wind will soon blow violently. When we were off Cape Hatteras, it *blew great guns* = When we were passing Cape Hatteras, at a little distance from it, the wind blew violently.

**Blow up, to** = To abuse or scold violently. (a)

When he finds out your carelessness, he will *blow you up* = When he finds out your carelessness, he will scold you violently. I never had such a *blowing up* = I was never so violently scolded. The gardener *blew up* the hostler for disclosing a secret which he had confided to him = The gardener violently scolded the hostler for disclosing a secret which he had intrusted to him.

**Blue-stocking** = A literary lady; a female pedant.

(b) The term blue-stocking, to signify a literary lady, was first used in London in the time of Dr. Johnson. Its use to signify a female pedant came in naturally afterwards.

The last of the original clique of English *blue-stockings* was Miss Monckton, who died in 1840 = The last of the original clique of literary ladies was Miss Monckton. Miss A. is a *blue-stocking*, and tires you with her conversation = Miss A. is a pedant, and wearies you with her conversation.

**Bored to death** = Exceedingly annoyed. (a)

The rail-road conductor said that he was *bored to death* by the foolish questions of passengers = The rail-road conductor said that he was exceedingly annoyed by the foolish questions of passengers.

**Bother** = Annoyance or perplexity; that which perplexes or annoys. (b)

I had a great deal of *bother* to find the place = I was much perplexed in finding the place. Get down from my chair, pussy; you are a *bother* = Get down from my chair, pussy; you annoy me. It is a great *bother* to stop and shut the gate, every time



I drive out=It is a great annoyance or hindrance to stop and shut the gate, every time I pass out with the horse and carriage.

**Bran-new**=Unworn; recently made or purchased.

(a)

This is a *bran-new* hat=This is a hat not yet worn. We have *bran-new* furniture=We have furniture but just bought. He had on a *bran-new* suit=He was wearing very new clothes.

**Brass**=Impudence; boldness; excessive self-confidence. (a)

In his examination, the witness showed a great deal of *brass*=In his examination, the witness manifested much impudence. He has not *brass* enough to succeed as a public speaker=He has not sufficient boldness or self-reliance to be a successful public speaker. *Brass* sometimes goes farther than brains=Excessive self-confidence sometimes succeeds, where merit fails through its modesty.

**Bring up, to** (intrans.)=To come to the end of one's course. (a)

Those young fellows will probably *bring up* in the penitentiary; they are so dishonest and lawless=Those young men will most likely end their present course in the prison, because they are so dishonest and lawless.

**Broad as it is long**=The same one way as the other. (a)

The rule of social calls is as *broad as it is long*; if you receive calls, you must return them=The rule of social calls holds in both directions; if you receive calls, you must return them. If I give my brother my horse, I shall be obliged to buy me another; so that it is as *broad as it is long*, whether I give him the horse or the money=If I give my brother my horse I shall be necessitated to have another; so that it is really the same, whether I give him the horse, or the money to purchase one.

**Brush up, to**=To paint; to cleanse; to renew; to improve. (c)

Can not you *brush* yourself *up* a little?=Can not you make yourself appear a little better? Before examination, I must *brush up* my Latin=Before examination, I must study my Latin over a little, to bring it to my memory. He is considerable *brushed up* of late=Of late he is considerably improved in his appearance. Mr. A. is *brushing up* his premises, preparatory to bringing home his bride=Mr. A. is improving the appearance of his house and grounds, in preparation for bringing home his bride.

**Buckle to, to** = To apply one's self with vigor to; to engage with zeal in; to bend to. (c)

When I *buckle to* my hoeing, it will be quickly done = When I go earnestly at work hoeing, it will be quickly done. He *buckled to* study like a good one = He applied himself to study very earnestly. It is late; *buckle to!* = It is late; work hard. The hay makers *buckled to*, and got in the hay before the shower = The hay makers worked vigorously, and secured the hay before the shower.

**Burn the candle at both ends, to** = To squander in two ways; to be doubly extravagant. (a)

By idleness and extravagance he *burns the candle at both ends* = By idleness and extravagance he is doubly wasteful. Do not *burn your candle at both ends* = Do not waste and squander time, money, and the like. By working hard and living poorly, he is *burning the candle of life at both ends* = By excessive work and innutritious food, he is exhausting his strength of constitution.

**Button-hole, to** = To bore; to detain in conversation to weariness. (a)

He *button-holed* me on the street to talk politics = He kept talking politics to me on the street till I was wearied, as if he held me by the button-hole. As the senator was leaving the senate-chamber, he *was button-holed* by a man interested in the rail-road bill = As the senator was leaving the senate-chamber, he was accosted and wearily detained in conversation, by a man who was interested in the rail-road bill.

**By fits and snatches. By fits and starts** = Impulsively and irregularly; at intervals. (c)

She embroidered this rug *by fits and snatches* = She embroidered this rug, by working at intervals. He is generous *by fits and starts* = He is impulsively and irregularly generous. The boy does not progress in learning the language, because he studies *by fits and starts* = The boy does not progress in learning the language, because he studies irregularly.

**By all odds. By long odds** = By eminent superiority; very much. (a)

This ship is the best, *by long odds* = This ship is very much the best. This is the warmest day *by all odds* = This is very much the warmest day. He is, *by all odds*, the best man for the office = He is very much the best man for the office. I should prefer a tour in Europe to one in California, *by all odds* = I should regard a tour in Europe as much preferable to one in California.

## C.

**Call a spade a spade, to** = To be plain-spoken; to call things by their right names. (c)

Why not *call a spade a spade*? = Why shall we not call things by their right names? The editor denounced the duel as a murderous combat, and not an affair of honor; he believes in *calling a spade a spade* = The editor denounced the duel as a murderous combat, and not an affair of honor; he believes in calling things by their right names.

**Carry on, to** = To conduct in a rude manner; to be hilarious. (a)

The young people sometimes *carry on* greatly, when they get together = The young people sometimes conduct in a hilarious manner, or in a rude way, when they get together. Young folks like to *carry on*, when they get together = Young folks like to frolic, when they get together. At the picnic, the boys and girls *carried on* at a great rate = At the picnic, the boys and girls were very hilarious.

**Cast eyes upon, to** = To direct the eyes towards. (c)

Looking about for a wife, he *cast his eyes on* dame Prissy = Looking about for a wife, he directed his eyes towards dame Prissy, as one worthy of his choice.

**Catch a Tartar, to** = To lay hold of or encounter a person, who proves too strong for the assailant. (a)

Louis Napoleon declared war against Germany, and *caught a Tartar* = Louis Napoleon, making war on Germany, encountered a power too strong for him.

**Catchpenny** = Made to gain money; worthless. (a)

That book is a *catchpenny* affair = That book is worthless, and made for the sake of getting money. That is a mere *catchpenny* circus-show; there is neither instruction nor entertainment in it = That is a valueless and money-getting circus-show; it affords neither instruction nor entertainment.

**Catch up, to** = To cease to be behindhand; to overtake. (a)

The boy who was absent from school a week has *caught up* with his class = The boy who was absent from school a week has ceased to be behind his class.

**Catch with chaff, to** = To deceive easily. (c)

Mr. A. is a shrewd man, he is not to be *caught*

*with chaff* = Mr. A. is a shrewd man, he is not easily deceived.

**Chatter-box** = One who talks incessantly and idly. (a)

She is a little *chatter-box* = She chatters (*i. e.* talks) constantly. You never saw such a *chatter-box* as my niece is = You never saw such an incessant talker as my niece is.

**Cheap as dirt** = Very cheap; low-priced in comparison with the value. (c)

Strawberries are now so abundant in market that they are *cheap as dirt* = There is now such an abundance of strawberries in market, that they are very cheap. I bought a carpet at the auction room, *cheap as dirt* = I bought a carpet, at the auction room, for a low price compared with its value.

**Chip of the old block** = A son having the characteristics of his father. (a)

He is a *chip of the old block* = He is like his father, in looks or disposition. I saw the artist's little boy sketching the cat, he is a *chip of the old block* = I saw the artist's little son drawing the figure of the cat; he has his father's characteristics.

**Chunk** = A short, thick piece of any thing. (a)

Throw the dog a *chunk* of meat = Throw the dog a thick piece of meat. Put a *chunk* of wood on the fire = Put a large, rough piece of wood on the fire.

**Chunky** = Short and thick. (a)

He is a *chunky* man = He is a short, stout man. Mr. E. has a *chunky* little horse = Mr. E. has a compactly formed little horse.

**Clear as noon-day** = Perfectly intelligible. (a)

I did not understand his strange behavior, but now it is *clear as noon-day*; he is insane on that one subject = I did not understand his strange behavior, but now it is perfectly intelligible; he is insane on that one subject.

**Clear out, to** = To depart; to quit the town. (b)

After the exposure of his bad conduct, he *cleared out* = He left the town, when his evil conduct was discovered. *Clear out, boys!* I can not have the grass on my lawn trampled down = Go away (depart), boys! the grass on my lawn must not be trodden down.

**Cock of the walk** = Chief person; one without rival; a leader. (c)

He is the *cock of the walk* here = He is the principal person here. "Elsewhere than in tap-rooms it is a dangerous thing to be *cock of the walk*" = Elsewhere than in tap-rooms it is dangerous to be without a rival.

**Cock of the roost**=Chief person; master-spirit; leader of a party. (c)

Mr. A. is *cock of the roost* in his party=Mr. A. is the leader of his party. John B. is *cock of the roost* on the play-ground=John B. is the master-spirit or leader on the play-ground.

**Coin money, to**=To gain wealth rapidly. (a)

Since he commenced that business, he has been *coining money*=Since he began that business, he has been making great profits. At that time, I fairly *coined money*=At that time, I made a great deal of money.

**Cold as a stone**=Exceedingly cold. (b)

My feet were *cold as a stone* when I got out of the sleigh=At the end of the sleigh-ride, my feet were exceedingly cold.

**Cool as a cucumber**=Refreshingly cool; self-possessed. (a)

Sitting under the shade of this tree, I am as *cool as a cucumber* this hot day=Sitting under the shade of this tree, I am refreshingly cool this hot day. When the accident happened to the train, by which some of the passengers were injured, the conductor was *cool as a cucumber*=When the train met with an accident by which some of the passengers were injured, the conductor was very self-possessed (calm and having control of himself).

**Come across the mind, to**=To enter the mind. (c)

Mr. A. was about to drive to the next town, when it *came across his mind*, that the bridge had been carried away by the freshet=Mr. A. was about to drive to the next town, when the thought entered his mind, that the bridge had been carried away by the freshet.

**Come or go in at one ear and go out at the other, to**=To receive no lodgment in the memory; to be immediately forgotten. (a)

What you told me *went in at one ear and out at the other*=What you told me was immediately forgotten. What Mr. A. told me of the family difficulty in the neighborhood *came in at one ear, and went out at the other*=What Mr. A. told me of the family difficulty in the neighborhood was heard with inattention.

**Come in or into play, to**=To be useful; to fit some need. (a)

Take these field-glasses in your excursion; you will find that they will *come in play*=Take these field-glasses in your excursion; you will find them useful. I picked up that horse shoe, thinking it might *come in play* some time=I picked up that

horse shoe, thinking that it might some time serve a useful purpose or supply a need.

**Come into the head, to** = To be suggested indirectly to the mind. (c)

How did that *come into your head?* = How did that suggest itself to you? It has just *come into my head* that I have an engagement at this hour = It has just occurred to me that I have an engagement at this hour. I was driving through the town., when it *came into my head* to stop, and visit the emery mine there = I was driving through the town, when it was suggested to my mind to stop, and visit the emery mine there.

**Come off, to** = Not to adhere to a surface long or properly. (a)

This paint *comes off* the fence = This paint does not adhere to the fence properly.

**Come off, to** = To fare; to experience a certain fortune, good or ill. (a)

How did you *come off* in your bout with him? = How did you fare, or what fortune did you have, in your contest with him?

**Come or get round, to** = To impose on by flattery; to gain advantage over by flattery. (a)

He is very sagacious and shrewd; you can not *get round* him = He is very sagacious and shrewd; you can not gain any advantage over him by flattery or by deception.

**Come to, to** = To recover, as from a swoon. (a)

He appeared to be dead, but he *came to* = He appeared to be dead, but he revived. Give her air; she has only fainted, and will *come to* = Let her have fresh air about her; she will revive from her faintness. The carpenter was stunned by a fall from the building; and it was several hours before he *came to* = The carpenter was stunned by a fall from the building; and several hours elapsed before he recovered consciousness.

**Come up to the scratch, to** = To come up to the required test; to do all that is expected. (c)

He has not had sufficient experience in book-keeping; he does not *come up to the scratch* = He has not had experience enough in book-keeping; he does not stand the test. If the new servant does not *come up to the scratch* better, we must discharge him = If the new servant does not more satisfactorily perform the duties expected of him, we must discharge him.

**Confusion worse confounded** = Confusion increased. (c)

The chairman's attempts to introduce order into

the assembly, only made *confusion worse confounded* = The chairman's attempts to introduce order into the meeting, only increased the confusion.

**Cook up, to** = To concoct or prepare; to tamper with or alter. (*b*)

The treasurer *cooked up* the accounts of the company = The treasurer made the accounts of the company appear to be right when they were not.

**Crack** = Of superior excellence; first rate. (*a*)

Dr. J. is a *crack* shot = Dr. J. is an excellent rifleman. This is a *crack* line of steamers = This is a first-rate line of steamers.

**Crack of doom, the** = The end of the world. (*c*)

Will you keep talking till *the crack of doom*? = Will you talk till the end of the world? This house is built so well that it seems as if it might last till *the crack of doom* = This house is so strongly built that it seems as if it might last till the end of the world.

**Cracked up** = Highly extolled; boasted of. (*b*)

His speech was *cracked up* in the newspapers = His speech was highly extolled in the newspapers. This play is not what it is *cracked up* to be = This play has been more highly praised than it merits.

**Crony** = An intimate companion; an associate. (*a*)

He's an old *crony* of mine = He is an old intimate friend of mine.

**Cudgel one's brains, to** = To think with effort. (*b*)

He *cudgelled his brains* all day over the mathematical problem = He tried hard all day to solve the mathematical problem. I *cudgelled my brains* to recall where I had seen that quotation = I strove hard to think where I had seen that quotation.

**Cut-and-dried** = Prepared beforehand; formal; not spontaneous. (*a*)

The resolutions at the public meeting were *cut-and-dried* = The resolutions at the public meeting were prepared beforehand. His greetings appear *cut and dried* = His greetings appear formal.

**Cut one's coat according to the cloth, to** = To be economical; to keep expenses within one's income. (*b*)

You have only so much income, and you should *cut your coat according to your cloth* = You have a small income, and you should regulate your expenses by your income (you should be economical).

**Cut one's eye teeth, to** = To be acute or knowing. (*c*)

That shoe-black is sharp; he has *cut his eye teeth* = That shoe-black is not dull; he is a knowing boy.

**Cut out work for, to** = To arrange or provide for something to be done. (*c*)

Before Mr. G. started on his journey, he *cut out work for* his laborers during his absence. = Before Mr. G. started on his journey, he arranged the work to be done by his laborers in his absence.

## D.

**Dash off, to** = To form or sketch rapidly or carelessly; to execute with careless haste. (c)

He can *dash off* a story-book in a month = He can write a story-book rapidly or carelessly in a month. On receiving the telegram, I *dashed off* a short letter = I wrote a short letter very hurriedly, on the receipt of the telegram. While the train stopped for refreshments, the artist *dashed off* a sketch of the dining party = While the train stopped for refreshments, the artist made a hasty sketch of the party seated at the table.

**Davy Jones's locker** = The spirit world. (c)

The sailor said that his messmate had gone to *Davy Jones's locker* = The sailor said that his messmate was gone to the spirit world (was dead).

**Deaf as a post** = Exceedingly deaf. (a)

It is of no use to talk to him; he is as *deaf as a post* = You can not make him hear, for he is exceedingly deaf.

**Devil's tattoo** = A drumming with fingers or foot, from listlessness. (c)

He has the vulgar habit, when in company with others, of beating the *devil's tattoo* = He has the vulgar habit, when in company with others, of drumming with his fingers on the table or on chairs.

**Do justice to, to** = To eat with an appreciative appetite. (c)

You have scarcely *done justice to* such a good dinner = You have not eaten as such a good dinner deserves to be eaten. The military company visiting the city *did ample justice to* the bountiful dinner provided for them = The military company visiting the city appreciated, and ate freely of, the bountiful dinner provided for them.

**Don't you see** = You comprehend, do you not? (a)

He is jealous; that accounts for his conduct—*don't you see?* = He is jealous, that accounts for his conduct—you comprehend, do you not?

**Do things by halves, to** = To be unskillful; to lack thoroughness. (c)

The wall which the mason built has begun to set-



tle; he *does things by halves* = The wall which the mason built has begun to settle; he lacks thoroughness in his work.

**Do up, to** = To accomplish thoroughly; to execute.

(a)

Is the work all *done up*? = Is the work all accomplished thoroughly? Mrs. A. intends to *do up* her spring sewing next week = Mrs. A. intends to devote next week to executing or finishing the sewing which is customary in the spring.

**Down in the mouth** = Low-spirited; dejected. (a)

What makes you so *down in the mouth*? = What makes you look so sad? The man can not obtain work; and he is very much *down in the mouth* = The man can not get work; and he is very low-spirited (discouraged and melancholy).

**Do wonders, to** = To perform strange, surprising, or difficult things. (a)

The new medicine *does wonders* in curing chills and fever = The new medicine performs wonderful cures in cases of chills and fever.

**Drive a good bargain, to** = To make a good bargain; to make a good contract for the transfer of property. (a)

I hope you will *drive a good bargain* with Mr. A. about that farm = I hope you will make a good bargain with Mr. A. for the purchase of that farm. He is noted for *driving a good bargain* = He is noted for his shrewdness in trade.

**Drive a hard bargain, to** = To be oppressive or grasping in a bargain. (a)

Mr. A. *drove a hard bargain* with Mr. B., when they traded houses = Mr. A. was oppressive in the bargain with Mr. B., when they traded houses.

**Drop in, to** = To come unexpectedly; to call informally. (a)

Mr. A. *dropped in* at my house to-day = Mr. A. came to my house to-day unexpectedly. Our neighbor Mrs. B. often *drops in* to spend the evening = Our neighbor Mrs. B. often comes in unexpectedly or unceremoniously to spend the evening.

**Dry as a bone** = Without moisture, juice, &c. (c)

The meat is cooked *dry as a bone* = The meat is cooked so much that there is no juice in it.

**Ducks and drakes, to make, to play at** (with property) = To waste and squander it foolishly and unprofitably. (c)

He is playing at *ducks and drakes* with his money = He is wasting his money unprofitably. He is *making ducks and drakes* of his money by fast living

=He is throwing away his money in extravagant living.

## E.

**Eat dirt, to** = To retract; to endure mortification or insult. (c)

I will make him *eat dirt*, for his slanders of me = I will bring him to mortification, for his slanders of me.

**Eat the bread of idleness, to** = To be lazy. (c)

Do not *eat the bread of idleness* = Do not be lazy.

**End in smoke, to** = To fail signally or contemptibly or ridiculously. (b)

The investigation of the election frauds *ended in smoke* = The investigation of the election frauds failed signally.

**Enter one's head, to** = To be thought of by one; to occur to one. (a)

It never *entered the boy's head*, that the squirrel which he had caught could gnaw through the box in which he was confined = It did not occur to the boy, that the squirrel which he had caught could gnaw through the box in which he was confined.

**Every inch** = In every part; thoroughly; pre-eminently. (a)

The commander of the fourth regiment is *every inch* a soldier = The commander of the fourth regiment is thoroughly a military man.

**Every now and then** = Repeatedly; at short intervals; often; frequently. (a)

Last night, *every now and then*, his baby cried out in his sleep = Last night his baby cried out repeatedly, or often, in his sleep. He was restless, and *every now and then* muttered something in his sleep = He was restless, and often muttered something in his sleep.

## F.

**Fair and square** = Honestly; equitably. (a)

I feared I should never get a settlement of money accounts with Mr. A., but now he has come forward, and settled every thing, *fair and square* = I feared I should never get a settlement with Mr. A., but now he has come forward, and settled every thing, honestly.

**Fall foul of, to** = To assail; to attack; to make an assault on. (c)

They all *fell foul of* me=They all attacked me unexpectedly. The robbers *fell foul of* a man as he was passing through the forest, taking his money and wounding him=The robbers attacked a man as he was passing through the forest, taking his money and wounding him.

**Feel or look blue, to**=To be low in spirits; to be melancholy; to appear sad or melancholy.

(a)

What's the matter? you *look blue*=Why do you look sad? He *feels* very *blue* this morning=He feels quite low in spirits this morning. He seems to *feel* quite *blue*=He appears to feel sad.

**Fib**=A (small) falsehood; a lie (by euphemism). (b)

He tells *fibs* about his absence from school=He tells falsehoods about his absence from school. *Fibs* are no better than other lies=Small falsehoods are as bad as great lies.

**Fiddlesticks!**=Absurd; nonsensical; not to be believed—(a contemptuous expression). (b)

I am a poet? *Fiddlesticks!*=I am a poet? That is foolish talk. I am afraid of him? *Fiddlesticks!*=I am afraid of him? Oh, how absurd! When I told him of the rumored engagement of Mr. A. and Miss B., he replied, *Fiddlesticks!*=When I told him of the reported engagement of Mr. A. and Miss B., he replied by an expression indicating disapproval or disbelief.

**Fish for compliments, to**=To solicit praise indirectly. (a)

The lecturer *fished for compliments*, by asking the man if he heard him lecture last night=The lecturer indirectly solicited praise, by asking the man if he heard him lecture last night.

**Fish out of water, a**=A person unsuitably and uncomfortably placed; one who is out of his element.

(b)

If that merchant removes to his farm, he will be *a fish out of water*=If that merchant removes to his farm, he will be unsuitably and uncomfortably placed.

**Flare up, to**=To become suddenly heated or excited; to break into a passion. (a)

Why do you *flare up* so?=Why do you break into such a passion? When he read the account of the outrages committed by the Indians in Colorado, he *flared up* and denounced the government=When he read the account of the outrages committed by the Indians in Colorado, he suddenly became excited, and denounced the government.

**Flat-footed** (U. S.) = Firm-footed; determined. (a)

You may depend on his assistance, when you need it, for he is a *flat-footed* man = He is a resolute man, and you may depend on his help when you need it. He came out *flat-footed* for the greenback candidate for Congress = He strongly supported the greenback candidate for Congress.

**Fly the kite, to** (*Stock Exchange*) = To obtain money on bonds or bills,—usually those of small or doubtful value. (b)

The broker has a quantity of those new rail-road bonds, and is trying to *fly the kite* = The broker has a quantity of those new rail-road bonds, and is endeavoring to raise money on them.

**Fool to the top of one's bent, to** = To fool as much as possible. (c)

The boys met a simpleton, and *fooled* him to the top of his bent = The boys met a simpleton, and fooled him as much as possible.

**Foot a bill, to** = To pay a bill. (a)

I am ready to *foot the bill* = I am ready to pay the bill. The expense of the excursion was heavy; but all clubbed together, and *footed the bill* = The expense of the excursion was large; but all the excursionists clubbed together, and paid the bill.

**Foot it, to** = To walk. (a)

I have no horse, and so I *foot it* = I have no horse, and therefore I walk. He *footed it* all the way home last night = He walked all the way home last night. How will you go? I shall *foot it* = How will you go? I shall walk.

**For a song or a mere song** = For much less than its value; very cheaply. (a)

Mr. A. bought the bankrupt merchant's house *for a song* = Mr. A. bought the bankrupt merchant's house for much less than its worth.

**For an age; this age** = A long time. (c)

The man who used to peddle vegetables has not been on the street *for an age* = The man who used to peddle vegetables has not been on the street for a long time. Where have you been? I have not seen you *this age* = Where have you been? I have not seen you for a long period.

**For certain** = Certainly; without doubt. (b)

It is thought that the interior of the earth is in a fluid state, but it is not known *for certain* = It is thought that the interior of the earth is in a fluid state, but it is not certainly known.

**Forever and a day** = A tediously long time. (c)

If I send this boy to the store, he will be gone

*forever and a day* = If I send this boy to the store, he will be absent a tediously or unreasonably long time.

**Fourth estate** = The whole body of journalists. (c)

The phrase *fourth estate* is a new one, meaning the whole body of journalists = The phrase *fourth estate* is a new one, meaning the whole class of persons engaged in editing newspapers, and contributing to them.

**Frightened out of one's wits** = So terrified as not to know what to say or do. (c)

The boy who was brought into court as a witness was nearly *frightened out of his wits* = The boy who was brought into court as a witness was so terrified as not to know what to say.

**Frightened to death** = Very much terrified. (a)

The old lady said that she was *frightened to death*, by a ghost in the garret = When the old lady said that she was frightened to death, &c., she meant that she was very much frightened, by something which she took for a ghost.

**From pillar to post** = From one position to another.

(a)

The army officer is driven *from pillar to post*; his place of duty has been changed four times in two years = The army officer is transferred from one station to another; he has been assigned to four different places of duty in two years. I have been running *from pillar to post* all day = I have been hastening from one place or employment to another, the whole day.

**Full-tilt** = At full speed; with a rush. (a)

He drew a knife, and came at me *full-tilt* = He drew a knife, and rushed towards me. We were going along *full-tilt*, when the wheel broke = We were going fast, when the wheel broke. The bull attacked the dog *full-tilt* = The bull ran at the dog with a rush.

## G.

**Game to the backbone** = Unyieldingly resolute and courageous. (b)

The president of the rail-road will not be moved by the opposition which is made to the employment of Chinese laborers, for he is *game to the backbone* = The president of the rail-road will not be moved by the opposition which is made to the employment of Chinese laborers, for he is unyieldingly resolute and courageous.

**Get a set-down, to** = To get a rebuff; to get a humiliating rebuke. (c)

The congressman *got a set-down* for his course, by not being re-elected = The congressman was rebuked for his course, by being defeated in the struggle for re-election.

**Get into hot water, to** = To become involved in difficulty. (a)

The teacher has *got into hot water*, because he did not heed the request of the school committee = The teacher has become involved in a difficulty, because he did not heed the request of the school committee.

**Get one's back up, to** = To be angry; to show hostility or stubbornness. (c)

He *got his back up* about it = He was angry about it. Need n't *get your back up* so high about it = You ought not to be so angry about it. This child is usually docile and obedient; but when he *gets his back up* we have trouble with him = Usually this child is docile and obedient; but when he manifests stubbornness or bad temper he makes us trouble.

**Get over, to** = To recover from; to cease. (a)

The child now feels the disappointment keenly, but she will soon *get over* it = The child feels the disappointment keenly, now, but she will soon recover from it. Has your son *got over* the measles? = Has your son recovered from the measles? My boy has *got over* teasing me to buy him a watch = My boy has ceased to importune me to buy him a watch.

**Get the hang of, to** = To learn the arrangement of; to become accustomed to or familiar with. (b)

It is difficult for a foreigner to *get the hang of* English idioms = It is hard for a foreigner to become familiar with the construction of English idioms. When I have *got the hang of* this sewing machine I shall be able to work more rapidly = When I have learned the arrangement of this sewing machine or when I have become accustomed to using it, I shall be able to work more rapidly.

**Gild or sugar the pill, to** = To render a disagreeable thing attractive. (c)

The farmer did not wish the rail-road to run through his land, but the company *sugared the pill* by offering him some of the stock at a discount = The farmer did not wish the rail-road to run through his land, but the company rendered the project attractive, by offering him some of the stock at a discount.

**Give a guess, to** = To guess; to judge at random. (c)

The man asked the company at dinner to *give a*

*guess* as to his age=The man asked the company at dinner to judge at random how old he was.

**Give a lift, to**=1. To give assistance in lifting. (a)

2. To give assistance in general. (a)

1. John, will you *give me a lift*? I want to move my stove=John, will you give me some assistance in moving my stove? 2. I was in a difficult place; but he *gave me a lift* by lending me \$1,000=I was pressed for money, but he assisted me with a loan of \$1,000.

**Give in, to**=To yield; to submit; to acknowledge defeat. (a)

He was forced to *give in*, in the contest=He was forced to submit, in the contest. When I showed him the date of the battle from the history, he *gave in*=When I showed him the date of the battle from the book of history, he yielded the point, and acknowledged that he was in error in his assertion.

**Give leg-bail, to**=To escape from custody and run away. (c)

He was arrested for embezzlement, but he *gave leg bail*=He was arrested for embezzlement, but he escaped from custody and ran away.

**Give one to understand, to**=To suggest; to inform. (a)

The farmer *gave his hired man to understand*, that he was not satisfied with his work=The farmer informed his hired man, that he was not satisfied with his work.

**Give the mitten to, to**=To dismiss a lover; to reject a suitor. (a)

She has *given her suitor, Mr. A., the mitten*=She has rejected Mr. A's suit. He wished to escort the lady to the concert, but she *gave him the mitten*=He wished to escort the lady to the concert, but she refused to accompany him.

**Go**=The fashion or mode. (a)

This new style of hat is all the *go* now=This new style of hat is all the fashion now.

**Go ahead, to**=To proceed; to advance. (a)

*Go ahead* with your plan for making sugar from cornstalks, and see how you will succeed=Proceed with your plan for making sugar from cornstalks, and see what success you have.

**Go all lengths, to**=To proceed to the utmost limit in any thing; to be excessive. (c)

The miner's son is said to *go all lengths* in wickedness=The miner's son is said to be exceedingly wicked.

**Go by the board, to** = To be lost; to suffer complete destruction. (a)

His property has *gone by the board* in stock speculation = His property is all lost by stock speculation. The house *went by the board* when the water rose = The house was dashed to pieces when the water rose.

**Go farther and fare worse, to** = To neglect the present opportunity, and afterward take a poorer choice. (a)

He did not sell this land to me for what I offered, but he may *go farther and fare worse* = He did not sell this land to me for what I offered, but he may have to take up with a smaller offer. I have decided to take the horse which the dealer showed me; it is not quite such an one as I wanted, but I fear I shall *go farther and fare worse*, if I do not take him = I have decided to take the horse which the dealer showed me; it does not wholly suit me, but I fear that if I neglect the present opportunity, I shall be obliged to take a horse inferior to him.

**Go halves, to** = To have an equal share; to divide evenly. (a)

Will you *go halves* with me in buying this land? Will you share evenly with me in buying this land? We *go halves* in the profits of this speculation in wheat = We divide the profits of this speculation in wheat evenly between us. They worked together, and *went halves* in what they made = They worked together, and shared equally what they made.

**Go heels over head, to** = To move in a heedless, rash, or inconsiderate manner. (a)

He *went heels over head* into buying mining stocks = He purchased mining stocks in a very inconsiderate manner. In whatever he does, he is apt to *go heels over head* = In whatever he does, he is apt to move in a hasty and heedless manner.

**Good hand at** = Experienced in; skillful at; faithful in. (a)

He is a *good hand at* swimming = He can swim well. Are you a *good hand at* writing? = Is your hand-writing good? Mr. A. is the *best hand at* gardening whom I have ever employed = Mr. A. is the most skillful or faithful person whom I have ever employed in gardening.

**Go on a fool's errand, to** = To undertake a useless or an impossible enterprise. (a)

The party who went to search for the money, buried by the pirate Captain Kidd, *went on a fool's errand* = The party who went to search for the mon-



ey, buried by the pirate Captain Kidd, undertook a foolish and fruitless enterprise.

**Go snacks, to**=To share expense; to take part. (*b*)

I will *go snacks* with you in the pic-nic=I will share with you in the expense of the pic-nic. Let us take a fishing trip, and *go snacks* in expenses and fish=I propose that we go on a fishing trip, and equally divide the expenses and the fish.

**Go the whole length, to**=To go to the extent of any thing; to be an extremist; to be radical. (*c*)

The lecturer of last evening *went the whole length* in advocating woman suffrage=The lecturer of last evening went to the furthest limit, in his advocacy of woman suffrage.

**Go to pot; go to the dogs, to**=To be ruined; to be destroyed. (*c*)

The extravagant and dissipated banker has *gone to pot* (or has *gone to the dogs*)=The extravagant and dissipated banker is ruined.

**Go to rack, to**=To perish; to be destroyed. (*c*)

The ship lost her masts in the storm, was driven on the rocks, and every thing *went to rack*=The ship lost her masts in the storm, was driven on the rocks, and every thing was destroyed.

**Green old age**=An old age healthy and vigorous.

(*c*)

Temperance and chastity secure a *green old age*=Temperance and chastity secure an old age healthy and vigorous.

**Grit** (U. S.)=Spirit; determination; spunk; firmness of mind. (*a*)

There is no possibility of his withdrawing on account of danger that threatens us in the battle: the general is a man of real *grit*=There is no possibility of his withdrawing on account of the danger that threatens us in the battle: the general is a man of real firmness of mind. It takes *grit* to be a military officer=It requires courage and self possession to be a military officer.

**Gumption**=Capacity; shrewdness; address. (*b*)

You succeeded badly in that business; you have no *gumption*=You have no wit or common sense, and this is the reason you succeeded so badly. *Gumption* without learning, is worth more than learning without *gumption*=Native wit without learning, is worth more than learning without native wit.

## H.

**Hail-fellow well met**=Hailing every one with courtesy; on easy familiar terms—an expression denoting intimacy. (a)

He is *hail-fellow well met*, with every one=He is on easy, familiar terms with every one. John and James are *hail-fellows well met*=John and James are boon companions.

**Hammer and tongs**=Violently; in earnest. (a)

He pitched in, harvesting, *hammer and tongs*=He went to work in earnest, harvesting. In a newspaper article, he came down on me, *hammer and tongs*=He attacked me in a newspaper article, severely. Work on the new bridge was suspended last month, for want of funds, but now the workmen have gone at it again *hammer and tongs*=Work on the new bridge was suspended last month, for want of funds, but now the workmen have resumed work vigorously and in earnest.

**Handle without mittens, to**=To handle unceremoniously; to treat without ceremony; to treat roughly. (a)

As the offense was a very grave one, and required plain speaking, he *handled it without mittens*=As the offense was very grave, and required plain speaking, he reprimanded without ceremony, or roughly.

**Hang by a thread, to**=To be in a critical situation. (a)

He is very sick, and his life *hangs by a thread*=His life is in danger—he is dangerously sick.

**Hang together, to**=To agree; to be self-consistent. (a)

The story which you tell about your conduct does not *hang together*=The story which you tell about your conduct is not self-consistent.

**Hard up**=Without money or resources; in extremity; closely pressed by want. (a)

He is very *hard up*=He is destitute of money. While the travelers were passing over the plains, they were *hard up* for water=While the travelers were passing over the plains, they were closely pressed for want of water.

**Haul over the coals, to**=To take to task for shortcomings; to call to account. (c)

I was tardy, and the teacher *hauled me over the coals*=I was tardy, and the teacher took me to task.

The government will *haul* those officials *over the coals* for extravagance = The government will call those officials to account for extravagance. The conductor of the rail-road was *hauled over the coals* for uncourteous treatment of passengers = The conductor of the railroad was called to account for uncourteous treatment of passengers.

**Have a drop too much, to** = To be slightly intoxicated. (c)

The stage-driver seems to have *had a drop too much* = The stage driver appears to be slightly intoxicated.

**Have a finger in the pie, to** = To be concerned in; to have part in. (a)

If any entertainment, as for instance, a concert or a fair, is proposed, Mr. B. always wants to *have a finger in the pie* = If any entertainment, as for instance, a concert or a fair, is proposed, Mr. B. always wishes to be concerned in it.

**Have a fling at, to** = To make contemptuous remarks about; to utter a stinging speech against. (a)

This member of Congress is always finding fault with the government; and on this occasion he *had* his usual *fling at* it = This member of Congress is always finding fault with the government; and today he made severe and sarcastic remarks about it, as usual.

**Have a great mind to, to** = To be strongly inclined to; to be almost decided to. (a)

I *have a great mind to* do this = I have a strong inclination to do this. Mr. A. is about to take a tour abroad; and I *have a great mind to* accompany him = Mr. A. is about to journey abroad; and I am strongly inclined to accompany him.

**Have a mind to, to** = To be inclined to; to be willing to. (a)

I *have a mind to* go to New York to-morrow = I have an inclination to go to New York to-morrow. I *have half a mind to* buy a house here = I am somewhat inclined to buy a house here. He could go to school if he *had a mind to* = He could go to school if he wished to.

**Have an eye to the main chance, to** = To scheme or calculate for one's own interest. (b)

Mr. B. has secured a street through his land, and has laid out building lots; he always *has an eye to the main chance* = Mr. B. has secured the opening of a street through his land, and has laid out building lots; he always schemes for his own advantage.

**Have or get a shot at, to** = To fire one's gun at. (c)

The sportsman *got a shot at* the flock of wild geese, as they flew over = The sportsman fired his gun at the flock of wild geese, as they flew over.

**Have at the tongue's end, to** = To have completely in memory; to be able to repeat readily. (a)

She *has* these rules of grammar *at her tongue's end* = She can repeat these rules of grammar with great fluency.

**Have a will of one's own, to** = To be strong-willed and determined. (a)

Mr. A's boy *has a will of his own* = Mr. A's boy is characterized by strength and resoluteness of will.

**Have no business, to** = To have no right or occasion. (a)

You *have no business* to say that = You have no right to say that. He took my book home without asking me; but he *had no business* to do so = He took my book home without asking my permission; but he had no right to do so.

**Have no business there, to** = Ought not to be there. (a)

The ticket-agent drove away the boys playing about the depot, saying that they *had no business there* = The ticket agent drove away the boys who were playing about the depot, saying that they ought not to be there.

**Have not a leg to stand on, to** = To be weak; to have no foundation or support. (b)

The principal supporters of the mining enterprise have withdrawn, and it *has not a leg to stand on* = The principal supporters of the mining enterprise have withdrawn, and it is left very weak.

**Have a set-to, to** = To have a conflict in boxing, argument, or the like. (c)

When one boy called the other a coward, they *had a set-to* = When one boy called the other a coward, they had a fight. The two newspapers *have had a set-to* on the question of foreign immigration = The two newspapers have had a sharp contention about foreign immigration.

**Have one's eyes open, to** = To be vigilant, observing. (c)

A person who travels, needs to *have his eyes open*, to avoid danger and imposition = A person who travels, needs to be vigilant, in order to avoid danger and imposition.

**Have on the brain, to** = To manifest or to have excessive emotion or feeling concerning any object.

(c)

Mr. B. *has* indigent insane-asylums *on the brain* =

Mr. B. manifests excessive feeling concerning the needs of the indigent insane.

**Have other fish to fry, to** = To be otherwise employed; to be needed elsewhere. (*b*)

The man said he could not go to the opera this evening, for he *had other fish to fry* = The man said he could not attend the opera this evening, for he must be otherwise employed.

**Have the blues, to** = To be depressed in spirits; to be discouraged or melancholy. (*a*)

He has been unfortunate in business, and *has the blues* terribly = He has been unfortunate in business, and is greatly depressed in spirits. If you *have the blues*, your health will suffer = If you become discouraged or melancholy, your health will suffer.

**Have to, to** = To be forced; to be obliged; to be constrained. (*a*)

Did you *have to go*? = Were you forced to go? I *had to* walk home; I could not help myself = I was forced to go home on foot; I could not do otherwise. He will *have to* pay for the damage done by his runaway horse = He will be necessitated (it will be expected or required of him) to make compensation for the losses which others sustained by the running of his horse.

**Have two strings to one's bow, to** = To have two expedients for executing a project, or gaining a purpose. (*a*)

If the jeweler does not have work in his shop, he can teach music; he *has* therefore *two strings to his bow* = If the jeweler does not have work in his shop, he can teach music; he has therefore two methods of gaining a livelihood.

**Head-and-ears** = With the whole person; deeply; completely. (*a*)

He is *head-and-ears* in debt on account of his extravagance = He is overwhelmed with debts on account of his extravagance. I am *head-and-ears* in work, please excuse me for not accompanying you to the depot = I am very busy, please excuse me for not accompanying you to the depot. He is *head-and-ears* in love with Miss A. = He is very deeply in love with Miss A. The fisherman's boat tipped to one side, and he went into the water, *head-and-ears* = The fisherman's boat leaned to one side, and his whole person was submerged in the water.

**Hear say, to** = To learn by common report, that is, to receive by rumor. (*b*)

I have *heard say*, that the moon influences the

weather=It is the common remark, that the moon influences the weather.

**Hearty as a buck**=In a strong, healthy condition of body. (c)

He spent a month in the mountains, hunting and fishing; and returned *hearty as a buck*=He passed a month in hunting and fishing, among the mountains; and returned strong and healthy.

**Heave up, to**=To throw up from the stomach; to vomit. (c)

The boy ate some green apples, and not long after, he was sick, and *heaved up*=The boy ate some green apples, and not long after, was sick, and vomited.

**Heft**=1. Weight. (c) 2. The greater part or bulk of any thing. (U. S.) (c)

1. What is the *heft* of it?=What does it weigh?

2. The *heft* of my hay crop was gathered before midsummer=The greater part of my hay crop was gathered before midsummer.

**Helter-skelter**=In hurry and confusion; without order. (a)

He threw the books on the table *helter-skelter*=He threw the books on the table in confusion. They ran *helter-skelter* down the street=They ran very hurriedly or confusedly down the street.

**Hide its diminished head, to**=To withdraw from view because of a sense of inferiority or wrong; to be surpassed or superseded. (a)

That newspaper poet would do well to *hide his diminished head*=That newspaper poet would do well to withdraw from sight, because his poetry is so inferior. When the sun rises, the stars *hide their diminished heads*=When the sun rises, the stars disappear, being surpassed in brightness.

**High and dry**=Out of water; out of reach of the current and waves. (a)

The disabled boat was driven by the storm upon the shore, and left there *high and dry*=The boat, disabled by the storm, was driven upon the shore, and left there out of reach of the waves.

**High up**=Very elevated. (c)

The eagle's nest is *high up* the mountain side=The eagle's nest is very elevated on the mountain side.

**Hob-nob, to**=To drink together familiarly. (c)

They are *hob-nobbing* there in the corner=They are drinking familiarly in the corner. The old sailor and his comrade sat by the fire in the tavern, *hob-nobbing*=The old sailor and his comrade sat in the tavern by the fire, drinking familiarly together.

**Hobson's choice** = A choice without an alternative; the thing offered or nothing. (a)

We must take this. It is *Hobson's choice* = We must take this that comes next in order. It is this or nothing.

**Hold a candle to, to** = To be equal to. (c)

The lawyer's son can not *hold a candle to* the carpenter's son, in scholarship = The lawyer's son is far inferior to the carpenter's son, in scholarship.

**Hold water, to** = Not to leak; to be valid or sound.

(a)

The cup *holds water* = The cup does not leak. That argument will not *hold water* = That argument is not sound.

**Honor bright** = On one's honor; in good faith; assuredly. (c)

The tenant promised the landlord, *honor bright*, that he would pay the rent punctually = The tenant promised the landlord, that he would pay the rent punctually, pledging his honor to do so.

**Hop** = An informal dance; also, any dance. (a)

There will be a *hop* at the hotel to-night = There will be a dancing-party at the hotel to-night.

**How comes it** = How does it happen. (c)

*How comes it* that John is so much healthier than his elder brother James? = How does it happen that John is so much healthier than his elder brother James?

**How comes it about?** = What is the reason that?

How does it come to pass? (a)

*How comes it about* that you are not at home to-day? = What causes you to be not at home to-day?

*How comes it about* that he is so poor? = What causes him to be so poor?

## I.

**I dare say** = I express the opinion; I venture to say. (a)

The merchant is worth half a million dollars, *I dare say* = The merchant is worth half a million dollars, I venture to say. *I dare say* you are right in your estimate = I express the opinion that you are right in your estimate.

**I'll engage** = I will pledge you my word; I will promise. (c)

The dog has wandered down the street, but he will return for his dinner, *I'll engage* = The dog has wandered down the street, but he will return for his dinner, I will pledge you my word.

**In a bad way** = In a condition fitted to excite apprehension. (b)

The man who has had the fever does not fully recover, and is *in a bad way* = The man who has had the fever does not fully recover, and is in a condition to excite apprehension.

**In a box** = In a perplexity, or embarrassing position; in difficulty. (c)

Now I am *in a box*. The pickpocket has taken my last dollar, and I am fifty miles from home = Now I am in difficulty. The pickpocket has taken my last dollar, and I am fifty miles from home.

**In a pickle, to be** = To be in a disagreeable position; to be in a condition of embarrassment, difficulty, or disorder. (c)

We are *in a pickle* now; it rains, and we have no umbrella = We are in a disagreeable position now; it is raining, and we have no umbrella. The cashier of the bank is *in a pickle*; he has lost the combination by which the lock of the vault is opened = The cashier of the bank is in a condition of embarrassment; he has lost the combination (of letters) by which the lock of the vault is opened.

**In a round-about way** = Indirectly; circuitously. (a)

He told me the story of his courtship, *in a round-about way* = He told me the story of his courtship, in an indirect manner.

**In a stew** = Excited; worried. (c)

The carriage has not come to the door, and Mrs. B. is *in a stew*, for fear she will be too late for the party = The carriage has not come to the door, and Mrs. B. is worried, fearing that she will be too late for the party.

**In every one's mouth** = The common talk. (b)

The report of their betrothal is *in every one's mouth* = Every body is telling the report of their betrothal.

**In for it, to be** = To be unable to withdraw or to escape consequences. (a)

I regret having commenced building an addition to my house; but I am *in for it* now = I regret having commenced enlarging my house; but having begun the enterprise, I can not withdraw from it. The incendiary was caught in the act of setting fire to a house; and now he is *in for it* = The incendiary was caught in the act of setting fire to a house; and now he can not escape the consequences of his act.

**In full blast** = In complete operation; in a state of great activity. (a)

Orders have come in fast of late, and the iron



foundry is *in full blast*=The iron foundry is in a state of great activity because of the numerous orders which have come in of late.

**In good earnest**=In a determined and resolute manner. (a)

Mr. A. has long delayed building a house, but has now taken hold of it *in good earnest*=Mr. A. has long delayed building a house, but has now taken hold of it in a determined and resolute manner.

**In good time**=Sufficiently early. (b)

He will be here *in good time*; do not fear=He will be here sufficiently early; do not fear.

**In hot water, to be**=To be in a quarrel, in trouble.

(a)

He is *in hot water* again by reason of his temper=He is in a quarrel again by reason of his temper. You are always *in hot water*=You are always in a quarrel with somebody. He got *into hot water* by interfering in his neighbor's affairs=He brought himself into trouble, by interference with the affairs of his neighbor.

**In less than no time**=Very quickly. (a)

The dentist said to the man, "Be seated and I will extract your tooth *in less than no time*"=The dentist said to the man, "Be seated and I will extract your tooth very quickly."

**In no time**=Very soon; in a very short time. (c)

The fishermen found the fish abundant, and *in no time* they caught a basket full=The fishermen found the fish abundant, and in a very short time they caught a basket full.

**In one's cups, to be**=To be drunk, intoxicated.

(c)

He is *in his cups*=He is drunk. When Mr. A. is *in his cups*, he is very noisy and talkative=Mr. A. is very noisy and talkative when he is intoxicated.

**In one's sober senses**=Calm; dispassionate; in a condition favorable to sound judgment. (c)

The farmer could not have been *in his sober senses*, when he paid such a high price for his farm=The farmer could not have been in a condition favorable to sound judgment, when he paid such a high price for his farm.

**In sober earnest**=Seriously and truthfully. (c)

The father told the son *in sober earnest*, that he must attend more strictly to business=The father told the son seriously and truthfully, that he must attend more strictly to business.

**In the arms of Morpheus**=Asleep. (a) (In the Greek mythology, Morpheus was the god of dreams).

That babe will soon be *in the arms of Morpheus* =  
That babe will soon be asleep.

**In the dumps** = Gloomy; low-spirited. (a)

Mr. P. is *in the dumps* this morning = Mr. P. is gloomy this morning.

**In the same boat** = In like circumstances; in the same condition or situation. (a)

Mr. A. and Mr. B. have each loaned money to the grocer who has failed; they are therefore *in the same boat* = Mr. A. and Mr. B. have each loaned money to the grocer who has failed; they are therefore in similar circumstances. I shall lose money by the Northern Pacific railroad; and my neighbor is *in the same boat* with me = I shall lose money by the Northern Pacific railroad; and my neighbor will also lose.

**In the suds, to be** = To be in turmoil or difficulty. (c)

Her children are all sick with scarlet fever, and she is *in the suds* = She is in difficulty, for all her children are sick with scarlet fever.

**In the wind, to be** = To be covertly in preparation; to be in the reach of surmise, although not announced or acknowledged. (b)

From the covert consultations and knowing looks of certain people, I suspect there is something *in the wind* = From the secret consultations and knowing looks of some people, I suspect that something important, and not yet announced, is about to happen. The custom-house officer suspects that a plan for his removal is *in the wind* = The custom-house officer suspects that a plan for his removal is secretly in preparation.

**In the wrong box** = Out of place; mistaken. (c)

The lady who entered the smoking-car soon discovered that she was *in the wrong box* = The lady who entered the smoking-car soon discovered that she was out of place.

**It being no object** = Not sufficient motive or reason or inducement. (c)

*It is no object*, pecuniarily, for the clerk to accept the merchant's offer = There is no sufficient inducement, pecuniarily, for the clerk to accept the merchant's offer.

**I would just as soon as not** = I am willing; I do not object. (c)

*I would just as soon as not*, walk with you this afternoon = I am willing to walk with you this afternoon.

## J.

**Jail-bird** = A person who has been in jail or prison.

(a)

He is an old *jail-bird* = He has been in jail many times. The gang of burglars is probably composed of *jail-birds* = The gang of burglars is probably composed of persons who have been inmates of the prison at some time.

**Job's comforter** = One who reproaches a person in trouble with being the cause of his own troubles; one who fails to comfort. (a)

You are one of *Job's comforters* = You are no comforter at all.

**Jog the memory, to** = To excite the memory to action; to cause it to recall something. (c)

The man who borrowed money of me has evidently forgotten it; I must *jog his memory* = The man who borrowed money of me has evidently forgotten it; I must awaken his remembrance.

**Joking apart** = Not jesting; speaking seriously. (a)

*Joking apart*, the mosquitoes in the forest were so large as to draw blood at every bite = Speaking seriously, the mosquitoes in the forest were so large as to make blood flow at every bite.

**Jump at, to** = To accept eagerly; to snatch at. (a)

I would *jump at* the chance of visiting Europe = I would snatch the opportunity of visiting Europe. He *jumped at* my offer to give him a horse = He gladly accepted my offer to give him a horse. The merchant offered the young man a clerkship, and he *jumped at* the situation = The merchant offered the young man a clerkship, and he eagerly accepted the situation.

**Jump from the frying-pan into the fire, to** = To extricate one's self from an evil or a difficulty by falling into a worse one. (a)

The delicate servant girl who left the private family for a situation in a hotel *jumped from the frying-pan into the fire* = The delicate servant girl who went from a private family to work in a hotel escaped from one kind or degree of hard labor, only to enter upon that which was harder.

## K.

**Keep body and soul together, to** = To keep alive.

(b)

He does not eat enough to *keep body and soul to-*

*gether*, because of homesickness=He does not eat enough to keep alive, because he is homesick.

**Keep the pot boiling, to** = To keep the family supplied with provisions. (c)

The man who was out of work said that he must do something to *keep the pot boiling*=The man who had no work said that he must do something to keep the family supplied with provisions.

**Kick up a dust, to**=To make a fuss; to make a bustle or ado. (c)

You need n't *kick up* such a *dust* over the new law =You need not make such a commotion about the new law. The boy was expelled from school for bad conduct; and the parents *kicked up* quite a *dust* about it=The boy was expelled from school for bad conduct; and the parents made quite an ado about it.

**Knock-down argument**=An overpowering, unanswerable argument. (c)

He won that case, because his lawyer made a *knock-down argument*=He won that case, for his lawyer made an unanswerable argument. He said the man should not be nominated for office because he was not naturalized; and that was a *knock-down argument*=When he said that the man ought not to be, or could not be, nominated for office because he had not been made a citizen, the argument was convincing or sufficient.

**Knock in the head, to**=To frustrate; to put an end to; to defeat. (c)

The scheme of a descent on England by the Spanish Armada, (1588) was *knocked in the head*=The scheme was frustrated, of making a descent on England by the Spanish Armada, (1588). The failure of Mr. A. *knocked in the head* the proposed plan of forming a new gas company=The failure of Mr. A. put an end to the proposed formation of a new gas company.

**Knocked up**=Wearied or worn out; fatigued till unable to do more. (a)

I am completely *knocked up* by the day's work=I am very tired by my work, and can do no more. My horse is *knocked up*; I must stop=My horse is exhausted; I must stop.

**Know one's own mind, to**=To be decided and positive in character; not to be irresolute and wavering. (c)

Mr. C. never *knows his own mind* in regard to any matter=Mr. C. is always irresolute and undecided in any matter.

**Know what one is about, to**=To act reasonably

and wisely; to act with understanding and judgment. (a)

The man *knows what he is about*, in buying real estate in the new city = The man acts with understanding and judgment, in buying real estate in the new city.

**Know what's what, to** = To be sensible, discerning, and judicious; to be shrewd, wise, &c. (c)

The banker would not invest money in fancy railroad stocks, for he *knows what's what* = The banker would not invest money in fancy railroad stocks, for he is sensible and shrewd. He *knows what's what* = He is wise.

## L.

**Laid on one's back, to be** = To be confined to one's bed by illness. (a)

The mason could not finish the house as promised, because he *was laid on his back* all last month = The mason could not finish the house as promised, because he was confined to his bed by illness all the month past.

**Large as life** = Having an undue estimate of one's importance; conceited. (b)

I saw my old neighbor yesterday, *large as life* = I saw my old neighbor yesterday, as conceited as ever.

**Lay down the law, to** = To assert positively; to impose commands or duties in a decided or offensive manner. (a)

Our friend is very apt to *lay down the law* = Our friend is very apt to make positive assertions. Mrs. A. *lays down the law* to a new servant, as soon as one arrives = As soon as a new servant arrives, Mrs. A. is accustomed to state the duties of a servant, and the regulations of the household, in a positive manner.

**Lay up or save, against a rainy day, to** = To save money in anticipation of a time of sickness or misfortune. (a)

Every person ought to earn enough to enable him to *lay up something against a rainy day* = Every person ought to earn enough to enable him to save some money, in anticipation of the time of need. Have you *saved something against a rainy day*? = Have you laid up some money to support you if you should be overtaken by sickness or misfortune?

**Lead a cat-and-dog life, to** = To be in the habit of quarreling; to live together inharmoniously. (a)

He and his wife *led a cat-and-dog life* for several years before their divorce=He and his wife lived together inharmoniously for several years previous to their divorce. That boy and his step-mother *lead a cat-and-dog life*=That boy and his step-mother habitually disagree or quarrel.

**Lead a pretty dance, to**=To bring one to trouble; to lead into embarrassment. (c)

She will *lead you a pretty dance* if you marry her =She will give you a great deal of trouble, if you marry her. He *led me a pretty dance* by inducing me to invest in stocks which I afterward had much difficulty in disposing of=He brought me into embarrassment by inducing me to invest in stocks which I afterward found it very difficult to dispose of.

**Let me tell you**=Permit me to tell you; I assert. (a)

I am a woman, but *let me tell you*, I have a man's courage=I am a woman, but permit me to tell you that I have a man's courage.

**Let off, to**=**1.** To suffer to escape or go free, as from some penalty. (a) **2.** To release, as from engagement. (a)

**1.** As this was his first offense in school, he was *let off* with a reprimand=As this was his first offense in school, he was suffered to go with no penalty but a reprimand. **2.** Since you are needed at home, I will *let you off* from the engagement=Since you are needed at home, I will release you from the engagement.

**Let the cat out of the bag, to**=To tell a secret; to divulge what is studiously concealed. (a)

The neighbors of Mr. A. were intending to surprise him by a visit on his birthday; but one of them *let the cat out of the bag*=The neighbors of Mr. A. were intending to surprise him by a visit on his birthday; but one of them disclosed the secret. Do not *let the cat out of the bag*=Do not tell the secret.

**Lick, to**=To whip. (c)

The boy was *licked* for truancy=The boy was whipped for his truancy.

**Lie in a nutshell, to**=To be capable of brief statement; to admit of easy determination. (a)

The argument for free schools *lies in a nutshell*—their absolute necessity to society=The argument for free schools admits of very brief statement, or can be stated very briefly—they are absolutely necessary to the good of society. The remedy for unproductive land *lies in a nutshell*; it is, to fertilize it =The remedy for unproductive land can be briefly

stated or easily determined; it is, to apply fertilizing substances.

**Light-fingered** = Dexterous in taking away; thievish; addicted to petty thefts. (a)

He has the reputation of being *light-fingered* = He is reputed to be addicted to petty thefts.

**Like, to** = To escape narrowly; to avoid with difficulty; to come near. (a)

He slipped on the icy sidewalk, and *liked* to have fallen = He narrowly escaped falling when he slipped upon the icy sidewalk. He started late from the house, and *liked* to have missed the train = He came near missing the train, because of his starting late.

**Likely or like, enough** = It is somewhat probable; probable in a slight degree; perhaps. (c)

*Likely enough* Mr. A. will call upon us, before he leaves the city = Perhaps Mr. A. will call upon us, before he leaves the city.

**Like one possessed** = As if influenced by evil spirits; very badly. (c)

The boy acts *like one possessed* = The boy acts very badly.

**Like tinder** = Excitable; passionate. (c)

Be careful what you say to Mr. P.; he is *like tinder* = Be careful what you say to Mr. P., for he is a passionate man.

**Live in clover, to** = To live luxuriously, or in abundance. (a)

He *lives in clover* = He lives in prosperous circumstances. I shall *live in clover* when I get that position = I shall live luxuriantly when I get that position. He has married the daughter of the rich manufacturer, and *lives in clover* = He has married the daughter of the rich manufacturer, and lives luxuriantly.

**Loaves and fishes** = Personal emoluments. (a)

Some men seek office, not to be useful to the state, but for the *loaves and fishes* = Some men seek office for the personal emoluments, and not to be useful to their country.

**Lock the stable door after the horse is stolen,**

**to** = To begin to guard against a danger or provide for an emergency, when it is too late. (c)

The man who banished wine from his dinner table after his son had become a drunkard, *locked the stable door after the horse was stolen* = The man who banished wine from his dinner table after his son had been made intemperate by his example, began to guard against danger when it was too late.

**Long home** = The grave; the spirit world. (c)

The plague and the famine send people to their *long home* by myriads = The plague and famine take people away by myriads to the world beyond. The North American Indians are diminishing, and going to their *long home* = The North American Indians are diminishing, and going down to the grave.

**Look about one, to** = To keep a good look out. (a)

When you walk in a crowded street in a great city, you must *look about you*, lest you be run over or have your pockets picked = When you walk in a crowded street in a great city, you must keep a good look out, lest you be run over or have your pockets picked.

**Look black, to** = To look angry or threatening. (b)

Do not *look so black* = Do not look so threatening. When the general heard that one of the officers had deserted the field, he *looked black* = When the general heard that one of the officers had deserted the field, he looked very angry.

**Look or hunt for a needle in a hay mow, to** = To engage in a hopeless search. (a)

You might as well *hunt for a needle in a hay mow*, as to look for the doctor in the crowd on the park = You will engage in a hopeless search, if you attempt to find the doctor in that crowd on the park.

**Look out, to** = To be careful; to exercise forethought. (a)

If you don't *look out*, you will fall = If you don't take care, you will fall. If I had *looked out*, it would not have happened = If I had been careful, it would not have happened.

**Look sharp, to** = To take heed; to be keenly attentive to one's interest; to be careful. (a)

I *looked sharp*, and got through the crowd safely = I took good care, and so got through the crowd safely. *Look sharp*, or you will fall on the icy pavement = Be vigilant, else you will fall on the icy pavement.

**Lose one's tongue, to** = To be unable to say any thing; to be silent. (c)

The child *lost his tongue* in the presence of strangers = The child was silent in the presence of strangers. Have you *lost your tongue*, my son? = Can you not speak, my son?

## M.

**Made of money** = Inexhaustibly rich. (c)

My nephew has asked me for funds, with which



to make the tour of the world; does he think I am *made of money*?=My nephew has asked me for funds, with which to make the tour of the world; does he think me inexhaustibly rich?

**Make a cat's-paw of, to**=To use another to incur the risk, while one secures the profit for himself; to make a dupe or tool of another. (c)

It is suspected that the politician *made a cat's-paw* of some of his followers in the matter of buying votes=It is suspected that the politician used some of his followers to incur the risks of buying votes, while he secured the profit.

**Make a clean sweep, to**=To remove or destroy entirely, without remainder. (a)

He *made a clean sweep* of the dishonest clerks in his store in the middle of last year=He turned out all the dishonest clerks in his store in the middle of last year. The fire *made a clean sweep* of the village last night=The fire burned up all the village last night. I have *made a clean sweep* of the old furniture and bought a new set of it=I have removed all the old furniture, and bought a new set of it. The new administration has *made a clean sweep* in the custom-house=The new government has completely changed the officials of the custom-house.

**Make a mess of it, to**=To bungle; to treat awkwardly; to create embarrassment and make matters worse. (a)

If I interfere in that domestic difficulty, I shall *make a mess of it*=If I interfere in that domestic difficulty, I shall bungle, and make matters worse.

**Make a mountain of a mole-hill, to**=To magnify trifles; to exaggerate difficulties or obstacles. (a)

The father said to his son, "Do not *make mountains of mole-hills*; and your life will be much happier"=The father said to his son, Do not magnify the difficulties or obstacles which you may encounter in life; and you will be much happier.

**Make an ass of one's self, to**=To act in a foolish or stupid manner. (c)

When Alexander was in London, he *made an ass of himself*, by continually boasting of American manners and institutions=When Alexander was in London, he acted foolishly, in continually boasting of American manners and institutions.

**Make a noise in the world, to**=To become famous; to attract attention. (b)

The book which revealed certain court secrets *made a noise in the world*=The book which revealed

certain court secrets attracted attention. That young man bids fair to *make a noise in the world* = That young man gives promise of becoming famous.

**Make faces, to** = To distort the countenance in sport or derision. (a)

He *made faces* at me in sport = He sportively twisted his face into strange shapes at me. The boy *made faces* at the teacher when he was not observed = The boy distorted his countenance, in derision of his teacher, when he was not observed.

**Make fun of, to** = To ridicule; to make a butt of; to turn into a jest. (a)

Do not *make fun of* the matter, because it is a serious business = Do not turn the matter into a jest, for it is a serious business. They *made fun of* the boy, for his strange pronunciation and his odd clothes = They made a butt of the boy, on account of his strange pronunciation and his odd clothes. He *made fun of* his seasick companion = He found amusement for himself in the seasickness of his companion.

**Make it pay, to** = To make it remunerative or profitable; to cause it to make suitable returns. (a)

Can you *make it pay*, to take such pains with your work? = Can you cause it to make suitable return for your trouble, to take such pains with your work?

**Make one's blood boil, to** = To arouse one's indignation; to provoke one. (c)

It *makes one's blood boil*, to read of the cruelties and sufferings on the slave ships of former times = It arouses one's indignation, to read of the cruelties and sufferings on the slave ships of former times.

**Make one's hair stand on end, to** = To terrify greatly. (c).

The boy said it *made his hair stand on end*, to go through the cemetery at night = The boy said it terrified him greatly, to go through the cemetery at night.

**Make one's self at home, to** = To be at ease in another's house. (a)

Mr. A. please take a seat; *make yourself at home* = Mr. A. please take a seat; I wish you to feel at ease here as you would in your own home. I always *make myself at home* at my brother's = I always have an unrestrained and home-like feeling in my brother's house.

**Make sad work of, to** = To make such mistake or blunder in doing a thing, as to cause sorrow, or to result in calamity. (a)

Mr. E. *made sad work of training* his children = Mr. E. governed his children so poorly, that they grew up dishonest, ill-bred, selfish, and willful.

**Make the mouth water, to** = To cause desire or longing. (a)

The sight of that fruit *makes my mouth water* = The sight of that fruit makes me want to eat it. It is enough to *make your mouth water* to look at Mr. C's strawberry beds = The sight of Mr. C's strawberry beds causes a longing for the fruit.

**Make two bites of a cherry, to** = To do any thing in parts, and not thoroughly or at one stroke. (a)

If the Indian question must be settled by force, it is best to send an army large enough to subdue the tribes, and not *make two bites of a cherry* = If the Indian question must be settled by force, it is best to send an army large enough to subdue the tribes, and not do the work imperfectly and in parts.

**Mare's nest** = A supposed discovery of something important or wonderful, which turns out to be nothing at all; something absurd or ridiculous. (c)

The editor has found *a mare's nest*, in getting possession of some political letters = The editor has made what he supposes to be a very important discovery, in obtaining some political letters; but it will turn out to be nothing at all.

**Marked with the crow's feet, to be** = To have the wrinkles in the outer corners of the eyes which are produced by age. (c)

When I last saw my friend, he was beginning to *be marked with the crow's feet* = When I last saw my friend, he was beginning to have the wrinkles of age at the corners of his eyes.

**Marry a fortune, to** = To obtain wealth by marriage. (a)

Mr. G. *married a fortune* = Mr. G. obtained wealth by marriage.

**Milk-and-water** = Weak; lacking in force, energy, &c. (a)

He is a sort of *milk-and-water* man = He is a man without positive character. That is a *milk-and-water* government = That is a government without energy and force. This is a *milk-and-water* diet = This is very simple food. That was a *milk-and-water* discourse = That was a discourse lacking in originality or strength of thought.

**Mind one's P's and Q's, to** = To be careful; to be circumspect. (a)

*Mind your P's and Q's* = Be careful how you conduct yourself. I have to *mind my P's and Q's* in

this work=I have to be careful in this work. You are invited to dine with the governor: *mind your P's and Q's*=You are invited to dine with the governor: be very circumspect in your behavior.

**Mind what you are about**=Be careful. (c)

*Mind what you are about*, else you will step into that puddle=Be careful, else you will step into that puddle.

**Mint of money**=An unlimited supply of money; much wealth. (c)

It will take a *mint of money*, to construct a ship canal across the isthmus of Darien=It will require an unlimited supply of money, to construct a ship canal across the isthmus of Darien.

**Mixed up with, to be**=To have part in. (c)

The carpenter's son *was mixed up with* the affair of tarring and feathering the man=The carpenter's son had part in the affair of tarring and feathering the man.

**More frightened or scared than hurt**=Unduly apprehensive of evil or fearing some evil which never came. (a)

Mr. C. did not take the fever, after all; he was *more scared than hurt*=Mr. C. did not take the fever, after all; he was fearful of an evil which never came upon him.

**More than flesh and blood can bear**=Intolerable; unendurable; not to be allowed. (c)

The boys in the street have become very insolent; and it is *more than flesh and blood can bear*=The boys in the street have become very insolent; and it is unendurable.

**Murder the King's English, to**=To speak incorrectly; to talk bad English. (a)

Do not *murder the King's English* so=Do not talk so ungrammatically. That man is very uneducated; he *murders the King's English*=That man is not well educated; he speaks the English language very incorrectly.

## N.

**Neither fish, flesh, nor fowl**=Peculiar; indefinite; not easily classified or understood. (c)

He is *neither fish, flesh, nor fowl*=He is a peculiar person, not like other people in any respect. That book is *neither fish, flesh, nor fowl*=That book is indistinct and indefinite, in its treatment of the subject—it lacks unity and consistency.

**Neither one thing nor another** = Anomalous; eccentric. (a)

The house which the man has built is *neither one thing nor another* = The style of the house which the man has built has nothing distinct or definite about it.

**Never mind** = It is no matter; it is of no consequence; do not regard it. (a)

I told you to sew this for me, but *never mind* now = I told you to sew this for me, but it is of no consequence now. *Never mind* returning the cent that you borrowed of me = It is of no consequence that you return the cent which you borrowed of me.

**Never say die** = Never give up; never despair; never yield to discouragement. (c)

*Never say die* = Do not give up, but keep on hoping. In difficulty he will *never say die* = In difficulty he will never despair. Can you not work the sum in arithmetic? *Never say die* = Can you not work the sum in arithmetic? Never yield to discouragement.

**Never tell me** = I do not believe; I doubt. (c)

*Never tell me*, that the tunnel through the mountain can be finished in four years = I do not believe, that the tunnel under the mountain can be completed in four years.

**Next door to** = Near to; almost; bordering on. (a)

The merchant is *next door to* a bankrupt = The merchant is almost a bankrupt. He is not exactly a thief, but he is *next door to* it = He is not exactly a thief, but he does something almost as bad as stealing. Hatred is *next door to* murder = Hatred and murder are much alike.

**Nick of time** = A fortunate conjuncture or coincidence; just in season; at the right moment. (a)

Your letter was received just in the *nick of time* = Your letter was received just at the right moment. You always come at the *nick of time* = You always come just when you are needed. The pardon came from the Governor, in the *nick of time* to save the prisoner's life = The pardon came from the Governor just in time to prevent the criminal's execution.

**Nobody the wiser** = Without the knowledge of any one; unknown to any one. (a)

He voted in opposition to his party; and *nobody the wiser* = He voted contrary to his party; and no one knew it.

**No end of** = 1. Very numerous. (a) 2. Continual. (a)

1. There is *no end of* applications for the position

of clerk in Mr. A's store = The applications for the position of clerk in Mr. A's store are very numerous.

**2.** There is *no end of* the pleasure which the naturalist takes, in his researches = The pleasure which the naturalist derives from his researches is continual.

**No joke** = Something important or serious. (*a*)

When the brakeman lost his situation on the railroad because he pretended to be the conductor, he found it was *no joke* = When the brakeman lost his situation because he pretended to be the conductor, he discovered that the matter was serious.

**No laughing matter** = Important; of serious consequences. (*a*)

The man's quarrel with his uncle is *no laughing matter*, for he will lose a fortune by it = The man's quarrel with his uncle is of serious consequence, for he will lose a fortune because of it.

**No love lost between** = Mutually disliking or without love. (*a*)

There is *no love lost between* the boy and his step-father = The boy and his step-father mutually dislike each other.

**No matter** = Of no consequence; of no importance. (*a*)

Bring the books; *no matter* about the papers = Bring the books; I don't care about the papers. *No matter* if this work is not finished to-day = It is of no consequence if this work is not finished to-day. If you can not tell me the precise date of the occurrence, *no matter* = If you can not tell me the precise date of the occurrence, it is unimportant.

**No offense** = Do not be offended; I do not intend any insult, or offense. (*c*)

I think your children are too thinly clad for winter—*no offense*, madam = I think your children are too thinly clad for winter—I do not intend any insult (or impropriety), madam.

**No such thing** = It is not so. (*c*)

The paper announced this morning that Mr. A. and Miss B. were to be married in church; but it is *no such thing* = The paper this morning announced that Mr. A. and Miss B. were to be married in church; but it is not so.

**Not a bit or whit** = Not in the least; not in the smallest degree; not any. (*c*)

This board is *not a bit* longer than the other = This board is not in the least longer than the other. Do you wish to go to the circus? *Not a bit* = Do you desire to attend the circus? I have not the least desire to attend. His health is *not a whit* better for the journey = His health is not in the least improved

by the journey. Are you fatigued by the walk?  
*Not a whit*=Are you fatigued by the walk? Not in the least.

**Not a bit of it**=No (emphatically). (c)

Shall you vote the democratic ticket this fall?  
*Not a bit of it*=Shall you vote the democratic ticket this fall? No.

**Not that I know of**=I do not know that. (a)

Has Mrs. A. heard from her sick daughter to-day?  
*Not that I know of*=Has Mrs. A. heard from her sick daughter to-day? I do not know that she has.

**Nothing to speak of**=Unimportant; small. (a)

The farmer said that his crop of apples was *nothing to speak of*=The farmer said that his crop of apples was small.

**Not to be sneezed at**=Not to be despised; not to be treated lightly. (b)

Captain A. has offered to give me a passage to Europe in his ship; and that is an offer *not to be sneezed at*=Captain A. has offered to give me a passage to Europe in his ship; and that offer is one not to be despised (is an excellent offer).

**Not to care a pin, rush, fig, straw, &c., for**=To be indifferent to; not to regard. (a)

The boy who played truant at school did *not care a fig for* the reprimand which the teacher gave him  
 The boy who played truant at school was indifferent to the reprimand which the teacher gave him.

**Not to mention**=Leaving unmentioned; not speaking of. (a)

That teacher has a superior faculty of instructing youth, *not to mention* his fine scholarship=That teacher has the faculty of instructing youth, leaving unmentioned his fine scholarship.

**Not to stir a peg or step**=Not to move; to remain fixed. (c)

The boy promised to remain where he was, till our return, and he has *not stirred a peg*=The boy promised to remain where he was, till our return, and he has not moved. *Don't stir a peg* from this place=Don't move, even a little, from here. He has *not stirred a peg* since I came away=He has not moved from the place where I left him, since I came away.

**Not worth a straw, a pin, a fig**=Of very little value; nearly or quite worthless. (c)

The stock of the M. railroad is *not worth a straw*=The stock of the M. railroad is of very little value.

**Number one**=One's self; one's own personal interests. (a)

Men generally think of *number one*, first = Men are generally selfish. He always took care of *number one* = He always took care of himself. I have learned that my butcher looks out for *number one* = I have learned that my butcher makes his own interest selfishly prominent. In traveling, you must take care of *number one* = In traveling, you must attend sharply to your own interests and convenience.

## O.

**Off the hooks** = Unhinged; disturbed or disordered.

(a)

She had news, last night, of the loss of some funds, and did not sleep much; and this morning she is quite *off the hooks* = She is quite unhinged this morning, and mentally disordered, because of loss of some property, and a sleepless night.

**Old as Methuselah** = A very old person. (c)

The missionary returned to America, looking as *old as Methuselah* = The missionary returned to America, very old in appearance.

**Old as the hills** = Very old. (c)

That story is *old as the hills* = That story is very old.

**Old bachelor** = A man who was never married, and is no longer young. (a)

We have one *old bachelor* on this street = One man who was never married, and who is no longer young, lives on this street.

**Old maid** = 1. A woman who was never married, and who is no longer young. (a) 2. Fussy; over-particular. (a)

Mr. B's only aunt is an *old maid* = Mr. B's only aunt is a woman who was never married, and who is no longer young. 2. You are an *old maid* in regard to your garden and stables = You are over-particular respecting your garden and stables.

**On a spree** = Having a merry frolic—especially, a drinking frolic, a carousal. (a)

This man has been absent *on a spree* for two days = This man has been away for a drunken frolic, for two days. When he gets *on 'a spree*, he spends much of his earnings = When he engages in a carousal, he spends much of the money which he has earned.

**One-horse** = Small; petty; insignificant; unimportant. (a)

The Irishman keeps a *one-horse* grocery near the



depot = The Irishman keeps a small grocery near the depot. This is a *one-horse town* = This is an unimportant town. He does a *one-horse business* = He does a petty business. He keeps a *one-horse store* in the city = He keeps a small store in the city.

**Only a step** = Only a short distance. (a)

The church is *only a step* from the school-house = The church is only a short distance from the school-house.

**On one's high horse** = Supercilious; arrogant. (c)

The man who has inherited some property was in town yesterday, and was *on his high horse* = The man who has inherited some property was in town yesterday, and was arrogant in his bearing.

**On one's last legs** = Failing; nearly spent; near the end. (b)

The man who has been intemperate so many years is *on his last legs* = The man who has been intemperate so many years is near the end (of his property or his life).

**On one's own hook** = On one's own account or responsibility; not under another, but independently.

(a)

I am doing business *on my own hook* = I am carrying on business on my own responsibility. Not having been invited to ride with the party, he hired a horse, and went riding *on his own hook* = Not having been invited to accompany the party in a ride, he hired a horse and went riding independently.

**On the cards** = On the programme; arranged for; in order. (c)

Mr. A. has built a house; and the next thing *on the cards* is his marriage = Mr. A. has built a house; and the event next in order is his marriage. A trip to Europe is not *on the cards* = They have not arranged (do not purpose) to make a trip to Europe.

**On the sick list** = Ill; ailing—said of any one. (a)

Several of the scholars are *on the sick list* this morning = Several of the scholars are ill this morning.

**On the sly** = In a sly or secret manner; secretly. (a)

The boys chew tobacco *on the sly* = The boys chew tobacco secretly. They were married *on the sly* = They were married secretly.

**On tick** (by abbreviation, from *On ticket*) = On credit; on trust. (a)

I bought these clothes *on tick* = I bought these clothes on credit. *No tick here!* = No credit is given here.

**Open the ball, to** = To begin an enterprise. (a)

The political party *opened the ball* with a mass-meeting, which was followed by a dinner and speeches = The political party began their work with a mass-meeting and a dinner and speeches. Napoleon, having made all his preparations, *opened the ball* by attacking Milan = Napoleon, having made all his preparations, commenced the conflict by attacking Milan. A warm discussion, on the payment of the United States marshals, is expected in Congress; and the country is waiting to see who will *open the ball* = The country is waiting to see who will begin the expected discussion in Congress, on the payment of United States marshals.

**Out of all patience, to be** = To be thoroughly dissatisfied; to be unable to tolerate. (a)

I *am out of all patience* with his unfaithfulness as steward of my property = I am not able to tolerate his unfaithfulness as steward of my property.

**Out of sorts** = Out of order; unwell. (a)

My cold is in my head, and occasions some fever, and makes me feel quite *out of sorts* = My cold is in my head, and occasions some fever, and makes me feel quite unwell. He is *out of sorts* to-day = He is not well to-day.

**Outstrip the wind, to** = To go very fast. (c)

You should have seen the bay mare on the track; she *outstripped the wind* = You should have seen the bay mare on the track; she went very fast.

**Out with it** = Speak freely and fully; make it known. (a)

What are you thinking of so intently? *Out with it* = What are you thinking of so intently? Make it known.

**Over and over again** = Repeatedly; often (a)

We have driven on that road *over and over again* = We have repeatedly driven on that road.

**Owe a grudge, to** = To cherish ill-will, spite or enmity; to bear malice. (a)

He *owes you a grudge* = He cherishes ill-will and resentment towards you. The school-boy *owes* his seat-mate *a grudge*, for having reported his mischievous conduct = The school-boy cherishes ill-will or spite toward his seat-mate, for having reported his mischievous conduct.

**Own to the soft impeachment, to** = To admit the truth of something alleged concerning one. (c)

When the rumor, that he was about to marry the banker's daughter, was mentioned to Mr. A., he *owned to the soft impeachment* = When the rumor, that he was about to marry the banker's daughter, was

mentioned to Mr. A., he admitted the truth of the report.

## P.

**Paddle one's own canoe, to** = To get along in life, or in any particular enterprise, by one's own exertions; to succeed unaided. (c)

When the young man applied to his uncle for assistance in business, his uncle told him he must *paddle his own canoe* = When the young man applied to his uncle for assistance in business, his uncle told him he must get along by his own exertions.

**Pass muster, to** = To pass through an inspection without censure; to bear examination. (a)

That excuse will not *pass muster* = That excuse is not good. These goods will *pass muster* = These goods will bear examination. When the class was examined for admission to the high school, two of the number did not *pass muster* = When the class was examined for admission to the high school, two of the number did not bear examination.

**Pay dear for the whistle, to** = To get any possession or advantage at too great cost. (b)

The boy who stole a ride on the cars, and in getting off too soon fell under the wheel and crushed his foot, *paid dear for the whistle* = The boy who stole a ride on the cars, and in getting off too soon fell under the wheel and crushed his foot, had his ride at too great cost.

**Pay one's way, to** = To render an equivalent for what is laid out. (c)

This boy, that we took in from the streets, *pays his way*; he is so useful and good-natured and obliging = This boy renders an equivalent for all the expense he is to us, because he is so useful, good-natured and obliging.

**Pay the debt of nature, to** = To die. (c)

He has *paid the debt of nature* = He has died.

**Pay the piper, to** = To settle the bill; to suffer the consequences—especially of extravagant, unwise, or foolish acts. (c)

We should like to have a fine celebration Independence day; but who will *pay the piper*? = We should delight to celebrate Independence day finely; but who will settle the bills? Those who waste their time in foolish pleasures must *pay the piper* = Those who go to excess in foolish pleasure, must suffer the consequences of their folly and errors.

**Pepper, to** = To pelt with shot or similar missiles; to cover thickly with wounds. (c)

Mr. A. has a gun loaded; and will *pepper* any burglar who comes to his house = Mr. A. has a gun loaded; and will pelt with shot any burglar who comes to his house.

**Pepper and salt** = Gray and black; speckled. (b)

A *pepper-and-salt* suit is not so common now, as it was twenty-five years ago = A mixed suit, gray and black in color, is not so common now, as it was twenty-five years ago.

**Perpetrate a joke, to** = To be guilty of jesting at an unseasonable time. (c)

The boy *perpetrated a joke* at the camp-meeting = The boy was guilty of jesting at an out-of-door religious gathering.

**Petticoat government** — A derisive term to express undue influence or authority of a woman over a man. (c)

The neighbors say that Mr. M. is under *petticoat government* = The neighbors say that Mr. M. is contemptibly ruled by his wife.

**Pick acquaintance with, to** = To make the acquaintance of. (c)

My little boy is very sociable—on the steamer he *picked acquaintance with* everybody = My little boy is very sociable; on the steamer he made the acquaintance of everybody.

**Pick to pieces** = To find fault with; to decry. (c)

He *picked* their character *to pieces* = He found great fault with their character. Do not *pick* the book *to pieces* = Do not find fault with the book, and decry it.

**Pick up, to** = To improve slowly in health. (a)

She has been sick all winter; but now since spring and mild weather have come, she is *picking up* = She has been sick all winter; but she is now improving slowly in health, under the influence of the mild spring weather.

**Piping hot** = At full heat; boiling hot. (a)

The tea is *piping hot* = The tea is at its full heat. After our sleigh-ride we sat down to a *piping hot* dinner = After our sleigh-ride, we partook of a dinner composed of articles of hot food.

**Pitch one's tent, to** = To prepare to tarry or reside for a longer or shorter time. (c)

Having roamed about the world, the traveler *pitched his tent* in London = Having roamed about the world, the traveler prepared to reside in London.

**Pitch into, to** = To fall upon; to assail; to attack; to fight. (a)

The editor *pitched into* the new treaty, in his last paper = The editor strongly denounced the new treaty, in the last issue of his paper. The dog *pitched into* the chickens, and injured some of them = The dog attacked the chickens, and injured some of them. He flew into a passion, and *pitched into* the offender = He became instantaneously very angry, and thrashed the offender.

**Play second fiddle, to** = To take a subordinate part; to follow another's lead. (a)

The actor refused to *play second fiddle* in the drama = The actor refused to take a subordinate part in the drama.

**Play with edge-tools, to** = To act with levity or thoughtless presumption, with the risk of serious damage. (c)

The father said to his son who engaged in stock gambling, "You are *playing with edge-tools*" = When the father said this to his son, he meant, it is thoughtless presumption for you to gamble in stocks, for you will very likely lose all you have.

**Plenty as blackberries** = Very numerous; very abundant. (b)

The politicians were *plenty as blackberries*, at the mass-meeting = The politicians were very numerous at the mass-meeting.

**Pocket an insult or affront, to** = To receive without resenting, or at least, without seeking redress. (c)

He never *pockets an insult* = He never receives an insult without resenting it. He *pocketed the affront*, and said nothing = He submitted quietly to the insult. He could not *pocket the affront* of being called dishonest = He could not receive without resenting it, the affront of being called dishonest.

**Poke fun at, to** = To ridicule; to make fun of; to make a butt of. (c)

They *poked fun at* him on account of his queer dress = They ridiculed him on account of his queer dress.

**Poor as a church-mouse** = Miserably poor. (a)

He has a large family, and is *poor as a church-mouse* = He has a large family, and is miserably poor.

**Poor chance** = Little opportunity; small likelihood. (a)

I think he has a *poor chance* to get this position = I think he has little opportunity to get this position. With your many disabilities, you have a *poor chance*

of success = With your disabilities, you are little likely to succeed. A *poor chance* is better than none = A small opportunity is better than none.

**Pop the question, to** = To make an offer of marriage. (a)

Has he *popped the question*? = Has he made an offer of marriage? Sometimes it requires much courage to *pop the question* = Sometimes it requires much courage to ask a woman's hand in marriage.

**Possessed** = Entered into and influenced; having the will controlled,—said of evil spirits, passions, &c. (b)

He acts like one *possessed* = He acts like one under the influence of evil spirits. The boy seems to be *possessed* with the spirit of mischief = The boy seems to be entered into and influenced, by a mischievous spirit.

**Pot-luck** = What may chance to be provided for dinner. (a)

Come and take *pot-luck* with me to-day = Go home with me to-day, and partake of what may chance to be provided for my family-dinner.

**Powers that be** = Rulers;—also, any one in authority. (a)

The *powers that be*, have prescribed the style of dress to be worn graduation-day = The persons who have authority in the matter, have prescribed the particular kind of dress for graduation-day.

**Pressed for time, to be** = Not to have sufficient time; to be hurried. (c)

The speaker apologized for his imperfect speech, saying that he *was pressed for time* when preparing it = The speaker apologized for the imperfection of his speech, saying that he had not sufficient time for preparing it.

**Pull the strings or wires, to** = To operate by secret means; to intrigue. (b)

Mr. A. *pulled the wires* at the convention so as to secure the nomination of senator B. = Mr. A. operated by secret means, at the convention, in such a manner as to secure the nomination of senator B.

**Pull together, to** = To co-operate; to unite. (a)

The thirteen American colonies *pulled together* in securing their independence (1776–1783) = The thirteen American colonies co-operated in securing their independence (1776–1783).

**Pull up stakes, to** = To abandon one's residence or place of business; to change; to remove. (b)

Mr. I. is too old to *pull up stakes*, and begin anew = Mr. I. is too old to change his place of residence, and begin life in a new home.

**Put in a word, to** = To say something in a general conversation. (a)

The daughters were talking about the customs of society, when the mother said, "Let me *put in a word*" = The daughters were talking about the customs of society, when the mother said, Let me say something.

**Put it to, to** = 1. To set before one for advice, judgment, acceptance, &c. (a) 2. To offer to sell. (c)

1. Now I *put it to* you; what would you do? = Now I ask you, earnestly, what would you do? 1. I *put it to* you; do you not think there ought to be an international copyright law? = I submit the question to your judgment; do you not think there ought to be an international copyright law? 2. I will *put it to* you at \$10 = I will sell it to you for \$10.

**Put on airs, to** = To assume an artificial manner; to make a show of pride or haughtiness. (a)

That young miss is very conceited, and *puts on airs* = That young miss thinks too much of herself, and assumes an artificial, affected manner. Since receiving his legacy, he *puts on airs* = Since he came into possession of money by a legacy, he assumes a haughty manner.

**Put one's foot in it, to** = To get one's self into a pretty mess; to mismanage; to blunder. (a)

Now you have *put your foot in it*, if you have been uncivil to your rich uncle = You have mismanaged, if you have been uncivil to your rich uncle. The editor never opens his mouth on this subject, without *putting his foot in it* = The editor never says any thing on this particular subject, without making a bad blunder.

**Put on one's good behavior, to** = To put on probation, or in a state of trial, in which something important depends on good behavior. (a)

One of the school-boys has been irregular and negligent, and having been reprimanded, he was *put on his good behavior* = One of the school-boys was reprimanded for irregularity and neglect, and put on probation; *i. e.*, his stay in school was made to depend on his good behavior.

**Put on the screws, to** = To be severe and exacting. (b)

Our former teacher was very pleasant and easy; but the new teacher *puts on the screws* = Our former teacher was very pleasant and easy. but the new one is severe and exacting.

**Put the best foot foremost, to** = To do one's best or utmost; to use all possible dispatch, (c)

The committee will visit the school to-day, my

son; if you recite or declaim in their presence, *put your best foot forward* = The committee are to visit the school to-day, my son; if you recite or declaim in their presence, do the best you can.

**Put the cart before the horse, to** = To say or do in an inverted order. (a)

To teach writing before reading is to *put the cart before the horse* = To teach writing before reading is to teach a person in an inverted order. The little boy *put the cart before the horse*, in saying that his father harrowed the field, and then ploughed it = The little boy inverted the order, in saying that his father first harrowed the field, and then ploughed it.

**Put to it, to be** = To have difficulty. (a)

When he has attacks of asthma, he *is* much *put to it* to breathe = In his attacks of asthma, he has much difficulty in breathing.

### Q.

**Quarrel with one's bread and butter, to** = To find fault with one's means of livelihood, and so endanger his support. (c)

It is not well for this workman to *quarrel with his bread and butter* = It is not well for this workman to find fault with his means of livelihood, and so endanger his support.

**Queer fish, a** = An eccentric, strange person. (c)

He is a *queer fish*; he gets up at midnight to eat = He is a strange person; he rises at midnight and takes food.

**Quick as thought** = Very quickly. (a)

The boy who was bathing was carried down by the current; but *quick as thought* he seized a projecting limb, and was saved = The boy who was bathing was carried down by the current; but very quickly seized a projecting limb, and was saved.

**Quits, to be** = To have made mutual satisfaction of demands; to be even with. (c)

Now we *are quits* = Now I have requited the injury you did me, and I am even with you. You have assisted me two days in harvesting, and my two workmen have assisted you one day each; so that we *are quits* = You have assisted me two days in harvesting, and my two workmen have each assisted you one day; so that there is no indebtedness on either side.



## R.

**Rack and ruin** = Destruction; utter ruin. (c)

Your old homestead has gone to *rack and ruin* =  
Your old homestead has gone to destruction.

**Rack one's brains, to** = To make violent mental efforts. (c)

The man who received a Christmas present anonymously, *racked his brains* to discover who sent it =  
The man who received a Christmas present anonymously, tried by every effort of thought to discover who sent it.

**Rain in torrents, to** = To rain with a violent or rapid flow. (a)

The thunder was very heavy, the lightning fearful, and it *rained in torrents* = The thunder was very heavy, the lightning fearful, and it rained with a violent flow of water.

**Rain or shine** = Without regard to the weather. (a)

The agricultural fair will be held, five days from now, *rain or shine* = The agricultural fair will be held, five days from now, whatever the weather may be. I will go to post my letter for China, *rain or shine* = I will go to post my letter for China, whether it is fair or stormy. The steam-boat will sail for New York at 4 o'clock this afternoon, *rain or shine* = The steam-boat will sail for New York at 4 o'clock this afternoon, without regard to the weather.

**Rain cats and dogs, or pitchforks, to** = To rain in torrents. (c)

I awoke in the night, and it was *raining cats and dogs* = I awoke in the night, and it was raining violently. He said he should go to the ball, if it *rained pitchforks* = He said he should go to the ball, if the rain descended in torrents.

**Raise the wind, to** = To procure money. (a)

He is trying to *raise the wind* and pay your bill = He is trying to procure money to pay your bill. He finds it hard to *raise the wind* because he is deeply in debt = He finds it hard to borrow money because he is deeply in debt. I shall go to London to buy goods, if I can *raise the wind* = I shall go to London to buy goods, if I can get money enough.

**Rake up, to** = To collect by minute and mean search. (a)

The lawyer, in his plea in the divorce case, *raked up* all the prejudicial stories and incidents of the husband's life = The lawyer, in his plea in the divorce case, collected by minute and mean search all

the prejudicial stories and incidents of the husband's life.

**Read a lecture or sermon, to** = To give a magisterial reprimand, or a formal reproof. (*b*)

The guardian *read* his ward a *lecture* on his extravagance = The guardian formally reproved his ward for his extravagance.

**Reduced to a skeleton, or a shadow** = Much emaciated; very lean; having little flesh. (*c*)

The sailor who was shipwrecked had become *reduced to a skeleton*, when he was picked up by a passing vessel = The sailor who was shipwrecked had become much emaciated, when he was picked up by a passing vessel.

**Regular as clock-work** = Uniformly methodical and systematic. (*a*)

He is as *regular as clock-work* in his business = He is very methodical and systematic in his business.

**Rest assured** = You may be certain; do not doubt. (*c*)

*Rest assured*, Mr. A. will do all in his power to make your visit pleasant = You may be certain, that Mr. A. will do every thing he can to render your visit pleasant.

**Rich as Cræsus** = Very rich. (Cræsus was an ancient king of Lydia famed for immense wealth). (*a*)

By the rise of real estate, Mr. B. has become *rich as Cræsus* = By the rise of real estate, Mr. B. has become very rich.

**Ride or sit bodkin, to** = To sit closely wedged between two persons. (*c*)

Mr. and Mrs. A. went the whole journey in a small buggy, with their child *riding bodkin* = Mr. and Mrs. A. went the whole journey in a small buggy, with their child wedged closely between them.

**Right and left** = On all sides; in every direction. (*a*)

Being attacked by a gang of rowdies, he struck out bravely, *right and left* = Being attacked by a gang of rowdies, he struck out with his fists, on all sides. At the end of every quarter he sent out his bills *right and left* = At the end of every quarter he sent his bills in every direction.

**Rights and lefts**, (said of shoes) = Fitted each to the foot of its own side of the body. (*a*)

These shoes are *rights and lefts* = These shoes are purposely so shaped that they must be worn, one always on the right foot, and the other always on the left.

**Right away or right off**, (U. S.) = At once; immediately; without delay. (*a*)

Why don't you mind? Go, *right off*, and do that

= Why don't you mind? Go without delay, and do that. Do it *right away!* = Do it immediately! It is late, and I am going *right away* = It is late, and I am going at once.

**Right-hand man** = Chief assistant or supporter; a person much depended on for service or assistance. (a)

He is my *right-hand man* = He is my best helper. You have lost your *right-hand man* = You have lost the one on whom you chiefly depended. Mr. C. is the editor's *right-hand man* = Mr. C. is the chief assistant of the editor in preparing the paper.

**Robbing Peter to pay Paul** = Withholding what is due or necessary in one direction, to bestow it in another. (c)

The man who almost starved his cow, in order to keep his horse, *robbed Peter to pay Paul* = The man who almost starved his cow in order to keep his horse, withheld what was necessary from one to give it to the other.

**Roll in riches, or wealth, to** = To be luxuriously rich; to be very wealthy. (c)

It is said that Caligula, the Roman emperor, *rolled in wealth* = It is said that Caligula, the Roman emperor, was luxuriously rich. A person is no happier, because he *rolls in riches* = A person is no happier because he is very rich.

**Room and to spare** = More space than is needed; unoccupied room. (a)

It was thought that the hall would be crowded at the lecture, but there was *room and to spare* = It was thought that the hall would be crowded at the lecture, but there was unoccupied room (space which was not filled).

**Rough customer** = A troublesome antagonist. (b)

The burglar whom the man found in his house was a *rough customer* = The burglar whom the man found in his house was a troublesome antagonist.

**Rough diamond** = A diamond uncut and unpolished; hence, a person of fine natural ability without cultivation. (c)

*Rough diamonds* are valuable, but polished ones are of much more value = Persons of fine natural ability without cultivation serve important uses in society; but they would be much more useful if they were highly cultivated also.

**Rough it, to** = To pursue a rugged course; to encounter and overcome difficulties or hardships. (a)

In summer I like to *rough it*, for a few weeks, in the woods = In summer I like to live in a rough way,

in the woods, for a few weeks. When fighting the Indians, the general *roughed it* with the soldiers = In the campaign against the Indians, the general lived in the same rough way as the soldiers.

**Rugged** ( U. S. ) = Vigorous; hardy; robust. ( *b* )

He does not look *rugged* = He does not appear to be in robust health. He is not as *rugged* as he was before he removed West = He is not as vigorous as he was before removing West.

**Rule the roast, to** = To domineer; to take the lead. ( *b* )

She *rules the roast* in that family = She domineers over her husband and every body; and takes the lead in that house.

**Run down, to** = To disparage; to speak ill of. ( *a* )

He *ran down* the city which he visited, very much = He disparaged the city which he visited, very much. You *run down* the goods, in order to cheapen them = You speak ill of the goods, that you may make them cheaper.

**Run foul of, to** = To come into collision; to run into, or against. ( *a* )

The two boats *ran foul of* each other, in a foggy morning last month = The two boats came into collision, in a foggy morning last month.

**Run in one's head, to** = To linger in the memory; to dwell in one's recollections. ( *b* )

Snatches of that music I heard last night keep *running in my head* = That music which I heard last night lingers in my memory. Last week I heard an opium eater relate his horrible experience; and it has *run in my head* ever since = Last week I listened to the horrible experience of an opium eater; and it has been vivid in my recollection ever since.

**Run in the blood, to** = To be hereditary; to belong to one by reason of his family relationship. ( *c* )

A taste for poetry *runs in his blood* = His taste for poetry is hereditary.

**Run the eye over, to** = To look through rapidly, as accounts, a newspaper, and the like. ( *a* )

I wish you would have the goodness to *run your eye over* these columns of figures, and see whether I have added them correctly = I would be pleased to have you, without taking too much of your time, look through these columns of figures, to see whether I have added them correctly.

**Run wild, to** = To be unrestrained; to be unreasonable, unlimited. ( *a* )

Speculation in Erie stocks *runs wild*, at present = Speculation in the stock of the Erie railroad is excessive, at present.

## S.

**Scatter to the winds, to** = To dissipate; to waste; to lose. (c)

The property which the young man's father left him was soon *scattered to the winds* = The property which the young man's father left him was soon wasted and lost.

**Scrape acquaintance with, to** = To make one's self acquainted; to curry favor. (c)

I *scraped acquaintance with* him = I made myself acquainted with him. On the way to New York in the boat, I *scraped acquaintance with* a gentleman who resides in California = During the trip to New York by boat, I made myself acquainted with a gentleman who resides in California.

**Screw one's courage to the sticking place, to** = To become resolute, determined, or courageous. (c)

The man who had been suffering long with the toothache, at last *screwed his courage to the sticking place*, and had the tooth extracted = The man who had been suffering long with the toothache, at last became courageous or determined, and had the tooth extracted.

**Seedy** = Shabby-looking; poor and miserable-looking; shabbily clothed. (b)

He looks *seedy* = He looks poor and shabby. This coat of mine is a *seedy* old coat = This is a faded and worn old coat of mine.

**See how the land lies, to** = To make examination or inquiry; to reconnoitre. (a)

Before the election the politician traveled through the district, to *see how the land lay* = Before the election the politician traveled through the district, to learn by examination and inquiry the political prospect.

**See it, to** = To comprehend. (a)

You have explained the case clearly; *I see it* = You have explained the case clearly; I comprehend it. This arithmetical problem can be solved in two ways; do you not *see it*? = This arithmetical problem can be solved by two methods; do you not comprehend it?

**See with half an eye, to** = To discern or understand easily. (b)

One can *see, with half an eye*, that the burdens and vexations of public office are many and great = One can easily understand that there are many and great

burdens and vexations connected with holding public office.

**Serve one right, to** = To treat one as he deserves, (usually in an ill sense). (a)

You was behind time, and he did not wait for you. He *served you right* = You was behind time and he did not wait for you. He treated you as you deserved.

**Set down, to be** = To be established in popular or general estimation. (b)

That man has conducted very lawlessly, and he is *set down* as a dangerous character = That man has conducted very lawlessly, and, in the general estimation, he is considered a dangerous character.

**Set one's cap for, to** = To take measures to gain the affections or favor of a man, with a view to being married to him. (c)

The chamber-maid appears *to be setting her cap for* the gardener = The chamber-maid is apparently attempting to gain the affections of the gardener, in order to marry him.

**Set one's wits to work, to** = To think upon a matter; to consider carefully. (c)

No sooner was the burglar confined in the prison, than he *set his wits to work* to devise means of escape = As soon as the burglar was confined in the prison, he began to consider carefully how he could devise means of escape.

**Set store by, to** = To value greatly; to put a high estimate on. (c)

This richly carved bookcase is an heir-loom, and I *set store by* it = This richly carved bookcase has been in the family for generations, and I value it greatly.

**Set the river on fire, to** = To be highly successful or renowned in life; to do some great thing. (c)

He will never *set the river on fire*, he is so indolent = He will never accomplish any thing notable, because he is so indolent.

**Set together by the ears, to** = To cause to quarrel. (c)

The property which was bequeathed to the R. family, *set them together by the ears* = The property which was bequeathed to the R. family caused them to quarrel among themselves.

**Shake one's sides, to** = To laugh heartily. (a)

The audience *shook their sides*, while the comic actor performed his part = The audience laughed heartily, while the comic actor performed his part.

**Shave a note, to** = To buy a promissory note at a considerable discount; to take much beyond legal interest. (c)

That man's business is to *shave notes* = That man's business is to purchase promissory notes at a great discount.

**Shell out, to** = To expend money freely; to bring or pay out. (c)

Men of property are expected to *shell out*, on occasions of general festivity, or public need = On occasions of general festivity, or public need, men of property are expected to spend money freely.

**Short of, to be** = To be insufficiently provided; to be lacking (a)

I can not pay the bill to-day; I *am short of* money = I can not pay the bill to-day, for I have not sufficient money. At the battle of Bunker Hill (1775), the American army *was short of* ammunition = At the battle of Bunker Hill (1775), the American army was insufficiently provided with ammunition.

**Short-spoken** = Gruff; surly. (c)

I think something must have gone wrong with my master, he is so *short-spoken* = My master is so gruff and snappish that I think something must have gone wrong with him.

**Show up, to** = To expose; to lay open to general condemnation by making public the character. (a)

The quack doctor has been well *shown up* = The pretensions of the quack doctor have been exposed. The dishonest dealing and bad faith connected with Indian affairs were *shown up* in yesterday's paper = The dishonest dealing and deception connected with Indian affairs were made public in yesterday's paper.

**Shut down, to** = To stop work in a factory. (a)

The proprietors are going to *shut down*, at the Cotton Mills, on the Fourth of July and the rest of the week = At the Cotton Mills, the proprietors are going to stop work on the Fourth of July and the rest of the week.

**Sight** = A great number, quantity, or sum. (c)

Since warm weather he's a *sight* better = Since warm weather he's a great deal better. She drinks a *sight* of tea = She drinks a great deal of tea. Did he meet your expectations? Not by a great *sight*! = Did he meet your expectations? No; very far from it. Shall you purchase the farm at the price he asks for it? Not by a great *sight* = Shall you purchase the farm at the price he asks for it? Indeed I shall not.

**Single blessedness or state of single blessedness** = The unmarried state. (b)

He is living in a *state of single blessedness* = He is

living in the unmarried state. He lives in *single blessedness* = He lives without a wife.

**Sit under, to** = To attend on the ministry of a particular preacher. (c)

In the early days of New England, the whole population of a town *sat under* one minister = In the early days of New England, the whole population of a town attended on the ministry of one preacher.

**Sixes and sevens, at** = In disorder; in confusion; disarranged. (a)

The grocer's accounts are all at *sixes and sevens* = The grocer's accounts are all in confusion. These books on the table are *at sixes and sevens* = These books on the table are in disorder. When the house took fire my wits were *at sixes and sevens* = When the house took fire my mind was in confusion.

**Slapdash, to** = To apply in a hasty, careless manner. (c)

You see how the painter has *slapdashed* the paint on the wall = You see how carelessly the painter has painted the wall.

**Sleep like a log, to** = To sleep soundly. (a)

I was so fatigued by my ride that I *slept like a log*, all night = I was so fatigued by my ride that I slept soundly, all night.

**Slippery as an eel** = Not to be trusted. (c)

Beware of that peddler, for he is *slippery as an eel* = Beware of that peddler, for he is not to be trusted.

**Slow coach** = One who is inactive, sluggish, lazy; a dawdler. (a)

He is a *slow coach* = He is very inactive. Is not your lesson learned? What a *slow coach* you are = Is not your lesson learned? What a dull fellow you are. He promised to call for me at 8 o'clock, but has not come yet; he is a *slow coach* = He promised to call for me at 8 o'clock, but has not yet come; he is wont to dawdle.

**Small fry** = Things insignificant, (sometimes applied to children). (a)

There was an abundance of *small fry* at the celebration of Independence = There were many small children at the celebration of Independence.

**Small hours** = The time from midnight till three or four o'clock in the morning. (c)

Secret societies often hold their meetings till into the *small hours* of the night = Secret societies often hold their meetings till after midnight.

**Smell a rat, to** = To be suspicious; to suspect strongly. (c)

He saw the door open at midnight and began to



*smell a rat* = He saw the door open at midnight and began to suspect something was wrong. The spies *smelt a rat*, and left the city = The spies suspected that they were to be arrested, and left the city.

**Smell out, to** = To find out by sagacity; to trace out by shrewdness. (c)

The principal of the school *smelled out* a plan for mischief, which the scholars were concocting = By his shrewdness, the principal of the school found out a mischievous plan which the students were arranging.

**Snap one's fingers at, to** = To disregard; to despise. (c)

The judge *snapped his fingers at* the accusation that he was partial in his decision = The judge disregarded the accusation that he was partial in his decision.

**So so** = Moderately or tolerably well; passably. (a)

He feels only *so-so* to-day = He feels only partly well to-day. That book will answer my purpose *so-so* = That book will answer my purpose tolerably well, but no more. How do you like this tea? *So-so* = How do you like this tea? Moderately well.

**Soft money** = Paper money, as distinguished from coin. (a)

During the war, and for some years after, there was nothing but *soft money* in circulation = During the war, and for some years after, there was nothing but paper money in circulation.

**Somewhere about** = 1. In the vicinity. (a) 2. Near to (in time). (a)

1. Where is the carpenter? He is *somewhere about* = Where is the carpenter? He is somewhere in the vicinity *i. e.* not far away. 2. In history, the Dark Ages are regarded as having begun *somewhere about* the tenth century = In history, the Dark Ages are regarded as having begun near the tenth century.

**Sour grapes** = Things despised or depreciated because they are unattainable by us. (a)

He speaks slightly of the titles and honors of office; but every one sees that it is an instance of *sour grapes* = He speaks slightly of the titles and honors of office; but it is evident that he depreciates such honors and titles because he can not obtain them.

**Sow wild oats, to** = To pass through a season of wild or thoughtless dissipation, as in youth. (a)

The young man is *sowing wild oats* = The young man is pursuing a course of wild dissipation. It is to be hoped that he will soon finish *sowing* his *wild*

*oats* and attend to business=It is to be hoped that he will soon cease his youthful follies or dissipations, and give his attention to business.

**Split the difference, to**=To divide the difference equally. (a)

I offered ten, he asked twenty; and afterwards we agreed to *split the difference*=I offered ten, he asked twenty; and we agreed to divide equally the difference between ten and twenty, making the price fifteen.

**Splurge** (U. S.)=A blustering demonstration; a sophomorical effort. (c)

He made a *splurge* in his graduating speech=He made a blustering, sophomorical speech graduation day. The A's made a great *splurge* at the wedding of their daughter=The A. family made a blustering demonstration, which was ridiculous, at the marriage of their daughter.

**Spread like wildfire, to**=To spread like fire uncontrolled; to spread very rapidly. (b)

The news of the assassination of President Lincoln *spread like wildfire*=The news of the assassination of President Lincoln spread with astonishing rapidity.

**Standing dish, a**=An established article of food; an important or oft recurring article of food. (a)

At the best hotels, soup is a *standing dish* at dinner=At the best hotels, soup is an established article of food at dinner.

**Stand or be in one's shoes, to**=To be in some special position or circumstances of another. (b)

A murderer is to be executed, in a fortnight; I would not like to *stand in his shoes*=A murderer is to be executed in two weeks; I would not like to be in his position.

**Stand it, to**=To endure it; to maintain one's ground or state. (a)

The little boy was out in this severe cold; but he *stood it* bravely=The little boy was exposed to this severe cold; but he endured it bravely. I have been tried beyond measure by this servant, and I can *stand it* no longer=I have been excessively tried by this servant, and I can endure it no longer.

**Stand treat, to**=To furnish some articles of food, drink, or luxury to one's companions, as a token of regard or good fellowship. (b)

As three young men were passing an oyster saloon, one of them said that he would *stand treat*, if they would go in and partake=As three young men were passing an oyster saloon, one of them said that

he would pay for certain articles of food or drink, if they would go in and partake.

**Start game, to** = To arouse some object of pursuit. (c)

The politician has *started game*, in the discovery of election frauds that were perpetrated by his opponent = The politician has roused an object of pursuit, in the discovery of election frauds that were perpetrated by his opponent.

**Still as a mouse** = Exceedingly quiet; suspiciously still. (a)

That child in the next room must be about some mischief, for he is *still as a mouse* = That child in the adjoining room must be about some mischief, for he is suspiciously quiet.

**Stomach, to** = To brook; to bear without repugnance; to endure patiently. (b)

Do the boys *stomach* these restraints upon their liberty out of school? = Do the boys bear these restraints on their liberty out of school without repugnance? It goes against our natures to *stomach* an open affront = It is not our natural disposition to endure a mark of disrespect, offered in the presence of others.

**Stop, to** = To spend a short time; to reside temporarily; to tarry. (a)

During my vacation, I am *stopping* with my elder brother = I am residing temporarily with my elder brother, during my vacation.

**Straw bid** = A bid for a contract, which the bidder is unable or unwilling to fulfill (U. S.); a fictitious or worthless bid. (c)

In letting the contract for furnishing the government with stationery, there were some *straw bids* = In letting the contract for supplying stationery to the government, there were some bids which the bidders were unable to fulfill.

**Strike while the iron is hot, to** = To improve an opportunity; to do things just at the right moment. (a)

Some good railroad stock is offered at a low price; I must *strike while the iron is hot* = Some good railroad stock is offered at a low price; I must improve the opportunity to purchase some.

**Strong as a lion, or as a horse** = Very strong. (a)

You will need some one as *strong as a lion*, to remove the stone = You will need some one very strong, to remove the stone.

**Strong-box** = A secure repository for money or other valuables. (c)

At the end of every quarter, the landlord collected

his rents, and put the money in his *strong-box* = At the end of every quarter, the landlord collected his rents, and deposited his money in a place of security.

**Stump, to** = To challenge; to puzzle; to nonplus. (a)

The boys *stumped* him to take the leap over the wall = The boys challenged him to take the leap over the wall.

**Stump, to** = To travel over, delivering speeches for electioneering purposes. (a)

The candidate for congress is *stumping* the state = The candidate for congress is going about the state, delivering electioneering speeches.

**Stump-speech** = An electioneering speech; a popular harangue. (a)

He often makes *stump speeches* = He often makes public electioneering speeches. It requires peculiar talents to make a good *stump-speech* = To address the populace successfully on political and kindred topics requires peculiar talents.

**Sure as fate or as death** = Positively certain. (c)

If Mr. A. does not reform his habits, he will ruin his health, *sure as fate* = It is positively certain that Mr. A. will ruin his health, if he does not reform his habits.

**Sure enough** = Quite without doubt; quite truly. (a)

I entered the cars to go to Boston; and *sure enough*, there was my old friend, whom I had not seen for many years = I entered the cars to go to Boston; and truly, there was my old friend, whom I had not seen for many years.

**Swap, to** = To exchange; to barter; to swop. (a)

I have *swapped* houses with him = I have exchanged houses with him. The boy *swapped* his skates for a gold pen = The boy bartered his skates for a gold pen.

**Swear like a trooper, to** = To be very profane. (a)

The boy who brings fish to the house *swears like a trooper* = The boy who brings fish to the house is very profane.

**Sweet tooth** = An especial fondness for sweet things or for sweetmeats. (a)

That child has a *sweet tooth* = That child has an especial fondness for sugar and all sweet articles.

**Sweet upon, to be** = To treat with such marked attention as to show an incipient affection; to be making love to. (c)

He is very *sweet upon* her = He treats her in such a manner as to show affection. Mr. A. is reported to be *sweet upon* the merchant's daughter = Mr. A. is reported to be making love to the merchant's daughter.

## T.

**Talk big, to** = To boast; to brag. (*a*)

The new recruits *talked big*; but when the first shot was fired, they ran away = The new recruits boasted; but when the first shot was fired, they ran away. He *talks big* of what he is going to do when he gets into business for himself = He boasts of what he will do when he carries on business for himself.

**Talk one's self out of breath, to** = To exhaust or weary one's self by talking; to talk much. (*a*)

The insurance agent *talked himself out of breath*, endeavoring to persuade the merchant to insure his house = The insurance agent wearied himself, in endeavoring to persuade the merchant to insure his house.

**Talk to, to** = To advise; to exhort; to reprove gently. (*a*)

I will *talk to* this young man, respecting his conduct = I will reprove this young man, gently. The teacher gave the boys a good *talking-to* for their ill manners on the street = The teacher faithfully reprovved the boys for their ill manners on the street.

**Take a fancy to, to** = To take a liking to. (*a*)

She is very interesting, and I have *taken* quite a *fancy to* her = I have conceived quite a liking for her, because she is so attractive. Mr. D. *took a fancy to* that Swiss cottage on C. street; and built his own new house in imitation of it = Mr. D. fancied (was pleased with) that Swiss cottage on C. street; and took it for a model for his own new house.

**Take a liberty, or take liberties, to** = To neglect the laws of propriety or courtesy; to treat without ceremony. (*a*)

You will not, of course, *take liberties*, when you make official visits = You will not neglect the laws of propriety; you will not be discourteous, when you make official visits.

**Take down a peg, to** = To bring lower; to depress; to humiliate. (*a*)

It would be well to *take him down a peg*; he is so conceited = It would be well to depress him a little; he is so conceited. The wrestler boasted that he could throw any one present, but was *taken down a peg* by being thrown by the second man who attempted it = The wrestler boasted that he could prostrate any one who was present; but was humil-

iated by being himself prostrated by the second man who attempted it.

**Take in, to** = To cheat; to impose upon. (a)

I was sadly *taken in*, when I joined partnership in a store with that man = I was imposed upon, greatly, when I joined partnership in a store with that man.

**Take into one's head, to** = 1. To propose to one's self. (a) 2. To indulge a fancy or whim. (a)

1. He *took it into his head* to go to London, and sailed yesterday = He proposed to himself to go to London, and he sailed yesterday. 2. He has *taken it into his head* that he would like to buy a riding horse, although he is too old to ride = He is possessed with the whim of buying a riding horse, although he is too old to ride.

**Take it, to** = To suppose; to assume. (a)

I *take it* he is rich = I suppose he is rich. I *take it* you are not an American = I suppose you are not an American. I *take it* these books are for sale = I suppose these books are for sale.

**Take it coolly, to** = To be calm, deliberate; not to be excited or agitated. (b)

When there was an alarm of fire in the theatre, the manager *took it so coolly*, that there was no panic = When there was an alarm of fire in the theatre, the manager was so calm and deliberate, that there was no panic.

**Take it easy, to** = To consult one's ease or comfort in work; to work leisurely. (a)

The farmer said he had much work to do this summer; but he should *take it easy* = The farmer said he had much work to do this summer; but he should work leisurely.

**Take off, to** = To imitate; to mimic; to personate. (a)

Some students *take off* members of the faculty, in their private diversions = Some students personate members of the faculty, in their private diversions.

**Take one's self off, to** = To depart. (b)

What are you doing in my cherry-tree? *Take yourself off* = What are you doing in my cherry-tree? Depart.

**Take one's time, to** = 1. To act according to one's convenience. (a) 2. To occupy one's time. (a)

1. You can *take your time* to pay the debt you owe me = You can act according to your convenience in paying the debt you owe me. 2. The care of her babe *takes* all the *mother's time* = The care of her babe occupies all the mother's time.

**Take one to do a thing, to** = To be just the one to do a thing; to do a thing supremely well. (c)

The boys went to the concert, and they say, "It takes *Miss Abbot to sing*" = The boys who went to the concert say, "Miss Abbot can sing supremely well."

**Take the law into one's own hands, to** = To administer justice, without legal authority. (a)

The Vigilance Committee of San Francisco *took the law into their own hands* = The Vigilance Committee of San Francisco inflicted punishment without the forms of law. Sometimes an excited populace remove a murderer from the jail, and hang him; thus *taking the law into their own hands* = Sometimes the people, in their excitement and indignation, remove a murderer from the jail and hang him; thus administering justice without legal authority.

**Taking one thing with another** = Considering all things. (c)

The butcher is old and poor, has a large family, and is suffering from rheumatism; and *taking one thing with another*, he is much to be pitied = The butcher is old and poor, has a large family, and is suffering from rheumatism; and considering all things, he is much to be pitied.

**Tell tales, to** = To communicate information officiously; to tell what prudence should suppress. (b)

The person who goes about *telling tales* is a mischievous creature in society = He who goes about, telling officiously what prudence should suppress, is a mischievous creature in society. Don't *tell tales* about your neighbors = Don't tell idle or false stories about your neighbors.

**Tell tales out of school, to** = To betray secrets; to communicate information of the private concerns of others. (c)

One of the members of a legislative committee has been reporting the consultations and plans of the committee; he ought not to *tell tales out of school* = One of the members of a legislative committee has been reporting the consultations and plans of the committee; he ought not to make public, matters which should be kept private.

**Ten to one** = Most probably; very likely. (a)

The boy has been eating green fruit, and *ten to one* he will be sick = The boy has been eating unripe fruit, and is very likely to be sick. There are many physicians in the city; and *ten to one* the new one will not find practice = There are many physicians in the city, and there are ten chances to one against the success of the new one.

**Thanks to** = Owing to; on that account; for that reason. (a)

*Thanks to* these gloves, I did not freeze my hands = These gloves kept my hands from freezing. By mistake, two trains were rushing toward each other; but *thanks to* the air-brakes, a collision was prevented = By mistake, two trains were rushing toward each other; but on account of having air-brakes on the cars, there was no collision.

**That far** = So far; to so great a distance. (a)

It is one mile to the corner; I will go *that far* with you = It is one mile to the corner; I will go so far with you.

**The coat fits** = The reflection or description applies.

(a)

If *the coat fits* you, wear it = If you feel that my description or remark applies to you, I am willing you should. The preacher discoursed on the sin and folly of fretfulness; but *the coat does not fit* me = The preacher spoke of indulgence in fretfulness as being wrong and foolish; but what he said does not apply to me personally, *i. e.* I am not a fretful person.

**The cloven foot**—This is a symbol of wickedness and baseness. (c) (Satan is represented, in Christian art, with the legs and feet of a goat).

He showed *the cloven foot* in that business transaction = He manifested a knavish spirit in that business transaction.

**The fat is all in the fire** = All the labor and pains are lost. (c)

The publishing house was burned last night, and the manuscript of Mr. A.'s new book was destroyed, and now *all the fat is in the fire* = The publishing house was burned last night, and the manuscript of Mr. A.'s new book was destroyed, and all his labor and pains are lost.

**The like** = The counterpart; a thing similar. (c)

Did you ever see *the like* of that field of corn = Did you ever see such a field of corn.

**The man in the moon** = The fancied figure of the human face formed by the land in the moon. (c)

I do not know any more about the matter than *the man in the moon* = I do not know any thing about the matter.

**There's the rub** = There's the difficulty, trouble, or danger. (a)

*There's the rub* = That is the difficult part. Is he your enemy? "*Aye, there's the rub*" = Is he your enemy? Yes, that is what makes this trouble. He would like a government office; but how to get it, *there's the rub* = He would like a government office; but the difficulty is, to obtain it.



**The shakes**=Fever and ague; the chills. (Local U. S.) (a)

On going West he had *the shakes*=On going West he was attacked with fever and ague.

**The ups and downs**=Alternate states of elevation and depression, or of prosperity and the contrary. (a)

Every one must take his share of *the ups and downs* of life=Every one must take his share of the varying fortunes of life.

**The why and wherefore**=The precise and full reason. (b)

I will go to the lawyer's office, and know *the why and wherefore* of his refusal to take a retainer from me=I will go to the lawyer's office, and know the precise and full reason of his refusal to take a retainer from me.

**The worse for liquor, to be**=To be more or less intoxicated. (b)

When I last saw the miner, he *was the worse for liquor*=When I last saw the miner, he was somewhat intoxicated.

**Think aloud, to**=To utter one's thoughts unconsciously. (a)

The editor often amused his friends, by his habit of *thinking aloud*=The editor often amused his friends, by his habit of uttering his thoughts unconsciously.

**Think hard of, to**=To judge harshly; to feel unpleasantly toward. (c)

Mrs. M. *thinks hard of* the teacher, for having punished her son=Mrs. M. feels unpleasantly toward the teacher, for having punished her son.

**Throw cold water on, to**=To discourage; to deter from. (a)

Mrs. G. *threw cold water on* her husband's project of building a new house=Mrs. G. discouraged her husband in his project of building a new house.

**Throw dust in the eyes, to**=To prevent one from knowing the truth by giving false information; to impose on; to deceive. (a)

The railway-magnate, not wishing to give an interviewer his true reason for selling so much stock, *threw dust in his eyes*, by talking about a popular prejudice against a one-family or one-man control of great corporate interests=The railway-magnate imposed on an interviewer by giving him false reasons for selling so much railroad stock. He is *throwing dust in your eyes*=He is deceiving you. I am not blinded by the *dust you throw in my eyes*=I am not deceived by all your efforts.

**Tide over, to** = To carry past a difficulty or danger.

(b)

The money which the merchant has just inherited will *tide over* his business affairs, so that he will not fail = The money which the merchant has just inherited will carry his business affairs past the embarrassment which threatened his failure.

**Tie the nuptial knot, to** = To join in marriage. (c)

Rev. Mr. A. was called upon, to *tie the nuptial knot* twice yesterday = Yesterday Rev. Mr. A. was called upon, to marry two couples.

**Tight = 1.** Somewhat intoxicated. (c) **2.** Close; parsimonious. (b)

**1.** He is *tight* = He is somewhat intoxicated. **2.** He is awfully *tight* and stingy = He is very stingy and clings to his money.

**Till doomsday** = Till the day of judgment; never.

(c)

The man said he would not pay that unjust account, *till doomsday* = The man said he would not pay that unjust account, till the day of judgment, that is, he would never pay it.

**To all appearance** = So far as can be seen; apparently. (a)

This report is, *to all appearance*, correct = As far as we can judge by appearances, this report is correct. *To all appearance*, we are to have a rainy day = Apparently, this is to be a rainy day. The invalid has returned from his voyage, *to all appearance*, much improved in health = The invalid has returned from his voyage, much improved in health, so far as is observable.

**To be at** = To have in view; to be engaged in. (b)

What *are* you *at* now, in the way of writing? = What have you in view in writing, or what are you writing about? Mr. F. has removed to the city; do you know what he *is at*? = Mr. F. has removed to the city; do you know what business he is engaged in there?

**Tomboy** = A romping girl; a rude, boisterous girl.

(a)

Mr. T's daughter is a veritable *tomboy* = Mr. T's daughter is a romping girl, indeed.

**Too many, to be** = To be too powerful; superior. (c)

The thief attempted to escape from the policeman, but the policeman *was too many* for him = The thief attempted to escape from the policeman, but the policeman was too powerful for him. The lawyer *was too many* for the doctor, in argument = The lawyer vanquished the doctor, in argument.

**Too many, by half**=Twice the number. (c)

The farmer said that he had *too many* fowls, *by half*=The farmer said that he had twice the number of fowls necessary or proper.

**Too many irons in the fire, to have**=To have too many occupations. (a)

He is professor, author, and pamphleteer; he *has too many irons in the fire*=He is professor, author, and pamphleteer; he has too much to do or too many occupations.

**Too much of a good thing**=More of a good thing than is for the present agreeable. (a)

I like warm weather, but with the mercury at 96 in the shade, it is a little *too much of a good thing*=I like warm weather, but with the mercury at 96, it is rather warmer than is agreeable.

**Toss off, to**=To drink hastily. (c)

He entered the saloon, and *tossed off* a glass of beer=He entered the saloon, and hastily drank a glass of beer.

**To the tune of**=To the amount, extent, or measure of. (b)

By one night of gambling he was made poorer, *to the tune of* five hundred dollars=By one night of gambling he was impoverished, to the amount (he lost the amount) of five hundred dollars.

**Tough**=Severe; violent; hard;—applied also to what is trying to the feelings, or difficult to get along with. (a)

This is a *tough* job=This is a hard piece of work. This is a *tough* snow-storm=This is a violent snow-storm. It is pretty *tough* for old Mr. E. to have all his children move out of town=It is very trying to the feelings of old Mr. E. to have all his children move out of town.

**Town-talk**=Subject of general conversation; common report. (c)

The elopement of Mr. A's daughter with the doctor is the *town-talk*=The elopement of Mr. A's daughter with the doctor is a subject of general conversation.

**Trip it on the light fantastic toe, to**=To dance. (c)

After the marriage ceremony, the company *tripped it on the light fantastic toe*=After the marriage ceremony, the company joined in a dance.

**Truck**=Small commodities; commodities appropriate for small trade;—sometimes, luggage. (b)

He raises *truck* for the market=He raises vegetables for the market. The room was full of old *truck*=The room was full of old rubbish.



**Trump** = A jolly, good-natured fellow.

Mr. P. is a *trump* = Mr. P. is a jolly good-natured fellow.

**Trump card** = A successful venture or enterprise; the best effort. (a)

Mr. C's investment in the Nevada mine was a *trump card* = Mr. C's investment in the Nevada mine was a successful venture. In securing some of his friends as delegates to the convention, the politician has played his *trump card* = In securing some of his friends as delegates to the convention, the politician has made the best and most promising effort or venture.

**Turn a cold shoulder, to** = To show marked neglect. (b)

After he became rich, he *turned a cold shoulder* to some of his former friends and acquaintances = After becoming rich, he treated some of his former friends and acquaintances with marked neglect.

**Turn and twist, to** = To be uneasy; to make desperate efforts. (c)

The man *turned and twisted* every way, to pay off the mortgage on his house = The man made desperate efforts to pay off the mortgage on his house.

**Turn in, to** = To go to bed; to retire. (b)

It is now ten o'clock; I think I will *turn in* = I will go to bed, as it is now ten o'clock.

**Turn-out** = That which is brought forward or exhibited; hence, an equipage. (a)

He keeps a fine *turn-out* = He keeps a showy carriage and horse.

**Turn tail, to** = To retreat ignominiously or dishonorably. (c)

Cowards *turn tail* when they see the enemy = Cowards turn around to run, when they see the enemy. If I go to war, I will not *turn tail* as long as I can stand = If I go to war, I will not turn to run away as long as I can stand.

**Turn up one's nose at, to** = To disdain; to treat with contempt. (c)

The boarder *turned up his nose at* his dinner, although it was good enough = The boarder disdained his dinner, although it was good enough.

**Tweedledum and tweedledee**—A phrase used to signify a very slight or unessential difference. (c)

Some persons think, that the difference between the opera and theatre is the difference between *tweedledum and tweedledee* = It is the opinion of some persons, that there is no essential difference between the opera and the theatre.

## U.

**Under a cloud, to be**=To be suspected; to be mistrusted. (a)

He *is under a cloud* just now=He is under suspicion so that his reputation is injured. He's only *under a cloud*, from which he will come out brighter than before=He is only suspected, but his reputation will be better than before, when he is found innocent. The official *is under a cloud*, by reason of some irregularities in his affairs=The official is somewhat in disfavor or regarded suspiciously, because of some irregularities in his conduct of affairs.

**Under the sun**=In the world; on the earth; (hyperbolic for a very great wonder). (b)

When the President of the United States was inaugurated in Washington, every body *under the sun* was there=When the President of the United States was inaugurated in Washington, every body in the world was there. I have nothing, *under the sun*, to do=I have nothing to do, absolutely nothing. What, *under the sun*, are you doing?=What (I wonder!) are you doing?

**Under the thumb of**=Servilely obedient to; controlled by. (c)

That politician has the voters of his ward *under his thumb*=That politician controls the servile voters of his ward.

**Up and doing, to be**=To be active and alert; to be busy. (a)

The spring has come, and it is time for the farmers *to be up and doing*=The spring has come, and it is time for the farmers to be busy.

**Uphill work**=Work attended with labor; difficult. (a)

Reading Chinese is *uphill work* for a foreigner=Reading Chinese is hard work for a foreigner. Getting well after a typhoid fever is *uphill work*=Recovering after a typhoid fever is slow and difficult

**Up to snuff**=Not likely to be imposed upon; knowing; shrewd. (c)

Susy is *up to snuff*=Susy is knowing and shrewd. The boys attempted to play a trick upon the new comer at school; but he was *up to snuff*, and they failed=The boys in school attempted a trick upon the new comer; but he was not easily imposed upon, and they failed.

## V.

**Vengeance, with a** = With great violence; with great vehemence. (b)

She scolded her servant *with a vengeance*, for breaking the pitcher = She scolded her servant with great violence, for breaking the pitcher. He saw a snake crossing the road, and struck at it *with a vengeance* = He saw a snake crossing the road, and struck at it vehemently.

**Very likely; most likely** = It is very probable. (c)

*Very likely* the cars will be full of passengers returning from the fair = It is very probable that the cars will be filled with passengers returning from the fair. Shall you leave town this week? *Most likely* = Shall you leave town this week? It is probable that I shall.

## W.

**Walking-papers** = Papers containing an order to depart; dismissal. (c)

The young man, who was paying his addresses to the young lady, has received his *walking-papers* = The young man, who was paying his addresses to the young lady, has received his dismissal from her. The manufacturer gave one of his workmen his *walking-papers*, for intemperance = The manufacturer dismissed one of his workmen, for intemperance.

**Walk or make off with, to** = To depart, taking something wrongfully. (a)

He *made off with* \$2,000 of his employer's money = He departed, having stolen \$2,000 from his employer. The thief entered the hall and *walked off with* two overcoats = The thief entered the hall, and departed, having taken two overcoats.

**Walk over the course, to** = To obtain an easy triumph. (a)

The candidate for governor *walked over the course* = The candidate for governor had no opponents worth considering. In the competition for the prize I shall just *walk over the course* = I shall triumph very easily in the competition for the prize. At the races, the gray horse *walked over the course* = The gray horse had no troublesome rivals in the race.

**Walk the plank, to** = To walk off the plank into the water and be drowned; figuratively, to vacate an office by compulsion. (c)

The pirates captured the ship, and made their captives *walk the plank*=The captives were compelled, by the pirates, to walk over the side off the vessel into the ocean, and suffer death by drowning, when the ship was captured. The secretary of the insurance company had to *walk the plank*=The secretary of the insurance company was forced to vacate his office.

**Warm as toast**=Very warm. (a)

Get your feet *warm as toast* before you go to bed  
=Get your feet very warm before you go to bed.

**Warrant you, I'll**=I speak with assurance; there is no doubt. (a)

He will come, *I'll warrant you*=He will come, no doubt. The tea is good, *I'll warrant you*=There is no doubt the tea is good.

**Wear one's heart upon one's sleeve, to**=To be artless, frank, warm-hearted, confiding. (c)

Mr. F. *wears his heart upon his sleeve*=Mr. F. is artless and warm-hearted. If he had not *worn his heart upon his sleeve*, he would not have been taken in by the stranger=If he had not been so confiding, he would not have been deceived by the stranger.

**Well up**=Considerably up or above, as of the mouth of a river. (c)

The village was not at the mouth of the river, but *well up*, beyond the incursions of pirates=The village was not at the mouth of the river, but considerably above it, and beyond the inroads of pirates.

**Well up**=In a commendable or praiseworthy degree of proficiency. (c)

John is *well up* in the ancient languages, but is behind in mathematics=John is commendably proficient in the ancient languages, but deficient in mathematics.

**Wet one's whistle, to**=To drink. (c)

They stopped at the saloon, to *wet their whistles*=They stopped at the saloon, to drink something.

Wait till I *wet my whistle*=Wait till I take a drink.

**Whack away, to**=To continue striking heavy blows. (c)

He is *whacking away* yet, at that knotty log=He continues cutting that hard log.

**What's the matter**=What's the trouble, difficulty, &c. (a)

You are very silent; *what is the matter* with you?  
=You are very silent; what trouble are you in? or what is your sickness? That is *what's the matter*=That is the difficulty. We do not receive any reply to our telegram; I wonder *what's the matter*=We

do not receive any reply to the telegram which we sent; I wonder what the hindrance is or what causes the delay.

**Where the shoe pinches** = Where the trouble, difficulty, &c., is. (a)

I know *where the shoe pinches* with you = I know what you are in trouble about. He will not vote for Mr. A. because he does not like to go against his own party; that is *where the shoe pinches* = He will not vote for Mr. A. because he is unwilling to oppose his own party; that is his difficulty or objection.

**Whisper about, to** = To circulate as a report, secretly and cautiously. (c)

It is *whispered about*, that one of the cabinet ministers will resign next month = It is secretly and cautiously circulated as a report, that one of the cabinet ministers will resign next month.

**Wide of the mark** = Incorrect; erroneous; remote from the truth. (a)

Your guess about the reason of my late arrival last night, is quite *wide of the mark* = Your guess about the reason of my late arrival last night, is quite incorrect. You are *wide of the mark*, in supposing Mr. B. to be seventy years old = You are much in error (you mistake greatly), in supposing Mr. B. to be seventy years of age.

**Wipe off old scores, to** = To pay long-standing debts. (c)

The man who moved West was in town to-day, *wiping off old scores* = The man who moved West was in town to-day, paying debts of long standing.

**Within an ace of** = Almost; very nearly. (b)

I was *within an ace of* drowning = I only just escaped drowning. I came *within an ace of* getting the situation = I almost got the situation. The merchant came *within an ace of* losing his purse, by dropping it in the street car = The merchant very nearly lost his purse, by dropping it in the street car.

**Worked up** = Aroused; excited in feeling; or disappointed, ashamed, surprised, angry, etc. (a)

Mrs. A. was very much *worked up*, because she did not receive an invitation to Miss E's wedding = Mrs. A. was much surprised and disappointed that she did not receive an invitation to Miss E's wedding.

**Worse for wear, the** = Impaired by use. (a)

The tramp's clothes were *the worse for wear* = The tramp's clothes were impaired by use.



**Wringing-wet**=So wet that water can be wrung out. (*b*)

When he came in from school, his stockings were *wringing-wet*=When he came in from school, his stockings were so wet, that water could be wrung out.

**Wrong sow by the ear, to have or get the**=To do the wrong or unwise thing; especially, to come off second best in an encounter which one has himself provoked. (*c*)

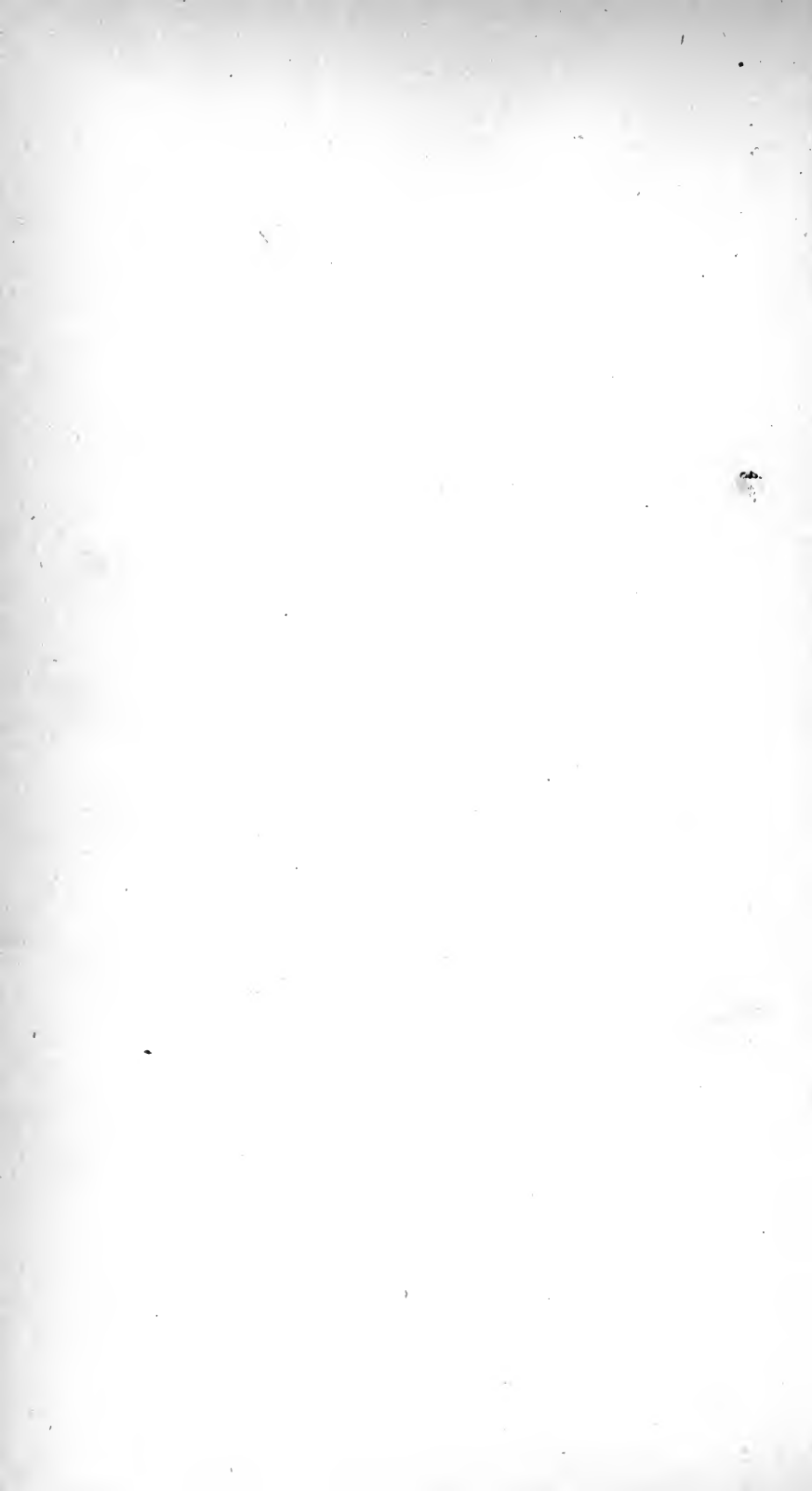
When he tried to beat me, he found he *had the wrong sow by the ear*=When he tried to beat me, he found he would better have tried with another. Mr. A. provoked a political discussion with Mr. B.; but soon found that he *had the wrong sow by the ear*=Mr. A. provoked a political discussion with Mr. B.; but soon discovered that he would be vanquished in argument.

Handwritten text, possibly a title or header, mostly illegible due to fading.

Main body of handwritten text, consisting of several lines that are extremely faint and difficult to decipher.

The remainder of the page contains very faint, illegible handwritten text, likely the main content of the document.





## SLANG AND CANT PHRASES.

---

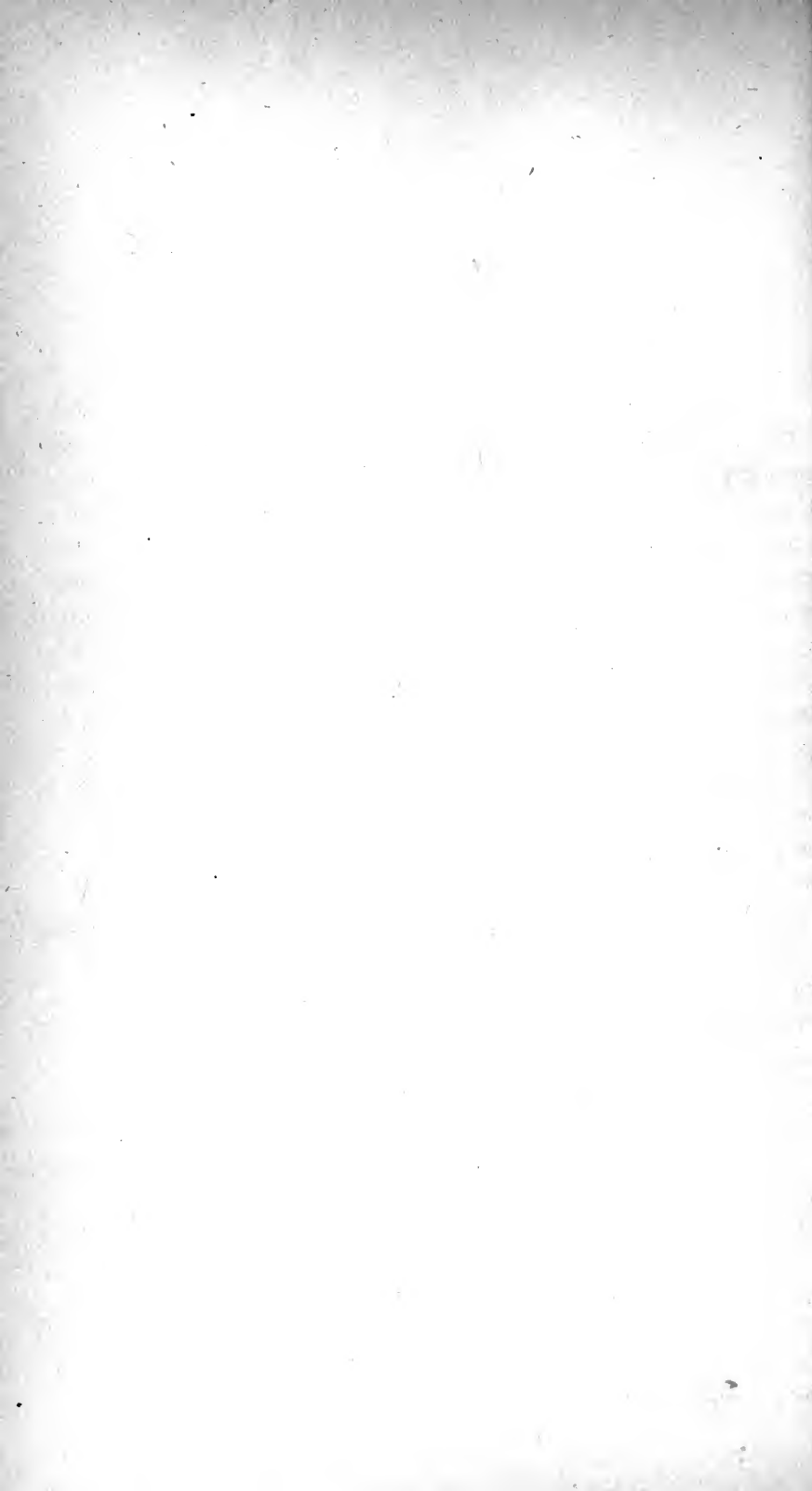
SLANG means, in Gypsy speech, the language spoken by Gypsies. But this meaning has evaporated from the modern word, and now slang means low, vulgar, and unauthorized language. But the word itself has come from the Gypsies, through their strange, irregular association with English speaking people. The Gypsies are a vagabond race from India, that came into Europe about four hundred years ago, and are now scattered over portions of Europe and of the United States. They are said to have made their living by fortune-telling, horse-jockeying, tinkering, and thieving. Their speech is a mixture of their language with words from all languages, which they have picked up in their wandering life. The gypsy language is called cant by us, and not slang.

The word slang originated with the Gypsies. But the thing itself existed among us before the arrival of the Gypsies in England. The thing has its origin in the natural tendencies of the mind. Every people possess their slang. And if they become a cultivated people, they will not be confined to the use of a select and polished language, in the expression of their thoughts and feelings.

Moreover slang has one virtue. It is pointed, like a sting. And for this virtue, it is often seen in the newspapers, is heard in some pulpits, and is the favorite language of the streets. And so gradually a slang expression wins its way to universal recognition and use.

But beside the low and vulgar, there is a department of slang that is simply unauthorized. It is slang not because it is vulgar, but it has not received the stamp of authority in the writings of the best authors and in the speech of polite society.

Cant differs from slang in being the language, or phraseology, or peculiarities of speech of some particular class or sect. It is the secret language of Gypsies, the jargon of thieves and tramps and beggars. It is the affected phraseology of religious hypocrisy. It is the conventional language of particular classes of men, as, the cant of the theatre, the cant of the turf, the cant of boatmen, and the cant of the university.



## SLANG AND 'CANT PHRASES.

### A.

**A bad egg** = A scoundrel or rascal. (c)

The man who bought goods of us last month, on credit, proves to be a *bad egg* = The man who bought goods of us on credit, last month, proves to be a rascal.

**A black sheep** = One different from the rest of the family, and less worthy; a disgrace to the family. (a)

The oldest son is a *black sheep* in this family = The oldest son in this family is different from the rest, and makes trouble or causes shame.

**Absquatulate, to** = To run away; to abscond. (c)

Go now! *absquatulate!* = Go quickly! get you gone! He *absquatulated* with my money = He ran away with my money.

**Adam's ale** = Water. (The Scotch slang term for water is Adam's wine). (c)

Let me offer you a glass of *Adam's ale* = Let me offer you a glass of water.

**A fat office** = An office yielding abundant pay for slight labor. (a)

There are some *fat offices* under almost every government = There are, under almost every government, some offices yielding abundant pay for slight labor. The senator procured his nephew a *fat office*, by his influence = The senator, by his influence, obtained for his nephew an office which yielded large pay for slight labor.

**All (in) one's eye** = All nonsense; incredible; fanciful; improbable. (c)

What you say about Mr. A's intended marriage is *all in your eye* = Your statement that Mr. A. intends marriage is improbable. That story of yours—*all my eye* = That story of yours—I don't believe a word of it.

**All one's born days** = All one's life. (c)

I never saw the like of it, in *all my born days* = I never saw the like of it, since I was born. That is the most foolish bargain I ever heard of, in *all my*

*born days* = I never, since I was born, heard of so foolish a bargain.

**All the go** = Any thing which creates unusual interest or excitement. (a)

The new play at the theatre is *all the go* = The new play at the theatre creates great interest or is very fashionable.

**All to smash** = Bankrupt; ruined. (c)

In the decline of real estate, the broker went *all to smash* = In the decline of real estate, the banker was financially ruined.

**Almighty dollar**—This term describes the power of money, and the admiration in which wealth is held. (a)

He obtained place in society by means of the *almighty dollar* = He obtained place in society by means of his wealth.

**A No. 1** = First rate; the very best. (a)

This is *A No. 1* tea = This is the very best tea.

He is an *A No. 1* man = He is an excellent man.

**As luck would have it** = As it chanced; by fortune, good or bad. (a)

*As luck would have it*, I arrived half an hour too late for the steam-boat = I had the ill fortune to arrive half an hour too late to take the steam-boat.

*As luck would have it*, my friend came to visit me while I was away = It chanced that my friend came to visit me during my absence.

*As luck would have it*, it snowed the day before our pleasure drive; so that the sleighing was fine = By good fortune, there was a fall of snow the day before our pleasure drive; so that the sleighing was fine.

**Awful**—A senseless expletive, used to intensify a description of any thing, good or bad. (a)

Is n't this *awful* nice? = Is this not very nice? I'm *awful* glad = I am very glad. I'm in an *awful* hurry = I am in a great hurry.

## B.

**Back out or down, to** = To refuse to fulfill a promise or engagement; to withdraw. (a)

The builder who agreed to construct the school-house for a thousand dollars has *backed out* of his bargain = The builder who agreed to construct the school-house for a thousand dollars has withdrawn from his bargain.

**Bad** = Hard; difficult. (Word in use among sporting men). (c)



This gray filly will be *bad* to beat = It will be difficult for any horse to win the race against this gray filly. Pneumonia is a very *bad* disease for the physician to treat successfully = It is very difficult for the physician to treat pneumonia successfully.

**Bamboozle, to** = To deceive; to fool; to play low tricks upon. (a)

You can't *bamboozle* me, about the gold mines in the Black-hills country = You can not deceive me, about the gold mines in the Black-hills country. When he first entered the school, he was badly *bamboozled* by the boys = He was badly fooled by the boys when he first went to the school.

**Banging** = Great; thumping. (b)

He had a *banging* umbrella = He had a very large umbrella. The good woman gave the boy a *banging* piece of cake = The good woman gave the boy a thumping piece of cake.

**Bang-up** = First rate; in the best possible style. (c)

He has got a real *bang-up* new suit = He has a very nice new suit of clothes. Is n't this a *bang-up* house? = Is not this a very fine house?

**Bar or barring** = Excepting;—in common use in the betting ring. (b)

"Two to one, *bar* one" = Two to one against any horse, with the exception of one.

**Bear the bell, to** = To be the leader or winner. (c)

John E. *bears the bell* in all athletic games at school = John E. is the leader in all athletic games at school. Among all the sisters and cousins, Hortensia *bears the bell* = Among all the sisters and cousins, Hortensia carries off the palm, or is the best.

**Bear** (Stock-Ex.) = One who contracts to sell stocks, which he does not own, at a future time for a certain price; one interested to depress the value of stocks. (a)

At the Stock-Exchange to-day, *the bears* were triumphant = At the Stock-Exchange to-day, the dealers who were interested to depress the value of stocks, in order to buy cheaply certain stocks which they had contracted to deliver, were triumphant or successful.

**Beat about the bush, to** = To approach a matter cautiously and indirectly, as in conversation or investigation. (a)

The politician *beat about the bush*, in order to ascertain the political sentiments of the company = The politician cautiously and indirectly introduced

political subjects, in order to ascertain the sentiments of the company.

**Beat (all) hollow, to** = To out-do completely, or utterly; to far surpass. (a)

This story of the bear hunt *beats* the last one *all hollow* = This story of the bear hunt out-does the last one completely. This circus *beats* the other *all hollow* = This circus wholly surpasses the other.

**Beat to a mummy, to** = To beat to an indiscriminate and senseless mass. (c)

He was *beaten to a mummy* in his last prize fight = He was beaten to a senseless mass or out of shape, in his last prize fight.

**Bitten, to be** = To be taken in, or imposed upon. (a)

He *was* badly *bitten* in the purchase of his horse = He was badly cheated in the purchase of his horse. The biter *was bitten* = The one who wished to cheat another person, was himself cheated.

**Blackguard** = A low or dirty fellow, capable of any meanness, and accustomed to use jocularly abusive or scurrilous language. (a)

He is a low *blackguard* = He is a person of low character, accustomed to use jocular language. All the *blackguards* in the city attacked him = He was talked against by all the vulgar defamers in the city. We found him at the saloon, sitting among the *blackguards* = We found him at the saloon, in the company of those who use jocularly abusive language in conversation.

**Blackleg** = A rascal; a swindler; a notorious gambler and a cheat. (a)

The last shipment to Botany Bay was a parcel of *blacklegs* = The last shipment to Botany Bay was a lot of thieves and criminals.

**Blarney (Irish)** = Flattery; powers of persuasion. (b)

All your *blarney* will not affect me = I will not yield to your flattering talk. None of your *blarney*! = None of your soft, wheedling speeches!

**Blast** — A vulgar term of denunciation or imprecation. (b)

*Blast* you! = Curse you! *Blast* that driver! why don't he drive faster? (A denunciation of the driver for driving so slowly.)

**Blaze, to** = To mark, as a tree, by chipping off a piece of bark. (U. S.) (a)

I found my way through the woods, by the *blazed* trees = I found my way through the woods, by the trees that were marked by chipping off a piece of the bark.

**Blow one up sky-high, to** = To scold severely. (c)

The keeper of the livery stable *blew up his stable-boy sky-high*, for driving one of the horses so hard = The keeper of the livery stable severely scolded the stable-boy, for driving one of the horses so hard.

**Blue-devils** = 1. The apparitions supposed to be seen by habitual drunkards; a form of delirium tremens.

(c) 2. Depression of spirits; hypochondria. (c)

1. His long continued drinking brought on an attack of the *blue-devils* = His long continued drinking brought on a form of delirium tremens. 2. Being out of health, he was sorely afflicted with the *blue-devils* = Being out of health, he was sorely afflicted with melancholy.

**Blue-nose** = A man from Nova Scotia. (c)

He is a *blue-nose* = He is a Nova Scotian.

**Blues** = A fit of despondency; low spirits. (a)

Mr. A. is out of work, and has the *blues* = Mr. A. is out of work, and is desponding.

**Bluff, to**—usually with **off** = To turn aside; to repulse rudely. (a)

The governor tried to *bluff* the interviewer *off* = The governor tried to turn the interviewer away with an evasive answer. He was so annoying in his request for the loan of money, that I was obliged to *bluff* him *off* = He was so annoying in his requests for the loan of money, that I was forced to repulse him rudely.

**Bog-trotter** = One who lives in a boggy country; satirical term for Irishman. (c)

They are genuine *bog-trotters* = They inhabit a boggy country. A ship load of *bog-trotters* has just landed = A ship load of Irishmen has just arrived in the country.

**Bogus** = Spurious; counterfeit; false; fictitious. (a)

This is a *bogus* silver coin = This is a counterfeit silver coin. He made many *bogus* promises = He made many false promises.

**Bohemian, a** = A restless vagabond;—often applied to an adventurer in art or literature, of irregular habits, questionable tastes, or free morals. (b)

He was a *Bohemian*, and wrote for the city newspapers = He was a writer for the city newspapers; a restless adventurer, irregular in his habits, whose taste and morals were questionable.

**Bonanza** = A successful venture; a source of great profit. (U. S.) (a)

This cold weather is a *bonanza* to the coal-dealers = This cold weather will be of great profit to the coal-dealers. I hope to make a *bonanza* of this

speculation in bank stock = I hope to make a successful venture of this speculation in bank stock.

**Boniface** = The landlord of a tavern. (*b*)

I stopped at an inn where *Boniface* was a large and jolly fellow = I stopped at an inn where the landlord was a large and jolly fellow.

**Bosh** = Nonsense; silly, senseless talk. (*a*)

That's all *bosh*! = That is all untrue and nonsensical. All his talk about having received a government office is mere *bosh* = All that he says about having received a government office is mere silly talk.

**Boss** = Excellent (U. S.). (*a*)

This is the *boss* cigar = This is the best cigar in the market. He is a *boss* speaker = He is a very good public speaker.

**Bottle-holder** = One who aids a boxer;—hence, one who encourages and aids. (*c*)

He acted as *bottle-holder* in the fight = He was a helper in the fight. "Lord Palmerston considered himself the *bottle-holder* of oppressed states" = Lord Palmerston regarded himself as one who encouraged and aided oppressed states.

**Bread-basket** = Stomach. (*c*)

He gave this man a blow with his fist in the *bread-basket* = He gave this man a blow with his fist in the stomach. My *bread-basket* is empty, and I am faint for want of food = My stomach needs a fresh supply of food, and I am faint for the lack of it.

**Brick** = A jolly good fellow; a staunch fellow. (*a*)

Our new tutor is a regular *brick* = Our new tutor is very easy; he is a jolly fellow. You will find my friend a *brick* = You will find my friend to be a staunch fellow.

**Brick in the hat** (U. S.) = Drunk; intoxicated. (*a*)

He went home with a *brick in his hat* = He went home drunk.

**Bring round, to** = To persuade; to induce;—sometimes, to cause to change. (*b*)

How did you *bring* him *round* to sell his horse? = How did you persuade him to sell his horse? He does not agree to the project, but I hope to *bring* him *round* = He does not agree to the project, but I hope to induce him to change his mind.

**Budge, to** = To move; to stir. (*a*)

He stands in the door, in our way, and will not *budge* an inch = He stands in the door, in our way, and will not stir at all. What are you doing in my garden? *Budge* along = What business have you in my garden? Move off (go away).

**Bull** (Stock-Ex.) = A nominal buyer of stocks for

future delivery; a speculator who is interested to raise the price of stocks. (a)

Prices of stock went up at a bound, and *the bulls* were gleeful = Prices of stock went up at a bound, and those speculators who wished stock to rise for their benefit were happy.

**Bulldoze** or **Bulldoze, to** = To terrify by threats; to intimidate. (a)

The negroes in some parts of the South (U. S.) were *bulldozed* by the lawless whites; and did not dare to vote = The negroes in some parts of the South were terrified by the threats, &c., of the lawless whites, so that they did not dare to vote. You may threaten, but I will not be *bulldozed* by you = I will not be forced to give up my rights by you, even if you do threaten and abuse.

**Bully**—Often applied in a commendable sense among the vulgar. (a)

You are a *bully* fellow = You are a very good fellow. Have you finished that piece of work so soon? *Bully* for you = Have you finished that piece of work so soon? You are to be commended (deserve commendation).

**Bummer** = An idle man, who lives on other people; a loafer.

There are *bummers* in every city = There are in every city idle men who sponge on others for their living.

**Bumptious** = Arrogant; self-sufficient. (b)

Don't be so *bumptious* = Do not be so forward and arrogant. He is so *bumptious* that I can not endure him = He is so conceited that I can not bear his presence.

**Buncombe** or **Bunkum** = False sentiments in speaking; speech-making for mere show, (U. S.)

The member of Congress from North Carolina made a speech for *Buncombe* = The member of Congress from North Carolina talked merely to meet the expectation of constituents. He made a *bunkum* speech in order to hear himself talk = He made a speech for mere show, or to hear himself talk.

**Bung up, to** = To close up, as the eyes; to disfigure; —hence, to unfit for use. (a)

The pugilist was all *bunged up* = The pugilist was beaten about the face so that his eyes were closed up.

**Bus**—An abbreviation of omnibus. (a)

I rode down town in a *bus* = I rode down town in an omnibus. The *bus* drivers of this city are on a

strike = The omnibus-drivers of this city demand higher pay, and refuse to work.

**Buster** = An extra size; something great. (*b*)

Is n't this house a *buster*? = Is not this a very large house?

**Buster, in for a** = Determined on an extensive frolic or spree. (*c*)

My hired man is *in for a buster* = My hired man is determined on an extensive spree.

### C.

**Caboodle** = The entire company; the whole number. (U. S.) (*c*)

The police captured the whole *caboodle* of gamblers = The police captured the whole company of gamblers present. The whole *caboodle* of the pirates ought to be hanged = Every one of the pirates ought to be hanged.

**Cad** = An omnibus conductor. — (Eng.) (*a*)

I gave my fare to the *cad* = I gave my fare to the omnibus-conductor.

**Carpet-bagger** = A term of contempt applied to a northern settler in the southern part of the United States, after the close of the civil war (1865), seeking only private gain or political advancement. (*a*)

The natives of the South showed much dislike of the *carpet-baggers* = The southern people showed much dislike of the commercial and political adventurers from the North.

**Carried away** = Delighted; well pleased. (U. S.) (*a*)

I was completely *carried away* with the music of the opera = I was very much pleased with the music of the opera.

**Carrotty-headed** = Having red hair. (*c*)

There is a lot of *carrotty-headed* boys, in the school = There is a number of red-haired boys, in the school.

**Case** = A person difficult to deal with. (*b*)

The boy has never been governed, and is a hard *case* = The boy has never been governed, and can not be managed or trained.

**Catch a crab, to** (Boating cant) = To fall backward by missing a stroke. (*a*)

It was my misfortune to *catch a crab* in the last spurt = It was my misfortune to miss a stroke in rowing, and fall back, the last spurt.

**Catch a weasel asleep, to** = To find a person careless, or off his guard. (*a*)

The stock brokers did not corner Mr. A. as they purposed; you don't *catch a weasel asleep* = The stock brokers did not corner Mr. A. as they purposed, for it is not easy to find him off his guard.

**Chaff, to** = To joke, quiz, or praise ironically; to use light, idle language by way of fun or ridicule. (a)

When I came out of the coal pit, they *chaffed* me about my sooty looks = When I came out of the coal pit, they joked me about my sooty appearance. His companions *chaffed* him, because on his wedding trip he took one train of cars, and his wife took another, by mistake = His companions ridiculed him, because on his wedding trip he blundered by taking one train of cars, while his wife took another.

**Chap** = A man or boy; a fellow. (a)

When I was a little *chap*, I wore short trousers = When I was a small boy, I wore short trousers. He is a low *chap* = He is a low fellow.

**Cheap John** = Oratorical hucksters, who put up an article at a high price, and then cheapen it by degrees, until it becomes to all appearance a bargain, and as such is bought by one of the crowd. (c)

I bought the plaster image of a dog, of a *cheap John* = I bought the plaster image, of a street peddler.

**Check** = Impudence; assurance. (a)

You have got a good deal of *check!* = You are quite impudent. Newspaper interviewers ask *cheeky* questions sometimes = Newspaper interviewers ask saucy and impudent questions sometimes.

**Cheese, the** = The right or desirable or agreeable thing; just what is wanted. (b)

Show me some coats.—That's *the cheese* = Show me some coats.—That is what I want. The editorial in the morning paper, on city expenses, is just *the cheese* = The editorial in the morning paper, on city expenses, is exactly the right thing.

**Cheese it, to** = To leave off; to cease. (b)

—I am tired of your talk; now *cheese it* = I am tired of your talk; now stop.

**Chink** = Money. (a)

His pockets are full of *chink* = His pockets are full of money. I have no *chink* = I have no money.

**Chips** = Money. (b)

Have you passed in your *chips* to the clerk? = Have you paid your fare to the clerk?

**Chisel, to** = To cheat; to take a slice off any thing. (b)

I was *chiseled* out of \$700 in real estate speculation = I was cheated out of \$700, in real estate speculation. He can *chisel* you out of your eye-teeth = He

can cheat you, in spite of your best efforts to prevent him.

**Choke off, to** = To get rid of; to stop one's talking.

(c)

I *choked off* the book-agent by informing him that I had an engagement at that hour = I got rid of the book-agent by informing him of my engagement at that hour. He was *choked off* in the middle of his speech by the noisy demonstration of dissent = He was forced to cease speaking before he had finished his speech, by reason of the loud manifestations of disapproval by the audience.

**Choker** = A neck-cloth or cravat. (a)

He had on a black *choker* = He wore a black neck-cloth. There were many gentlemen in white *chokers* and kids = There were many gentlemen in white cravats and kid-gloves.

**Chops or Chaps, the** = The jaws; the mouth. (a)

When he had finished eating he wiped his *chops* with a silk handkerchief = When he had finished eating he wiped his mouth with a silk handkerchief. He actually licked his *chaps* in anticipation of a mug of beer = He showed great delight, by passing his tongue over his mouth, in anticipation of a mug of beer.

**Clap together, to** = To put together with a quick motion. (b)

The carpenter spread glue on the two pieces of board, and *clapped* them *together* = The carpenter spread glue on the two pieces of board, and put them together with a quick motion.

**Claret** (Pugilistic) = Blood. (c)

In the prize fight, one of the fighters drew *claret* at the first blow = The first blow started the blood from one of the prize fighters. On the third round of the fight the *claret* ran freely = The blood of one of the fighters flowed freely, in the third round.

**Clean out, to** = To ruin or make bankrupt any one; to take all he has, by purchase, chicane or force.

(a)

The police *cleaned out* the gamblers in A. street, last night = The police took all the gamblers' implements in A. street, last night. The thieves *cleaned out* his store = The thieves plundered his store of its contents.

**Close out, to** = To sell all the stock in store. (a)

We advertise that we shall *close out* our whole stock this week, to make room for new goods = We advertise that we shall sell all the stock in store this week, to make room for new goods.



**Cockney** = A native or resident of the city of London;—used contemptuously. (a)

*Cockneys* say 'all for hall = The uneducated Londoners say 'all for hall. The *cockney*, traveling into the country, is surprised at many common rural practices = The Londoner, traveling into the country, is surprised at many common rural practices.

**Cocksure** = Quite certain; certainly. (b)

Thank you for the invitation; I will come, *cocksure* = Thank you for the invitation; I will certainly come. He is *cocksure* that it is going to rain = He is quite certain or confident that it will rain.

**Come it strong, to** = To exaggerate; to do any thing vigorously or extravagantly; to overdo. (a)

Aren't you *coming it strong*, in that story of the hunting adventure? = Are you not exaggerating, in what you say of the hunting adventure? He *comes it strong* in the matter of attending operas and concerts = He goes to excess in the matter of attending operas and concerts.

**Come down, to** = To give money; to pay. (a)

When he began business, his father *came down* handsomely = When he began business, his father gave him all the money he wanted. I could not make him *come down* worth a cent for the hospital = I could not make him pay a cent for the hospital.

**Come to grief, to** = To meet with an accident; to be ruined or destroyed. (a)

Come to the window, and see how your little girl has *come to grief*. She has tumbled down in the mud, and is crying piteously = Come to the window, and see what an accident your little girl has met with. She has tumbled down in the mud, and is crying piteously. The incendiary has *come to grief*; for last night he was discovered and arrested = The incendiary has been unfortunate or been checked in his career; for last night he was discovered and taken into custody.

**Cook one's goose, to** = To kill or ruin a person. (c)

This infection of yellow fever will *cook his goose* for him = This infection of yellow fever will kill him. The mining speculation has failed; your *goose is cooked* = You are ruined; for your mining speculation has failed.

**Cool one's heels, to** = To wait. (c)

The senator will have plenty of time to *cool his heels* before his bill passes the senate = The senator will have to wait awhile before his bill passes the senate.

**Copperhead** (Amer.) = A northerner charged with

sympathizing with the South during the civil war.  
(U. S.) (a)

The *copperheads* were glad, when the confederates gained a battle=The northern sympathizers with the South were glad, when the confederates gained a battle.

**Corned**=Drunk. (a)

He got thoroughly *corned*=He got very drunk. It takes but little liquor to get that man *corned*=A small quantity of liquor suffices to make that man drunk.

**Cotton, to**=To like, adhere to, or agree with any person. (c)

If there is any genuine humor in a man, I *cotton* to him=If there is any genuine humor in a man, I like him, or adhere to him.

**Cove** or **covey**=A boy or man of any age or station.  
(b)

Your talk is very strange; you are a queer *cove*=  
Your talk is very strange; you are a queer fellow. He is a rum *covey*=He is a man of singular habits, or appearance.

**Cram, to**=To qualify for public examination or other purposes, by previous preparation. (a)

I am *cramming* for the biennial (college) examination=I am studying hard to fit myself for the biennial examination.

**Curry favor with, to**=To seek to gain favor by flattery; to seek favor by officious civilities, and not by real merit. (c)

Do not *curry favor with* any one=Do not seek the favor of any by flattery. He is *currying favor with* the new official=He is seeking to gain the favor of the new official by flattery and the like.

**Cut a dido, to**=To play a trick, or prank. (a)

When the school-boys were left alone, they *cut* strange *didos*=When the school-boys were left alone, they played strange pranks.

**Cut and run, to**=To quit work or occupation, and start off at once. (b)

When the boy who was stealing melons saw the owner coming, he *cut and run*=When the boy saw the owner of the melons coming, he quit picking melons, and started off at once.

**Cut of the jib**=The peculiar appearance or expression of a person. (b)

I know he is a minister by the *cut of his jib*=I know that he is a minister by his appearance. I don't like the *cut of his jib*=I do not like the expression of his face.

↖ **Cut one's eye-teeth, to have**=To be sharp and knowing. (a)

You can not cheat Mr. C. ; he *has cut his eye-teeth* = You can not cheat Mr. C. ; he is sharp and knowing.

**Cut recitation, or prayers, to** (College cant)=To absent one's self from recitation, etc., without excuse. (a)

I did not often *cut recitation* (or *prayers*) when in college = I did not often absent myself from recitation or prayers, without excuse.

**Cut stick, to** = To run away. (c)

He *cut stick*, and left the country = He ran away, and left the country. When the enemy heard our guns, they *cut stick* = When the enemy heard our guns, they ran away.

↖ **Cut up, to** = To play pranks. (b)

Boys in college are fond of *cutting up* whenever they have a good opportunity = Boys in college are fond of playing pranks whenever they have a good opportunity.

**Cut up, to** = 1. To criticise severely. (a) 2. To mortify. (a)

1. The new book was terribly *cut up* by the reviewer = The new book was severely criticised by the reviewer. 2. He was much *cut up* by his failure to obtain a government office = He was much mortified by his failure to obtain a government office.

## D.

**Dark horse** = In racing, a horse whose chances of success are not known, and whose capabilities have not been made the subject of general comment or wager; also, a person yet unthought of for office.

It is yet very uncertain who will be candidates for the presidency this year, (U. S.) whether some distinguished statesmen already talked of, or some *dark horse* = It is yet uncertain whether some statesmen already mentioned favorably will be candidates for the presidency, or some men not yet thought of.

**Darky** = Negro. (a)

We met and talked with an aged *darky* = We met and talked with an old negro. The *darkies* are sometimes very good singers = The negroes are sometimes very good singers.

**Dead beat** = Utterly exhausted; utterly "done up."  
(a)

He ran four miles, and came back *dead beat*=He ran four miles, and came back completely exhausted.

**Dead-beat, a**=A worthless idler who sponges on others. (a)

The stranger who lodged with us last night proves to be a *dead-beat*=The stranger who lodged with us last night proves to be a worthless idler who gets his living by sponging on others.

**Deuce**=An evil spirit; the devil. (c)

You have been hanging about an hour; what, the *deuce*, do you want?=You have been hanging about an hour; what do you want? (an exclamation of impatience and astonishment). *Deuce* take this railroad train, which obstructs the crossing—(a mild imprecation or an expression of petulance).

**Deadhead**=One who for any reason, and exceptionally, enjoys the benefit of a public conveyance, entertainment, feast and the like, without charge.

(a)

How many *deadheads* were there at the concert last night?=How many persons were there at the concert last night, who, for any reason, were admitted free of charge?

**Dickens, the**—A modified form of the word devil,—used in softened oaths. (c) Oh *the dickens*—An expression of disgust, impatience, or anger. Where *the dickens* (devil) have you been?

He ran like *the dickens*=He ran very fast. You look like *the dickens*, in that costume=In that style of dress, you look horribly.

**Dig**=A hard blow; a punch. (b)

He gave me a *dig* in the side=He gave me a hard blow in the side. The boy gave the cow a *dig* with his fist, as he passed through the stable=The boy punched the cow with his fist, as he passed through the stable.

**Diggings**=Regions; localities; residence; apartments. (b)

He has left these *diggings*, and gone to parts unknown=He has gone away from here to parts unknown. The authorities do not allow any rum in these *diggings*=The authorities allow no strong drink in this place. He has changed his *diggings*=He has changed his residence.

**Dish, to**=To frustrate; to suppress; to cheat; to vanquish. (c)

The failure of the pension bill has *dished* the hopes of the old soldiers=The failure of the pension bill has frustrated the hopes of the old soldiers. He was *dished* out of his inheritance by a flaw in the

will = He was cheated out of his inheritance by some informality or illegality in the will.

**Do, to = 1.** To hoax; to cheat. (c) **2.** To visit and examine a place of interest or a country, as a tourist or pleasure seeker. (a)

**1.** The peddler *did* the servant girl in the false jewelry which he sold her = The peddler cheated the servant girl in selling her false jewelry. **2.** Mr. A. and family are *doing* Europe this year = Mr. A. and his family are visiting the places of interest in Europe as tourists, this year.

**Do brown, to =** To do well or thoroughly. (c)

**Done brown =** Cheated thoroughly; befooled. (c)

**1.** The opera singer *did it brown* last night = The opera singer sang well last night. **2.** He was *done brown* by the real estate dealer = He was deceived or defrauded by the dealer in real estate.

**Dodge =** A dextrous device or trick of any sort; a clever artifice. (a)

He wished to find out your secret plans, but that answer of yours was a good *dodge* = He wished to find out your secret plans, but that answer of yours was a clever artifice.

**Do for, to =** To put an end to; to ruin; to disappoint. (b)

The secretary was caught mimicking the governor, and now he is *done for* = The secretary was caught mimicking the governor, and now his prospects of advancement are ruined.

**Dog-cheap; dirt-cheap =** Very cheap; at a low price. (c)

I am selling gloves *dog-cheap* = I am selling gloves very cheap. I bought the house *dirt-cheap* = I bought the house at a very low price.

**Done over or up, to be =** To be exceedingly wearied, fatigued, tired, exhausted. (c)

We are all *done-up* with hard work = We are all tired out with hard work. I was never so *done-up* in my life = I was never before so much exhausted. Before he reached the house, he was *done over* by the long walk = Before reaching the house, he was exceedingly wearied by the long walk.

**Do the business, to =** To accomplish what is desired. (a)

The man was very bilious, but a dose of calomel *did the business* = The man was very bilious, but a dose of calomel accomplished the desired result, (that is, cured him).

**Douse, to =** To put out. (c)

It is time to go to bed; *douse* that glim=It is time to go to bed; put out that candle.

**Down on one's marrow-bones**=On one's knees, as in confession—hence, humble; acknowledging a fault. (c)

He has treated me ill; but I'll bring him *down on his marrow-bones*=He has ill-treated me; but I'll make him acknowledge his fault.

**Down with the dust**=Put down the money. (c)

The boarding-house keeper drew his pistol upon the miner who owed him, and said, "*Down with the dust*"=The boarding-house keeper drew his pistol upon the miner who owed him, and said, put down (pay me) the money.

**Draw it mild, to**=To speak within bounds; not to exaggerate. (b)

In speaking of the assault upon him he *drew it mild*=He did not overstate the case at all, in speaking of the assault upon him. "*Draw it mild*," said the sailors to one who was telling a yarn="Do not exaggerate," said the sailors to one who was telling a story. The soldier, when narrating his experiences in the war, was not wont to *draw it mild*=Whenever the soldier narrated his experiences in the war, he was accustomed to speak extravagantly.

**Dress up, to**=To put a false coloring on; to garble; to embellish. (a)

He *dressed up* his account of his fight with a neighbor, and gave it a very plausible appearance=He put a false coloring on the fight with his neighbor, and gave it a plausible appearance. That novelist knows how to *dress up* ordinary characters and incidents, in such a way as to make a very attractive book=That novelist is skillful in so embellishing, by style and imagination, the ordinary personages and incidents of life, as to produce a book which is very attractive.

**Drop off, to**=To die. (c)

The servant, who was with him in his last hours, says that he suffered much till near the end, but *dropped off* quietly at the last=The servant, who was with him in his last hours, said that he was in distress till near the end; but died quietly.

**Dry up, to**=To stop talking. (c)

I think it is time for that speaker *to dry up*, he has been talking an hour=I think it is time for that speaker to cease talking; he has been speaking an hour.

## E.

**Elbow-grease** = Energetic application of force in manual labor. (a)

The scouring of tins, and the polishing of brass, require *elbow-grease* = The scouring of tins, and the polishing of brass, require energetic application of force. This work of scouring knives, requires *elbow-grease* = This work of scouring knives, requires hard use of the arms. Put on more *elbow-grease* on that window = Polish that window with more vigorous rubbing.

## F.

**Fast** = Gay; extravagant; unsteady; thoughtless. (a)

The man lives too *fast* = The man is addicted to late hours, gaiety, and continual rounds of pleasure. Do not associate with a *fast* young man = Do not associate with a young man of bad habits.

**Fat work** (Print.) = Page having much blank space, and requiring but little labor of composition; and therefore more profitable to the printer. (a)

The printer said that this book was *fat work* = The printer said that a page of this book contained much blank space, and was easily set up.

**Fearful** or **fearfully** = Very; very much; extremely. (U. S.) (b)

It is *fearfully* cold = It is extremely cold. I have been at work, and am *fearfully* tired = I have been working, and am very tired.

**Feel cheap, to** = To be humiliated; to be made ashamed. (c)

It made the man *feel cheap*, to reflect that he had lost the lady's favor by getting disguised with liquor = It humiliated the man, to think how he had lost the lady's regard by excess in drinking.

**Fiddle, to** = To idle away time; to trifle. (c)

Go to your work; don't be *fiddling* around here = Go to your work; don't be wasting your time here in trifling.

**Fiddler's money** = Small money. (c)

The grocer paid me *fiddler's money* for my apples = The grocer paid me small money for my apples.

**Fight shy of, to** = To avoid; to have nothing to do with. (a)

My neighbor wished me to go to the circus, but I always *fight shy of* a crowd = My neighbor wished

me to visit the circus, but I always avoid going into a crowd.

**Fight the tiger, to** = To gamble with professionals.

(b)

The young man who was induced to play cards with some passengers in the car soon found that he was *fighting the tiger* = The young man who was induced to play cards with some passengers in the car soon discovered that he was gambling with professionals.

**Figure** = 1. Price; cost. (a) 2. Appearance, good or indifferent. (a)

1. That's a handsome country seat you have bought. What's the *figure*? = What is the cost of that handsome country seat which you have bought.

2. He cuts a sorry *figure*! = He makes a poor or mean appearance.

**File** = A hard, mean, and exacting person. (c)

He is very penurious, and close in his business dealings; he is an old *file* = He is very penurious and close in his business dealings; he is a mean and exacting man.

**Fish up, to** = To discover or obtain by close search and sometimes by artifice. (b)

In order to defeat the candidate for senator, the opposing party *fished up* an old story about a bribe = In order to defeat the candidate for senator, the opposing party searched out and presented an old story about a bribe, which was to his discredit.

**Fix** = A position of difficulty or embarrassment; a predicament. (b)

The bridegroom was in a *fix*; for his trunk did not arrive till after the hour of the wedding = The bridegroom was in an embarrassing position, for his trunk did not arrive till after the hour appointed for the wedding.

**Fix, to** = To put one in an unpleasant predicament, usually by way of retaliation or punishment. (b)

That fox has caught several of my fowls; but I will *fix* him = That fox has caught several of my fowls; but I will punish him—(by trapping, shooting, or the like).

**Fizzle, a** = A failure or abortive effort. (b)

The chemical experiment of the professor, this afternoon, was a *fizzle* = The chemical experiment of the professor, this afternoon, was a failure.

**Fizzle (out), to** = To fail of success in an undertaking. (b)

How the student *fizzled* in recitation to-day = How the student failed in reciting his lesson to-day. The



private school has *fizzled out*=The private school has miserably or wholly failed of success.

**Flabbergasted**=Confounded; astonished. (c)

I was completely *flabbergasted* by the news of their elopement=I was greatly confounded by the news of their elopement.

**Flash**=That which is not what it appears to be; any thing spurious. A word with various meanings, as, showy; spurious; smart, as in dress. (b)

There goes a *flash* gentleman down the street=There goes a man dressed smartly, but his clothes are shoddy, and his diamonds, paste. That was a *flash* concert the other night=The concert the other night was one which made much show and stir, but had very little merit.

**Flipper**=Hand. (c)

Captain, I have not seen you since your last voyage; give us your *flipper*=Let me shake your hand, Captain, for I have not seen you since your last voyage.

**Flunk, to** (College cant)=To utterly fail in recitation. (a)

The student *flunked* in mathematics, this morning=The student utterly failed in his mathematical recitation, this morning.

**Fly off the handle, to**=To fly into a passion. (c)

When I ordered the hired man to harness the horses in the evening, he *flew off the handle*=When I ordered the hired man to harness the horses in the evening, he became suddenly angry.

**For a dead certainty**=As sure as death; a fixed certainty; without a doubt; assuredly. (c)

I will come to the party, *for a dead certainty*=I will be absolutely certain to come to the party. Do you know that he is sick, *for a dead certainty*?=Are you positively sure of his illness? It is true, *for a dead certainty*=It is very surely true.

**Fork out or over, to**=To pay; to hand over. (c)

He *forked out* the needful to you=He paid the money to you. When the man was threatened with a suit for the debt, he *forked over* the money=When the man was threatened with a suit for the debt, he took out the money and paid the bill.

**Fudge**=1. A made-up story; stuff; nonsense. (c)

2. An exclamation of incredulity or contempt. (b)

1. His book, "Adventures of a traveler," is all *fudge*=His book, styled "Adventures of a traveler" is all a made-up story. 2. Some say that eating tomatoes produces cancers—*Fudge*=Some say that tomatoes, as an article of food, induce cancers—I don't believe a word of it.

## G.

**Gallivanting** = Waiting on the ladies; showing them attention. (c)

He is at home on a furlough and is *gallivanting* around town = He is at home on a furlough and is waiting on the ladies around town.

**Galore** (only used in some parts of England and by sailors) = Abundance. (c)

When the ship gets into port, the sailors will have whiskey *galore* = When the ship gets into port, the sailors will have plenty of whiskey.

**Game** = Courageous. (b)

That boy is *game*; he whipped a larger boy who attacked him = That boy is courageous; he whipped a larger boy who attacked him.

**Game leg** = A lame or wounded leg. (c)

Mr. R. can not run, for he has a *game leg* = Mr. R. can not run, for he has a lame leg.

**Gammon** = A humbug; a false, ridiculous story.

His learning is all *gammon* = His learning is all pretended. You are talking *gammon* = You are trying to humbug us.

**Gent**—A contraction of gentleman. (c)

Well, *gents*, shall we put aside our business, and take a lunch? = Well, gentlemen, shall we suspend our business, and go to lunch?

**Get on, (or go on) swimmingly, to** = To be highly prosperous. (c)

The young lawyer who moved to California, *gets on swimmingly* = The young lawyer who moved to California, is highly prosperous.

**Get one's dander up, to** = To rouse one's passion; to enrage one. (c)

Mrs. F. said Mrs. B's husband was lazy; and that *got Mrs. B's dander up* = Mrs. F. said Mrs. B's husband was lazy; and that enraged Mrs. B.

**Get round, to** = To gain advantage over by shrewdness or artfulness; to circumvent. (a)

The wool buyers can not *get round* me = The wool buyers can not circumvent me. His wife *got around* him in the matter of house-furnishing = His wife persuaded him by some artful method, to do what she wanted in regard to furnishing the house.

**Gibberish**—Originally, the language of Gipsies. Now = Unmeaning jargon; unintelligible language. (b)

His talk is perfect *gibberish* = I can not tell what he is saying; it is unintelligible to me.

**Gift of the gab** = Fluency of speech or natural talent for speech-making. (*b*)

It was coarsely said of a certain man, that he did not become a minister, because he did not have the *gift of the gab* = It was coarsely said of a certain person, that he did not become a minister, because he did not possess a natural talent for speech-making. He will make a lawyer, for he has the *gift of the gab* to perfection = He has a natural talent for speech-making, and is so far well fitted for the profession of law.

**Gills** = The lower part of the face. (*c*)

In the storm off San Francisco, you looked white around the *gills* = In the storm off San Francisco, you looked white around the mouth, *i. e.* afraid.

**Give it to, to** = To scold, whip, or beat one. (*b*)

He has been very disobedient, and you must *give it to* him! = He has been very disobedient, and you must thrash him well. He *gave it to* me well, when he was intoxicated, I assure you! = He beat me well when he was intoxicated, I assure you. The man *gave it to* his coachman for grooming the horses carelessly = The man severely scolded his coachman for grooming the horses carelessly.

**Give one a black eye, to** = To disfigure one's eye or face by a blow with the fist. (*c*)

The policeman *gave the rowdy*, who attacked him, a *black eye* = The policeman disfigured the face of the rowdy who attacked him, by a blow with his fist.

**Give one Jessie, to** = To scold; to give a flogging. (*c*)

That boy has left his work, to see the game of ball; and his father will *give him Jessie* when he returns = That boy has left his work, in order to see the game of ball; when he returns, his father will scold or whip him.

**Glim** = Candle. (*c*)

Douse that *glim*! = Put out that candle.

**Go** = A circumstance or occurrence. (*c*)

Here's a *go*! my horse has run away, and left me to walk home = Here is an occurrence! my horse has gone and left me to walk home.

**Go back on, to** = To abandon; to turn against; to expose. (*a*)

He *went back on* his promise of loaning me money = He refused to fulfill his promise of loaning me money. One of the gang of counterfeiters became dissatisfied, and *went back on* the others. One of the gang of counterfeiters became dissatisfied, and exposed or betrayed the others.

**Go down, to** = To be accepted as true; to be believed. (a)

The boy who ran away from school yesterday told the teacher that he was sick, but that statement would not *go down* = The boy who ran away from school yesterday told the teacher that he was sick, but the teacher would not believe that statement.

**Go for, to** = To give attention to, or pursue for the purpose of attack. (b)

The political speaker *went for* the opposite party, in the latter part of his speech = The political speaker made, in the latter part of his speech, an attack upon the opposite party. The dog discovered a boy in his master's melon patch, and *went for* him = The dog discovered a boy in his master's field of melons, and ran to attack him.

**Go in for, to** = To enter upon; to undertake; to apply one's self to. (a)

Are you *going in for* the prize in composition at school? = Shall you undertake to gain the prize for composition at school? In building his house, Mr. H. *went in for* comfort and durability; not elegance and show = In building his house, Mr. H. had chief regard to comfort and durability; not to elegance and display.

**Go the whole hog, to** = To do any thing with a person's entire strength, not by halves. (b)

At first the man thought to give up the use of rum and brandy only; but afterward concluded to *go the whole hog*, and discard wine, beer, and cider, also = At first the man thought to abandon the use of rum and brandy only; but afterward concluded not to do it by halves; and discarded wine, beer, and cider, also.

**Go to grass** = Go away;—said to a troublesome or inquisitorial person. (c)

Come and see this beautiful sunset. *Go to grass!* I don't care any thing about the sunset = Come and see this beautiful sunset. Go away! I don't care for the sunset.

**Go up, to** = To come to an end; to cease; to fail in business. (b)

The crockery dealer on the corner has *gone up* = The crockery dealer on the corner has failed in business. The bank, which had his money, has failed; and he is *gone up* = He is ruined; for the bank in which he deposited his money, has failed.

**Grease the palm, to** = To bribe. (c)

No doubt they *greased his palm* well, to secure his vote = No doubt they bribed him, in order to get

his voté. The witness would have told a different story, if his *palm* had not been *greased* = The witness would have given different testimony from what he did give, if he had not been bribed.

**Greaser** = Mexicans or South Americans. (U. S.)

Some mines are worked by *greasers* = Some mines are worked by Mexicans or South Americans.

**Great go** = A curious or remarkable occurrence. (c)

Old Mr. A. is to marry young Miss B.—that is a *great go* = Old Mr. A. is to marry young Miss B.—that is a curious occurrence.

**Great gun** = A person in authority or office; a man of note. (b)

The temperance people have engaged a *great gun* for their meeting to-night = The temperance people have engaged a distinguished person to speak at their meeting to-night.

**Greenhorn** = An inexperienced, simple person; one unaccustomed to the ways of the world. (a)

He has never been away from his home, not even to school; and he is a *greenhorn* = He is a simple, ignorant fellow; for he has not been away from his home, not even to school.

**Grub** = Food; victuals. (b)

I am going to get some *grub* = I am going to get something to eat. I am obliged to have my *grub*, three times a day = I have to eat three times a day.

## H.

**Half-seas over** = Reeling drunk. (a)

He is *half-seas over* = He is reeling drunk.

**Handle** = 1. A nose. 2. The title appended to a person's name.

1. He has a large *handle* to his face = He has a large nose. 2. The Reverend Doctor A. has a long *handle* to his name = The Reverend Doctor A. has a long title prefixed to his name.

**Hand over, to** = To place in the hand; to give; to disgorge. (a)

*Hand over* the key = Give the key to me! I had to *hand over* the money to the agent, before receiving a passage ticket = I was obliged to place the money in the hand of the agent, before I could receive a passage ticket.

**Hang out, to** = To reside or do business. (c)

Where do you *hang out*? = Where do you live (or do your business?)

**Hang round, to** = To loiter or lounge about a place, without ostensible business. (c)

For years he used to *hang round* the tavern, neglecting his family, and drinking himself to death = For years he used to neglect his family and lounge about the tavern, without any other object than to drink.

**Hard lines** = Hardships; difficulty. (c)

These heavy taxes are *hard lines* on the poor = These heavy taxes are a great hardship to the poor. This sickness of his son is *hard lines* on him = His son's sickness is a trial to him.

**Hard pan** (Com.) = A basis of gold and silver; a stable basis; a foundation. (a)

The prices of provisions have reached *hard pan* = Prices of provisions are now put upon a gold basis. There has been much fluctuation in business matters; but now we seem to have reached *hard pan* = Business of all kinds has been in a changing and uncertain state; but now matters appear to be on a stable foundation.

**Have seen the elephant, to** = To be up to the latest move; to be knowing and not green. (c)

You can not play any tricks upon him; he *has seen the elephant* = You can not play any tricks upon him; he is up to the last new trick; he is knowing and not green.

**Heap** = A crowd; a throng; a cluster;—said of persons. (c)

There is a *heap* of people here = There is a throng of people here.

**Hide, to** = To beat or flog; to whip. (c)

Let me catch the insolent fellow, I'll *hide* him well = If I catch the insolent fellow, I will beat him severely. He got a good *hiding* for playing truant = He received a hard whipping for playing truant.

**Higgledy-piggledy** = Topsy-turvy; in confusion; all together. (b)

He threw the books down on the floor, *higgledy-piggledy* = He threw the books down on the floor, in confusion.

**Highfaluten** = Bombastic; showy; affected; stuck up. (c)

He made a *highfaluten* speech on the fourth of July = He made a high-flown or bombastic speech on the fourth of July.

**High jinks** = 1. Arrogance; conceit. (c) 2. Jollification. (c)

1. Since he inherited some money, he is on the *high jinks* = Since receiving some money by inheri-

tance, he is arrogant in manners. 2. They had *high jinks* at the celebration of his birthday = They had a jollification at the celebration of his birthday.

**Hocus-pocus** = A juggler's trick; a cheat used by conjurors. (b)

He got the pocket-book out of my pocket, by some *hocus-pocus* = He got the pocket-book out of my pocket, by some juggler's trick.

**Hold on, to** = To wait; to tarry. (a)

*Hold on* a minute, I will overtake you and go with you = Wait a minute, I will overtake you and go with you.

**Hoodlums** (Pacific coast) = Unorganized gangs of bad, vicious, criminal boys and men. (a)

The *hoodlums* of San Francisco hate the Chinese = The street ruffians in California hate the Chinese.

**Hook, to** = To steal, or rob; to take without permission. (b)

Some boys *hooked* apples from my apple tree = Some boys stole apples from my apple tree.

**Hoosier** (U. S.)—Cant term for a native of Indiana. (b)

He is a *hoosier* = He is a citizen of Indiana.

**Horn** = A drink, especially of some intoxicating liquor. (a)

Come in and take a *horn* = Come in and take a drink.

**Humbug, to** = To deceive; to impose on; to hoax. (a)

He is too shrewd to be *humbugged* = He is too shrewd to be imposed on. The public was *humbugged* by a pretended account of the discovery of inhabitants in the moon = The public was hoaxed by the pretended discovery of inhabitants in the moon.

## I.

**Inexpressibles** = Trowsers; pantaloons. (c)

He bought a new pair of *inexpressibles* for \$5.00 = He bought a new pair of trousers for \$5.00.

**In for a thing, to be** = To be resolved or determined upon it. (b)

He is *in for the dance* to-night = He is resolved to participate in the dance to-night. The school-boys are *in for a skating excursion* next Saturday = The school-boys have determined upon going to skate next Saturday.

**In limbo** = Restrained; confined; imprisoned. (c)

The thief who stole the countryman's watch got

*into limbo* by the means = The thief who stole the countryman's watch got into prison by the means.

**Interview, to** = To converse with and question one, for the purpose of obtaining information for publication. (a)

A reporter *interviewed* the Secretary of War on the Indian question = A reporter conversed with and questioned the Secretary of War, concerning matters relating to the Indians, for the purpose of publication.

**Ivories** = Teeth. (c)

The negroes show their *ivories* in laughing = The negroes show their teeth in laughing.

## J.

**Jabber, to** = To talk rapidly, or indistinctly; to chatter. (b)

The girls are *jabbering* all the time, while at their work = The girls are talking rapidly and indistinctly while working. I can not work, while you *jabber* so = I can not work while you chatter so.

**Jaw, to** = To scold; to clamor abusively; to wrangle. (b)

He will *jaw* you well for your tardiness = He will scold you well for your tardiness.

**Jeremy Diddler** = An adept at raising money on false pretences or by borrowing without intending to repay; a swindler. (c)

The man who called to-day, with a story of having lost his pocket-book, was a *Jeremy Diddler* = The man who called on us to-day, with the story of having lost his pocket-book, was a swindler.

**Jiffy** = A moment; an instant; a very short time. (c)

I will be ready to go with you, in a *jiffy* = I will be ready, in a moment, to go with you.

**Jog-trot** = A slow, regular pace. (c)

The old man passed the house on horseback, at a *jog-trot* = The old man passed the house on horseback, at a slow, regular pace.

**Jug** = Prison; jail. (c)

He is in the *jug* = He is in jail. You have been drinking, and have made disturbance, and they will put you in the stone *jug* = You have been drinking, and have made disturbance, they will put you in jail.



## K.

**Keep dark, to** = To keep secret. (a)

The young man told me when he was to be married, and I promised to *keep it dark* = The young man told me when he was to be married, and I promised to keep it secret.

**Kick the bucket, to** = To lose one's life; to die. (c)

The old miner has *kicked the bucket* at last = The old miner is at last dead. My horse was very sick, and for two days I thought he would *kick the bucket* = My horse was very sick, and for two days I thought he would die.

**Kid** = Infant; child. (c)

Toss the *kid* a cent = Give the child a cent.

**Kidney** = Habit; disposition; sort; kind. (c)

I did not know that he was a man of that *kidney* = I did not know that he was a man of such a stamp. He is a sailor of the same *kidney* with the rest of the crew = He is a sailor of the same sort with the rest of the crew.

**Know on which side one's bread is buttered, to** = To understand what is for one's own interest.

He *knows on which side his bread is buttered* = He is acting thus because he understands what is for his interest. This servant is very careful to please his master; he *knows on which side his bread is buttered* = This servant takes pains to please his master; he understands what is for his advantage.

**Know the ropes, to** = To be familiar with a subject or pursuit. (a)

Mr. A. will succeed in cotton manufacturing; he *knows the ropes* = Mr. A. will succeed in cotton manufacturing; he understands the business.

## L.

**Lame duck** (Stock-Exchange) = A stock-jobber who speculates beyond his capital, and can not pay his losses. (a)

When stocks fall suddenly, there are many *lame ducks* = When stocks fall suddenly, there are many stock-jobbers who can not pay their losses.

**Lamm, to** = To beat; to whip. (c)

The boy is saucy; I will *lamm* him soundly = The boy is saucy; I will beat him soundly.

**Lark** = A piece of merriment; a sport; a frolic. (c)

It is a *lark* for literary men of London, to take a fishing excursion into Wales; but for rude young men, a *lark* is something rude like themselves = It is sport for literary Londoners to take a fishing excursion into Wales; but the sport of rude young men, is rude, like themselves. He is off, on a *lark* = He is absent, having some kind of fun or a spree.

**Larrup, to** = To flog; to beat. (c)

The master *larruped* the boy well for his impudence = The master whipped the boy severely for his impudence.

**Lay or spread it on thick, to** = To flatter extravagantly; to surfeit with praise. (b)

When the workmen gave their superintendent a gold watch, the man who made the presentation speech *laid it on thick* = When the workmen gave their superintendent a gold watch, the man who made the presentation speech extravagantly praised the superintendent. In speaking of the playing of the actress at the opera-house last night, the editor *spread it on thick* = In his notice of the play at the opera-house last night, the editor bestowed a surfeit of praise upon the actress.

**Lead by the nose, to** = To lead blindly; to exact unreasoning and implicit obedience from. (b)

The prime minister is self-willed, and *leads* his followers *by the nose* = The prime minister is self-willed, and exacts unreasoning and implicit obedience from his followers.

**Leather, to** = To thrash, as with a leather strap; to whip. (c)

The shoemaker caught the boy who broke his window, and *leathered* him well = The shoemaker caught the boy, who broke his window, and gave him a good whipping.

**Leave one alone for, to** = To trust one for. (b)

Mr. F. will hire the house for you advantageously; *leave him alone for* making a good bargain = Mr. F. will hire the house for you advantageously; you may trust him to make a good bargain (implying that he is noted for that).

**Leave out in the cold, to** = To neglect; to overlook; to leave uninvited. (b)

You must not go off by yourselves on this excursion, and *leave me out in the cold* = You must not go off by yourselves on this excursion, and neglect me. The rest of the family were invited to dine, but I was *left out in the cold* = The rest of the family were invited to dine, but I was not.

**Leg it, to** = To run away; to make tracks. (c)

He *legged it* for home = He ran towards home.

*Leg it* as fast as you can = Run as fast as you can.

**Let her rip, to** = To let any thing in motion go at full speed; to speak out; to suffer a thing to go its own way. (c)

Give the mare rein, and *let her rip!* = Give the mare rein, and let her go as she will. I have shot your cat, and if you have any thing to say, *let her rip!* = I have shot your cat, and if you have any thing to say, speak out. My old barn is on fire—*let her rip*; I'm insured = My old barn is on fire—let it burn as freely as it will; I have an insurance on it.

**Let on, to** = To give intimation of having some knowledge of a subject. (b)

Don't *let on* about our engagement = Do not give any intimation that you know of our engagement. He was telling me of the proposed pedestrian tour of the club, but I did not *let on* about it = He was informing me of the proposed pedestrian tour of the club, but I did not intimate that I knew any thing about it.

**Lick** = 1. A blow. (b) 2. An exertion. (c)

1. The horse was very lazy; but I hit him a *lick*, and he went faster = The horse was very lazy; but I struck him a blow, and he went faster. 2. The boy who was hoeing put in his best *licks*, in order to finish the work before dinner = The boy who was hoeing exerted himself vigorously, in order to finish the work before dinner.

**Licking** = A flogging; a castigation. (c)

He deserves a *licking* for his bad conduct = He deserves a whipping for his bad conduct. "You'll get a *licking* from the teacher, if you play truant," said one boy to another = "The teacher will flog you, if you play truant," said one boy to another.

**Lick into shape, to** = To give order or shape to something which is rude or imperfect; to improve; to revise; to refashion. (c)

The resolutions, reported by the committee, were unsatisfactory; but the convention *licked* them *into shape* = The resolutions which the committee reported to the convention were not satisfactory; but the convention revised them. The directors of the insurance company *licked* the secretary's report *into shape*, before publishing it = The directors of the insurance company refashioned the imperfect report of the secretary, before making it public.

**Like blazes** = Furiously. (c)

He ran, *like blazes*, when the bull came at him =

He ran furiously, when the bull came at him. It snowed and blew *like blazes*=It snowed and blew furiously.

**Limb of the law**=A member of the legal profession; a lawyer. (c)

The pickpocket was defended by a young *limb of the law*, who has recently opened an office in town =The pickpocket was defended by a young lawyer, who has recently opened an office in town.

**Liquor or liquor up, to**=To take a dram; to drink liquor. (U. S.)

Let's *liquor up*=Let us take a drink. After finishing the game of cards, the gamblers went to a saloon, to *liquor*=After finishing the game of cards the gamblers visited a saloon, to take a dram.

**Loafer**=A lazy vagabond. (a)

The eastern part of the city is full of *loafers*=The eastern part of the city is full of lazy vagabonds.

**Lobster**=Redcoat; English soldier. (a)

There goes a company of *lobsters*=There goes a company of English soldiers.

**Log-rolling** (U. S.)=Mutual help among Congressmen, to pass each other's favorite measures. (a)

There is a great deal of *log-rolling* in Congress = Many members of Congress vote for each other's pet measures (just as all the men of a new settlement work together rolling the logs off their grounds by turns). This railroad bill and this whiskey bill were carried by *log-rolling* in Congress = This railroad bill and this whiskey bill were carried by the mutual co-operation and bargaining of certain Congressmen to support each other's favorite measures.

**Lope, to**=To leap; to run with a long step, as a dog. (b)

He went *loping* down the street = He went down the street, running with a long step.

**Loud**=Flashy; showy—said of dress or manner. (b)

He wore clothes of a *loud* pattern = He wore clothes which attracted attention by the showiness of the material or the style.

**Lump, to**=To dislike. (c)

I shall order my boy to work in the garden tomorrow; and if he does not like it, he may *lump* it = I shall order my boy to work in the garden tomorrow; and if he does not like it, let him dislike it.

**Lynch, to** (U. S.)=To inflict punishment without a legal trial, as by a mob, or by unauthorized persons. (a)

The horse thieves were taken by the people and

*lynched*=The people caught the horse thieves, and inflicted penalty upon them without the form of law.

**Lynch-law**=Summary punishment, without legal trial, by private unauthorized persons. (*a*)

The people applied *lynch-law* to the murderer of the aged couple=Some citizens, in their private capacity, inflicted summary punishment, without legal trial, upon the murderer of an aged pair.

## M.

**Make game of, to**=To hoax; to impose on one's credulity. (*b*)

You are *making game of* me by your stories about the large fish you caught=You are hoaxing me by your stories about the large fish you caught.

**Make mince-meat of, to**=To cut to pieces; to demolish. (*c*)

The editor *made mince-meat of* the speaker's argument=The editor demolished the speaker's argument.

**Make no bones of, to**=To make no scruple; not to hesitate; to find no difficulty. (*c*)

The mayor *made no bones of* telling the treasurer, that the council wished him to resign his office=The mayor did not hesitate to tell the treasurer, that the council wished him to resign his office. I *make no bones of* saying that you are a thief=I do not hesitate to say that you are a thief. He *made no bones of* asking the governor for an office=He did not hesitate to ask the governor for an office.

**Make one's self scarce, to**=To be off; to decamp; to clear out; to absent one's self. (*c*)

The thief *made himself scarce*, when he saw the policeman coming=The thief decamped, on seeing the policeman approach. He had offended them all, and he *made himself scarce*=He had given offense to all, and he took himself off, or withdrew himself from their company. You are not wanted here, and I wish you to *make yourself scarce*=I wish you to keep out of the way, for you are not wanted.

**Make tracks, to**=To run away. (*c*)

When the boys were discovered, they *made tracks*=When the boys were discovered, they ran away.

**Mighty**=Greatly; very excellent; fine. (*b*)

I am *mighty* glad that I can go to Boston=I am very glad that I can go to Boston. He looks *mighty* feeble=He looks very feeble.

**Mill** = A set-to; a pugilistic encounter. (b)

The two roughs met in a retired street and had a *mill* = The two coarse bullies met in a retired street and had a pugilistic encounter.

**Mizzle, to** = To take one's self off; to go; to run away. (c)

He staid half an hour, and then *mizzled* = He staid a half-hour, and then took himself off. I have fed you: now *mizzle!* = I have fed you: now be off! go away!

**Mollygrubs** or **mulligrubs** = 1. Stomach-ache. 2. Sullenness. (c)

1. He has the *mollygrubs* = He has a pain in the bowels. 2. He has had the *mulligrubs* for two days = He has been in a sullen mood for two days.

**Moonshine** = Palaver; deception; humbug. (a)

His talk about new gold mines is all *moonshine* = His talk about new gold mines is palaver and humbug. The report that Mr. and Mrs. A. have separated is all *moonshine* = The report that Mr. and Mrs. A. have separated is wholly fictitious.

**Mug** = Face; countenance; mouth. (c)

What an ugly *mug!* have you been fighting? = What an ugly face! have you been fighting? He drinks so much whiskey that he carries a red *mug* = He drinks so much whiskey that he carries a red countenance.

**Muster** or **musta** (Anglo-Indian) = A pattern; a sample of any kind of merchandise. (a)

Will you send me a *muster* of your best tea? = Will you send me a sample of your best tea?

**My uncle** = A pawnbroker. (c)

My watch is at *my uncle's* = My watch is at the pawnbrokers. *His uncle* has his diamond pin = His diamond pin is pawned.

## N.

**Nag, to** = To steadily find fault; to tease; to annoy. (c)

Mrs. A. *nags* her servants = Mrs. A. is wont to annoy her servants by fault finding.

**Nation** = Very or extremely. (c)

That illumination was *nation* fine = That illumination was very fine. I was *nation* glad to get home = I was very glad to get home.

**Natty** = Spruce; neatly fine; pretty. (b)

He had a *natty* little cane at the circus = He had a neat and pretty little cane at the circus. She is a *natty* little woman = She is a neat little woman.

**Nincompoop** = A blockhead; a trifling dotard; a silly fool.

If you believe what he says, you are a *nincompoop* = You are a silly fool if you believe what he says.

**Nobby** = Stylish; fashionable, (often applied to hats).

(b)

Isn't that a *nobby* hat? = Is not that an elegant hat? I bought a *nobby* coat for \$10 = I bought a stylish coat for \$10.

**No go** = Not successful; a failure. (b)

A new literary club was organized in that city last year; but it was *no go* = A new literary club was organized in that city last year; but it did not succeed.

**No great shakes** = Of little consequence or worth; unimportant. (b)

I sent my son to the new boarding-school, but the teacher is *no great shakes* = I sent my son to the new boarding-school, but the teacher is not a superior one.

**Notion** = Inclination; intention. (b)

I have a *notion* I will go to-morrow = I intend to go to-morrow. He has some *notion* of selling his farm, and removing to California = He is somewhat inclined to sell his farm, and remove to California.

**Notions** = Small articles; trifling things; Yankee notions. (a)

This firm deals in *notions* = This firm deals in various small wares. I must go to the store and get some *notions* = I must go the store and purchase some small articles of daily use, such as, thread, needles, buttons, laces, etc.

**Nuts** = Something fortunate, or desirable; a good thing. (c)

Mr. A's uncle has left him a legacy—that's *nuts* for him = Mr. A's uncle has left him a legacy—that's fortunate for him.

**Nuts on, to be** = To be pleased with or fond of, a person or thing. (c)

The boy is *nuts on* the new teacher = The boy is fond of the new teacher.

## O.

**Obfuscated** = Bewildered with drink; confused by intoxication. (b)

He was slightly *obfuscated* = He was somewhat intoxicated. He was so *obfuscated* that he could not

find his way home = He was so confused from drinking, that he was unable to find his way home.

**Old boy ; old nick** = The evil one. (b)

He ran as if the *old boy* was after him = He ran as if the evil one was after him. He acts as if the *old nick* was in him = He acts as if he was inhabited and controlled by the spirit of evil.

**On Shanks' mare** = On foot ; by walking. (c)

How did you come to town? *On Shanks' mare* = How did you come to town? On foot. My horse is lame, and I shall be obliged to ride to my office *on Shanks' mare* = My horse is lame, and I shall be necessitated to walk to my office.

**On the move ; on the go** = Moving or going, in conformity to a restless habit or disposition. (a)

The settler who purchased the farm last year has sold out, and is *on the move* again = The settler who purchased the farm last year has sold out, and is moving again, as he is wont to do. That child is continually *on the go* = That child is very restless, constantly going somewhere.

**On the rampage, to be** = To conduct in an excited or violent manner. (b)

Mr. M. *is on the rampage* = Mr. M. conducts in a violent manner.

**Over the left** — An affirmation to the contrary ; an exclamation of disbelief in what is being narrated.

(c)

Is Dr. O. a skillful physician? Yes—*over the left* = Is Dr. O. a skillful physician? He is not.

## P.

**Padding** = Any thing inserted in a publication or a speech to fill it out. (c)

The magazine for this month contains much *padding* = The magazine for this month contains much worthless matter inserted to fill it out.

**Pan out, to** = To appear as a result ; to develop ; to issue in. (c)

His manufacture of woolen cloths did not *pan out* very well = His manufacture of woolen cloths did not prove very profitable. I have made a new acquaintance, but I can not tell how he will *pan out* = I have recently become acquainted with a man, but I can not tell how worthy and valuable a person he will prove to be.

**Paul Pry** = An inquisitive person. (c)



Macaulay, the English essayist, calls Boswell the biographer, a "*Paul Pry*" = When Macaulay the English essayist, calls Boswell the biographer, a Paul Pry, he means that Boswell was an inquisitive person.

**Peel, to** = To strip or disrobe. (Sporting). (c)

Being insulted, the men *peeled* and went in for a fight = Being insulted, the men took off their coats and began to fight.

**Peeler** (Eng.) = A policeman; an officer for preserving order. (b)

The *peelers* have caught the thief = The police have arrested the thief. When the burglar saw the *peeler*, he sloped = When the burglar saw the policeman, he ran away.

**Pesky** = Vexing; troublesome. (b)

Put the *pesky* dog out = Put the troublesome dog out. I've got a *pesky* cold in my head = I have an annoying cold in my head.

**Peter out, to** = To run short; to give out. (U. S.) (c)

His business was promising at first, but has *petered out* = His business was promising at first, but has come to nothing.

**Phiz** (short for Physiognomy) = Face; countenance. (b)

When I met him, he had a smile on his *phiz* = When I met him, he had a smile on his face. What an ugly *phiz* that criminal has! = What an ugly face that criminal has.

**Pickaninny** = A negro baby or small child. Colored people at the South call their babies, *pickaninnies*. (b)

We saw several *pickaninnies* in front of the cabin = We saw several small negro children in front of the cabin.

**Pile** = A sum of money; generally, the whole of a man's private means. (b)

He has made a *pile* in silk manufacturing = He has made a great deal of money in silk manufactures. I will bet my *pile* on that horse = I will bet all the money I have got, on that horse.

**Pins** = Legs. (c)

I was nearly knocked off my *pins* by the butting ram = I was nearly knocked down by the butting ram. Glad to see you on your *pins* again, after your illness = I am glad to see you on your legs, *i. e.* well enough to be up again, after your illness.

**Played out** = 1. Finished. 2. Carried too far. (U. S.) (b)

1. This has been a hard day's work, and I am

*played out*=I am very tired with the hard day's work. **2.** That excuse for your tardiness at school is *played out*=That excuse for your tardiness at school can not be used any longer (it is worn out). **2.** Stop now! that fooling is *played out*=Stop! you have fooled enough.

**Pony** (College cant)=A translation of some author studied. (*b*)

Some students are in the habit of using *ponies* in Greek or Latin=Some students are in the habit of using translations of the Greek or Latin authors.

**Pony up, to**=To pay; to settle an account. (U. S.)

(*b*)

It is time to *pony up* on that bill=It is time to pay that bill.

**Pop the question, to**=To propose marriage. (*a*)

The bashful lover finds it difficult, to summon courage to *pop the question*=The bashful lover finds it difficult, to summon courage to propose marriage.

**Posted**—often with **up**=Well acquainted with the subject in question. (*a*)

He is well *posted* in old and rare books=He knows all about old and rare books. I will keep you *posted* as to my health=I will keep you well-informed as to my health. I inquired of him the market price of wheat; but he said he was not *posted*=I asked him what was the market price of wheat; but he said that he had not kept himself informed on that matter.

**Powerful**=**1.** Great; uncommon—a vulgar westernism. **2.** Exceedingly; very. (*b*)

**1.** There is a *powerful* crop of corn this year=There is a large crop of corn this year. **2.** He is a *powerful* smart lawyer=He is a very able lawyer. **2.** The roads are *powerful* muddy=The roads are exceedingly muddy.

**Pre-empt, to**=To settle on government land, with privilege of purchasing it. (U. S.) (*a*)

He has *pre-empted* some land in the West=He has taken possession of some new land in the West, and is therefore entitled to buy the land, of the United States government, at a certain price.

**Prog**=Victuals; food; supplies. (*c*)

Come, let's have some *prog*=Come, let us have some food. If we go into the woods to cut timber, we must carry our *prog*=If we go to the forest to cut timber, we shall need to carry our food with us.

**Pucker**=Bother; state of agitation, or perplexity.

(*b*)

Well, I am in a *pucker* now! the servant has locked the pantry, and gone out=Well, I am in perplexity now! the servant has locked the pantry, and gone out. She was all in a *pucker*, because of the chimney's taking fire=She was much agitated, by reason of the chimney's taking fire.

**Pummel, to** = To bruise by beating; to beat as with a pummel; to thrash. (*b*)

The pugilists *pummeled* each other well=The pugilists beat each other well. If you hurt my cat, I will give you a good *pummeling*=I will give you a hard beating, if you injure my cat.

**Pump, to** = To extract information by artful questioning. (*b*)

The traveler *pumped* his seat-mate in regard to his political opinions=The traveler sought to learn the political opinions of his seat-mate, by artful questioning.

**Put, to** = To clear out; to go away. (*c*)

*Put* for home as fast as you can=Run home as fast as you can. Off with you boys! *Put!*=Clear out boys, run away from here!

**Put in an appearance, to** = To appear; to present one's self; to be seen. (*c*)

Since the day that the law concerning them took effect, the tramps have not *put in an appearance*=Since the day the tramp law took effect, the tramps have not been seen. When the hour for opening the court arrived, the judge did not *put in an appearance*, owing to the detention of the train=At the hour for opening the court, the judge was not present, owing to the detention of the train.

**Put-up job, a** = An undertaking;—usually one of bad or doubtful character, conceived and carefully arranged beforehand. (*c*)

That burglary was a *put-up job*=That burglary was carefully and minutely planned in advance.

**Put upon** = Cheated; victimized; oppressed. (*c*)

He was *put upon*, by a peddler, in the matter of jewelry=He was cheated, by a peddler, in purchasing jewelry.

## Q.

**Quod** = Prison; jail. (*b*)

He's in *quod* for stealing=He is in prison for stealing. While he was in *quod*, he was kept at work making baskets=While he was in jail, the employment of making baskets was assigned to him.

## R.

**Rag, shag or tag, and bobtail**=A miscellaneous crowd; a company of vagabonds or ragamuffins. (c)

In the rear of the procession marched the *rag, shag, and bobtail*=In the rear of the procession marched a company of vagabonds or ill-clad persons.

**Rapscallion**=Low villain; a rascal; a low, tattered wretch. (c)

He is a *rapscallion*; he has committed several petty crimes=He is a low villain; he has committed several petty crimes.

**Retire, to** (U. S.)=To withdraw to one's bed-room; to go to bed. (a)

I am weary, and shall *retire* early to-night=I am weary, and shall go to bed to-night at an early hour.

**Rib**=Wife; better half. (c)

He has gone out with his *rib*=He has gone out with his wife.

**Ribbons**=Harness-lines; reins. (c)

He held the *ribbons* lightly in his left hand=He held the reins lightly in his left hand. That stage-driver handles the *ribbons* finely=That stage-driver guides his horses skillfully.

**Ride Shanks' mare, to**=To go on foot. (b)

How did you come to town? I *rode Shanks' mare*=How did you come to town? I came on foot.

**Right smart**=Very well; also,—a good deal; considerable. (U. S. local.) (b)

How do you do? I'm *right smart*=How do you do? I am quite well. There's *right smart* of snow=There is a great deal of snow. When I feel *right smart*, I will walk over and visit you=When I feel well enough to do so, I will walk over and visit you. Mr. A. has *right smart* of corn this year=Mr. A. has a good deal of corn this year.

**Road-agent**=A highwayman, especially on the stage routes of the unsettled western parts of the United States. (a)

On the western plains (U. S.) detachments of military used sometimes to accompany the stages for protection against *road-agents*=Detachments of military used sometimes to accompany the stages in their journey over the western plains (U. S.) as a means of protection against highwaymen.

**Rocks**=Money. (c)

You need not hesitate to furnish the boy with an expensive suit of clothes; his father has the *rocks*=

You need not hesitate to supply the boy with an expensive suit of clothes, for his father has plenty of money (is rich).

**Rotgut**=In England, bad beer or deleterious liquor of any kind. In America, cheap, vile whiskey. (a)

He will kill himself drinking *rotgut*=He will destroy his life by the use of cheap, poisonous liquors.

**Rough, a**=A rude swaggerer; a coarse bully; a riotous, turbulent, fighting fellow. (a)

The new recruits for this regiment contained a few New York *roughs*=There were a few coarse bullies from New York among the new recruits of this regiment. On the day of the circus, the train was boarded by a gang of *roughs* who were very insolent=On the day of the circus, a gang of riotous, fighting fellows, who were very insolent, got on board the train.

**Rough on one, to be**=To treat one rudely, unkindly, or in a faithless manner. (b)

He *was* rather *rough on you* in reporting the information you gave him, and which you charged him to keep secret=He treated you rudely or faithlessly, in giving currency to the information which you furnished him, and which you requested him to keep secret.

**Rowdy**=A turbulent fellow; a lawless rioter. (U. S.) (a)

He grew up in the streets, and has become a young *rowdy*=He grew up in the streets, and has become a lawless, and turbulent, young fellow.

**Rum**—Used of any thing indifferent, bad, questionable, or queer. (Provincial English.) (b)

He is a *rum* un!=He is a fellow of singular appearance. This is a *rum* carriage=This is an indifferent carriage.

**Run, to**=To make teasing remarks to; to worry; to nag. (b)

The boys *ran* their companion, for having once fallen asleep in the car, and been carried past his destination=The boys teased their companion, because he once fell asleep on the cars, and suffered himself to be carried past his proposed stopping-place.

**Run one's face, to**=To obtain credit in a bold manner. (a)

The man bought a gold watch, and *ran his face* for it, at the jeweler's=The man bought a gold watch of the jeweler, and obtained credit for it in a bold manner.

## S.

**Sad dog** = A merry fellow; a joker; a "gay" or "fast" man. (a)

Have you ever seen him? he is a *sad dog* = Have you ever seen him? he is a merry joker. What a *sad dog*! he has already spent a large part of his patrimony = What a "fast" fellow! he has already spent a large part of his patrimony.

**Save one's bacon, to** = To escape castigation; to escape loss. (c)

The man who took a bag of apples from the orchard, was obliged to pay for them, in order to *save his bacon* = The man who took a bag of apples from the orchard, was obliged to pay for them, in order to escape punishment.

**Sauce** = Sauciness; impertinence. (c)

You may go, I don't want any of your *sauce* = You may go, I do not want any of your impertinent talk.

**Sauce, to** = To treat with pert or impudent language.

→ He *sauced* me to my face = He talked impertinently to me. The boy *sauced* the gardener, who had told him not to tread on the flower beds = The boy spoke pertly and disrespectfully to the gardener, who had told him not to tread on the flower beds.

**Sawbones** = A surgeon. (c)

His arm was amputated by a young *sawbones* = His arm was amputated by a young surgeon.

**Sawney** = 1. A native of Scotland; nickname for Alexander. 2. A simple or awkward fellow. (c)

1. There are lots of *Sawneys* in the city = There are many Scotchmen in the city. 2. Do you know that *sawney* who is crossing the street? = Do you know that awkward fellow who is crossing the street?

**Scalawag** = A miserable scamp; a scapegrace. (U. S.) (c)

He is a regular *scalawag*; he has not paid his board bill = He is a miserable scamp, for he has not paid for his board. You *scalawag*, why did you not keep your promise of coming to work for me, instead of going fishing? = You faithless fellow, why did you go fishing, instead of coming to work for me as you had promised?

**Scamp** = A rogue; a rascal; a scoundrel; a cheat.

(b)

What a *scamp* he is! = What a rascal he is! The

*scamp* has run away without repaying the money which he borrowed of me = The cheat has departed without returning the money which I loaned him.

**Scare up** = To discover; to find by diligent search, (Low). (c)

• Where did you *scare up* such an ill-looking horse as that? = Where did you discover such an ill-looking horse as that? Where did you *scare up* that book? = Where did you find that book?

**Sconce** = Head—also brains; sense; discretion. (c) ↘

He gave you a rap on the *sconce* = He gave you a blow on the head. What did you make such a silly speech for? haven't you any *sconce* = Why did you make such a silly speech? have you no judgment or common sense.

↙ **Scoot, to** = To run nimbly. (U. S.) (b)

The boy *scooted* down street when he heard the fire alarm = The boy ran down street as fast as he could when he heard the alarm of fire.

**Screamer** = Noteworthy in any respect; first-rate; splendid. (U. S. local and vulgar.) (c)

Isn't that new locomotive *a screamer*? = Isn't that new locomotive imposing, or powerful, or splendid? —and the like.

**Screw** (College cant.) = A searching examination, thought to be needlessly minute by the student; also, the instructor so examining. (b)

The tutor gave me a regular *screw* this morning = The tutor gave me a needlessly minute and tedious examination.

**Screw loose, a** = Some irregularity, disorder, or neglect; something amiss. (a)

There's *a screw loose* in the family government = Something is out of order in the family government. There is *a screw loose* between these neighbors = These neighbors have become cold and distant towards each other. I have not received the usual dividend from my silver mining stocks; there's *a screw loose* somewhere = I have not received the customary dividend from my silver mining stocks; something must be amiss.

**Screwed** = Intoxicated. (c)

The boatmen all got pretty well *screwed* = The ↘ ↙  
boatmen all got drunk.

**Scrimmage** = A general row, or disturbance. (b)

They had a great *scrimmage*, when they came out of the theatre = There was a great row, when they came out of the theatre.

↙ **Scrumptious** = Nice; particular; fastidious; fine. (c)

Isn't that hat *scrumptious*? = Is not that hat nice?

He sent me a *scrumptious* bouquet = He sent me a fine bouquet.

**See it out, to** = To remain till the close; to witness the completion. (*b*)

The play at the theatre was very long, but I was determined to *see it out* = The play at the theatre was very long, but I was determined to witness the completion.

**Sell, a** = An imposition; a trick; a deception; a disappointment.

That advertisement of a juggler's show, was a bad *sell* = That advertisement of a juggler's show, was a sham or practical joke. The account of the discovery of a petrified giant in Colorado was a *sell* = The account of the discovery of a petrified giant in Colorado was an imposition.

**Semi-occasionally** = Once in a while; on rare occasions. (*c*)

Do you smoke? I take a cigar, *semi-occasionally* = Do you smoke? Once in a while, I take a cigar.

**Serve one the same sauce, to** = To retaliate one injury with another. (*c*)

It is not well for us to *serve others with the same sauce* which they may give to us = It is not well to retaliate the injuries which we may receive.

**Set up, to be** = To show pride; to exhibit vanity. (U. S.) (*b*)

You appear to be a good deal *set up* by your good fortune = You appear to be quite proud of your good fortune. He is greatly *set up* about his success in the regatta = He is very proud of his success in the regatta.

**Seven-shooter** = A pistol with seven barrels or chambers. (*a*)

Since burglaries have become so frequent, I have bought me a *seven-shooter* = Since the commission of burglary has become so frequent, I have purchased a pistol capable of firing seven shots in succession.

**Sham Abraham, to** = To feign sickness, in order to get rid of work. (*c*)

The convict is *shamming Abraham* = The convict is pretending to be sick, in order to be released from work.

**Shanty** = A rude, temporary habitation. (*a*)

The *shanties* of the laborers are very quickly built = The small, poor, houses of the laborers are very quickly built.

**Sheepskin** = A college diploma; the record of a degree conferred. (U. S.) (*b*)

At the close of his course he brought home his



*sheepskin* in triumph=On finishing his course of study he brought home his diploma (or certificate) with exultation or great joy.

**Shell out, to** = To pay or count out money. (a)

The note is due; *shell out right off!*=The note is due; pay the money immediately! He *shelled out* freely for political purposes=He gave money for political purposes, readily and generously.

**Shindy** = A row; a disturbance; a melee. (c)

After the fire there was a *shindy* in the street=After the fire there was a disturbance or melee in the street.

**Short commons** = Small allowance of food; scant fare; insufficient provisions. (c)

They were kept on *short commons* during the siege = They did not have enough to eat during the siege. Some of the hotel boarders think that they have rather *short commons* = Some of the hotel boarders think that there is rather a small allowance of food provided for them.

**Show** = Prospect; likelihood; ground of expectation.

There's a good *show* for him in the army = He has good prospects of success in the army. Let us leave this fishing ground; there is no *show* here = Let us abandon this fishing place; there is no likelihood of catching fish here.

**Shut of, to be, or to get** = To be rid of; to escape; to be delivered from. (c)

He is not to be trusted; *I must be shut of him* = I must be rid of him, for he is not to be trusted. I wish I could *get shut of this cold* = I wish I could get rid of this cold.

**Shut up, to** = To cease talking; to be silent. (c)

Tell him to *shut up* = Tell him to be silent. *Shut up*, and give me a chance to say something = Cease talking, and allow me an opportunity of speaking.

**Shy, to** = To throw sidewise, or with careless jerk; to fling. (c)

He *shied* a stone at me, and then ran round the corner = He threw a stone at me, and then ran round the corner.

**Simon-pure** = Unadulterated; genuine. (c)

This is the real *Simon-pure* article = This is the genuine thing.

**Sing out, to** = To call loudly; to shout. (c)

When you find a good tree for walnuts, *sing out* = When you find a good tree for walnuts, call to me. The farmer *sang out* to his hired man at the other

end of the field, "Bring me a rake" = The farmer shouted to his hired man at the other end of the field, "Bring me a rake."

**Skedaddle, to** = To go off in a hurry; to retreat; to scamper. (c)

When the battery opened, the enemy *skedaddled* = The enemy ran away, when the battery began to fire. The green troops will *skedaddle* at the first sound of cannon = The inexperienced soldiers will run away, when they hear cannon.

**Skin-flint** = A miser; a niggard; a very penurious person. (c)

He is a *skin-flint*; he charged his neighbor for a ride to town with him = He is meanly penurious; he made his neighbor pay for riding into town in his wagon, by his side.

**Snap** = Briskness; vigor; energy. (a)

He has not *snap* enough to succeed in business = He lacks the energy or briskness necessary to success in business.

**Sockdologer** = A heavy blow; that which finishes a matter; that from which there is no escape; a disastrous event. (U. S.) (c)

In retaliation for his vile language, he gave him a *sockdologer* between the eyes = In retaliation for his vile language, he gave him a blow between the eyes sufficient to stun him. This letter, calling on him to resign, will be a *sockdologer* for him = This letter, calling on him to resign, will be disastrous to him.

**Soft-soap, to** = To use flattery in a coarse manner. (c)

Don't *soft-soap* me = Do not try to influence me by flattery.

**Soft-soap** = Coarse flattery; ironical praise. (c)

His letter was full of *soft-soap* = His letter was full of coarse flattery intended to win my regard for him.

**Sold** = Imposed upon; deceived; cheated. (a)

Mr. A. was badly *sold* in the purchase of his new horse = Mr. A. was greatly deceived or cheated in buying his new horse.

**Some or one of these days** = Hereafter; at some future time, indefinite; before many days. (b)

If the bridge is not repaired, there will be an accident *some of these days* = Unless the bridge is repaired, it will cause an accident at some time in the future. *One of these days*, I shall drive to your house and take you to ride = At some future day, not far distant, I shall drive to your house with the intention of taking you to ride.

**Spell** = 1. A turn of work. (c) 2. A short period; a brief time. (b)

1. When the ship sprang a leak, each passenger took a *spell* at the pumps=When the ship commenced leaking, each passenger worked at the pumps in his turn. 2. We have just had a *spell* of very hot weather=A short period of very hot weather has just closed.

**Spitfire**=A violent, irascible, passionate person. (c)  
She is a perfect *spitfire*=She is a person of passionate temper.

**Splice, to**=To unite in marriage. (c)  
The mate and his bride were *spliced* yesterday=  
The mate and his bride were married yesterday.

**Spooney**=A weak-minded, or silly person; weakly or foolishly fond. (b)

He is *spooney* on the girls=He manifests a foolish fondness for young ladies. Mr. A. was the greatest *spooney* in our class at college=Mr. A. was the silliest member of our college class.

**Spoons**=The condition of two persons who are deeply in love. (c)

It is a case of *spoons* with that young man and young woman=That young man and young woman are deeply in love.

**Sport, to**=To exhibit, or bring out in public. (b)

He is *sporting* a new hat to-day=He wears a new hat to-day. Don't *sport* your learning here=Do not exhibit your learning here.

**Spout, to**=To utter a speech;—said somewhat disparagingly. (c)

Several members of the school are *spouting* in the chapel, preparatory to declamation for prizes=Several members of the school are uttering speeches in the chapel, preparatory to the declamation for prizes.

**Spry**=Nimble; active; vigorous; having great power of leaping or running. (a)

You are as *spry* as a boy in climbing that tree=  
You are as lively as a boy in climbing that tree  
Be *spry* now!=Now be quick! At the age of sixty he was *spry* enough to overtake the horse-cars=At the age of sixty he could run so fast as to overtake the horse-cars.

**Spunk**=An inflammable temper; spirit; pluck. (a)

He has n't *spunk* enough to defend himself when he is attacked=He has not spirit, or fire, enough to defend himself when he is attacked. Now don't get your *spunk* up=Now don't get angry. He showed a great deal of *spunk* when he was treated discourteously=He manifested much spirit or indignation when he was treated with incivility.

**Stage whisper** = A whisper loud enough to be heard.

(c)

At the table, the man addressed the person next him in a *stage whisper* = At the table, the man addressed the person seated next him, in a whisper loud enough to be heard.

**Stick**—A derogatory expression for “person.” (b)

→ He’s a poor *stick* = He’s an inefficient, good-for-nothing person. He’s an odd *stick*; he never wears a collar = He is an eccentric person; he never wears a collar.

**Stick in one’s crop or gizzard, to** = To rankle in one’s heart; to annoy one. (c)

It *sticks in Mr. G’s crop* that he was not nominated for governor = Mr. G. is annoyed by his failure to receive the nomination for governor. Mr. A’s refusal to lend Mr. B. money when he was straitened, *sticks in Mr. B’s gizzard* = Mr. A’s refusal to lend Mr. B. money when he was in need of it, is remembered and cherished as a grievance by Mr. B.

**Stick out, to** = To be prominent. (c)

The author’s vanity *sticks out* on every page of his book = The author’s vanity is prominent on every page of his book.

**Stir your stumps** = Be active; step briskly; keep moving. (c)

The farmer said to his idle workman, “*Stir your stumps*, and put the hay in the barn before the rain falls” = The farmer said to his idle workman, “Be active, and put the hay in the barn before the rain falls.”

**Story** = A falsehood. (b)

That’s a *story*! = That is a falsehood. I fear that you are telling me a *story* as to the reason of your absence from school yesterday = I fear you are not giving me the true reason of your absence from school yesterday.

**Streak it, to** = To run swiftly; to make off. (c)

The boys pulled his door bell, and then they *streaked it* for home = The boys pulled his door bell, and then they ran home. *Streak it*, there is a thunder shower coming up! = Run as fast as you can, there is a thunder shower coming up.

**Street Arabs** = Gamins; neglected and unruly boys who frequent the streets. (c)

It is not so common now as formerly, to see dirty *street Arabs* = It is not so common now as formerly, to see dirty and unruly boys frequenting the streets.

**Strike oil, to** = To find petroleum, when boring for

it; hence, figuratively, to make a lucky hit, especially financially. (U. S.) (c)

Mr. So and So, who shipped a cargo of wheat to England recently, has *struck oil*=Mr. So and So, who shipped a cargo of wheat recently to England, has made a lucky hit.

**Struck all of a heap, to be**=To be astounded; to be completely surprised. (c)

I *am struck all of a heap* by their sudden marriage =I am completely surprised at their sudden marriage. The war news *struck* him *all of a heap*=The news from the war astounded him.

**Stuck-up**=Purse-proud; pretentious. (b)

He is dreadfully *stuck-up* since his good fortune=He is very purse-proud since he came into his estate. When I called on him in his new house, he appeared *stuck-up*=When I called on him at his new house, he had a pretentious air.

**Stuff, to**=To make false but plausible statements; to make game of a person; to praise ironically. (c)

They *stuffed* him with pretended admiration=They made game of him, by pretending to admire him. The boys *stuffed* the new scholar with stories of the terrible punishments inflicted in the school=The boys told the new scholar false but plausible stories of terrible punishments inflicted in the school.

**Stunner**=Something which overpowers by astonishment; a first rate person or article. (c)

His house is a *stunner*=His house is very large and fine. That tunnel through the mountain, seven miles in length, is a *stunner*=That tunnel, seven miles long, through the mountain, fairly overpowers one with astonishment.

**Stunning**=First rate; very good; astonishing; striking. (c)

The horse Parole won a *stunning* victory at the races in England=The horse Parole won an astounding victory at the races in England. I met Miss A. at a party; and she is a *stunning* girl=I met Miss A. at a party; and she is a girl of striking appearance, or a captivating girl, or one who elicits admiration.

**Sub**=A subordinate in office; one lower in rank. (b)

The chief editor is taking a vacation, and the paper is in charge of one of the *subs*=During the absence of the chief editor, for a vacation, the newspaper is in charge of one of his subordinates in office.

**Swag**=A lot of any thing; a portion or division of property. (b)

They picked twenty pockets, and divided the *swag* = They picked twenty pockets, and divided their plunder, *i. e.*, what they had stolen.

**Swell** = A showy, dashing, boastful person. (*b*)

Do you see that fellow, with his gold chain, diamonds and cane? what a *swell*! = Do you see that fellow with his gold chain, diamonds and cane? What a showy, dashing person! We saw many *swells* on the street in London = In London, we saw many showily dressed persons on the street.

**Swig** = A large draught; a greedy drink. (*b*)

Take a *swig*? = Will you have a drink? He took a good *swig* of whiskey before going to his work = He drank a large draught of whiskey before going to his work.

## T.

**Take it out, to** = To be compensated; to be satisfied. (*c*)

The laborer has worked for the merchant a month, and now he will *take it out* in articles from the store = The laborer has worked for the merchant a month, and now he will be compensated with articles from the store.

**Take one's self off, to** = To withdraw; to go away. (*c*)

The tramp has been in the yard an hour, but at last he has *taken himself off* = The tramp has been in the yard an hour, but at last he has gone away.

**Take stock in, to** = To accept as a fact or truth; to feel confidence in. (U. S.) (*c*)

The miners told the colporteur that they did not *take* much *stock in* his tracts and books = The miners told the man who was selling religious publications, that they did not have much confidence in his tracts and books.

**Take the shine off, to** = To excel; to surpass. (*c*)

The comic actor at the theatre last night, *took the shine off* from the actor of last week = The actor at the theatre last night, surpassed the actor of last week. My book *takes the shine* all off from yours = My book makes yours appear worthless in comparison. This dinner *takes the shine off* from yesterday's = This dinner is much better than yesterday's.

**Tall** = Remarkable; excessive. (*b*)

The traveler had but fifteen minutes in which to reach the cars, and he did some *tall* walking in that

time=The traveler had but fifteen minutes in which to reach the cars, and he walked very rapidly during that time.

**Tan, to**=To beat; to thrash. (c)

If I catch you in my melon-patch again, I'll *tan* your hide!=If I catch you in my melon-patch again, I will give you a beating!

**Tantrums**=High airs or freaks; bursts of passion or ill humor. (c)

The servant vexes me; he has the *tantrums* this morning=The servant vexes me; he has one of his freaks or bursts of ill humor.

**Tectotally**=Absolutely; completely; wholly, (amplification of totally). (c)

The report of his marriage is *teetotally* false=The report of his marriage is totally false. I'm *teetotally* used-up by my long walk=I am very tired by my long walk.

**The dust**=Money; cash; specie. (c)

Here is your bill; down with *the dust*!=I have your bill here; will you pay me the money?

**The fair sex**=The female sex; women. (c)

The newspaper reporter said, "Numbers of *the fair sex* graced the occasion with their presence"=The reporter of the newspaper said, "There were many ladies present on the occasion."

**The light-fingered gentry**=Thieves or pickpockets with the air of gentlemen. (c)

At the races *the light-fingered gentry* were plentiful =At the races there were many thieves with the air of gentlemen.

**The ready**=Money; cash. (c)

He was short of *the ready* before his journey was ended=He had not enough money to complete his journey. It requires much of *the ready* to keep a carriage and servants=It requires much money to maintain an establishment with servants and horses.

**The weed**=Tobacco. (c)

I don't use *the weed* at all=I do not use tobacco in any form.

**Thick**=Intimate; very friendly; familiar. (a)

He is very *thick* with the governor=He is very intimate with the governor. They are very *thick* together=They are very intimate.

**Thin**=Flimsy; without reason or plausibility. (c)

Some people thought his reason for resigning the office too *thin*=Some were not satisfied with the reason he gave for resigning office—did not believe him. What you said is too *thin*=What you said has little plausibility.

**Three sheets in the wind** = Unsteady from drink.

A man passed down the street, who was *three sheets in the wind* = A man passed down the street, who was unsteady from drink.

**Throw up the sponge, to** = To submit; to abandon the struggle. (c)

The man who was contesting the seat in the Legislature has *thrown up the sponge* = The man who was contesting the seat in the Legislature has abandoned the contest.

**Thundering** = Large; extra-sized. (c)

He brought a *thundering* book with him = He brought an enormously large book with him. We heard a *thundering* knock at the door = We heard a very loud knock at the door.

**Tiger** = A kind of growl or screech after cheering; a superlative yell. (b)

Before separating, after the picnic, the boys gave three cheers and a *tiger* = Before separating, at the close of the picnic, the boys gave three cheers followed by a screech or yell.

**Tile** = A hat; a covering for the head. (c)

He had on a new *tile* = He had on a new hat. Please brush up my *tile* = Please brush my hat well.

**Tin** = Silver coin; hence, money. (c)

They say he has plenty of *tin* = They say he has plenty of money. *Tin* is scarce with us, on account of the hard times = Money is scarce with us, on account of the hard times.

**Tip one's fin, to** = To give one the hand.

A returned convict, meeting an old pal, said, *Tip us your fin* = A returned convict, meeting an old comrade, said, Give me your hand.

**Tip the wink, to** = To direct a wink, or to wink to another for notice; to make a signal to another by a wink.

One of the actors, an acquaintance, *tipped* me a *wink* from the stage = One of the actors made a signal to me, by winking.

**Tip the double, to** = To "bolt," or run away.

The truant was tied, for he had been heard to say, he should *tip the double* = The truant was tied, for he had been heard to say that he should run away.

**Tip-top** = First rate; very excellent; of the best kind. (a)

Our landlady gives us *tip-top* food = Our landlady gives us excellent food. He's a *tip-top* writer = He is a first-rate writer.

**Toad-cater** = A fawning, obsequious person; a mean sycophant; a cringing dependent. (c)



These officials are all *toad-eaters* = These officials are all servile seekers after the favor of their superiors. *Toad-eating* is not to my taste = I do not wish to flatter, in order to gain the favor of those above me. The governor will not allow any *toad-eaters* about him = The governor will not suffer any fawning, obsequious persons to surround him.

**To-do** = Bustle; commotion; disturbance; fuss. (a)

What's all this *to-do* about, children? = What is all this stir about, children? He made a great *to-do* about the loss of a few fowls = He made a great fuss about the loss of a few fowls. There is a great *to-do* on our street to-day; nearly one half the families are moving = There is much bustle on our street to-day, occasioned by the changing of residence of nearly one half the families.

**Together by the ears** = Quarreling; exercising ill-will. (c)

Mr. A. and his neighbor are always *together by the ears* = Mr. A. and his neighbor are in a quarrel much of the time. By her gossip she set half a dozen families *together by the ears* = By her gossip she introduced ill-will and contention into half a dozen families.

**Togs** or **toggery** = Clothes; garments; articles of dress. (c)

Put on your Sunday *togs* = Put on your best clothes. I will put on my fishing *toggery* to work in, this rainy day = I will put on, in doing my work this rainy day, the clothes which I wear when fishing.

**Touter** = One who seeks customers, as for an inn, a store, &c. (b)

A. B. & Co., ready-made clothing merchants, employ a good many *touters* = A. B. & Co., dealers in ready-made clothing, employ a good many men to seek for customers.

**Topsy-turvy** = In an inverted posture; with the bottom upwards; in a state of much confusion and disorder. (a)

The buggy was turned *topsy-turvy* by driving off the bank = The buggy was turned completely over from driving off the bank. The children have been playing in this room, and it is *topsy-turvy* = The children have been playing in this room, and it is in a state of great confusion and disorder.

**Tote** = To carry or bear;—used especially by negroes in the South. (c)

I can't *tote* so many bundles = I can not carry so many bundles. He picked the drunken man up out

of the gutter, and *toted* him home=He picked the drunken man up out of the gutter, and carried him home.

**Transmogrify, to**=To change into a different shape; to transform. (c)

You are completely *transmogrified*, by this dress and wig=You are completely changed in appearance, by this dress and wig. He is *transmogrifying* the old house so much that you would not recognize it=He is so thoroughly transforming the old house, that you would not recognize it.

**Traps**=Goods and chattels of any kind; especially, luggage and personal effects. (c)

How will you get your *traps* to the depot?=How will your luggage be carried to the depot?

**Trot out, to**=To bring forward, as for exhibition; to lead out. (c)

I *trotted out* all my best china=I brought out into view all my best china. *He trotted out* all his learning at the dinner party=He made an exhibition of his learning at the dinner party.

**Try it on, to**=To make the attempt, or experiment. (a)

He has never taught school, but he intends to *try it on* next year=He has never taught school, but he intends to make the experiment next year.

**Tuckered out**=Excessively tired; fatigued; very weary. (c) (U. S.)

I was *tuckered out* by the day's work=I was very tired in consequence of the day's work.

**Turn tail, to**=To run away; to flee. (c)

At the first approach of danger, the troops *turned tail*=At the first approach of danger, the troops turned and fled.

**Tussle, a**=A struggle; a conflict; a scuffle. (b)

A burglar broke into his house last night, and he had a *tussle* with him=A burglar broke into his house last night, and he had a struggle or scuffle with him. The cat and the rat had a *tussle* in the barn=The cat and the rat engaged in conflict in the barn.

## U.

**Ugly customer**=One who is difficult to deal with or manage. (b)

The policeman found the tramp armed with a pistol and a club, and ready to fight; and altogether an *ugly customer*=The policeman found the tramp

armed, and ready to fight; and altogether difficult to manage. The railroad company wish to run their track through a corner of Mr. E's farm; but they find him an *ugly customer*=The railroad company wish to run their track through a corner of Mr. E's farm; but they find him disposed to obstruct them, or unreasonable and ill-tempered to deal with.

**Under-ground railroad** (U. S.)=Organized arrangements, in the days of slavery, for aiding negro slaves escaping from slavery, in their passage through the free states.

Before the civil war, a number of slaves went from the South to Canada by the *under-ground railroad*=Before the civil war, a number of negro slaves escaped from the South into Canada, being aided in their passage through the free states, by arrangements organized by certain persons or parties.

**Under one's nose**=In plain sight; in full view. (b)

There the book is, *under your nose*, and you did not see it=There the book is, in full view, and you did not see it. I can not find my spelling-book; where is it? Why, there it is, *under your nose*=Where is my spelling-book, I can not find it? Why, there it is, in plain sight. He is so near-sighted that he can not see a thing when it is right *under his nose*=He is so near-sighted that an object which is close at hand, or in very plain view, escapes his vision.

**Unload, to** (Stock Ex.)=To sell out, as stock. (a)

Mr. V. *unloaded* several millions of the stock of the railroad of which he was president=Mr. V. sold out several million dollars worth of the stock of the railroad of which he was president.

**Upper story**=A person's head considered as the seat of the brain, the organ of the mind. (c)

He has a room to let in the *upper story*=His head is empty—he has not much intellect or learning. He is weak in the *upper story*=He has but little mental power. She is wrong in the *upper story*=She is deranged or weakened in mind.

**Upper ten**=The upper class in society; the aristocracy; the fashionables. (c)

He is one of the *upper ten*=He is one of the upper ten thousand; or the class who think themselves raised above others by the possession of wealth. I am told that this fine house is building for one of the *upper ten*=I am told that this fine house is being erected by a wealthy and fashionable citizen.

**Up the spout**=Pawned; given in pledge, as security for borrowed money. (c)

He put his watch *up the spout*=He pawned his watch. His jewelry is all *up the spout*=His jewelry is all pawned.

↙ **Up to snuff**=Not likely to be imposed upon; knowing; acute; alert. (c)

He is not dull; he is *up to snuff*=He is not dull; he will not be easily imposed upon.

**Up to the hub**=As far as possible, or to the utmost; deeply involved. (b)

That business-firm is *up to the hub*, in financial trouble=That business-firm is deeply involved in financial trouble. He has invested in mining stocks *up to the hub*=He has invested in mining stocks extensively or to the extent of his means.

## V.

**Vamosc, to**=To depart, or go off quickly. (c)

The quack doctor *vamosed* without paying his bills=The quack doctor ran away without paying his bills. I got tired of the town and *vamosed*=I grew discontented with the town, and left it. I threatened to set my dog on the tramp, and he *vamosed*=I threatened the tramp with sending my dog after him, and he suddenly departed.

**Varmint** (corruption of *vermin*)=A noxious person; a thievish Indian. (c)

Come here, you young *varmint!* why did you throw that stone at the house?=Come here, you young rascal! why did you throw that stone at the house? The red *varmint*s have stolen my horse=The thievish Indians have stolen my horse.

**Vim**=Spirit; activity; energy. (c)

That young man will succeed in business because he has so much *vim*=That young man will be likely to succeed in business because he has so much energy and enthusiasm. The preacher spoke with a great deal of *vim*=The preacher spoke very forcibly, and with much spirit.

## W.

**Wabble, to**=To revolve in a vibrating plane; to move with an unsteady or sidewise motion. (b)

The top *wabbles* sometimes, when it is not skill-

fully thrown=Sometimes the top moves unsteadily from side to side, when not skillfully thrown. The wagon is old, and the wheels *wabble*=The wagon is old, and the wheels revolve with an unsteady, side-wise motion.

**Walk into, to**=To enter upon vigorously; to demolish. (b)

The hungry man *walked into* the dinner=The hungry man eagerly consumed the dinner. I have taken my exercise; now I will *walk into* my lesson=I have taken my exercise; now I will vigorously apply myself to study.

**Walk the chalk, to**=To be dismissed; to be turned away. (c)

He was unfaithful to his master's interests and had to *walk the chalk*=He was unfaithful to his master's interests and was turned away, or dismissed.

**Wallop, to**=To beat soundly; to flog; to thrash. (c)

He *walloped* his horse like mad=He whipped his horse very hard. He'll *wallop* you, if he catches you=He will give you a beating, if he catches you.

**Water, to**=To increase, in apparent bulk, without adding to the real value;—said principally of capital stocks. (a)

That railroad company has *watered* its stock=That railroad company has increased the amount of its stock, without adding any real capital, by issuing new stock, on the pretense that accumulated or anticipated profits warrant such increase.

**Wet as a drowned rat**=Wet to the skin and dripping. (c)

Her Spitz dog fell into the water, and after some time was taken out, *wet as a drowned rat*=Her Spitz dog fell into the water, and after some time was taken out, wet to the skin and dripping.

**Whacking**=Large; fine; strong. (c)

That's a *whacking* lie=That is a great lie. The gate, swinging back, gave me a *whacking* blow=The gate, swinging back, gave me a very hard blow. What a *whacking* lump of gold he has brought from the mines!=What a large lump of gold he has brought from the mines!

**White-livered**=Cowardly; pusillanimous. (c)

Several *white-livered* fellows ran away at the beginning of the battle=Several cowardly fellows ran away at the beginning of the battle. If he had not been so *white-livered*, he would have resented the insult=If he had not been so pusillanimous, he would have resented the insult.

**Whitewash, to** = 1. To clear from debt by means of

the insolvent act, or by compromise (Eng.) 2. To exculpate from blame by undue favor or leniency; to soften or gloss over a fault. (U. S.) (b)

1. There goes a *whitewashed* man = There goes a man who has been cleared of debt by going into insolvency or by compromising with his creditors.

2. The committee brought in a *whitewashing* report, in the case of the senator who was charged with bribery = The committee, in this report, glossed over the fault of the senator who was charged with bribery.

**Whole team** = Complete in itself; powerful; able, &c. (U. S.) (c)

He is the leader of his party; he's a *whole team* = He is the leader of his party; he is a man of great ability and influence, or, in a lower sense, he is a smart fellow. Mr. A's boy is a *whole team* = Mr. A's boy is a wide-awake, self-reliant, capable boy.

**Whopper** = Any thing uncommonly large of its kind;—especially, a monstrous lie.

He told a *whopper* = He told a great lie.

**Whopping** = Very great; big. (b)

He gave me a *whopping* apple = He gave me a very large apple. She has a *whopping* baby = She has a large baby.

**Wipe, a** = A blow; a stroke; a hit. (c)

He fetched me a *wipe* over the knuckles = He struck me on the knuckles. The boy hit the ball a *wipe*, and sent it over the roof of the house = The boy struck the ball a blow which caused it to go over the roof of the house.

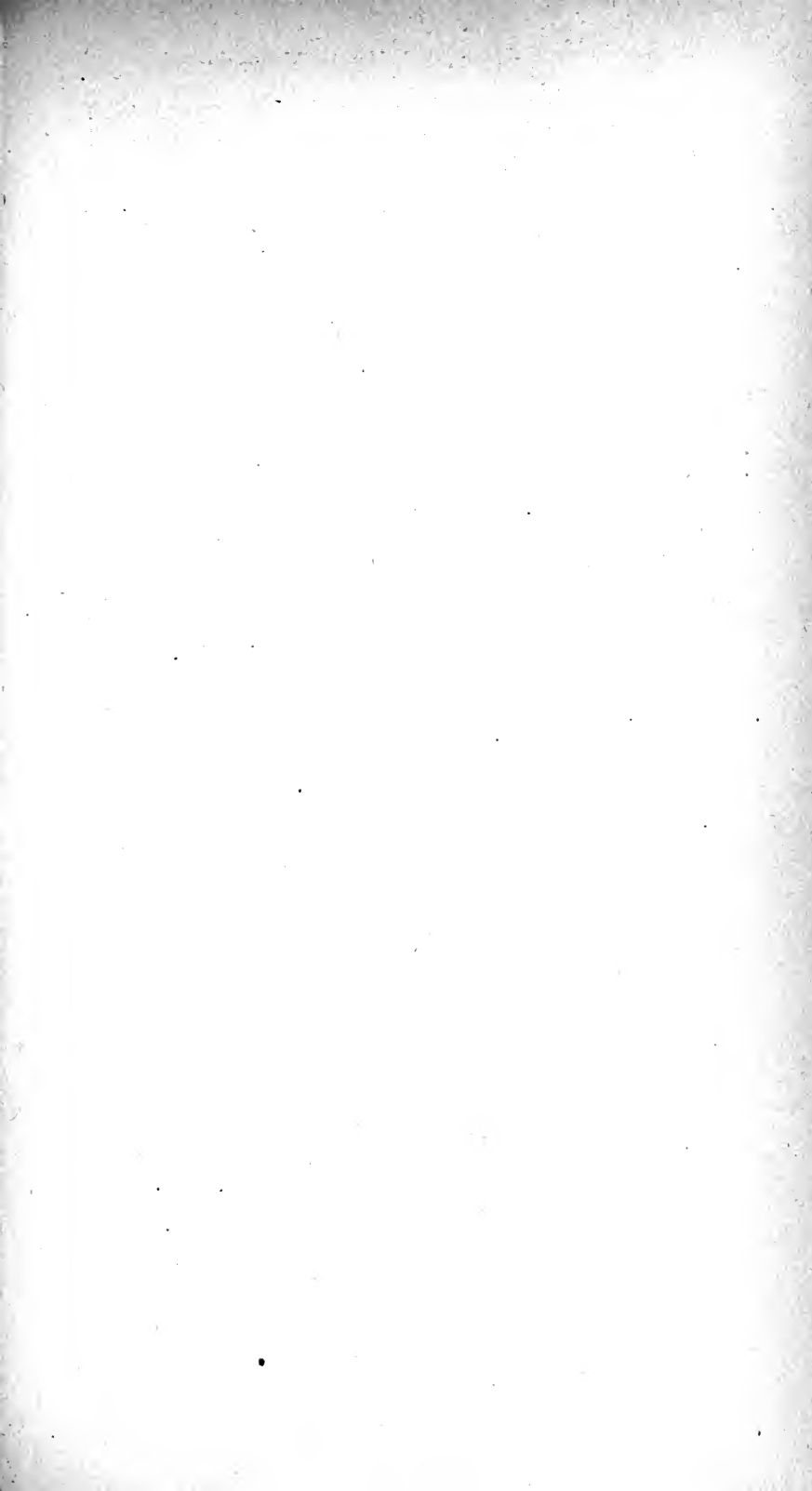
## Y.

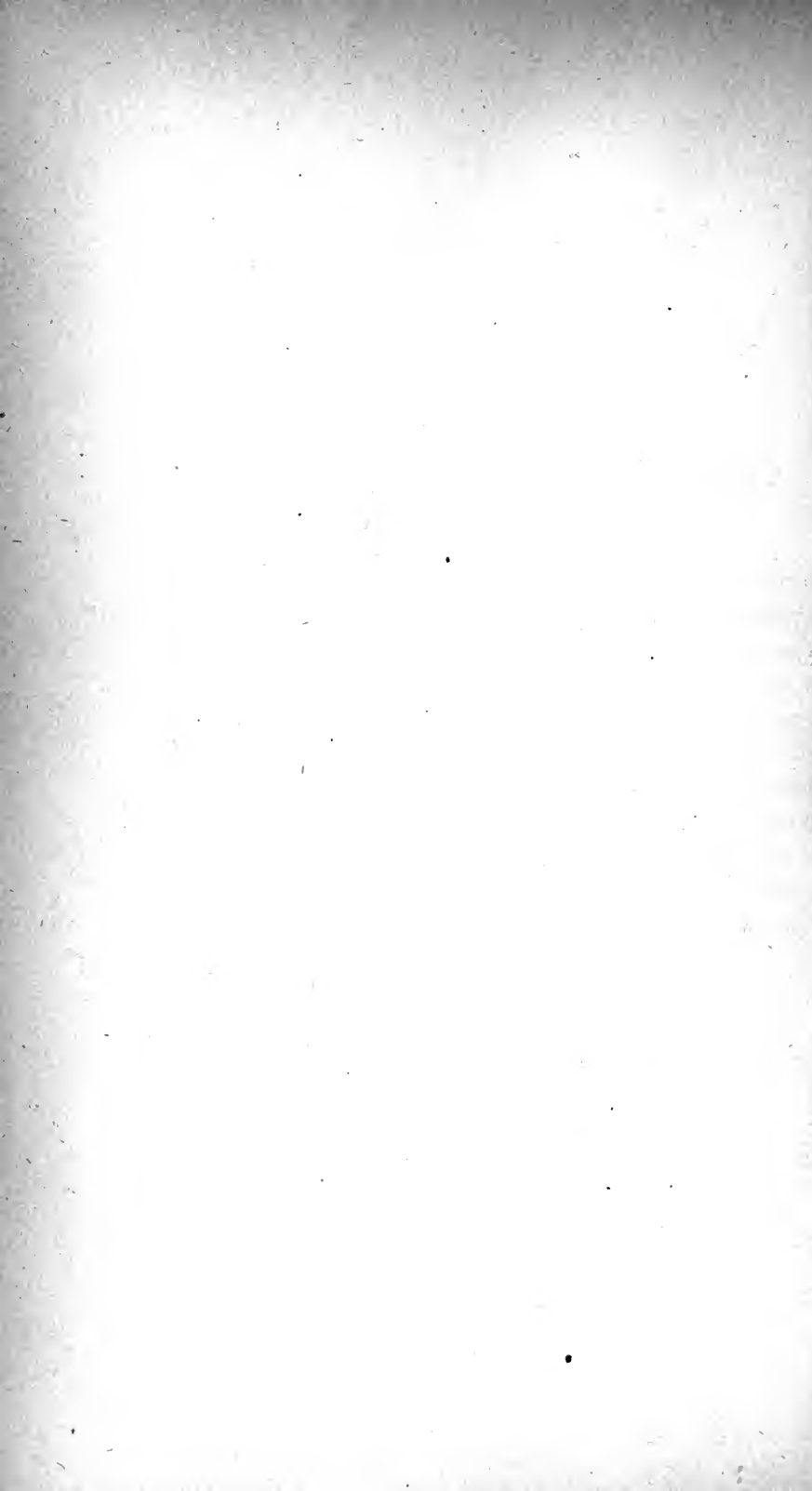
**Yarn** = A story or tale;—especially a sailor's story for the amusement of others. (c)

During their leisure the sailors were spinning *yarns* = When they were unoccupied, the sailors were telling stories. When we were riding in the carriage he told a long *yarn* about himself = During our carriage ride he told a long story about himself. That was a tough *yarn* about his shipwreck = That story of his shipwreck was difficult to believe.

**Yellow Jack** = The yellow fever. (c)

The second year of his residing in the West Indies, *Yellow Jack* got hold of him = The second year of his residing in the West Indies, he was attacked with yellow fever.







## VARIOUS OTHER PHRASES AND WORDS.

---

BESIDES the phrases in the preceding lists, there are many expressions, which do not admit of easy classification with them. They nevertheless need some illustration for the use of the student who is acquiring the English language. They do not always readily explain themselves. They are more or less in common use. Some are commercial terms or phrases. Some are legal, and some military or naval. Others are common expressions, used in speaking or writing.

There is such a variety, that it would be difficult to divide them into classes. They are therefore put together into one list under the title of "Various other Phrases and Words," to distinguish them from the preceding lists. And being established expressions with a fixed meaning, they are treated (with some exceptions), for the aid of the student, in the same way with the phrases already given.

INDEX

1. Introduction  
2. The first part of the book  
3. The second part of the book  
4. The third part of the book  
5. The fourth part of the book  
6. The fifth part of the book  
7. The sixth part of the book  
8. The seventh part of the book  
9. The eighth part of the book  
10. The ninth part of the book  
11. The tenth part of the book  
12. The eleventh part of the book  
13. The twelfth part of the book  
14. The thirteenth part of the book  
15. The fourteenth part of the book  
16. The fifteenth part of the book  
17. The sixteenth part of the book  
18. The seventeenth part of the book  
19. The eighteenth part of the book  
20. The nineteenth part of the book  
21. The twentieth part of the book  
22. The twenty-first part of the book  
23. The twenty-second part of the book  
24. The twenty-third part of the book  
25. The twenty-fourth part of the book  
26. The twenty-fifth part of the book  
27. The twenty-sixth part of the book  
28. The twenty-seventh part of the book  
29. The twenty-eighth part of the book  
30. The twenty-ninth part of the book  
31. The thirtieth part of the book  
32. The thirty-first part of the book  
33. The thirty-second part of the book  
34. The thirty-third part of the book  
35. The thirty-fourth part of the book  
36. The thirty-fifth part of the book  
37. The thirty-sixth part of the book  
38. The thirty-seventh part of the book  
39. The thirty-eighth part of the book  
40. The thirty-ninth part of the book  
41. The fortieth part of the book  
42. The forty-first part of the book  
43. The forty-second part of the book  
44. The forty-third part of the book  
45. The forty-fourth part of the book  
46. The forty-fifth part of the book  
47. The forty-sixth part of the book  
48. The forty-seventh part of the book  
49. The forty-eighth part of the book  
50. The forty-ninth part of the book  
51. The fiftieth part of the book

Page

VARIOUS OTHER  
PHRASES AND WORDS.

---

A.

**A bed of down** or **roses**=An easy, comfortable situation. (c)

A king does not always repose on a *bed of down*=  
A king does not always have an easy, comfortable situation. I found my friend enjoying health, riches and honor; in fact, he was on a *bed of roses*=I found my friend in the enjoyment of health, riches and honor; in truth, he was delightfully and luxuriously situated.

**A besetting sin**=A sin which is habitual, or into which one easily falls. (a)

Intemperance is Mr. R's *besetting sin*=Intemperance is a sin into which Mr. R. easily falls.

**A bevel angle**=Any angle other than one of 45 or 90 degrees. (c)

The window-stool is cut to a *bevel angle*=The window-stool is not level, but cut to an angle which is not equal to 45°.

**A bleeding heart**=A state of sympathy or pity. (c)

Americans hear of the suffering from famine in India, with *bleeding hearts*=Americans hear of the suffering from famine in India, with much pity.

**A bold stroke**=A bold effort suddenly or unexpectedly produced. (a)

By a series of *bold strokes* the country was wrested from the enemy=By a series of bold and unexpected efforts, the country was wrested from the enemy.

**Above all**=More than all; chiefly; pre-eminently. (a)

The gulf states of America are distinguished for their crops, *above all* for those staple products, sugar and cotton=The gulf states of America are distinguished for their crops, chiefly for those staple products, sugar and cotton. A man may be rich in goods, and eminent; but *above all* he should be rich in friends=A man may be rich in goods, and eminent; but more than all he should be rich in friends.

**Above or beyond all praise** = Admirable; superior; very praiseworthy. (c)

The conduct of the fourth regiment, in the battle, was *above all praise* = The conduct of the fourth regiment, during the battle, was superior and very praiseworthy.

**A broken heart** = Great sorrow or despair. (a)

The woman whose son was sent to state prison a year ago died yesterday, of *a broken heart* = The woman whose son was sent to the state prison a year ago died yesterday, of excessive grief.

**Abstract idea** (*Metaph.*) = An idea separated from a complex object, or from other ideas which naturally accompany it. (a)

The *abstract idea* of justice, viz., that every person should be treated according to his deserts, can not be carried out in human governments = Justice as a mere principle or theory of rendering his deserts to each one, can not be perfectly secured in human governments.

**Abstract of title** (*Law*) = An epitome of the evidences of ownership.

An *abstract of title* to real estate in Chicago (U. S.), would be a list of deeds of transfer from the original deed of the U. S. government to the present time = An epitome of the evidences of ownership of real estate in Chicago would be a list of transfer deeds from the first one by the U. S. to the present time.

**Abstract terms or words** = Terms or words which express abstract ideas; words which signify the mode or quality of a being, without any regard to the subject in which it is. (a)

Roundness is an *abstract term*, so long as one considers it by itself and separated from any object that is round = Roundness is a term which expresses an abstract idea, when one thinks of it, by itself, or separated from any thing that is round.

**Accessory after the fact** (*Law*) = A person who, knowing of the crime, assists or conceals the criminal.

At the trial for the robbery of the store, Mr. A. was proven to be *an accessory after the fact* = Mr. A. was proven to have rendered assistance or concealment to the thief after he had robbed the store.

**Accessory before the fact** (*Law*) = A person who, though not present at the commission of a crime, yet counsels or commands another to commit it.

In the case of incendiarism which occurred last week, a man was arrested for being *an accessory before the fact* = In the case of incendiarism which

occurred last week, a man was arrested, charged with having counseled the incendiary to commit the crime, though not present at the time of its commission.

**Accommodation bill or note** (*Com.*)=A bill of exchange or note, given not for property transferred, but for the bearer to use as a means of raising money, and thus virtually a loan.

Mr. A's brother gave him an *accommodation bill* =Mr. A's brother, for the purpose of accommodating him, furnished him a bill of exchange not for property transferred, but for Mr. A to raise money upon.

**Accommodation coach or train**=A coach or train designed to accommodate way passengers, as to time and stoppages, and usually stopping at all stations.

There are ten passenger trains between Hartford and Springfield, daily; and six of them are *accommodation trains*=Six of the ten passenger trains between Hartford and Springfield are designed to accommodate way passengers, as to time and stoppages; and they stop at all stations.

**According to all accounts**=All statements agree; every one says. (*a*)

*According to all accounts*, the picnic was an unusually pleasant entertainment = All statements agree that the picnic was an unusually pleasant affair.

**According to circumstances**=As circumstances indicate or demand. (*a*)

I am prepared to go or stay, *according to circumstances*=I am prepared to go or stay, as circumstances indicate to be proper or necessary. I shall go to Liverpool by steamer, and visit some parts of England with the party; and shall make the tour of the continent with them or not, *according to circumstances*=I shall accompany the party in going to Liverpool by steamer, and in visiting some parts of England; and in the tour of the continent I shall accompany them or not, as circumstances then indicate to be necessary or expedient.

**According to custom or usage**=As the custom or usage is; customary or usual. (*a*)

*According to custom* in America, the young man made calls on New Year's day =As the custom in America is, the young man made calls on New Year's day.

**According to reasonable expectation**=There is reason to expect. (*c*)

*According to reasonable expectation*, there will be

sale for all the grain grown this year = There is reason to expect that there will be sale for all the grain grown this year.

**According to rule** = Agreeably to a prescribed method; properly. (*a*)

The merchant conducts his business *according to rule* = The merchant conducts his business agreeably to the prescribed or customary method.

**Account current** = A running or continued account between two or more parties.

Those two neighbors have an *account current* with one another = Those two neighbors have a running account with one another.

**Acknowledgment money** (*Eng.*) = A sum paid by copyhold tenants, on the death of their landlords, as an acknowledgment of their new landlords.

He paid a large sum as *acknowledgment money* = He paid a large sum of money, on the death of his landlord, as an acknowledgment of his new landlord.

**Acting secretary** (or other officer) = One who temporarily performs the duties of the office, though not elected or appointed to it.

Since the death of the secretary of the insurance company, Mr. E., the chief clerk, is *acting secretary* = Since the death of the secretary of the insurance company, Mr. E., the chief clerk, performs the duties of secretary, though not elected to the office.

**Active commerce** = The commerce which a nation carries on in its own ships.

"It may be the interest of foreign nations to deprive us, as far as possible, of an *active commerce*." [Hamilton] = It may benefit foreign nations to deprive us, as far as possible, of carrying on commerce in our own vessels.

**Active voice** (*Gram.*) = That form of the verb by which its subject is represented as the agent or doer of the action expressed by it.

In the sentence, *John struck William*, the verb struck is in the *active voice* = In the sentence, John struck William, the word struck is that form of the verb which represents the subject as the agent or doer of the action expressed by it.

**Act of God** (*Law*) = Any unavoidable accident or event which takes place without human intervention, or which can not be referred to any specific cause.

Senator Conkling said that nothing but an *act of God* could prevent the nomination of Gen. Grant for the presidency (1880) = Senator Conkling said that

the nomination of Gen. Grant for the presidency could be prevented by nothing but some accident which should occur without human intervention, or which could not be referred to any specific cause.

**Active capital** = Money, or property that may be readily converted into money, and used in commerce, or other employment for profit. (c)

One-half of my wealth is *active capital* = One-half of my wealth is money, or property that may be readily converted into money, and used in commerce.

**A dead shot** = A skilled marksman; one sure to kill. (c)

It would not be safe to break into the house of the druggist, for he has the reputation of being a *dead shot* = It would not be safe to break into the house of the druggist, for he has the reputation of being a skilled marksman.

**Adjutant-General** = The principal staff officer of the U. S. army; also the principal staff officer of the governor of a state.

Mr. Arthur, the republican candidate for Vice-President of the U. S. (1880) was *Adjutant-General* of New York during the war = Mr. Arthur, the republican candidate for Vice-President, was the chief staff-officer of the Governor of New York, during the civil war.

**Administration with the will annexed** (*Law*) = Administration granted in cases where the testator has appointed no executor, or where the executors named in the will have died, or refused to serve, or are incompetent.

Mr. A. has taken out letters of *administration with the will annexed*, on the estate of his neighbor, who made a will but did not appoint an executor = Mr. A. has been legally authorized to settle the estate of his neighbor, who made a will, but did not appoint an executor.

**Advance sheets** = Pages of a forthcoming volume, received in advance of the time of publication. (a)

Harpers' Monthly sometimes has an article made up from *advance sheets* of some work = Harpers' Monthly sometimes contains an article, furnished by pages of a forthcoming book, received in advance of the time of publication.

**Adverse possession** (*Law*) = That kind of occupation and continued enjoyment of real estate, which indicates an assertion of right on the part of the person maintaining it.

The man has been ordered to yield up the farm, but he maintains *adverse possession* of it = The man

has been ordered to relinquish the farm, but he continues to occupy it, in a way which indicates that he claims some right to it.

**A fair field and no favor**=Opportunity and impartiality. (c)

The boy said that if he could have *a fair field and no favor*, he would take the first rank in his class=The boy said that if he could have opportunity and impartiality, he would take the first rank in his class.

**Affiliated societies**=Local auxiliary societies, connected with a central society or with each other. (b)

Various Bible societies in Connecticut, are *affiliated societies*=Various Bible societies in Connecticut, are auxiliary societies, connected with the American Bible Society of New York city. The various lodges of Freemasons throughout the world, are *affiliated societies*=The different lodges of Freemasons throughout the world are connected with a central society, and with each other.

**A friend in need**=One who befriends in an emergency. (c)

When Mr. A's three children were sick with small-pox, Mr. G. was *a friend in need*=When Mr. A's three children were sick with small-pox, Mr. G. befriended him in his strait.

**After all**=Notwithstanding; nevertheless. (a)

The senator in debate said many severe things of his opponent, but *after all*, they are good friends=The senator in debate said many harsh things of his opponent, but notwithstanding, they are good friends.

**After one's fancy**=As suits one's fancy. (c)

Mr. F. has at last found a horse *after his fancy*=Mr. F. has at last found such a horse as pleases his taste.

**Again and again**=Repeatedly; many times. (a)

The gardener planted his corn, but the hens scratched it up, *again and again*=The gardener planted his corn, but the hens scratched it out of the ground, many times. I have exhorted him, *again and again*, to abandon his vicious courses=I have often, or with frequent repetition, exhorted him to abandon his vicious courses.

**Against the stream**=Contrary to the established course or tendency; in opposition; struggling. (a)

Those in America who advocate female suffrage, go *against the stream*=Those in America who advocate female suffrage, are in opposition to the established practice and the prevailing opinion.



**Against the time** = In provision for; in preparation for the time. (c)

The mother of the large family keeps a case of medicines in the house, *against the time* of sickness = The mother of the large family keeps a case of medicines in the house, in preparation for the time of sickness.

**Age of discretion** = The age at which minors may choose their guardians. (a)

In Western countries the legal *age of discretion* is fourteen, in both sexes = In Western countries the legal age at which minors may choose their guardians is fourteen, in both sexes.

**A gentle slope** = A slight declivity. (c)

The garden is situated on a *gentle slope* = The garden is situated on a slight declivity of ground.

**A good hit** = A peculiarly apt expression; a happy conception. (a)

It was a *good hit* which some one made, who called cider the Spirit of the Press = It was a peculiarly apt expression which some one made, who called cider the Spirit of the Press.

**A great deal** = A large portion or part; much. (a)

The first settlers of this country owned a *great deal* of land = The first settlers of this country owned large tracts of land. The preparation of this book has cost a *great deal* of time and labor = The preparation of this book has cost much time and labor.

**A great many** = A large number. (a)

The pear-tree in the yard bore a *great many* pears = The pear-tree in the yard bore a large number of pears.

**A great way off. A long way off** = Very distant. (a)

Before the introduction of railroads and steamships, China seemed to Americans a *great way off* = Before the introduction of railroads and steamships, China seemed to Americans very distant.

**A hair's breadth** = A very small distance. (a)

The tomahawk, thrown by the Indians at the white men, would sometimes miss them by only a *hair's breadth* = The tomahawk, thrown by the Indians at the white men, would sometimes miss them by only a very slight distance.

**A hard knock** = A forcible blow. (a)

The boy hit the ball a *hard knock* = The boy struck the ball a forcible blow.

**A heart of stone** = An unfeeling, cruel disposition. (c)

The Indians who captured and ill-treated the

agent's family, had *hearts of stone*=The Indians who captured and ill-treated the agent's family, had unfeeling dispositions.

**A heavy or severe affliction**=Any thing which causes great grief. (*a*)

The woman whose husband was lost at sea, has experienced *a severe affliction*=The woman whose husband was lost at sea, has cause for great grief.

**A heavy heart**=Sadness or despondency. (*a*)

The patriot who was banished for political offenses, left his country with *a heavy heart*=The patriot who was banished for political offenses, left his country with sadness.

**A lame excuse or apology**=An excuse or apology which is not good or sufficient. (*a*)

The boy had *a lame excuse* for being tardy at school=The boy had an insufficient excuse for being tardy at school.

**Alas the day**—An exclamation expressive of grief or concern. (*c*)

*Alas the day* when my husband began to smoke opium!=I grieve over the day when my husband began to smoke opium.

**A living soul**=A human being; a person. (*b*)

Some villages in Shan Se province of China were depopulated by the recent famine, and there was not *a living soul* left=Some Chinese villages in Shan Se province were so completely depopulated by the recent famine, that there was not a human being left alive.

**All about**=Over the whole place; in every direction. (*a*)

There is complaint of the discipline of the schools, *all about town*=There is complaint of the discipline of the schools, over the whole town.

**All along**=Throughout; continually; regularly; for some time past. (*a*)

The grocer has failed; I have known, *all along*, that he was embarrassed in business=The grocer has failed; I have been aware, for some time past, that he was embarrassed in business. The servant girl has been saving money *all along*, to pay her sister's passage to America=The servant girl has been regularly saving money, with which to pay her sister's passage to America.

**All at once**=Suddenly; unexpectedly. (*a*)

While the boat was gliding down stream, *all at once* it struck a snag, and gave all on board a fright=As the boat was gliding down the stream, sud-

denly it struck a snag, and gave all on board a fright.

**All for the best**=All events are well and wisely arranged of God; every thing comes to pass in the best manner—an expression of confidence in God and his government, used in times of sorrow or disappointment. (a)

Mr. A. does not understand why his young wife should be taken from him by death; but says that it is *all for the best*=Mr. A. does not understand the reason, on God's part, of his wife's death; but says that God had some good purpose in permitting the affliction. The good man, under great affliction, says, *all is for the best*=The good man, under great affliction, expresses his confidence in the goodness and wisdom of God.

**Allied to**=Closely related to. (a)

The tomato plant is *allied to* the potato in structure=The tomato and the potato are closely related botanically.

**All manner of**=All kinds of; many sorts. (a)

His garden contains *all manner of* herbs=His garden contains herbs of every kind. I saw *all manner of* birds in the forest=I saw many sorts of birds in the forest.

**Allotment system** (Eng.)=A system of assigning small portions of the landlord's land to be cultivated by day laborers, after their ordinary day's work.

On English estates there is what is called an *allotment system*=On English estates there is a system of assigning small portions of the landlord's land, to be cultivated by day laborers, after their ordinary day's work.

**All over**=Completely; in every part. (a)

The electric light was seen *all over* the town=The electric light was seen in every part of the town.

**All round or around**=Over the whole place; in every direction. (a)

I have looked *all round* for the missing book=I have looked over the whole place for the missing book. I visited the city, and went *all around* on foot=I visited the city, and went in every direction on foot.

**All that**—Signifies a collection of similar things or occurrences. (a)

He sells fruits, candies, toys, cigars, and *all that*=He keeps for sale fruits, candies, toys, cigars and similar articles. The bride's new house is beautifully located, well-furnished, easily accessible, near

to her father's; and *all that* = The new house of the bride is beautifully situated, well-furnished, easily accessible, near to her father's; with other similar advantages or attractive features.

**All the day long** = Through the whole day. (a)

*All the day long* the wife sat at the window, watching for the vessel in which she expected her husband = The wife sat at the window through the whole day, watching for the vessel in which her husband was expected to arrive.

**All the while** = All the time; during the whole period. (a)

It rained *all the while* we were down town = It rained all the time we were absent down town.

**All the world over** = In every part of the world. (a)

Hospitable people are found, *all the world over* = Hospitable people are found in every part of the world.

**All the year round** = Throughout the whole year. (a)

In the high latitudes, snow and ice remain *all the year round* = In the high latitudes, snow and ice remain throughout the whole year.

**A baker's dozen ; a long dozen** = Thirteen. (c)

The grocer of whom I bought these oranges gave me *a baker's dozen* = The grocer of whom I bought these oranges counted thirteen as a dozen.

**A long pull, a strong pull, and a pull altogether** = A united, vigorous, and continued effort. (c)

The speaker said that, in order to carry the state, the republicans must make *a long pull, a strong pull, and a pull altogether* = The speaker said that, in order to win in the state election, the republicans must make a united, vigorous, and continued effort.

**A long time** = An extended period; an indefinite period. (a)

The rocks of the earth must have been *a long time* in forming = The formation of the rocks of the earth must have required an extended period. The boy has been *a long time* doing the errand = The boy has consumed much time in doing the errand.

**Along with** = Together with; accompanying. (a)

In the mines of Pennsylvania, the coal is found *along with* slate = In the mines of Pennsylvania, the coal is found accompanying slate.

**A losing game** = An unprofitable enterprise. (c)

Mr. A. has returned from Australia, and says, that his going there to dig gold was *a losing game* = Mr. A. has returned from Australia, and says that his

going there to dig gold was an unprofitable enterprise.

**Alter one's course, to** = To make some change in direction or conduct. (*b*)

If the dissipated young man does not *alter his course*, he will be ruined = If the dissipated young man does not change his conduct, he will be ruined.

**A man of business** = A man skilled and successful in doing business. (*a*)

Mr. F. is *a man of business* = Mr. F. is a man skilled and successful in doing business.

**A man of taste** = A man of nice perception, and a critical judgment of what is beautiful and fitting; particularly in the fine arts, and belles lettres. (*c*)

An artist must be *a man of taste* = An artist must have a nice perception of the beautiful, particularly in the fine arts.

**A martyr to disease** = One who suffers much from disease. (*c*)

For many years Mr. C. has been *a martyr to rheumatism* = For many years Mr. C. has suffered much from rheumatism.

**A mere form** = Simply a formality; a conventional rule only. (*c*)

The use of the phrase Dear Sir, in commencing a letter, is *a mere form* = The phrase Dear Sir, is made use of in commencing a letter, simply as a formality, or a convenient and conventional expression.

**Amicable action** (*Law*) = An action commenced and prosecuted according to a mutual understanding, for the purpose of obtaining a decision of the courts on some matter of law involved in it.

The case of Jones vs. Smith in the Superior court was an *amicable action* = The case of Jones vs. Smith was an action begun and prosecuted with a mutual understanding, that it was tried simply to obtain a decision of the court on a matter of law.

**A moral certainty** = Sufficiently certain to be believed and acted upon; probable. (*a*)

The man ill of consumption ought to make his will before leaving for Italy, for it is *a moral certainty* that he will never return = The man ill of consumption ought to make his will before leaving for Italy, for it is probable that he will never return.

**And all** = Completely; wholly; in entirety. (*b*)

The family has gone to the sea-side; parents, children, grandmother, servants, *and all* = The entire family has gone to the sea-side; parents, children, grandmother and servants.

**And also** = And in addition. (*a*)

Gen. Washington was the first (1789), *and also* one of the most respected of American presidents = Gen. Washington was the first (1789), and in addition, one of the most respected of American presidents.

**Anglo-American** = A descendant from English ancestors, born in America, or the United States.

Many inhabitants of the United States are not *Anglo-American* = Many inhabitants of the United States are not descendants from English ancestors.

**Anglo-Saxon** = Pertaining to the Saxons who settled in England.

The *Anglo-Saxon* race is distinguished for energy and intellectual vigor = The descendants of the Saxons who settled in England, are distinguished for energy and intellectual vigor.

**A niche in the temple of fame** = Permanent honor or renown. (*a*)

Washington has *a niche in the temple of fame*, as a general and ruler = Washington has permanent honor as a general and ruler.

**Ancillary administration** (*Law*) = One subordinate to the original administration, taken out in the country where assets are locally situate.

Much of the property of the man who died consists of real estate in Canada, so that it was necessary to take out letters of *ancillary administration* there = The man who died had much real estate in Canada, so that it was necessary to take out letters of administration subordinate to the original ones, in the country where such property is situated.

**Animated nature** = The animal creation; the whole class of beings endowed with animal life.

The English writer Goldsmith wrote a book called *Animated Nature* = Goldsmith wrote a book on the animal creation, and called it, *Animated Nature*. The earth teems with *animated nature*, and is made lively and joyous by it = The earth abounds in beings endowed with animal life, and they give it an aspect of activity and joyousness.

**Animal kingdom** = The whole class of beings endowed with animal life.

The *animal kingdom* is divided into five sub-kingdoms;—**1.** Vertebrates. **2.** Articulates. **3.** Mollusks. **4.** Radiates. **5.** Protozoans = The whole class of beings endowed with animal life is divided into five sub-kingdoms.

NOTE—**1.** Animals having an internal bony skeleton, and a backbone, as man, birds, fishes, &c. **2.**

Animals whose bodies are composed of rings or joints, as insects and worms. **3.** Those having a soft body without bones or rings, as snails, clams, &c. **4.** Those whose organs are arranged around a center, radiately, as star-fishes. **5.** Animals of the lowest order, having no proper mouth and no members, as sponges.

**Answer the purpose, to** = To meet the requirement, or necessity; to be satisfactory; to suffice. (*a*)

It will *answer the purpose*, if the man who wishes to draw money from the bank, arrives there ten minutes before it is closed = It will suffice, if the man who wishes to draw money from the bank, arrives there ten minutes before it is closed.

**A number of times** = More than once; many times.

(*a*)

The American saw the Emperor of Germany *a number of times* = The American saw the Emperor of Germany many times.

**An unvarnished tale** = A story not artfully embellished; a plain and simple statement of facts. (*c*)

The traveler told *an unvarnished tale* of his difficulties and hardships among the mountains = The traveler made a plain and simple statement of facts, concerning his difficulties and hardships among the mountains.

**Any one** = Any person or thing. (*a*)

May *any one* walk in this park? = Is any person at liberty to walk in this park?

**A paper war** = A discussion or controversy carried on in newspapers or pamphlets. (*c*)

The cabinet minister and the college professor have been carrying on *a paper war*, on the subject of the tariff = The cabinet minister and the college professor have been discussing the tariff, through the newspapers.

**Apart from** = Aside from; separate from; not taking into account; not considering. (*b*)

*Apart from* all others, by himself, he stood throughout the performance = He stood by himself and aside from all others throughout the performance. *Apart from* the disgrace of being sent to prison, the life there is very monotonous and toilsome = Prison life is very monotonous and toilsome, not considering the disgrace of being sent there.

**Apostolic vicar** (*Rom. Cath. Church*) = An officer of high standing, who has received power, from the pope, to decide in certain cases without instructions.

**Apostolical succession** (*Theol.*) = The regular and

uninterrupted transmission of ministerial authority by a succession of bishops from the apostles.

The doctrine of *Apostolical Succession* is held by all Roman Catholic divines, and by some, but not by all, Episcopalian theologians=The doctrine that ministerial authority is derived only through an uninterrupted succession of bishops from the time of the apostles, is held by all Roman Catholic divines, but is denied by some Episcopalian theologians.

**A power, letter or warrant of attorney**=A written authority from one person, empowering another to transact business for him.

I gave him a *power of attorney* to sell some real estate for me.=I gave him a written authority empowering him to sell some real estate for me.

**A prey to grief**=Seized and consumed by grief, as by a beast of prey; continually suffering from grief.

(c)

The man whose wife became insane, and was carried to the lunatic asylum, is a *prey to grief*=The man whose wife became insane, and was carried to the lunatic asylum, is continually suffering from grief.

**A pious fraud**=A deception practiced under the pretense of religion. (a)

The man borrowed money by a *pious fraud*=The man borrowed money, which people loaned him because he pretended that it was to be used for pious purposes.

**Argus-eyed**=Vigilant; watchful, (See Argus in Dictionary). (c)

There were many *Argus-eyed* policemen on the grounds, at the Centennial Exposition=There were many vigilant policemen on the grounds, at the Centennial Exposition.

**Armed at all points**=Fully prepared. (c)

In the trial for murder, the lawyer sought to confuse the principal witness, but he was *armed at all points*=In the trial for murder, the lawyer sought to confuse the principal witness, but he was fully prepared.

**Armed force**=A body of soldiers. (a)

The United States sometimes keeps an *armed force* on the Mexican frontier=The United States sometimes keeps a body of soldiers on the Mexican border.

**Armed neutrality**=The condition of a neutral power, which holds itself ready to resist by force any aggression of either belligerent, between which it is neutral. (a)



The first *armed neutrality* was set on foot in 1780, by Russia, Denmark, Sweden, and other European powers, to escape from the severe way of dealing with neutrals, which Great Britain enforced=In 1780, Russia, Denmark, Sweden, and other European powers, set on foot an armed coalition, to resist by force the severe way of dealing with neutrals, which Great Britain, then at war with France, enforced.

**Armed ship**=A private ship taken into the service of the government in time of war, and armed and equipped like a ship of war. (Eng.)

In the sudden emergency of war, government is sometimes obliged to employ *armed ships* in its navy=In the sudden emergency of war, government is sometimes obliged to take private ships into its service, and arm and equip them like ships of war.

**Armed with patience**=Furnished with patience; possessed of patience. (c)

He who teaches the deaf and dumb must be *armed with patience*=He who teaches the deaf and dumb must be possessed of patience.

**Arrange in a series, to**=To place in orderly succession. (a)

The astronomer *arranged in a series* his observations on the moon=The astronomer placed in orderly succession, his observations on the moon.

**Arrest of judgment** (*Law*)=The staying or stopping of a judgment, after verdict, for legal cause.

In the late trial for murder before the superior court, a motion in *arrest of judgment* was made by the counsel for the accused=In the late trial for murder, before the superior court, the counsel for the accused made a motion to stay the judgment of the court, after the jury had returned a verdict of guilty.

**Art and part** (*Law*)=An accessory before and after the fact; one who both instigates and participates in a crime.

He was *art and part* of the bank robbery=He both instigated and participated in the robbery of the bank.

**Articles of impeachment**=An instrument which, in cases of impeachment, performs the same office which an indictment does in a common criminal case.

*Articles of impeachment* were presented, by the House of Commons, in 1787, against Warren Hastings for official misconduct in the East India

government=An instrument, corresponding to an indictment, was presented by the House of Commons, in 1787, against Warren Hastings, for official misconduct in the East Indies.

**Artillery park, or park of artillery**=**1.** The camp of one or more field batteries. **2.** The inclosure where, during a siege, the general camp of foot artillery, and depots of guns, etc., are collected.

**1.** On account of a mutinous disposition among the infantry soldiers, the *artillery park* was formed on an elevation commanding the camp of the infantry=On account of a mutinous disposition among the infantry soldiers, the camp of the field batteries was formed on an elevation, which commanded the camp of the infantry. **2.** Kansas city, expecting a siege, formed an *artillery park* on the highest ground in the city=In expectation of an attack and siege, the citizens of Kansas city established an artillery camp and depot of arms on the highest ground in the city.

**Artillery train**=A number of pieces of heavy guns, mounted on carriages, with all their furniture, fit for marching.

In the march of the Federal army to Gettysburg (U. S., 1863) the infantry marched through the fields, and left the roads unobstructed, for the use of the *artillery train*=In the march of the Federal army to Gettysburg, the infantry marched through the fields, and left the roads unobstructed, for the use of the train of carriages carrying the heavy guns, &c.

**Arts of design**=Those arts into which the designing of artistic forms and figures enters as a principal part. (a)

Architecture, painting, engraving, and sculpture are *arts of design*=Architecture, painting, engraving, and sculpture are arts into which the designing of artistic forms and figures enters as a principal part.

**As good as a play**=Very interesting or amusing. (b)

The discussion of the liquor bill in the Legislature to-day was *as good as a play*=The discussion of the liquor bill in the Legislature to-day was very entertaining.

**A sealed book**=Something unknown; something not disclosed. (c)

The future of our lives is *a sealed book*=The future of our lives is unknown to us.

**A sheet of water** = A broad expanse of water. (*a*)

Lake Constance (Switzerland) is *a beautiful sheet of water* = Lake Constance is a beautiful broad expanse of water.

**A shining light** = A person who is eminent in some department or in certain circles. (*c*)

Mr. Darwin, the English naturalist, is *a shining light* among the scientists = Mr. Darwin, the English naturalist, is eminent in scientific circles.

**Aside from** = Apart from; besides; in addition. (*a*)

*Aside from* the rapidity of traveling by rail, it is a more comfortable mode of conveyance than a carriage affords = Besides the rapidity of traveling by rail, it is a more comfortable mode of conveyance than a carriage affords.

**As is the case** = Which is true; which is the real condition of matters. (*a*)

If, *as is the case*, the cold weather affects you unfavorably, you would do well to spend the winter in a warmer climate = If the cold weather is unfavorable to your health, which is true, it would be well for you to spend the winter in a warmer region.

**As it may** = However it may; what it may. (*a*)

It bids fair to storm to-day; but I must go out this afternoon, be the weather *as it may* = There is prospect of a storm to-day; but I must go out this afternoon, whatever the weather may be.

**As it may chance** = As it may happen without design or expectation. (*c*)

Our friends will come by rail or by boat, *as it may chance* = Our friends will come by rail or by boat, as it may happen.

**As it may happen or turn out** = As it may chance to be. (*a*)

There will be frost early in the autumn or not, *as it may happen* = There will be frost early in the autumn or not, as it may chance to be.

**As little as may be** = The least that is possible or consistent. (*a*)

The professor's eyes are weak, and he uses them *as little as may be* = The professor's eyes are weak, and he uses them the least that is possible in the performance of his duties.

**As much again** = Twice as much. (*a*)

The farmer cut *as much again* hay as his stock could consume = The farmer cut twice the quantity of hay that his stock could consume.

**As one man** = With unity of purpose and act. (*a*)

When the enemy fired upon the flag of the country, the people rose up *as one man* to defend it =

When the enemy fired upon the flag of the country, the people rose up with unity of purpose and act to defend it.

**As opposite as black and white, or as light and darkness** = The greatest possible difference or opposition. (b)

The principles of these two parties are *as opposite as black and white* = The two parties are directly opposed in their principles. The dispositions of the two brothers are *as opposite as light and darkness* = The brothers' dispositions are as unlike as possible.

**Associated Press** = A combination of newspaper publishers, for professional ends.

The news came by telegraphic dispatches to the *associated press* = The news came by telegraphic dispatches to the combination of newspaper publishers, formed for the purpose of receiving news by telegraph in common.

**As soon as** = Immediately at or after another event. (a)

*As soon as* I arrived home, I made inquiry about the behavior of the children in my absence = Immediately on my arrival home, I inquired about the behavior of the children during my absence.

**As though** = As if. (c)

The portrait of his wife seemed, for the moment, *as though* it was real flesh and blood = The portrait of his wife seemed for the moment, as if it were a real person.

**A stand of arms** = A complete set for one soldier, as a musket, bayonet, cartridge-box, and belt. (a)

Every new recruit is furnished with *a stand of arms* = Every new soldier is furnished with a musket, bayonet, cartridge-box, &c.

**A stand-up fight** = A vigorous and determined contest. (c)

The temperance people had *a stand-up fight* with the liquor sellers, at the last term of the court. = The temperance people had a vigorous and determined legal contest with the liquor sellers, at the last term of the court.

**As the case may be** = As the state of affairs makes proper; according to circumstances. (a)

The soldiers will be paid in coin or greenbacks, *as the case may be* = The soldiers will be paid in coin or greenbacks, as the state of the treasury shall make proper.

**As the day is long** = All the day; continually. (c)

He is happy *as the day is long* = He is happy all the day.

**As the matter stands** = In the present state of the affair. (a)

*As the matter stands*, I shall have nothing to do with it = In the present state of the affair, I shall have nothing to do with it.

**As the sands on the sea-shore** = Very numerous; past counting. (c)

The persons who have perished by war, since the world began, are *as the sands on the sea-shore* = More persons than can be reckoned, have perished by war, since the beginning of the world.

**As the saying is** = To express the idea in a common phrase; to use a common form of speech. (b)

The man in debt ran away between two days, *as the saying is* = The man in debt ran away between two days, to use a common form of speech, that is, he departed in the night.

**1. As things are. 2. Such being the case. 3. That being so** = In the present condition of affairs. (a)

**1.** *As things are*, I shall not invest any money in the coal mine = In the present condition of affairs, I shall not invest any money in the coal mine. **2.** The roads are bad, and *such being the case*, the driver must drive slowly = In the present bad condition of the roads, slow driving is necessary. **3.** My boy has been taken ill, and *that being so*, I shall go home directly = In the present sudden illness of my boy, I shall go home directly.

**As this is the case** = This being so; affairs being thus. (a)

My wife does not like living in New England; and, *as this is the case*, I propose to remove to California = My wife does not enjoy living in New England; and this being so, I purpose to remove to California.

**A stitch of work** = The least amount of work; any work. (c)

The housekeeper said she should not do *a stitch of work* after dark = The housekeeper said she should not do any work after it became dark.

**1. As to. As for.** (a)      **2. With relation to.** (a)

**3. Relating to.** (a)      **4. With respect to.** (c)

**5. Respecting.** (a)      **6. With regard to.** (a)

**7. With reference to.** (a) = Concerning; pertaining to; about, &c.

**1.** He inquired *as to* my health = He inquired concerning my health. **1.** *As for* myself I will say, that I prefer tea to coffee = Concerning myself I will say, that I prefer tea to coffee. **2.** *With relation to* the coming harvest it may be said, that it will be bounteous = Concerning the coming harvest it may

be said, that it will be bounteous. **3.** The stranger asked me many questions *relating to* my country = The stranger asked me many questions concerning my country. **4.** *With respect to* the charges of fraud, we know that he was innocent = With reference to the charges of fraud, we know that he was innocent. **5.** I shall talk with the drunkard *respecting* his habits = I shall talk with the drunkard concerning his habits. **6.** Now, *with regard to* your expenses, let me say = Now, with respect to or respecting your expenses, let me say. **7.** I consulted the lawyer *with reference to* my claim = I conversed with the lawyer on matters pertaining to my claim.

**A stone's throw** = The distance to which a stone can be thrown; a short distance. (*a*)

The hunters passed within *a stone's throw* of the bear's den = The hunters passed within a short distance of the bear's den. How far is it from your store to the post-office? It is only *a stone's throw* = How far is it from your store to the post-office? It is only a short distance.

**A storm brewing** = Difficulties, or dangers, or contentions arising. (*c*)

*A storm is brewing* in the political horizon, concerning the violation of the treaty = Political complications or dangers are arising, growing out of the violation of the treaty.

**A strong hand**—A phrase expressive of firmness and force. (*c*)

William the Conqueror (1066–1087) ruled England with *a strong hand* = William the Conqueror (1066–1087) ruled England firmly and effectively.

**A stubborn fact** = A truth or occurrence that can not be denied or disproved; a fixed fact. (*c*)

It is *a stubborn fact*, that most of the Indian wars have arisen from the ill treatment of the Indians by the whites = It is a fact which can not be denied, that most of the Indian wars have arisen from the ill treatment of the Indians by the whites.

**As usual** = As is customary, or frequent. (*a*)

The minister was late at church, *as usual* = The minister was late at church, as is customary with him.

**As well** = Also; too; besides; in addition. (*a*)

The good son loves his father, and honors him *as well* = The good son loves his father, and also honors him. My garden affords me healthy exercise, and supplies my table with vegetables *as well* = My garden is a means of healthy exercise to me, and supplies my table with vegetables besides. She is

not only a fine singer, but a good player *as well* = She not only sings finely, but in addition, she is skilled in instrumental music.

**As yet** = Until now; up to the present time; hitherto.

(a)

He has some money invested in mining stocks; but *as yet*, they have paid him no dividend = He has some money invested in mining stocks, but up to the present time, he has received no return for the investment. The laborer has a large family; and *as yet*, he has been able to support them comfortably by his labor = The laborer has a large family; and hitherto the avails of his labor have sufficed to furnish them a comfortable support. *As yet*, Congress has not adjourned = Congress has not yet adjourned.

**At all hazards or risks** = Whatever the hazards or risks may be. (a)

Mr. A. will have his diseased limb removed, *at all hazards* = Mr. A. will have his diseased limb removed, whatever the hazard may be.

**At a snail's pace** = Very slowly. (a)

The work on the new post-office proceeds *at a snail's pace* = The work on the new post-office proceeds very slowly. The boy set out for school *at a snail's pace* = The boy started to go to school at a slow gait. Legislation in the Senate is proceeding *at a snail's pace* = The legislative business of the Senate proceeds very slowly.

**At any cost** = Whatever may be requisite to secure the object. (a)

The father was determined that his son should be educated, *at any cost* = The father was determined that his son should be educated, whatever might be requisite to secure the object.

**At a venture** = Not foreseeing the end; at hazard.

(c)

The purchase of mining stock was made *at a venture* = The purchase of mining stock was made, not knowing whether or not it would prove profitable.

**At call** (Stock exchange) = Subject to a demand for delivery within a specified time. (a)

The stock was sold *at call* = The stock was sold, subject to a demand for delivery within a certain time agreed upon. I have deposited money in the Second National Bank, and, can have it *at call* (or *on call*) = I have deposited money in the Second National Bank, which will be returned to me whenever I ask for it.

**At cost** = For what a thing cost, or was paid for it.

(a)

I will sell this remnant to you, *at cost* = I will sell this remnant to you, for what I paid for it.

**At first, at the first** = At the beginning or origin. (a)

*At first*, the apprentice was very slow and awkward in the use of tools, but he has improved rapidly = At the beginning, the apprentice was very slow and awkward in using tools, but he has improved rapidly. I thought, *at first*, that I could accept your invitation to visit you; but I now find that it will be impracticable = I thought, when I received your invitation to pay you a visit, that I should be able to accept it; but I now find that it will not be practicable.

**At first sight** = On the first seeing. (a)

*At first sight*, my impressions of him were favorable = On the first seeing of him, my impressions were favorable.

**At intervals** = Having a period or space between; interruptedly. (a)

The street cars run *at intervals* of half an hour = The street cars run having a period of half an hour between the times. There were mud holes in the road, *at intervals* = At different places along the road, were mud holes.

**At its height** = At the highest point. (a)

The storm was *at its height*, about midnight = The storm was severest, near midnight.

**At length** = 1. At or in the full extent. (a) 2. At last; at the end or conclusion. (a)

1. I will write to you *at length* to-morrow = I will write you a long letter to-morrow. 2. He tried hard and *at length* succeeded in learning to write = He tried earnestly, and after a long time so spent, he succeeded, in learning to write. 2. *At length* I have obtained permission to visit the palace = After long waiting, I have obtained permission to visit the palace.

**At no period** = On no occasion; at no particular time; never, (a)

*At no period* in the American Revolution, did the cause of the colonists look darker, than during that winter at Valley Forge = At no time in the American Revolution, did the cause of the colonists appear more hopeless, than during that winter at Valley Forge.

**At once** = Immediately; without delay. (a)

The insurance policy which has expired, should be renewed *at once* = The insurance policy which has expired, should be renewed without delay.

**At one swoop** = At one stroke. (c)



The Indians surprised the town of Deerfield, in Massachusetts, at night, burned it and carried off women and children, *at one fell swoop* = The Indians surprised the town of Deerfield, in Massachusetts, by night, burned it, and carried off women and children, at one stroke. The hawk descended, and carried off two half-grown chickens *at one swoop* = The hawk descended, and by a single seizure carried off two half-grown chickens.

**At one's earliest convenience** = As soon as convenient. (a)

The president sent a note to the ambassador, requesting him to call *at his earliest convenience*, as he had something to say to him = The president sent a note to the ambassador, requesting him to call upon him as soon as convenient, as he wished to confer with him.

**At one's pleasure** = As it pleases one. (b)

The lawyer comes to town by cars or in his own carriage, *at his pleasure* = The lawyer comes to town by cars or in his own carriage, at it pleases him.

**At one's request** = According to, or because of one's request. (a)

*At your request*, I will call upon your friend in New York = I will call upon your friend in New York, because you have requested me to do so.

**At present** = At the present time; now. (a)

I am so occupied that I can not go *at present* = I am so occupied that I can not go now.

**Attending physician** or **surgeon** = The physician or surgeon who has principal charge of the case. (a)

Dr. S. was the *attending physician* during my brother-in-law's illness = Dr. S. was the physician who had charge of my brother-in-law during his illness.

**At the breast** = Unweaned;—said of a child. (a)

John Rogers, an English martyr who was burned at the stake in the reign of Queen Mary, left nine children and one *at the breast* = John Rogers, an English martyr who was burned at the stake in the reign of Queen Mary, left nine children and one nursing babe.

**At the door** = Near. (a)

Summer is *at the door* = Summer is near.

**At the threshold** = At the entrance, beginning, or outset.

The counsel fainted at the very threshold of his argument = The counsel fainted at the outset of his argument.

**At the top of one's voice** = As loudly as possible. (a)

When the man passing the house, saw that it was on fire, he cried "Fire!" *at the top of his voice* = When the man passing saw that the house was on fire, he cried, "Fire!" as loudly as possible.

**Athwart ships** (*Naut.*) = Reaching across the ship from side to side, or in that direction. (*a*)

The shot of the enemy came whizzing *athwart the ships* = The shot of the enemy came whizzing across the ship from side to side.

**Athwart the fore foot** (*Naut.*) = Across a ship's course, ahead. (*b*)

The privateer fired a cannon ball *athwart the fore foot* of the merchantman, to cause her to stop = The privateer fired a cannon shot across the course of the merchantman, ahead, to make her bring to.

**Atmospheric pressure** = The weight by which the atmosphere presses upon objects immersed in it.

At the earth's surface, *atmospheric pressure* is equivalent to about  $14\frac{1}{2}$  pounds upon a square inch = At the earth's surface, the weight by which the atmosphere presses upon a square inch is about  $14\frac{1}{2}$  pounds.

**At right angles** = So situated as to form an angle of  $90^\circ$ , or one marked by a quarter circle.

The streets in Philadelphia (U. S.) cross each other *at right angles* = The streets in Philadelphia (U. S.) cross each other in such a manner that an angle of ninety degrees is formed by the two. The walls of the room are *at right angles* with the floor = The walls of the room form an angle of ninety degrees with the floor.

**At regular intervals** = Having uniform spaces of time or distance intervening. (*a*)

The pulse of a person in health beats *at regular intervals* = The pulse of a person in health has uniform spaces of time between the beats.

**At the end of one's tether** — Said of one who has exhausted his resources, or powers, or has reached a limit. (*c*)

The burglar is *at the end of his tether*, for the policeman has caught him = The burglar has reached the limits of his burglaries, for he has been caught.

**At the top of one's speed** = At the fastest speed one is capable of. (*c*)

The frightened horse ran down the street, *at the top of his speed* = The frightened horse ran down the street, at the fastest speed he was capable of.

**At the top of the scale** = The highest in a series; pre-eminent. (*c*)

The merchant in the brick store stands *at the top*

*of the scale*, for honesty = The merchant in the brick store is pre-eminent for honesty.

**At the worst** = In the most unfavorable view, condition, or event. (*a*)

I will take the cars to Mansfield, hoping to meet the stage there; but *at the worst*, I shall have only two miles to walk before reaching home = I will take the cars to Mansfield, hoping to meet the stage there; but in the worst event, I shall have only two miles to walk before reaching home.

**Attraction of gravitation** = That species of attraction or force, by which all bodies, or particles of matter, in the universe, tend towards each other.

It is by the *attraction of gravitation* that an apple falls from the tree to the ground = An apple falls from the tree to the ground, because of that species of attraction by which all bodies in the universe tend towards each other.

**A twice-told tale** = A story or incident often repeated; something familiar. (*c*)

The account of the landing of the Pilgrims in New England (1620) is a *twice-told tale* = The account of the landing of the Pilgrims in New England (1620) is a story often repeated, or familiar to every one.

**A usual thing** = Something customary or common; something frequent. (*a*)

It is a *usual thing* with Mr. P. to take a nap after dinner = Mr. P. is accustomed to take a short sleep after dinner.

**Avail one's self of the opportunity, to** = To take advantage of. (*a*)

The professor is going to Europe, and I shall *avail myself of the opportunity* to send my son to Germany = The professor is going to Europe, and I shall take advantage of this opportunity to send my son to Germany.

**Average bond** = A deed executed by the parties liable to a general average, empowering an arbitrator to ascertain the value of the property lost, and decide what proportion of the loss belongs to each proprietor.

In order to ascertain the proportionate loss, the owners of the sea adventure executed an *average bond* = To find out what proportion of the loss each one must pay, the owners executed a bond empowering an arbitrator to ascertain the loss, and apportion it to the several proprietors.

**A wolf in sheep's clothing** = A deceiver; a hypocrite. (*c*)

One who teaches morality and practices immorality, is *a wolf in sheep's clothing* = A teacher of morality, who is himself an immoral person, is a deceiver and hypocrite. He proved to be *a wolf in sheep's clothing* = He proved to be a deceiver who professed to be other and better than he really was.

## B.

**Baffling wind** (*Naut.*) = A wind that frequently shifts from one point to another.

On my return from England, the voyage was lengthened by *baffling winds* = On my return from England, the voyage was lengthened by frequently shifting winds.

**Ball-and-socket joint** = A joint in which a ball moves within a socket, so as to admit of motion in every direction.

The shoulder and the hip furnish examples of the *ball-and-socket joint* = Examples of a joint in which a ball moves within a socket, are furnished by the hip and the shoulder.

**Balloon frame** (*Carp.*) = A frame for a building constructed of slender studding, mostly secured by nails.

The house that was blown down by the wind was a *balloon frame* = The house, blown down by the wind, was made of slender studding and mostly secured by nails.

**Bargain and sale** (*Law*) = A species of conveyance by which, for a valuable consideration, the bargainer contracts to convey the lands to the bargainee, who then is entitled to use and possession.

His title to the farm rests on a contract of *bargain and sale* = His ownership in the farm is assured by that species of conveyance called bargain and sale, or a contract to convey the property to the bargainee, which contract gives the purchaser possession and use.

**Batten down, to** = To fasten down with battens. (*a*)

During the storm in the passage to Yokohama, the hatches of the ship were *battened down* = During the storm in the passage to Yokohama, the hatches, or opening into the hold, were closed, and fastened down, with battens, to keep out the storm.

**Battle ground** = The spot or region where a contest takes place. (*a*)

From 1776 to 1783, America was the *battle ground* of Independence = From 1776 to 1783, America was a place of contest for independence.

**Bear a charmed life, to** = To have one's life fortified against possible harm, by supernatural influences. (c)

In one of his plays, Shakespeare puts these words into the mouth of Macbeth;—"I *bear a charmed life*" = In one of his plays, Shakespeare represents Macbeth as saying, My life is protected against any harm by supernatural influences.

**Beast of burden** = An animal employed in labor or carrying burdens. (b)

The camel is a *beast of burden* = The camel is employed in carrying burdens. Horses and oxen are *beasts of burden* = Horses and oxen are animals employed in labor.

**Beat of drum** (*Mil.*) = A succession of strokes, varied for particular purposes. (b)

At the *beat of the drum*, the soldiers fell into line, to begin the day's march = The succession of strokes upon the drum was the signal for the soldiers to fall into line, in order to start upon the day's march.

**Before long** = Soon; without much delay. (a)

The train will arrive *before long* = The train will soon arrive.

**Before now** = Previous to the present time. (a)

*Before now*, experiments have been made in applying electrical light to practical uses = Previous to the present time, experiments have been made in applying electrical light to practical uses.

**Before one's eyes** = In one's presence or sight. (a)

You ought to have seen your child's disrespect to his grandfather, for it was committed *before your eyes* = You ought to have seen your child's misconduct, for it was in your presence that he was guilty of it. The North American Indians used to dash out the brains of captured infants, *before the eyes* of the mother = The North American Indians were accustomed to dash out the brains of captured infants, in the sight of the mother.

**Before one's time** = Earlier than the period in which one lived, or, in which a sovereign reigned. (c)

The English revolution of 1688 was *before the time of Queen Anne* = The English revolution of 1688 occurred before the period in which Queen Anne reigned.

**Beg leave, to** = To ask, or request, permission,—(a phrase of courtesy). (a)

The merchant "*begs leave*"—as the advertisements

are worded—to inform his patrons that he has just received a new stock of goods=The merchant respectfully informs—this is the meaning of the advertising phrase—his patrons, that he has just received a new stock of goods. Have you paid for the four seats which yourself and bags are occupying in this crowded car, and which you refuse to give up, I *beg leave* to ask?=I should like to know if you have paid for the four seats which are occupied by yourself and your baggage in this crowded car, and which you refuse to yield to others.

**Beg one's bread, to** = To live by asking alms. (a)

No one who is able to work, should be allowed to *beg his bread*=No one who is able to work, should be allowed to live by asking alms.

**1. Be good enough. 2. Be so kind, or good, as** = Please. (a)

**1.** *Be good enough* to call at the post-office, on your way down town, and see if I have a letter=Please call at the post-office, as you go down town, and ascertain if I have a letter. **2.** Will you *be so kind as* to allow me to drive past you? my horse is restive when following=Will you please to permit my horse to pass yours, as he is restive when following another horse?

**Be it so** = Let it be so. (c)

The Indian said, "Our hunting grounds are being taken from us. *Be it so*; we shall not need them long, for we shall soon be an extinct race"=The Indian said, "Our hunting grounds are being taken from us. Let it be so; we shall not need them long, for we shall soon be an extinct race."

**Below stairs** = In the basement or lower part of the house. (b)

In that house, the kitchen is *below stairs*=The kitchen in that house is in the basement.

**Bend forward, to** = To incline toward the front.

(c)

We *bend forward* in running=We incline the body to the front in running.

**Bend one's steps or course, to** = To direct one's steps or course. (b)

The man alighted from the cars, and *bent his steps* homeward=The man alighted from the cars, and went homeward.

**Beneath notice** = Paltry; contemptible. (a)

The article in the newspaper, attacking a distinguished citizen, is *beneath notice*=The newspaper article, attacking a distinguished citizen, is contemptible.

**Be or form, part of, to** = To belong to; to aid in forming. (a)

An attack at midnight *was part of* the general's plan for subduing the enemy = An attack at midnight belonged to the general's plan for subduing the enemy.

**Bereft of reason** = Insane. (a)

It is sad to see a person *bereft of reason* = It is sad to see a person insane.

**Beside the question** = Aside from the question; not pertaining to the question. (c)

What you say is *beside the question* under consideration = What you say is aside from, and not pertinent to, the subject we are talking about.

**Best part, the** = The greater part. (b)

The convention spent *the best part* of the morning in organizing = The convention spent the greater part of the morning, in appointing officers and arranging for the orderly transaction of business.

**Be the cause of, to** = To cause. (a)

Eating unripe pears *was the cause of* the boy's illness = Eating unripe pears caused the boy's illness.

**Between wind and water** (*Naut.*) = In that part of the ship's side which is frequently brought above the water by the rolling of the ship, or fluctuation of the water's surface. (a)

One shot from the enemy's guns struck the ship *between wind and water* = One shot struck the side of the ship, where it is frequently brought above water by the rolling of the ship.

**Beyond conception** = Inconceivable; not to be understood. (c)

The lady said that it was *beyond her conception*, how any one could enjoy the life of a soldier = The lady said that she could not understand how any one could enjoy being a soldier.

**Beyond control** = Can not be managed or restrained. (a)

If a boat enters the rapids in the river above Niagara Falls, it is *beyond control* = If a boat enters the rapids in the river above Niagara Falls, it can not be managed.

**Beyond measure** = More than can be measured or expressed; excessively. (a)

The settler in California was delighted, *beyond measure*, with the climate and productions of the country = The settler in California was exceedingly delighted, with the climate and productions of the country.

**Beyond the mark** = Beyond the limit or purpose; excessive. (c)

A man attempted suicide by swallowing laudanum, and went *beyond the mark* in taking so much that he vomited, and was thus saved = A man attempted suicide by laudanum, but exceeded the limit or his purpose, by taking so much as to produce vomiting, and thus expel the poison from his system.

**Beyond the sea** or **seas** (Statute of Limitations) = Out of the state, territory, realm, or country.

Action in the case of A. vs. B. was barred by the statute of limitations, because of B's prolonged absence *beyond the seas* = Action in the case of A. vs. B. was prevented by the statute of limitations, because of B's prolonged absence out of the realm.

**Bid God speed, to** = To favor; to wish success. (a)

Mr. M. said that he was not able to subscribe any thing to the fund for disabled sailors, but he *bade God speed* to the enterprise = Mr. M. said that he was not able to subscribe any thing to the fund for disabled sailors, but he wished success to the enterprise.

**Bill of adventure** = A writing signed by a person who takes goods on board of his ship, wholly at the risk of the owner.

I shipped my tea from China to California, and took a *bill of adventure* = I shipped my tea from China to California, and took a receipt from the agent of the vessel, stating that the tea was wholly at my own risk.

**Bill of costs** = A statement of the items which form the total amount of the costs of a party to a suit or action.

In the suit of A. vs. B. for damages on account of libel, the trial was prolonged, and the *bill of costs* heavy = In the case of A. versus B. for libel, the trial was prolonged, and the total amount of costs was large.

**Bill of credit** = A paper issued by a state, on the mere faith and credit of the state, and designed to circulate as money.

The constitution of the United States contains this clause "No State shall emit *bills of credit*" = The constitution of the United States contains a clause prohibiting a state from issuing paper on its own faith and credit, designed for circulation as money.

**Bill of entry** = A written account of goods entered at the custom-house, whether imported or intended for exportation.

My *bill of entry* contains a full list of all goods I



have sent by this steamer=My written account, entered at the custom-house, contains a full list of all goods I have sent by this steamer.

**Bill of exceptions** (*Law*)=A statement of objections to the decision, or instructions of the judge in the trial of a cause, made for the purpose of putting the points decided on record so as to bring them before a superior court or the full bench for review.

In the first trial of the man charged with murder, who was found guilty, his counsel filed a *bill of exceptions*=In the first trial of the murderer, his counsel filed a statement of objections to the instructions of the judge, so as to bring them before a higher court for review.

**Bill of exchange** (*Com.*)=A written order or request from one person to another, desiring the latter to pay to some person named a certain sum of money therein mentioned.

I paid for the goods sent me from Liverpool by a *bill of exchange* or draft on a mercantile firm in London, which was owing me=I paid my creditor in Liverpool for the goods which he sent me, by a written order on a London mercantile firm which was indebted to me, directing them to pay my creditor in Liverpool a specified sum.

**Bill of fare**=A list of the articles of food provided at a meal.

The *bill of fare* for dinner, at the hotel, includes several courses=The list of the articles of food provided for dinner, at the hotel, includes several courses.

**Bill of health**=A certificate from the proper authorities as to the state of health of a ship's company at the time of her leaving port.

The ship left Charleston with a clean *bill of health*=The ship left Charleston with a good certificate from the proper authorities respecting the health of the ship's company.

**Bill of lading**=A written account of goods shipped, by any person, on board of a vessel, signed by the owner or agent of the vessel, who acknowledges the receipt of the goods, and promises to deliver them safe at the place directed, dangers of the sea excepted.

The *bill of lading*, forwarded to the consignee, did not reach him=The written list of the goods shipped, did not reach the person to whom they were shipped.

**Bill of mortality**=The account of the number of deaths in a place in a given time.

When the yellow fever prevails in the South (U. S.) the weekly *bills of mortality* in the cities are very large = During the prevalence of the yellow fever in the South (U. S.) the weekly account of the number of deaths in the cities is very large.

**Bill of parcels** = An account given by the seller to the buyer, containing the kinds, quantities, and prices of the goods sold.

After making extensive purchases at a dry goods store, Mrs. G. requested a *bill of parcels* = After making extensive purchases at a dry goods store, Mrs. G. asked for a written statement of the kinds, quantities, and prices of the articles purchased.

**Bill of particulars (Law)** = A detailed statement of the items of a plaintiff's demand in an action, or of the defendant's set-off.

The defendant's counsel asked for a *bill of particulars* = The counsel for the defendant asked for a detailed statement of the items of the plaintiff's demand, in the action which he brought.

**Bill of rights** = A summary of rights and privileges claimed by a people.

In America a *bill of rights* is prefixed to most of the constitutions of the several states = In America a summary of the rights and privileges claimed by the people, is prefixed to most of the constitutions of the several states.

**Bill of sight** = A form of entry at the custom-house, by which goods, respecting which the importer is not possessed of full information, may be provisionally landed for examination.

The consignment from Canton to Messrs. A. & B. of New York was entered at the custom-house by a *bill of sight* = Since Messrs. A. & B. did not have full information about their consignment from Canton, it was entered at the custom-house in such a manner, as allowed it to be landed provisionally for examination.

**Bill of store** = A license granted at the custom-house to merchants, to carry such stores and provisions as are necessary for a voyage, custom free.

The owners of the packet "Delia," bound for London, received a *bill of store* for supplies designed for use on board the ship = The owners of the packet received from the custom-house a license to take, custom free, such stores and provisions as were necessary for the voyage. The excursion steam-ship, from New York bound to Canton via London, Malta and Calcutta, took out a *bill of store* from the custom house, in New York = The excursion steam-ship

from New York, bound for Canton, via London, Malta, and Calcutta, took out a license to carry, custom free, such stores and provisions as are necessary for the voyage.

**Bird of ill omen** = One who always predicts evil or calamity. (c)

It is unpleasant to hear Mr. D. speak on national topics, for he is a *bird of ill omen* = It is unpleasant to hear Mr. D. speak on national topics, for he is always predicting evil.

**Bird of passage** = A migratory bird. (a)

The wild pigeon is a *bird of passage* = The wild pigeon is a migratory bird.

**Bit by bit** = In small pieces; piecemeal. (c)

The sculptor cuts away the marble *bit by bit* = The sculptor cuts away the marble in small pieces. The post of the house decayed *bit by bit* = The post of the house decayed piecemeal.

**Black and blue** = The dark color of a bruise in the flesh. (a)

My finger was caught in the crack of the door, and got pinched *black and blue* = My finger was caught in the joint of the door, and was pinched, so that the flesh was bruised, and much discolored.

**Black frost** = Cold so intense as to freeze vegetation and cause it to turn black, without the formation of white or hoar frost.

In this latitude, Connecticut, (United States, 41°), *black frost* usually comes first in October = In this latitude, Connecticut, (United states, 41°) the first cold that freezes vegetation and makes it turn black, usually comes in October.

**Black list** = A list of persons suspected of insolvency.

*Black lists* are for the private guidance of the mercantile community = Lists of persons suspected of insolvency, are prepared for the guidance of the mercantile community.

**Black vomit** (*Med.*) = A copious vomiting of dark-colored matter, resembling coffee-grounds.

*Black vomit* is one of the most fatal attendants of the yellow fever = One of the most fatal attendants of the yellow fever, is a copious vomiting of dark-colored matter.

**Blank bar** = A plea, in an action of trespass, put in to oblige the plaintiff to assign the certain place where the trespass was committed.

In the action for trespass brought by Mr. A. against his neighbor, the neighbor put in a plea of *blank bar* = In the action for trespass which Mr. A.

brought against his neighbor, the neighbor put in a plea to oblige Mr. A. to assign the certain place where the trespass was committed.

**Blank deed, mortgage, writ, &c.** = The customary form of such documents, generally in print, with spaces left to be filled by names, dates, amounts, &c.

B. & G. booksellers, keep for sale *blank deeds* and other legal documents = B. & G. booksellers, keep for sale legal documents, printed in the customary form, with vacant spaces for the insertion of names, dates, and the like, to suit particular cases.

**Blank indorsement** = An indorsement which omits the name of the person in whose favor it is made.

This bill of exchange has a *blank indorsement* on the back = This bill of exchange has the name of the indorser written on the back, but does not mention any person to whom the bill is to be paid.

**Block up, to** = **1.** To obstruct. (*a*) **2.** To support by means of blocks. (*a*)

**1.** The way was *blocked up* by a procession = The way was obstructed by a procession. **2.** The building fell and injured some of the workmen, because it was not properly *blocked up* = The building fell and injured some of the workmen, because it was not properly supported by blocks.

**Blood heat** = The natural temperature of the human body.

On Fahrenheit's thermometer *blood heat* is marked at 98° = Fahrenheit's thermometer marks the natural temperature of the human body at 98 degrees.

**Board of health** = A body of men appointed to have charge of the sanitary condition or public health of a town or city.

The *board of health* forbade the family in which was a case of small-pox, to go on the street = The body of men, appointed to attend to matters of public health, forbade the family in which was a case of small-pox, to go upon the street.

**Body politic** = **1.** The collective body of a nation or state as politically organized, or as exercising political functions. **2.** Body politic is also applied to corporations.

**1.** "The persons who compose the *body politic*, or associate themselves, take collectively the name of people or nation." [Bouvier] = The persons who compose the collective body of a nation or state as politically organized, or as exercising political functions, take collectively the name of people or nation.

**Bonded goods** = Goods left in charge of the officers of customs, for the duties on which, bonds are given at the custom-house.

*Bonded goods* are stored in a bonded warehouse = Imported goods, on which the duties have not been paid, are stored in a bonded warehouse.

**Border upon, to** = To come near to. (a)

The wit of some writers *borders upon* vulgarity = The wit of some writers comes near to vulgarity.

**Borrowed plumes** = Something which a person wears or puts forward as his own, but which is not.

(c)

In the address which the man gave at the agricultural fair, he appeared in *borrowed plumes* = The address which the man gave at the agricultural fair, was not his own production.

**Both the one and the other** — This phrase indicates that some statement is applicable to each of two things mentioned. (c)

Electrotyping and printing, *both the one and the other*, are more expensive at Cambridge, Mass., than at Hartford, Conn. = Electrotyping and printing are each more expensive at Cambridge, Mass., than at Hartford, Conn.

**Bottomless pit** = Hell; the abode of evil spirits.

The enraged man used such language, as might have come from the *bottomless pit* = The enraged man used such language, as one would expect to hear in the abode of evil spirits.

**Bound back, to** = To spring back; to rebound. (a)

The ball *bounds back*, when it is thrown on the pavement = The ball rebounds, when it is thrown on the pavement.

**Bound hand and foot** = Having the feet and the hands tied or confined. (c)

The murderer was taken to prison, *bound hand and foot* = The murderer was taken to prison, having his feet and hands confined.

**Bound in honor** = Obligated, as a matter of honor.

(a)

A person is *bound in honor*, not to reveal a secret which has been intrusted to him = A person is obliged, if he would be honorable, to keep a secret which has been intrusted to him.

**Breakers ahead** = Dangers or difficulties in prospect. (c)

The man withdrew from the business firm, because he saw *breakers ahead* = The man withdrew from the business firm, because there were difficulties in prospect.

**Break one's spirit, to** = To dishearten; to discourage. (a)

The ill treatment of the father *broke* the son's spirit  
= The ill treatment of the father disheartened the son.

**Breathe one's last, to** = To die. (a)

His son arrived just after the father had *breathed his last* = He arrived just after his father had died.

**Broach a subject, to** = To mention first or make public a matter. (a)

As we were riding together, Mr. A. *broached the subject* of establishing a young ladies' seminary in our town = As we were riding together, Mr. A. first mentioned the matter of establishing a young ladies' seminary in our town.

**Broad daylight** = Daylight everywhere diffused; full daylight. (a)

It is time to get up; it is *broad daylight* = It is time to rise; it is full daylight.

**Broken fortunes** = Financial reverses; losses. (c)

At the opening of the California gold mines in 1848, many people went there hoping to repair their *broken fortunes* = At the opening of the California gold mines in 1848, many people went there hoping to repair the losses which they had sustained.

**Bronze Age** = A supposed prehistoric age of the world which followed the Stone Age.

The supposed *Bronze Age* was characterized by the use of implements and ornaments of copper and brass = The supposed prehistoric age of the world which followed the Stone Age, was characterized by the use of implements, &c., of copper and brass.

**Burial service** = The religious service performed at the interment of the dead.

The *burial service* of the Church of England is very solemn and impressive = The religious service performed at the interment of the dead by clergymen of the Church of England, is very solemn and impressive.

**Buried or sunk in oblivion** = Wholly past; entirely forgotten. (b)

Many ancient cities are *buried in oblivion* = Many ancient cities are entirely forgotten.

**Burn to a cinder, to** = To burn so much, as to resemble a cinder. (a)

The beef was left in the oven, forgotten, till it was *burned to a cinder* = The beef was forgotten, and left in the oven, till it was burned so that it looked like a cinder.

**Burst forth, to** = To escape by a sudden or violent removal of obstacles. (a)

The banks of the reservoir gave way, and the waters *burst forth* with frightful volume and velocity = The waters of the reservoir broke loose and escaped, tearing away the embankment with frightful volume and velocity.

**But just** = That and no more; barely; scarcely.

(a)

There are *but just* five pounds of flour in the house = There are five pounds, and no more, of flour in the house.

**Button ear** (in dogs) = An ear which falls in front and completely hides the inside.

The Cuban blood-hound has a *button ear* = The Cuban blood-hound has an ear which falls in front and hides the inside.

**By** — The preposition *by*, often has the sense of according to. (a)

He does every thing *by rule* = Whatever he does is done according to rule. It is ten o'clock *by my watch* = According to my watch, the hour is ten o'clock. A carpenter, Jones *by name*, built my house = A carpenter, whose name is Jones, built my house.

**By** = As soon as; not later than; between now and; — used in expression of time. (a)

He will be here *by two o'clock* = He will arrive here not later than two o'clock. He was detained from breakfast till nine o'clock; and *by that time* he was faint with hunger = He was detained from breakfast till nine o'clock; and when that hour arrived, he was faint with hunger. I shall start on my journey at sunrise; and *by the time* you breakfast, I shall be many miles on my way = I shall begin my journey at sunrise; and between that hour and the hour of your taking breakfast, I shall have passed over many miles.

**By accident** = Unexpectedly. (c)

When I was in London, I met an old school-mate from America *by accident* = When I was in London, I unexpectedly met an old school-mate from America.

**By all means** = Certainly; without fail. (a)

When you visit Europe, *by all means* go to Rome = When you visit Europe, go to Rome without fail.

**By any means** = In any way; possibly; at all. (a)

If you can *by any means* do it, get me a commission in the army = If you can possibly do it, get me a commission in the army.

**By degrees** = Step by step; by little and little; gradually. (a)

I withdrew from business *by degrees* = I withdrew

from business little by little. His deafness came upon him *by degrees* = He became deaf gradually.

**By itself** = Alone; separately. (a)

The house where the poet was born stands *by itself*, in a turn of the road = The house where the poet was born stands alone, at a point where the road changes direction.

**By-law** = A law or regulation made by a society or corporation for its own government.

The *by-laws* of this railroad forbid the issuing of passes (free tickets) to the employes of the road = The regulations made by this railroad corporation, to guide its own action, forbid giving free tickets to the employes of the road.

**By order** = According to the direction, or the command. (a)

*By order* of the mayor, the shops were closed on the streets through which the procession was to pass = According to the direction of the mayor, the shops on the streets through which the procession was to pass were closed. The first regiment of militia was called out *by order* of the governor to maintain the peace = The first regiment of militia was called out by command of the governor to preserve the peace.

**By rail** = By railroad or railway. (b)

We go to New York *by rail* to-night = It is our plan to go to New York by railway to-night.

**By reason of** = By means of; on account of. (a)

The price of corn has risen, *by reason of* the foreign demand = The price of corn has risen, on account of the foreign demand.

**By slow degrees** = Not fast; by slow movements; very gradually. (a)

The hour hand of the clock moves round the dial *by slow degrees* = The hour hand of the clock does not move round the dial rapidly, but by slow movements. The water of the cataract wears away the rock on which it falls, *by slow degrees* = The rock, on which the water of the cataract falls, is worn away very gradually.

**By snatches** = Hastily, and in small portions at a time. (a)

The lawyer was so busy that he could only read the book *by snatches* = The lawyer was so busy that he could only read the book hastily, and in small portions at a time.

**By stealth** = Secretly; slyly; in a secret or clandestine manner. (a)

The thief entered the hall of the house *by stealth*,



and took two overcoats = The thief entered the hall of the house slyly, and took two overcoats.

**By the pound, yard, dozen, etc.** = At the rate of; according to the rate or proportion of. (a)

We buy sugar *by the pound*, cloth *by the yard*, and eggs *by the dozen* = We purchase sugar at a certain sum for a pound; cloth, at a given price for a yard; and eggs, according to a fixed price for each dozen. The day laborer works for the farmer *by the day*, and his hired man, *by the month* = The farmer employs the day laborer at a certain sum for each day; and the hired man, at a fixed sum for each month.

**By the side of** = Close at hand; near to; adjoining.

(a)

The little boy was *by my side* all the time the procession was passing = The little boy was near to me all the time the procession was passing. The farmer's house stands *by the side of* the wood = The farmer's house stands near the wood.

**By what mode** = How; in what manner; by what method. (c)

*By what mode of conveyance* did Mr. A. come to town = By what method of conveyance did Mr. A. come to town.

## C.

**Cadet Midshipman** = A young man passing a course of study at the Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md. (U. S.)

The studies of a *Cadet Midshipman* are severe = The course of study required of the young men pursuing a course at the Naval Academy in preparation for seamanship, is a strict course.

**Cadet Engineer** = A young man in process of education for a naval constructor and engineer.

The number of *Cadet Engineers* annually appointed in the United States is twenty-five = The number of young men annually appointed in the United States to be educated as naval constructors and engineers is twenty-five.

**Calculated to, or for, to be** = To be fitted to; suited to; adapted to. (a)

The system of competitive examinations for government offices, *is calculated to* secure competent officers = The system of competitive examinations for government offices, is fitted to secure competent officers.

**Call a bond, to** = To give notice that the amount of a bond will be paid.

**Call attention to, to** = To invite, lead, or direct to the act of attending or heeding; to point out. (a)

In an advertisement in the morning paper, Mr. D. *calls public attention to* his new stock of goods = In an advertisement in the morning paper, Mr. D. invites the public to take notice that he has a new stock of goods. An asterisk (star) on the page of a book *calls the reader's attention to* a note on the bottom of the page = An asterisk (star) on the page of a book leads the reader to observe the note at the bottom of the page. As we were riding along, my companion *called my attention to* the ruins of an old fort = As we were riding along, my companion pointed out the ruins of an old fort.

**Call heaven to witness, to** = To take oath; to swear by heaven. (c)

The man who was accused of theft *called heaven to witness*, that he had never taken any thing which was not his own = The man who was accused of theft swore by heaven, that he had never taken any thing which was not his own.

**Calumet of peace** = The pipe of peace. The calumet is used by North American Indians as a symbol of peace and war. To accept the calumet is to agree to the terms of peace, and to refuse it is to reject them. See calumet in Dictionary.

**Canned goods** = A general name for fruit, vegetables, meat, or fish, preserved in air-tight cans.

The use of *canned goods* has become extensive = The use of fruit, meat, &c., preserved in air-tight cans has become extensive.

**Canvassing agent** = A person who is engaged in soliciting subscribers to a book, or periodical, or newspaper.

Mr. B., the publisher, has many *canvassing agents* in the field = Mr. B., the publisher, has many persons employed in seeking purchasers for the books which he publishes.

**Capillary attraction** = The attraction which causes a liquid to rise in capillary tubes, or interstices, above its level outside.

A sponge sucks up water by *capillary attraction* = A sponge sucks up water by that force, which causes a liquid to rise in very minute tubes, or interstices, above its level outside.

**Capital letter** (*Print.*) = A letter usually distinguished by its form and greater size from those in which the body of a page is printed.

**Carbonic acid, or choke damp** (*Chem.*)=A heavy gas, totally unfit for respiration.

*Carbonic acid* is discharged into the air, by the breathing of animals, and other means; and it is taken out of the air by the leaves of plants=Animals, in breathing, discharge into the air a heavy gas, unfit for respiration; and this gas is taken up by the leaves of plants.

**Cardinal points**=The four intersections of the horizon with the meridian, and the prime vertical circle.

The four *cardinal points* are called north, south, east, and west=The four intersections of the horizon with the meridian and the prime vertical circle, are called north, south, east, and west.

**Carrying trade**=The trade which consists in the transportation of goods, by water, from one country or place to another.

Much of American shipping is engaged in the *carrying trade*=Much of American shipping is engaged in the transportation of goods, from one country, or place, to another.

**Case in point, a**=A fitting illustration; an illustrated example. (*a*)

The career of Abraham Lincoln is a *case in point*, showing that a man may rise from the humblest station to the highest=The career of Abraham Lincoln is a fitting illustration of the truth, that a man may rise from the humblest station to the highest.

**Case stated or agreed on**=A statement in writing of facts agreed upon, and submitted to the courts for a decision of the legal points arising on them.

**Cash balance** (*Book-keeping*)=The account standing on the debtor side of the cash account.

My cash book shows a *cash balance* of \$500 to-night=My cash account to-night indicates that five hundred dollars have been received more than have been paid out.

**Cash price**=The price at which an article will be sold for immediate payment.

Sometimes sellers of goods make a difference between the *cash price*, and the price asked if the goods are sold on credit=In some cases, a difference is made between the price at which an article will be sold for immediate payment, and the price if sold on credit.

**Cash sales**=Sales made for ready money, in distinction from those on which credit is given.

The merchant's *cash sales* for the day were \$200=The amount of sales made by the merchant in one day, for ready money, was \$200.

**Cast anchor, to** = To let go an anchor to keep a ship at rest. (a)

The sailors *cast anchor* in the bay of San Francisco = The sailors anchored in the bay of San Francisco.

**Cast in the same mold** = Alike in natural traits of character. (c)

These two men were *cast in the same mold* = These two men are alike in native qualities of mind and heart.

**Cast, or throw, into prison, to** = To imprison. (a)

In the days of American slavery, some persons who aided slaves to escape, were *thrown into prison* = In the days of American slavery, some persons who aided slaves to escape, were imprisoned.

**Cast of the eye** = Squint.

President Buchanan, (U. S. 1856-1860) had a very noticeable *cast of one eye* = President Buchanan had a very noticeable squint.

**Cat-of-nine-tails** = An instrument of punishment used to flog offenders on board of ships, consisting of nine pieces of line or cord fastened to a piece of thick rope, and having three knots at intervals.

Flogging by the *cat-of-nine-tails*, has been abolished in the British navy = Flogging, by a whip with nine lashes, with knots, has been abolished in the British navy.

**Cental system** = The method of buying and selling by the hundred weight.

**Center in, to** = To have its center or principal point; to be concentrated in. (a)

The opposition to education *centers in* the ignorant class = The opposition to education is concentrated in the ignorant class. Since the loss of her other children, the aims and hopes of the fond mother are *centered in* her remaining child = Since the loss of her other children, the aims and hopes of the fond mother are concentrated in her remaining child.

**Centrifugal force** (*Math.*) = That force by which a body moving in a curve, tends to fly off from the axis of motion, in a tangent to the periphery of the curve.

The *centrifugal force* is held in check by the force of gravity = That force, by which the heavenly bodies tend to fly off from the axis of motion, is held in check, by the force of gravity.

**Centripetal force** (*Math.*) = That force which draws a body towards some body as a center.

The *centrifugal* and the *centripetal forces*, counter-acting each other, keep the earth in its orbit of rev-

olution around the sun = That force which tends to make the earth fly off from its orbit away from the sun, and that force which draws the earth towards the sun, counteracting one another, keep the earth in its orbit of revolution about the sun.

**Certified check** = A bank check, the validity of which is certified by the bank on which it is drawn.

The traveler took several *certified checks* for use in his journey = The traveler carried for use in his journey several bank checks, the validity of which was attested in writing, by the bank on which they were drawn.

**Cessation of arms** (*Mil.*) = An armistice, or truce, agreed to by the commanders of armies, to give time for a capitulation, or for other purposes.

The commanding generals of both armies agreed to a *cessation of arms*, for the burial of the dead = The commanding generals of both armies agreed to an armistice, for the burial of the dead.

**Chamber of commerce** = A committee appointed to take cognizance of matters affecting the general or special interests of trade, to memorialize government, to diffuse useful information, &c.

The *chamber of commerce* is a committee of merchants, or influential manufacturers, or traders, in a port or inland town = The committee appointed to take cognizance of matters affecting the general or special interests of trade, to memorialize government, and to diffuse useful information, is a committee composed of merchants, or influential manufacturers, or traders, in a port or inland town.

**Chancellor of the exchequer** = A member of the British cabinet upon whom devolves the charge of the public income and expenditure.

The *chancellor of the exchequer* is the highest finance minister of the British government = That member of the British cabinet, who has charge of the public income and expenditure, is the highest finance minister of the government.

**Change one's quarters, to** = To take another temporary residence. (*a*)

The death of the printer made it necessary for his family to *change their quarters* = The death of the printer made it necessary for the family to take another residence.

**Chance of survivorship** = The chance that one individual of a given age [as, 20 years] has of surviving another of a given age [as, 60 years].

The tontine is founded on the *chance of survivorship* = The tontine is founded on the chance that one

individual of a given age has of surviving others of a given age.

**Chapter of accidents, a** = A list or record of accidents. (*c*)

Their journey to the seaside was quite a *chapter of accidents* = Their journey to the seaside produced quite a list of accidents (or unforeseen events).

**Chattels (Law)** = Every kind of property except the freehold.

Most of his *chattels* are mortgaged = Much of his movable property, as, cattle, implements of husbandry, &c., is mortgaged.

**Child of fortune** = One peculiarly prosperous and successful.

The successful candidate for the office is a *child of fortune* in his birth, his early advantages, and his uniform attainment of the honors which he has sought = The successful candidate for the office is one unusually prosperous and successful in respect to his birth, his early advantages, and his uniform attainment of the honors which he has sought.

**Clinical lecture (Med.)** = A discourse delivered at the bedside of the sick by a physician, for the purpose of instruction in the healing art.

*Clinical lectures* are given at Bellevue Hospital, New York, by the medical professors = In Bellevue Hospital, New York, lectures are given by the medical professors, at the bedside of the sick, with a view to the instruction of the medical students.

**Chronic disease** = A disease which is inveterate or of long continuance.

Consumption is generally a *chronic disease* = Consumption is generally a disease of long continuance.

**Church session (Presbyterian)** = A body of elders elected by the members of a particular church, and having the care of matters pertaining to the religious interests of that church, as the admission and dismissal of members, discipline, &c.

The pastor of the church is always a member of the *church session* of that church = The pastor of a church is always a member of the body of elders chosen by a church to care for the religious interests of that church.

**Church triumphant** = The church in heaven, enjoying a state of triumph, her warfare being over.

The *church triumphant* is distinguished from the church militant, which is still engaged in warfare on earth = The church in triumph in heaven is distinguished from the church which is still in conflict with evil on earth.

**Circle**, preceded by **official, family, missionary,**

**business, and the like**=A company having similar interests or pursuits; persons bound by a common tie.

In *official circles* there is much discussion of the President's message=Among the government officials and those who associate with them, there is much discussion of the President's message. The young ladies of the Center church have formed a *missionary circle*=The young ladies of the Center church have formed a society for missionary purposes.

**Circulating medium**=That which is commonly received as the representative of the value of articles bought and sold, and is used in making exchanges; coin and bank-notes or other paper convertible into coin on demand; currency.

The *circulating medium* of the United States, (1879), is gold, silver, and bank-notes=Gold, silver, and bank-notes constitute the currency of the United States, (1879).

**Circumstantial evidence** (*Law*)=Evidence obtained from circumstances which necessarily or usually attend facts of a particular nature; evidence not direct and positive.

The murderer was convicted on *circumstantial evidence*=The murderer was convicted on evidence, derived from the circumstances of the case. The crime of murder is generally proven by *circumstantial evidence*=The crime of murder is generally proven by evidence not direct and positive.

**Cite a case, to**=To name a case or event, in illustration. (*b*)

The physician *cited the case* of the man shot in the bowels and recovering, in proof that such wound is not always fatal=The physician named the case of the man shot in the bowels and recovering, in proof that such wound is not always fatal.

**Civil action, or suit** (*Law*)=A legal process or suit to recover property or to obtain damages and the like—distinguished from criminal action.

The man who was injured by the collision of the cars has brought a *civil suit* against the railroad company for damages for injuries=The man who was injured by the collision of the cars, has begun legal proceedings against the railroad company, in order to recover damages for injuries which he received.

**Civil authorities**=The persons who exercise power in a state or nation; the officers of government.

Law-breakers stand in fear of the *civil authorities*  
=Law-breakers fear the officers of government.

**Civil law** = The ancient Roman law, with the modifications thereof which have been made in the different countries into which that law has been introduced.

The *civil law* is still in force in many states of modern Europe, and is referred to as authority or written reason = The ancient Roman law, with modifications, is still in force in many states of modern Europe, and is referred to as authority or written reason.

**Civil list** (Great Britain and U. S.) = **1.** The civil officers of governments, as judges, ambassadors, secretaries, &c. **2.** Hence the appropriations of public money for the support of civil officers. More recently in England the civil list embraces only the expenses of the reigning monarch's household.

**1.** I notice that the name of Mr. X. is on the *civil list* = I notice the name of Mr. X. on the list of civil officers of the government. **2.** The *civil list* requires a large sum of money = The appropriations for the support of government officers, or for the expenses of the royal household, require a large sum of money.

**Civil power** = Civil government; government by law, and according to the constitution as distinguished from military government.

The King has sought to render the military independent of the *civil power* = The King has sought to render the military independent of the civil government.

**Civil war** = A war between different sections or parties of the same country.

There were *civil wars* in England, (1640-1645), and in China, (1850-1863), and in the United States, (1861-1865) = Wars between different sections or parties have been waged in England, and in China, and in the United States.

**Civil year** = The year which any nation has adopted for the computation of time.

In Western nations the *civil year* consists of 365 days, with an additional day in leap year = The year adopted by the Western nations consists of 365 days, with an additional day for leap year.

**Classical tripos examination** (Cambridge University, England) = The final university examinations for classical honors.

The *classical tripos examination* is optional to all who have taken the mathematical honors = The final university examination for classical honors is optional to all who have taken the mathematical honors.

**Clear as day** or **as noontday** = Very evident. (c)



It is *clear as noonday*, that the burglary was committed by some one familiar with the house=It is very evident, that the burglary was committed by some one who was familiar with the house.

**Clear of**=Rid of; free from. (a)

The city is now *clear of* indebtedness=The city is now free from debt.

**Cleft-grafting**=A method of grafting in which the scion is placed in a cleft or slit in the stock or stump, made by sawing off a branch, usually in such a manner that the bark of the scion evenly joins that of the stock.

*Cleft-grafting* is the common mode of grafting apple-trees=In the case of apple-trees, grafting is commonly performed, by placing the scion in a cleft in the stock, in such way that the bark of the scion evenly joins that of the stock.

**Clinch an argument, to**=To establish an argument; to make it conclusive. (a)

The speaker *clinched his argument* for the control of the Indians by the war department, by referring to the murders committed by the Ute Indians=The speaker made conclusive his argument for giving the war department control of the Indians, by referring to the murders committed by the Ute Indians.

**Close at hand**=Near, (in time or distance). (b)

The winter is *close at hand*=The winter is near.

**Close breeding**=Breeding between animals nearly akin.

Good stock raisers do not recommend *close breeding*=Experienced and successful raisers of stock do not recommend the practice of breeding from animals that are nearly akin.

**Close to**=Adjoining; near. (a)

A flower sprang up, *close to* the wall=A flower sprang up near the wall.

**Close upon**=Following soon; directly after. (c)

*Close upon* the famine came the pestilence=Soon, following the famine, came the pestilence.

**Cloth measure**=The measure of length and surface by which cloth is measured and sold. For this object the standard yard is usually divided into quarters and nails.

**Coasting trade**=Trade which is carried on between different ports of the same country, as distinguished from foreign trade.

There is a large *coasting trade* in the United States =There is a large trade between different ports in the United States.

**Coasting vessels** = Vessels engaged in the coasting trade.

**Cohesive attraction** = Attraction between ultimate particles of matter, causing simply a union of those particles.

*Cohesive attraction* holds gases and charcoal in union = Charcoal and the gases absorbed by it are held together by an attraction between ultimate particles of matter, which simply causes a union.

**Collateral security** = Security for the performance of covenants, or the payment of money, besides the principal security.

Mr. A. will not lend money without *collateral security* = Mr. A. will not lend money without some security, in addition to the principal security.

**Color-piece** = A piece of bric-a-brac, intended to produce an effect in a room by its peculiar color.

**Come forth, to** = To come out from a state of confinement, non-development, and the like. (a)

In the spring-time, the chipmunk *comes forth* from its hole = In the spring, the striped squirrel comes out of its winter quarters underneath the ground.

In its second period of life, the caterpillar of the butterfly remains inactive from nine to fifteen days. After this, it *comes forth*, transformed into a winged insect = In its second stage of life, the caterpillar of the butterfly remains inactive several days. After this it comes out of this state of non-development, in the shape of a winged insect.

**Come forward, to** = To make progress; to advance.

(b)

The grass is *coming forward* fast, this spring = This spring, the grass is growing fast.

**Come in sight, to** = To come into view. (b)

After we had been on the ocean ten days, land *came in sight* = Land came into view after we had been on the ocean ten days.

**Come into collision, to** = To run into with force. (a)

The freight train *came into collision* with the passenger train, in going round a curve = The freight train ran violently into the passenger train, in going round a curve.

**Come to an understanding, to** = Mutually to understand or agree upon. (a)

The city officers and the railroad company have *come to an understanding*, in regard to the Main street crossing = The city government and the railroad company have agreed upon some plan for the Main street crossing.

**Come to the gallows, to** = To be executed for crime. (a)

If that bad boy does not mend his ways, he will be likely to *come to the gallows* = If that bad boy does not improve his conduct, he will very likely be executed for crime.

**Come to the rescue, to** = To aid; to help. (a)

The boy was being teased by his companions, when his elder brother *came to the rescue* = When the boy was being teased by his companions, his elder brother aided him.

**Commercial note-paper** = A small size of writing paper, usually about 5 by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  or 8 inches.

**Commercial world** = The people engaged in commerce, or the exchange of merchandise on a large scale, between different places or communities.

We are indebted to the *commercial world* for the products and fabrics of other countries = We are indebted to the persons engaged in commerce and the exchange of merchandise, for the products and fabrics of other countries.

**Commissioned officer (Mil.)** = An officer who has a commission, that is, one who receives his appointment and authority from the civil power, as the president or governor,—in distinction from a warrant officer who receives his appointment and authority from a commissioned officer.

All military men above the rank of lieutenant, inclusive, are *commissioned officers*; the rest are warrant officers = The lieutenant, and all above him in rank, receive their appointment and authority from the civil power; other and inferior officers receive theirs from the commissioned officers.

**Committee on ways and means** = Persons appointed in a legislative body to provide means for raising money.

The tax bill was referred to the *committee on ways and means* = The tax bill was given for consideration to the persons appointed to provide means for raising money.

**Commit to the hands of, to** = To intrust to; to give in charge. (c)

The professor wrote a letter to his brother, and *committed it to the hands of* a friend who was going to his brother's house = The professor wrote a letter to his brother, and intrusted it to a friend who was going to his brother's house.

**Common carrier (Law)** = One who undertakes, for hire, to transport goods from one place to another.

A *common carrier* is liable for all losses and injuries to goods, except those which have happened in consequence of the act of God, or of the enemies of the country, or of the owner of the property himself=One who undertakes for hire to transport goods, is liable for all losses and injuries to goods, except those which have happened in consequence of the act of God, or of the enemies of the country, or of the owner of the property himself.

**Common consent**=General agreement. (a)

By *common consent* the birds on the park are not molested=By general agreement the birds on the park are not molested.

**Common law**=The unwritten law; that body of rights, rules and maxims concerning persons and property which have authority by reason of long usage and universal reception,—in distinction from the written or statute law.

Murder is an offense against the *common law*=Murder is an offense against society or against those rights of men and rules of society which have been long and universally recognized so that it may be prosecuted and punished, even in the absence of a statute.

**Common pleas**=One of the three superior courts of common law at Westminster (Eng.), whose jurisdiction is confined to civil matters. Courts of this name exist in several of the United States, with both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

**Common prayer**=The liturgy of the Protestant Episcopal church.

All the clergy of the Protestant Episcopal church are enjoined, under a penalty, to use the *common prayer*=All the clergy of the Protestant Episcopal church are enjoined, under penalty, to use the liturgy of the church.

**Common school**=A school maintained at the public expense, and open to all.

The system of *common schools* is necessary to the well-being of a state=The system of schools, maintained at the public expense, and open to all, is necessary to the well-being of a state.

**Common sense**=1. Such ordinary supply of intelligence, that if a person be deficient therein, he is considered foolish. 2. Native practical intelligence, (emphasizing the noun).

The children of that family are deficient in *common sense*; they can not learn to read=The children of that family lack ordinary natural intelligence; they can not learn to read. 2. He has the remarkable

combination of great learning and excellent *common sense* = He has the rare combination of great learning and native practical intelligence, &c.

**Common time** (*Mil.*) = The time of marching, in which ninety steps, each of twenty-eight inches, are taken in one minute.

*Common time* is the ordinary time of marching = Ninety steps, of twenty-eight inches each, per minute, is the ordinary time of marching.

**Complimentary ticket, concert, dinner, ball, &c.** = One given as an expression of regard, courtesy, or praise.

The committee gave me a *complimentary ticket* to the course of lectures = The committee gave me a ticket to the course of lectures, as an expression of courtesy. The orchestra gave the eminent violinist a *complimentary concert*, just before his departure for Europe = Just before his departure for Europe, the orchestra gave a concert, which was intended as an expression of esteem for the eminent violinist, and as a recognition of his fame.

**Component part** = One of the parts of which any thing is composed.

Quartz is a *component part* of granite = Quartz is one of the materials of which granite is composed.

**Compound interest** = That interest which arises from the principal with the interest added; interest on interest.

The *compound interest* of \$100, for two years, at 6 per cent., is twelve  $\frac{24}{100}$  dollars = The interest on interest of \$100, for two years, at 6 per cent., is twelve  $\frac{24}{100}$  dollars.

**Condemned out of one's own mouth** = Testifying against one's self; having said or admitted something which shows one to be guilty or wrong. (*c*)

By admitting that opium smoking is injurious and wrong, the man who indulged in the practice was *condemned out of his own mouth* = By admitting the injurious nature and the wrongfulness of opium smoking, the man who indulged in the practice testified against himself.

**Condition, to** = To require to pass a new examination, as a condition of remaining in the class or college. (*a*)

Henry was absent from college several weeks on account of weak eyes, and being unable to pass the examination at the end of the year, he was *conditioned* = Henry was absent from college on account of weak eyes, and being unable to pass the examination, he was required to pass a new examination at

the end of the year, as a condition of remaining in the class.

**Conditions of sale** = The terms on which it is proposed to sell property at auction.

The *conditions of sale* of this property require the cash to be paid down = The terms, on which it is proposed to sell this property at auction, require the cash to be paid down.

**Confidential communication** = A statement or matter of information furnished to another in confidence or secrecy, and not to be disclosed;— especially a statement made to one's professional adviser, as a lawyer, physician, &c.

Before his trial, the bank robber made a *confidential communication* to his lawyer concerning the crime = Before trial the bank robber imparted to his lawyer some private information concerning his guilt.

**Conflicting evidence** = Evidence opposing or contrary to that previously given.

There was so much *conflicting evidence*, that the jury disagreed = The evidence of the parties was so contradictory, as to cause the jury to disagree.

**Congressional district** = A political division of a state, entitled to a representation in Congress. (U. S.)

**Conservative party** (*Eng.*) = One of the two great political parties, distinguished for its adherence to established institutions and prerogatives.

The *conservative party* has recently gone out of power = The party which is distinguished for its adherence to established institutions and prerogatives, has lately gone out of power.

**Consistently with** = Agreeably to. (*a*)

The drunkard does not live *consistently with* the laws of health = The drunkard does not live agreeably to the laws of health.

**Consul-general** = A consul having jurisdiction in several places, or over several consuls.

A Chinese *consul-general* passed through Hartford (U. S. A.), October, 1879, on his way to Havana, Cuba = A Chinese consul, having jurisdiction over several consuls, passed through Hartford, October 1879, on his way to Havana.

**Consulting physician** (*Med.*) = A physician who consults with the attending practitioner regarding any case of disease.

In cases of severe sickness, a *consulting physician* is often called in = In severe sickness, a physician is often called in to consult with the attending practi-

tioner. Eminent and experienced doctors are often called as *consulting physicians* in difficult or dangerous cases = Physicians who have reputation and experience, are often summoned to advise and visit with the physician who has charge of the patient, especially in cases of severe and dangerous illness.

**Contents of the larder, the** = The articles of food which one has in the house.

*The contents of the larder* would not allow the captain to invite the colonel to dine with him after the parade = The articles of food which the captain had in the house, were not such as to allow him to invite the colonel to dine with him, after the parade.

**Contingent use** = A use made dependent on a future event.

By his will, his wife has the immediate use of the house and furniture, and the *contingent use* of certain bank stock = By his will, his wife has the immediate use of the house and furniture, and also certain bank stock, provided the bank proves to be solvent.

**Contraband of war** = Goods which neutrals are prohibited from carrying during war to the belligerent parties, or which a belligerent has, by the law of nations, the right of preventing a neutral from furnishing to an enemy, and which are liable to seizure and confiscation.

Warlike munitions are naturally *contraband of war* = Neutral nations are, naturally, prohibited from carrying to belligerent parties, warlike munitions; and such munitions are liable to seizure and confiscation.

**Contrary to all expectation** = Different from what was universally expected or contrary to it. (a)

*Contrary to all expectation*, the crop of tobacco proved to be very large this year = The crop of tobacco this year proved to be very large, which was different from the general expectation.

**Convertible terms** = Words or forms of expressions that may be interchanged.

Dictionary and Lexicon are *convertible terms* = Dictionary and Lexicon are words that may be used interchangeably.

**Convulse with laughter, to** = To cause to laugh immoderately. (a)

The lecturer *convulsed* his audience *with laughter*, by his stories and witticisms = The lecturer caused his audience to laugh immoderately, by his stories and witticisms.

**Cool off, to** = To lose the heat of excitement or passion; to become more moderate. (a)

In a fit of displeasure, the cabinet officer resigned, but after he had *cooled off* he regretted his hasty action=In a fit of displeasure, the cabinet officer resigned, but after his anger had abated, he regretted having acted so hastily.

**Co-operative store**=A store established by operatives on the principle of joint-stock associations. The members or stockholders make their family purchases at the store and participate in the profits.

*Co-operative stores* were started to escape paying exorbitant commissions to middle-men=Stores conducted on the principle of joint-stock associations were established to avoid paying the exorbitant prices charged by middle-men.

**Corresponding month**=The month occupying the same place in the year; the month of the same name.

The *corresponding month* of last year, was much colder than this=The month of the same name last year, was much colder than this.

**Cotton-lord**=A rich cotton-manufacturer.

The man who addressed the crowd of workmen at the time of the strike, had much to say of the pride and luxury of the *cotton-lords*=The man who addressed the crowd of workmen at the time of the strike, said much about the pride and luxury of the rich cotton-manufacturers.

**Council of war**=An assembly of officers called to consult with the commander-in-chief, in regard to measures of importance.

It is customary, in emergencies, for the commander-in-chief to call a *council of war*=It is customary, in emergencies, for the commander-in-chief to call an assembly of officers, to consult in regard to measures of importance.

**Course of events**=Orderly progress of events; customary or established sequence of events. (a)

"When, in the *course of* human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation." (Declaration of Independence, U. S. of America)=When, in the orderly progress of events, it becomes necessary for one nation to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, respect to the opinions of mankind requires a declaration of the causes.

**Course of things**=The condition of things; the movement and direction which affairs have. (c)



The *course of things* in the money market indicates, that interest will soon be reduced = The condition of affairs in the money market indicates, that interest will soon be reduced.

**Court of record** (*Law*) = A court whose acts and judicial proceedings are enrolled on parchment or in books for a perpetual memorial.

Most of the courts in the United States are now *courts of record* = Most of the courts in the United States now belong to that class which enrolls its acts and judicial proceedings for permanent preservation.

**Courts of admiralty** = Courts having cognizance of questions arising out of maritime affairs, and of crimes committed on the high seas. In England, these courts are held before the Lord High Admiral or his deputy. In America, there is no admiralty court distinct from others, but the cognizance of all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction is vested in the district courts of the United States.

**Cousins german** = Cousins having the same grandfather; cousins.

Mary and Willie are *cousins german* = Mary and Willie are cousins who have the same grandfather.

**Crazy bone** = The prominent bone, at the end of the elbow.

A slight knock on the *crazy bone* causes intense pain = A slight knock on the bone at the end of the elbow causes intense pain.

**Cream of the jest** or **story** = The best part of the jest or story.

The *cream of the jest* was, that the grocer bought his own chickens of the man, who had stolen them from him = The best part of the jest was, that the grocer bought his own chickens of the man, who had stolen them from him.

**Creature comforts** = Those things which contribute to our bodily comfort and enjoyment.

*Creature comforts* have much to do with our happiness = The things which contribute to our bodily comfort and enjoyment, have much to do with our happiness.

**Criminal action** or **suit** (*Law*) = A prosecution for the commission of a crime.

The district attorney instituted a *criminal action* against the murderer = The prosecuting attorney of the district began legal proceedings against the man, for the commission of murder.

**Crowned with success** = Successfully completed; resulting in success. (c)

The inventor of rubber goods worked many years to perfect the process of manufacture; and at last, his labors were *crowned with success*=The inventor of rubber goods worked many years to perfect the process of manufacture; and at last, his labors resulted in success.

**Cry wolf, to**=To give false alarm; to warn of danger, where there is none. (*c*)

That politician *cries wolf*, in every speech he makes=That politician gives false alarm of danger, in every speech he makes.

**Culminating point**=Highest point; crisis.

The sun in its daily circuit reaches the *culminating point* at noon=The sun in its daily circuit reaches its highest point at noon. The papacy reached its *culminating point* in the reign of Pope Hildebrand, (1073-1085)=The papacy reached its highest point of power in the reign of Pope Hildebrand, (1073-1085.)

**Curb-stone broker**=An operator in stocks, (not a member of the stock exchange), who executes orders by running from office to office, or by transactions in the street. (U. S.)

**Current of events**=The general course of events; the ordinary procedure; the progressive and connected movement of those things which come to pass.

In our quiet country village the *current of events* moves in an even, unbroken course, without any startling thing to disturb us=In our quiet village, the general course of events moves in an even current, without anything to excite us.

**Custom of merchants**=The branch of law which comprises the rules relating to bills of exchange, partnership, and other mercantile matters.

*Custom of merchants* is divided into "*general customs*," which extend over a state or kingdom, and "*particular customs*," which are limited to a city or district=That branch of law which comprises rules relating to bills of exchange, partnership, and other mercantile matters is divided into "*general customs*" which extend over a state or kingdom, and "*particular customs*," which are limited to a city or district.

**Customs, general**=Those which extend over a state or kingdom.

**Customs, particular**=Those which are limited to a city or district.

**Custom-house broker**=An agent who acts for merchants in the business of entering and clearing goods and vessels, and in the transaction of general business at the custom-house.

The librarian of the Jenkinson Library, employed a *custom-house broker* to get a lot of foreign books passed through the custom-house in New York = The librarian of the Jenkinson Library employed an agent, who acts in the business of entering and clearing goods, for other parties, at the custom-house, to get a lot of foreign books through the custom-house.

**Cut a passage through, to** = To make a passage through by means of some cutting instrument. (a)

The emigrant *cut a passage* for his team, *through* the forest with his axe = The emigrant made a road for his team to pass through the woods, with an axe.

**Cut the knot, to** = To solve the difficulty. (c)

The teacher could not decide which of his two best scholars was the more entitled to the prize, so he *cut the knot*, by giving them each a prize = The teacher could not decide which of his two best scholars was the most entitled to the prize, so he solved the difficulty by giving them each a prize.

## D.

**“Damn with faint praise,” to** = To praise, but so stintedly that it is understood to mean disparagement, or blame.

“Damn with faint praise, assent with civil leer,  
And without sneering teach the rest to sneer.”

**Dark as midnight** = Very dark. (c)

When we returned from the theatre, it was *dark as midnight* = When we returned from the theatre, it was very dark.

**Dark as pitch** = Extraordinarily dark. (c)

The clouds are very thick, there is no moon, and it is *dark as pitch* to-night = On account of the heavy clouds and the absence of the moon, it is extraordinarily dark.

**Dark as a pocket** = Very dark; admitting little or no light. (c)

This cellar is as *dark as a pocket* = There is very little or no light in this cellar.

**Dark lantern** = A lantern with a single opening, which may be closed so as to conceal the light.

Policemen sometimes carry a *dark lantern* = Policemen sometimes carry a lantern which can be so closed as to conceal the light.

**Day after day** = One day after another; each day in succession.

*Day after day*, the caravan of pilgrims wearily trod the sands of the desert = One day after another, the caravan of pilgrims wearily trod the desert sands.

**Deadly or mortal sins** (Rom. Cath. Church) = Willful and deliberate transgressions, which take away or weaken divine grace; sins which are heinous and regarded as more difficult of forgiveness—distinguished from venial sins.

The Roman Catholic Church calls the following *deadly sins*; viz., murder, lust, covetousness, gluttony, pride, envy, and idleness = The Roman Catholic Church regards murder, lust, covetousness, gluttony, pride, envy and idleness as sins which take away or weaken divine grace; as being especially heinous, and more difficult of pardon than those which it calls venial sins.

**Dead-reckoning** (*Naut.*) = The method of determining the place of a ship from the record of the log-book, without the aid of celestial observations.

On the voyage, the weather was cloudy and stormy for a week together, and the captain was obliged to calculate our position by *dead-reckoning* = On the voyage, the weather was cloudy and stormy for a whole week; and the captain was compelled to determine the place of our ship from the record of the log-book alone, without the aid of observations of the heavenly bodies.

**Debt of honor** = A debt, the payment of which cannot be enforced by law, but must depend on the good faith or honor of the debtor; a debt for which no security is given. (*c*)

The debts contracted by gambling, are sometimes called *debts of honor* = The debts contracted by gambling, are debts the payment of which depends solely on the good faith of the debtor.

**Debt of record** = A debt which appears to be due, by the evidence of a court of record, as upon a judgment or a cognizance.

The executor has discovered a *debt of record* for a large sum, which is due to the estate = The executor has discovered a large debt shown by the evidence of the court of record, to be due the estate.

**Declaration of Independence** (Amer. Hist.) = The solemn declaration of the Congress of the United States of America, July 4, 1776, by which they formally renounced their subjection to the government of Great Britain.

Accordingly the Fourth of July is observed, with various ceremonies, as a national holiday, to com-

memorate the *declaration of independence* = The Fourth of July is made a national holiday, to commemorate the solemn declaration of the Congress of the United States of America, by which they renounced their subjection to Great Britain.

**Decoration day** = A day, (May 30), appointed for the decoration, with flowers, of the graves of the soldiers and sailors who fell in the late civil war. (U. S.)

**Delirium tremens** = A violent delirium.

*Delirium tremens* is induced, by the excessive use of intoxicating liquors = A violent wandering of mind is brought on, by excessive use of intoxicating liquors.

**Demand notes** = Notes payable on demand or presentation without grace, and bearing legal interest, after a demand has been made, if not so written.

He borrowed one hundred dollars, and gave a *demand note* = He borrowed a hundred dollars, and gave a note payable on demand, and bearing legal interest, after a demand has been made, if not so written.

**Democratic party** = One of the principal parties in the United States, distinguished, among other things, for its advocacy of state rights, or limitation of the powers of the general government; and for opposition, more or less, to the principle of protection of home manufactures by means of a tariff.

Thomas Jefferson, the third president of the United States (1801-1809) was a distinguished member of the *Democratic party* = Thomas Jefferson, the third president of the United States (1801-1809) was a distinguished member of the party which has generally advocated the limitation of the powers of the general government, and little or no protective tariff.

**Demurrer to evidence** (*Law*) = An exception taken by a party to the evidence offered by the opposite party, and an objection to proceed further, with a reference to the court.

A *demurrer to evidence* is made, on the allegation that such evidence is not sufficient in law to maintain the issue = An exception to the evidence offered by the opposite party, and an objection to proceed further, with a reference to the court, is taken, on the allegation that such evidence is not sufficient in law to maintain the issue.

**Depend upon it** = You may be certain. (*c*)

The school boy is very idle and heedless now; but *depend upon it*, he will some day regret his idleness = The school boy is very idle and heedless now; but

you may be certain that he will some day regret his idleness.

**Descend to particulars, to** = To treat specially and minutely. (*a*)

The historian *descends to particulars*, in relating the story of the queen's courtship and marriage = The historian treats in a special and minute manner, the incidents of the queen's courtship and marriage.

**Diametrically opposed** = Directly opposite, like the two ends of a diameter. (*c*)

His opinion on the subject is *diametrically opposed* to mine = His opinion is directly opposite to mine.

**Dime novel** = A novel which is sold for a dime or ten cents. It is usually trashy; and hence the term is sometimes used in general to denote sensational literature.

*Dime novels* are generally considered injurious reading for young people = The trashy, sensational story books, called dime novels, are considered injurious reading for young people.

**Diplomatic body or corps** = The whole company of foreign ministers, envoys, ambassadors and the like, resident at the court or capital of a nation.

Most of the *diplomatic body* were present, in full dress, at the president's reception = Nearly all the foreign ministers, envoys, and the like, attended the president's reception, dressed in appropriate and customary costume.

**Direct tax** = A tax assessed directly on possessions, incomes, or polls, as distinguished from taxes on merchandise, or customs, and from excise.

In the United States, the expenses of the towns are largely met by *direct tax* = In the United States, the expenses of the towns are largely met by taxes assessed directly on persons and property.

**Distant relation, a** = One remotely connected with us by birth or marriage.

I have a great many *distant relations* = There are many persons remotely connected with me by birth or marriage.

**Dolly shop** = A shop where rags and refuse are sold, distinguished by the sign of a black doll. (Eng.)

The *dolly shop* is usually an unlicensed pawnbroker's shop = The shop where rags and refuse are sold, and whose sign is a black doll, is usually an unlicensed pawnbroker's shop.

**Dominical letter** = The letter which, in almanacs, denotes the Sabbath, or *dies Domini*, the Lord's day.

The first seven letters of the alphabet are used for

*dominical letters*, the same letter standing for Sunday during a whole year = The first seven letters of the alphabet are used, in almanacs, to denote the Sabbath, the same letter standing for a Sunday during a whole year.

**Donation party** = A party assembled at the house of some one, as a clergyman, each one bringing some present. (U. S.)

*Donation parties* were once common in New England parishes; and now survive in the rural districts = Parties, where each one brought a present to the clergyman, were once common in New England, and now survive in the rural districts.

**Do one's bidding, to** = To obey; to comply with one's orders or requests. (*b*)

The child who does not *do the bidding of his parent* is liable to punishment = The child who does not obey his parent is liable to punishment.

**Do one's heart good, to** = To please one; to refresh one. (*a*)

*It does one's heart good*, to see how the poor children enjoy the dinner, provided for them on Christmas day = It pleases one to see how the poor children enjoy the dinner, which is provided for them on Christmas day.

**Draconian laws** = A code made by Draco. These laws were so severe that they were said to be written in letters of blood;—hence, any laws of excessive rigor.

The English statutes of the last century may be fitly called *Draconian laws*, on account of the great number of offenses punishable with death = The English statutes of the last century may be pronounced excessive in their rigor, on account of the number of offenses punishable with death.

**Drag its slow length along, to** = To move slowly and wearily. (*c*)

The summer *dragged its slow length along*, while the slave toiled at his hard task = The summer moved slowly and wearily for the slave who toiled at his hard task.

**Drain the cup, to** = To empty the drinking vessel. (*c*)

The admiral *drained his cup* in honor of the queen, at a banquet given on her birthday = The admiral completely emptied his glass in honor of the queen, at a banquet given on her birthday.

**Draw a line, to** = To discriminate; to distinguish. (*c*)

The law in America *draws a line* between murder

and manslaughter = The law in America makes a distinction between murder and manslaughter.

**Draw off, to** = **1.** To take away from. **2.** To write in due form. (*a*)

**1.** The brewer *drew off* the liquor from the cask = The brewer took away the liquor from the cask.

**2.** The merchant *drew off* the tailor's account = The merchant wrote the tailor's account in the form of a bill.

**Dress circle** = The lowest gallery in a theatre, containing the prominent and most expensive seats.

**Drum Major** = The first drummer in a regiment, who has authority over the other drummers.

**Dumb creatures** = Creatures destitute of the power of speech.

She was very kind-hearted; and even the *dumb creatures* did not appeal to her sympathy in vain = She was very kind-hearted; and the creatures destitute of the power of speech, did not appeal to her in vain.

## E.

**Each other** = Each the other. (*a*)

The men at work in the field assisted *each other* = Each man at work in the field assisted the other.

**Eat of, to** = To eat a portion of; to partake of. (*a*)

At dinner yesterday, I *ate* freely of rice = At dinner yesterday I partook freely of rice.

**Electoral college** = The number of men, equal in each state to the number of senators and representatives in Congress from that state, who are elected by popular vote, and who meet in their respective states to vote for a president of the United States.

By the constitutional machinery, the people vote for presidential electors who constitute the *Electoral College*, and these electors vote for a president = By the constitutional method, the people elect a given number of men in each state, and these men meet on a given day, and cast their ballots for president and vice-president.

**Electors-at-large** (U. S.) = Electors chosen to represent the whole of a state, in distinction from those chosen to represent one of the congressional districts of a state, as in a presidential election.

The electoral college of each state has two *electors-at-large*, in addition to those chosen to represent the congressional districts = The electoral college of



each state has two electors chosen to represent the whole of the state, in distinction from those who represent the several congressional districts.

**Electrical attraction** = Attraction occasioned by, or derived from, electricity.

It is *electrical attraction*, which draws the lightning from the clouds to lightning rods = It is attraction, derived from electricity, which draws lightning from clouds to lightning rods. *Electrical attraction*, like the attraction of gravitation, is exerted at sensible distances = The attraction, which is occasioned by electricity, like the attraction of gravitation, is exerted at sensible distances.

**Elevated railroad** = A railroad which is made to run high above the streets of a city, by being supported on pillars, — with stations at convenient intervals, which are reached by flights of stairs from the streets.

In New York, an *elevated railroad* extends from the Battery to Harlem River = In New York a railroad which is raised high above the streets by being laid on pillars extends from the Battery to Harlem River.

**Elevation of the host** (Rom. Cath. Church) = That part of the mass (celebration of the Lord's supper) in which the priest raises the host (the bread representing Christ's body) above his head, for the people to adore.

Many strangers went to the cathedral, to witness the *elevation of the host* = Many strangers went to the cathedral, to witness that part of the sacramental service in which the priest raises the consecrated bread which represents the body of Christ, above his head for the people to adore.

**Ember days** (Rom. Cath. Church) = Certain days set apart for fasting and prayer in each of the four seasons of the year.

**Empty one's glass, to** = To drink the contents of the drinking-glass. (c)

The guest *emptied his glass* three times, at dinner = At dinner, the guest thrice drank the contents of his drinking-glass.

**Ends of the earth** = Distant regions; the remotest parts of the earth.

Many articles of convenience and luxury are brought to us, from the *ends of the earth* = Many articles of convenience and luxury are brought to us, from the remotest parts of the earth.

**Engage in conversation, to** = To take part in conversation; to converse. (a)

The King and the prime minister *engaged in conversation* concerning the revenue = The King and the prime minister conversed concerning the revenue.

**Enlarged views** = Comprehensive ideas; broad and tolerant opinions. (*b*)

The senator has *enlarged views* upon the Chinese question = The senator has broad and tolerant opinions on the question of Chinese emigration.

**Enough and to spare** = More than sufficient. (*a*)

It was feared there would not be food for all the old soldiers on the day of the celebration, but there was *enough and to spare* = It was feared there would not be food for all the old soldiers on the day of the celebration, but there was more than sufficient.

**Epidemic disease** = A disease which, arising from a wide-spread cause, acts upon numbers of people at the same time.

Influenza often occurs as an *epidemic disease* = Influenza often acts upon numbers of people at the same time.

**Equity of redemption** (*Law*) = The advantage, allowed to a mortgageor, of a certain or reasonable time to redeem lands mortgaged, after they have been forfeited at law, by the non-payment of the sum of money due on the mortgage at the appointed time.

*Equity of redemption* is a measure of relief, to remedy a defect in the equitable administration of the law of mortgage = The redemption, defined above, is a measure of relief, to remedy a defect in the equitable administration of the law of mortgage.

**Ere long** = Before long; in no very long time.

*Ere long*, the suburbs of the city will be thickly settled = In no very long time, the suburbs of the city will be thickly settled.

**Ere now** = Before this time.

If it was your uncle's intention to visit you to-day, he would have been here *ere now* = If it was your uncle's intention to visit you to-day, he would have arrived before this time.

**Escape the lips, to** = To be uttered—(usually unintentionally). (*c*)

Do not let a word of information concerning the gold mine we have discovered, *escape your lips* = Do not utter a word of information, concerning the gold mine we have discovered.

**Espouse the cause, to** = To take up, or adopt, the cause. (*a*)

In the war of the Revolution, France *espoused the*

*cause* of America=In the war of the Revolution, France favored the American cause.

**Essential part, the**=The necessary part; the most important part.

The speaker failed to present the *essential part* of the argument=The speaker failed to present that part of the argument which is most important.

**Estate in expectancy** (*Law*)=An estate, the possession of which a person is entitled to have at some future time, either as a remainder or reversion, or on the death of some one.

**Estate in severalty** (*Law*)=An estate which the tenant holds in his own right, without being joined in interest with any other person.

The elder brother bought the portions of the estate, which had been bequeathed to his younger brothers, and now holds the *estate in severalty*=The elder brother bought the portions of the estate, which had been bequeathed to his younger brothers, and now holds the entire estate in his own right.

**Estate in tail**=A limited, abridged, or reduced fee; an estate limited to certain heirs, and from which the other heirs are precluded.

English law allows of *estate in tail*=English law allows of the limitation of estates to certain heirs, to the exclusion of others.

**Even now**=Already; at this very time.

The leaves will soon fall from the trees; *even now* they are beginning to change color=The leaves will soon fall from the trees; already they are beginning to change color.

**Even so**=Truly so; precisely so; just in the same manner.

Because of the delay of intelligence, the King feared that some disaster had befallen the army; and it was *even so*=Because of the delay of intelligence, the King feared that some disaster had befallen the army; and it proved to be indeed so. As the sunshine brightens the earth, *even so* a cheerful, sunny disposition brightens a home=As the sunshine brightens the earth, in the same manner the cheerful, sunny disposition brightens a home.

**Even tenor**=Uniform course or character.

The visit of the children from the city disturbed the *even tenor* of the family life=The visit of the children from the city disturbed the uniform course of the family life.

**Ever recurring**=Continually returning; periodical.

The need of taking food is *ever recurring*=The necessity for taking food is periodical.

**Ever since**=The whole period from some specified time.

Mr. B. has been ill *ever since* his return from California=Mr. B. has been ill the whole period from his return from California.

**Every one**=All, separately considered; every individual.

*Every one* of the family carries a watch=Every individual of the family carries a watch.

**Examination paper**=A paper, submitted to students for a written examination, and containing a list of questions and subjects to be answered in writing, at a single session.

Great pains are taken to prevent students from getting sight of the *examination papers*, before the hour of examination=Great pains are taken to prevent students from seeing the lists of questions and subjects to be answered in writing, before the hour of examination.

**Exchequer bills** (Eng.)=Bills for money, or promissory bills, issued from the exchequer, by authority of Parliament.

*Exchequer bills* are a species of paper currency, emitted under authority of the government, and bearing interest=Promissory bills, issued from the exchequer, by authority of Parliament, are a species of paper currency, bearing interest.

**Executive committee**=A body of persons appointed to manage the affairs or carry out the wishes and objects of a society or an organization.

The *executive committee* of the Young People's Literary Association have arranged for a course of lectures, this winter=The persons appointed by the members of Young People's Literary Association to manage its affairs and carry out its designs, have arranged for the delivery of a course of lectures, this winter.

**Executive council**=A body of men elected as advisers of the chief magistrate, whether of a state or the nation. (U. S.)

The *executive council* of the president (U. S.) is called the cabinet=The advisers of the president constitute a body which is known as the cabinet.

**Exempt from**=Free in respect to that which binds others, as a tax, a duty, an evil; not subject to. (a)

The temperate man is *exempt from* many ills and evils, which weigh upon the intemperate man=The temperate man is not subject to many ills and evils,

which bear heavily upon the intemperate man. After the age of forty-five years, men are *exempt from* military duty, in the United States = After the age of forty-five years, men are free from the obligation to do military duty, in the United states.

**Ex-parte hearing or evidence** (*Law*) = That which is had or taken by one side, in the absence of the other.

*Hearings* before grand juries are *ex-parte* = Hearings before grand juries are such as are had by one side, in the absence of the other.

**Exposed to** = Liable to; in danger of; obnoxious to.

(a)

Children are *exposed to* many diseases = Children are liable to many diseases. The early settlers of America were often *exposed to* attack by the Indians = The early settlers of America were often in danger of being attacked by the Indians.

**Ex post facto law** = A law which operates by after enactment;—as employed in American law, it relates only to crimes.

By the constitution of the United States the states are prohibited from passing *ex post facto laws* = By the constitution of the United States, the states are prohibited from passing laws which retroact, by way of criminal punishment, upon that which was not a crime before its passage, or which raise the grade of an offense, or render an act punishable in a more severe manner than it was when committed.

**Express train** = A train running at a greater speed, and making fewer stops than ordinary or accommodation trains.

The president and his party will arrive on the *express train* = The president and his party will arrive on the fast train.

**Expurgatory index** = A catalogue of books forbidden by the Rom. Cath. Church to be read, as teaching things contrary to its creed or principles.

The *expurgatory index* is published at Rome by the Congregation of the Index, whose president is a Cardinal = The catalogue of books, forbidden to be read by the Roman Catholic Church, is published at Rome, by the Congregation of the Index, which is presided over by a Cardinal.

**Extending to** = Continuing as far as; stretching to. (a)

The road is long, *extending to* the river = The road is long, continuing as far as the river.

**Extenuating circumstances** = Circumstances which lessen or palliate a fault or a crime.

The judge gave the young man a light sentence.

saying that his youth and inexperience were *extenuating circumstances*=The judge gave the young man a light sentence, saying that his youth and inexperience palliated his crime.

**External taxes**=Duties or imposts laid on goods imported into a country.

The *external taxes*, received at the custom-house in New York, form an important part of the revenue of the country=The duties laid on goods imported through the custom-house in New York, form an important part of the revenue of the country.

**Extreme unction** (Rom. Cath. Church)=The anointing of a sick person with oil, just before death.

*Extreme unction* is one of the seven sacraments in the Roman Catholic Church=The anointing of a sick person with oil, just before death, is one of the seven sacraments in the Roman Catholic Church.

## F.

**Face about, to**=To turn the face in an opposite direction. (*a*)

In drill the captain ordered his company to *face about*=In drill the captain ordered his company to turn their faces in an opposite direction.

**Face to face**=Directly fronting each other. (*a*)

The two armies met *face to face* on the battle field =The two armies met directly fronting each other, on the field of battle.

**Facial angle**=The angle formed, in a profile view of the face, by two straight lines, one of which is drawn from the middle of the external entrance of the ear to the base of the nose, and the other from the prominent center of the forehead to the most prominent part of the upper jaw-bone.

The *facial angle* of a race is an index of its mental power=The angle formed by the two lines above described, marking the size of the anterior portion of the brain, is an index of the mental power of a race.

**Fahrenheit's thermometer**=A thermometer, the scale of which has its zero at 32° below the freezing point of water, and contains 180 such degrees between the freezing and boiling points.

**Failing sight**=A lessening of the power to see.

At about fifty years of age man begins to suffer with *failing sight*=At about fifty years of age man begins to suffer a diminution of the power of seeing.

**Fair chance**=Unobstructed opportunity.

Mr. A. is the only druggist on that street, so that he has a *fair chance* to earn a living=Mr. A. is the only druggist on that street, and therefore he has an unobstructed opportunity to earn a living.

**Fair question**=A reasonable or proper inquiry, or subject of investigation.

It is a *fair question*, whether free trade would not, in the end, benefit the nation more than a tariff=It is a proper subject of inquiry, whether free trade would not, in the end, benefit the nation more than a tariff.

**Fall dead, to**=To fall down, with life suddenly extinct. (c)

The bullet went through his heart, and he *fell dead* on the spot=The bullet went through his heart, and he fell down on the spot, a dead man.

**Fall into decay, to**=To gradually fail or be impaired. (c)

After the church ceased to be occupied, it *fell into decay*=After the church ceased to be occupied, it was gradually impaired.

**False imprisonment (Law)**=The arrest and imprisonment of a person contrary to law; unlawful detention in custody.

The man obtained damages against the officer for *false imprisonment*=The man obtained damages against the officer, for arresting him or detaining him in custody contrary to law.

**Family connection**=One connected by birth or marriage.

His *family connections* are respectable=Those connected with him by birth or marriage, are respectable persons.

**Family tie**=The bond of union and affection between members of the same family.

The *family tie* is stronger than any other=Members of the same family are nearer and dearer to each other than to other persons.

**Fancy fair**=A special sale of fancy articles.

*Fancy fairs* are usually conducted by ladies for the benefit of some charity=Special sales of fancy articles are often conducted by ladies for the benefit of some charity.

**Fancy goods**=Fabrics of various colors, patterns, &c., as ribbons, silks, satins and the like, in distinction from those of a simple or plain color.

**Fancy stocks**=A species of shares in joint-stock companies which have no intrinsic value, and the fluctuations in whose prices are chiefly artificial.

*Fancy stocks* afford great opportunities for gambling=Shares which have no intrinsic value, and the fluctuations in whose prices are chiefly artificial, afford great opportunities for gambling.

**Fancy store**=One where articles of fancy or ornaments are sold.

**Far advanced in life or in years**=Far along in years; aged. (*a*)

When people are *far advanced in life*, their strength fails=When people are aged, their strength fails.

**Far and near**=Distant and near at hand. (*a*)

The people *far and near* came to the political convention=The distant people and the neighboring ones came to the political convention.

**Far and wide**=To a great distance; over a large space. (*a*)

The news of the victory soon spread *far and wide*=The news of the victory soon went in all directions, and to a great distance. The news of the treaty of peace spread *far and wide*=The news of the treaty of peace spread to a great distance.

**Far away**=At a great distance. (*a*)

The noise of the battle was heard *far away*=The noise of the battle was heard at a great distance.

**Far be it from me**=I would not willingly do it; it is not my wish or purpose. (*c*)

*Far be it from me* to hurt your feelings=I would not willingly hurt your feelings.

**Far from it**=It is very different. (*c*)

The case is not as you represent; *far from it*,—it is almost the reverse=The case is not as you represent; it is very different,—almost the reverse.

**Far off; afar off**=Distant; in the distance. (*a*)

As we sailed along, we could see the light-house *afar off*=As we sailed along, we could see the light-house in the distance.

**Farewell audience**=Reception to an interview, given by the head of a government to a retiring ambassador.

The Queen has named a time for a *farewell audience* to the Russian ambassador=The Queen has named a day for reception to an interview, on the occasion of the recall of the Russian ambassador.

**Feast of reason and flow of soul**=A season of intellectual and social enjoyment.

At their annual meeting, the members of the scientific club had a *feast of reason and flow of soul*=At their annual meeting, the members of the scientific club had a season of social and intellectual enjoyment.



**Fellow-feeling** = Sympathy; like feeling.

I have met with the same loss, and I have a *fellow-feeling* for you = I sympathize with you, for I have had a similar affliction. The defeated candidates for Congress have a *fellow-feeling* for each other = The candidates for election to Congress, who were defeated, understand each other's feelings, and sympathize with each other.

**Few and far between** = Few and infrequent. (c)

The visits of my friends are *few and far between* = The visits of my friends are few and infrequent.

**Find a clew (or clue) to, to** = To discover that which will lead to the desired knowledge or explanation of something hidden or intricate. (a)

The policeman *found a clew to* the burglary committed last month, in some silver ware which was offered for sale at the pawnbroker's = The policeman discovered something which may lead to the detection of the burglars of last month, in some silver ware which was offered for sale at the pawnbroker's.

**Find a market, to** = To have an opportunity of selling; to meet with a purchaser. (a)

Mr. C. *found a market* for his wool, by going to the city = Mr. C. had an opportunity of selling his wool, by going to the city. Have you *found a market* for your wheat = Have you met with any one who desires to purchase your wheat?

**Fine arts** = Those arts in which the powers of imitation or invention are exerted, and which influence us through the eye, chiefly with a view to the production of pleasure, as painting, sculpture, engraving, and architecture.

My friend is a connoisseur in the *fine arts* = My friend is a critical judge in painting, sculpture, engraving, and architecture.

**Finishing stroke** = The stroke which finishes; the final act or work.

The workmen are giving the *finishing stroke* to the dome of the capitol of Connecticut, by gilding the exterior = The workmen are doing the final work on the dome of the capitol of Connecticut, by gilding the exterior. The capture of Richmond gave the *finishing stroke* to the rebellion = The capture of Richmond put an end to the rebellion.

**Fire-proof** = Proof against fire; incombustible.

The new hotel is constructed largely of brick and iron, and is intended to be *fire-proof* = The new hotel is constructed largely of brick and iron; and is intended to be proof against fire.

**First and foremost** = As the first and principal thing. (c)

He who would be a good surgeon must, *first and foremost*, acquaint himself with anatomy = He who would be a good surgeon must, as the first and principal thing, become familiar with anatomy.

**First of all** = Before any thing else; at the outset.

If you would learn to sing correctly, you must *first of all*, become familiar with the musical scale = If you would learn to sing correctly, you must, at the outset, become familiar with the sounds of the musical scale.

**Fiscal or financial year** = The year by which accounts are reckoned, or the year between one annual time of settlement, or balancing accounts, and another.

The *fiscal year* of the United States government begins July 1 = The year by which the accounts of the United States government are reckoned, begins on the first day of July.

**Flag of truce** (*Mil.*) = A white flag exhibited by one of the hostile parties, as an invitation to conference, during the flying of which hostilities are suspended.

The batteries made a breach in the walls of the fort, and then the besieged ran up a *flag of truce* = The batteries made a breach in the walls, and then the besieged ran up a white flag, as an invitation to conference; and hostilities were suspended.

**Flaw in an argument** = A fault or imperfection in the argument, which renders it inconclusive.

There was a *flaw in* the lawyer's *argument* = There was a defect in the lawyer's argument, which rendered it inconclusive.

**Flight of stairs; pair of stairs** = The stairs which make the whole ascent of a story.

Our rooms are up three *flights of stairs* = Our rooms are in the fourth story.

**Flight of time, the** = The swift passage of time.

*The flight of time* brings old age upon us, before we are aware = The swift passage of time brings old age upon us, before we recognize or are sensible of it.

**Flowing periods** = Sentences which sound smoothly to the ear. (c)

Macaulay, the English historian and essayist, is noted for his *flowing periods* = Macaulay, the English historian and essayist, is noted for his smooth-sounding sentences.

**Flush deck** = A deck with a continued floor unbroken from stem to stern.

This vessel is built with a *flush deck* = This vessel is built with a deck having a continued floor from stem to stern.

**Fly back, to** = To rebound suddenly; to quickly return to a former position. (*a*)

The branch of the tree was bent down to pick the apples; but it *flew back* as soon as it was released = The branch of the tree was bent down to pick the apples; but it quickly returned to its place when it was released.

**Follow the dictates of, to** = To observe the rules, commands, or principles of. (*a*)

Because the clerk in the store did not *follow the dictates of* conscience, he lost his situation = Because the clerk in the store did not heed the commands of conscience, he lost his situation.

**Follow the multitude, to** = To believe or act as the mass of people do. (*c*)

It is not always wise to *follow the multitude* = It is not always wise to do as other people do.

**Foraging party** = A party sent out for forage.

When General Sherman set out from Atlanta, Ga., for the sea-coast (1864), he cut himself off from his base of supplies in the rear, and sent out *foraging parties* every day = In General Sherman's march through Georgia to the sea (1864), he cut himself off from his base of supplies, and sent out parties every day, for hay, corn, and oats.

**For a time or season** = Temporarily; for a certain period. (*a*)

The professor of mathematics is staying at the seaside *for a time* = The professor of mathematics is staying temporarily at the seaside. The butcher and the baker formed a partnership, and *for a time*, all went well = The butcher and the baker formed a partnership, and for a certain period, their affairs prospered.

**Forced march, a** = A march in which the army is urged forward to the utmost.

By making a *forced march*, the reinforcements reached the main body of troops, in season to be of great service = By making a march of excessive rapidity or length, the reinforcements reached the main body of troops, in time to be very serviceable.

**Fore and aft** = From one end of the vessel to the other; lengthwise of a vessel. (*a*)

The guns of the enemy raked the vessel *fore and aft* = The guns of the enemy sent their shot the whole length of the ship.

**Foreign attachment (Law)** = The attachment, for

the satisfaction of a debt, of the property of a debtor, who is not in the jurisdiction within which the property is found.

He secured his debt by a *foreign attachment*=He secured the debt due to him by attaching some property belonging to the debtor, which was not in the same jurisdiction as the residence of the debtor.

**Foreign bill of exchange**=A bill drawn in one country or state, and payable in another.

I shall pay my board in London with a *foreign bill of exchange*=I shall pay my board in London with a bill of exchange drawn in this country, upon a person or firm in England.

**Foreign plea** (*Law*)=A plea objecting to a judge as not having jurisdiction over the matter in hand.

In the suit against him, the defendant put in a *foreign plea*=In the suit against him, the defendant put in a plea, objecting to the judge as not having jurisdiction over such cases.

**Forever and ever**=Eternally. (*c*)

The body of man decays in the grave; but his soul will exist *forever and ever*=The body of man decays in the grave; but his soul will exist eternally.

**Foregone conclusion**=A conclusion which has preceded argument or examination; one predetermined.

The marriage of the young couple was a *foregone conclusion*, when the consent of parents was asked=The marriage of the young couple was already decided upon, when consent of the parents was asked.

**Foreign to the purpose**=Not belonging to a matter or plan. (*a*)

It is *foreign to the purpose* of this book, to treat of French idioms=It does not belong to the plan of this book, to illustrate the idioms of the French language.

**For example**=To give an example. (*a*)

If a bad habit is not checked early, it is likely to be permanent,—*for example*, how few users of tobacco or opium ever abandon the habit=If a bad habit is not checked early it is likely to be permanent. To give an example; how few users of tobacco or opium ever abandon the habit.

**For instance**=By way of example or illustration. (*a*)

Republican governments, as *for instance*, the United States of America, are representative=Republican governments, as by way of example, the United States of America, are representative. The feats of showmen with trained wild beasts are hazardous; *for instance*, Van Amburgh put his head in his lion's

mouth, and the head was bitten off=The feats of showmen with trained wild beasts are hazardous ; by way of example, Van Amburgh put his head in the lion's mouth, and the head was bitten off.

**For love or money** = For any consideration ; at any price or cost. (a)

At the time of the state fair, no lodgings were to be had *for love or money*=At the time of the state fair, it was impossible to procure lodgings.

**For many a long day** = Through many days, each one of which seemed long. (c)

*For many a long day* did the parents await the return of their son, who ran away from home=The parents awaited the return of their son who ran away from home, through many days, each one of which seemed long.

**Former times** = Earlier periods.

The history of *former times* is always interesting = The history of earlier periods is always interesting.

**For shame !** = You should be ashamed ; shame on you ! (a)

Fy ! children, *for shame !* how could you get so angry ? = Fy ! children ; you should be ashamed for getting so angry.

**For shortness sake** = In order to make more brief or concise. (c)

*For shortness' sake*, we write the word Doctor, thus, —Dr. = In order to make it more brief, we write the word Doctor, thus, —Dr.

**For the better** = Resulting in a better condition of affairs ; with improvement, advantage, or profit. (a)

The doctor has exchanged horses, *for the better* = The doctor has exchanged horses, with the result of getting a better one.

**For the worse** = Resulting in a worse condition ; with deterioration, harm, or loss. (a)

The invalid took a long sea-voyage, but only *for the worse* = The invalid made an extended journey by sea, but it only resulted in a worse state of his health.

**For the most part** = Commonly ; generally. (a)

The farmers of America are, *for the most part*, the owners of the land which they till = The farmers of America are generally the owners of the land which they cultivate.

**For the nonce** = For the present time or purpose ; for this single occasion or exigency. (c)

This is a very poor pen, but it will answer *for the nonce* = This is a very poor pen, but it will suffice for the present purpose.

**For the purpose of**=In order that; with the view to. (a)

I went to New York *for the purpose of* seeing my friend=I went to New York with the view to see my friend.

**For the sake of**=Because of; on account of. (a)

The man who was brought before the court for intoxication, was leniently dealt with, *for the sake of* his father, who is a prominent citizen=The man who was brought before the court for intoxication, was leniently dealt with, on account of his father, who is a prominent citizen.

**For the time being**=For the present; for an indeterminate time. (a)

The boy whose parents died, is staying with his grand parents *for the time being*=The boy whose parents died is staying with his grand parents for the present.

**Fowl of the air**=Birds.

“Let man have dominion over the fish of the sea, and the *fowl of the air*”=Let man have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over birds.

**Fox and geese**=**1.** A boy's game in which one boy tries to catch others, as they run from one goal to another. **2.** A game with checkers, in which from one end of the board a single checker (the fox), and from the other end four in line (the geese) advance; the fox endeavors to break through the line of geese, and the geese to pen up the fox.

**1.** The game *fox and geese* is very popular with boys=The boys' game, in which one tries to catch others, as they run from one goal to another, is very popular. **2.** Jane and Paul are playing *fox and geese* in the library=Jane and Paul are in the library playing a game with checkers, called the game of fox and geese.

**Fractional currency**=Small coins, or paper notes, in circulation, of less value than the monetary unit.

Since resumption of specie payment (U. S., Jan. 1, 1879), *fractional specie currency* has taken the place of *fractional paper currency*=Since resumption of specie payments, (U. S., Jan. 1, 1879), small coin has taken the place of paper notes of less value than a dollar.

**Frame house** (Carp.)=A house, the frame of which is of squared timber.

Most of the houses on the hill are brick houses. But Mr. F. is building a *frame house* in the next lot =Mr. F. is building in the next lot a house, framed with squared timber, and covered with boards.

**Free agency** = The state or the power of choosing or acting freely, or without necessity or constraint upon the will.

Our *free agency* and God's sovereignty are both undeniable truths, however little we may be able to reconcile them = Our power to choose or act freely, and God's sovereignty are undeniable truths, however little we may be able to reconcile them. In the exercise of his *free agency*, the burglar decided to rob the bank = Exercising his power of choosing and acting freely, or without constraint, the burglar decided to rob the bank.

**Free from** = Exempt from; released from; not combined or mingled. (a)

If one party to a treaty violate its conditions, the other party is *free from* obligation = If one party to a treaty violate its conditions, the other party is released from obligation. The wine which the king gave the ambassador was *free from* impurities = The wine which the king gave the ambassador, was not mingled with impurities.

**Free list** = **1.** List of articles admitted to a country free of duty. **2.** List of persons admitted to any entertainment, as an opera, without payment.

**1.** A resolution has just been offered in congress to put salt on the *free list* = A resolution to put salt on the list of articles admitted free of duty, has just been offered in congress. **2.** The *free list* at the opera, last night, was quite large = The number of persons admitted to the opera, last night, without charge, was quite large.

**Free port** = A harbor where the ships of all nations may enter on payment of a moderate toll, and load and unload.

*Free ports* form depots, where goods are stored at first without paying duties. These goods may either be reshipped for export on paying a mere transit duty, or may pay the usual full customs of the country, and be admitted for home consumption = Harbors, where the ships of all nations may enter on payment of a moderate toll, and load and unload, form depots, where goods are stored at first without paying duties. These goods may either be reshipped for export on paying a mere transit duty, or may pay the usual full customs of the country, and be admitted for home consumption.

**Free wind** (*Naut.*) = A wind which is propitious to the navigator, and gives a fair progress to his ship.

We sailed all day with a *free wind* = We sailed all

day with a wind which was favorable to us, and which caused our vessel to progress.

**Freshman class**=The youngest of the four classes in an American college.

The *freshman class* is usually the largest = The youngest of the four classes in American colleges is usually the largest.

**From age to age**=From one age to another : as the ages pass.

The world grows wiser *from age to age* = The world grows wiser from one age to another.

**From among**=Out of ; from ; from the midst of. (a)

The milkman selected the spotted cows, *from among* a herd of two hundred = The milkman selected the spotted cows, out of a herd of two hundred.

**From beginning to end** = Through the whole length ; throughout.

The book of travels was interesting *from beginning to end* = The book of travels was interesting throughout.

The sailor's narrative was a pitiful story of hardships *from beginning to end* = The sailor's narrative was a pitiful story of hardships, through the whole length.

**From first to last** = During the whole time ; throughout. (a)

Mr. D. has been a representative in Congress for five terms (10 years) ; and *from first to last*, he has been a faithful public servant = Mr. D. has represented his district in Congress for five terms (10 years) ; and during the whole period he has been a faithful public servant.

**From hand to hand** = From one person to another.

(a)

The book passed *from hand to hand*, till all the people on the street had read it = The book passed from one person to another, till all the people on the street had read it.

**From stem to stern** = From one end of the ship to the other, or through the whole length of it.

The length of the clipper *from stem to stern* is thirty-six feet = The dimensions of the clipper from one end to the other are thirty-six feet.

**From the bottom of one's heart** = Heartily ; sincerely. (a)

I wish you success in business *from the bottom of my heart* = I heartily wish you success in business.

**From the first ; from the beginning** = Ever since the first mention or act.

*From the beginning*, the father has been opposed to



the son's purpose of becoming a sailor = Ever since the first mention, the father has been opposed to the son's purpose of becoming a sailor.

**From this time** = After this time ; henceforth. (a)

Heretofore the merchant has sold goods on credit, but *from this time* he will sell only for cash = Heretofore the merchant has sold goods on credit, but after this time he will sell only for cash.

**Fullness of the heart** = Abundance of feeling ; strong feeling. (c)

When the orator denounced the tyranny of the government, he spoke out of the *fullness of his heart* = When the orator denounced the tyranny of the government, he spoke because of his abundance of feeling.

**Funeral rite, or ceremony** = The customary religious services at the time of burial.

Different *funeral ceremonies* are observed among different nations = Different religious services, at the time of burial, are observed among different nations.

**Future existence** = Continuance in being after this life.

We do not believe that there is no *future existence* for us = We do not believe that there is no continuance in being for us after this life.

**Future state** = The future life ; the life after this present one.

We ought to be daily preparing for the *future state* = We ought to be daily preparing for the life that is after this present one.

## G.

**Gag-law** = A law enforcing silence.

The motion that O'Donnell be not allowed to speak, (Eng. Parliament, June 1880,) is described as being an attempt to put the *gag-law* into operation for the first time in two hundred years = The motion that O'Donnell be not allowed to speak, is described as being an attempt put into effect for the first time in two hundred years, a law enforcing silence.

**Gala day** = A day of mirth and festivity ; a holiday.

Thanksgiving in the United States is partly a religious festival, and partly a *gala day* = Thanksgiving in the United States is partly a religious festival, and partly a day of mirth and festivity.

**Gall and wormwood** = Something very disagreeable or painful.

It was *gall and wormwood* to Mr. B. to see the man

who had defrauded him, living luxuriously on the money = It was very painful to Mr. B. to see the man who had defrauded him, living luxuriously on the money.

**Game of chance** = A game the result of which depends on chance and not on skill.

*Games of chance* are forbidden in most schools = Games whose result depends on chance, are forbidden in most schools.

**General agent** = A person who has oversight of another's business, often with subordinate agents subject to his control.

Mr. A. is *general agent* of the P. Insurance company, for the state of M., = Mr. A. has a general oversight of the business of the P. Insurance company for the state of M.; and has several subordinate agents subject to his direction.

**General average** = A contribution made by all parties concerned in a sea adventure, toward a loss, which results from the voluntary sacrifice of the property of some of the parties in interest, for the benefit of all.

A *general average* was made to recompense the owner of some indigo, which was thrown off the deck of a steamer in a hurricane, between Shanghai and Hong Kong = A contribution was made by all the owners of cargo, to recompense the owner of some indigo, which was thrown overboard to save the the steamer, in a hurricane.

**General orders** = The commands or notices which a military commander-in-chief issues to the troops under his command.

**Give and take** = Measure for measure; a game at which two can play. (c)

He who jests with another must remember that in such matters the rule is "*give and take*" = He who jests with another must remember, that in such matters the rule of retort prevails.

**Give an inkling of, to** = To intimate; to hint. (c)

At his last visit, my friend *gave an inkling of* his intention to move to the the west = At his last visit my friend intimated his intention to remove west.

**Give a thing or person a trial, to** = To test by experiment; to afford opportunity of proof. (a)

The farmer received a new kind of plough from the inventor, and said that he would *give it a trial* = The farmer received a new kind of plough from the inventor, and said that he would test it by experiment.

The housekeeper agreed to *give the servant*, who applied for a situation *a trial* for a week = The house-

keeper agreed to afford the servant who applied for a situation, a week's opportunity of proving her fitness and skill.

**Give me leave to say** = Permit me to say. (A phrase of courtesy or deference preceding a statement.) (c)

The houses in town are very beautiful, but *give me leave to say* that the sidewalks are in a bad condition = The houses in town are very beautiful, but permit me to say that the sidewalks are in a bad condition.

**Go a begging, to** = To be in excessive quantity; to superabound. (a)

Last week, strawberries *went a begging* in the market = Last week, strawberries were in excessive quantity in the market.

**Go astray, to** = To go out of the right and proper way. (a)

After the death of his father, the young man chose evil companions, and *went astray* = After the death of his father, the young man chose evil companions, and went out of the right way.

**Go or come back, to** = To return. (a)

The minister who has resided at the capital of China the past four years, has *gone back* to England = The minister who has resided at the capital of China the past four years, has returned to England.

**God bless you** = May God prosper you and make you happy. (a)

The father parted from his son saying, "*God bless you my son*" = The father parted from his son saying, May God prosper you, and make you happy, my son.

**God forbid** (A strong expression of dissent or denial). (c)

*God forbid* that I should refuse to defend my country, when it is in danger (A strong denial that I should refuse to defend my country, when in danger).

**Golden age** = The fabulous age of primeval simplicity and purity of manners in rural employments.

The old Greek poets wrote of a *golden age* = The old Greek poets wrote about a fabulous age of primeval simplicity and purity of manners in rural employments.

**Good breeding** = Politeness; deportment free from lowness of taste or behavior.

*Good breeding* is a matter of inheritance and early training = Deportment free from lowness of taste or behavior, is something that comes by inheritance and early training.

**Good consideration** (*Law*) = A motive to a contract founded upon relationship, natural affection, generosity and the like.

He conveyed the farm to his nephew for a *good consideration*=He transferred the ownership of the farm to his nephew because of his relationship.

**Good nature**=Natural good temper; amiability.

*Good nature* is a most enviable endowment=Natural good temper is a most enviable gift of nature.

**Good offices**=Intervention; mediation.

The *good offices* of Gen. Grant were sought in the disagreement between China and Japan, respecting the Loo Choo Islands=The intervention of Gen. Grant was requested in the disagreement between China and Japan, respecting the Loo Choo Islands.

**Good Samaritan**=One who befriends others when in trouble, especially strangers and friendless persons.

The ticket agent was a *good samaritan* to the boy, who was hurt by the cars=The ticket agent befriended the boy who was hurt by the cars, and who had no one to care for him.

**Good will**=Favor; kindness.

The *good will* of a community goes far to determine the desirableness of living among them=The favor and kindness of a people go far to determine, whether it is desirable to live among them.

**Go out of one's way, to**=To deviate from the common or direct course. (a)

Not knowing the road to the adjoining town, the stranger *went out of his way* in driving there=Not knowing the road to the adjoining town, the stranger deviated from the common path in driving there. The speaker at the meeting last night *went out of his way* to censure the president=The speaker at the meeting last night deviated from the course of his remark, in order to censure the president.

**Go to bed, to**=To betake one's self to bed for rest.

(a)

The watchman does not *go to bed* till past midnight =The watchman does not betake himself to bed till past midnight.

**Grace of God**=The mercy of God; the divine favor; undeserved kindness of God.

"The *grace of God* that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us that we should live soberly righteously and godly, in this present world." (Titus II, 11. 12.)=The mercy of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us that we should live soberly righteously and godly, in this present world.

**Graduation exercises**=The exercises, usually literary and public, which take place when a class in an

institution of learning finishes the prescribed course, and receives diplomas.

The *graduation exercises* of the young ladies' seminary, consisting of composition, music, and the conferring of diplomas, were very interesting = The exercises at the young ladies' seminary, on the occasion of the completion of the course by a class, and the conferring of diplomas, were very interesting.

**Graduating class** = The class of any school, seminary, academy or college, that completes its course in any given year.

Ten of the *graduating class* of the High School (1880), will go to Yale College = Ten of the class which completes its course in the High School this year, will enter Yale College.

**Grains of allowance** = Abatement, deduction, (preceded by the word *with*). (a)

The hunter's story of his fight with the bear is to be taken *with some grains of allowance* = The hunter's story of his fight with the bear is to be received with some abatement.

**Grand days** (Eng. Law.) = Certain days in the terms which are solemnly kept in the inns of court and chancery.

**Grand jury** (*Law*) = A jury selected by lot, of not less than twelve nor generally more than twenty-three, whose duty it is to examine into accusations against persons charged with crime, and if they see just cause, then to find bills of indictment against them, to be presented to the court.

The *grand jury* found a true bill against the man accused of forgery = The jury (described above) preferred a formal charge to the court, against the man accused of forgery.

**Grand vizier** = The chief member or head of the Turkish council of state.

The *grand vizier* has much authority = The head of the Turkish council of state has much authority.

**Grapple with a question, to** = To examine or discuss a subject vigorously. (c)

The early abolitionists in the United States *grappled with the question* of slavery = The early abolitionists in the United States vigorously discussed the question of slavery.

**Grasp of intellect** = Wide-reaching power of intellect to comprehend subjects.

Sir Isaac Newton, the English philosopher, (1642-1727) had great *grasp of intellect* = Sir Isaac Newton the English philosopher, (1642-1727) had a wide-reaching power of intellect to comprehend subjects.

**Great seal** = The principal seal of a kingdom, state, or sovereign; used in sealing charters, commissions, &c.,

The charters of the early English colonies in America were sealed with the *great seal* of the kingdom = The charters of the early English colonies in America were rendered valid by the impress of the principal seal of the kingdom.

**Greek church** (Ecc. Hist.) = The Eastern church; (that part of Christendom which separated from the Roman church in the ninth century). NOTE.—The *Greek church* rejects the supremacy of the pope, dissents from the doctrine that the Holy Ghost proceeds from both the Father and the Son, administers the eucharist in both kinds to the laity, and does not conduct the service in Latin.

The *Greek church* comprises the great bulk of the Christian population of Russia, Greece, Moldavia, and Wallachia = The Eastern church comprises the great bulk of the Christian population of Russia, Greece, Moldavia, and Wallachia.

**Gregorian calendar** = The calendar as reformed by Pope Gregory XIII in 1582.

The *Gregorian calendar* is now generally used in Europe and America = That method of adjusting the leap year, so as to harmonize the civil year with the solar year (adopted by Gregory XIII), is in general use in Europe and America.

**Gregorian year** = The year as now reckoned by the Gregorian calendar.

The *Gregorian year* has 365 days; and an additional day in leap year = The year as now reckoned by the Gregorian calendar has 365 days, and an additional day in leap year.

**Grocer's itch** = A disease of the skin, caused by handling sugar or treacle.

**Gross weight** = The weight of merchandise or goods, with the dust and dross, the bag, cask, &c., in which they are contained.

*Gross weight* is distinguished from net weight, which is the weight, after allowance is made for the weight of the bag, cask, and of the waste and refuse = The weight of merchandise or goods, with the dust and dross, the bag and cask, &c., is distinguished from the net weight.

**Grown up** = Arrived at full stature or maturity. (a)

When the colt shall have *grown up*, he will make a fine horse = When the colt shall have reached maturity, he will make a fine horse.

**Gulp down, to** = To swallow eagerly. (c)

We gave the tramp a bowl of tea, and he *gulped* it *down*, while standing in the doorway = We gave the tramp a bowl of tea, and he eagerly swallowed it while standing in the doorway.

## H.

**Half the battle** = Half what is necessary to success.

(a)

In treating the sick, it is *half the battle*, to know what the disease is = In treating the sick, it is half what is necessary to success, to know what the disease is.

**Handwriting on the wall** = A sign or prediction of approaching calamity. (c)

In the discontent of his subjects, the ruler saw *the handwriting on the wall* = In the discontent of his subjects, the ruler saw the sign of approaching calamity. [See Daniel v.]

**Hang the flag at half mast, to** = To raise it only half way to the top of the mast or staff, as a sign of mourning.

On the anniversary of President Lincoln's assassination, (April 17, 1865), *flags are hung at half mast* in the United States = The flags in the United States are placed in a lower position, as a sign of mourning, on the anniversary of President Lincoln's assassination.

**Harbor vindictive feelings, to** = To be revengeful.

(c)

It is not right to *harbor vindictive feelings* = It is not right to be revengeful.

**Hard heart** = A cruel, merciless, or wicked disposition. (c)

The Roman emperor Nero, who killed his mother, had a *hard heart* = The Roman emperor Nero, who killed his mother, was a cruel and wicked person.

**Hardly any** = Very few. (a)

In America, *hardly any* persons believe in astrology = In America, very few persons believe in astrology.

**Hardly ever** = Seldom. (a)

In New England the month of September *hardly ever* passes without a frost = In New England the month of September seldom passes without a frost.

**Have a turn for, to** = To have a genius or taste for; to be naturally inclined to. (c)

The doctor says that his son *has a turn for* mechanical pursuits=The doctor says that his son is naturally inclined to mechanical pursuits.

**Have no idea of, to**=To have no conception of. (c)

The dwellers in temperate zones can *have no idea of* the luxuriance of tropical vegetation=The dwellers in temperate zones can not conceive of the luxuriance of tropical vegetation.

**Have to do with, to**=To have concern, business, or intercourse with; to deal with. (b)

You are forbidden to associate with those boys, and you should *have nothing to do with* them=You are forbidden to associate with those boys, and you should have no intercourse with them.

**Have occasion for, to**=To need; to have opportunity to use. (a)

The cotton mill owner *has occasion for* twenty additional operatives=The cotton mill owner needs twenty additional operatives.

**Have the goodness, or kindness**=Be kind enough, please. (c)

*Have the goodness* to answer my letter, at your earliest convenience=Be kind enough to answer my letter, at your earliest convenience.

**Have the last word, to**=To be pertinacious in a dispute or discussion; to wish to appear victorious and unanswerable by speaking last. (a)

Mr. A. always manages to *have the last word* in a discussion=Mr. A. is always pertinacious in a discussion, and vainly ambitious of the seeming victory of speaking last.

**Have too high an opinion of, to**=To overestimate; to regard too highly. (a)

Mr. G. the lawyer *has too high an opinion of* his own talents=Mr. G. the lawyer overestimates his own talents.

**Head or tail**=This side or that side; this thing or that;—a phrase used in throwing a coin to decide a choice, or question as by chance. (c)

Will you *have head or tail?*=Will you choose the head or the tail of the coin, to decide the question.

**Heat lightning**=Faint flashes of light without thunder, seen near the horizon, especially at the close of a hot day, as if the effect of a thunder-storm below the horizon.

*Heat lightning* is often seen at the close of a hot day=At the close of a hot day, we often see faint flashes of lightning, without thunder, near the horizon, indicating a thunder-storm below the horizon.



**Heir apparent** (*Law*) = One whose right to an estate is indefeasible if he survives the ancestor.

The Prince of Wales is *heir apparent* to the throne of the kingdom of Great Britain = The Prince of Wales' right to the throne in Great Britain is indefeasible, if he survives the present Queen.

**Help one's self to, to** = To appropriate to one's use; to seize. (*a*)

In the State of Colorado, the miners have *helped themselves* to lands belonging to the Indians = In the State of Colorado, the miners have appropriated to their own use, lands belonging to the Indians.

**Here to-day and gone to-morrow** = Fleeting; evanescent; brief. (*c*)

The opportunities of life are *here to-day and gone to-morrow* = The opportunities of life are brief and fleeting.

**He that runs may read** = So plain that it may be read while running; intelligible; easily understood. (*c*)

The legislature has enacted a new liquor law, and *he that runs may read* = The legislature has enacted a new law regarding the sale of liquors, and it is very intelligible in its provisions.

**Hide-and-seek** = A play of children, in which some hide, and another seeks them.

Children are fond of playing *hide-and-seek* = Children are fond of that play, in which some of them hide, and one seeks them.

**Hide under a bushel, or in a napkin, to** = To conceal; to fail to use. (*b*)

Mr. A. has much learning, but he *hides it under a bushel* = Mr. A. has much learning, but he conceals it.

**High pressure** = With great urgency. (*c*)

In these days, business is carried on at *high pressure* = In these days, business is conducted with great urgency.

**High steam or high pressure steam** = Steam of which the temperature is considerably above the boiling point.

*High pressure steam* is generally employed in non-condensing engines only, as in locomotives and agricultural engines = Steam of which the temperature is considerably above the boiling point is generally employed in non-condensing engines only, as in locomotive and agricultural engines.

**His Holiness** (Rom. Cath. Church) = A title of the pope of Rome.

*His Holiness* has resided in the Vatican, exclusively, since his loss of temporal sovereignty = Since the sovereignty of the papal states was taken away from him, the pope of the Romish Church has resided, exclusively, in the Vatican.

**Hither and thither** = To this place and to that; one way and another. (c)

In the darkness I went *hither and thither* in search of the road = I went one way and another, in the darkness, searching for the road.

**Hoist with his own petard** = Beaten with his own weapons; caught in his own trap. (c)

The man who mixed a poison for another, but drank it himself by mistake, was *hoist with his own petard* = The man who mixed a poison for another, but drank it himself by mistake, was caught in his own trap.

**Hold or keep at arm's length, to** = To keep at a distance; to treat with reserve, indifference, or coldness. (c)

Mr. A. the manufacturer always *keeps* his employes *at arm's length* = Mr. A. the manufacturer always treats his employes with reserve, and is not familiar with them.

**Hold in solution, to** = To hold in a fluid state and diffused, without other change.

A tincture is spirit *holding* some medicinal substance *in solution* = A tincture is spirit holding some medicinal substance in a fluid state and diffused, without other change.

**Hold together, to** = To unite; to keep in place. (a)

These nails are too small to *hold* the box *together* = These nails are too small to keep in place the parts, of which the box is made.

**Holy war** = War undertaken to recover the Holy Land or Judea from the Mohammedans; a crusade.

Louis the IX, King of France, was the saintly hero of the *holy wars* = Louis the IX, King of France, was the saintly hero of the wars, undertaken to deliver the Holy Land from the Mohammedans. Great numbers of people perished in the *holy wars* (11th to 13th centuries) = Great numbers of people perished in the crusades (11th to 13th centuries).

**Homicide by misadventure (Law)** = Homicide which occurs when a man doing a lawful act, without any intention of injury, unfortunately kills another; excusable homicide.

A man was examining a loaded pistol, when unexpectedly it went off, and instantly killed a friend,

who was standing by. This was pronounced, by judicial authority, to be *homicide by misadventure*=A man was examining a loaded pistol, when unexpectedly it went off, and instantly killed a friend who was standing by. This was pronounced, by judicial authority, to be excusable homicide.

**Horn of the dilemma**=An embarrassment caused by the equal difficulty, or unpleasantness, of two or more choices. (c)

The able-bodied man who was drafted, did not know which *horn of the dilemma* to choose; whether to go to war, or pay a large sum of money for a substitute=The able-bodied man who was drafted was embarrassed in deciding which of the two undesirable things to do; go to war in person, or procure a substitute at great expense.

**Horse and foot**=Cavalry and infantry.

The army was routed, *horse and foot*=The army was thrown into confusion, both cavalry and infantry.

**Hot as pepper**=Having a hot pungent taste. (c)

The East-Indian dish, curry, is *hot as pepper*=The East-Indian dish, curry, has a hot pungent taste.

**Household stuff**=The articles of furniture and the like, used in house-keeping.

The *household stuff* of the man who recently died, is to be sold at auction=The furniture and similar articles used in the house of the man who recently died, are to be sold at auction.

**House of correction**=A prison for the punishment of idle and disorderly persons, vagrants, trespassers, &c.

Offenders are sentenced to the *House of Correction*, by the inferior courts=Offenders are sentenced by inferior courts, to the prison for the punishment of vagrants, trespassers, &c.

**House of Lords**=One of the constituent parts of the British Parliament, consisting of the lords spiritual and temporal.

The bishops of the church of England sit in the *House of Lords*=The bishops of the church of England sit in that branch of the British Parliament, which consists of the lords temporal and spiritual.

**Huddle together, to**=To crowd together confusedly. (a)

The emigrants were *huddled together* in the steerage, like a flock of sheep=The emigrants were crowded together in confusion in the steerage, like a flock of sheep.

## I.

**Impediment in speech** = A defect which prevents distinct utterance. (c)

By much pains, Demosthenes, the Grecian orator, (B. C. 322) overcame a natural *impediment in his speech* = By much pains, Demosthenes, the Grecian orator, (B. C. 322) overcame a natural defect which prevented distinct utterance.

**I myself** = I or me in person;—used for emphasis.

*I did all this copying myself* = It was I that did all this copying.

**In a body** = Unitedly; collectively. (a)

The inhabitants of North street came to the celebration *in a body* = The inhabitants of North street came to the celebration together.

**In addition to** = Additional to; something more; besides. (a)

The new pupil has taken geometry, *in addition to* history = The new pupil has taken geometry, as a study additional to history. *In addition to* the inconvenience of journeying on horseback, it is a fatiguing mode of travel = Besides the inconvenience of journeying on horseback, it is a fatiguing mode of travel.

**In a few words** = Summarily; briefly. (b)

The story of the shipwreck can be told *in a few words* = The narrative of the shipwreck can be briefly given.

**In a glow, to be** = To have brightness of color. (c)

The children came in from play *in a glow*, and with high spirits = The children came in from play with bright color in their cheeks, and in high spirits.

**In a high degree** = Remarkably.

His examination-papers were meritorious *in a high degree* = His written examination was remarkably meritorious.

**In a greater degree** = More. (a)

The younger brother was successful in business, *in a greater degree than the older* = The younger brother was more successful in business than the older one.

**In a line** = A regular and successive order. (a)

The school-boys stood *in a line* to recite = The school-boys stood in a regular order, when they recited their lesson.

**In all ages** = Always; in all periods of the world. (a)

*In all ages* there have been wise men = There have always been men of wisdom.

**In all directions** = Toward all points of compass; everywhere.

The man whose child was lost, sent messengers *in all directions* to find him = The man whose child was lost, sent messengers toward all points of the compass to find him.

**In alliance with** = United with; in connection with.

(a)

The Prussians were *in alliance with* the English against Napoleon (1815) = The Prussians were united with the English against Napoleon (1815).

**In all manner of ways** = Various; in all possible ways. (a)

The children in the street annoy the passers by, *in all manner of ways* = The children in the street annoy those passing, in various ways, or by various methods.

**In all respects** = In every particular; throughout.

(a)

No country is the best country, *in all respects* = No country is superior to all others, in every particular. The son resembles his father *in all respects* = The son resembles his father throughout, in form, feature, and disposition.

**In a melting mood** = Softened; susceptible to mild influences. (c)

At the close of his address, and while the audience was *in a melting mood*, the speaker proposed that a collection be taken for the poor, whose cause he had advocated = At the close of his address, and while the audience was susceptible, the speaker proposed that a collection be taken for the poor, whose cause he had advocated.

**In a moment** = 1. Very soon; after the lapse of a moment, or so. (a) 2. In an instant. (c)

1. The servant will answer the bell *in a moment* = The servant will answer the bell very soon. 2. In the tornado, the roof was lifted from the barn *in a moment* = In the tornado, the roof was lifted from the barn in an instant.

**In an evil hour** = In an unfortunate or calamitous time. (c)

The young man went to the city, and *in an evil hour* fell into temptation; and was ruined = The young man went to the city, and in a time which proved unfortunate for him, fell into temptation; and was ruined.

**In an instant** = Instantaneously. (b)

The telegraph operator touched the key; and almost *in an instant* the message was at its destination

=The telegraph operator touched the key; and almost instantaneously the message reached its destination.

**In anticipation**=Expected; awaited; prepared for.

(b)

I have a journey to the White mountains *in anticipation*=I indulge the expectation of a journey to the White mountains.

**In an unguarded moment**=Incautiously; indiscreetly. (b)

*In an unguarded moment*, the father transferred all his property to his children =Indiscreetly, the father transferred all his property to his children.

**In a row**=In an extended line. (a)

The hills of sweet corn stand *in a row*=The hills of sweet corn are arranged in a continued line.

**In arrears**=In debt; behindhand in paying. (a)

The tailor is *in arrears* for six months' rent =The tailor is six months behind in the payment of his rent.

**In a second**=In the briefest time. (b)

We shouted in the valley, and *in a second*, the echo came from the hill-side, with great distinctness =We shouted in the valley, and in the briefest time possible, the echo came from the hill-side with great distinctness.

**In a short time**=Soon. (a)

*In a short time* the leaves will have fallen from the trees, and the snow will cover the ground =Soon the leaves will have fallen from the trees, and the snow will cover the ground.

**In a small degree**=Slightly; partially. (a)

Was your watch improved by the jeweler? Only *in a small degree*=Was your watch improved by the jeweler? Only slightly.

**Inasmuch as**=Since; considering that; seeing that; because.

*Inasmuch as* you are here, you had better stay = Since you are here, you would better remain. *Inasmuch as* you are well-armed, you need not be afraid =You need not fear, seeing that you are well armed. *Inasmuch as* the waves are high, I shall not go out boating =Because the waves are high, I shall not go on the water with my boat.

**In a trice**=Speedily; quickly. (c)

While the party was out riding, the horse stumbled and fell; but *in a trice* the driver leaped to the ground, and assisted him to rise =While the party was out riding, the horse stumbled and fell; but the driver quickly leaped to the ground, and assisted him to rise.

**In bond**—This term is applied to goods which are left in charge of the officers of the custom-house, and a bond is given for the payment of the duties on them.

My last shipment of silks is *in bond* = The silks which were last sent to me, are left in the custom-house, a bond for the payment of the duty having been given.

**In broad or open daylight** = Openly; publicly. (a)

The gambler on the corner carries on his swindling operations *in broad daylight* = The gambler on the corner carries on his swindling operations openly.

**In bulk** = In a mass or solid state; not divided into portions, or put in boxes, bags, packages and the like. (a)

In the United States corn is sent *in bulk* from the West to the seaboard = In the United States corn is sent from the West to the seaboard, without being put in bags.

**Incident to** = Belonging to; liable to happen. (c)

Many cares and anxieties are *incident to* the medical profession = Many cares and anxieties belong to the medical profession.

**Income tax** = A tax upon all a person's incomes, emoluments, profits, &c., or all beyond a certain amount.

The *income tax* is always unpopular and odious on account of its inquisitorial character = The tax on incomes, emoluments, and profits, beyond a certain amount is always unpopular on account of its inquisitorial character.

**In common parlance** = In ordinary phrase; in the usual forms of speech. (c)

The daily account of the trials of speed by horses is called, *in common parlance*, "The record of the turf" = The daily account of the trials of speed by horses is called, in ordinary phrase, "The record of the turf."

**In lieu of** = Instead of; as a substitute for. (a)

*In lieu of* carrying an umbrella, when it rains, the expressman wears a water-proof coat and cap = Instead of carrying an umbrella, the expressman wears a water-proof coat and cap, when it rains. The grocer agreed to receive the mason's labor, *in lieu of* money, in payment of his bill = The grocer agreed to receive the mason's labor, as a substitute for money, in payment of his bill.

**In company with** = Associated with. (a)

Mr. A. *in company with* his brother, is manu-

facturing cloth = Mr. A. is associated with his brother in the manufacture of cloth.

**In compliance with** = Yielding to; heeding. (a)

*In compliance with* your suggestion, I visited Mt. Blanc when I was in Europe = Heeding your suggestion, I visited Mt. Blanc when I was in Europe.

**In conclusion** = Finally; by way of concluding. (a)

The lecturer said *in conclusion*, that he had treated the subject only imperfectly = The lecturer said in concluding his lecture, that he had discussed the subject in a hasty and incomplete manner.

**In conformity to** or **with** = In agreement with; according to. (a)

*In conformity with* the provisions of Mr. O's will, Yale College has been paid ten thousand dollars by the executor = In agreement with the provisions of Mr. O's will, Yale College has been paid ten thousand dollars by the executor. *In conformity to* custom, the minister to England wore the court dress, when he was presented at court, soon after his arrival = According to custom the minister to England wore the court dress, when he was presented at court, soon after his arrival.

**In connection with** = Joined to; in company with.

(a)

*In connection with* my visit to Japan for my health, I shall study the geology of the country = I shall join the study of geology to the gaining of my health, in my visit to Japan. There is a menagerie *in connection with* the circus = A collection of animals is united to or accompanies the circus.

**In consideration of** = In view of something which is of value in the eye of the law; for the equivalent of. (a)

*In consideration of* one hundred dollars, to me in hand delivered, I convey my right to a piece of land bounded as follows = For the equivalent of one hundred dollars, I make over my right to a piece of land bounded as follows.

**Inconsistent with** = Not agreeing with. (a)

The beggar's language is *inconsistent with* his statement, that he is a German = The beggar's language does not agree with his claim to be a German. His deeds are *inconsistent with* his words = He does not act as he talks.

**In contact** = Touching; in close union or meeting.

(a)

The surgeon placed the edges of the wound *in contact* = The surgeon placed the edges of the wound, so as to touch each other.



**In contempt of** = Despising. (c)

The witness, in giving testimony, was disrespectful to the judge, *in contempt of* the rules of court = The witness, in giving testimony, was disrespectful to the judge, despising the rules of court.

**In course of time** = In the progress of time. (b)

It happened *in course of time*, that the discontent of the people with the government had an opportunity of showing itself = It happened as time passed, that there was an opportunity for the discontent of the people with the government to show itself.

**In deference to** = Out of respect to; yielding to. (a)

*In deference to* the wishes of his mother, the young man did not attend the dance = Out of respect to the wishes of his mother, the young man did not attend the dance.

**In defiance of** = In opposition to; resisting. (a)

The king waged war against the savages, *in defiance of* the wishes and opinions of his constitutional advisers = The king waged war against the savages, resisting the opinions and wishes of his constitutional advisers. The boy went into the river to bathe, *in defiance of* his father's injunction = The boy went into the river to bathe, in bold opposition to his father's injunction.

**In detail** = Part by part; by particulars; minutely.

(a)

A full history is required to relate the story of the American revolution *in detail* = A full history is required to relate the story of the American revolution minutely, and with the particular incidents in order. The history gives the account of the civil war in America, *in detail* = The history gives the account of the civil war in America, with particularity.

**Index finger** = The forefinger of the hand.

The *index finger* of his right hand has been amputated = His right forefinger has been amputated.

**Indian club** = A wooden club, swung in the hand for gymnastic exercise. The Indian club is so called, because it was first used by the natives of India.

**Indian summer** = A period of warm and pleasant weather occurring late in autumn.

The *Indian summer* is a very pleasant season in the American autumn = The two or three weeks of fair weather in October or November, with warm days, and a still transparent atmosphere, are a charming season in the American autumn.

**Indirect tax** = A tax or duty on articles consumed, but not collected immediately from the consumer; as an excise, custom, &c.

Much of the revenue of the United States government comes from *indirect taxes*=Much of the revenue of the United States government is derived from excise and customs duties.

**In dispute** = Debated; discussed. (a)

The rights of tenants are *in dispute* in Ireland = The rights of tenants are discussed in Ireland.

**Indorse in blank, to** = To write one's name on the back of a note or bill, leaving a blank to be filled by the holder. (c)

A check which is *indorsed in blank* has been transferred to me = A check has come to me in the course of business, which was transferred to me by the last holder, writing his name on the back, without the name of the indorsee, or person to whom it is transferred.

**In driblets** = In a small portion or sum at a time. (a)

The laborer could only pay the merchant *in driblets* = The laborer could only pay the merchant in small sums at a time.

**Inductive method** = The method of reasoning by which we establish general principles or laws, or truths, from particular instances.

The established principle of *inductive method* is the uniformity of causation = Uniformity of causation is the established principle of that method of reasoning by which we arrive at general principles, from the observation of particular facts. The *inductive method* requires, says President Porter, that we assume, that nature will be constant and uniform in her agencies, operations, and laws = The method of reasoning by which we establish general principles, laws, or truths from particular facts requires that we assume that nature will be constant and uniform, in her agencies, operations and laws.

**Industrial exhibition** = A public exhibition of the various industrial products of a country or of various countries.

The centennial exposition at Philadelphia, (U. S.) in 1876, was an *industrial exhibition* = The centennial exposition at Philadelphia, in 1876, was a public exhibition of the industrial products of the countries of the world.

**In every respect** = In every particular; altogether.

(a)

The road through the valley is preferable to the one over the hill, *in every respect* = The road through the valley is preferable to the one over the hill, in every particular.

**In fact; in point of fact** = In reality, in truth; indeed. (a)

He appears ignorant, but *in fact* he is very wise = He appears ignorant, but the truth is that he is very wise. I am hungry; *in fact*, almost starved = I am in truth exceedingly hungry. I do not know what business Mr. A. is now engaged in; *in fact*, I have not heard from him for years = I do not know in what business Mr. A. is now engaged; indeed years have passed since I heard from him. The assistant principal of our school is an excellent teacher; *in point of fact*, he is superior to the principal = The assistant principal of our school is an excellent teacher; to speak truly he is superior to the principal.

**In fashion** = In the prevailing mode or style, especially of dress. (a)

Stiff hats are *in fashion* this winter = Stiff hats are fashionable this winter.

**In front of** = Directly before. (a)

The large tree *in front of* the governor's house was blown down yesterday = The large tree directly before the governor's house was blown down yesterday.

**In full cry** = When all the hounds have caught the scent, and give tongue in chorus.

All the hounds are *in full cry* after the fox = All the hounds have caught the scent, and are baying together, in pursuit of the fox.

**In full uniform** = Wearing the whole of the prescribed uniform; not in undress. (c)

The Lieutenant General attended the President's levee *in full uniform* = The Lieutenant General, wearing all the prescribed uniform, attended the President's levee.

**In full view** = In complete, entire, or adequate view or sight. (a)

Bushnell Park is *in full view* from the dome of the capitol = Bushnell Park is completely in sight from the dome of the capitol.

**In future** = In time to come; hereafter; henceforth. (a)

The man whose horse was stolen will, *in future*, lock the stable door = The man whose horse was stolen, will lock the stable door henceforth.

**In garrison**, (*Mil.*) = Doing duty in a fort or as one of a garrison.

General Anderson and his troops were *in garrison* at Fort Sumpter, when they were fired upon by the Confederates (1861) = General Anderson and his troops were acting as garrison in Fort Sumpter, at the time the Confederates fired upon the fort (1861).

**In harmony with** = In agreement with; corresponding to. (a)

The feelings of awe and admiration with which we looked upon the lofty peaks of the Sierras, were *in harmony with* the grand scenery = We looked upon the lofty peaks of the Sierras with feelings of awe and admiration, which well agreed with the grandeur of the scenery. Mr. B. is a conductor on the railroad, but the business is not *in harmony with* his tastes, which are scholarly = Mr. B. is a conductor on the railroad, but the business is not agreeable to his tastes, which are scholarly.

**In hot haste** = Eagerly; in a hurried and vehement manner. (a)

When the officers saw that some prisoners had escaped from the jail, they mounted their horses and pursued them *in hot haste* = When the officers saw that some prisoners had escaped from the jail, they mounted their horses and pursued them in a hurried and vehement manner.

**In its proper place** = In the place assigned to it, or belonging to it, or suited to it. (a)

The piano stands *in its proper place* = The piano stands in the place assigned to it.

**In joke** = Jestingly; sportively; not in reality and in earnest. (c)

He spoke only *in joke* concerning your ignorance = What he said about your ignorance, was spoken sportively, not in earnest.

**In justice to** = In agreeableness to right, equity, and justness. (a)

The parent ought, *in justice to* the child, to give him as good an education as he is able = The parent ought in agreeableness to right and justness, to give him as good an education as he is able.

**Inlying pickets** = A detachment of troops in a camp, kept fully equipped and ready for immediate service in case of an alarm; picket-guard.

I was one of the *inlying-pickets* on the day that the enemy made an attack upon our camp = I belonged to the picket-guard, on the day that the enemy attacked us.

**In motion** = Moving. (a)

When a carriage is *in motion*, it is dangerous to attempt to alight = When a carriage is moving, it is dangerous to attempt to get out.

**Inner man** = The soul as distinct from the body; the mind and heart. (c)

It is not enough to provide for the body, we must also provide for the *inner man* = It is not enough to

provide for the body, we must also provide for the mind and heart. Mr. A. is weak in body, but he is strong in the *inner man* = Mr. A. is weak physically, but he is strong in intellect and affection.

**In no degree** = By no amount; nowise; not at all. (*a*)

The invalid was *in no degree* benefited by his stay at the seaside = The invalid was not at all benefited by his stay at the seaside.

**In no respect** = In no particular; not at all. (*a*)

This flour is *in no respect* better than that which we purchased last week = This flour is in no particular better, (not any better), than that which we purchased last week.

**In no way** = In no manner or degree; nowise. (*a*)

The new bell on the church is *in no way* superior to the old one = The new bell on the church is no-wise superior to the old one.

**In obedience to** = Obeying; having regard to. (*a*)

*In obedience to* instructions from home, the Chinese minister called the attention of the American government, to the ill treatment of the Chinese in California = Obeying instructions from home, the Chinese minister called the attention of the American government, to the ill treatment of the Chinese in California.

**In one's power, to be, or to lie** = To be possible or practicable for one. (*a*)

The boatman standing on the shore, saw the boy drowning in the lake; but it was not *in his power* to help him = The boatman standing on the shore, saw the boy drowning in the lake; but it was not possible for him to render assistance.

**In one's right mind** = Sane; exercising sound reason and judgment. (*a*)

Mr. F. is so overcome with grief, at the death of his son, as not to be *in his right mind* = Mr. F. is so overcome with grief, at the death of his son, as not to be sound in mind.

**In one's teens** = Between twelve and twenty years old. (*b*)

The young lady was married while *in her teens* = The young lady was married, while she was between twelve and twenty years old.

**In order** = Tidy, presenting a good appearance. (*a*)

The room of Mrs. A. is always *in order* = The room of Mrs. A. always presents a neat appearance.

**Inorganic matter** = Matter devoid of an organized structure, or the structure of a living being.

What is not animal or vegetable is *inorganic matter* = What is not animal or vegetable is matter devoid

of organized structure. Rocks are composed of *inorganic matter* = Rocks are composed of matter which is not organized.

**In other words** = The same thing, in other language; in different phrase. (a)

The exemption from duty on certain imported goods, was obtained by means of presents to the native officials; *in other words*, by bribery = The exemption from duty on certain imported goods, was obtained by presents to the native officials, or to say the same thing in different language, by bribery.

**In part** = In some degree; partly. (a)

It was *in part* the clerk's carelessness, which made him lose his situation = It was owing partly to the clerk's carelessness that he lost his situation. The stranger told me the story of his life *in part* = The stranger told me a portion of the story of his life.

**In particular** = Specially; peculiarly. (a)

The Gulf States, and *in particular* Louisiana, are adapted to the growth of the sugar-cane = The Gulf States, and specially Louisiana, are adapted to the growth of the sugar-cane.

**In-patient** = A patient who receives also boarding and lodging at a hospital or infirmary. (b)

There are many *in-patients* at the hospital = There are many diseased persons under treatment at the hospital, who also receive board and lodging there.

**In pawn; at pawn** = In the state of being pledged. (a)

His watch is *in pawn* = He has deposited his watch as pledge for the payment of borrowed money.

**In place or room of** = Instead of. (a)

*In place of* the vegetable garden, the tailor now has a flower garden = Instead of the vegetable garden, the tailor now has a flower garden.

**In plain English** = Speaking plainly or without circumlocution. (a)

He equivocates; *in plain English*, he lies = He equivocates; or, to speak plainly, he lies. His feelings are excited; *in plain English*, he is mad = His feelings are roused, or, speaking without circumlocution, he is mad (angry).

**In point of** = In the particular respect of; in the single matter of. (a)

*In point of* beauty, this horse is superior to the other = In the single matter of beauty, this horse is superior to the other. *In point of* antiquity, no book can compare with the early books of the Bible = In the particular respect of antiquity, no book can compare with the early books of the Bible.

**In possession of** = Possessing; holding; occupying.

(a)

The son is *in possession of* the house which belonged to his father = The son owns or occupies the house which belonged to his father. He is eighty years old, but is still *in full possession of* his mental faculties = He is eighty years of age, but still fully retains his power of mind.

**In or into power** = Possessing or exercising authority; having control. (a)

The party *in power* always has much responsibility and incurs much blame = The ruling party in a nation always bears much responsibility and incurs much blame. In England, the Liberals have recently come *into power* = In England, the liberal party has recently assumed control of the government.

**In presence of** = In the sight or the company of.

(a)

One must be respectful *in presence of* the king = One must be respectful when in the company of the king.

**In print** = In a printed form; issued from the press; published. (c)

It is delightful to a young author to see himself *in print* = It is a great delight to a young author to see his writings in a printed form.

**In profusion** = In great abundance. (a)

The sea shells are strewn *in profusion* along this shore = The sea shells are strewn in great abundance along this shore.

**In quest of** = Looking for. (c)

Three centuries ago the Spaniards came to Mexico *in quest of* gold = Three centuries ago, the Spaniards came to Mexico looking for gold.

**In quick succession** = Rapidly following each other; at short intervals. (a)

The man fired four shots at the retreating burglar, *in quick succession* = The man fired four shots, rapidly following each other, at the retreating burglar.

**In quiet** = Quietly; without disturbance of tranquillity. (b)

For a time we were constantly in fear of burglars, but now we are living *in great quiet* = For a time we were in fear of burglars, but now we are living without the least disturbance of our tranquillity.

**Inquire into, to** = To examine; to investigate. (a)

The teacher said that two of her pupils had been tardy at school every day for a week, and that she must *inquire into* the matter = The teacher said that two of her pupils had been tardy at school every

day for a week, and that she must investigate the matter.

**In reason** = In justice; with rational ground. (a)

A man can not, *in reason*, disbelieve the existence of God = A man can not, with rational ground, disbelieve the existence of God. We can not, *in reason*, doubt that two and two make four = We can not, on rational grounds, doubt that two and two make four.

**In regard to** = Regarding; respecting; about. (a)

I have written to my friend *in regard to* visiting me this summer = I have written to my friend about making me a visit this summer.

**In relation to** = With reference to; concerning. (a)

I conversed with the returned traveler *in relation to* the best method of making the tour of Europe = I conversed with the returned traveler concerning the best method of making the trip of Europe.

**In reserve** = In keeping for future use; in store. (a)

The ninth corps was held *in reserve* till near the close of the battle = The ninth corps was left back in readiness for action, until near the close of the battle.

**In sackcloth and ashes**—Among the Jews these were the tokens of grief or penitence. (c)

When the Persian king, Ahasuerus, gave command to destroy all the Jews in his kingdom (B. C. 473) "there was great mourning among the Jews, and many lay *in sackcloth and ashes*" = When Ahasuerus, king of Persia, gave command to destroy all the Jews in his kingdom, (B. C. 473) they mourned bitterly and adopted the customary tokens of sorrow. [See the book of Esther.]

**In search of** = Seeking. (a)

The principal of the Reform school was in the city to-day, *in search of* some boys who had run away = The principal of the Reform school was in the city to-day, seeking some boys who had run away from the school.

**In season** = In good time, or sufficiently early for the purpose. (a)

I arrived in San Francisco *in season* for the steamer = I arrived in San Francisco in good time for the steamer.

**In sheets** = Not folded, or folded but not bound,—said especially of printed pages.

My book is not out yet; but it is *in sheets* = My book is printed but not bound.

**Inside out** = Inverted, so that the inside becomes the outside. (a)

A gust of wind turned the lady's umbrella *inside*



*out*=A gust of wind turned the lady's umbrella, so that the inside became the outside.

**Insolvent law**=A law affording relief, or discharge from indebtedness, to insolvent debtors, upon their delivering up their property for the benefit of their creditors.

Mr. A. the merchant has taken the benefit of the *insolvent law*=Mr. A. the merchant has availed himself of the law which provides for the discharge of insolvent debtors from indebtedness, on condition of their delivering up their property for the benefit of their creditors. An *insolvent*, or *bankrupt law* is advantageous also to creditors, because it assures to all of them a pro-rata share in the assets of the insolvent debtor=The law affording relief to insolvent debtors is serviceable also to creditors, because it assures to all of them a pro-rata share in the debtor's assets.

**In some degree**=Somewhat; partially. (*a*)

The filling of the ruts with soil from the roadside, will *in some degree* improve the road=Placing earth taken from the side of the road in the ruts, will somewhat improve the road.

**In some measure**=To some extent; partially. (*a*)

By going to school the boy has, *in some measure*, conquered his dislike of study=By going to school the boy has partially overcome his dislike of study.

**In some such way**=In a similar way; by like means. (*a*)

The pitcher was cracked by dropping, or *in some such way*=The pitcher was cracked by dropping, or in a similar way.

**Inspector-General** (*Mil.*)=A staff officer of an army, whose duties are those of inspection.

The duties of the Inspector-General embrace every thing relative to organization, recruiting, discharge, administration, accountability for money and property, instruction, police, and discipline.

**Institute a comparison, to**=To make a comparison; to compare. (*c*)

If we *institute a comparison* between England and America, we shall find that each has some advantages which the other does not possess=If we compare England and America, we shall find that each has some advantages which the other has not.

**In strict confidence**=Confidentially; with the expectation of entire secrecy. (*a*)

The general's plan of the campaign was told, *in strict confidence*, to his colonels=The general's plan of the campaign was told to his colonels, with the expectation that they would keep it wholly secret.

**In succession**=In consecutive order; one following another. (a)

Three armies of grasshoppers *in succession* passed over my fields=Three armies of grasshoppers passed over my fields one after the other.

**Insurance policy**=A certificate of insurance.

A person who gets his life or his house insured, takes an *insurance policy*=A person who gets his life or his house insured, takes a certificate of the contract made by the insurance company with him.

**In such a case or contingency**=In such a state of affairs. (a)

*In such a case* I should call the physician=In such a state of ill health, I should call the physician.

**In suspense**=Doubtful; in a state of uncertainty. (a)

The clerk did not receive a letter from his employer directing him what to do; and was *in suspense*=The clerk did not receive a letter from his employer directing him what to do; and was uncertain which course to pursue. The people are *in suspense* regarding the fate of the army, which was sent to subdue the Indians in the far West=The people are in a state of uncertainty regarding the fate of the army, which was sent to subdue the Indians in the far West.

**Intelligence or employment office**=An office or place where information may be obtained, particularly respecting servants to be hired.

Mrs. B. has been to several *intelligence offices* to find a servant for second work=Mrs. B. has been to several offices where servants can be hired, to obtain one for second work.

**Internal policy**=The administration or management of the home affairs of an institution or a nation; the conduct of domestic affairs as distinguished from foreign.

The care of the Indians, and the sale and settlement of the public lands, are a part of the *internal policy* of the United States government=The care of the Indians, and the sale and settlement of the public lands, constitute a part of the administration of the home affairs of the United States government.

**In that light**=So; in that manner. (a)

I do not see the matter *in that light*=I do not see the matter so, that is, I do not agree with you.

**In the absence of**=Being absent or lacking. (a)

*In the absence of* the cashier of the bank, the first teller performs his duties=The cashier of the bank being absent, the first teller performs his duties. *In*

*the absence of a tent, the hunters sheltered themselves at night, with boughs*=Lacking a tent, the hunters sheltered themselves at night, with boughs.

**In the abstract**=Separated from particulars; considered theoretically. (a)

The book treats of virtue *in the abstract*=The book treats of virtue theoretically, and not in its practical applications.

**In the back ground**=Out of sight; concealed; in a situation little seen or noticed. (c)

Mr. A. is a learned man, but he always keeps his knowledge *in the back ground*=Mr. A. is a learned man, but he always keeps his knowledge concealed.

**In or under the circumstances**=The condition of affairs being thus. (a)

I would not go to ride, *under the circumstances*=The state of affairs being thus, I would not go to ride.

**In the course of**=During; while passing; in the progress of. (b)

He hopes to visit his parents *in the course of* the summer=He hopes to visit his parents during the summer.

**In the eye of the law**=According to the legal standard or estimate.

*In the eye of the law*, a person is a minor, until twenty-one years of age=According to the legal standard, a person is a minor, until twenty-one years of age.

**In the first place**=First in order. (a)

*In the first place*, the student of medicine acquaints himself with anatomy=First in order, the student of medicine acquires the knowledge of anatomy.

**In the fullness of time**=At the proper season; after the lapse of a suitable interval; when the time was completely come. (c)

*In the fullness of time* God sent forth his son=At the proper season or when the time was completely come, God sent Jesus Christ into the world.

**In the height of fashion**=Very fashionably. (a)

The guests at the wedding, were dressed *in the height of fashion*=The guests at the wedding, were dressed in the most fashionable manner possible.

**In the interest of**=For the benefit or advantage of. (a)

A teacher's institute was held, *in the interest of* the public schools=A meeting of teachers, with exercises in teaching, was held for the benefit of the public schools.

**In the land of the living** = Alive; living. (c)

He has been absent now ten years, without being heard from; and his friends do not know whether he is *in the land of the living* = He has been absent ten years, unheard from; and his friends do not know whether he is alive.

**In the main** = In principal features; in most respects. (a)

*In the main*, Mr. B. is a desirable neighbor = In most respects, Mr. B. is a neighbor to be desired.

**In the mean time** = Mean while; in the time intervening. (a)

I shall go to Yokohama in August; *in the mean time* I shall be occupied in teaching = I shall go to Yokohama in August; in the time intervening between now and then I shall be occupied in teaching.

**In the middle** = Half-way; equal distance between two points. (a)

The fifth day after leaving New York for England, we were *in the middle* of the ocean = The fifth day after leaving New York for England, we were half-way across the ocean.

**In the midst of** = Among; amid; also, surrounded by; involved in; overwhelmed by. (a)

I live *in the midst of* my friends = I live among my friends. Dr. Livingstone traveled in Africa *in the midst of* forests and savages = Dr. Livingstone traveled in Africa among forests and savages. The policeman stood *in the midst of* the riotous crowd = The policeman stood surrounded by the riotous crowd. He is *in the midst of* great financial difficulties = He is involved in serious financial difficulties.

**In the name of** = By the authority of. (a)

The governor issued a proclamation, *in the name of* the imperial government = The governor issued a proclamation, by the authority of the imperial government. The private secretary wrote me a letter *in the name of* the governor = The private secretary wrote me a letter by the authority of the governor.

**In the nick of time** = The exact time; the fortunate juncture. (b)

You have come *in the very nick of time* to see me, for I am to leave town in half an hour = You have come at exactly the fortunate time to see me, for I leave town in half an hour.

**In the open air** = Exposed to the air or weather. (a)

Exercise *in the open air* is necessary to the health of most people = Exercise, where one is exposed to

the air or weather, is necessary to the health of most people. I take exercise *in the open air* after supper=I take exercise out-of-doors after supper. Plants grow better *in the open air* than in a cellar=Plants grow better out-of-doors than in a cellar.

**In the opinion of**=One's opinion is thus. (a)

*In the opinion of* some geologists, there are evidences of the existence of man on the earth, more than six thousand years ago=The opinion of some geologists is, that there are evidences of man's existence more than six thousand years ago, on the earth.

**In the order of things**=The order of things being what it is; in the established arrangement. (a)

*In the order of things*, the husbandman can not expect a crop, without sowing the seed=In the arrangement which is established, the husbandman can not expect a crop, without sowing the seed.

**In the ordinary course of things**=If matters go as usual; as is customary or usual; it is to be expected. (b)

The editor is working beyond his strength; and *in the ordinary course of things*, he will break down before he is fifty=The editor is working beyond his strength, and it is to be expected that his health will fail before he is fifty years old. His parents are seventy-five years old, and *in the ordinary course of things*, they must soon die=His parents are seventy-five years old, and according to the customary limit of human life, they must soon die.

**In the same breath**=At the same time; simultaneously. (a)

The orator denounced corruption, and extolled the corrupt persons, *in the same breath*=The orator denounced corruption, and extolled the corrupt persons, at the same time.

**In the second place**=Secondly; again. (a)

The lecturer first spoke of the country; and *in the second place*, of the inhabitants=The lecturer first spoke of the country; and secondly, of the people.

**In the third place**=Thirdly. (a)

*In the third place*, said the speaker, "Consider the expense to the country of a large standing army"=The speaker said, "Consider, thirdly, the expense to the country of a large standing army."

**In the wake of**=Immediately after; in the train of. (a)

Increase of knowledge came *in the wake of* discovery and invention=Increase of knowledge came immediately after discovery and invention.

**In the wind's eye** (*Naut.*) = Toward the direct point from which the wind blows.

The steamer was moving heavily *in the wind's eye* = The steamer was proceeding, with difficulty, toward the point from which the wind blew.

**In token of** = As a sign or memorial of. (*a*)

I give you this book, *in token of* my friendship = I give you this book, as a memorial of our friendship.

**In two** = Into two parts; in halves (*a*)

Cut the orange *in two* = Cut the orange into two parts.

**In unison** = In agreement; in harmony. (*c*)

This violin and flute are *in unison* = This violin and flute accord in sound.

**In various ways** = By many and differing methods.

(*a*)

Wealth is obtained *in various ways* = There are many and different methods of obtaining wealth. This problem in mathematics may be solved *in various ways* = There are several different solutions of this mathematical problem.

**In view of** = Because of; by reason of; in consideration of. (*a*)

*In view of* the child's promise not to repeat the offense of running away from school, he was not punished = Because of the child's promise that he would not again run away from school, punishment was withheld. *In view of* his feeble health he did not deem it best to accept the office, to which he was appointed = He did not think best to accept the office to which he was appointed, for the reason that he was not in good health.

**Iron rule** = Harsh stern government. (*c*)

England was under *iron rule*, in the time of the Norman kings (1066-1154) = England was under stern government, in the time of the Norman kings (1066-1154).

**Isothermal line** = A line passing through places of equal mean temperature.

An *isothermal line* passes through New York and London, although their latitude is so different = A line of equal mean temperature passes through New York, (U. S.) and London, (Eng.), although there is a difference of latitude, of about 10°.

## J.

**Jack of all trades**=A person who can turn his hand to any kind of business.

The ship's carpenter is an ingenious man; he is a *jack of all trades*=The ship's carpenter is an ingenious man; he can turn his hand to any thing.

**Jack at a pinch**=A person who receives unexpected calls to do any thing.

All the neighborhood call on Mr. James, the mechanic, to mend a leak, to repair a furnace, or other thing requiring haste; he is a *jack at a pinch*=All the neighborhood call on Mr. James, the mechanic, to mend a leak, to repair a furnace or other thing which must be done at once; he is a man who receives unexpected calls to do anything.

**Joint and several note, bond, or other obligation**=One by which two or more persons signing it are unitedly and individually bound.

The partners in the tea store are bound in a *joint and several note*=The partners in the tea store have entered into an obligation, unitedly and severally, to pay the promissory note.

**Joint claims commission**=A committee composed of men of two states or nations with an umpire, to take into consideration and decide claims in dispute between those nations.

The American and Mexican *joint-claims commission* (1876) consisted of one American commissioner, one Mexican commissioner, and an umpire=The committee, appointed to take into consideration and decide the claims in dispute between the United States and Mexico, consisted of one American, and one Mexican commissioner, and an umpire, the right honorable Sir Edward Thornton.

**Joint commission**=A body composed of persons from two countries, states and the like, appointed to adjust important matters affecting such countries, states, etc.

A *joint commission* was appointed by Connecticut and New York to adjust the boundary line between the two states= A committee of Connecticut and New York citizens was appointed to take into consideration and decide the yet unsettled question of a boundary line, between the states of Connecticut and New York.

**Joint committee**=A committee composed of members from two or more deliberative bodies.

A *joint committee* was appointed by congress to consider the subject of the completion of the Washington monument = A committee composed of members from the Senate and the House of Representatives was appointed by congress, to consult concerning the completion of the Washington monument.

**Joint concern** = An enterprise carried on by more than one person; a business conducted in partnership.

Mr. S. has taken his sons into business, and will make his iron foundry a *joint concern* = Mr. S. has taken his sons into business, and will make his iron foundry a partnership.

**Joint note** = A note signed by two or more persons, who each become liable for the whole amount.

The peculiar form of the *joint note* is, "We promise" &c = The peculiar form of the note signed by two or more persons, who each become liable for the whole amount, is "We promise" &c.

**Joint resolution** (*Leg.*) = A private or special act, as distinguished from a public statute, and requiring action by both branches of a legislative body.

The *joint resolution* for the payment of the claim against the state for private property destroyed by a mob, passed both branches of the Legislature = The private act providing for remuneration by the state for property destroyed by a mob, which act required the consideration of both branches of the Legislature, has been passed.

**Joint select committee** = A committee composed of unequal members of both branches of a legislature, and appointed by concurrent act, for the consideration of some special subject.

*Joint select committees* do not differ, as to form, authority and modes of proceeding from the common select committees of a single branch, except that every vote in relation to them and their proceedings must be concurrent [Cushing] = A committee composed of unequal members of both branches of a legislature, and appointed by concurrent act, for the consideration of some special subject, does not differ, as to form, authority, and modes of proceeding from the common select committees of a single branch, except that every vote in relation to them and their proceedings must be concurrent.

**Joint standing committee** (*Leg.*) = A committee composed of members of both branches of a legislative body, and appointed before hand, for the con-



sideration of subjects of a particular class, arising in the course of a session.

There were three *joint standing committees* in the 44th congress=There were three committees in the 44th congress of the United States, each composed of three members of the Senate and three of the House of Representatives.

**Joint standing rules** (*Leg.*)=Permanent regulations, adopted in common by the two branches of a legislative body, for their guidance in matters common to them both.

The Board of aldermen and the common council of Hartford, have ten joint standing rules=The Board of aldermen and the common council of Hartford, have ten permanent regulations adopted in common by them, for their guidance in matters common to them both.

It is a *joint standing rule* of the Court of common council of Hartford, that all reports of committees shall be in writing=One of the permanent rules adopted by both branches of the city government of Hartford for governing their official action is, that all reports of committees shall be presented in writing.

**Joint stock company** (*Law*)=A species of partnership, consisting generally of a large number of members, having a capital divided or agreed to be divided into shares, transferable without the consent of all the partners.

*Joint stock companies* are of comparatively recent origin=The species of partnership, consisting generally of a large number of members, having a capital divided or agreed to be divided into shares, transferable without the consent of all the holders, is of comparatively recent origin.

**Judge-advocate** (*Mil.*)=A person appointed to act as public prosecutor at a court-martial.

Gen. H. has been appointed *judge-advocate* for the approaching court-martial=Gen. H. has been appointed to act as public prosecutor, at the court-martial which is soon to be held.

**Judicial power**=Power employed in the administration of justice.

The *judicial power* in the United States is vested in one supreme court, and in certain inferior courts =The power in the United States, which is employed in the administration of justice, is vested in one supreme court, and in certain inferior courts.

**Jury of inquest**=A jury summoned occasionally, in cases of sudden and violent death, to examine into the cause.

A few weeks since, two women were found murdered in their house; and a *jury of inquest* was summoned = A few weeks since, on the discovery that two women had been murdered in their house, a jury was called together, to examine into the cause.

**Just now** = **1.** At the present time. (*a*) **2.** A moment ago. (*a*)

**1.** I should be glad to lend you the money you wish, but *just now* I have none at command = I should be glad to lend you the money, but at the present time I have none which I can obtain. **2.** I do not know where the servant is; he was here *just now* = I do not know where the servant is; he was here a moment ago.

**Just so** = In that manner; exactly thus. (*a*)

Were the circumstances of the accident as you have stated them? *Just so* = Were the circumstances of the accident such as you have stated them to be? They were exactly thus. As the mother bird flies and builds her nest, *just so* the young bird does = As the mother bird flies and builds her nest, in that manner the young bird does.

## K.

**Keep, to** (followed by prepositions and adverbs, *as in, out, under, near, before, behind,*) = To cause to remain in any given position or state; to maintain unchanged. (*a*)

I am not well and must *keep in* to-day = I am not well and must remain in the house to day. Shut the door and *keep the dog out* = Shut the door and cause the dog to remain without. The watchman *kept near* the store all night = The watchman remained near the store all night. At the trotting match the black horse *kept ahead* of the bay one all the course = At the trotting match the black horse continued ahead of the bay one all the course. Slaves are *kept under* by their masters = Slaves are caused by their masters to remain in an inferior station.

**Keep a sharp lookout for, to** = To watch carefully for.

The police *keep a sharp lookout for* pickpockets, in a great crowd = The police watch very carefully for pickpockets, in a great crowd.

**Keep at a respectful distance, to** = To remain away from; to avoid. (*c*)

The boy who was insolent to Mr. A. as he was passing, now *keeps at a respectful distance* = The boy who was insolent to Mr. A. as he was passing, now avoids him.

**Keep in sight, to** = To be within sight; to be able to see. (c)

We *kept in sight* of land three days, after sailing from New York for Charleston, (U. S.) = On our way out from New York to Charleston, we were within sight of land three days.

**Keep one advised, to** = To inform one from time to time. (a)

The father wished the principal of the school, to *keep him advised* of his son's progress in his studies = The father wished the principal of the school, to inform him from time to time concerning his son's progress in his studies.

**Keep the wolf from the door, to** = To keep out hunger. (c)

The laborer said his family was large, but he had been able to *keep the wolf from the door* = The laborer said his family was large, but he had been able to keep out hunger.

**Keep up correspondence, to** = To maintain friendly intercourse by letters. (a)

My college room-mate has *kept up correspondence* with me for ten years = My college room-mate has maintained friendly intercourse by letters with me for ten years.

**Keep up one's spirits to** = To maintain one's cheerfulness. (a)

The friends who visited the sick man, did much to *keep up his spirits* = The friends who visited the sick man, did much to maintain his cheerfulness.

**Kitchen-garden** = A garden where vegetables are cultivated for kitchen use.

His wife has flower-beds in the *kitchen-garden* = His wife has flower-beds in the garden where kitchen-vegetables are cultivated.

**Knotty point** = A point or subject which is difficult or intricate. (c)

The trial for murder brought out many *knotty points* of law = The murder trial brought out many intricate points of law.

**Know better, to** = To know otherwise than one has stated; to fail to do as well as one knows. (a)

Did the boy say that his father was sixty years old? He *knows better* = Did the boy say that his father was sixty years old? He knows otherwise than he has stated.

## L.

**Laid waste** = Desolated; ruined. (a)

The ravages of war have *laid waste* some of the fairest portions of the earth = The ravages of war have desolated some of the fairest portions of the earth. The city Jerusalem was *laid waste* by the Roman army, in the year 70 = The city Jerusalem was desolated by the Roman army in the year 70.

**Lamb of God** (*Scrip.*) = The Savior Jesus Christ.

“Behold the *Lamb of God*, who taketh away the sin of the world.” John i. 29 = See, there is Jesus Christ, who takes away the sin of the world.

**Landscape gardening** = The art of laying out grounds and arranging trees, &c. in such a manner as to produce the most pleasing effect.

The Central Park, New York, is indebted to *landscape gardening* for much of its attractiveness = The Central Park, New York, is indebted, for much of its attractiveness, to the art of laying out grounds and arranging trees, shrubbery, &c. in such a manner as to produce the most pleasing effect.

**Lapsed legacy** (*Law*) = A legacy, which fails or takes no effect, in consequence of the death of the legatee before that of the testator, or for other cause.

Mr. A. made his will, and bequeathed \$1,000 to an aunt; but this bequest became a *lapsed legacy* = Mr. A. made his will, and bequeathed \$1,000 to his aunt; but the legacy failed, because of the death of the aunt, before A.'s death.

**Lapse of time** = The gradual passing away of time. (b)

The friends who had not met for years, were so absorbed in conversation, as to be unconscious of the *lapse of time* = The friends who had not met for years, were so absorbed in conversation as to be unconscious of the passing of time.

**Latin church** = The Roman Catholic church, (as distinct from the eastern or Greek church).

The pope is the head of the *Latin church* = The pope is the head of the Roman Catholic church.

**Law of nations** = A code of rules regulating the mutual intercourse of nations or states.

The *law of nations* depends on natural law; or it is founded on customs, compacts, treaties, and agreements between independent communities = The rules regulating the mutual intercourse of nations, depend on natural law, or they are founded on customs, treaties and agreements between independent communities.

**Law of the land** = Due process of law; the public, or common law of the land.

Involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been convicted by the *law of the land*, is forbidden by the constitution of the United States = Involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been convicted, by due process of law, is forbidden by the constitution of the United States.

**Lay, put, or set apart, or aside, to** = To place by itself; to separate; put away. (*a*)

I have *put aside* the newspaper, which contains the account of the president's inauguration = I have placed by itself the newspaper, which contains the account of the president's inauguration.

**Lay a wager, to** = To bet. (*a*)

The merchant *laid a wager* with the coal dealer, that coal would decline in price next month = The merchant bet with the coal dealer, that the price of coal would decline next month.

**Lay figure** = A figure made of wood or cork, in imitation of the human body, used by artists.

A *lay figure* can be placed in any position or attitude, and clothed in any costume, and thus serves, as a model for the drapery, form, position, &c = A figure made of wood or cork, in imitation of the human body, can be placed in any position or attitude, and clothed in any costume, and thus serves, as a model for the drapery, form, &c.

**Leading question** = A question which puts into the mouth of the witness, or person questioned, the answer it is desired he should make.

The prosecuting attorney objected to a question of the opposing counsel, on the ground that it was a *leading question* = The prosecuting attorney objected to a question of the opposing counsel, because it suggested the desired answer.

**Leap year** = The year consisting of 366 days. It is such a year of the current reckoning as is evenly divisible by 4, except those, as 1700, 1800, &c, that are divisible by 100 and not by 400. The intercalary day is placed at the end of February.

The present year, 1880, is *leap year* = The present year, 1880, consists of 366 days.

**Leave off, to** = To desist from. (*a*)

The carpenters *left off* work at sun down = The carpenters desisted from work at sun down.

**Leave to one's option, to** = To suffer one to choose, or to do as one chooses. (*c*)

It is *left to the teacher's option*, whether or not to

teach school on New Year's day = The teacher can do as he chooses, in regard to teaching school on New Year's day.

**Lee lurch** = A sudden and violent roll of a ship to leeward, in a high sea.

All at once the ship gave a *lee lurch* = Suddenly the ship rolled violently to leeward.

**Lee side** = The side of a ship or boat farthest from the point whence the wind blows.

I was on the *lee side* of the vessel when she struck upon the rock = When the vessel struck upon the rock, I was on that side of her which was farthest from the point whence the wind blew.

**Left to shift for one's self** = Left to resort to expedients in providing for one's self. (*a*)

At an early age Thomas was *left to shift for himself* = At an early age Thomas was left to provide for himself in such way as he could.

**Legal proof** = Evidence which is suitable or sufficient to be made use of in legal proceedings; evidence which meets the requirements of the law.

It was supposed that the tramp set fire to the barn, but there was no *legal proof* of the fact = It was supposed that the barn was fired by the tramp, but there was no such evidence as the law requires.

**Legal tender** = That which the law authorizes to be tendered in payment of debts.

During a war, an irredeemable paper currency is sometimes made *legal tender* = Sometimes during a war, the government authorizes an irredeemable paper currency to be tendered in payment of debt.

**Legislative body** = A body of men, enacting laws.

Each of the United States has a *legislative body*, elected by the people = Each of the United States has a body of representatives, elected once in a year or in two years, who are intrusted with the duty of enacting laws.

**Length and breadth** = Throughout; all over.

The news of the victory of the Germans over the French at Sedan, (1870) was flashed over the wires through the *length and breadth* of Europe = The news of the victory of the Germans over the French at Sedan, was telegraphed all over Europe.

**Let bygones be bygones, to** = To let the past be forgotten. (*c*)

The two persons who quarreled have become friends again, and have agreed to *let bygones be bygones* = The two persons who quarreled have become friends again, and have agreed to let the past be forgotten.

**Letter of attorney**=A writing by which one person authorizes another to act in his stead.

I gave him a *letter of attorney* to sell bank stocks for me=I gave him a writing, by which he was authorized to sell bank stocks for me.

**Letter of credit**=A letter authorizing credit to a certain amount of money, to be given to the bearer.

When I went to Europe, I bought a *letter of credit* in New York, to pay my expenses in traveling=When I went to Europe, I bought a letter authorizing credit to be given me, at various banking houses in Europe.

**Letter of marque and reprisal**=A commission given to a private ship, by a government, to make reprisals on the ships of another state.

In the war between the United States, and England, *letters of marque and reprisal* were granted by the United States=In the war between the United States and England, the United States gave commissions to private ships, to make reprisals on the ships of England.

**Letters of administration (Law)**=The instrument by which an administrator is authorized to administer the goods and estate of a deceased person.

*Letters of administration* were given to Mr. A. to settle the estate of a man, who had died without a will=Mr. A. was empowered, by due legal authority, to administer the goods and estate of a man, who had died without a will.

**Level with the ground**=Flat; prostrate. (c)

The tornado blew the house *level with the ground*=The tornado blew the house prostrate.

**Liabilities**=That which one is under obligation to pay; debts.

He is straightened for money, but he has outstanding accounts sufficient to meet all his *liabilities*=He is in need of money, but there are unpaid debts due him sufficient to pay all that he owes.

**Liberal party (Eng.)**=One of the two great political parties, distinguished in general for its liberal and progressive spirit; for its advocacy of changes and reforms in laws and institutions,—reforms looking to the enlargement of popular liberty and privilege.

The *liberal party* has triumphed in the recent elections=The party of liberal sentiments, and which advocates popular liberty and reform has been victorious in the recent elections.

**Liberty of the press**=Freedom to print, or publish, without legal supervision.

Great restraints have recently been put upon *liberty of the press*, by the Russian government = The Russian government has recently put great restraints upon the freedom of newspapers to print, and has placed them under legal supervision.

**Liberty pole** (U. S.) = A flag staff, on which the national colors are, at times, raised.

Nearly every town in the United States has a *liberty pole* = Nearly every town in the United States has a flag staff, for raising the national colors at suitable times.

**Likely to happen** = Giving reason to expect that it will occur. (a)

It is possible that the merchant's family will spend the winter in Europe, but is not *likely to happen* = It is possible that the merchant's family will spend the winter in Europe, but there is no reason to expect that this will occur.

**Line of battle** (*Mil. Tactics*) = The position of troops drawn up in their usual order without any determined maneuver.

The two hostile armies were drawn up, facing each other, in *line of battle* = The two hostile armies were drawn up in their usual order, facing each other, and waiting the signal of attack; also, (*naval*) the line or arrangement formed by vessels of war in an engagement.

**Line of march** (*Mil.*) = 1. Arrangement for marching, or order of march. 2. Course or direction taken by an army.

1. They broke camp, and took up *their line of march* before day-break = They broke camp, and took up the order of march, before day-break. 2. Our *line of march* led us directly towards the enemy = The course taken by our army led us directly towards the enemy.

**Literary classes** = The educated classes, (*Chinese society*).

The Viceroy Li's initiative is having a signal effect in removing the barriers set up against every thing foreign by the *literary classes* [London and China Telegraph] = The Viceroy Li's introductory movement is having a signal effect in removing the barriers set up against every thing foreign by the educated classes.

**Literary property** = The exclusive right of printing publishing and making profit by one's own writings.

The *literary property* of citizens of the United States is protected by copyright = In the United States, citizens are protected by copyright, in the



exclusive right of printing, publishing, and making profit, by their writings.

**Little one** = A babe or small child. (*a*)

Madam, your *little one* seems ill = Madam, your babe seems ill. How is your *little one* Sir? He is quite well, thank you = How is the baby? He is quite well, thank you.

**Live feathers** = Feathers which have been plucked from the living fowl.

I wish to buy some *live feathers* for a bed = I wish to buy some strong, elastic feathers which have been plucked from the living fowl.

**Livelong day, the** = Throughout the entire day.

He has eaten nothing *this livelong day* = He has eaten nothing in the whole of this day. He has slept *the livelong day* = He has slept all this day. The boy played *the livelong day* = The boy played throughout the entire day. The prisoner worked at his task of basket-making *the livelong day* = The prisoner worked at his task of basket-making through the day which was long in passing.

**Live single, to** = Not to be married. (*a*)

Mr. O. has always *lived single* = Mr. O. has never married.

**Live stock** = Horses, cattle, and smaller domestic animals.

*Live stock* are necessary to success in farming = Horses, cattle, and other animals are necessary to success in farming.

**Living rock** = Rock in its native or original location; rock not quarried. (*c*)

The steps down to the spring were cut out of the *living rock* = The steps were cut out of rock in its native position.

**L. L. D. Doctor of Laws** = An honorary degree, conferred by a university or college on men, either graduates or other persons, who have distinguished themselves in an eminent degree, by their legal attainments, or their services to the country in civil life.

At the recent commencement, (1880) Yale college conferred the degree of *L. L. D.* upon His Excellency President Hayes, and upon the Hon. Hugh W. Sheffey of Virginia = At the recent commencement, Yale college conferred upon President Hayes, and the Hon. H. W. Sheffey, the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws, for their eminent services and attainments.

**Loading-turn** = The successive rotation or order in which vessels take in their cargo. (*c*)

There were many vessels in the harbor, waiting for cargoes; and we were obliged to take our *loading-turn* = There were many vessels in the harbor, waiting for cargoes; and it was necessary for us to observe a successive order in loading.

**Load-line** = The line to which the water rises on the sides of a loaded ship.

When the cargo was all in, the *load-line* was high up on the vessel's side = After all the cargo was put aboard the vessel, the line on her side, indicating the height of water, was far up.

**Loan office** = An office at which loans are negotiated, or at which the accounts of loans are kept, and the interest paid to the lender.

A *loan office* affords great convenience, both to borrower and lender = An office at which loans are negotiated, is very convenient both to those who wish to hire money, and those who have money to lend.

**Loan society** = An institution which loans money, receiving it again by installments, with interest. (Eng.)

The mechanic procured money to build his house from the *loan society* = The mechanic obtained money with which to build his house, from an institution which loans money at interest, to receive it again by installments.

**Local affection** (*Med.*) = A disease, or ailment, confined to a particular part, or organ, and not directly affecting the system.

The pain in his head is simply a *local affection* = The pain is confined to the head, and does not indicate a disease affecting the system.

**Local authorities** = The persons exercising authority in any particular place or district.

The *local authorities* of the city have prohibited the use of fire-works in the streets = The persons who control or regulate city affairs have prohibited the citizens from setting off fire-works in the street.

**Local attraction** (*Magnetism*) = A counteracting attraction, causing a compass needle to deviate from its proper direction.

On our voyage to London, the compass was so affected by *local attraction*, that it could not be depended on to tell the true course = On our voyage to London, the compass was so affected by the cargo of iron, that it could not be depended on to tell the true course.

**Local press, the** = The newspapers of any given locality.

*The local press* favors the construction of the rail-

road = The newspapers of the locality favor the construction of the railroad.

**Long cloth** = Cotton cloth.

Mrs. A. buys *long cloth* at the manufactory = Mrs. A. buys cotton cloth at the manufactory.

**Long clothes** = The clothes worn by an infant.

We must take the boy out of *long clothes*, in order that he may walk = We must lay aside the boy's infant clothes and substitute others, in order that he may walk. She is a mere baby; she is in *long clothes* yet = She is still wearing an infant's clothes.

**Long roll** = A prolonged roll of the drums, as the signal of an attack by the enemy, and for the troops to form themselves in line.

When we heard the *long roll*, on a sudden, we knew that the enemy was near = When we suddenly heard the prolonged roll of the drums, which is the signal for the troops to form in line, we knew that the enemy was near. When the confederates attacked the Union army at Shiloh, at early dawn, many of the troops were asleep; but officers were on the alert, the *long roll* was beaten, and all along the line were heard the orders, "Turn out," "Fall in" = When the confederates attacked the Union army at Shiloh (1862), at dawn, many of the troops were asleep; but officers were alert, the prolonged roll of drums giving signal of an attack was beaten, and all along the line were heard the orders, "Turn out," "Fall in."

**Long since** = A long time ago. (a)

*Long since* I gave up the hope of having perfect health again = I gave up, a long time ago, the hope of having perfect health.

**Long-winded** = Tedious in speaking, argument, or narration. (a)

He is noted for being a *long-winded* preacher = He is noted for being tedious in preaching. His counsel made a long-winded argument = His counsel made a tedious argument.

**Look full in the face of, to** = To meet the look of, without flinching. (c)

Eyes that look out of an innocent soul, are not afraid to *look full into the face of* all people = The eyes of an innocent person meet the gaze of people without flinching. When the clerk was telling about the loss of the money, he *looked me full in the face* with so much honesty in his countenance, that I believed him = When the clerk was telling about the loss of the money, he so met my look, without flinching, that I believed him.

**Lord high chancellor of England** = The presiding judge in the court of chancery.

The *Lord high chancellor* is the highest judicial officer of the crown = The presiding judge in the court of chancery is the highest judicial officer of the crown.

**Lose one's life, to** = To be deprived of life by some accident, misadventure, or the like. (a)

The sail-boat was capsized by a squall, and one person *lost his life* = The sail-boat was overturned by a squall, and one man was deprived of life by the accident.

**Lose one's way, to** = To wander from the way; to miss the way so as not to be able to find it. (a)

It is not uncommon for travelers on the prairie, to *lose their way*, especially in the night, or in a snow-storm = It is not uncommon for travelers on the prairie, to wander from the way, especially in the night, or in a snow-storm.

**Lost in wonder, or astonishment** = Bewildered; greatly astonished. (c)

The student of astronomy is *lost in wonder*, at the multitude and the distance of the stars = The student of astronomy greatly wonders, at the multitude and distance of the stars.

**Lost to virtue** = Dissolute; irreclaimable: ruined in character. (c)

Nothing is so sad as to see a person *lost to virtue* = Nothing is so sad as to see a person ruined in character.

**Low steam, or low pressure steam** = Steam at the boiling temperature.

When *steam of a low pressure* is employed, the engine always has a condenser, as *e. g.* all marine engines and some stationary engines = Where steam at the boiling temperature is employed, the engine always has a condenser.

**Lucid interval** = An interval of reason, enjoyed by an insane person between the fits of insanity. (a)

In his *lucid intervals*, the lunatic knew his friends and conversed with them = In his intervals of reason, the lunatic knew his friends and conversed with them.

## M.

**Magnetic attraction** = The force or influence exerted by the earth, and recognized by its effects upon magnetized needles and bars.

The magnetic needle of the mariner's compass is kept pointing towards the magnetic pole, by the power of *magnetic attraction* = The magnetic needle of the mariner's compass is kept pointing to the magnetic pole, by a force, exerted by the earth and recognized by its effects upon magnetic needles.

**Magic lantern** = An optical instrument for exhibiting on a distant screen, the magnified image of pictures painted on glass.

The teacher entertained the school, one evening, with a *magic lantern* = One evening, the teacher entertained the school by exhibiting the magnified images of colored pictures, thrown upon a screen.

**Magnetic pole** = One of the two points on the earth, at which the dipping-needle is vertical, or the magnetic intensity the greatest.

The *magnetic pole* does not coincide with the terrestrial pole = The point on the earth at which the dipping-needle is vertical, does not coincide with the terrestrial pole.

**Maiden assize** (Eng. Law) = An assize at which there is no criminal prosecution.

The last session of the court in Bedford county, (Eng.), was a *maiden assize* = There was no criminal prosecution at the last assize in Bedford county.

**Maiden name** = The family name; the surname before marriage.

The *maiden name* of Mrs. C. was G. = The family name of Mrs. C. was G.

**Maid of honor** = A female attendant or companion of a queen or royal princess.

*Maids of honor* are usually of noble family, and have to perform only honorary duties = Those female attendants of a queen or royal princess, who are called maids of honor, are usually of noble family, and have only honorary duties to perform.

**Main body** (*Mil.*) = The line or corps of an army which marches between the advance and rear guard; in camp, the body which lies between the two wings.

The advance came unexpectedly upon the enemy, and fell back on the *main body* = The advance unexpectedly met the enemy, and fell back on the corps which was marching between the advance and the rear guard.

**Main part, the** = The greater part; the principal part. (*a*)

The *main part* of the house was two stories high = The principal part of the house was two stories high. — The *main part* of the hearers were in sym-

pathy with the speaker=The greater part of the hearers were in sympathy with the speaker.

**Make a plunge, to**=To plunge; to go forward rashly in any enterprise. (c)

The horse was frightened at the cars, and *made a plunge* down the bank=The horse was frightened at the cars, and went rashly down the bank.

**Make an experiment, to**=To perform an act in order to discover or test some truth. (a)

Physiologists have *made various experiments*, to determine which articles of food are soonest digested by the stomach=Physiologists have performed various acts, in order to discover what articles of food are soonest digested by the stomach.

**Make an impression, to**=To affect. (a)

The story of the execution of Charles I. king of England, now read for the first time, *made an impression* on the students=The story of the execution of Charles I. king of England, affected the students.

**Make assurance doubly sure, to**=To render as certain as possible; to increase certainty or conviction. (c)

The banker took the note of the man to whom he loaned money, but to *make assurance doubly sure*, he also took a mortgage on the man's house=The banker took the note of the man to whom he loaned money, but in order to render the payment as certain as possible, he also took a mortgage on the man's house. I think the merchant said that he had no more cloth like this, but to *make assurance doubly sure* I will go and inquire=I think the merchant said that he had no more cloth like this, but in order to render the matter as certain as possible, I will go and inquire.

**Make it one's business, to**=To concern one's self with it; to attend to it promptly and vigorously. (a)

The school teacher said that she should *make it her business*, to interest and instruct her pupils=The school teacher said that she should exert herself, to interest and instruct her pupils.

**Make one's blood run cold, to**=To affect with horror; to affright. (b)

It *makes one's blood run cold*, to read the stories of pirates and their deeds=It fills one with horror, to read the stories of pirates and their deeds.

**Make one shudder, to**=To excite feelings of horror; to be very repulsive to one. (c)

It *makes one shudder*, to read of the cruelties of war in ancient times=It excites feelings of horror, to read of the cruelties of war in ancient times.

**Make one's self understood, to** = To be apprehended in meaning. (*a*)

Do I *make myself understood*, in what I have been saying? = Is the meaning of my language apprehended?

**Malice aforethought, or prepense** = Malice previously, and deliberately, entertained.

You did not trip me up accidentally; it was done with *malice aforethought* = You did not throw me off my balance accidentally; it was done with mischievous intention, deliberately entertained.

**Malum in se** (*Law*) = A thing that is in itself evil.

The law makes a distinction between a *malum in se*, and a *malum prohibitum* = The law makes a distinction between a thing that is, in itself, evil, as stealing, and an act wrong because forbidden by law, as driving a horse, at a faster gait than a walk, over a bridge.

**Man's estate** = The age of manhood.

The young are usually very anxious to arrive at *man's estate* = The young are usually very anxious to arrive at the age of manhood.

**Manual exercise** (*Mil.*) = The exercise by which soldiers are taught the use of their muskets, and other arms.

New recruits are drilled in the *manual exercise* = New recruits are drilled in the exercise, which teaches the use of their muskets, and other arms.

**Many a time** = Each one of many times. (*c*)

I recall *many a time* that we have traveled this road together = I recall each one of many times that we have traveled this road together.

**Many times over** = Repeatedly. (*a*)

The boy in the cars asked his mother, *many times over*, when they would reach the end of their journey = The boy in the cars repeatedly asked his mother, when the end of their journey would be reached.

**March in procession, to** = To proceed in orderly course. (*a*)

The soldiers *marched in procession* to the armory = The soldiers proceeded to the armory in regular order.

**Masked battery** (*Mil.*) = A battery so constructed as to be disguised, or not to be seen by an enemy until it opens its fire.

A *masked battery* opened with destructive effect upon the advancing column = A battery, concealed from view, opened its fire with destructive effect, upon the advancing column.

**Master of arts**=One who takes the second degree at a university; the second degree or title itself, indicated by A. M.

The degree of A. M. is conferred, at Yale college, on Bachelors of Arts of two years' standing, or upwards, who have given to the Academical Faculty evidence by examination or printed essay, of having made satisfactory progress in liberal studies, after receiving their first degree.

**Master of ceremonies**=An officer who superintends the forms to be observed by the company, or attendants, on a public occasion.

A facetious man is a good sort of a person to be *master of ceremonies* at a dinner, followed by toasts and speeches=A facetious person makes a good superintendent of ceremonies at a dinner, that is followed by toasts and speeches.

**Master of one's self**=Self-possessed; able to control one's feelings and passions. (c)

If one is not *master of himself*, he will say and do a great many unwise things=If one is not able to control himself, he will say and do a great many unwise things.

**Matter of fact**=A real occurrence or existence, as distinguished from any thing fancied or supposed; a fact.

This discontent among the operatives in his paper mill is a *matter of fact*; it is no fancy of mine=This discontent of the operatives in his paper mill is a real existence and not a mere supposition.

**Means of grace**=Means of securing the divine favor, or of promoting right feeling toward God; Christian privileges.

Prayer and the study of the Bible are *means of grace*=Prayer and the study of the Bible are pleasing to God, and promotive of right feeling in ourselves. It is a great blessing to have the *means of grace*=It is a great advantage or benefit to have Christian privileges.

**Meet one's expenses, to**=To have one's income equal his expenses. (a)

Young lads who become clerks in the cities, often do not *meet their expenses* for the first year or two=Young lads who become clerks in the cities, often do not have their income equal their expenses for the first year or two.

**Mend one's pace, to**=To go faster. (c)

If the boy do not *mend his pace*, he will be late at school=If the boy do not go faster, he will be late at school.



**Mental reservation** = The withholding or failing to disclose something that affects a statement, promise, &c., and which, if disclosed, would materially vary its import; mental qualification.

The man promised to pay the debt next week, with the *mental reservation*, "if it is convenient" = In promising to pay the debt next week, yet withholding the words "if it is convenient," which he spoke inwardly, the man greatly affected the import of his promise. When some persons promise to reform they make a *mental reservation*, in favor of their special weaknesses = When some persons promise to reform, they do not disclose their purpose to indulge their special weaknesses.

**Mercantile world** = The whole body or class of persons engaged in mercantile pursuits.

The *mercantile world* is greatly dependent on ships and railroads = All persons who are engaged in mercantile pursuits, are greatly dependent on ships and railroads.

**Merits of the question (or case)** = What is true or right in the matter.

Mr. A. has a controversy with Mr. B. about a piece of land, but I have not looked into the *merits of the question* = Mr. A. has a controversy with Mr. B. about a piece of land, but I have not investigated the matter to see which party is in the right. In their decision the jury were influenced by the *merits of the case* and not by the brilliant address of the lawyer = The jury gave a verdict according to what they thought true and just, and were not influenced by the brilliant speech of the lawyer.

**Merit-roll** (U. S. Naval Academy) = A list of cadets, made at every annual examination, arranged in the order of scholarship and conduct.

The *merit-rolls* show the proficiency of the cadets in each branch of study = The lists of cadets, made out yearly and arranged in the order of scholarship and conduct, show the proficiency of the cadets in each branch of study.

**Meteoric showers** = Periodic exhibitions of shooting stars.

*Meteoric showers* occur about the 9th or 10th of August, and the 13th of November = Periodic exhibitions of shooting stars occur about the 9th or 10th of August, and the 13th of November.

**Middle States** = New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware; which, at the time of the formation of the Union, occupied a middle position

between the Eastern States, (N. England) and the Southern States.

**Military law** = A branch of the general municipal law, consisting of rules ordained for the government of the military force, equally in peace and war.

*Military law* is administered in courts-martial = That branch of the general municipal law, which consists of rules for the government of the military force, equally in peace and war, is administered in courts-martial.

**Milk-walk** = A round of customers served by one milkman. (Eng.)

What is called *milk-walk* in England is called milk-route in the United States = The round of customers served by one milkman, is called milk-walk in England, and milk-route in the United States.

**Mincing steps** = Short and unnatural steps. (c)

It is laughable to see one walk with *mincing steps* = It is laughable to see one walk with short and unnatural steps.

**Mineral waters** = Waters which are so impregnated with foreign ingredients as to give them medicinal properties.

Saratoga, (New York, U. S.) is noted for its *mineral waters* = Saratoga is noted for its many springs, which are medicinal on account of foreign ingredients.

**Miss the mark, to** = To fail of accomplishing; to mistake. (a)

Mr. A. sought to control the election of bank directors by purchasing stock, but he *missed the mark* = Mr. A. sought to control the election of bank directors by purchasing stock, but he failed of accomplishing it.

**Mixed action (Law)** = A suit combining the properties of a real and a personal action.

Mr. A's suit against Mr. B. for ejectment, was a *mixed action* = Mr. A's suit against Mr. B. for ejectment, was one demanding possession of real property with damages for the unlawful detention.

**Mob law** = Law administered by the mob; lynch law.

Where *mob law* prevails, there is no security of life or property = Where justice is administered illegally, by a disorderly crowd, neither life nor property is secure.

**Modus operandi (Lat.)** = Manner of operating.

I explained the *modus operandi* by which Chinamen, in some States, (U. S.), have been naturalized, during the past year, 1878-9 = I explained the man-

ner of operating, by which Chinamen, in some of the United States of America, have had the rights of citizenship conferred upon them during the past year, 1878-9.

**Monetary unit** = The standard of currency.

The *monetary unit* in America is the dollar; in England, the pound; in France, the franc = The standard of currency in America is the dollar; in England, it is the pound; in France, the franc.

**Moral law** = A law which prescribes to men their duties to God and to one another.

The *moral law* is summarily contained in the decalogue, given by God to man on Mt. Sinai. [Exodus xx.] = The law which prescribes to men their duties to God and to one another, is summarily contained in the decalogue; given by God to man on Mt. Sinai.

**Moral sense** = The power of moral judgment and feeling; the capacity to perceive what is right or wrong in moral conduct, and to approve or disapprove, independently of education, or the knowledge of any positive law.

*Moral sense* constitutes a specific difference between man and the brute creation = The capacity to perceive what is right or wrong in moral conduct, &c., constitutes a specific difference, or makes man a different species from the brute beast.

**More and more** = With continual increase. (a)

The child that is indulged without restraint, grows *more and more* selfish = The child that is indulged without restraint, grows selfish with continual increase.

**More or less** = Perhaps more, perhaps less; sometimes more, sometimes less; indefinitely stated; somewhat; in some degree; some. (a)

The doctor has *more or less* patients every day = The doctor has some patients every day, but the number is variable.

**Mosquito bar, or mosquito net** = A net or curtain set up, as over a bed or before a window to keep out mosquitoes.

In many places (U. S.), *mosquito nets* are essential to quiet sleep = In many places (U. S.), nets set up over the bed are necessary, to prevent being kept awake by mosquitoes.

**Mother Carey's chickens** — The name given by sailors to a small ocean bird seen in flocks, and supposed to presage a storm.

Stormy petrel is another name for *Mother Carey's chickens* = Stormy petrel is another name for the

small ocean bird, which is supposed to foretell a storm.

**Move in a rut, to** = To proceed wholly according to an old habit or custom. (c)

Mr. A's business *moves in a rut* = Mr. A's business proceeds wholly according to old customs.

**Moving power** = A natural agent used to impart motion to machinery.

The *moving power* of railway locomotives is steam = Steam is the natural agent which imparts motion to railway locomotives.

**Mucous membrane** (*Anat.*) = The membrane lining all the cavities of the body, which open externally, and continuous with the skin.

A cold in the head is an affection of the *mucous membrane* = A cold in the head is an affection of the membrane lining the nasal passages.

**Municipal or positive law** = A rule prescribed by the supreme power of the state; a statute.

*Municipal law* is a collection of rules, to which men living in civil society are subjected, in such manner that they may, in case of need, be constrained to observe them by the application of force. = The statutes are a collection of rules, to which men in civil society are subjected, in such manner that they may, in case of need, be constrained by force to observe them.

**Murder in the first degree** (*Law.*) = A kind of murder defined by statute, and embracing all willful, deliberate, and premeditated murder, *e. g.* murder by poison or lying in wait.

He was sentenced to be hanged for *murder in the first degree* = He was sentenced to be hanged for willful, deliberate, and premeditated murder.

**Murder in the second degree** (*Law*) = A kind of murder defined by statute, and generally embracing all other kinds of murder except murder in the first degree—*e. g.* murder in a sudden fray without malice.

He was convicted of *murder in the second degree*, and sentenced to imprisonment for life = He was found guilty of the second grade of murder, as the law defines it, and was sentenced to be imprisoned for life.

## N.

**Naked eye** = The eye alone, unaided by telescope, microscope, or the like.

The telescope reveals very many stars which are not visible to the *naked eye* = The telescope reveals very many stars which the eye unaided by a telescope can not see.

**Nasty rain** (*Eng.*) = A rain in fine drops.

This is a *nasty rain* to-day = It rains in fine drops to-day.

**Native tongue** = The language of the country in which one was born. (*c*)

The *native tongue* of Columbus, the discoverer of America, was Italian = Italian was the language of the country in which Columbus the discoverer of America was born.

**Natural history** = The science which treats of the productions of the earth; the description and classification of animals, plants and minerals.

The study of *natural history* is very interesting and instructive = The study of the earth's productions, and of the classification of its animals, plants, and minerals, affords much interest and instruction to the student.

**Natural selection** = The survival of the fittest.

According to the theory of *natural selection*, the weaker animals are crowded out of existence, and the more energetic and powerful survive = The weaker animals are prevented from coming to maturity, and the stronger and more energetic survive, according to the theory of the survival of the fittest. This theory is also called Darwinian, from Charles Darwin, who promulgated it in 1859.

**Natural theology** = The knowledge of God from his works, by the light of nature and reason.

*Natural theology* is distinguished from revealed theology = The knowledge of God by the light of nature and reason, is distinguished from that which is learned only from revelation.

**Near relation, a** = One closely connected with us by birth or marriage. (*a*)

One uncle is the only *near relative* he has living = All closely connected with him by birth or marriage are dead, except one uncle.

**Near side** = The left side as the driver sits on his seat. (*U. S.*) (*a*)

In driving oxen, the driver walks on the *near side* of the team = In driving oxen, the driver walks on the left side of the team.

**Negotiable note** = A note made payable either to bearer, or drawn to order, in which case it must be indorsed by the person to whose order it is made.

**Nervous temperament** = A condition of body characterized by fine hair, thin skin, small muscles, quickness of motion, and a general predominance of mental manifestations.

Some families transmit a *nervous temperament*, generation after generation = Some families transmit, generation after generation, a condition of body characterized by fine hair, thin skin, small muscles, quickness of motion, and a general predominance of mental manifestations.

**Net cash**—This term appended to a bill signifies that no deduction will be made from the amount of the bill on account of express or freight charges, or for cartage.

I have received a bill with these words appended, "*Net cash*" = I have received a bill stating that no deduction from it will be made on account of express or freight charges, or cartage.

**Neutral tint** = A factitious gray pigment, used in water colors.

There is used, in water colors, a *neutral tint*, composed of blue, red, and yellow in various proportions = There is in use, in water colors, a factitious gray pigment, composed of blue, red, and yellow in various proportions.

**Never mind** = Do not regard it; it is of no consequence; no matter. (a)

You did not get me a paper? Well, *never mind*, I will get one = You did not get me a paper? Well, do not regard it, I will get one.

**New-fangled expression** = A phrase or word newly introduced and generally one characterized by the affectation of novelty. (c)

Walkist is a *new-fangled expression*, to denote one who is expert in walking = Walkist is a word newly introduced, to denote one who is expert in walking.

**New land** = Land cleared and cultivated for the first time.

*New land*, (U. S.) does not require fertilizing = Land cleared and cultivated for the first time, does not require the use of fertilizers.

**Next to nothing** = Almost nothing; very little. (a)

In building a house, the additional cost of a portico is *next to nothing* = In building a house, the cost of adding a portico is very small. When the traveler attempted to describe Chinese life, we found he knew *next to nothing* about it = When the traveler attempted to describe Chinese life, we found that he knew very little about it.

**Nice question** = One requiring exact discrimination or difficult to decide.

It is to some minds, a *nice* and puzzling *question* in ethics, whether it is ever right to deceive another person intentionally = It is a puzzling question and difficult, for some minds, to decide whether it is ever right to deceive another person intentionally, as for example, a sick person, with false hopes of recovery; or an insane person. The judge said it was a *nice question*, and he would reserve his decision = The judge said it was question requiring exact discrimination, and he would reserve his decision.

**Nobody being the wiser** = No one knowing; secretly. (*c*)

The miller took more toll than he ought for the wheat which he ground, and *nobody was the wiser* = The miller took more toll than he ought for the wheat which he ground, and no one knew it.

**Nod assent, to** = To express agreement or permission, by inclining the head. (*a*)

The scholar asked the teacher if he might go out to play, and the teacher *nodded assent* = The scholar asked the teacher if he might go out to play, and the the teacher gave permission, by nodding, (*i. e.* by inclining) the head.

**Nom de plume** (*nong-de-ploom*) = A name assumed by an author as his or her signature.

George Eliot is the *nom de plume* of a distinguished female novelist = George Eliot is the name assumed by the distinguished novelist, (Miss Mary A. Evans,) as the signature upon the title-page of her books.

**Non-commissioned officer**, (*Mil.*) = A warrant officer, receiving his certificate of rank from a subordinate authority, usually from the commander of a regiment; a corporal, a sergeant; (*Naval*) a subordinate officer in the naval service, as quarter-master, gunner's mate and the like.

**None else** = No one else; no person or persons besides. (*a*)

The young lady wishes her relatives and *none else*, invited to her wedding = The young lady wishes no persons besides her relatives invited to her wedding.

**No other** = No different one; this one only. (*a*)

*No other* day will be convenient for the excursion to the falls = No different day will be convenient for the excursion to the falls.

**Normal school** = A school whose methods of instruction are to serve as a model for imitation; an institution for the training of teachers.

In many of the United States, the *normal school* is

considered a necessary part of the system of public schools=In many of the United States the school for the training of teachers, is considered a necessary part of the system of public schools.

**Northern lights**=A luminous meteoric phenomenon, witnessed only at night, and supposed to be of electrical origin; Aurora Borealis.

When the *northern lights* assume a wavy appearance, the streams of light are then called merry dancers=When the aurora borealis assumes a wavy appearance, the streams of light are then called merry dancers.

**No stranger to, to be**=To understand; to be acquainted with. (c)

Mr. A. is *no stranger to* poverty=Mr. A. is acquainted with poverty.

**No such thing**=1. Nothing like, or equal to. (a) 2. Not so; not true. (a)

1. *No such thing* as the burning of the school-house has ever before occurred in our town=No event like the burning of the school-house, or equal to it in importance, has ever before occurred in our town.

2. Did the man say that Mary was married yesterday? It is *no such thing*=Did the man say that Mary was married yesterday? It is not so.

**Not a few**=Many. (a)

At the agricultural exhibition there were great quantities of home fruits, and of foreign fruits *not a few*=At the agricultural exhibition there were great quantities of home fruits, and many foreign fruits.

**Not a jot**=Not any; not the least quantity assignable. (c)

In a font of type, one letter is *not a jot* higher or longer than the other=In a font of type, one letter is not any higher than the other

**Not a little**=Much; considerably. (a)

The North American Indian used to be frightened *not a little*, by an eclipse of the sun=The North American Indian used to be much frightened, by an eclipse of the sun.

**Notary public** (*Eng. and Am. Law*)=A public officer who attests, or certifies, deeds and other writings, usually under his official seal, and to make them authentic in another country. His duties chiefly relate to instruments used in commercial transactions.

The acts of the *notary public* are recognized and respected in all western commercial countries=The acts of the officer who certifies deeds, &c., to make them authentic in another country, are recognized and respected in all western commercial countries.



**Not a soul**=No one; nobody. (c)

*Not a soul* came to the governor's party, till after the appointed hour=No one came to the governor's party, till the appointed hour was past.

**Not at all**=Not any; none; no; not in the least. (a)

Was the driver hurt, when the carriage was overturned? *Not at all*=Was the driver hurt, when the carriage was overturned? Not in the least. The careless traveler returns from his journey, *not at all* the wiser=The careless traveler returns from his journey no wiser.

**Not a whit**=Not in the least. (a)

The train was *not a whit* behind time=The train was not in the least behind time.

**Not a wink of sleep**=No sleep at all.

The child did not *have a wink of sleep* on account of toothache=The child did not have any sleep on account of toothache.

**Note of hand**=Promissory note; a written promise to pay to some one named, and at a time specified, a certain sum of money, absolutely and at all events.

The farmer sold four cows to the butcher, and took his *note of hand*=The farmer sold four cows to the butcher, and took a promissory note.

**Not for the world**=On no account; on no inducement. (a)

Mr. G. the grocer is an honest man; *not for the world* would he cheat his customers=Mr. G. the grocer is an honest man; on no account would he cheat his customers.

**Not having a moment one can call one's own**=

To be very much occupied; very busy. (c)

There is so much sickness now, that the doctor *has not a moment he can call his own*=There is so much sickness now, that the doctor is exceedingly busy.

**Nothing loath**=Without reluctance; quite willingly. (c)

The governor invited his private secretary to dine with him, and he, *nothing loath*, accepted the invitation=The governor invited his private secretary to dine with him, and he quite willingly accepted the invitation.

**Nothing to**=Not equal to; unimportant in comparison with. (a)

The display of fruits at the state fair was *nothing to* that which was made last year=The display of fruits at the state fair was not equal to that which was made last year.

**Not in sight**=Not to be seen; invisible. (a)

The river is *not in sight* in this part of the city=  
The river is not visible in this part of the city.

**Not in the least**=Not by the smallest amount; not to the slightest extent. (a)

The tenant was *not in the least* disturbed, by the notice that he must vacate the house next week=  
The tenant was not disturbed to the slightest extent, by the notice that he must vacate the house next week.

**Not to be mistaken**=Can not be misunderstood; plain; intelligible. (c)

The governor has delivered his message, and his position on the currency question is *not to be mistaken* =  
The governor has delivered his message, and his position on the currency question is plain.

**Not to be spoken of**=Not to be told; to be kept secret. (a)

What you have learned about the difficulties in Mr. A's family, is *not to be spoken of*=  
What you have learned about the difficulties in Mr. A's family, is to be kept secret.

**Not to breathe a syllable about**=To keep wholly concealed. (c)

The young man who has just finished his education, does *not breathe a syllable about* his plans for the future=  
The young man who has just finished his education, keeps his plans for the future wholly concealed.

**Not worth a farthing**=Having no property, (applied to persons.) (c) Worthless, (applied to things.) (a)

Mr. K. was once in good circumstances, but now he is *not worth a farthing*=  
Mr. K. was once in good circumstances, but now he has no property. The clock Mr. A. bought of the peddler is *not worth a farthing*=  
The clock Mr. A. bought of the peddler is worthless.

**Not worth powder and shot**=Not worth the outlay necessary to secure it. (c)

The capture of the man who ran away with his neighbor's wife, is *not worth powder and shot*=  
The capture of the man who ran away with his neighbor's wife, is not of sufficient importance to warrant the outlay necessary to secure it.

**Now—now**=Alternately; at one time—at another time.

He is variable and uneven in his temperament, *now* ardent, *now* phlegmatic; *now* impulsive, *now* cool and deliberate=  
He is variable in his temperament, at one time ardent, at another phlegmatic; alternately impulsive and deliberate.

**Null and void, to be**=To have no legal value. (a)

The contract was *null and void*, because it was not signed = The contract was not legally binding, because it was not signed.

**Nursery tale** = A fictitious or extravagant or simple story, such as amuses children. (*a*)

Men require stronger reading than *nursery tales* = Men require stronger literature than the simple stories which nurses tell to children.

## O.

**Objective point** (*Mil.*) A point to which the operations of an army are directed.

Savannah was the *objective point*, in Gen. Sherman's march to the sea = Savannah was the point to which the operations of Gen. Sherman's army were directed, in the march to the sea.

**Obverse of the medal, the** = The face of the medal, that side which bears the principal figure or impression.

*The obverse of the medal* was exposed to view = The face of the medal, or side bearing the principal figure, was in view.

**Odds and ends** = Remnants; fragments; refuse. (*c*)

The tailor made a suit for the newsboy, out of the *odds and ends* of cloth = The tailor made a suit for the newsboy, out of the remnants of cloth.

**Of all sorts and kinds** = In great variety; an indiscriminate gathering. (*c*)

The mass-meeting was a gathering *of all sorts and kinds* of people = The mass-meeting was an indiscriminate gathering of all classes.

**Of all things** = Especially; more than all things. (*a*)

The getting of riches by fraud is *of all things* to be avoided = The getting of riches by fraud to be avoided more than all things.

**Off and on** = 1. At one time applying and engaged, then absent or remiss. 2. (*Naut.*) On different tacks, now toward and now away from the land.

1. He has been engaged in surveying, *off and on*, for two years = He has been engaged in surveying two years, at one time applying himself to it, then absent or remiss. 2. The ship stood *off and on*, some hours = The ship tacked some hours, now toward and now away from the land.

**Official circles** = The society of government officers.

(*a*)

It is said in *official circles*, that the President is

displeased with the course of congress = It is said in the society of government officers, that the President is displeased with the course of congress.

**Off side** = The right side as the driver sits on his seat.

(a) (U. S.)

A horse accustomed to be driven on the *off side* in a team, will not go well if placed on the other side = A horse accustomed to be driven on the right side in a team, will not go well if placed on the other side.

**Off with you** = Be gone. (c)

The dog had approached the chicken coop, when his master called out, "*Off with you*" = The dog had approached the chicken coop, when his master called out, "Be gone."

**Of good heart, to be** = To be hopeful and courageous. (b)

When the steamer ran upon a rock, the captain bade the passengers *be of good heart* saying that the vessel was built with compartments, and could not sink = When the steamer ran upon a rock, the captain bade the passengers be hopeful and courageous saying, that the vessel was built in compartments and could not sink.

**Of kin** = Allied; related by birth.

Mr. Pole left no will, and as he never married, the next of *kin* will inherit his property = Mr. Pole, an unmarried man, left no will, and those nearest related by birth will inherit his property.

**Of long duration** = Continuing long. (a)

Rheumatism is a disease of *long duration* = The disease of rheumatism continues long.

**Of no avail** = Useless; unprofitable; unsuccessful; not beneficial. (a)

Many remedies were employed by the physicians in Mr. R's sickness, but all were of *no avail* = Many remedies were employed by the physicians in Mr. R's sickness, but all were unsuccessful.

**Old age** = Advanced years; the latter period of life.

It is desirable to live so as to preserve a youthful spirit, up to the time of *old age* = It is desirable to live so as to preserve a youthful spirit, up to the latter period of life.

**Old catholics** = The name assumed in 1870 by members of the Roman Catholic Church, who denied the ecumenical character of the Vatican Council, and rejected its decrees, especially that concerning the infallibility of the Pope, as contrary to the ancient catholic faith.

**Old school**=A school or party having the manners and opinions appropriate to a former time.

His father, who died aged 94, was a gentleman of the *old school*=His father was a gentleman who adhered, tenaciously, to the manner and opinions prevalent in his younger days.

**Old style, and new style**, are methods of reckoning time, in western nations. The old Romans used the lunar year, with various unsatisfactory methods of intercalation. Intercalation is a means of making the civil year correspond with the year, as reckoned by revolutions of the heavenly bodies, as the sun, and moon. The lunar year consists of 354 days, 8h. 48m. 34s., and the solar year (astronomical) of 365d. 5h. 48m. 47s. In 45 B. C. Julius Cæsar established the civil year of 365 days, and in order to make this conform to the solar year, he made every fourth to consist of 366 days. This is the Julian year. This intercalation was however an addition of eleven minutes too much in a year, or nearly three days in 400 years.

In 1582, this civil year of Julius Cæsar, and the solar year, had come to disagree so much, that Pope Gregory XIII, retrenched the excess of the civil year, by dropping *ten* days out of October, between the 4th and the 15th, in order to bring back the vernal equinox to the same day, as at the time of the council of Nice, A. D. 325. This mode of reckoning is called *new style*, in distinction from the Julian, which is called the *old style*. The *new style*, or Gregorian year, was not adopted by England until 1752, when a retrenchment of eleven days was required, to correct the calendar. This was done by dropping eleven days between Sep. 2, and Sep. 14, 1752. At the same time, the beginning of the civil year in Great Britain was changed from March 25 to January 1.

**Old times**=Former years or periods. (*a*)

The relics of the *old times* are constantly lessening  
=The relics of the former years grow constantly less.

**Olive branch**—The olive branch is the symbol of peace.

This use of "*olive branch*" is founded on the story of the dove in Genesis viii, 11=The use of the phrase olive branch as a symbol of peace, is founded on the story of the dove in Genesis viii, 11.

**On account**=To be credited in the account of, in the creditor's books. (*a*)

Mr. S. paid the merchant fifty dollars *on account*=

Mr. S. paid the merchant fifty dollars, to be credited on his account.

**On all sides** = 1. Wholly; thoroughly. 2. Every-where. (a)

1. The committee on building a new school-house, looked at the matter *on all sides*, and reported against it = The committee on building a new school-house, considered the matter thoroughly, and reported against it. 2. *On all sides* you will hear murmurs of dissatisfaction with the government = You will hear murmurs of dissatisfaction with the government every-where.

**On an average** = Taking the mean of unequal quantities or numbers. (a)

There are 26 inches of annual rain fall in Pekin, *on an average* = Taking the mean of unequal inches of rainfall in the different years, there is an annual rainfall of 26 inches in Pekin.

**Once and again** = At repeated times; repeatedly. (a)

He has been admonished, *once and again*, of his fault = He has been repeatedly admonished of his fault.

**Once more** = Once in addition; one time more. (a)

The merchant hopes to go to New York *once more* before winter = The merchant hopes to visit New York one time more before winter.

**On credit** = Expecting or promising to pay at some future time. (a)

The merchant bought his goods *on six months credit* = The merchant bought his goods, promising to pay for them six months after the purchase.

**On deposit** = In trust or safe keeping as a deposit.

I have placed money *on deposit* in the bank = I have put money in the bank for safe keeping.

**On every side** = In every direction; every-where. (a)

In the last battle, which was very bloody, men fell *on every side* = In the last battle, which was very bloody, men fell every-where.

**One and all** = All; every one. (a)

The people living on 4th street, are *one and all* in favor of new sidewalks = All the people living on 4th street, are in favor of new sidewalks.

**One and the same** = Not different; identical. (a)

The Lord, who made heaven and earth, is *one and the same* with Him, who has redeemed us by his blood = The Lord, who made heaven and earth is identical with Him, who has redeemed us by the sacrifice of himself. The tomato and the love-apple are *one and the same* = The tomato and the love-apple are identical.

**One another**—Used to denote a reciprocal, or mutual relation.

The orphan children helped *one another*, and all became well established in life = The orphan children were mutually helpful, and all became well established in life. The children in a family should love *one another* = There should be mutual love among the children of a family.

**One by one** = One at a time; separately, one after another. (a)

*One by one* the stars appeared as the sun went down = One after another the stars appeared as the sun went down. The army surgeon examined the recruits *one by one* to see if they were fit for military service = The army surgeon examined the recruits separately, to see if they were fit for military service.

**One's bounden duty** = Something obligatory or binding on one. (c)

It is the *bounden duty of children*, to care for their parents in old age = It is obligatory on children, to care for their parents in old age.

**One's business, to be** = To concern one. (a)

The railroad company has decided to build a new freight house, but that *is their business*, not mine = The railroad company has decided to build a new freight house, but that does not concern me.

**One's heart failing him** = Losing courage or confidence. (b)

The young man went to ask the governor's daughter to marry him, but in her presence *his heart failed him* = The young man went to ask the governor's daughter to marry him, but in her presence he lost the courage to do it.

**One's self** = The person himself. (a)

A mean act should make one ashamed of *one's self* = A mean act should make a person ashamed of himself.

**One way or another** = In some way; by some means. (c)

The mother said her son must be educated *one way or another* = The mother said her son must be educated by some means.

**One year with another** = Taking into account a series of years. (c)

*One year with another* the number of distinguished persons, dying in a twelve month, is much the same = In a series of years the number of distinguished persons, dying in each, is nearly the same.

**On fire** = 1. In a state of burning. 2. In a rage or passion.

1. The house is *on fire*=The house is burning.

2. The highlanders were *on fire* with zeal, to defend their native hills=The highlanders were filled with a passionate ardor to defend their native hills. The passions of the mob were set *on fire* by inflammatory harangues=The mob was put into a rage by inflammatory harangues.

**On her beam ends**—Said of a ship when she lies so much inclined to one side, that her beams are almost vertical.

The storm threw the ship *on her beam ends*=The storm caused the ship to incline exceedingly to one side.

**On his own showing**=By his own testimony or explanation. (a)

*On his own showing* the witness did not see the crime committed=By his own testimony the witness did not see the crime committed.

**On no account**=For no reason or consideration. (a)

*On no account* would the captain of the vessel allow the passengers to remain on deck, during the storm=For no consideration would the captain of the vessel allow the passengers to remain on deck, during the storm.

**On one side**=Unevenly adjusted; one side having more than the other. (a)

The load of hay is *on one side* (or is one sided)=The load of hay is on one side more than the other. The argument for the suppression of lotteries, is all *on one side*=All the argument justifies the suppression of lotteries.

**On one's way**=Proceeding; going; tending toward. (a)

The professor sailed last Saturday, and is *on his way* to Europe=The professor sailed last Saturday, and is proceeding to Europe. The youth is spending his fortune rapidly and extravagantly; and is *on his way* to the poor-house=The youth is rapidly and extravagantly spending his fortune; and is pursuing a course which will result in his coming to poverty.

*On my way* to school this morning, I found this gold pencil on the sidewalk=While going to school this morning, I found this gold pencil on the sidewalk.

**On or under penalty of**=On pain of; with exposure, in case of transgression, to the penalty of.

The members of the club must attend every meeting, *under the penalty of* one dollar for every absence=Members of the club are exposed to a penalty of one dollar, for every violation of the rule requiring regular attendance.



**On sale, or for sale**=To be sold; offered to purchasers. (a)

The family is in straitened circumstances, and their jewelry is *on sale* at the jeweler's=The family is in straitened circumstances, and their jewelry is offered to purchasers at the jeweler's.

**On sure ground**=Certain; safe; sure; having good reason to act. (c)

The policeman wished to be *on sure ground*, before arresting the man=The policeman wished to have good reason for acting, before arresting the man.

**On that account**=On account of that; for that reason. (a)

It rained hard last evening, and *on that account* the store was shut=It rained hard last evening, and for that reason the store was shut.

**On the brink of**=Just ready to fall into; very near to. (a)

The merchant is *on the brink of* financial ruin=The merchant is just ready to fall into financial ruin.

**On the European plan**=Having rooms to let and leaving it optional with guests, whether they will take their meals in the house.

In the cities of the United States there have been, for many years, some hotels kept *on the European plan*=There have been in the cities of the United States, for many years, some hotels where rooms are let without board.

**On (the) motion of**=It being proposed by—in a deliberative assembly. (a)

*On motion of* Senator B. the pension bill was taken up for discussion=It being proposed in the senate, by Senator B., that the pension bill be discussed, this was done.

**On the point of**=Very near to. (a)

The merchant was *on the point of* embarking for Europe, when he was called in another direction=The time of the merchant's starting for Europe was very near, when he was called to go in another direction.

**On the right**=On the side with the right hand.

Fall in *on the right* (*Mil.*)=Fall into the ranks on the right-hand side. The President of the college sat at the head of the table, at the alumni dinner, and the President of the United States occupied the post of honor *on his right*=The President of the college sat at the head of the table, at the alumni dinner, and the President of the United States sat on the side of his right-hand.

**On the score of**= Because of; for the sake of. (a)

The bride received many presents, *on the score of* friendship=The bride received many presents, because of friendship.

**On the stocks**= Being built or constructed. (a) (See stock in Dictionary).

The ship ordered by the Chinese government is *on the stocks*, at Portsmouth=The ship which has been ordered by the Chinese government, is in process of construction at Portsmouth.

**On the supposition**= Imagining or supposing a certain thing to be; on the hypothesis. (a)

The town borrowed money to build the school-house, *on the supposition* that population and property would increase=The town borrowed money to build the school-house, supposing that population and property would increase.

**On the verge of**= Approaching the edge or limit; near to; bordering on. (b)

He is *on the verge of* bankruptcy=He is near bankruptcy (almost bankrupt).

**On the way, on the road**= Proceeding, traveling, journeying, or making progress.

When we were some miles *on our way*, a messenger overtook us, with orders for us to return=When we had traveled some miles, a messenger overtook us, with orders to return. Mr. A. drummer for Macy & Co., wholesale dry goods merchants is *on the road* a great deal=Mr. A. drummer for Macy & Co., wholesale dry goods merchants, travels over the road a great deal.

**Open sky**= Sky with no intervening shelter.

The soldier often sleeps under the *open sky*=The soldier often sleeps out without any shelter, or any thing between him and the sky.

**Open to**= Liable to; exposed to. (a)

Your conduct is *open to* many objections=Many objections may be urged against your conduct. You will lay yourself *open to* much criticism, if you do not comply with the harmless customs of the place =You will expose yourself to much criticism, if you do not comply with the harmless customs of the place.

**Opium farm**= The license or monopoly for the sale of prepared opium, granted by government to the highest bidder, in certain Eastern colonies as Hong Kong, Singapore, and Penang, English colonies; Saigon a French, and Java a Dutch colony. (a)

In 1858 the revenue from the *opium farm* in Hong Kong was \$33,960; in 1876, \$125,500; this year it

is much more=In 1858 the English government received \$33,960 from the license for the sale of prepared opium in Hong Kong; in 1876, \$125,500; this year it receives much more.

**Order arms** (*Mil.*)=The command at which a musket is brought from "shoulder" to a position with its butt resting on the ground.

"*Order arms*" is one of the commands given by the drill-sergeant in the drill, and by the colonel at dress-parade=Bringing the gun from "shoulder" to a position with its butt resting on the ground, is one of the motions of the drill, and at dress-parade.

**Orderly book** (*Mil.*)=A book for every company, in which the sergeants write general and regimental orders.

In galloping over the field, the cavalry-sergeant lost his *orderly book*=In galloping over the field, the sergeant lost the book which contained the general and regimental orders.

**Orderly officer** (*Mil.*)=The officer of the day; one who has charge of affairs for the day.

The *orderly officer* was disposed to be very strict=The officer who had charge of affairs for the day was inclined to administer them with strictness.

**Orderly room** (*Mil.*)=A room in barracks, used as the public office of a regiment.

The *orderly room* was large and well lighted=The room in the barracks which was used as a public office, was large and well lighted.

**Orderly, or orderly-sergeant** (*Mil.*)=A non-commissioned officer appointed to wait upon the general and other officers, in carrying messages, and the like.

The *orderly* was shot in the arm, while carrying orders from the general to the colonel=The officer appointed to wait upon the general, was shot in the arm, while conveying a message from the general to the colonel.

**Order of the day** (Legislative bodies)=A succession of business appointed for a specified day. (*a*)

Immediately after the opening of the session, the senate took up the *order of the day*=As soon as the session commenced, the senate proceeded to transact the succession of business which had been previously appointed for that day.

**Orders in council**=1. Orders issued by the king in council for the temporary regulation of matters which concern trade and international intercourse.

2. An official announcement or new regulation by the Privy Council of the Board of trade.

1. Some new *orders in council* are published in the morning papers = Some new regulations concerning trade, which issue from the king in council, are published in the morning papers.

**Organic bodies** = Such as possess organs, on the action of which depend their growth and perfection.

Animals and plants are *organic bodies* = Animals and plants are such bodies as possess organs, on the action of which depend their growth and perfection.

**Organic law or laws** = A law or system of laws, or declaration of principles fundamental to the existence and organization of any association political or otherwise.

The Constitution of 1787 is the *organic law* of the United States = The Constitution adopted in 1787 is the declaration of principles fundamental to the existence and organization of the United States.

**Ornamental shrubbery** = Shrubs cultivated for ornament.

Much pains are taken to beautify grounds about houses, by the cultivation of *ornamental shrubbery* = Much pains are taken to beautify grounds about houses, with shrubs cultivated for ornament.

**Other than** = Different from; besides.

Can you not trim my dress in some *other way than this*? = Can you not trim my dress in some different way from this?

**Out of hearing** = Too far off to hear. (a)

I called to him to come back, but he was *out of hearing* = I called to him to come back, but he had gone so far I could not make him hear.

**Out of season** = Not in the proper time or season; at an improper time. (a)

Mirth is *out of season* in the time of mourning = The time of mourning is an improper time for mirth. You can not get Florida oranges now; it is *out of season* for them = You can not get Florida oranges now; it is not the proper season for them.

**Out of sight** = Not in sight; not seen. (a)

"*Out of sight, out of mind*" = What is not seen is apt to be forgotten. We watched the balloon, till it was *out of sight* = We watched the balloon, till it was no longer in sight.

**Out of the perpendicular** = Inclined from a perpendicular position. (c)

The corner post of the house is *out of perpendicular*.

*lar*=The corner post of the house is inclined from a perpendicular position.

**Out-patient** (*Med.*)=A person who receives medical aid from a hospital, but does not lodge within its walls.

Mr. A., under treatment at the hospital for a lame arm, is an *out-patient*=Mr. A. is receiving medical treatment at the hospital, for a lame arm; but he does not lodge at the hospital.

**Outstanding accounts**, (of any one.)=Unpaid debts, due him.

It is supposed that the *outstanding accounts* of the company which has just suspended, will more than pay their debts=It is supposed that the unpaid debts of the company which has just suspended, will more than pay what they owe.

**Over against**=Opposite; in front. (*a*)

My house is *over against* the Orphan Asylum=My house is opposite the Orphan Asylum. *Over against* the church stands a hospital=Opposite the church stands a hospital.

**Over and over**=Repeatedly; once and again. (*a*)

He said the verses to himself, *over and over*, to learn them by heart=He said the verses to himself repeatedly, in order to learn them by heart.

**Over the way**=On the opposite side of the street.

(*a*)

The telegraph operator lives *over the way*=The telegraph operator lives on the opposite side of the street.

## P.

**Pale as a corpse**=Pale in the extreme; very pallid.

His sickness has made him look *pale as a corpse*=His sickness has made him pale in the extreme.

**Pampas**=Vast plains, without vegetation, except during the three months of the rainy season, when they yield fine grass.

*Pampas* are found in the southern part of Buenos Ayres, in South America=Vast plains without vegetation, &c., called pampas are found in the southern part of Buenos Ayres, in South America.

**Paper money**=Notes or bills issued by authority, and promising the payment of money, circulated as the representative of coin.

One of the framers of the Constitution of the United States, said that it was a favorable moment

to shut, and bar, the door against *paper money* = One of the framers of the United States Constitution said, that it was a favorable moment to shut, and bar, the door against notes or bills issued by authority, and promising payment of money, circulated as the representative of coin.

**1. Pardon me. 2. I beg pardon** = Forgive me; excuse me;—**1.** A phrase used when one asks for excuse or makes an apology. **2.** Often used when a person means civilly to deny, or contradict, what another affirms; also when one does not hear a remark, and wishes to have it repeated.

**1.** *Pardon me* for interrupting you, but did you . . . ? = Excuse me for interrupting you, but did you . . . ? **2.** *I beg your pardon*, what you say is not exactly correct = Excuse me, what you say is not exactly correct.

**Parliamentary train** = A train, which, by enactment of Parliament, is obliged to be run by railway companies for the conveyance of third class passengers, at a reduced rate. (Eng.)

**Part and parcel** = An essential portion, a part. (c)

“She herself was *part and parcel* of the race and place” = She herself was an essential part of the race and place.

**Particular average** = The damage or partial loss happening to the ship, or cargo, or freight, in consequence of some fortuitous or unavoidable accident.

*Particular average* is borne by the individual owners of the article damaged, or by their insurers = The damage or partial loss, happening to ship or cargo or freight, through some unavoidable accident, is borne by the individual owners of the article damaged or by their insurers.

**Part of speech** (*Gram.*) = A class of words of a particular character. The noun is one part of speech; the verb is another.

There are nine *parts of speech* in English grammar = There are nine classes of words of a particular character in English grammar.

**Party spirit** = Devotion to party; interest in and enthusiasm for one's party. (a)

Excessive and unreasonable *party spirit* is productive of much harm = Excessive and unreasonable devotion to party produces much harm.

**Pass away, to** = To go by; to be spent. (a)

The seasons *pass away* rapidly = The seasons go by rapidly.

**Pass from mouth to mouth, to** = To spread; to gain currency. (c)

The report of the merchant's failure *passed from mouth to mouth* = The report of the merchant's failure spread, by one person telling another.

**Passed midshipman** = A midshipman who has passed examination, and is a candidate for promotion to the rank of lieutenant. (a)

Mr. A's son is *passed midshipman* = Mr. A's son has passed his examination as midshipman, and is a candidate for promotion to a lieutenancy.

**Passing notice** = Slight attention; mere attention. (a)

The editor said that the ceremonies at the unveiling of the statue, called for more than a *passing notice* = The editor said that the ceremonies at the unveiling of the statue demanded more than mere mention.

**Pass in review, to** = To be reviewed, or brought to mind.

The life of the prisoner *passed in review* before him, as he was confined in the prison = The life of the prisoner was reviewed by him, as he was confined in the prison.

**Passive commerce** = Commerce in which the productions of a country are carried by foreigners in their own ships. (c)

*Passive commerce* builds up the shipping interests of other countries, instead of our own = Carrying on commerce by means of foreign ships, builds up the shipping interests of other nations than our own.

**Passive voice** = That form of the verb by which its subject is represented as the object, or person affected by the action.

In the sentence William was struck by John, the verb "was struck" is in the *passive voice* = In the sentence William was struck by John, "was struck" is that form of the verb which represents its subject as the person who receives the blow.

**Pass orders** (*Mil.*) = Written directions to guards, sentinels, &c., to allow the bearer to pass through a camp.

I applied to the commanding general, and he gave me *pass orders* = I applied to the commanding general, and he gave me a paper containing written directions to the sentinels to allow me to pass.

**Patron saint** (*Rom. Cath. Church*) = One canonized by the Rom. Cath. Church and regarded as the peculiar protector of a country, community, or individual.

Saint Patrick is held (by Rom. Catholics) to be the *patron saint* of Ireland = St. Patrick is regarded as the peculiar protector of Ireland.

**Pay dear, to** = To pay a large price; to obtain at great cost. (*a*)

Mr. F. *paid dear* for his education, for he ruined his health by study = Mr. F. obtained his education at great cost, since he ruined his health by study.

**Pay homage, to** = To show reverence; to render respect, especially by external action. (*c*)

All who come into the presence of the pope, must *pay homage* to him = All who come into the presence of the pope, must show him reverence.

**Pay in advance, to** = To pay before an equivalent is received. (*a*)

The principal of the seminary requires his pupils to *pay in advance* = The principal of the seminary requires his pupils to pay before the instruction is given.

**Pay the forfeit, or the penalty, to** = To suffer the punishment. (*a*)

The murderer *paid the penalty* of his crime on the gallows = The murderer suffered the punishment of his crime by hanging.

**Per annum** = By the year; annually.

The agent of the life insurance company receives one thousand dollars *per annum* = The salary of the agent of the life insurance company is one thousand dollars by the year.

**Per centum, or per cent.** = By the hundred.

Interest on government bonds is four and a half *per cent.* = Government bonds yield four and a half cents on a hundred cents.

**Pervading spirit** = The spirit or feeling which characterizes all one's conduct. (*b*)

The *pervading spirit* of Howard was philanthropy = The spirit which characterized Howard's conduct was philanthropy.

**Personal action** (*Com. Law*) = An action brought for the recovery of personal property, for the enforcement of some contract or to recover damages for its breach, or for the recovery of damages for the commission of an injury to the person or property. [Bouvier.]

*Personal actions* arise either upon contracts, or for wrongs and injuries = Actions for the recovery of personal property, for the enforcement of some contract, or for the recovery of damages for breach of contract or commission of an injury, arise either upon contracts or for wrongs and injuries.

**Philosopher's stone** = A substance which it was formerly supposed could change the baser metals to gold; any thing which produces great and



good results from things which are evil or unfortunate.

Contentment is the true *philosopher's stone* in life = Contentment changes the ills and sorrows of life to blessings.

**Physical education** = Training of the bodily organs and powers with a view to the promotion of health and vigor.

In the American schools, *physical education* is receiving more attention than formerly = The training of the bodily organs and powers so as to keep them healthy, and make them vigorous, is more regarded than formerly in American schools. The *physical education* of children is of the first importance = The training of the bodily organs, &c. of children, is very necessary to the promotion of health and vigor.

**Piece of information** = News; tidings; intelligence. (c)

The morning paper contained quite an interesting *piece of information*, concerning the removal of the Indians = The morning paper contained quite interesting news, concerning the removal of the Indians.

**Pigeon English** = The barbarous and childish dialect of English, in use in Chinese ports, between the English and American merchants, and native traders.

The vocabulary of *Pigeon English* is very limited = The dialect of English used by English and American residents of China in their intercourse with native traders, is very limited in its vocabulary.

**Pillar box** (Eng.) = A box attached to a pillar in the streets, for the mailing of letters.

In London, *pillar boxes* are found at convenient distances = In London, letter-boxes attached to pillars in the street, for convenience in mailing letters, are found at suitable distances.

**Pinched with hunger** = Distressed on account of hunger. (b)

The hunting party who were lost in the woods, were *pinched with hunger* = The hunting party who were lost in the woods, suffered pain on account of hunger.

**Pitched battle** = A battle in which the hostile forces have firm or fixed positions, as distinguished from a skirmish or light combat.

The battle of Gettysburg (U. S. 1863) was a *pitched battle* = The battle of Gettysburg was one in which the hostile forces had, or occupied fixed positions, instead of moving about in slight combat.

**Pitted against** = Antagonistic to; in competition with. (c)

In many important suits at law Webster was *pitted against* Choate = In many important suits at law Webster and Choate were the opposing counsel.

**Place to one's credit, to** = To give credit for. (a)

The banker *placed to the credit of the merchant* the interest paid on his note = The banker gave the merchant credit for the interest paid on his note.

**Play of colors** = The appearance of several prismatic colors in rapid succession, on turning an object.

The *play of colors* in the kaleidoscope is remarkably beautiful = An endless variety of beautiful prismatic colors can be seen in rapid succession, on turning a kaleidoscope.

**Play one's cards well, to** = To act judiciously and skillfully. (c)

Mr. C., the politician who wishes to be nominated for congress, *plays his cards well* = Mr. C., the politician who wishes to be nominated for congress, is acting judiciously and skillfully to that end.

**Plea of abatement (Law)** = A plea that the suit of the plaintiff may cease for the time being. [Burrill in Worcester.]

**Pleas of justification (Law)** = Pleas which assert that the defendant has purposely done the act of which the plaintiff complains, and in the exercise of his legal rights. [Bouvier.]

**Plea in bar (Law)** = The defendant's denial that the plaintiff has any cause of action. [Bouvier.]

**Pleas in discharge (Law)** = Answers of the defendant admitting the demand of the plaintiff, and showing that it has been discharged by some matter of fact. [Bouvier.]

**Plea to the action (Law)** = An answer to the merits of a cause or suit.

The defendant put in a *plea to the action* = The defendant offered, in defense, a reply or counter statement as to the merits of the suit.

**Plummet line** = A sounding line; a line to make soundings with.

Every ship is supplied with a *plummet-line* = Every ship is supplied with a line to make soundings with.

**Plunge-bath** = A bath in water, deep enough for diving and swimming.

I took a *plunge-bath* from a spring-board, at the river, this morning = I took a diving and swimming bath, in the river this morning.

**Plunging fire (Mil.)** = A discharge of fire-arms,

poured down upon an enemy from some eminence above.

We gave the banditti a *plunging fire* as they passed beneath us = We gave the robbers a discharge of fire-arms from the rocks overhead, as they passed through a defile in the mountains.

**Plurality of votes** = The excess of votes cast for one individual over those cast for any one of several competing candidates.

Members of congress are elected by *plurality vote* = Members of congress are elected by the excess of votes cast for one individual, over those cast for any other one candidate.

**Poet laureate** = An officer of the Queen's household whose business is to compose an ode, annually, for the Queen's birthday or other suitable occasions.

Tennyson is the *poet laureate* in England = Tennyson is the officer of the Queen's household, whose business it is to compose an ode on special occasions, as birthdays, &c.

**Point a moral, to** = To use for the purpose of moral instruction. (c)

The temperance lecturer *pointed a moral*, with the case of the man who was frozen to death, while intoxicated = The temperance lecturer used the case of the man, who was frozen to death while intoxicated, to give force to his instruction on the subject of temperance.

**Point, or matter in dispute** = The point or matter which is disputed or contested.

The *matter in dispute* is the title to a small tract of woodland = That which is disputed is the title to a small tract of woodland.

**Point of honor** = A matter which concerns one's self respect, or the esteem of others. (b)

Mr. E. makes it a *point of honor* to keep his appointments = Mr. E. endeavors to keep his appointments as a matter of self-respect.

**Point out, to** = To show; to indicate clearly. (a)

As we rode through the state, my friend *pointed out* the places of interest, such as battle fields, old towns, &c = As we rode through the state, my friend showed the places of interest, such as battle fields, old towns, and the like.

**Point to be solved** = The thing to be explained; or decided. (c)

The *point to be solved* is, whether the earliest races of North America came from Asia = The thing to be decided is, whether the earliest races of North America came from Asia.

**Police force** = The police.

The *police force* is not a military, but a civil organization for the preservation of order in cities = The police is not a military, but a civil organization for the preservation of order in cities. The *police force* of Hartford, Connecticut, consisting of forty nine men, cost, in 1878, \$54,700 = The police of Hartford, Connecticut, consisting of forty-nine men, cost in 1878, \$54,700.

**Political economy** = That branch of philosophy which discusses the sources and methods of material wealth and prosperity in a nation.

*Political economy* is studied in the higher schools and colleges, (U. S.) = That study which treats of the sources, &c. of material wealth, is taught in the higher schools and colleges.

**Political world** = That portion of society directly concerned with, or interested in, political affairs.

The *political world* is quite agitated, with rumors of the abdication of the king = That portion of society directly interested in political affairs, is quite agitated, with rumors of the abdication of the king.

**Pontoon bridge** = A bridge made of pontoons, or light frame work, easily transported, and used in forming a bridge quickly for the passage of troops.

*Pontoon bridges* are used in military campaigns = Bridges made of pontoons are used in military campaigns.

**Popular belief** = A belief which is common, which prevails among the people.

In Ireland it is a *popular belief*, that St. Patrick banished snakes from the country = In Ireland the belief is common, that St. Patrick banished all the snakes from the country.

**Port of entry** = A harbor wheré a custom-house is established, for the legal entry of merchandise.

New York is the chief *port of entry* in the United States = The custom-house in New York receives more imports than any other custom-house in the United States.

**Possessory action** or **suit** (*Law*) = An action or suit brought to maintain or recover possession.

*Possessory action* has been laid aside, except in Louisiana, and in Scotch law = This kind of action to recover or maintain possession of land, tenements, and hereditaments, has been laid aside, except in Louisiana and in Scotch law.

**Postal district** = A limited region or subdivision of

territory, with reference to convenience in mailing and distributing letters, &c.

London and its environs are divided into eight *postal districts* = London and its environs are divided into eight territorial subdivisions, for convenience in postal matters.

**Postal guide** = A book issued by the post-office department giving information concerning post-office regulations, mail routes, postage rates, and the like.

A *postal guide* is very convenient to business men = A governmental book, giving full information concerning postal matters, is very convenient for business men.

**Post mortem examination** (*Med.*) = An examination of a body made after death.

A *post mortem examination* of his father revealed deep-seated disease = Examination of the body of his father, after death, disclosed deep-seated disease.

**Pour a broadside into, to** = To discharge all the guns on one side of a ship at once. (a) To assail powerfully in speech or by writing. (c)

In a naval fight, in the war of 1812, the United States ship *Constitution* *poured* several *broadships* into the English ship *Guerriere* = In a naval fight, in the war of 1812, the United States ship *Constitution* several times discharged all her guns on one side simultaneously at the English ship *Guerriere*. The editor *poured a broadside into* the ranks of the supporters of the tariff = The editor powerfully assailed the supporters of the tariff in a written argument.

**Poverty-stricken** = Poor; destitute of comforts or necessities. (a)

Many of the negroes who emigrated from Mississippi to Kansas, were *poverty-stricken* when they arrived there = Many of the negroes who emigrated from Mississippi to Kansas, were destitute of comforts when they arrived there.

**Power of attorney** = A written authority given to a person to act for another.

She gave her son-in-law a *power of attorney*, to transact her business = She gave her son-in-law written authority to act for her in the transaction of business.

**Practical joke** = A joke put in practice; a joke the fun of which consists in something done.

A *practical joke* is often a trick played upon a person, or an attempt to put him in a ridiculous position = A joke the fun of which consists in something done, is often a trick played on a person, or an at-

tempt to put him in a ridiculous position. An instance of a *practical joke* would be, the inviting some one to sit on what seems to be a chair, and he finds no seat till he reaches the floor=An instance of a trick called a practical joke, played on some one, would be the inviting him to sit down on what seems to be a chair, but he finds no seat, till he comes down hard on the floor.

**Practicable breach** (*Mil.*)=One admitting of easy entrance by an assailing party; especially, one when the slope of the debris is so gentle as to make the ascent easy to an assailing party.

**Practice-cruise** (U. S. Naval Academy)=A cruise for the practice of cadet-midshipmen, and of cadet-engineers.

The ship *Constellation* was out on a *practice-cruise* in 1874, three months, and nine days=The ship *Constellation* was out on a cruise, in 1874, for the practice of cadet-midshipmen, three months, and nine days.

**Precatory words**=Expressions in a will, praying or requesting that a thing shall be done. [Bouvier.] .

Courts of equity have construed *precatory words* as creating trusts=Courts have construed expressions in a will, praying that a thing shall be done, as creating a trust.

**Precedent condition** (*Law*)=A condition preceding the vesting of an estate or the accruing of a right.

In the United States, depositing the title-page, and two copies of the book, in the office of the librarian of congress, are *precedent conditions* of obtaining a copyright=In the United States, if one would obtain the copyright of a book, he must first deposit the title-page and two copies of the book in the office of the librarian of congress.

**Presentation copy**=A copy of a work presented to some one by the author, as a testimony of respect.

He sent a *presentation copy* of his history of Hartford, to his friend, the professor of history in Yale college=He sent a copy of his new history of Hartford, to his friend, the professor of history in Yale, as a testimony of respect.

**Present to the mind**=Distinctly remembered. (c)

The battle-scenes are *present to the mind* of the old soldier, even though many years have passed=The battle-scenes are distinctly remembered by the old soldier, even though many years have passed.

**Press on, to**=To make one's way with violence or effort. (a)

We *pressed on* through the crowd, progressing slowly, till we reached the doors of the hall, where we showed our tickets and were admitted=We made our way with effort, and slowly, till we reached the doors of the hall, where we showed our tickets, and were admitted.

**Press one hard, to**=To earnestly urge or entreat one. (c)

The keeper of the livery-stable *pressed Mr. B. hard*, to sell him his fine trotting horse=The keeper of the livery-stable earnestly urged Mr. B. to sell him his fine trotting horse.

**Presumptive evidence** (*Law*)="Any evidence which is not direct or positive." [Bouvier.]

Blackstone the author of Commentaries on law, says that "*presumptive evidence* of felony should be cautiously admitted"=Blackstone says that indirect or circumstantial evidence of felony should be cautiously admitted.

**Pretty well**=Well in some degree; moderately well; quite. (a)

The class in geometry recited *pretty well* to-day=The class in geometry recited moderately well to-day.

**Price-current**=A published list of prevailing prices, of merchandise, stocks, specie, &c.

We find the prevailing prices of merchandise, stocks, &c., in the *price-current*=We find the prevailing prices of merchandise, stocks, &c., in the list of such things usually published in the daily papers.

**Prick up the ears, to**=To raise the ears; said especially of the ears of an animal.

The horse *pricks up his ears*, when he sees something unusual=The horse raises his ears, when he sees something unusual.

**Prima facie evidence of a fact** (*Law*)=That evidence which is sufficient to establish the fact, unless rebutted.

When buildings are fired by sparks, emitted from a locomotive engine, in passing, it is *prima facie* evidence of negligence on the part of those who have charge of it=When buildings are fired by sparks, emitted from a locomotive engine, in passing, it is sufficient evidence to establish the negligence of those in charge of it, unless rebutted.

**Primary colors** or **primitive colors**=1. (*Opt.*)

The seven simple colors into which light is resolved when transmitted through a prism. 2. (*Paint*)  
The three colors blue, yellow, and red.

**1.** The *primary colors* in optics are red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet=Red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet, are the seven simple colors into which light is resolved when transmitted through a prism. **2.** In painting, the *primary colors* are the three colors, from which all other colors may be obtained by mixture=In painting, three colors blue, yellow, and red are the colors from which all the others may be obtained by mixture.

**Prior to**=Previous to; before. (*a*)

His coming to the city to reside was *prior to* his marriage=His coming to the city to reside was previous to his marriage.

**Prison limits**=A definite extent of space, in or around a prison, within which a prisoner has liberty to go and come.

The debtor was not confined in a cell, but was allowed *prison limits*=The debtor was not confined in a cell, but had liberty to go and come, at pleasure, over a certain space in or around the prison.

**Private act** (*Law*)="An act operating only upon particular persons and private concerns." [Bouvier.]

*Private acts* ought not to be noticed by courts, unless pleaded=Acts operating only upon particular persons and private concerns, ought not to be noticed by courts, unless pleaded.

**Private calendar** (*Leg.*)=The list, or register of private bills, or those which specially concern individual interests rather than public ones.

The bill to remunerate Mrs. C. for property destroyed by the United States troops during the war, is on the *private calendar*=The bill providing for the remuneration of Mrs. C. for property which was destroyed by the United States soldiers during the war, is on the list of private bills.

**Private nuisance** or **wrong**=A nuisance which affects individuals specially.

"It is a *private nuisance* for one to keep hogs or other animals so as to incommode his neighbor, and render the air unwholesome." [Bouvier.]=It is a nuisance affecting an individual for one to keep hogs or other animals so as to incommode his neighbor, and render the air unwholesome.

**Privileged communication** (*Law*)="A statement made in good faith upon any subject in which the party communicating has an interest, or in reference to which he has a duty, if made to a person having a corresponding duty or interest, although it contain criminatory matter, which without this



privilege, would be slanderous and actionable.”  
[Bouvier.]

*Privileged communications* are allowable not only in the case of parties, counsel, witnesses, jurors, and judges in a judicial proceeding, but also in the case of legislators, and all who, in the discharge of public duty, or the honest pursuit of private right, are compelled to take part in the administration of justice in legislation = Communications made in good faith, by a person having an interest or duty in respect to the subject of communication, to another person having a corresponding interest or duty, although they contain matter which would otherwise be actionable, are allowable in the case of parties to a suit, counsel, witnesses, legislators, &c., acting in their official capacity.

**Privileged debts** (*Law*) = Debts to which a preference in payment is given out of the estate of an insolvent.

Parochial and other local rates, and clerks' and servants' wages are examples of *privileged debts* (Eng.) = Parochial and other rates, and clerks' and servants' wages, are examples of debts to which preference in payment is given, out of the estate of an insolvent.

**Probate court** = A court for the probate of wills.

**Probate duty** = A government tax on property passing by will.

*Probate duty* is imposed in England = A government tax is imposed, in England, on property passing by will.

**Produce an instance, to** = To bring forward an occurrence or a fact in proof of something. (*a*)

The speaker *produced an instance* of patriotism and integrity in Mr. Reed, the American, who refused to be bribed in the Revolutionary war = The speaker brought forward as an example of patriotism and integrity, the refusal of Mr. Reed, the American, to be bribed in the Revolutionary war.

**Productive of, to be** = To produce; to cause. (*a*)

Intemperance is *productive of* much misery = Intemperance causes much misery.

**Promissory note** (*Law*) = “A written promise to pay a certain sum of money, at a future time, unconditionally.” [Bouvier.]

When a *promissory note* is indorsed, it is exactly similar to a bill of exchange = When a written promise to pay a certain sum of money, at a future time, unconditionally, is indorsed, it is exactly similar to a bill of exchange.

**Proof-sheet** (*Print.*) = A trial impression from types, an engraved plate, &c., taken for correction.

*Proof-sheets* of this book come in from the electro-typer's every day = Trial impressions from types, taken for correction, come in every day, from the electrotyper's.

**Pro rata** = In proportion; proportion.

The assets of the bankrupt estate were divided *pro rata* among the creditors = The assets of the bankrupt estate were divided among the creditors in proportion to their claims.

**Protracted meeting** = A religious meeting continued for many successive days. (U. S.)

A *protracted meeting* has been in session in the Methodist Episcopal church all this week = A religious meeting has been in session in the Methodist church all this week.

**Proud flesh** = A fungous growth or excrescence of flesh in a wound or ulcer.

*Proud flesh* interferes with the healing of a wound or an ulcer = If a fungous growth or excrescence of flesh arises in a wound or ulcer, it hinders the healing of it.

**Provided that** = On condition that; with understanding that; in case that.

The penalty for this offense shall be imprisonment, *provided that* the provisions of this act shall not apply to actions committed prior to the passage of the act = The penalty for this offense shall be imprisonment, on condition that the provisions of this act shall not apply to actions committed prior to the passage of the act.

**Proximate cause** = That which immediately precedes and produces the effect. A *proximate cause* is distinguished from a predisposing cause.

The *proximate cause* of his son's malarial fever was local miasma; but the predisposing cause was general debility = The cause which immediately preceded and produced his son's fever, was local miasma; but the predisposing cause was general debility.

**Public law** = Law of nations.

Dr. Woolsey, late president of Yale college, is an authority on the subject of *public law* = Dr. Woolsey is an authority on the subject of the law of nations.

**Public opinion** = Common opinion; the prevailing belief or feeling.

In New England *public opinion* is in favor of observing the Christian Sabbath = In New England the prevailing belief or feeling favors the observance of the Christian Sabbath.

**Public war**=A war between independent sovereign states or nations.

There is no *public war* in Europe at the present time, (Nov. 1879)=There is, at the present time, no war in Europe between independent sovereign states.

**Public works**=Strictly, military and civil engineering works constructed at the public cost.

The jetty at the mouth of the Mississippi, is one of the more recent *public works*=The jetty at the mouth of the Mississippi, is one of the more recent works of civil engineering, constructed at public cost.

**Put in tune, to**=To put in harmonious adjustment; to harmonize.

Mr. A. has come to *put* the piano *in tune*=Mr. A. has come to put the piano into harmonious adjustment.

**Put one's head into a hornet's nest, to**=To get into trouble by meddling. (c)

By advising concerning the marriage of Mr. A. and Miss B. Mr. C. has *put his head into a hornet's nest*=By giving advice concerning the marriage of Mr. A. and Miss B. Mr. C. has got into trouble.

**Put one's self forward, to**=To make one's self prominent in a bold or conceited manner. (a)

Mr. F. always *puts himself forward*=Mr. F. makes himself prominent in a bold and conceited manner.

**Put one's self in the place of others, to**=To do by others, or to judge of others as we would, if we were in their place, or could look at things as they do. (a)

Our judgments of others would often be more charitable, if we could *put ourselves in their place*=Our judgments of others would often be more charitable, if we could look at things as they do.

**Put on short allowance, to**=To limit to the use of a small quantity. (a)

The water in the reservoir was so low, that the people of the city were *put on short allowance*=The water in the reservoir was so low, that the people of the city were limited to the use of a small quantity.

**Put pen to paper, to**=To commence writing; to write. (c)

Some authors make thorough mental preparation, before they *put pen to paper*=Some authors make thorough mental preparation of a subject, before they commence writing.

**Put to the proof, to**=To test. (a)

The speed of the officer's horse was *put to the*

*proof*, in pursuing the robbers=The speed of the officer's horse was tested, in pursuing the robbers.

## Q.

**Qualified fee** (*Law*)=A fee or estate which has a qualification subjoined to it, and which must be terminated whenever the qualification is at an end.

A grant to a man and his heirs, tenants of the manor of Dale, is an example of a *qualified fee*=A grant to a man and his heirs, in their character as tenants of the manor of Dale, is an example of an estate, which has a qualification attached to it, and which must come to an end, when the qualification is at an end.

**Qualified indorsement** (*Law*)="A transfer of a bill of exchange or promissory note, without any liability to the indorser." [Bouvier.]

The words usually employed to make an indorsement, a *qualified indorsement*, are "without recourse" =The words usually employed to make a transfer of a bill of exchange or promissory note, without any liability to the indorser, are "without recourse."

**Qualified negative** (*Legislation*)=The power of negating bills which have passed the two houses of the legislature; a power vested in the president, governor, or other officer, but subject to be overruled and defeated by a subsequent vote of the two houses, passed in conformity with the provisions of the constitution.

The President of the United States is vested with a *qualified negative*=The President of the United States is vested with the power of negating bills which have passed the two houses of the legislature, subject to be overruled and defeated by a subsequent vote.

**Qualified property**=Property which depends on temporary possession, as that in wild animals reclaimed, or in something found; any ownership not absolute.

The wild deer which he caught, and is taming in his park, is *qualified property*=The wild deer which he caught, and which he is taming in his park, is his property only so long as he keeps it from escaping.

**Qualitative analysis** (*Chem.*)=Analysis for determining the constituent elements of a compound, without regard to quantity.

A *qualitative analysis* of water was made by a chemist = An analysis of water was made by a chemist, which showed its constituent elements to be oxygen and hydrogen.

**Quantitative analysis** (*Chem.*) = That method of analysis which determines the proportional quantity of each of the elements which make up a compound.

A *quantitative analysis* of water was made by a chemist = An analysis of water was made, which showed the proportion of oxygen and hydrogen in weight to be, 88.9 parts of oxygen and 11.1 parts of hydrogen.

**Quantity of estate** (*Law*) = The degree of interest in an estate, or its time of continuance; as in fee, for life, or for years.

Mr. E's *quantity of estate* which accrued to him by his father's death, is the use of one-fourth of the property as long as he lives = Mr. E's amount of interest in his father's estate, is the use of one-fourth of it as long as he lives.

**Quarter face** = A face turned away so that but one quarter is visible.

A *quarter face* photograph of President Lincoln was presented to him = A photograph of President Lincoln, with the face turned so that but one quarter is visible, was presented to him.

**Quartermaster-general** (*Mil.*) = The chief officer in the quartermaster's department.

**Queen consort** = The wife of a reigning king.

Queen Victoria was never *queen consort* = Queen Victoria was never the wife of a reigning king.

**Queen-dowager** = The widow of a king.

Queen Victoria, though a widow, is not a *queen dowager* = Queen Victoria, though a widow, is not the widow of a king.

**Queen-mother** = A queen-dowager who is also mother of the reigning king or queen.

Queen Victoria, though the mother of several children, is not *queen-mother* = Queen Victoria, though mother of several children, is not mother of a reigning king.

**Queen regent** = A queen who governs.

Queen Victoria is *queen regent* = Queen Victoria is a queen who governs, in distinction from queen consort.

**Queen's bench** = A court of record in England, which is so called during the life of a Queen.

**Queen's counsel** = Barristers who have been called

within the bar, and selected to be counsel for the Queen.

**Queen's evidence** (*Eng. Law.*)=The accomplice in a crime who is admitted for the crown against his associates.

One of the robbers of the bank of England turned *queen's evidence*=One of the accomplices in the robbery of the bank of England was admitted for the crown against his associates.

**Question at, or in issue**=The matter which is contested, or disputed. (*a*)

One *question at issue* among naturalists is the origin of the human race, whether it was by development or by creative act=One contested subject among naturalists is, whether the origin of the human race was by development from simpler forms, or by creative act.

**Question of privilege** (*Parliamentary usage*)=A question which concerns the security of a member of a legislative body in his special privileges as such.

All *questions of privilege* are allowed to supersede, for the time being, any other question, which may then be under consideration=All questions which concern the security of a member of a legislative body in his special privileges as such, are allowed to supersede for the time being, any other question, which may then be under consideration.

**Quicken one's pace, to**=To increase one's speed. (*a*)

The whip is used to *quicken the horse's pace*=The whip is used to increase the speed of the horse.

**Quick time**=Time of marching, in which one hundred and ten steps, of the same length as in common time, are taken in one minute.

*Quick time* is sometimes increased to double-quick =The time of marching, in which 110 steps are taken in a minute, is sometimes increased to 165 steps in a minute.

**Quite another thing**=Entirely different. (*c*)

Mr. A. thought his sick child had a fever, but the doctor found his disease *quite another thing*=The doctor found the disease of Mr. A's sick child something entirely different from fever.

**Quite the contrary**=Completely different; exactly opposite. (*a*)

I thought the study of history would be uninteresting, but I found it *quite the contrary*=At first I thought the study of history would be uninteresting but I found it to be exactly opposite to that.

## R.

**Railway-plant**=The tools, machinery, locomotive, trucks, &c. for building and working railways.

*Railway-plant* is an English term=In England, the tools, machinery, locomotive, &c. for building and working railways, are called by the term, railway-plant.

**Random shot**=A shot not aimed toward any particular object.

I fired a *random shot* in the woods, and killed a partridge=In the woods, without aiming at any particular object, I fired and killed a partridge.

**Rank and file** (*Mil.*)=The whole body of common soldiers, including also corporals.

The esprit de corps of the *rank and file* is excellent =The animating spirit of the whole body of common soldiers is excellent.

**Rankle in the breast, to**=To rage within. (*c*)

The feeling of envy *rankles in the breast* of the boy, who lost the prize at school=The feeling of envy rages in the boy, who failed to obtain the prize at school.

**Reading of a bill** (*Legislation*)=The formal recital of a bill by the proper officer, before the house which is to consider it.

A *bill* must pass to its third *reading* before final action can be taken upon it=A bill must be formally recited before the house which is to consider it, three times by the proper officer before final action can be taken.

**Ready to burst**=Crowded full. (*c*)

His barn was *ready to burst* with hay=His barn was crowded full of hay.

**Ready to drop**=Very weary; exhausted. (*b*)

The traveler who made the ascent of Mt. Blanc, returned to his hotel, *ready to drop* with fatigue=The traveler who ascended Mt. Blanc, returned to his hotel very weary.

**Real action** (*Law*)=An action or suit for the recovery of real property, as lands, tenements, or hereditaments.

The law student has been examining the law concerning *real actions*=The law student has been examining the law concerning suits for the recovery of real property.

**Real estate**=Lands, tenements; property in houses and lands.

*Real estate* is opposed to personal property = Property in houses and lands is opposed to personal or movable property.

**Reason in a circle, to. Argue in a circle, to =**  
To use two or more unproved statements to prove each other; inconclusive reasoning. (*a*)

To say that Mr. A. is a good man because he belongs to an excellent party, and that the party is an excellent party because it contains such good men as Mr. A., is *reasoning in a circle* = To say that Mr. A. is a good man because he belongs to an excellent party, and that the party is an excellent party because its contains such good men as Mr. A., is using one unproved statement to prove another.

**Recall to life, to =** To cause to live again.

The widow would gladly *recall to life* her deceased husband if possible = The widow would gladly cause her husband, who died, to live again if possible.

**Receiving office** (*Eng.*) = An office for the depositing of mail matter.

The *receiving offices* in London are closed at night and on Sundays = The offices for the deposition of mail matter, which are found in all parts of London, are closed at night and on Sundays.

**Receiving ship** = A ship, on board which newly engaged soldiers are received and kept till drafted for service.

A *receiving ship* is anchored in the harbor = A ship, on board which newly engaged soldiers are received and kept till drafted for service, is anchored in the harbor.

**Reciprocity treaty, or treaty of reciprocity** (*International Law*) = A treaty concluded between two countries, conferring equal privileges as regards customs or charges on imports, and in other respects.

**Reconnaissance in force** (*Mil.*) = A demonstration or attack for the purpose of discovering the position and strength of the enemy.

Gen. Lyon made a *reconnaissance in force* a few days before the battle of Wilson's creek (U. S. 1861) = Gen. Lyon made an attack for the purpose of discovering the strength of the enemy, a few days before the battle of Wilson's creek.

**Red as fire** = Fiery red.

One of the emigrants had on a shawl *red as fire* = One of the emigrants had on a fiery red shawl.

**Redeem one's pledge, to =** To fulfill one's promises. (*c*)

The father *redeemed his pledge*, that he would take



his family to the sea-side this summer = The father fulfilled his promise, that he would take his family to the sea-side this summer.

**Red man, or redskin** = One of the copper-colored aborigines of America; Indians.

On the first coming of white men from Europe to America, *red men* occupied the country = Copper-colored aborigines were inhabitants of America, when white men first came from Europe.

**Reduce to powder, to** = To bring to the condition of fine particles.

Borax must be *reduced to* a very fine *powder*, before it is administered to infants = Borax must be brought to the condition of very fine particles, before it is administered to infants.

**Reform school** = A school established by a state or city government for the confinement, instruction, and reformation of juvenile offenders, and of young persons of idle, vicious, and vagrant habits. (U. S.)

There is a *reform school* at Meriden, Connecticut, which is maintained by the State = There is a school for the confinement, instruction, and reformation of juvenile offenders, and of young boys of vicious and vagrant habits, which is maintained by the state.

**Regulation sword, cap, uniform, &c.** (*Mil.*) = A sword, cap, uniform, &c., of the kind prescribed by official regulations.

The colonel appeared at parade, in *regulation uniform* = The colonel appeared at parade, wearing the uniform prescribed by official regulations.

**Regular troops** = Soldiers of a permanent army, — opposed to militia.

England has *regular troops* stationed in many of her colonies = England has soldiers of her permanent army stationed in many of her colonies.

**Religious liberty** = Freedom of religious opinion or worship.

A government must secure *religious liberty*, or it can not be considered a free government = Freedom of religious opinion and worship is a necessary attribute of a free government.

**Remain over, to** = To be left after other things have been removed or destroyed.

After Jesus had fed the five thousand, with five loaves and two small fishes, what *remained over* filled twelve baskets full = After Jesus had fed the five thousand men, with five loaves and two small fishes, twelve baskets full of the fragments, that were left of the loaves, were gathered up. The veteran soldiers sat down to a bountiful dinner on battle-flag

day, and what *remained over*, was given to visitors, who had come to see the parade = The veteran soldiers sat down to a bountiful dinner, battle flag day, and what was left after they had eaten, was given to visitors who had come to see the parade.

**Remotely or distantly related** = **1.** At some distance by birth. (*b*) **2.** Distant in connection. (*b*)

**1.** My father's great-uncle, is only *distantly related* to me = My father's great-uncle is distant from me by birth. **2.** Agriculture and astronomy are *remotely related* = There is a slight or distant connection between agriculture and astronomy.

**Repeat as a parrot, to** = To recite from memory without understanding. (*c*)

Sometimes children *repeat* their lessons *as a parrot* repeats words = Sometimes children recite their lessons from memory, without understanding them.

**Representative government** = A government in which the wishes of the people are made known, and their rights secured, by rulers or law-makers chosen by themselves; a government having a legislative body chosen wholly or in part by the people.

In the war of the Revolution, the Americans contended for the right of *representative government* = In the war of the Revolution the Americans fought for the right of having some part in the making of their laws, by means of legislators chosen by themselves.

**Republican party (U. S.)** = One of the two great political parties, which had its origin (1856) in the hostility of the people to the extension of slavery and the slave-power, which asserts the right of the national government to use force, if necessary, in executing the federal laws, which is pledged to the support of all classes in the equal enjoyment of civil rights, which effected the resumption of specie payments, and which has established and maintains a national banking system.

The *Republican party* in the United States has held the national power for five consecutive presidential terms, (20 years) = That party in the United States which, arising in 1856, opposed the extension of slavery; which makes more prominent the doctrine of national sovereignty than that of state rights; which is pledged to support all classes of citizens in the equal enjoyment of civil rights; and which has established and maintains a national banking system, has been in power for five consecutive presidential terms, (20 years).

**Repugnant to** = Distasteful to; offensive to. (a)

The filth of the Esquimaux's hut was *repugnant to* the traveler's tastes = The filth of the Esquimaux's hut offended the tastes of the traveler. It was *repugnant to* the feelings of the executioner, to put the murderer to death = To execute the murderer was distasteful to the executioner.

**Reserve fund** = A sum of money kept back for a special purpose.

The Secretary of the United States Treasury was fortunately able to accumulate gold in the treasury, for a *reserve fund*, to be used when resumption of specie payments should take place = The Secretary of the United States Treasury was fortunately able to accumulate gold in the treasury, which was to be kept for use when specie payments should be resumed.

**Residuary legatee** = The person to whom the residue of personal estate is bequeathed.

The American Board of Foreign Missions, as *residuary legatee*, has recently come into the possession of \$1,000,000 = The American Board of Foreign Missions, to whom the residue of a certain man's personal estate was bequeathed, has come into the possession of \$1,000,000.

**Resolved** = Declared, by resolution or vote. (In deliberative assemblies this word is prefixed to resolutions, or statements which embody the opinions or the wishes of the assembly).

At a meeting of the citizens, the following resolution was passed: *Resolved*, That the public convenience and safety require some change at the railroad crossing = At a meeting of the citizens, the opinion of the assembly was publicly expressed by a vote to the effect, that there ought to be some change at the railroad crossing, for the sake of public convenience and safety.

**Resulting use (Law)** = A use (right or profit) which being limited by the deed, expires or can not vest, and thence returns to the party who granted it.

**Retail** = The sale of commodities in small quantities or at second hand.

He sells flour and wheat at *retail* = He sells flour and wheat in small quantities. The *retail* price of goods is more than the wholesale price = The price of goods purchased in small quantities, is greater than when they are purchased in large quantities.

**Retired list (Mil. or Naut.)** = A list of officers retired from public service.

General C. is on the *retired list* = General C. is on

the list of officers who have ceased to be in active service.

**Retiring pension** = A pension granted to a public officer, on his withdrawal from office or service.

His *retiring pension* was hardly sufficient for his support = The pension granted him on his withdrawal from public service, was hardly sufficient for his support.

**Retroactive law** = A law which operates to make criminal or punishable, or in any way expressly to affect, acts done prior to the passing of the law.

A *retroactive law* is unjust in principle = A law which operates in any way expressly to affect acts done prior to its passage, is unjust in principle.

**Return ball** = A plaything; a ball attached to an elastic string.

Recently, nearly every child on the street had a *return ball* in its hand = Recently nearly every child had in its hand a ball, attached to an elastic string, so that it returned to the hand from which it was thrown.

**Return the compliment, to** = To make return for a favorable word or act; to reciprocate it. (a)

The governor invited the high-school principal to tea, and the principal afterward *returned the compliment* by inviting the governor to visit his school = The governor invited the high-school principal to tea, and the principal reciprocated the compliment, by inviting the governor to visit his school.

**Reverse of the medal, the** = The backside, or side opposite to the chief figure.

I did not see *the reverse of the medal or coin* = I did not see the backside of the medal or coin.

**Ride at anchor, to** = To be anchored. (a)

The ship *rides at anchor* in the bay = The ship is anchored in the bay.

**Right ahead** = Directly before.

The elephant walked *right ahead* of the camel in the menagerie = The elephant walked directly before the camel in the menagerie.

**Right and left** (*Colloq.*) = In both or all directions; on all sides.

The bad pupil went through the village, whispering his insinuations and slanders against the teacher, *right and left* = The bad pupil went about the village, whispering his insinuations and slanders against the teacher on all sides. During the riot, the stones and other missiles flew *right and left* = During the riot, the stones and other missiles flew in all directions.

**Right of eminent domain** (*Law*) = "The superior right of property subsisting in a sovereignty, by which private property may in certain cases be taken or its use controlled for the public benefit, without regard to the wishes of the owner." [Bouvier.]

It is well settled that the *right of eminent domain* exists only in cases where the public exigency requires its exercise = It is well settled that the superior right of property subsisting in a sovereignty, by which private property may be taken for the public benefit, exists only in cases where the public exigency requires its exercise.

**Right of search** (*Maritime law*) = "The right existing in a belligerent to examine and inspect the papers of a neutral vessel at sea." [Bouvier.]

On the continent of Europe *right of search* is called the right of visit = On the continent of Europe, the right existing in a belligerent to examine and inspect the papers of a neutral vessel at sea, is called the right of visit.

**Right of support** (*Law*) = An easement or servitude by which the owner of a house has a right to rest his timbers on the walls of his neighbor's house.

I have, by contract, the *right of support* upon my neighbor's house = I have, by contract, the privilege of resting the timbers of my house, upon the walls of my neighbor's house.

**Ringings of or in the ears** (*Med.*) = An imaginary sound in the head, like the ringing of a bell, the noise of wind, water, &c., heard in health or sickness.

A *ringing of the ears* is very unpleasant, and is sometimes the precursor of deafness = An apparent sound, like the ringing of a bell or the running of water, is very unpleasant, and sometimes indicates approaching deafness.

**Rip open, to** = To open by tearing or cutting. (*a*)

They *ripped open* the boot of the man, whose leg was broken = They cut open the boot of the man, whose leg was broken.

**Rolling fire** (*Mil.*) = A discharge of muskets by soldiers in line, in quick succession, and in the order in which they stand.

A *rolling fire* was kept up by the soldiery = The soldiers, standing in line, discharged their muskets in quick succession, and in the order of their position.

**Rolling stock or plant** = The locomotives and vehicles of a railway.

The New York and New England railroad has

much *rolling stock* = The New York and New England railroad has many locomotives and vehicles.

**Roll into a ball, to** = To cause to assume a special form, by rolling or the like. (c)

The porcupine *rolls* himself *into a ball*, when he is attacked by an enemy = The porcupine assumes a spherical form like a ball, when he is attacked by an enemy.

**Roll up, to** = To wrap by rolling or winding. (a)

The engraving was *rolled up* in a sheet of tissue paper = The engraving was wrapped in a sheet of tissue paper by rolling.

**Roman candle** = A kind of firework (generally held in the hand) characterized by the continued emission of a multitude of sparks, and the ejection, at regular intervals, of brilliant stars, which are thrown upward as they become united.

Many thousands of *Roman candles* are used on the Fourth of July = Many thousands of the kind of firework, which emits sparks, and at intervals throws out an explosive star, are used on the Fourth of July.

**Round a period, to** = To make a sentence full, smooth, and flowing. (c)

Some writers *round their periods* more naturally and easily than others = Some writers make their sentences smooth and flowing, more naturally and easily than others.

**Round of cartridges** = One cartridge to each.

The regiment went into battle with forty *rounds of cartridges* = The regiment went into battle with forty cartridges to each man.

**Round trip** = A journey and the return. (a)

His expenses for the *round trip* to California were a thousand dollars = His expenses for the journey to California and the return were a thousand dollars.

**Royal assent** = In England the assent of the sovereign to a bill which has passed both houses of Parliament.

The *royal assent* is given in the House of Lords = The assent of the sovereign to a bill which has passed both houses of Parliament, is given in the House of Lords either in person or by commissioners.

**Ruling passion** = The feeling or purpose which governs one.

The *ruling passion* of the miser is the love of money = The feeling which governs the miser is the love of money.

**Run a race, to** = To run in a competitive trial of speed. (a)

At the agricultural fair, two men *ran a race* for a prize of ten dollars = At the agricultural fair, two men ran in a competitive trial of speed for a prize of ten dollars.

**Run for one's life, to** = To run in order to escape great danger. (*a*)

The herdsman was crossing the field, when he was pursued by a bull, and forced to *run for his life* = The herdsman was crossing the field, when he was pursued by a bull, and forced to run in order to escape danger to his life.

**Run in a groove, to** = To proceed after a fixed method; to be unvarying, (*c*)

The school *runs in a groove* = The school is conducted on a fixed and unvarying method.

**Running days** (*Naut.*) = The consecutive days occupied on a voyage, including Sundays.

The vessel in which my friend sailed for India was out 120 *running days* = The vessel in which my friend sailed for India occupied 120 consecutive days, Sundays included, in the voyage.

**Running fight** = A battle in which one party flees and the other pursues, but the party fleeing keeps up the contest.

General Sigel kept up a *running fight* at Carthage, (U. S. 1861) = General Sigel was forced to retreat by superior numbers, but fought while he fled. A *running fight* evinces bravery and spirit on the part of the fugitives = A fight, in which the fleeing party keeps up the contest, proves that they possess bravery and spirit.

**Running fire** (*Mil.*) = A constant discharge of musketry or cannon.

At the battle of Ball's Bluff, (U. S. 1861), the confederate army kept up such a *running fire*, that the balls rattled like hailstones = At the battle of Ball's Bluff (U. S. 1861), the confederate army discharged their muskets in such rapid and continued succession, that the rattle was like the sound of falling hailstones.

**Running title** = The title of a book continued from page to page on the upper margin.

The book, "The Opium Habit," has a *running title* = The title of the book, "The Opium Habit," is continued from page to page on the upper margin. Some books have, and some do not have, a *running title* = Some books have, and some do not have, the title continued from page to page on the upper margin.

**Run of luck** = A course of good fortune.

The harness makers had a *run of luck* while the war lasted, in orders for saddles and harnesses for the army = The harness makers had a course of good fortune, while the war lasted, through orders for saddles and harnesses for the army.

**Rush headlong, to** = To engage in rashly or with undue haste. (c)

As soon as Mr. A. received his money, he *rushed headlong* into speculation in village lots = As soon as Mr. A. received his money, he began to speculate rashly in village lots.

**Rustic work** (*Arch.*) = **1.** An affected imitation of roughly constructed building or decoration, produced in masonry by leaving the surfaces of stones rough, and the like. **2.** (*Woodwork*.) Furniture for summer-houses, &c., made of rough limbs of trees fancifully arranged.

**1.** I saw on the summit of Edgehill, (Eng.), a piece of *rustic work* in architecture = I saw on the summit of Edgehill, an imitation of an ancient tower in ruins, built of rough stone, with broken top, and covered with ivy. **2.** *Rustic woodwork* is not so much in fashion now as it once was = Chairs for summer-houses and lawns, made of rough limbs of trees, &c., are not so much in fashion now as formerly.

## S.

**Safe and sound** = Unharmed and in good condition; safely and in good health. (a)

Mr. B. has been to California and returned, *safe and sound* = Mr. B. has been to California and returned, safely and in good health.

**Sailing orders** = Orders for sailing.

The ship *Alert*, of the navy, is under *sailing orders* = The ship *Alert*, belonging to the navy, has been ordered to sea.

**Salt as brine** = Strongly impregnated with salt; saturated with salt.

Make your pickle for the cucumbers, *salt as brine* = Make your pickle for the cucumbers, saturated with salt.

**Salt water** = **1.** The ocean. **2.** Water impregnated with salt; sea-water.

**1.** Shad return to the *salt water* after spawning = Shad return to the ocean after spawning. **2.** I always feel better as soon as I get down to the *salt*



*water* = I always feel better as soon as I go to the sea-side, where the water is impregnated with salt.

**Satisfy all demands, to** = To pay all debts or claims.

(a)

The executor will *satisfy all demands* upon the estate of the grocer = The executor will pay all the debts of the grocer's estate.

**Savanna** = An extensive plain of grass, affording pasturage in the rainy season, and having a few shrubs.

A *savanna* differs from a prairie in being under a zone where the seasons are marked as wet and dry = The extensive plains of grass, &c., called savannas, differ from prairies in being in a climate where the seasons are marked as wet and dry.

**Saving one's presence** = Without disrespect to. (c)

The man said to the lawyer, "*Saving your presence*, I think that lawyers as a class are sharpers" = The man said to the lawyer, "Without disrespect to you I think that lawyers as a class are sharpers."

**Scarcely any** = Very few. (a)

There are *scarcely any* plums on the tree since the storm = There are very few plums on the tree since the storm.

**Scarcely ever** = Rarely; seldom. (a)

*Scarcely ever* does the common oyster contain a valuable pearl = Rarely does the common oyster contain a valuable pearl.

**Scene of action** = The place where any thing happens or is done.

At the battle of Waterloo, the Prussian army reached the *scene of action* just in time to defeat Napoleon Bonaparte = At the battle of Waterloo, the Prussian army reached the battle-field just in time to defeat Napoleon Bonaparte.

**Scourge of the human race** = A person or disease which inflicts great and wide-spread suffering on men.

In some countries of Africa and Asia, as Egypt, Syria, and Turkey, the plague has been the *scourge of the human race* = In some countries of Africa and Asia, as Egypt, Syria, and Turkey, the plague has been a disease which inflicted great and wide-spread suffering on men.

**Scatched ticket** = A ticket from which the names of one or more candidates are scatched out.

An obnoxious nomination for the legislature, results in *scatched tickets* = An obnoxious nomination for the legislature, results in the scatching of the names of obnoxious candidates from the ticket.

**Search-warrant** (*Law*) = A precept authorizing a person to enter houses, shops, and the like, to search, usually for goods stolen, but sometimes for other purposes.

A *search-warrant* should be given under the hand and seal of a justice of the peace, and dated = A precept authorizing a person to enter houses, shops, and the like, to search for stolen goods, should be given under the hand and seal of a justice of the peace, and dated.

**Seat of authority** = The place or post of government, or power.

In the Roman Catholic church, the Vatican at Rome is the *seat of authority* = In the Roman Catholic church, the Vatican at Rome is the place or post of authority.

**Secondary evidence** = That species of proof which is admissible, when the primary evidence can not be produced, and which becomes by that event the best evidence.

Before *secondary evidence* can be allowed, it must be clearly made to appear, that the superior evidence is not to be had = Before that species of proof can be allowed, which is admissible only when the primary evidence can not be produced, it must be clearly made to appear, that the superior evidence is not to be had.

**Second edition, a** = The whole number of copies of a work at the second publication.

That error in the date of the battle of Shiloh, (U. S.) must be corrected in the *second edition* of the History = That error in date of the battle of Shiloh (U. S.) must be corrected in the second publication of the History.

**Second-hand** = Not new; already used by another; not received from the original source. (*a*)

The newly married couple have bought *second-hand* chairs for their parlor = The newly married couple have bought, for their parlor, chairs which are not new. The reporter had only a *second-hand* knowledge of the steam-boat disaster = The reporter received his knowledge of the steam-boat disaster from another person, and did not himself witness it.

**Second story** = In America, the second range of rooms from the street-level.

In many houses, in American cities, the first and *second stories* are rented separately = In many American houses, the range of rooms on the street-level, and the range of rooms next above, are rented separately.

**Seeing** = In view of the fact that; considering; taking into account that; since.

*Seeing* you are so hungry, we will have dinner early = We will have dinner early, in view of the fact that you are so hungry. Your child reads well, *seeing* that he has attended school so short a time = Considering that your child has attended school so little time, he reads well.

**See land, to** = To discern tokens of success. (c)

Mr. N. has long tossed on the sea of ill fortune, but now begins to *see land* = Mr. N. has long experienced ill fortune, but now begins to discern tokens of success.

**See one's way clear, to** = To perceive or discern that a course of action is right or best or feasible. (a)

The teacher did not *see his way clear* to make the tour of Europe, until he received a legacy from his aunt = The teacher did not perceive that it would be feasible for him to make the tour of Europe, until he received a legacy from his aunt.

**Self-made man** = A man who has risen from poverty or obscurity to wealth, fame, or power, by means of his own talents or energies, and without the aids by which such a result is usually obtained.

It is said of General Garfield, that he is a *self-made man* = It is said that General Garfield is an example of a man who has risen from poverty to a distinguished place in life, by means of his own energies and abilities, and without the aids by which such a result is usually obtained.

**Send word, to** = To inform by message. (a)

*Send me word* to-morrow how your father is = Let me know to-morrow by message how your father is. I did not write, but I *sent word* to him = I did not write, but I informed him by message.

**Sergeant-major** = A non-commissioned officer, who acts as assistant to the adjutant.

There is one *sergeant-major* in a regiment = There is in a regiment, one non-commissioned officer, who acts as assistant to the adjutant.

**Service of a writ, process, &c. (Law)** = Judicial delivery, or communication of a writ, &c.

"When the *service of a writ* is prevented by the act of the party on whom it is to be served, it will, in general, be sufficient if the officer do every thing in his power to serve it." [Bouvier] = When the judicial delivery of a writ is prevented by the act of the party on whom it is to be served, it will generally be sufficient if the officer do every thing in his power to serve it.

**Set an example, to** = To be a model for imitation; to do anything for others to copy, or follow. (a)

Children who have been well brought up at home, *set a good example* in school = Children who have been well trained at home, become good models for imitation in school.

**Set foot on, to** = To step upon. (c)

When Columbus and his sailors had *set foot on* the shores of America, (1492) they erected a crucifix = When Columbus and his sailors had stepped on the shores of America, (1492) they erected a crucifix.

**Set or settled purpose** = The determined or unyielding purpose.

It is the *settled purpose* of the merchant, to build a new house next summer = It is the determined purpose of the merchant, to build a new house next summer.

**Set speech** = A formal speech, carefully prepared before delivery.

All his public addresses seem to be *set speeches* = All his public addresses seem to be formal speeches carefully prepared before delivery.

**Set the law at defiance, to** = To violate the law boldly. (c)

The saloon keeper on the corner, has long *set the law at defiance* = The saloon keeper on the corner, has long violated the law boldly.

**Settle the question, to** = To decide that which was before doubtful or uncertain. (a)

The return of the sailor who was supposed to be drowned, *settles the question* = The return of the sailor decides what was before uncertain, viz., whether or not he was drowned.

**Seven wonders of the world** = The Egyptian pyramids, the mausoleum erected by Artemisia, the temple of Diana at Ephesus, the walls and hanging gardens of Babylon, the Colossus at Rhodes, the statue of Jupiter Olympius, and the Pharos or watch-tower at Alexandria.

These objects received the name, the *seven wonders of the world*, in ancient times = The time when these seven things were called the seven wonders of the world, was long ago, and before the days of modern invention.

**Shade or degree of difference** = A very slight difference or variation. (a)

There is only a *shade of difference* in color, between these two pieces of silk = These two pieces of silk differ very slightly in color.

**Shake or stagger one's faith or belief, to** = To

impair one's confidence; to render uncertain or doubting. (c)

The charges brought against the banker's honesty, *shake the faith of the community* in him = The charges brought against the banker's honesty, impair the confidence of the community in him.

**Sharpen the wits, to** = To arouse the mind to activity; to quicken the intellect. (c)

The dull boy must *sharpen his wits*, if he would keep his place in his class = The dull boy must rouse his mind to action, if he would keep his place in the class.

**Sheep-walk** = Land where sheep are pastured.

**Ship of the line** = A vessel of war carrying seventy-four guns or more.

In the war between England and America (1812), *ships of the line* were employed = In the war between England and America (1812), vessels carrying seventy-four guns or more were employed.

**Shipping articles** = Articles of agreement between the captain of a vessel and the seamen on board, in respect to the amount of wages, length of time for which they are shipped, &c.

"*Shipping articles* ought not to contain any clause which derogates from the general rights and privileges of seamen." [Bouvier.] = The terms of agreement between the captain of a vessel, and the seamen on board, ought not to contain any article which derogates from the general rights and privileges of seamen.

**Ship's papers** = "The documents required for the manifestation of the ownership and national character of a vessel and her cargo, and to show her compliance with the revenue and navigation laws of the country to which she belongs." [Bouvier.]

The want of these *ship's papers* or any of them renders the character of a vessel suspicious = The want of the documents required for the manifestation of the ownership and national character of a vessel, and to show her compliance with her country's revenue laws, renders the character of a vessel suspicious.

**Shop bill** = A tradesman's hand-bill or business announcement.

**Shore dinner** = A dinner composed of articles of sea food; as fish, shell-fish, chowder, and the like.

The excursionists had a *shore dinner* = The excursionists had a dinner composed of articles of sea food.

**Show of hands**=The raising of hands, as a vote in a public meeting.

In the the town-meeting the question of license or no license to sell intoxicating liquors was decided by *show of hands*=In the town-meeting the question of license or no license to sell intoxicating liquors was put to vote, and decided, by raising the hands.

**Show of reason**=Appearance of argument; plausibility.

The senator in his speech maintained, with some *show of reason*, that government ought to control the telegraphic lines of the country=The senator in his speech maintained, with some plausibility, that the government ought to control the telegraphic lines of the country.

**Shrapnel shell**=A shell filled with a quantity of musket balls, which, when the shell explodes, are projected still further.

The *shrapnel shell* is one of the most destructive shells now used=The shell filled with a quantity of musket balls which are thrown still further after explosion, is one of the most destructive shells now used.

**Sick bay**=In vessels of war, that part of the deck appropriated to the use of the sick.

**Sick headache**=A variety of headache attended with disorder of the stomach and nausea.

Some persons have periodical attacks of *sick headache*=Some persons have frequently recurring attacks of headache, with disorder of the stomach and nausea. Riding in the cars always gives some persons a *sick headache*=There are some persons who, when they ride in the cars, are always attacked with a headache which is attended with nausea.

**Side-bar rules** (*Eng. Law.*)=Rules which were formerly moved for by attorneys on the side-bar of the court, but now may be had of the clerk of the rules.

*Side-bar rules* are, that the sheriff return his writ, that he bring in the body, for special imparlance, to be present at the taxing of costs, and the like=Rules which were formerly moved for by attorneys on the side-bar of the court, but now may be had of the clerk of the rules, are that the sheriff return his writ, that he bring in the body, for special imparlance, to be present at the taxing of costs, and the like.

**Side by side**=Close together and abreast; in company and along with.

On a march the surgeon and the chaplain of the

regiment generally rode, *side by side*=On a march the surgeon and the chaplain generally rode, close together and abreast.

**Siege-train**=The apparatus, consisting of cannon, mortars, &c., for conducting a siege.

**Signal post** or **signal staff**=A pole or mast upon which a flag or anything else may be displayed for the purpose of conveying signals.

**Signal telegraph**=A telegraph in which preconcerted signals, made by a machine, or otherwise, at one station, are seen and interpreted at another.

*Signal telegraphs* were made much use of by Gen. Sherman in his Georgia campaign=Conveying information by preconcerted signals, from one station to another, was made much use of by Gen. Sherman, in his Georgia campaign.

**Sign manual** (*Eng. Law*)=1. The royal signature superscribed at the top of bills of grants and letters patent, which are then sealed with the privy signet, or great seal, as the case may be, to complete their validity. 2. The signature of one's name in his own handwriting.

1. The charter of the colony of Connecticut has no *sign manual* of Charles II. at the top of the page on which the charter was written=The charter of the colony of Connecticut has not the signature of Charles II. at the top of the page, on which the charter was written. 2. The *sign manual* of a testator is necessary to the validity of a will=The signature of the testator in his own handwriting is necessary to the validity of a will.

**Silent, sleeping, or dormant partner**=A partner who takes no share in the active business of a firm, but is entitled to a share in the profits, and subject to a share in the losses.

It is not necessary to give notice of the retirement of a *dormant partner* from the firm, if the fact of his being a partner be unknown to all the creditors of a firm=It is not necessary to give notice of the retirement of a partner whose name and transactions are professedly concealed, if the fact of his being a partner be unknown to all the creditors of a firm. If it be known to some, notice must be given to those.

**Simple contract** (*Law*)=Any contract, whether oral or written, which is not of record or under seal.

*Simple contracts* answer most nearly to the general definition of a contract=Contracts, oral or written, which are not such as are required by law to be recorded, or ratified by seal, answer most nearly to the general definition of contract.

**Simple obligation** (*Civil Law*) = "An unconditional obligation; one which is to be performed without depending upon any event provided by the parties to it." [Bouvier.]

**Sinking fund** = A sum of money set apart, usually at fixed intervals, to the redemption of the debts of government or of a corporation.

The *sinking fund* of Hartford, in 1879, amounted to \$173,640 = The sum of money set apart by the city of Hartford, for the redemption of debt, amounted in 1879 to \$173,640.

**Sink money, to** = To expend money foolishly or without profit. (a)

The founders of a daily paper, often *sink* much *money* in getting the paper started = The founders of a daily paper, often expend much money without profit in getting the paper started.

**Sisters of charity** (*Rom. Cath. Church*) = Communities of nuns of various orders engaged in works of mercy.

*Sisters of charity* were first called into existence in France in 1634 = Communities of nuns, engaged in works of mercy, were first called into existence in France in 1634.

**Sisters of mercy** (*Rom. Cath. Church*) = A religious order founded in Dublin in the year 1827. **NOTE.**—The duties of sisters of mercy are, to attend lying-in hospitals, to superintend the education of females, to visit prisoners and the sick, and to attend persons condemned to death.

**Sketch-book** = A book for sketches or other outlines; a book containing rough, or but partly finished, drawings.

The tourists took their *sketch-book* with them = The tourists took with them, blank books for sketches.

**Slacken one's gait or pace, to** = To proceed more slowly. (c)

The horse *slackened his gait*, as he began to ascend the hill = The horse went more slowly, as he began to ascend the hill.

**Slant of wind** (*Naut.*) = A transitory breeze of wind, or the period of its duration.

**Slip of the pen** = The error of writing something different from what was intended.

It was by a *slip of the pen*, that Mr. K's letter was directed to Sumter street instead of Sumner street = It was by the error of writing, that Mr. K's letter was directed to Sumter street instead of Sumner street.

**Slip of the tongue** = The error of saying one thing while intending to say another.



By a *slip of the tongue* Mr. A. said, that his son lived in Sacramento instead of San Francisco = By the error of saying one thing, while intending to say another, Mr. A. stated that his son lived in Sacramento instead of San Francisco.

**Sleight of hand** = Dexterity of hand; legerdemain.

The children were very much interested in the exhibition of *sleight of hand* = The children were very much interested in the tricks of legerdemain.

**Sloop of war** = A vessel of war rigged either as a ship, brig, or schooner, and mounting between eighteen and thirty-two guns.

**Small arms** = Guns not requiring carriages for their transportation in service.

One hundred and seventy-two heavy guns, and a great quantity of *small arms*, were captured at the taking of Vicksburg, (U. S. 1863) = One hundred and seventy-two heavy guns, and a great quantity of guns not requiring carriages for transportation, were taken at Vicksburg, (U. S. 1863).

**Small coin** = Money of the lesser denominations.

When the burglar was arrested, nothing was found on his person but a quantity of *small coin* = When the burglar was arrested, he was found to be in possession of nothing but a quantity of money of the lower denominations.

**Small fruits** = Fruits raised in market-gardens,—such as raspberries, strawberries, &c.

He is engaged in raising *small fruits* = He is engaged in raising raspberries, strawberries, and the like, for market.

**Smooth log** (*Naut.*) = The copy of the first draught of a log-book.

The *smooth log* of the ship Alaska which has been absent two years, will soon be sent to the navy department = The copy of the first draught of the log-book of the ship Alaska which has been absent two years, will soon be sent to the navy department.

**So and so** = A certain person, not mentioned by name; an indefinite person.

*Mr. So and so*, the new lodger, over the way, is quite sick = Mr. ——— (an indefinite person, name not known) the new lodger, over the way, is quite sick.

**Sober reality** = Serious fact or condition. (*a*)

Death is a *sober reality* in man's experience = Death is a serious fact in man's experience.

**So called** = That which is called so, but is not so, in reality. (*a*)

“When the feudal system was swept away in

Japan, the *so called* king of Loochoo became simply an ordinary Japanese subject," (London and China Telegraph)=When the feudal system was swept away in Japan, the nominal king, (the king in title but not in reality), of Loochoo, became simply a Japanese subject.

**Social evil, the** = Prostitution; libertinism.

The morning paper has an editorial on *the social evil*  
= The morning paper has an editorial on libertinism.

**Social science** = The science of all that relates to the social condition, the relations and institutions which are involved in man's existence, and his well-being as a member of an organized community; sociology.

A few persons, interested in *social science*, met last winter, occasionally, to hear papers read and discuss them = A few persons, interested in the science of what relates to the social condition, or sociology, met occasionally last winter, to hear papers read, and discuss them.

**Society verses** = The lightest kind of lyrical poetry; verses for the amusement of polite society.

Several Florence ladies and gentlemen have published some *society verses* under the name of Christmas Carols = Several Florence ladies and gentleman have published some verses for the amusement of polite society, under the name of Christmas Carols.

**So far forth** = As far; to such a degree.

*So far forth* as you shall deserve mention for your good conduct, you shall be mentioned = To such a degree as you shall deserve mention for your good conduct, you shall be mentioned.

**So far as concerns** = So far as affects, interests, or relates to. (a)

*So far as concerns* my health, America is as advantageous as China = So far as relates to my health, America is as advantageous as China. *So far as it concerns* me, or *so far as I am concerned*, you are at liberty to use this room = So far as it affects me, you are at liberty to use this room. *So far as it concerns* China it makes no difference whether Greece extends her northern boundary or not = It makes no difference, so far as it affects China, whether the boundary of Greece is extended northwards.

**So forth** = Further in the same or a similar manner; more of the same or a similar kind. (a)

The fruit merchant has received a supply of oranges, lemons, figs, bananas, and *so forth* = The fruit merchant has received a supply of oranges, lemons, figs, bananas, and other fruits.

**So help you God** = A phrase in a judicial oath, by which pledge is given that the attestation or promise is made under an immediate sense of responsibility to God.

Before testifying, the witness is sworn to testify to the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, "*So help you God*" = Before testifying, the witness is sworn to testify to the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, giving his pledge that his testimony is made under an immediate sense of responsibility to God.

**Solar system** (*Astron.*) = The sun together with the group of celestial bodies, which, held by his attraction, revolve around him.

The earth belongs to the *solar system* = The earth belongs to the system of planets which revolve about the sun.

**Solar year** = Year as measured by the apparent motion of the sun in the heavens, either astronomical, or civil. The astronomical solar year is the time the sun takes in passing through the twelve signs of the zodiac. The civil solar year is the year, consisting of an exact or integral number of days, as determined by civil governments.

**Somehow or other** = In one way or another; by some method as yet unknown or undetermined. (*c*)

*Somehow or other*, the invalid must be persuaded to take a journey = By some method or other, the invalid must be persuaded to take a journey.

**Some one** = A certain person or things as yet indefinite. (*a*)

*Some one* must be the first to cross the new bridge = A certain person, whom we do not know, must be the first person to cross the new bridge.

**Something else** = Something different; something beside. (*a*)

The boy was given a kite, but he wanted *something else* = The boy was given a kite, but wanted something different. I have shown you my horses and my cattle, and now I have *something else* to show, my dogs = I have shown you my horses, and my cattle, and now I have something besides to show, my dogs.

**Sometime ago** = At a time in the past (more or less distant). (*a*)

The merchant announced, *sometime ago*, that he intended to retire from business next year = The merchant announced, at sometime in the past, that he intended to cease doing business next year.

**So much the better** = Still better. (*a*)

Come and take tea with me to-day, and if you can

spend the evening, *so much the better* = Come and take tea with me to-day, and if you can also pass the evening with me, that will be better still.

**So much the worse** = Still worse. (a)

The new postmaster is uneducated, and if, as I hear, he is not very honest, *so much the worse* = The new postmaster is uneducated, and if, as I hear, he is not very honest, the matter is still worse.

**Sooner or later** = At some indefinite future time.

(a)

*Sooner or later* we all must die = At some time in the future as yet indefinite, we all must die.

**So so** = Tolerably well. (a)

How do you feel, this morning? I am *so so* = How do you feel this morning? I am tolerably well.

**So soon as** = Immediately at or after another event.

(a)

*So soon as* the rain was over, the family went to ride = Immediately after the rain ceased, the family rode out.

**So that** = To the end that; in order that; with the effect or result that. (a)

The road is raised in the middle, *so that* the water may flow to each side = The road is constructed with an elevation in the centre, in order that the water may drain to either side.

**So then** = Thus then it is; therefore; the consequence is. (a)

The last train for the day has passed this station; *so then* we must spend the night here = No more trains will pass this station to-day; we must therefore pass the night here. *So then*, you have decided to spend your vacation at the White Mountains? = Thus it is then, you have concluded to pass your vacation at the White Mountains?

**Sound currency** (*Com.*) = A currency whose actual value is the same as its nominal value,—if the phrase applies to a paper currency, it indicates that such currency is on a par with gold and silver, and convertible into those metals.

A *sound currency* is essential to commercial prosperity = A currency which has the same nominal and actual value, or which is at any time convertible into gold and silver, is essential to commercial prosperity.

**Sound the alarm, to** = To give warning. (a)

The editor said in the morning paper, that the bridge over the river was unsafe, and that it was his duty to *sound the alarm* = The editor said in the morning paper, that the bridge over the river was unsafe, and that it was his duty to give warning.

**Sovereign state** = A state which administers its own government, and is not dependent on, or subject to, another power.

Japan is, but Bengal is not, a *sovereign state* = Japan is independent of all other powers, but Bengal is dependent on Great Britain.

**Spanking breeze** = A strong breeze.

The schooner passed Formosa in a *spanking breeze* = The schooner passed Formosa in a strong breeze.

**Spare room** = The room in a house reserved for guests.

Is the *spare room* in readiness for company? = Is the room which is reserved for guests, in readiness for company?

**Specie** = Metallic money issued by public authority.

"*Specie* is the only constitutional money in the United States." [Bouvier.] = Metallic money issued by public authority, is the only constitutional money in the United States.

**Special damages** = "The damages recoverable for the actual injury incurred through the peculiar circumstances of the individual case, above and beyond those presumed by law from the general nature of the wrong." [Bouvier].

*Special damages* must be specially averred in the declaration, or they can not be recovered = The damages recoverable for the actual injury incurred through the peculiar circumstances of the individual case, above and beyond those presumed by law, must be specially averred in the declaration, or they can not be recovered.

**Special deposit** = A deposit made of a particular thing with a depository.

When a *special deposit* has been made, the title to it remains with the depositor, and if it should be lost, the loss will fall upon him = When a deposit has been made of a particular thing with a depository, the title of it remains with the depositor, and if it should be lost, the loss will fall upon him.

**Special jury** = A jury consisting of persons of some particular calling, or qualification, which is called upon the motion of either party, when the cause is supposed to require it.

The case is to be tried by *special jury* = The case is to be tried by a jury of special qualifications.

**Special property** = A qualified or limited property, as in wild animals, things found or bailed, during possession.

If I acquire *special property* in a stray horse, I am in duty bound to take reasonably good care of the

horse=If I acquire a qualified property, in a horse for instance, which has strayed upon my farm, I am in duty bound to take reasonably good care of the horse. *Special property* is an ownership which imposes the obligation of reasonable diligence in preserving the property=A limited property, as in things found, imposes the obligation of reasonable diligence in preserving the thing found.

**Specific character** (*Nat. Hist.*)=A circumstance or circumstances distinguishing one species from every other species of the same genus.

Scientific men are not agreed as to what it is that constitutes the *specific character* of man=It is not agreed among scientific men what the circumstances are which make men specifically different from other animals.

**Specific duty**=A duty of a specific fixed amount on certain imports;—contrasted with an *ad valorem duty*, the amount of which is graded according to the actual market value of the article taxed.

**Specific gravity**=The ratio of the weight of a body, to the weight of an equal volume of some other body, taken as the standard.

Nineteen is the *specific gravity* of gold = Gold, bulk for bulk, is nineteen times heavier than water, (the standard for solids and liquids).

**Specific legacy** (*Law*)=A bequest of a particular thing, as of a particular animal or piece of furniture, specified and distinguished from all others.

“If the specific article given by a *specific legacy* be not found among the assets of the testator, the legatee loses his legacy.” [Bouvier.] =If the specific article given by particular bequest, be not found among the assets of the testator, the legatee loses his legacy.

**Specific name** (*Nat. Hist.*)=The name which, appended to the name of the genus, constitutes the distinctive name of the species.

**Spinal column** (*Anat.*)=Spine; backbone.

The *spinal column* is the central organ of support, in the body of vertebrate animals =The backbone is the central organ of support, in the body of vertebrate animals.

**Spirit farm**=The exclusive license or privilege, granted by government to the highest bidder, to sell spirits in certain colonies of the East.

The English government derives revenue from the *spirit farm* in Singapore and Penang; the French government, from that in Saigon; the Dutch, from that in Java =The English government derives rev-

enne from the exclusive license for the sale of spirits in Singapore and Penag; the French government, from the license in Saigon, and the Dutch government, from that in Java.

**Split ticket** = A ticket containing candidates from two or more parties. (U. S.)

Two leading parties sometimes nominate a *split ticket*, to defeat a third obnoxious party = The two leading parties sometimes nominate a ticket, with candidates from each party, to defeat a third obnoxious party.

**Spontaneous combustion**, of a substance = A taking fire of itself, by the evolution of heat, through the chemical action of its own elements.

Oil and cotton are substances, which, in union, are liable to *spontaneous combustion* = Oil and cotton, in union, are liable to take fire of themselves, by the evolution of heat, and chemical action.

**Spring up like a mushroom, to** = To appear suddenly and grow rapidly. (c)

His great trade in ready-made clothing, *sprung up like a mushroom* = His great trade in ready-made clothing, had a sudden rise and rapid growth.

**Stale demand** = A claim or demand which has not been pressed or demanded for a long time.

The court decided that his claim was a *stale demand*, on the ground that there had been an unexplained delay of twelve years = The court decided that his claim was too old, on the ground of an unexplained delay of twelve years.

**Standing rules** = Permanent regulations of either branch of a legislative body, adopted by each for its own guidance.

By the *standing rules* of the Board of Aldermen, of Hartford, the mayor presides at the meetings of the Board = By the permanent regulations of the Board of Aldermen of Hartford, the mayor presides at the meetings of the Board.

**Standing water** = Water not flowing, stagnant water.

*Standing water* is not considered so good for pastures, as running water = Running water is considered better than water not flowing, for the use of cattle in pastures.

**Stand of arms** = A musket with its usual appendages.

Each soldier has a *stand of arms* = Each soldier has a musket, bayonet and cartridge-box.

**Stand on end, to** = To stand upright or erect; to rest on its end. (c)

It is said that fear sometimes causes the hair to *stand on end*=It is said that fear sometimes causes the hair to stand erect.

**Standing orders**=Permanent directions or commands.

The policemen have *standing orders* to arrest all persons who are causing a disturbance in the street =It is one of the permanent directions given to the policemen, to arrest all persons who cause a disturbance in the street.

**Stand still, to**=To remain quiet; to cease from motion. (a)

The shepherd could not count his sheep, because they did not *stand still*=The shepherd could not count his sheep, because they did not remain quiet.

**Staple commodity**=The principal commodity produced by a country, for exportation or use.

Cotton is the *staple commodity* of some of the Southern States of America=Cotton is the principal thing produced by some of the Southern States of America for exportation.

**Star-spangled banner**=The flag of the United States.

In the *star-spangled banner*, the stars represent the number of the states=In the flag of the United States the stars represent the number of the states.

**State paper**=A paper relating to the political interests, or government of a state.

President Abraham Lincoln wrote admirable *state papers*=President Lincoln wrote admirable messages, proclamations, and other public papers.

**State's evidence**=An accomplice in a crime, who is admitted as evidence for the government.

In the case of State vs. Bloke and others, one of the murderers turned *state's evidence*=In the case of State vs. Bloke and others, one of the accomplices in the murder, was admitted, for the want of other evidence, to testify for the government.

**Statute of limitations (Law)**=A statute assigning a certain time, after which rights can not be enforced by action.

The English *statute of limitations* (1623) has passed, with some modifications into the statute-books of every state in the United States except Louisiana=The English statute of 1623, assigning a certain time after which rights can not be enforced by action, has passed with some modifications into the statute-books of every state in the Union, except Louisiana.

**Stay one's hand, to**=To restrain one from doing.

(c)



The boy was about picking some pears from Mr. O's tree, when the sound of approaching footsteps *staid his hand*=The boy was about picking some pears from Mr. O's tree, when the sound of approaching footsteps restrained him from doing it.

**Steeled against**=Insensible to; not affected by. (c)

The tyrant is *steeled against* the miseries of his subjects=The tyrant is insensible to the miseries of his subjects.

**Steer for, to**=To take one's way to. (c)

As soon as the thief was released from jail, he *steered for* the dram-shop=As soon as the thief was released from jail, he took his way to the dram-shop.

**Steerage passenger**=A second class passenger in a passenger vessel, who occupies the steerage.

Many emigrants from Europe come to New York, as *steerage passengers* in sailing packets=Many emigrants from Europe come as second class passengers to New York, in sailing packets.

**Step by step**=Gradually; by taking one step after another. (a)

The knowledge and control of steam-power have been gained *step by step*=The knowledge and control of steam-power have been acquired gradually.

**Steppe**=A vast plain, generally elevated, slightly rolling, free from wood, but not without large plants and herbs.

There are many *steppes* in south-eastern Europe=There are many vast plains (as above), called steppes, in south-eastern Europe.

**Still as a mouse**=Perfectly still. (a)

The child heard the burglars in the house, and for the sake of safety kept *still as a mouse*=The child heard the burglars in the house, and for sake of safety kept perfectly still.

**Still less**=Even less; with less reason. (a)

One would not wish to visit the White mountains in winter, *still less* would he be willing to live there in that season=One would not wish to visit the White mountains in winter, even less would he be willing to live there in that season.

**Still more**=More in addition; much more. (a)

The citizens are sorry that the bank has failed; they are *still more* sorry that so many working people lose money thereby=The citizens are sorry that the bank has failed; and in addition, they are sorry that so many working people lose money thereby.

**Sting to the quick, to**=Keenly to hurt, or irritate the feelings. (c)

The words of Mr. A. *stung* his brother to the *quick*

=The words of Mr. A. keenly hurt his brother's feelings.

**Stirring events**=Events fitted to excite one. (*a*)

The days of the war were full of *stirring events*=  
The days of the war were full of events fitted to excite one.

**Stock in trade**=**1.** The goods kept for sale by a shopkeeper. **2.** The fittings and appliances of a workman.

**1.** His whole *stock in trade* consists of ready made clothing=Ready made clothing is all that he keeps for sale. **2.** The blacksmith's *stock in trade* consists of a forge, anvil, hammers, bar-iron, &c=The blacksmith's appliances and tools, consist of bar-iron, forge, &c.

**Stone age**=A supposed pre-historic age of the world, when stone and bone were habitually used as the materials for weapons and tools—called also the *flint age*; the (so called) *bronze age* succeeded to this.

**Stop short, to**=To stop abruptly. (*a*)

A rock had fallen into the highway, and the horse *stopped short* on reaching it=A rock had fallen into the highway, and the horse stopped abruptly, when he reached it.

**Straight ticket**=A ticket containing the regular nominations of a party without change.

The mere politician always votes the *straight ticket*  
=The one who is merely devoted to the advancement of a political party, always votes the regular ticket, without change.

**Strain one's eyes, to**=To harm by over-exertion; to injure by causing them to make too strong an exertion. (*a*)

Nothing can *strain your eyes* so much as reading by the evening twilight=You can do nothing that will hurt your eyes so much, as forcing them to read by the fading twilight.

**Strategic point**=Any point or region in the theatre of warlike operations, which affords to its possessor an advantage over his opponents.

The battle of Gettysburg, (U. S. 1863), turned upon the possession, by the army of the United States, of the excellent *strategic point* in the heights about Gettysburgh=The battle of Gettysburgh turned upon the possession by the Union army of heights, which gave great advantage over the confederate army.

**Stress of weather**=Violent winds; force of tempests.

The fishing fleet was driven out to sea by *stress of*

*weather* = The fleet of vessels, fishing for cod, was driven out to sea by violent winds.

**Stretch of imagination** = Flight of fancy; an exaggeration of statement.

I think it is only by a *stretch of imagination*, that you say you have seen a ghost = It is only by a flight of fancy, that you say you have seen a ghost.

**Strong** = Reaching a certain degree or limit, in respect to strength or numbers. (a)

The army was twenty thousand *strong* = The army numbered twenty thousand.

**Strong verbs** (*Gram.*) = Verbs which form their past tenses, and passive participles, not by adding *ed* and *t*, but by vowel changes, as *break*, imperfect *broke*, pass. part. *broken*.

*Strong verbs* are improperly called *irregular* in many grammars = Verbs which form their past tenses, and passive participles, by vowel changes are improperly called *irregular*, in many grammars.

**Stump orator** = One who harangues the populace from the stump of a tree or other elevation. (U. S.)

It requires much confidence and ready wit, to be a good *stump orator* = It requires much confidence and ready wit, to harangue the populace successfully.

**St. Valentine's day** = The 14th of February.

It is the custom of children and other young people to send, on *St. Valentine's day*, anonymous professions of love and affection = It is the custom of children, &c., to send, on the 14th of February, anonymous professions of love and affection.

**Subject of inquiry, study, thought, &c.** = That which is inquired, studied, thought about, &c. (a)

In the historical lesson to-day, the French Revolution (1793) was the *subject of study* = In the historical lesson to-day, we studied concerning the French Revolution.

**Subject to examination, to** = To cause to undergo examination; to examine. (a)

The chemist *subjected to examination* the blood found on the murderer's shirt, to ascertain if it was human blood = The chemist examined the blood found on the murderer's shirt, to ascertain if it was human blood.

**Subject to trial or test, to** = To cause to undergo test, or experiment. (a)

The chemist *subjected* gold and silver *to trial*, to see which would soonest melt = The chemist experimented with gold and silver, to see which would soonest melt.

**Subscription paper** = A paper, soliciting pecuniary aid for some object, and containing names of persons, who give, and the amounts which they give.

A *subscription paper* was circulated to raise money for fire-works, for a celebration of the Fourth of July = In order to exhibit fire-works on the Fourth of July, a paper was circulated, asking the people to put down their names, and the amount of money which they would give.

**Submarine telegraph** = A telegraphic line, laid under water, in order to connect stations which are separated by a river, strait, or other body of water.

The first *submarine telegraph* between Europe and America, was laid in 1858 = The first telegraphic line, under the ocean between Europe and America, was laid in 1858.

**Such and such** = Certain; some;—used to represent the object indefinitely, as particularized in some way not then mentioned.

The general in command in the field is not in high favor with his chief at the head-quarters; and if the general should, for instance, issue an order forbidding *such and such* persons to enter his lines, his chief would probably countermand the order = The general commanding in the field is not in high favor with his chief; and if he should issue an order forbidding certain persons to enter his lines, his chief would countermand it.

**Such as** = Of the like kind with; like; those which.

(a)

The farmer told his hired man to sort the potatoes, and to put *such as* were too small for market, in a bin by themselves = The farmer told his hired man to sort the potatoes, and to put those which were too small for market, in a separate bin. Large men, *such as* my neighbor, ought not to climb trees = Large men, like my neighbor, ought not to climb trees.

**Such is the case** = It is true. (a)

Yesterday the ship owners feared that one of their vessels which is over due, was lost, and to-day they have learned that *such is the case* = Yesterday the ship owners feared that one of their vessels which is over due, was lost, and to-day they have learned that it is so.

**Summit level** = The highest level of a canal or railroad, or the like, in surmounting an ascent.

The railroad between Hartford and Willimantic reaches its *summit level* at Bolton Notch = The railroad between Hartford and Willimantic reaches its

highest level, in surmounting the range of hills, at Bolton Notch.

**Sum total** = The amount; the substance. (a)

The *sum total* of the railroad company's receipts for the week, was ten thousand dollars = The amount of the railroad company's receipts for the week, was ten thousand dollars.

**Superior to, to be** = To surpass; to excel. (a)

The roads of England *are superior to* those of America = The roads of England surpasses those of America.

**Supplemental bill** (*Equity*) = A bill filed in addition to an original bill to supply some defect in the latter, which can not be remedied by amendment.

A *supplemental bill* may be filed to introduce a party who has acquired rights subsequent to the filing of the original bill = A bill, to supply some defect of the original bill, may be filed to introduce a party who has acquired rights subsequent to the filing of the original bill.

**Surprise party** = A party of persons who assemble by agreement, without notice of their coming and without invitation, at the house of a common friend. (U. S.)

To his surprise and annoyance, he found a *surprise party*, on his return home = To his surprise and annoyance, he found a party assembled without invitation at his house, when he reached home.

**Suspension bridge** = A bridge supported by chains, ropes, or wires, which usually pass over high piers or columns at each end.

There is a *suspension bridge* over Niagara river = There is over Niagara river, and between the United States and Canada, a bridge supported by chains, and wires, resting on high piers at each end.

**Suspension of arms** (*Mil.*) = A short truce or cessation of operations agreed on by the commanders of contending forces, as for burying the dead, making proposals for surrender or for peace, &c.

Once during the siege of Vicksburg, there was a *suspension of arms*, for the burial of the dead = Once during the siege of Vicksburg, Generals Grant and Pemberton agreed upon a short truce, for the purpose of burying the dead.

**Swarm like locusts or like bees, to** = To be very numerous. (c)

The beggars *swarm like locusts*, at many of the Eastern ports = The beggars are very numerous, at many of the Eastern ports.

**Sweat of one's brow** = Labor; toil. (a)

The coal we burn, is obtained by the *sweat of the miner's brow* = The coal we burn, is obtained by the toil of the miner.

## T.

**Table of contents** = A summary or index of the matter treated in a book.

A *table of contents* contributes to the usefulness of many books = An index of the matter makes many useful books still more useful.

**Take a new or fresh lease of life, to** = To return to health; to recover. (c)

Old Mr. A. seems to have *taken a fresh lease of life* = Old Mr. A. seems to have recovered.

**Take a ride, to** = To ride, (on horseback, or in a carriage).

The housekeeper was so busy, that she could not find time, during a whole week, to *take a ride* = The housekeeper was so busy, that she had not time, for a whole week, to ride.

**Take care!** = Be careful; exercise caution. (a)

*Take care!* this hole in the side walk is dangerous = Be careful, this hole in the side walk is dangerous.

**Take credit to one's self, to** = To claim for one's self the credit or honor of. (c)

Mr. G. *takes credit to himself*, for securing a new bridge in town = Mr. G. claims for himself the credit of securing a new bridge in town.

**Take fire, to** = To become ignited; to burn. (a)

The house *took fire*, where a stovepipe went through wood-work = The house became ignited, where a stovepipe went through wood-work.

**Take in sail, to** = To diminish the amount of sail spread. (a)

The sailors *took in sail*, when they saw the storm approaching = The sailors lessened the quantity of sail spread, when they saw the storm approaching.

**Take the average, to** = To find the mean. (a)

The astronomer *takes the average* of his several observations, in order to insure greater accuracy = The astronomer finds the mean of his several observations, in order to insure greater accuracy.

**Take the law into one's own hands** = To take upon one's self the execution of a law. (a)

A mob *takes the law into its own hands*, when it hangs a horse-thief = A mob takes upon itself the execution of the law, when it takes a horse-thief

out of the hands of officers of the law, and hangs him.

**Take the will for the deed, to** = To be satisfied with the willingness or wish to do a thing, when the doing of it has not been accomplished. (a)

I can not visit you this summer, and you must *take the will for the deed* = I can not visit you this summer, and you must be satisfied with my wish to do so.

**Taking all things together** = All circumstances or reasons being considered; on the whole. (a)

*Taking all things together*, the tourists decided to go to India overland = All circumstances being considered, the tourists decided to take the overland route to India.

**Taking one thing with another** = Taking the mean; on an average. (a)

You will find that this is a fair lot of apples, *taking one barrel with another* = You will find that this is a fair lot of apples, on an average.

**Tar and feather, to** = To smear the naked person with tar and feathers as an ignominious punishment or in disapproval.

The boys of North Carolina *tarred and feathered* the white man, who married a negress = In token of their disapproval the boys applied tar and feathers to the person of the white man, who married a negress.

**Teach the young idea how to shoot, to** = To teach it how to grow, or make progress. (c)

"Delightful task to rear the tender thought,

To *teach the young idea how to shoot*" = It is a pleasant duty, to train a youthful, unfolding mind.

**Tear asunder, to** = To pull apart; to separate violently. (b)

The man's limbs were *torn asunder*, by being caught in the machinery of the mill = The man's limbs were pulled apart, by being caught in the machinery of the mill.

**Tender one's resignation** = To resign by giving the proper notice. (a)

Assistant secretary of state Seward *tendered his resignation* last week = Assistant secretary of state Seward resigned last week.

**Ten to one** = The probabilities are great on one side; it is almost certain. (b)

*Ten to one*, the carriage will not be here at the appointed time = It is as much more likely the carriage will not come punctually, as ten is more than one. Mr. A. has engaged in fruit raising without having any knowledge of that business, and *ten to one*,

he will lose money by it=As Mr. A. has engaged in the business of raising fruit, without experience, the probabilities are great that he will be unsuccessful.

**Than**—A word expressing comparison, used after certain adjectives and adverbs, which express comparison or diversity, as *more, better, other, otherwise,* and the like. (*a*)

The miser lives for *no other* object *than* to accumulate money=The miser lives solely to accumulate money. He shows *no other* sign of old age, *than* white hair=He shows no sign of old age, except white hair. It is too dark to drive home, and I can do *no otherwise than* accept your invitation to spend the night with you=It is too dark to drive home, and I must therefore accept your invitation to spend the night with you. The man treated his adopted son *no otherwise than* he did his own son=The man treated his adopted son in the same manner as he did his own son. I have *no other* reason for going to New York, *than* to see the city=My only reason for going to New York, is to see the city. The witness said he would go to jail, *rather than* testify against his friend=The witness said, if he must choose between going to jail, and testifying against his friend, he would do the former. The traveler said he would *rather* go to California by rail, *than* by steamer=The traveler said he should prefer the overland route to California.

**The adversary**=Satan, or the devil.

“*Your adversary* goes about seeking whom he may devour.” [Scrip.] =Satan, or the devil, goes about seeking whom he may destroy.

**The arm of the law**=The power or authority of government.

Some persons think that Mormonism should be suppressed by *the arm of the law*=Some persons think that Mormonism should be suppressed by the power of government.

**Theatre of war**=The region of operations of an army.

Metropolitan newspapers usually have correspondents at the *theatre of war*=Metropolitan newspapers usually have correspondents in the region of operations of an army.

**The Baconian method**=The method in philosophy of reasoning from particulars to generals; inferring general truths from the observation of particular truths or facts.

By pursuing *the Baconian method*, Franklin estab-



lished the identity of lightning and electricity = By pursuing the method of inferring general truths from the observation of particular facts, Franklin proved that lightning and electricity are the same.

**The biter bit**—This expression is used when a sharper or cheat is himself overreached in a bargain.

The horse jockey unwittingly purchased an unsound horse, and so it was a case of *the biter bit* = The man who was accustomed to sharp dealing in trafficking in horses, unwittingly purchased an unsound horse, and thus the cheater was himself cheated.

**The bush** = Thicket, or place abounding in trees or shrubs. (British colonies).

Some of the emigrants have settled in *the bush* = Some of the emigrants have taken up their abode in the thicket or woods.

**The crowning point** = The summit; the perfection, the height. (c)

*The crowning point* of the clerk's ambition, was to buy a home for himself and his parents = The height of the clerk's ambition, was to buy a home for himself and his parents.

**The dog in the manger** = A churlish fellow. The allusion to the fable of the dog, who took possession of the manger of an ox, and by growls and barking kept the ox away from his hay.

The deaf man by our side at the concert, kept up a continual buz of conversation, and proved himself a perfect *dog in the manger* = The deaf man at the concert was a churlish fellow, for he could not himself hear the music, and he kept us from enjoying it by his continual whispering.

**The downs** (*Eng.*) = A tract of bare, sandy, level, and barren land.

*The downs* are used chiefly for pasturing sheep = Tracts of bare, sandy, barren land in England, called downs, are used chiefly for pasturing sheep.

**The enemy** (*Mil.*) = The opposing force;—regarded as a collective noun and construed with a pronoun, or verb, either in the singular, or the plural.

“We have met *the enemy* and they are ours” [Com. Perry] = We have met the opposing force in battle and captured them.

**The gentlemen of the long robe** = The lawyers.

*The gentlemen of the long robe* are numerous in London = The lawyers are numerous in London.

**The Grand Lama** = Boodhish pontiff of Thibet, and supreme ruler in ecclesiastical and secular affairs.

**The greater part** = The greater measure or amount; the majority.

The child spends *the greater part* of his time in play = The child spends the larger portion of his time in play. *The greater part* of the inhabitants of the town are farmers = A large majority of the inhabitants of the town are farmers.

**The ground sliding from under one** — A figure denoting insecurity, or danger, or precariousness. (c)

The man who had long held the office of state treasurer, now found *the ground sliding from under him* = The man who had long held the office of state treasurer, now found that his position was becoming insecure.

**The heart in the right place** = Having good intentions; friendly. (c)

Mr. M. is awkward and rough in manner, but *his heart is in the right place* = Mr. M. is awkward and rough in manner, but he means well, that is, his intentions are good and his feelings kind.

**The height of one's ambition** = That which one most desires; that which he thinks would completely satisfy him.

It is *the height of Mr. A's ambition*, to be elected state senator = That which Mr. A. most desires is, to be elected state senator.

**The Horse-guards** = The head-quarters of the British army in London.

*The Horse-guards* are so called from the mounted sentries before the entrance = The head-quarters of the British army in London are called Horse-guards, from two mounted sentries at the entrance.

**The infernal regions** = The place of punishment for the spirits of the wicked.

The ancient Greek writers gave *the infernal regions* the name Tartarus = The ancient Greek writers gave the place of future punishment the name Tartarus.

**The inspired penmen** = The writers of the christian scriptures.

*The inspired penmen* wrote in different ages of the world, and in various countries = The writers of the christian scriptures wrote in different ages of the world, and in various countries.

**Their name is Legion** = They are a great number, a multitude. (c)

How many diseases we are liable to! *their name is legion* = How many diseases we are liable to! they are a great number.

**The last stroke** = The final act in performing any work. (a)

The painter was giving *the last stroke* to his picture, as we entered the room = The painter was doing the last work on his picture, as we entered the room.

**The length and breadth of the land** = The whole country. (c)

In some countries, a great while ago, couriers went through *length and breadth of the land*, summoning the people to war = In some countries, a great while ago, couriers went through the entire country, summoning the people to war.

**The life of the party or company** = A person who enlivens the party and gives enjoyment to it. (a)

During the trip to the White mountains, Mr. B. was *the life of the party* = During the trip to the White mountains, Mr. B. was the person who enlivened the party and gave it enjoyment.

**The long and the short of it** = The whole; the complete statement. (a)

*The long and the short of it* is, that the two families could not agree in living together, and so they separated = The whole of the matter amounts to this, that the two families could not agree to live together, and therefore they separated.

**The many** = The greater number; the crowd. (a)

Few are rich, *the many* are poor = The greater number are poor.

**The march of intellect** = Intellectual progress and its results: progress in knowledge. (c)

*The march of intellect* in the present day is wonderful = Intellectual progress and the results of it in the present day, are wonderful.

**The meridian of life** = The period of one's full powers; middle life. (c)

Men in *the meridian of life* should take life's heaviest burdens = Men in middle life ought to bear life's heaviest burdens.

**The milk of human kindness** = Sympathy; humaneness. (c)

Mrs. R. is full of *the milk of human kindness* = Mrs. R. is very kind and sympathizing.

**The more** = To a greater degree; by an added quantity; for a reason already specified.

He is so contrary, and ill-natured, that if you should express a repugnance to his doing any thing, he will all *the more* do it = He is so contrary, and ill-natured, that if you should express a dislike of any thing he is in the habit of doing, he will continue to do it for that very reason.

**The more—the more** = By how much more, by so much more. (b)

*The more nearly full the moon is, the more light it gives* = The light of the moon is in proportion to its fullness. *The more lovely you are, the more you will be beloved* = By how much more lovely you are, by so much more you will be beloved.

**The other day** = At a certain time past, not distant, but indefinite; not long ago. (a)

The little boy broke an arm *the other day* = The little boy broke an arm not many days since. I was at the bank *the other day* when I was in Hartford, and drew one hundred dollars for our trip = I was at the bank not long ago when I was in Hartford, and drew \$100 for our trip.

**The other side of the shield** = The opposite view; the other side of the story or the argument. (c)

This expression arose from the story of the two knights, who disputed and fought about a shield set up in the highway, one side of which was made of silver and the other of gold. Coming up from opposite directions they met at the shield, and each one maintained, that it was made of the metal which was visible from his side. You express yourself very strongly about the electoral commission which declared Mr. Hayes president, but you must look at *the other side of the shield* = You express yourself very strongly about the electoral commission which declared Mr. Hayes president, but you must remember there is another side of the argument.

**The past** = That which has passed by, elapsed, or gone; especially time elapsed.

*The past* can not be recalled = Time which has gone by can not be recalled.

**The pathetic** = The style or manner adapted to awaken the tender emotions.

In his speeches on the Irish famine, he dealt considerably in *the pathetic* = The style of his speeches on the Irish famine was adapted to awaken the tender emotions.

**The picture of** = A true copy; a close imitation. (a)

John's youngest son is *the picture of* his father = John's youngest son strikingly resembles his father.

**The pink of perfection** = Supremely excellent; highly finished. (c)

The scholars think their teacher is *the pink of perfection* = The scholars think their teacher is supremely excellent.

**The poor** = Those who are destitute of property; the indigent; the needy.

The more the wealth of a country is concentrated in the hands of a few, the more *the poor* are increased

= The poor are increased in proportion as wealth is concentrated with a few.

**The pressure of the times** = A condition of difficulty or embarrassment in the business world, prevailing at any time. (c)

Owing to *the pressure of the times*, the firm of iron dealers could not meet their liabilities = Owing to the embarrassed condition of the business world, the firm of iron dealers could not pay their debts.

**The prime of life** = Early manhood; not yet of middle age. (a)

The military company was composed of persons in *the prime of life* = The military company was composed of persons in early manhood.

**The ranks** = The order or class of common soldiers.

For conduct injurious to the service, Sergeant A. was reduced to *the ranks* = For conduct injurious to the service, Sergeant A. was degraded to the station of a private soldier.

**The same thing as** = Identical with; similar in every respect. (a)

To deceive by actions is *the same thing as* lying = To deceive by actions is identical with lying. The backbone is *the same thing as* the spine = The backbone is identical with the spine.

**The signs of the times** = The indications of the present day regarding any matter. (a)

*The signs of the times* show, that free government is spreading in the earth = The indications of the present day regarding free government are, that it is spreading in the earth.

**The smiles of fortune** = The favor of the imaginary power represented as determining human success; good fortune; prosperity.

With good health, good looks, a good estate, and good standing in society, he may be said, in school-girl phrase, to enjoy *the smiles of fortune* = With good health, good looks, a good estate, and good standing in society, he may be said, in school-girl phrase, to enjoy the favor of the imaginary power, which is represented as determining human success.

**The sport of fortune** = That with which fortune plays, or which is driven about by fortune.

Mr. R. has been *the sport of fortune* all his life = Mr. R. has been driven about by fortune all his life.

**The tug of war** = A particularly difficult act; some thing requiring the utmost exertion. (c)

The horses had drawn the load of hay to the foot of the steep hill near the barn, and then came *the tug of war* = The horses had drawn the load of hay

to the foot of the steep hill near the barn, and then the utmost exertion was required.

**The undersigned** = The person or persons whose names are signed at the end; the subscriber.

*The undersigned*, voters of this city, respectfully petition the mayor and common council of Hartford = The subscribers, voters of this city, respectfully petition the mayor and common council of Hartford.

**The very thing** — The word "very" is here prefixed for the sake of emphasis.

To go fishing is *the very thing* I wish to do = I wish to go fishing above every thing else.

**The wicked** (*Scrip.*) = Those who live in sin.

"God is angry with *the wicked* every day" Ps. vii. 11 = God is angry with those who live in sin.

**The witching time of night** = The hour of the night specially suited to witchcraft and enchantment. (c)

We sat up beyond *the witching time of night*, watching for the ghost = We sat up till after the hour specially suited to witchcraft and enchantment, watching for the ghost.

**Thick as hail** = Following in quick succession. (c)

While the battle raged the bullets flew *thick as hail* = While the battle raged the bullets followed each other in quick succession.

**Think no more of, to** = To forget; to overlook. (c)

My omission to call on you when I was last in town, was unintentional, please *think no more of it* = My omission to call on you when I was last in town, was unintentional, please overlook it.

**Throbbing pain** (*Med.*) = A pain which is, or seems to be, caused or augmented by the pulsation of arteries.

In extremely violent headache, he has a *throbbing pain* with it = When he has a violent headache, it seems to be augmented by pulsation of arteries.

**Through-fare ticket or train** = A fare or ticket for the whole distance or journey. (a)

What is the *through-fare* to San Francisco by rail? = What is the fare for the whole distance to San Francisco by rail? I purchased a *through-ticket* from Hartford to China = I purchased a ticket which entitled me to journey from Hartford to China. Is this a *through-train* to New York = Does this train go the whole distance to New York?

**Through fire and water** = Through many and severe obstacles, or dangers. (c)

Dr. Livingstone went *through fire and water*, in his

journeys of exploration in Africa=Dr. Livingstone encountered many and severe obstacles, in his journeys of exploration in Africa.

**Through the medium of**=By means of. (a)

America formerly received her teas, *through the medium of* English traders=America formerly received her teas by means of English traders.

**Thus far**=To a certain specified degree or distance. (a)

The editor had written *thus far*, when he was called away on business=The editor had written to this point, when he was called away on business. I have been hunting all the afternoon, but *thus far*, I have not found any game worth shooting=I have spent all the afternoon searching for game, but up to the present time, I have not found any animals which it was worth while to kill.

**Till now, or until now**=Hitherto; until the present time. (a)

*Till now*, the supply of water in the reservoir has been sufficient for the city's use=Until the present time, the supply of water in the reservoir has been sufficient for the use of the city. I never *until now* knew of your marriage=I never knew of your marriage till the present time.

**Till then**=Until that time. (a)

I shall return next week; *till then* you may be excused from reciting=I shall return next week; until that time you may be excused from reciting.

**Time after time**=Many times; repeatedly. (a)

The friends of the intemperate man warned him, *time after time*, that he was ruining himself=The friends of the intemperate man warned him many times that he was ruining himself.

**Time gone by**=Past time. (c)

*Time gone by* can not be recalled=Past time can not be recalled.

**Time of life**=Age. (a)

Mr. A. who is sixty, ought not to go into a new country to live, at his *time of life*=Mr. A. who is sixty, ought not to go into a new country to live, his age being what it is.

**Time-table**=A register or tabular statement of times,—especially the times of arrival and departure of public conveyances, as railroad cars, steamboats, &c.

Many *time tables* of the principal railroad lines in the United States, are printed and given away yearly =Many printed registers of the times of running, on the principal railroad routes in the United States, are gratuitously distributed every year.

**Time to spare**=Time not occupied; leisure. (a)

When the carpenter has *time to spare*, he will build his own fence=When the carpenter has leisure, he will build his own fence.

**Time well spent**=Time profitably and successfully employed. (a)

Cleaning the garden of weeds was *time well spent* =It was time profitably employed, to clear the garden of weeds.

**Time-worn**=Very ancient. (a)

It is difficult to decipher the inscriptions on *time-worn* monuments=It is difficult to decipher the inscriptions on very ancient monuments.

**Times are changed**=Circumstances are different; it is a different period. (b)

*Times are changed* in America since people wore cocked hats and wigs, and traveled principally on horseback=The present is a different period, from that in which people in America wore cocked hats and wigs, and traveled chiefly on horseback.

**Title deeds (Law)**="Those deeds which are evidences of the title of the owner of an estate." [Bouv.]

The person who is entitled to an inheritance, has a right to the possession of the *title deeds*=The person who is entitled to an inheritance, has a right to those deeds which are evidences of his title.

**To a certain degree or extent**=Somewhat. (a)

In the state of Delaware the soil is sandy *to a certain degree*=In the state of Delaware the soil is somewhat sandy.

**To all appearance**=Apparently. (a)

*To all appearance* this is a genuine diamond=Apparently this is a genuine diamond.

**To all intents and purposes**=Practically; really; in all applications or senses. (a)

He was a partner in the crime of forgery *to all intents and purposes*=He was really a partner in the crime of forgery. He who will not use his eyes to see, is *to all intents and purposes* as blind, as he who can not see=He who will not use his eyes to see, is practically as blind, as he who can not see.

**To and fro**=Forward and backward; hither and thither.

In as much as it was raining, they walked the piazza *to and fro*=Being prevented by the rain from going out, they walked forward and backward in the piazza. Between two and three hours are consumed in my going *to and fro*, from my house to my work=Between two and three hours are taken up, in going forward and backward, from my house to my work.



**Together with** = **1.** In union with. (a) **2.** In company or conjunction. (a) **3.** In mixture with. (a)

**1.** The child's stockings were knit *together with* the woolen drawers = The stockings of the child were knit in union with the drawers. **2.** The man's bad habits *together with* his great age, caused his death = The man's bad habits in conjunction with his great age, were the cause of his death. **2.** They went *together with* their father to the river = They went in company with their father to the river. **3.** When he was sick with malarial fever, quinine was administered *together with* whiskey = When he was sick with malarial fever, quinine was given, dissolved in whiskey.

**Token of remembrance** = Something by which a person or event is remembered or recalled. (a)

When the two friends parted, they each gave the other a watch as a *token of remembrance* = When the friends parted, they each gave the other a watch, as something by which to remember one another.

**To one's taste, or mind** = In a manner to please or satisfy one. (a)

Mr. B. has altered his house, and arranged his grounds *to his taste* = Mr. B. has altered his house and arranged his grounds, in a manner to please him.

**To perfection** = In the highest degree of excellence; perfectly.

His child imitates his manner *to perfection* = The child copies his father's manner perfectly. Nast occasionally hits off a political character *to perfection* = Nast, the caricaturist, sometimes hits off perfectly a political character.

**Topple over, to** = To fall forward; to tumble down. (c)

The spire of the new church on the corner, *toppled over* in the last storm = The steeple of the new church on the corner, tumbled down in the storm.

**To say the least** = Saying as little as can be said, or as ought to be said; speaking mildly. (a)

Some of the man's neighbors call him crazy; he is weak in mind *to say the least* = Some of the man's neighbors call him crazy; it is speaking mildly to say that he is weak in mind. The man may not be a miser, but he is very economical *to say the least* = The man may not be a miser, but, saying as little as can be said, he is very economical (or close).

**Toss up for, to** = To throw a coin into the air on a wager. (c)

The horse racers *tossed up* for the inside track =

The horse racers threw a coin into the air, to decide which horse should have the inside track.

**Total abstinence** = An entire refraining from the use of intoxicating liquors.

He who finds he is becoming fond of wine, should conclude that his safety lies in *total abstinence* = He who finds he is becoming fond of wine, ought to conclude, that his safety depends upon refraining, entirely, from intoxicating liquors. Many persons think that it is the duty of every one to practice *total abstinence* = Many persons hold the opinion, that every one ought to refrain wholly from the use of intoxicating liquors, as a beverage.

**To the best of one's abilities** = As well as one is able. (a)

The mother educated her children *to the best of her abilities* = The mother educated her children as well as she was able.

**To the end of time** = So long as time shall last; always. (a)

Men will differ in opinion on many subjects *to the end of time* = Men will always differ in opinion on many subjects.

**To the utmost** = The most that can be; in the highest degree. (a)

His physical constitution has been strained *to the utmost*, by his exposures in the climate of the Isthmus of Darien = His physical constitution has been strained in the highest degree, by his exposures in the climate of the Isthmus of Darien.

**To this end** = To promote the object aimed at, or the desired result. (a)

Edison hopes to make the electric light available for practical purposes, in lighting houses, &c., and, *to this end*, is making experiments in his laboratory = Edison hopes to make the electric light available for practical purposes, and, to accomplish this result, is making experiments in his laboratory.

**To wit** = Namely; that is to say. (c)

A felony is any crime *to wit*, forgery, robbery and the like, punishable with death or imprisonment in the state prison = A felony is any crime namely, forgery, robbery, and the like, punishable with death or imprisonment. (Massachusetts and New York.)

**Trade dollar** — The railroad company refuses to take *trade dollars*. NOTE.—The trade dollar was coined in America expressly for use in trade with Asia. It is heavier than the Mexican dollar, and finer than the U. S. dollar.

**Tramp** = A vagabond; a vagrant; a wandering beggar; a strolling, idle, worthless man.

A *tramp* came up to the door to beg some victuals = A wandering vagabond came up to the door to beg some victuals. The Connecticut Legislature passed a law to rid the state of *tramps* = The Connecticut Legislature passed a law to punish and check begging and vagabondism.

**Treasure up in memory, to** = To keep in memory for future enjoyment or use. (a)

The student *treasured up in memory* the knowledge of English history, which he gained from the lectures = The student retained in memory for future use, the knowledge of English history, which he gained from the lectures.

**Trestle work** = A viaduct, pier, or scaffold, resting on numerous posts or piles, which are usually connected by cross-beams.

Railroads are sometimes built over meadows, on *trestle-work* = Railroads are sometimes built over meadows, on a scaffold resting on numerous piles.

**Trial by record** = A trial which is had when a matter of record is pleaded, and the opposite party pleads that there is no such record.

In a *trial by record*, there are neither witnesses nor jury = In a trial, the issue of which is determined by the court's inspection of the record, there are neither witnesses nor jury.

**Trigonometrical survey** = A survey on a large scale by means of a series of triangles, as for making a geometrical map of a country.

One object of a *trigonometrical survey* is to ascertain the form and extent of a country, for the purpose of constructing an accurate map = One object of a survey made on a large scale by means of a series of triangles, is to ascertain the form and extent of a country, for the purpose of constructing an accurate map.

**Triumphal arches** = Magnificent structures erected to adorn a triumph and perpetuate the memory of an event.

Some European cities contain *triumphal arches* = Some European cities contain magnificent structures to perpetuate the memory of great military achievements.

**Trough of the sea** = The space between two high waves.

The sailor dislikes to have his ship get into the *trough of the sea* = The sailor dislikes to have his ship get into the space, or longitudinal channel between two high waves.

**True bill** (*Law*)="Words indorsed on a bill of indictment when a grand jury, after having heard the witnesses for the government, are of opinion that there is sufficient cause to put the defendant on his trial." [Bouvier.]

Twelve at least of the grand jury must concur, in order to the finding of a *true bill*=Twelve at least of the grand jury must concur, in order to the finding that there is a cause to put the defendant on his trial, and to the indorsement of the bill of indictment with the words, true bill.

**True time**=Mean time as kept by a uniformly going clock, once rightly adjusted.

*True time* is regulated by the average or mean motion of the sun, and not by its apparent motion=Mean time as kept by a uniformly going clock, is regulated by the average or mean motion of the sun and not by its apparent motion.

**True to nature**=Like the reality; resembling an object or a scene; natural. (*a*)

The young lady's crayon sketch of the meadows and river below the city, is *true to nature*=The young lady's crayon sketch of the meadows and river below the city, is natural. Mrs. Siddons' acting was considered wonderfully *true to nature*=Mrs. Siddons' acting was considered wonderfully natural.

**Trustee process** (*Law.*)=A process by which a creditor may attach his debtor's goods, effects, and credits, in the hands of a third person.

*Trustee process* is called factorizing process in the states of Vermont and Connecticut=The process by which a creditor may attach his debtor's goods, effects, and credits in the hands of a third person, is called factorizing process in Vermont and Connecticut.

**Tubular bridge**=A bridge in the form of a hollow trunk or tube, made of iron plates riveted together.

**Turn aside, to**=To go out of the path; to go in another direction. (*a*)

The boy who was going to school, *turned aside* to play in the frog pond=The boy going to school went out of the way to play in the frog pond. "And Moses said, I will now *turn aside*, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt," [Exodus iii. 3.] =And Moses said, I will now go one side, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

**Turn away from, to**=To deviate from; to abandon.

(*a*)

If we *turn away from* the path of right, we shall suffer=If we deviate from the path of right, we

shall suffer. The bible teaches us to *turn away from* idols, and serve the living and true God = The bible teaches us to abandon idols, and serve the living and true God.

**Turn down, to** = To fold or double down. (*a*)

Some persons *turn down* the corner of the leaf on the page where they cease reading = Some persons fold down the corner of the leaf, on the page where they cease reading.

**Turn under, to** = To bend or fold under. (*a*)

When the carpet is too large for the room, we *turn* the edge *under* = When the carpet is too large for the room, we fold the edge under.

**Tutelary saint** = A saint (or canonized person) who is supposed to guard or protect some person or thing.

According to the belief of the Romish Church, Saint Patrick is the *tutelary saint* of Ireland = According to the belief of the Romish Church, Saint Patrick is the saint who protects and favors Ireland. Tammany was the name of an Indian chief, who, in the United States, has been popularly canonized as a *saint*, and adopted as the *tutelary* genius of one branch of the democratic party = Tammany was the name of an Indian chief, who has been popularly canonized as a saint, and adopted as the guardian saint of one branch of the democratic party.

**Twist together, to** = To unite by twisting.

The strands of a rope are *twisted together*, to give the rope size and strength = The strands of a rope are united by twisting, in order to make the rope large and strong.

## U.

**Ultramontane doctrines** = Extreme views of the pope's rights and supremacy.

*Ultramontane doctrines*, when spoken of north of the Alps, denote doctrines maintained by Italian writers, on the other side of the Alps = Extreme views of the pope's rights and supremacy are called ultramontane by people north of the Alps, to denote doctrines maintained by Italian writers.

**Unburden one's mind, to** = To relieve by telling one's thoughts or feelings. (*a*)

The citizen went to the mayor's office, and *unburdened his mind*, respecting the city expenses = The citizen went to the mayor's office, and relieved him-

self by expressing his opinions respecting the city expenses.

**Under easy sail**=Sailing with an easy motion.

(c)

The first day out, on the voyage to Charleston, we were *under easy sail* all day=We were sailing with a an easy motion all day, the first day of our voyage to Charleston.

**Under-ground**=Below the surface of the ground.

There is an *under-ground* railroad in the city of London=There is a railroad, below the surface of the ground, in the city of London.

**Under the auspices of**=Through the influence of; under the patronage of; by protection extended, or favor shown. (c)

In the more restricted sense, we understand that civil law is the law compiled *under the auspices of* the emperor Justinian=In the more restricted sense, we understand that civil law is the law compiled under the patronage of the emperor Justinian. Advertisements announce an entertainment, for July 30th, *under the auspices of* the society for the relief of widows and orphans=Advertisements announce that there will be a festival, under the patronage of the society for widows and orphans, and for the help of widows and orphans.

**Under the head of**=Included in a subject—following it in the treatment or arrangement. (a)

Trade and exchanges between nations, come *under the head of* commerce=International trade and exchange are included in commerce. Painting, sculpture, and engraving, come *under the head of* the fine arts=The fine arts include painting, sculpture, and engraving.

**Under the mask, cloak, or pretense of religion**=By pretending to be religious. (c)

*Under the mask of religion*, the man gained the confidence of the people=By pretending to be religious, the man gained the confidence of the people.

**Under the seal of secrecy**=With the promise that it should be kept secret. (c)

The merchant told his neighbor the amount of his income, *under the seal of secrecy*=The merchant told his neighbor the amount of his income, with the promise that it should be kept secret.

**Unhoped for**=Not hoped for; unhoped; unexpected.

The patient had been so long given up by his friends, that his restoration to health was an *unhoped for* recovery=The patient had been so long given

up by his friends, that his recovery was unexpected.

**Union by the first intention** (*Surg.*)=The process by which the opposite surfaces of recent wounds, when they are kept in contact with each other, grow together and unite without suppuration,—the result of a self-healing power in living bodies.

The surgeon told him that the healing of his wound was a case of *union by the first intention* =The surgeon told him that his wound had healed without suppuration.

**Unite with, to** = To join with ; to mix. (*a*)

Prussia *united with* England, to defeat Napoleon = Prussia joined with England, in fighting against Napoleon. Oil will not *unite with* water = Oil will not mix with water.

**Unit of power** = For steam-engines, the power required to raise 33,000 pounds one foot in a minute ; a horse-power.

One *unit of power*, or one horse-power, is equivalent to the performance of 33,000 units of work per minute = The power required to raise 33,000 pounds one foot in a minute, is equivalent to the performance of 33,000 units of work per minute.

**Unit of heat** = The heat necessary to raise the temperature of one pound of ordinary cold water one degree Fahr.

**Unit of work** (*Mech.*) = The work expended in raising one pound to the height of one foot ; called a *foot-pound*.

The *unit of work* is that measure or standard by which quantities of work are measurable = The work expended in raising one pound to the height of one foot, is that measure by which quantities of work are measurable.

**Unlawful assembly** = “ A disturbance of the public peace, by three or more persons who meet together with an intent mutually to assist each other in the execution of some unlawful enterprise of a private nature, with force and violence.” [Bouvier.]

If the persons in an *unlawful assembly* move forward in the execution of their unlawful enterprise, it is then a rout ; if they actually execute their design, it amounts to a riot = If the persons meeting to do an unlawful act, move forward in the execution of their purpose, it is then a rout ; if they actually execute their design, it amounts to a riot.

**Unwritten law** = That part of the law of England and the United States which is not derived from express legislative enactment, or at least from any

enactment now extant and in force as such. This law is now generally contained in the reports of judicial decisions.

**Upper works** (*Naut.*)=The parts above water when a ship is properly balanced for a voyage, or that part which is above the main wale.

The ship came into port, with her *upper works* damaged by a collision with an iceberg=The ship came into port, with the parts above water damaged by a collision with an iceberg.

**Upon which**=On the ground of which; in consequence of which. (*a*)

The superintendent of the railroad received information that a train had broken through a bridge, *upon which* he prepared to go at once to the place of the accident=The superintendent of the railroad received information that a train had broken through a bridge, in consequence of which he prepared to go at once to the place of the accident.

**Upside down**=With the upper part undermost. (*a*)

I found two passenger cars at the foot of the embankment, *upside down*=I found two passenger cars, with the upper part undermost, at the foot of the embankment.

**Up stairs**=The higher rooms of a house, or those above the first floor.

It is common to have the bedrooms *up stairs*=It is common to have the bedrooms in the higher rooms of the house.

**Up to**=Up to the time of; until. (*a*)

The boy lived at home, *up to* the death of his father=The boy lived at home, until the death of his father.

**Up to this time**=Until this time; thus far. (*a*)

*Up to this time* nothing has been heard from the vessel, which sailed a month ago=Thus far nothing has been heard from the vessel, which sailed a month ago.

**Use or exercise one's own discretion, to**=To act freely according to one's own judgment. (*a*)

The teacher must *use his own discretion*, as to the methods of teaching=The teacher must act according to his own judgment, as to the methods of teaching.



V.

**Vacant succession** = "An inheritance for which the heirs are unknown." [Bouvier.]

In case of *vacant succession*, the inheritance falls to the state = In the case of an inheritance, for which the heirs are unknown, the inheritance becomes the property of the state.

**Value received**—A phrase usually employed in a bill of exchange or promissory note, to denote that a consideration has been given for it.

For *value received*, I promise to pay Mr. A. one hundred dollars, on demand, with interest at 6 per cent. = For the consideration of one hundred dollars received, I promise to pay Mr. A., one hundred dollars, on demand, with interest at 6 per cent. Thirty days after date, pay to the order of Smith & Co. fifty dollars, *value received*; and charge to our account.

**Vantage-ground** = Superiority of state or place; the place or condition which gives one an advantage over another.

He graduated at college with distinguished honor, and from this *vantage-ground* set forth in his professional life = He graduated with distinguished honor at college, and from this condition of superiority began his professional life.

**Variation of the needle** = The deviation of the direction of the magnetic needle from the true north and south points of the horizon.

The *variation of the needle* is owing to the fact, that the magnetic pole and the true pole of the earth do not coincide = The deviation of the direction of the magnetic needle from the true north, is owing to the noncoincidence of the magnetic and the true poles.

**Venial sin** (*Rom. Cath. Theol.*) = A sin which weakens, but does not destroy sanctifying grace.

In the Romish Church *venial sins* are distinguished from mortal or deadly sins = In the Romish Church sins which weaken, but do not destroy, sanctifying grace, are distinguished from deadly sins.

**Ventilate a question or subject, to** = To make it public; to expose it to examination and discussion.

(c)

The Gazette was the first newspaper to *ventilate the subject* of the severe punishment practiced in our schools = The Gazette first brought up for examina-

tion and discussion the matter of the severe punishment, practiced in our school.

**Very many** = A very large number. (a)

*Very many* of the inhabitants of the city are absent in the summer = A very large number of the inhabitants of the city are absent in the summer.

**Vexatious suit** (*Law*) = A suit commenced for the purpose of giving trouble, or without cause.

To make a *suit vexatious*, it must have been instituted maliciously = The suit must have been instituted maliciously, in order to make it a suit for the "purpose of giving trouble, or without cause."

**Vexed question** = A question difficult of decision and causing much discussion; an inquiry carried on with great pertinacity of discussion.

The subject of the national currency has been a *vexed question* in the United States Congress = The subject of the national currency has been discussed in the United States Congress with great pertinacity. The origin of species is a *vexed question* = The origin of species is a question difficult to decide, and causing much discussion.

**Violent death** = Death produced by force; an unnatural death.

He became dissipated in college, went to California, and met with a *violent death*, in a drunken brawl = He became dissipated in college, went to California, and was killed by a blow on the head, in a drunken brawl.

**Visible church, the** = The apparent church of Christ; the whole body of professed believers in Christ.

All Christians who make a public profession of faith, are members of the *visible church* = All Christians who make a public profession of faith, belong to the body of professed believers in Christ.

**Visible horizon** = The circle which bounds our view and is formed by the apparent meeting of the earth and heavens.

Venus is about  $45^{\circ}$  above the *visible horizon* a little before sunrise, at the present time, (Nov. 25, 1879) = Venus is about  $45^{\circ}$  above the circle which bounds our view, a little before sunrise at the present time.

**Vis inertiae** = 1. The resistance of matter. 2. Inertness; inactivity.

1. Some force is required to overcome the *vis inertiae* of a rock, when you wish to start it, and roll it down a precipice = Some force is required to overcome the resistance of the rock, when you wish to start it and roll it down a precipice. 2. The *vis in-*

*ertice* of that man is something wonderful = The inertness of that man is something wonderful.

**Visiting committee** = A body of persons appointed or chosen to visit and inspect some public institution, as a school, hospital and the like.

The *visiting committee* was in the center school to-day = The persons selected to visit and inspect the schools, went to the center school to-day.

**Visiting physician** = A physician who visits the hospital at certain stated times, and is not constantly in attendance.

The Hartford hospital has six *visiting physicians* = There are six physicians appointed to visit the hospital in Hartford, at certain stated times.

**Vital statistics** = Statistics respecting the duration of life, and the circumstances affecting its duration.

The terms of life-insurance companies are based upon a comparison of *vital statistics* = The terms of life-insurance companies are based upon a comparison of statistics respecting the duration of life, and the circumstances affecting its duration.

**Voice of the tempter** = Temptation; allurement. (c)

The young man listened to the *voice of the tempter*, and put a sum of money upon the gaming table = The young man yielded to temptation, and put a sum of money upon the gaming table.

**Voluntary conveyance** = "The transfer of an estate made without any adequate consideration of value." [Bouvier.]

Whenever a *voluntary conveyance* is made, a presumption of fraud properly arises = Whenever a conveyance of an estate without valuable consideration is made, a presumption of fraud properly arises.

**Voluntary escape (Law)** = "The giving to a prisoner, voluntarily, any liberty not authorized by law." [Bouvier.]

If the offense of the prisoner was a felony, a *voluntary escape* is a felony on the part of the officer = If the offense of the prisoner was a felony, the giving to him voluntarily any liberty not authorized by law, is a felony on the part of the officer.

**Vulnerable point** = Weak point; the point that would suffer by attack. (c)

The *vulnerable point* of the senator's character, is his want of decision = The weak point of the senator's character, is his indecision.

## W.

**Wager-policy** (*Law*) = "A policy made when the insured has no insurable interest." [Bouvier.]

*Wager-policies*, being against the policy of the law, are void = Policies made when the insured has no insurable interest, being against the policy of the law, are void. *Wager-policies* are generally known by the clauses, "interest or no interest," "without further proof of interest than the policy," and the like = Policies made when the insured has no insurable interest are generally known by the clauses "interest or no interest," and the like.

**Waiting for dead men's shoes** = Looking for legacies. (*b*)

Mr. H. says he is tired of *waiting for dead men's shoes* = Mr. H. says he is tired of looking for legacies.

**War department** = That department of a government which takes charge of all matters pertaining to war.

The Right Hon. H. C. E. Childers is at the head of the *war department* in the present administration. (England, 1880) = The Right Hon. H. C. E. Childers is at the head of the department of government which takes charge of all matters pertaining to war. (England, 1880.)

**Warehousing system** = An arrangement for lodging imported articles in the custom-house stores, without payment of duties, until they are taken out for home consumption. If re-exported, they are not charged with a duty.

The object of the *warehousing system* is to facilitate and encourage commerce by exempting the importer from the payment of duties until he is ready to bring his goods into market = The object of the arrangement for lodging imported articles in the custom-house stores, without payment of duties, until they are taken out for home consumption, is to facilitate and encourage commerce.

**Warrant of attorney** = Written authority given by a client to his attorney to appear for him in court, and to suffer judgment to pass against him by confession in favor of some specified person.

A *warrant of attorney* to confess judgment should contain not only a grant of authority, but a designation, by name or description, of the person who is to execute it = A written authority from a client to his attorney to appear for him in court, and to suffer judgment to pass against him by confession in favor

of some specified person, should contain not only a grant of authority, but a designation, by name or description, of the person who is to execute it.

**War to the knife** = An unyielding, merciless contest. (c)

The two factions of the liberal party have declared *war to the knife* = The two factions of the liberal party have resolved upon an unyielding and severe contest.

**Waste land** = Any tract of surface not in a state of cultivation, and producing little or no useful herbage or wood.

The proportion of *waste land* is greater in Africa than in Europe = The proportion of uncultivated land, producing little or no useful herbage or wood, is greater in Africa than in Europe.

**Water-privilege** = The advantage of a water-fall in streams sufficient to raise water for driving water wheels, or a place affording such advantage.

The *water-privilege* at Holyoke, Massachusetts, furnished by a fall of 60 feet, with a capacity of 30,000 horse-powers, and made available by a dam 1,019 feet long and a system of canals, and furnished to manufacturers (of whom there are now 44 companies) at the annual rental of \$300 for one "mill power" (which is the unit of measurement adopted and is equivalent to 65 horse-powers), is the greatest water-privilege in America = The advantage of water fall for manufacturing purposes at Holyoke, Massachusetts, furnished by a fall of 60 feet, with a capacity of 30,000 horse-powers, and made available by a dam 1,019 feet long, and furnished to manufacturers at the annual rental of \$300 for one "mill power," is the greatest water-privilege in America.

**Water-proof** = Impervious to water; resisting the action of water.

The stage-driver has a *water-proof* coat = The stage-driver has a coat which is impervious to water.

**Way of thinking** = Opinion; belief. (c)

According to some persons' *way of thinking*, women ought to have the privilege of voting = In the opinion of some persons, women ought to have the privilege of voting.

**Wedded to an opinion** = Very positive and tenacious in a belief; unwilling to yield one's opinion. (c)

The man is so *wedded to his opinion* against public schools, that he will not suffer his children to attend them = The man is so positive and tenacious in his belief that public schools are not best, that he will not suffer his children to attend them.

**Wedding—golden, silver, tin, etc.** = The celebration of certain marriage anniversaries of a married pair. (a)

The *silver wedding* occurs on the twenty-fifth anniversary of marriage and is sometimes signalized by a gathering of friends and the gift of articles of silver to the couple. The *golden wedding* occurs on the fiftieth anniversary and the gifts are golden articles. The *diamond wedding* on the sixtieth anniversary, with diamond gifts. Other earlier and lesser anniversaries are the *wooden wedding*, occurring five years after marriage, accompanied with gifts of wooden articles; *tin wedding* at the end of ten years, with gifts of tin ware; and the *crystal wedding* fifteen years after marriage, in which the gifts are of glass.

**Weekly tenant** = A tenant paying rent by the week, and liable to removal on a week's notice.

**Well enough** = Sufficiently well. (a)

I know your taste *well enough* to be certain, that you will enjoy the concert = I know you sufficiently well to be certain, that you will enjoy the concert.

**Well-founded** = Having a good foundation; just; reasonable; proper. (a)

We have a *well-founded* suspicion of those who flatter us = We have a proper suspicion of flatterers; or the suspicion we have of flatterers is just.

**Well-nigh** = Almost; nearly. (a)

The mother was *well-nigh* broken-hearted, when she heard of the death of her son = The mother was almost broken-hearted, when she heard of the death of her son.

**Well-regulated** = Orderly; methodical; disciplined. (a)

A *well-regulated* household is essential to domestic comfort = A household with order and discipline is essential to domestic comfort.

**Well-worn** = Much impaired by use. (c)

The captain's coat is *well-worn* = The captain's coat is much impaired by use.

**Were I or it** = If I or it were. (b)

*Were it* pleasant weather, I would stroll in the woods this morning = If the weather were pleasant, I would stroll in the woods this morning. *Were I* disengaged, I would accompany you to the depot = If I were not occupied, I would accompany you to the depot. NOTE—This inverted form of the subjunctive is also similarly used with the other auxiliaries, *could, did, had, might* and the like—as, could I, for, If I could; Did I, for, If I did, etc.

**What is the reason?** = Why? (a)

*What is the reason* John was not at school yesterday = Why was not John at school yesterday.

**What it will fetch or bring** = The sum for which it can be sold. (c)

Mr. C. was about to leave town, and was obliged to sell his horse and carriage, for *what they would fetch* = Mr. C. was about to leave town, and was forced to sell his horse and carriage, for whatever sum he could obtain for them.

**Wheel about, to** = To change to the opposite direction. (c)

As the farmer was driving to the city, he met a man who wished to visit his farm, whereupon he *wheeled about* and drove home again = As the farmer was driving to the city, he met a man who wished to visit his farm, whereupon he turned to the opposite direction, and drove home again.

**Whisper in the ear, to** = To inform gently and cautiously. (c)

The valet *whispered in the king's ear*, that one of his courtiers was treacherous = The valet gently and cautiously informed the king, that one of his courtiers was treacherous.

**White as a sheet** = Very pale; pallid.

She fainted away, from extreme weakness, and turned *white as a sheet* = She fainted away from extreme weakness, and became very pale.

**White lie** = A comparatively venial falsehood. (c)

The doctor told the patient a *white lie* in saying that the medicine was not mineral, wishing the patient to take a medicine, which the patient had a prejudice against = The doctor told the patient an untruth supposed to be justifiable, in saying that the medicine was not mineral, wishing to administer a medicine, which the patient disliked.

**White of an egg** = The albumen, or pellucid viscous fluid which surrounds the yolk.

Frosting is made by beating together sugar, and the *white of eggs* = Frosting for cake is made by beating together sugar, and the viscous fluid about the yolk of eggs.

**Whole blood** (*Law*) = Relationship through both father and mother; blood which is derived from the same couple of ancestors.

Brothers and sisters are said to be of the *whole blood* if they have the same father and mother = Brothers and sisters are said to be of the blood which is derived through the same couple of ancestors, if they have the same father and mother.

**Wholesale price**=Price of things by the piece or quantity.

The *wholesale price* of an article is always less than the retail price=The price of things by the piece or quantity, is always less than the retail price.

**Wholesale store**=A store in which goods are sold by the piece, or in large quantities. (a)

The innkeeper bought a hogshead of sugar, at the *wholesale store*=The innkeeper bought a hogshead of sugar, at the store where goods are sold only in large quantities.

**Wide apart**=Far from each other; widely separated. (a)

The homes of the father and the son, one of whom lives in America, and the other in China, are *wide apart*=The homes of the father and the son, one of whom lives in America, and the other in China are far from each other.

**Wide of**=Far from. (c)

The statement of the witness was *wide of* the truth=The statement of the witness was far from the truth.

**Wife's equity** (*Law*)="The equitable right of a wife to have settled upon her and her children a suitable provision out of her estate whenever the husband can not obtain it without the aid of a court of equity." [Bouvier.]

The *wife's equity* to a settlement is binding, not only upon the husband, but upon his assignee, under the bankrupt or insolvent laws=The equitable right of a wife to have settled upon her and her children a suitable provision out of her estate, is binding not only upon the husband but upon his assignee, under the insolvent laws.

**Wild fowl**=Wild birds; untamed fowls, especially such as are hunted as game.

The waters of northern America abound in *wild fowl*, in summer=The waters of northern America abound, in summer, in untamed fowls.

**Wild land**=1. Land not cultivated, or in a state that renders it unfit to be cultivated. 2. Land not settled and cultivated. (U. S.)

1. There is a good deal of *wild land* in Afghanistan=There is much land in Afghanistan unfit to be cultivated. 2. There is much *wild land* in the western United States=There is much land not settled and cultivated in the western United States.

**In no wise**=By no means; in no manner. (c)

"Whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, he shall *in no*



*wise* lose his reward." [Matthew x. 42] = Whosoever shall give to drink unto one of the little ones a cup of cold water only, he shall by no means lose his reward.

**With a bad grace** = With behavior indecent and unbecoming.

Mr. A. declined Mr. B's invitation to dinner *with a bad grace* = Mr. A. declined Mr. B's invitation to dinner with unbecoming want of civility.

**With a view to** = With the aim, intention, or design.

On his return from the Pacific coast, he stopped in Colorado *with a view to* some investment in silver mines = On his return from the Pacific coast, he stopped in Colorado, with the intention to invest money in some silver mine. The bell of the locomotive is rung at railroad crossings, *with a view to* prevent accidents = The bell of the locomotive is rung at railroad crossings, for the purpose of preventing accidents.

**With closed doors** = None being admitted; in secret; by one's self. (a)

The senate had a session to-day *with closed doors* = The senate had a secret session to-day.

**With dry eyes** = Without weeping; unaffected. (c)

Few persons can look upon the execution of a murderer, *with dry eyes* = Few persons can look upon the execution of a murderer, and not be affected.

**With good grace** = With behavior, considered as decent and becoming.

The boy was not very much in the wrong, and his reprimand was too severe; but he took it *with good grace* = The boy's conduct had not been much out of the way, and the reprimand which he received was too severe, but he took it in a decent and becoming manner.

**With heart and soul** = Heartily; earnestly. (c)

The merchant entered into the project of establishing a new bank, *with heart and soul* = The merchant entered heartily into the project of establishing a new bank.

**Within call** = Near enough to be summoned to come.

(a)

His regular physician is not *within call* = His regular physician is not near enough to be summoned to come. The mother told the child to rap if he wanted any thing, for she would be *within call* = The mother told the child to rap if he wanted any thing, for she would be near enough to hear, and come to him.

**Within hearing**=Within the distance at which sound may be heard. (a)

He lives *within hearing* of the waves of the sea=  
He lives where the sound of the waves can be heard.

**Within range of**=**1.** Within the compass, reach, scope, command of. (a) **2.** Within the horizontal distance to which a shot is carried. (a)

**1.** A knowledge of the future, is not *within the range of* unassisted human faculties=A knowledge of the future, is not within the compass of the unassisted human faculties. **2.** We were not harmed, for we were not *within the range of* the enemy's batteries=We were uninjured, for we were beyond the distance to which the enemy's batteries could send their shot.

**Within reach**=Able to be reached; easily obtainable. (a)

The boy picked all the apples which were *within reach*, as he stood on the ladder=The boy picked all the apples which he could reach, while standing on the ladder.

**Within the bounds of possibility**—An emphatic expression for possible. (c)

The physician said that it was not *within the bounds of possibility*, that the paralytic should recover=The physician said that it was not possible for the paralytic to recover.

**With one consent**=Unitedly; in agreement. (a)

*With one consent* the children started to spend the holiday in the woods=In agreement of purpose, the children started to spend the holiday in the woods

**With one voice**=United in opinion or vote. (c)

The people were requested to vote upon the question of repairing the highway, and *with one voice* they voted to repair it=The people were requested to vote upon the question of repairing the highway, and they were united in voting that they wished it repaired.

**Without a parallel**=Unequaled; having nothing like it. (b)

The rapid travel of the present day is *without a parallel*=The rapid travel of the present day has nothing equal to it, or similar to it in the past.

**Without ceremony**=Informally; unostentatiously. (a)

The neighbors called upon the new comer *without ceremony*=The neighbors called upon the new comer informally.

**Without day** = Without appointment of a day to assemble again; finally dismissed. (c)

The General Assembly of Connecticut has adjourned *without day* = The Legislature of Connecticut has adjourned without fixing a day to assemble again.

**Without exception** = No one (person or thing) being excepted; universally. (a)

The teacher required an excuse of every pupil, *without exception*, who was absent the previous day = The teacher required an excuse of every pupil who was absent the previous day, no one being excepted.

**Without limit** = Unlimited; unbounded. (a)

The space in the heavens above us is *without limit* = The space in the heavens above us is unbounded.

**Without measure** = Immoderately; excessively. (c)

The snow falls in the Himalaya *without measure* = The snow falls in the Himalaya in excessive quantity.

**Without recourse** — Words sometimes added to the indorsement of a negotiable instrument, to protect the indorser from liability to the indorsee and subsequent holders.

The words *without recourse* limit or qualify the liability of the indorser, in a manner different from what the law generally imports as his true liability = These words, if added to the indorsement of a negotiable instrument, to protect the indorser from liability to the indorsee, limit or qualify the liability of the indorser, in a manner different from what the law generally considers his true liability.

**Without reserve** = Freely and fully; without restraint. (a)

He told me his plans *without reserve* = He told me his plans freely and fully.

**Without stint** = Without limit or restraint. (c)

By going to the woods chestnuts may be had *without stint* = By going to the woods chestnuts may be procured without limit.

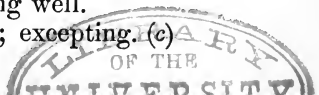
**With rapid strides** = Rapidly. (c)

After three-score and ten years, old age advances *with rapid strides* = After the age of seventy years, old age advances rapidly.

**With the best intentions** = In kindness; meaning well. (b)

In his ignorance the boy pointed the traveler to the wrong road, but he did it *with the best intentions* = In his ignorance the boy directed the traveler to the wrong road, but he did it meaning well.

**With the exception of** = Except; excepting. (c)



*With the exception of* one point, the horse is admirably adapted to the postman's use = Except in one particular, the horse is admirably adapted to the postman's use.

**Word for word** = In the exact words. (a)

The orator delivered the speech he had written *word for word* = The orator delivered his speech, in the exact words in which it was written.

**Word of honor** = A promise, the violation of which would dishonor the person. (a)

He gave me his *word of honor*, that he would attend to my business on arriving at the city = He promised me most seriously, that he would attend to my business on arriving at the city.

**Working account** = The statement of expenses incurred in carrying on a business, or in managing the affairs of a corporation.

The *working account* of the China Fire Insurance Company for 1879 showed a balance at credit, of over \$152,000 = The statement of the expenses incurred in conducting the business of the China Fire Insurance Company in 1879 showed a balance on the credit side of more than \$152,000.

**Working towards** = Tending to; producing slowly. (c)

Matters are *working towards* a change of teachers in the school = Matters are tending towards a change of teachers in the school.

**World's end** = The end or most distant part of the world.

His wife would follow him to the *world's end* = His wife would follow him to the most distant part of the world.

**Worth its weight in gold** = Very valuable or useful. (c)

The new steam fire-engine is *worth its weight in gold* = The new steam fire-engine is very valuable and very useful.

**Would-be** = Desiring or professing to be; pretending to be. (a)

The *would-be* poet has a production in the newspaper = The man who professes to be a poet has written one of his poetical pieces for the newspaper. The *would-be* prince was pronounced to be a pretender = The man who claimed to be a prince, was pronounced to be a pretender.

**Wound the feelings, to** = To hurt the feelings; to cause to suffer in feeling. (a)

The son *wounded the father's feelings*, by his ingrat-

itude = The son hurt the father's feelings, by his ingratitude.

**Wrapped up in one's self** = Intensely selfish. (*a*)

It is very disagreeable to see a person *wrapped up in himself* = It is very disagreeable to see a person who is intensely selfish.

**Writ of entry** = A writ issued for the purpose of obtaining possession of land, from one who has unlawfully entered and taken possession.

The use of *writs of entry* has long since been abolished in England; but they are still in use in a modified form in some of the United States = The use of writs issued for the purpose of obtaining possession of land from one who has unlawfully entered and taken possession, has been long since abolished in England; but they are still in use in a modified form in some of the United States.

**Writ of error** (*Law*) = An original writ, which lies after judgment in an action of law, in a court of record, to correct some alleged error in the proceedings, or in the judgment of the court.

The *writ of error* commands the judges of a court of record, in which final judgment has been given, in some cases themselves to examine the record, in others to send it to another court to be examined = An original writ, which lies after judgment in an action at law, in a court of record, to correct some alleged error, commands the judges of the court, in some cases themselves to examine the record, in others to send it to another court to be examined.

**Write in cipher, to** = To use a private alphabet in writing, in order to keep the message secret. (*a*)

In time of war it is common for the officers to *write* to the government *in cipher* = In time of war, it is common for the officers, in writing to the government, to use a private alphabet in order to keep the message secret.

**Written laws** = Statutes; laws deriving their force from express legislative enactment, as contradistinguished from *unwritten* or common law.

**Writ of habeas corpus** (*Law*) = A writ having for its object to bring a party before a court or judge—especially one to inquire into the cause of a person's imprisonment or detention by another, with a view to protect the right to personal liberty.

Mr. Kearney, who was imprisoned in California for riotous disturbance, was released on a *writ of habeas corpus* = Mr. Kearney, who was imprisoned in California for causing a tumult in the street, was released by a writ inquiring into the cause of his im-

prisonment, and designed to protect his right to personal liberty. The *writ of habeas corpus* is the most famous writ in the law, and is often called the great writ of liberty = The writ directed to a person detaining another, and commanding him to produce the body of the prisoner at a certain time and place, is the most famous writ in the law, and is often called the great writ of liberty.

- **Writ of possession** (*Law*) = A precept directing a sheriff to put a person in peaceable possession of property recovered in ejectment or writ of entry.

He has obtained a *writ of possession* against the man who claimed the farm = He has obtained a precept directing the sheriff to put him in peaceable possession of the farm which was claimed by another man, whose claim was not sustained in law

**Wrong side out** = Inside out. (*a*)

The child put on his stockings *wrong side out* = The child put his stockings on inside out.

## Y.

**Year after year** = One year after another; many years. (*a*)

The two neighbors regularly journeyed to the mountains, in company, *year after year* = The two neighbors regularly journeyed to the mountains, in company, for many years.

**Yielding and paying** (*Law*) — “These words, when used in a lease, constitute a covenant on the part of the lessee to pay the rent.” [Bouvier.] The following sentence is an example of the way in which these words are sometimes inserted in leases.

*Yielding and paying* therefore unto the said party of the first part, his heirs or assigns, yearly, and every year during the said term hereby granted, the yearly rent or sum of five hundred dollars, in equal quarter-yearly payments.

**Your humble servant, or Your obedient servant**

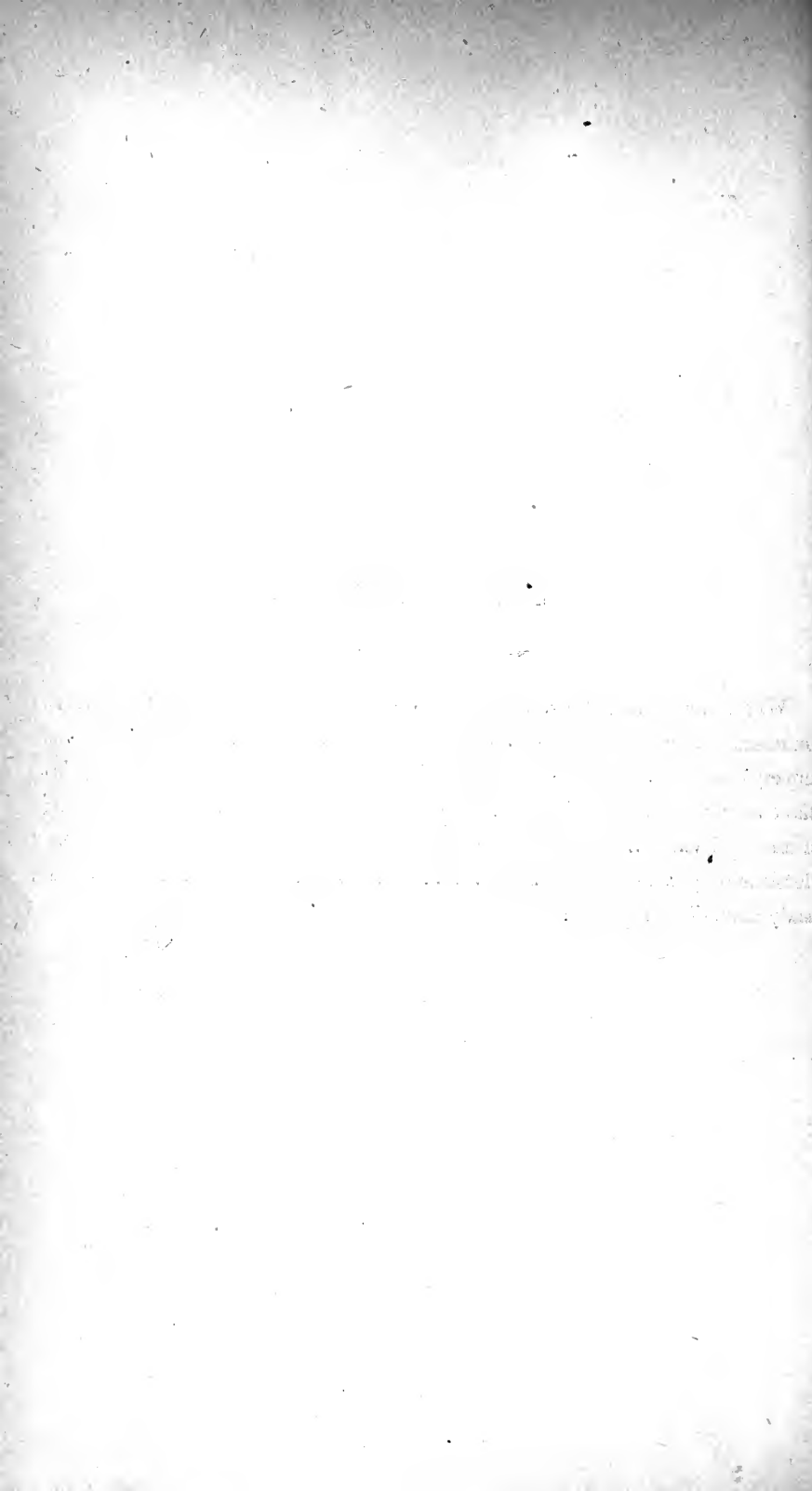
Phrases of civility, used more especially in closing a letter, and expressing the willingness of the writer to do service to the person addressed.

## SUPPLEMENT.

---

WHILE the main body of this work was being electrotyped, other phrases were accumulating on the hands of the author, and before that portion of it was completed, they had increased to such an extent that it was found expedient to make a supplement, especially for the reason that the plates of much of the work had already been cast. In order to give the book greater completeness, further collections of phrases have been made from sources not heretofore examined, as already stated in the preface.

(661)





## IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

---

### A.

**Accept service, to** (*Law*)=To agree that a writ or process shall be considered as regularly served, when it has not been.

*Accepting service* by an attorney for a defendant, is for the purpose of avoiding the necessity of another writ or process being served on his client=Agreement by an attorney for a defendant, that a writ or process shall be considered as regularly served, when it has not been, is for the purpose of avoiding the necessity of another writ or process being served on his client.

**Acquire currency, to**=To be put in circulation; to be made public. (*c*)

The story has somehow *acquired currency*, that the savings bank is not sound=By some means, the report has been put in circulation, that the savings bank is not in good financial condition.

**Admit of, to**=To be capable of; to allow. (*a*)

He would like to assume the duties of an office-holder, but his health does not *admit of* it=His health does not allow him to assume the duties of an office-holder, as he would be pleased to do.

**Advise with, to**=To consult for the purpose of taking the opinion of others.

He has gone to *advise with* his physician, about going to Colorado=He has gone to consult with his physician, about going to Colorado.

**Against the collar**=At a disadvantage, or against the inclination.

It is working *against the collar*, for that boy to study=It is working against the inclination, and therefore at a disadvantage, for that boy to study.

**All the better**=Wholly the better; that is, better by the whole difference. (*a*)

With good principle and temper, it is *all the better*, if there be some difference in the tastes of married people=It is wholly better, if, with good principle and temper, there be a difference in the tastes of married people.

**All the rage, to be**=To be the subject of eager desire; to be sought after beyond measure; to be very fashionable. (*a*)

The wearing of suits *is all the rage* with young men, just now=It is very fashionable, at present, for young men to dress in a suit of clothes of which all the garments are made from the same piece.

**Along of**=Owing to; on account of. (*c*)

The old woman said, that it was all *along of* the moon, that the beans would not grow=The old woman said that the beans would not grow, because they were planted in the wane of the moon.

**Along-shore**=By the shore or coast; lengthwise, and near the shore.

The steamer Great Eastern was anchored *along shore*, at Staten Island, for quarantine=The steamer Great Eastern was anchored by the shore, at Staten Island, for quarantine.

**Along-side** (*Naut.*)=Side by side.

The sail-boats Lucy Ann and Sarah Jane lie *along-side* of each other at the pier=The sail-boats Lucy Ann and Sarah Jane lie side by side, at the pier.

**Arrive at, to**=To reach or gain by progressive effort or motion; to come to. (*a*)

After being at sea twelve days, we *arrived at* Liverpool=After a voyage of twelve days, we reached Liverpool.

**At all**—A phrase much used by way of emphasis, usually in interrogative and negative sentences, signifying, in the least degree; to the least extent; under any circumstances. (*a*)

How she is dressed! Has she any taste *at all?*=How she is dressed! Has she the least degree of taste? He exercises no economy *at all*, in his personal expenses=He exercises no economy, under any circumstances, in his personal expenses.

**At home**=At one's own house, or lodgings. (*a*)

Shall you be *at home* this evening?=Shall you be at your own house this evening?

**At one's wit's end, to be**=To be without resources or expedients; to be puzzled or perplexed. (*a*)

The meat which was ordered for dinner failed to come, and the housekeeper *was at her wit's end* to know what to do=As the meat which was ordered for dinner failed to arrive, the housekeeper was without resources, or perplexed to know what course to pursue. The Yankee so abounds in contrivance, that it is long before he comes *to be at his wit's end*=The Yankee is so full of contrivance, that it is long before he has exhausted the last expedient, or plan.

**At the hand of**= By the bestowal of; as a gift from.

(a)

“Shall we receive good *at the hand of* God, and shall we not receive evil?” (Job ii. 10.)= Shall we receive good as a gift from God, and shall we not receive evil?

**At the instance of**= On the solicitation, application.

(a)

*At the instance of* the Governor, Dr. Eitel of Hong Kong has formed a society for the protection of women and children= On the solicitation of the Governor, Dr. Eitel of Hong Kong has formed a society for the protection of women and children.

**At the point of the bayonet**= By military force; by compulsion. (a)

Last month one member of parliament spoke of the opium-trade, as forced on the Chinese *at the point of the bayonet*= Last month one member of parliament spoke of the opium-trade, as forced on the Chinese by military power.

## B.

**Back an anchor, to**= To lay down a small anchor, ahead of that by which the ship rides, and fastened to it, to prevent its coming home.

On account of the violent winds, it was necessary to *back the anchor*= On account of the violence of the winds, it was necessary to lay down a small anchor, ahead of the sheet anchor, with its cable fastened to the sheet anchor, to prevent the latter from coming home.

**Back astern, to** (*Naut.*)= In rowing, to manage the oars in a direction contrary to the usual method, so as to move a boat stern foremost.

To *back astern* is the same as to back the oars= To manage the oars in a direction contrary to the usual method, so as to move a boat stern foremost, is the same as to back the oars.

**Back a warrant, to** (*Law*)—This is, for a justice of the peace, in the county where the warrant is to be executed, to sign or indorse a warrant issued in another county, to apprehend an offender.

Mr. Mills, justice of the peace in Hartford county, was called upon to *back a warrant*, which had been issued in Middlesex county, for the apprehension of a horse-thief= Mr. Mills, justice of the peace in Hartford county, was called upon to indorse a war-

rant, issued in Middlesex county, for the arrest of a horse-thief who had escaped into Hartford county.

**Back down, to** = To withdraw from an engagement or contest. (a)

Mr. A. complained that Mr. B. had *backed down*, after betting a champagne supper on the election = Mr. A. complained that Mr. B. had withdrawn from his engagement, after betting a champagne supper on the result of the election.

**Back the field, to** = In horse-racing, to bet against a particular horse or horses, that some one of all the other horses in the field will beat them.

**Back the oars, to** (*Naut.*) = To row backward with the oars.

In landing, it is sometimes necessary to *back the oars* = In landing, it is sometimes necessary to row backwards with the oars.

**Back up, to** = To support, sustain, become responsible for. (a)

The boys petitioned the principal for a holiday, depending on the assistant teachers to *back them up* = The boys petitioned the principal for a holiday, depending on the assistant teachers to support them in their request.

**Bar from, to** = To shut out from; to exclude from. (c)

The public are *barred from* access to the Museum on Sundays = The public are excluded from the Museum on Sundays.

**Bear one company, to** = To accompany; to attend; to go with. (c)

"His faithful dog shall *bear him company*." [Pope]  
= His faithful dog shall go with him.

**Bear down, to** = To overthrow, or crush by force. (b)

The second brigade of infantry was *borne down*, by the impetuous charge of the calvary = The second brigade of infantry was overthrown by the impetuous charge of the calvary.

**Bear down upon, to** (*Naut.*) = To drive or tend to; to approach with a fair wind.

The welcome ship *bore down upon* the dismantled brig, and took off the passengers and crew = The welcome ship approached the dismantled brig with a fair wind, and took off the passengers and crew.

**Bear in with, to** (*Naut.*) = To run or tend towards.

The ship *bears in with* the land, and now we can make out its nationality = The ship runs toward the land, and now we can make out its colors.

**Bear off, to** (*Naut.*) = To steer away from land.

After leaving the Narrows, we *bore off*, and soon were out of sight of land = After leaving the Narrows, we steered away from land, and were soon out of sight of the highest hills.

**Bear off, to** = To carry away. (a)

Samson *bore off* the gates of Gaza on his shoulders = Samson carried away the gates of Gaza on his shoulders.

**Bear out, to** = To support, maintain, or justify. (a)

The passages which you quote from the bible, do not *bear you out* in your statements = The quotations which you make from the bible, do not justify you in making such statements. Facts do not *bear out* the ancient theory, that the sun revolves round the earth = The ancient theory, that of the revolution of the sun around the earth, is not sustained by facts.

**Beat about, to** = To try to find; to search by various means or ways. (c)

They *beat about*, in the dark, a long time; but the missing boys could not be found = They searched, in the dark, a long time, but the missing boys could not be found.

**Beat back, to** = To compel to retire, or return. (a)

The enemy attacked the earthworks on the hill, but were *beaten back* = The enemy attacked the earthworks on the hill, but were compelled to retire. The vessel was *beaten back* by the violence of the storm = The vessel was compelled to return by the storm.

**Beat down, to** = **1.** To break, destroy, throw down, by beating or battering, as a wall. (a) **2.** To press down, or lay flat, as by treading, or by a current of water, or by violent wind. (a)

**1.** Walls of ancient cities were sometimes *beaten down* in war = Walls of ancient cities were sometimes broken down by battering rams in time of war. **2.** All the Indian corn was *beaten down* by the storm = The fields of Indian corn were all laid flat, by the violence of the storm.

**Beat off, to** = To repel; to drive back. (b)

The enemy were *beaten off*, by the heavy fire of the fort = The enemy were driven back, by the heavy fire of the fort. The dog was *beaten off* with a cudgel = The dog was driven back with a cudgel.

**Beat up, to** = To attack suddenly; to alarm or disturb. (c)

Orders were received, that we should make a night-march, and *beat up* the enemy's quarters = Orders came, that we should make a night-march, and suddenly attack the enemy's quarters.

**Beat up for, to** = To go about to enlist into the army. (*b*)

Lieutenant D. has been detailed to go to Hartford, and *beat up for* recruits = Lieutenant D. has been detailed to proceed to Hartford, and enlist volunteers into the army.

**Beat up and down, to** (*Hunting*) = To run first one way, and then another;—said of a stag.

The stag *beat up and down*, and after a long chase, took to the water, and escaped = The stag ran first one way, and then another, and after a long chase, took to the water, and escaped.

**Bend the brow, to** = To knit the brow, as in deep thought, or in anger; to scowl; to frown. (*c*)

The teacher *bent his brows*, when he heard us whispering = The teacher frowned, when he heard us whispering.

**Between wind and water** = Exactly in the right line, as along the wave line of a ship; in a critical spot, so as to damage. (*c*)

Mr. A. was noted for his witty retorts, which usually hit his antagonists *between wind and water* = Mr. A. was noted for his witty retorts, which usually hit his opponents in a critical spot, and very much to their damage.

**Beyond one's self** = Beside one's self; excessively affected with any thing. (*c*)

He was *beyond himself* with grief at the loss of his five children = He was excessively affected with grief at the loss of his five children.

**Beyond sea** (*Law*) = Out of the state, country or kingdom.

He can not be arrested for the crime, for he is *beyond sea* = He can not be arrested for the crime, for he is out of the country.

**Bind over, to** (*Law*) = To oblige by bond to appear at court.

A true bill was found against him for arson, and he was *bound over* to the next term of the Superior Court = A true bill was found against him for arson, and he was obliged by bond to appear at the next term of the Superior Court.

**Bind to, to** = To contract. (*c*)

His second son is *bound to* a carpenter, to learn the carpenter's trade = His second son is contracted to a carpenter, to learn the carpenter's trade.

**Block out, to** = To begin to reduce to shape; to lay out. (*b*)

I have *blocked out* a plan of study = I have laid out a plan of study.

**Blow away, to** = To drive by a current of air, or by the wind. (*a*)

My hat was *blown away* = My hat was taken off my head, and driven away by the wind.

**Blow down, to** = To throw down, or lay flat, by the wind. (*a*)

Large trees were *blown down* in the storm = Large trees were laid flat in the storm by the wind.

**Blow off, to** = To let off; to suffer to escape, as steam. (*a*)

The steam-boat has come in to the pier and is *blowing off* steam = The steam-boat has come in to the pier and is letting off steam.

**Blow out, to** = To extinguish by a current of air, as a candle. (*a*)

My lamp was *blown out* at an open window = My lamp, standing at an open window, was extinguished by a current of air.

**Blow up, to** = To fill with air; to swell. (*a*)

The bladder must first be *blown up*, before the leather cover of the ball is made = The bladder must first be filled with air, before the ball is covered.

**Blow upon, to** = To blast; to taint; to bring into disfavor or discredit; to render stale, or worthless. (*c*)

"Happily for him, he was not put to the bar, till the credit of the false witness had been *blown upon*." = Happily for him, he was not put to the bar, till the false witness had been brought into discredit.

**Blurt out, to** = To speak out with unconventional frankness. (*a*)

Bishop Burnet was apt to *blurt out* the whole truth, in cases when other men would have kept silence = Bishop Burnet was apt to speak the whole truth with unconventional frankness, in cases when other men would have kept silence. When there is a misunderstanding between friends they are fortunate if they possess an indiscreet friend, who *blurts out* the whole truth = When there is a slight quarrel between friends they are fortunate if they possess an indiscreet friend, who tells the whole truth with unconventional frankness.

**Boast of, to** = To brag of one's self; to praise one's self extravagantly. (*a*)

He is very much given to *boasting of* his achievements = He is very much given to praising himself extravagantly, by bragging of his successes.

**Boil away, to** = To evaporate by boiling. (*b*)

The water in the pot has all *boiled away* = The water in the pot has all evaporated by boiling.

**Boil over, to** = To run over the top of a vessel, as

liquor when thrown into violent agitation by heat.

(a)

In some kinds of assaying, care must be taken, lest the crucible *boil over* = In some methods of determining the quantity of metal in an ore, care must be taken, lest the contents of the crucible, when thrown into violent agitation by the heat, run over the top.

**Branch out, to** = To speak diffusively; to make distinctions or divisions in discourse. (b)

That minister is in the habit of *branching out* in his sermons = That minister is in the habit of speaking diffusively in his sermons.

**Break a house, to** (*Law*) = To remove any part of a house, or of the fastenings provided to secure it, with violence or felonious intent.

Those who *break a house*, in the legal sense of the term, are called house-breakers = Those who remove any part of a house, or of the fastenings, with violence or felonious intent, are called house-breakers.

**Break a jest, to** = To give utterance to a jest. (c)

James was so vain and reckless that he would break a friendship, rather than not *break a jest* = James was so vain and reckless that he would break a friendship, rather than abstain from giving utterance to a jest.

**Break a path, a road, or the like, to** = To open a way through obstacles by force. (a)

Snow sometimes blocks up a road to such an extent, that the town authorities have to *break a path* = Snow sometimes blocks up a road to such an extent, that the town authorities have to open a way through the snow-drifts by shoveling.

**Break away, to** = 1. To disengage one's self abruptly; to come or go away, against resistance. (a)  
2. To become dissipated, as the clouds. (a)

1. We *broke away* from our friends, who were enjoying themselves hugely at the springs, so as to return the sooner to you = We came away from the springs, much against the wishes of our friends, so as to return the sooner to you. 2. The clouds have *broken away* = The clouds have broken up and disappeared.

**Break bulk, to** = To destroy the entirety of a load, by removing a portion of it; to begin to unload. (a)

Wheat is shipped by rail from Chicago to the seaboard, without *breaking bulk* = Wheat is sent in freight-cars from Chicago to the seaboard, without destroying the completeness of the shipment by removing a part of it.



**Break cover, to** = To burst forth from a protecting concealment, as game when hunted.

The fox *broke cover*, and the hunters shouted the view-halloo = The fox burst forth from his hiding-place, and the hunters shouted the view-halloo.

**Break forth, to** = To issue; to come out suddenly.

(a)

Mysterious, rumbling sounds would sometimes *break forth* from Mount Moodus = Mysterious, rumbling sounds would sometimes issue from Mount Moodus.

**Break into, to** = To force one's way into; to enter by breaking. (a)

The burglars *broke into* the house opposite to us, last night = Burglars broke the window in the basement, and entered the house opposite to us, last night.

**Break jail, to** = To escape from confinement in jail, usually by forcible means. (c)

It is difficult now, to *break jail* in Hartford county = It is difficult now for prisoners to escape, forcibly, from the Hartford county jail.

**Break joints, to** = To lay bricks, shingles, &c., so that the joints in one course shall not coincide with those in the preceding course.

Carpenters *break joints* in shingling, in order that the roof may not leak = Carpenters, in shingling, lay the shingles so that joints in successive courses shall not coincide, in order that the roof may not leak.

**Break one's mind, to** = To disclose one's thoughts; to tell what is in one's mind. (c)

It would afford him relief, if he could be induced to *break his mind* to you = It would relieve him, if he could be induced to disclose to you his thoughts.

**Break one's word, to** = To violate one's promise.

No one wishes to deal with a person who is accustomed to *break his word* = One does not wish to have business transactions with a person who is in the habit of violating his promise.

**Break open, to** = To open by breaking. (a)

The burglars did not succeed in their attempt to *break open* the safe = The burglars were not able to open the safe by breaking it.

**Break out, to** = To take or force out by breaking.

(a)

The boys, in playing ball, *broke out* a pane of glass in the school-house = The boys, in playing ball, broke and so forced out a pane of glass in the school-house.

**Break sheer, to** (*Naut.*) = To be forced, by wind or current, out of a position.

The high wind has made the schooner *break sheer*  
= The high wind has driven the schooner out of position.

**Break the back, to = 1.** To dislocate the joints of.

(a) **2.** To disable. (b)

**1.** The boy fell from the mast-head, and *broke his back*=The boy fell from the mast-head, and dislocated the joints of his back. **2.** He was carrying too heavy a load of mercantile business and mining speculations, and it *broke his back*=He was carrying too heavy a load of mercantile business and mining speculations, and it disabled him financially.

**Break the heart, to =** To bring to despair or hopeless grief; to cause to be utterly cast down by sorrow. (a)

The conduct of his vicious son *broke the father's heart*=The conduct of his vicious son made the father to be utterly cast down with sorrow. The death of her son in the army *broke the mother's heart*=The death of her son in the army caused the mother great sorrow.

**Break the journey, to =** To leave the train and stop, with privilege of resuming their journey on the same ticket.

Tickets of the Peninsula and Oriental Steam Navigation Co. entitle the holder to *break the journey* at Newhaven, Dieppe, Rouen, and Paris=Tickets of the P. & O. S. N. Co. entitle the holder to leave the train and stop at Newhaven, Dieppe, Rouen, and Paris, with privilege of resuming their journey on the same ticket.

After leaving Paris, passengers can *break their journey* at any three principal stations between Paris and Venice=After leaving Paris, passengers can leave the train and stop at any three principal stations between Paris and Venice, with privilege of resuming their journey on the same ticket.

**Break through, to =** To force a passage. (a)

The attacking party did not succeed in *breaking through* the first lines of defense=The attacking party did not succeed in forcing a passage through the first lines of defense.

**Break upon a wheel, to =** To execute or torture, as a criminal, by stretching him out upon a cart-wheel, or a wooden frame, in the form of a cross, and breaking his limbs with an iron bar.

*Breaking upon a wheel* was a mode of punishment, formerly used in Germany and France=Punishing a criminal by stretching him out upon a cart-wheel, or a wooden cross, and breaking his limbs

with an iron bar, was formerly practiced in Germany and France. NOTE.—This mode of torture is said to have been first employed in Germany, in the fourteenth century. In France its use was restricted to the most atrocious crimes.

**Breast up a hedge, to** = To cut the face of it on one side, so as to lay bare the principal upright stems of the plants.

In our ride, we saw men *breasting up the hedge* about the park = In our ride, we saw men cutting the face of the hedge about the park; so as to lay bare the principal stems.

**Breathe one's last, to** = To die. (a)

He *breathed his last* in great tranquillity of mind = He died in great tranquillity of mind.

**Bring back, to** = To recall. (a)

Your conversation *brings back* to me the scenes of youth = The conversation recalls the scenes of youth.

**Bring down, to** = To cause to come down; to humble, or abase. (a)

The sophomore's pride was *brought down*, by his failure in examination = The sophomore's pride was humbled by his failure to pass the examination.

**Bring forward, to** = To cause to advance. (a)

Hon. E. B. Washburne was instrumental in *bringing* General Grant *forward*, in the early months of the civil war = Hon. E. B. Washburne was instrumental in causing General Grant to advance or be promoted, in the early months of the civil war.

**Bring off, to** = To bear or convey away; to procure to be acquitted; to cause to escape. (a)

The noted criminal lawyer generally *brings* his clients *off* = The noted criminal lawyer generally procures the acquittal of his clients.

**Bring out, to** = To expose; to detect; to bring to light from concealment. (a)

Trial by jury does not always serve to *bring out* the truth = Trial by jury does not always serve to bring the truth to light.

**Bring to book, to** = To call to account; to require to explain or prove. (c)

The editor was *brought to book* for his statement regarding the ancestry of a public man = The editor was called upon to prove the statement which he made in regard to the ancestry of a public man.

**Bring to the gangway, to** (*Naut.*) = To punish a seaman, by tying him up and flogging him at the gangway, the usual place of punishment.

The first mate is a cruel fellow; if you give him

a word, you'll be *brought to the gangway* = The first mate is a cruel fellow; if you give him a word, you will get tied up and flogged at the gangway.

**Bring up the rear, to** = To constitute the rear guard; to be in the rear.

In the procession, the officers of the city government and old soldiers were in front, and the citizens *brought up the rear* = In the procession, officers of the city government and the old soldiers occupied the front, and the citizens followed.

**Bring under, to** = To subdue; to repress; to restrain; to reduce to obedience. (a)

It was not easy for the Romans to *bring* the Britons *under* = It was not easy for the Romans to subdue the Britons. The young colt is very spirited and headstrong, but the horse-trainer will *bring* him *under* = The young colt is very spirited and stubborn, but the horse-trainer will subdue him.

**Broach to, to** (*Naut.*) = To incline suddenly to windward, so as to lay the sails aback, and expose the vessel to the danger of upsetting.

By an accidental jerk of the tiller to one side, the sail-boat was made to *broach to*, and the sailing party were thrown into the water = By an accidental jerk of the tiller to one side, the sail-boat was caused to incline suddenly to one side, and the sailing party were upset into the water.

**Brood over, to** = To remain long in close or anxious thought about. (a)

He *broods over* the loss of his property by fire, so that his health is seriously affected = He thinks so much and so anxiously concerning the loss of his property by fire that his health is much impaired.

**Burn out, to** = **1.** To destroy or obliterate by burning. **2.** To burn till the fuel is exhausted, and the fire ceases. (a)

**1.** We read in history of the cruel punishment of *burning out* the eyes = We read in history of the cruel punishment of destroying the eyes by burning. **2.** During my absence, the fire in the stove *burned out* = During my absence, the fire in the stove ceased to burn, because the coal was exhausted.

**Burnt out of house and home, to be** = To be driven out of house, &c., by the burning of it. (a)

By the great fire in Chicago in 1871, thousands of people were *burned out of house and home* = By the great fire in Chicago 1871, thousands of people were driven out of their homes, by the burning of them.

**Burn up, to** = To consume entirely by fire. (a)

My neighbor's house was *burned up* last year = My

neighbor's house was entirely consumed by fire last year.

**Buy in, to** = To purchase stock in any fund or partnership. (*b*)

Government (U. S.) has *bought in* all the five-twenty bonds = The government has purchased all the outstanding five-twenty bonds.

**Buy off, to** = **1.** To influence to compliance; to cause to bend or yield by some consideration. (*a*) **2.** To detach by a consideration given. (*a*)

**1.** Conscience is sometimes *bought off*, by the seductions of flattery = Conscience is sometimes made to yield, by the seductions of flattery. **2.** Government has sometimes *bought off* members, who sat upon the opposition benches = Government has, in former days, detached members of parliament from the party in opposition, by some gift of office or money.

**Buy on credit, to** = To purchase, on a promise, in fact or in law, to make payment at a future day. (*a*)

I *bought* the dictionary *on credit* = I bought it on a promise to pay for it at some future time. *Buying on credit* is the common practice in mercantile business = The common practice in mercantile business is to purchase on a promise, in fact or in law, to make payment at a future day.

**Buy one's time, to** — Said of an apprentice, who pays his master for an unexpired remainder of the time for which he is bound to serve, in order to be released from his indentures. (*b*)

After James had served three years of his apprenticeship, he *bought* the remainder of *his time* = After James had served three years of his apprenticeship, he paid his master for the remainder of his time, for which he was bound to serve, in order to be released from his indentures.

**Buy out, to** = To purchase the share or shares of in a stock, fund, or partnership, by which the seller is separated from the company, and the buyer takes his place. (*a*)

My father *bought out* Mr. A's interest in the silk factory = My father purchased Mr. A's shares in the silk factory, and took his place in the business.

**Buy the refusal, to** = To give a small sum of money for the choice of purchasing or not purchasing, at a fixed price at a specified time.

I have *bought the refusal* of this house and farm = I have given a small sum of money for the privilege of buying or not buying this house and farm, at a fixed price, one week from to-day.

**Buy up, to** = To exhaust the supply of, by purchase; to forestall the market. (a)

The price of coal is advancing, for all the coal in market has been *bought up* by speculators = The price of coal is rising, for the supply of coal in the market has been exhausted by speculators.

In anticipation of a rise in price, all the cotton has been *bought up* = The market of cotton has been forestalled.

**By common consent** = By general agreement; without dispute or opposition. (b)

*By common consent*, the village green was used as a play-ground for the children = The village green was used as a play-ground for the children, no one making opposition thereto.

**By rote** = By repeating mechanically, without exercise of the understanding. (a)

The parrot talks *by rote* = The utterance of sentences, by a parrot, is mechanical repetition without understanding of the meaning. This child has learned the geography lesson *by rote* = This child has so learned or memorized the lesson in geography as to recite it in form or verbally, without attention to the meaning.

**By the job** = At a stipulated sum for the piece, or for each piece, of work done. (a)

My stone wall was built *by the job* = My stone wall was built for a stipulated price, for the whole work.

**By the run** (*Naut.*) = Altogether, instead of slacking off.

When they were casting anchor, they let the cable go *by the run* = When they were casting anchor, they let the cable go altogether, instead of slacking it off.

## C.

**Call away, or off the attention, to** = To distract the attention; to divert the mental application. (b)

*My attention was called off* from my studies by the fire alarm = The alarm of fire diverted my mind from the application to study in which it was engaged.

**Call back, to** = To recall; to summon back. (a)

The boy had gone but a few steps, when his father *called him back* = The boy had gone but a few steps, when his father recalled him.

**Call forth, to** = To bring, or summon to action. (a)

His devoted wife, and his five little children, dependent on his exertions, were six good reasons for

*calling forth* all his energies = The dependence of his devoted wife and his five little children on his exertions, made six good reasons why he should summon all his energies into action.

**Call to mind, to** = To recollect; to revive in memory.

(a)

The photograph often makes us *call to mind* some incident of former intimacy with an absent friend = The photograph often makes us recollect some incident of our former intimacy with an absent friend.

**Call to remembrance, to** = To recall; to recollect.

(a)

Aged persons often *call to remembrance* the scenes of their youth = When persons become aged, they often recall the scenes of their youthful days.

**Carry away, to** (*Naut.*) = To break off. (a)

The main topmast was *carried away* in the storm = The main topmast was broken off in the storm.

**Carry conviction, to** = To cause to be believed; to convince. (c)

That newspaper article, concerning the importance of common school education, *carries conviction* to all readers = That newspaper article, treating of the importance of common-school education, convinces all who read it.

**Carry it, to** = To prevail. (c)

When a man's passions *carry it*, he will suffer loss = When a man's passions prevail, he will suffer loss.

**Carry off, to** = To kill, as by disease. (a)

Very many *are carried off* by the yellow fever, every year, in Cuba = Very many are killed by the yellow fever, every year.

**Carry on, to** = **1.** To promote, advance, or help forward; to continue. (a) **2.** To manage, or prosecute. (a)

**1.** It requires men and money to *carry on* the war = Men and money are needed to continue the war.

**1.** He was obliged to borrow money, to *carry on* his silk business = He was obliged to borrow money, to help forward his manufacture of silk. **2.** My brother has secured a man to *carry on* his farm for him = My brother has secured a man to manage his farming for him.

**Carry out, to** = To put into execution; to bring to a successful issue; to accomplish. (a)

The General *carried out* the plan of his campaign = The General brought the plan of his campaign to a successful issue. Mr. A. was never able to *carry out*

his wish of visiting Europe = Mr. A. never succeeded in putting into execution his wish to visit Europe.

**Carry through, to** = To support to the end; to sustain, or keep from falling; to complete. (a)

It takes from \$3,000 to \$3,500 to *carry* a student *through* Yale College = It takes from \$3,000 to \$3,500 to support a student in Yale College, to the end of his undergraduate course. His good constitution *carried* him *through* his long sickness with yellow fever = His good constitution kept him from dying, when he was sick with yellow fever. The explorer's strong constitution *carried* him *through* the many hardships of his journey = The health and strength of the explorer sustained him through his journeyings, and enabled him to endure the hardships of them.

**Cast a slur upon, to** = To speak slightly or reproachfully of; to depreciate; to disparage. (a)

The newspaper *casts a slur upon* the statesmanship of the presidential candidate = The newspaper speaks slightly of the presidential candidate's qualifications as a statesman.

**Cast away, to** (*Naut.*) = To wreck, as a ship. (a)

A good many ships have been *cast away* in the Arctic ocean = A good many ships have been wrecked in the Arctic ocean.

**Cast down, to** = **1.** To throw down (a) **2.** To deject, or depress, as the mind. (c)

**1.** Christian martyrs in Madagascar were *cast down* from a high precipice = Christian martyrs in Madagascar were thrown down from a high precipice. **2.** He was exceedingly *cast down*, by being cast out from the presidency of the bank = He was greatly depressed, by the necessity of resigning the presidency of the bank.

**Cast lots, to** = To use or throw a die, or some other instrument, by the unforeseen turn or position of which, an event is by previous agreement determined. (a)

When the hunting party returned from their expedition, they *cast lots* to decide who should have the tent, which they had purchased in common = On returning from their expedition, the hunting party decided, by throwing a die, or some similar means, who should possess the tent, which they had purchased at common expense. "The soldiers said among themselves, let us not rend it, but *cast lots* for it, whose it shall be." John xix. 24 = The soldiers said among themselves, let us not rend the coat but decide by lot whose it shall be.



**Cast off, to** = To discard or reject; to drive away; to put away; to disburden. (*a*)

We are admonished not to *cast off* fear, nor to restrain prayer = We are admonished not to put away the fear of the Lord, nor to withhold prayer.

**Cast on, to** = To refer, or resign to; to charge upon.

(*b*)

We are directed to *cast* our cares *on* the Lord, for he careth for us = We are directed to resign our cares to the Lord, for he careth for us. He *cast* all the blame *on* his brother = He charged all the blame on his brother.

**Cast one's self on, to** = To resign or yield one's self to the disposal of, without reserve. (*a*)

The prisoner confessed his crime, and *cast himself on* the mercy of the court = The prisoner confessed his crime, and resigned himself to the mercy of the court, without reserve.

**Cast out, to** = To reject, or turn out; to send forth.

"And Sarah said to Abraham, *Cast out* the bondwoman and her son," [Gen. xxi. 10] = And Sarah said to Abraham, send forth the bondwoman and her son. His language and conduct are so vile that he is *cast out* from decent society = He is a person of such vile conduct and speech that he is rejected from the companionship of respectable persons.

**Cast young, to** = To miscarry. (*c*)

It is uncommon for a healthy animal to *cast* her *young* = It is uncommon for a healthy animal to miscarry.

**Catch at, to** = To endeavor to seize eagerly or quickly. (*c*)

He was ashamed of his fault, and willing to *catch at* any excuse, for the purpose of extenuating it = He was ashamed of his fault, and eagerly endeavored to seize upon any excuse, for the purpose of extenuating it. Mr Goodyear *caught at* many suggestions, before he perfected a plan to utilize India-rubber = Mr. Goodyear endeavored eagerly to seize upon many suggestions to utilize India-rubber, before he perfected his combination of sulphur and India-rubber.

**Catch the idea, to** = To apprehend the meaning; to understand. (*c*)

I endeavored to explain to my gardener the manner in which I wished my garden laid out; but he did not *catch my idea* = I attempted to explain to my gardener the manner in which I wished my garden laid out; but he did not apprehend the meaning of my statement.

**Catch up, to** = To snatch; to take up suddenly. (a)

As soon as I saw the deer, I *caught up* my gun and fired = As soon as I saw the deer, I snatched my gun and fired.

**Challenge the array, to** (*Law*) = To except to the whole panel of jurors; to claim that none of the jurors shall sit in trial.

*Challenging the array* is made either by reason of the partiality of the sheriff or his under officer who arrayed the panel, or for some other cause = Exception to the whole panel of jurors is taken, either by reason of the partiality of the sheriff or his under officer who arrayed the panel, or from some other cause.

**Chop logic, to** = To give back and forth, as arguments, without proving. (c)

Some metaphysical argumentation is merely *chopping logic* = Some metaphysical reasoning is merely passing arguments back and forth, without proving any thing.

**Clap hold of, to** = To seize roughly or suddenly.

(b)

The policeman *clapped hold of* him, just as he was making off with my watch = The policeman seized him suddenly, just as he was running off with my watch.

**Clap on, to** = To add or put on quickly. (c)

I caught the humming-bird, by *clapping* my hand on it, while it was hovering over a honeysuckle = I caught the humming-bird, by putting my hand on it quickly, while it was hovering over a honeysuckle.

**Claw off, to** (*Naut.*) = To turn to windward, and beat, to prevent falling on a lee shore.

The wind chopped about and blew directly towards the shore, and the schooner had to *claw off* = The wind shifted suddenly and blew towards the shore, and the schooner had to beat to windward, to prevent falling on a lee-shore.

**Clear off or away, to** = 1. To become free from clouds or fog. (a) 2. To remove; to discharge, as debt.

1. It looks now as though it would *clear off* soon = The sky looks as though it would soon become free from clouds. 2. He has *cleared off* the mortgage on his farm = He has discharged, or paid up the mortgage on his farm.

**Clear up, to** = To make plain and clear to the understanding. (a)

White, the Shakespearean scholar, has done much to *clear up* some obscure passages in Shakespeare's plays = The Shakespearean scholar, White, has done

much to make plain to the understanding, some obscure passages in the plays of Shakespeare.

**Closeted with, to be**=To confer with; to have a private interview with. (c)

The secretary of the treasury *was closeted with* the President this morning, and it is surmised that some new financial measure is proposed=Some new financial measure is conjectured to be in preparation, for the secretary of the treasury had a private interview with the President this morning.

**Collar any one, to**=To catch hold of, by the neck or collar. (c)

The *pickpocket was collared* in the crowd=The pickpocket was caught hold of by the collar in the crowd.

**Come after, to**=**1.** To follow. (a) **2.** To come to obtain. (a)

**1.** *July comes after June*=July follows June in the order of months. **2.** You can have the book, if you will *come after* it=You can have the book, if you will come to get it.

**Come at, to**=**1.** To reach; to arrive within reach of; to gain. (c) **2.** To come forward, in attack. (a)

**1.** One will *come at* the best results in life, by cultivating the spirit of meekness and obedience=One will reach the most satisfactory results in life, by cultivating the spirit of meekness and obedience.

**2.** One day my neighbor's dog *came at* me, and threw himself on my chest=One day my neighbor's dog attacked me, and jumped upon my chest.

**Come away, to**=To depart; to leave. (a)

There were few remaining in the opera-house, when I *came away*=There were few remaining, when I left the opera-house.

**Come in, to**=To become fashionable; to be brought into use. (a)

The present clinging style of dress *came in* about two years ago=The present clinging style of dress was brought into use about two years ago.

**Come into, to**=To join with; to take part in; to agree to. (c)

Sweden and Holland *came into* a triple alliance with England against France in 1668=Sweden and Holland joined with England in a triple alliance against France, in 1668.

**Come into possession, to**=To acquire; to obtain. (a)

The United States *came into possession* of Louisiana by purchase from France (1803)=The United States acquired Louisiana by purchase from the French (1803).

**Come in for, to** = To appear and claim a share of.

(a)

All who take part in capturing a vessel, *come in for* a share of the prize-money = All the captors of a vessel appear and claim a share of the prize-money.

**Come near, to** = **1.** To approach in place. (c) **2.** To be equal to. (c)

**1.** We *came near* Farmington on our return from the tower on Talcott Mountain = We approached Farmington on our return from the tower. **2.** It is a question whether the modern works of art and poems *come near* the ancient masterpieces = It is a question whether the modern works in poetry and art are equal to the ancient masterpieces.

**Come out, to** = **1.** To become public; to appear; to be published. (a) **2.** To end or come to an issue.

(a) **3.** To be introduced into society; (said of a young lady). (b)

**1.** My book will *come out at* the next Christmas holidays = My book will be published at the next Christmas holidays. **2.** How did you *come out with* your investment in the silver mine? = To what issue did your investment in the silver mine come? How did you fare? **3.** Before a young lady's first appearance in general society, which is called her *coming out*, she is not seen at parties, except in her father's house = Before a young lady's first appearance in general society, or her introduction into society, she is not seen at parties, except at her father's house.

**Come round, to** = To recover, or revive. (c)

He is very sick, but, with good treatment and nursing, will *come round* = He is very sick, but, with good treatment and nursing, will recover.

**Come to an understanding, to** = Mutually to consent; to agree. (a)

The two sons have *come to an understanding* regarding the division of their father's property = The two sons have agreed respecting the division of their father's property.

**Come to light, to** = To appear; to be disclosed or made public. (a)

Since the defaulting cashier left town, many new cases of his dishonest transactions have *come to light* = Since the departure of the defaulting cashier, many previously unknown instances of his dishonest transactions have been disclosed.

**Come to one's knowledge, to** = To become matter of information or knowledge; to be made known to one. (a)

It has *come to my knowledge* that the principal of the school intends to resign at the close of the term = I have learned that the principal of the school intends to resign at the close of the term.

**Come to the ears of, to** = To be communicated to. (c)

When the intelligence of the son's idleness *came to the ears of* his father, he removed him from school = When information of his son's idleness was communicated to the father, he took him away from the school.

**Come upon, to** = To light upon; to find unexpectedly; to meet with. (a)

In reading the Bible, I *came upon* this verse = In reading the Bible, I unexpectedly found this verse.

**Commit a bill** (*Legislation*) = To refer or intrust it to a committee or others, to be considered and reported.

*The bill on divorce was committed* to the Judiciary Committee = The bill on divorce was referred to the Judiciary Committee, to be considered and reported.

**Commit to memory, to** = To learn by heart, or so as to repeat from memory; to memorize. (a)

When we hear a public address that has been *committed to memory*, we naturally look over the speaker's shoulder, to see his prompter = When we hear a public address that has been memorized, we naturally look over the speaker's shoulder, to see the man, whose duty it is to prompt. The young man has written his oration for graduation; he has now to *commit it to memory* = The young man has written his graduating oration; he must now memorize it.

**Compounding a felony** (*Law*) = "The act of a party immediately aggrieved, who agrees with a thief or other felon that he will not prosecute him, on condition that he return to him the goods stolen, or who takes a reward not to prosecute." [Bouvier.]

*Compounding a felony* is an indictable offense, punishable by fine and imprisonment = The act of a party immediately aggrieved, who agrees with a thief that he will not prosecute him, on condition that the thief return the stolen goods, is an offense punishable by fine and imprisonment.

**Conjure up, to** = To raise up or bring into existence without reason, or by unnatural means. (a)

It was a very simple thing in itself,—that boat-ride; and the story which she has *conjured up* about it, is as improbable as any story in the Arabian Nights = It was a very simple affair,—that boat-ride; and the story which she has concocted, without a

shadow of reason, is as improbable, as any of the Arabian Nights' stories.

**Count on or upon, to** = To rely upon; to trust to; to expect. (b)

Mr. F. bought land for building lots on the hill, *counting on* the growth of the city in that direction = Mr. F. purchased land on the hill, suitable for building lots, expecting that the city would grow in that direction.

**Crossed in love** = Rejected as a lover; jilted. (c)

Early in life he was *crossed in love*, and ever since has been somewhat peculiar = When he was young he was rejected as a lover, and it had the effect to render him unlike other people.

**Cry down, to** = To decry; to depreciate; to dispraise. (c)

"Men of dissolute lives *cry down* religion, because they would not be under its restraints." [Tillotson] = Men of dissolute lives decry religion, because they dislike its restraints. When men dislike any thing they straightway begin to *cry it down* = When men dislike any thing they straightway begin to dispraise it. The manufacturer *cried down* the cloth of his rival in business = The manufacturer spoke depreciatingly of the cloth which his rival in business manufactured.

**Cry out, to** = To exclaim; to scream; to clamor.

(a)

You can not, any one of you, do this. What! not any of us? they all *cried out* = You can not, any of you, do this. What! not any of us? they all exclaimed.

**Cry out against, to** = To complain loudly of, with a view to censure; to blame. (b)

The press generally *cried out against* the unkind treatment of the colored cadet by his fellow-students = The press generally blamed the unkind treatment of the colored cadet, by his fellow-students.

**Cry to, to** = To call on in prayer; to implore. (c)

Men in trouble *cry to* God for deliverance = Men in trouble call on God in prayer, to deliver them.

**Cry up, to** = To enhance the value and reputation of by public and noisy praise; to extol. (c)

What is *cried up* by popular applause, is not always the most worthy = It is not always the most worthy quality, that is extolled by popular applause.

**Cut a feather, to** = To make the water foam, in moving. (c)

We sat in the stern and watched the boat *cutting a feather* = We sat in the stern of the boat, and

watched the foam which she made, in moving through the water.

**Cut across, to** = To pass over or through, in the most direct way. (*a*)

Sometimes our walk is shortened, by *cutting across* a field = Sometimes our walk is shortened by passing through a field in the most direct way.

**Cut and come again**—An expression implying plenty, no lack.

It was, *cut and come again*, at the news-boys supper given by the ladies of the Women's Christian Association = There was plenty, and no lack of any thing at the supper given to the news-boys by the Women's Christian Association.

**Cut in or into, to** = To interrupt; to join in any thing suddenly. (*c*)

It is very impolite to be always *cutting in*, when another person is talking = It is very impolite to be constantly interrupting, when another person is talking.

**Cut or sting to the quick, to** = To thrill; to cause to feel deeply; to cause to suffer in feeling. (*c*)

The clerk was *cut to the quick* by the suspicion of dishonesty = The clerk was caused to suffer in his feelings by being suspected of dishonesty.

## D.

**Dam out, to** = To keep out by means of a dam. (*a*)

The Hollanders *dam out* the waters of the ocean = The Hollanders keep out the waters of the ocean with dikes.

**Dangle about or after, to** = To hang upon importunately; to beset. (*b*)

The suitors of Penelope, in the long absence of Ulysses, *dangled about* her, very much to her disgust = The suitors of Penelope, the wife of Ulysses, beset her importunately, very much to her disgust.

**Dead level** = A monotonous or unvarying plain. (*c*)

The *dead level* of the prairies renders traveling over them tedious = The unvarying plain which distinguishes the prairies renders traveling over them tedious.

**Dead lock** = An interlocking or counteraction, which produces an entire stoppage. (*c*)

In New York, travel sometimes comes to a *dead lock* in Broadway = In New York, travel is sometimes completely stopped by the crowd of carriages,

drays, wagons, etc., in Broadway. The coming of workmen from California will break the *dead lock* between the piano manufacturers and their workmen in New York = The coming of workmen from California to work in the piano manufactories, will put an end to stoppage of work which has resulted from the disagreement between the manufacturers and their workmen.

**Declare one's self, to** = To publish, or announce, one's opinion. (*a*)

The chief nobility and gentry *declared themselves* for William, Prince of Orange, on his advance to London (1688) = The chief nobility and gentry announced their preference for the Prince of Orange, on his advance to London.

**Deliver up or over, to** = To give up to another's possession; to resign. (*b*)

The retiring warden *delivered over* the keys of the prison, to his successor = The retiring warden gave up the keys of the prison to the possession of his successor.

**Depress the pole, to** = To cause it to appear lower, or nearer the horizon. (*c*)

*Depressing the pole*, in sailors' language, is caused by sailing towards the equator = Making the pole to appear lower, or nearer the horizon, is caused by sailing towards the equator.

**Dismount cannon, to** (*Mil.*) = To throw from their carriages, or to break the carriages or wheels. (*c*)

After the calvary-charge, five *dismounted cannon* were found, abandoned by the retreating enemy = After the charge, which was made by the calvary, five cannon, thrown from their carriages, were found, abandoned by the flying enemy.

**Dispense with, to** = To permit the neglect or omission of, as a form, a ceremony, an oath; to suspend the operation of, as a law; to give up or do without, as services, attention, &c. (*a*)

I am obliged to you for coming thus far, and now that I see the house, I can *dispense with* your further escort = I thank you for coming thus far, and since I see the house, I can do without your further escort.

**Disposed to** = Inclined to; minded to. (*a*)

I am *disposed to* join the excursion to the sea-side next week = I am minded to join the excursion to the sea-side next week.

**Do duty, to** = To officiate; to discharge the duties of an office or station. (*b*)

During the absence, in Europe, of the president



of the bank, one of the directors *does duty* as president = While the president of the bank is absent in Europe, one of the directors officiates as president.

**Do honor, to** = To treat with respect. (a)

You *do me great honor* by these attentions = You treat me with great respect by these attentions.

**Do one good, to** = 1. To benefit. 2. To gratify.

1. I hope your stay at the sea-side has *done you good* = I hope your stay at the sea-side has benefited you. 2. It *does me good* to see these improvements in the village = It gratifies me to see these improvements in the village.

**Do one's best, to** = To do all one can, or as well as one can.

David *does his best* to please his teacher = David does all he can to please his teacher. The harness maker *did his best*, in making a harness for the State Fair = In making a harness to be exhibited at the State Fair, the man wrought as good and as beautiful work as he was capable of.

**Do one's diligence, to ; give diligence, to ; use diligence, to** = To exert one's self; to make interested and earnest endeavor.

"*Giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue,*" II. Pet. i. 5. = Make earnest endeavor, and add to your faith, virtue. The school-boy is *using all diligence* to gain the prize for composition = The school-boy is earnestly striving to gain the prize for composition.

**Do or say over again, to** = To repeat; to do or say a second time. (a)

The tailor made the coat so poorly, that he was obliged to *do the work over again* = The tailor made the coat so poorly, as to render it necessary for him to do the work a second time.

**Do over, to** = To make over; to perform a second time. (a)

This sewing is not well done; you will have to pull it out, and *do it over* = This sewing is not well done; you will have to pull it out, and perform it a second time.

**Do without, to** = To get along without: to dispense with. (a)

She proposes to help her husband over his business embarrassments, by *doing without* a servant = She proposes to help her husband, in his present difficulties, by getting along without a servant.

**Dote upon, to** = To be excessively or foolishly fond; to love to excess. (c)

He *dotes upon* his wife = He loves his wife to excess.

**Down with the helm** (*Naut.*)—An order to push the helm to leeward, in order to put the ship about.

**Draw a cover, to** = To clear a cover of the game it contains. (*c*)

We *drew the cover*, and started a fox = We cleared the woods of the game they concealed, and started a fox.

**Draw in, to** = **1.** To bring or pull in. (*a*) **2.** To entice; to inveigle. (*a*)

**1.** We saw the fishermen *draw in* the net = We saw the fishermen pull in the net. **2.** The prisoner pleaded that he was *drawn in* to the commission of the crime = The prisoner pleaded that he was inveigled, or persuaded by deceptive arts, to the commission of the crime.

**Draw lots, to** = To determine an event by drawing one from two or more things whose marks are concealed from the drawer. (*c*)

The duelists *drew lots* for the choice of position = The duelists decided, by a chance drawing of sticks or papers, which of them should have the privilege of choosing his position.

**Draw near, to** = To approach. (*a*)

We *drew near* the end of our journey = We approached the end of our journey. Spring draws near = Spring approaches.

**Draw on, to** (*Com.*) = To direct the payment of money by an order or bill of exchange. (*a*)

I shall be obliged to *draw on* my banker for money to pay the expenses of my journey to California = It will be necessary for me to direct my banker, by an order, to furnish me money for the expenses of my journey to California.

**Draw over, to** = To attract; to entice; to allure. (*b*)

He was *drawn over* from the opposition-benches to the side of government, by the prospect of a lucrative office = He was allured from the opposition to the side of the government, by the prospect of a lucrative office.

**Dream away, out, &c., to** = To pass in reverie or inaction. (*a*)

The foolish young man is *dreaming away* his time, and allowing his fine opportunities to go by unimproved = The foolish young man is passing his time in inaction, and suffering his fine opportunities to go by unimproved.

**Dress up or out, to** = To dress elaborately, or pompously. (*a*)

It ministers to the vanity of little girls, to *dress them up* like ladies = It tends to foster the vanity of

little girls, to dress them as elaborately as some ladies dress.

**Drink hard, to** = To be intemperate; to use intoxicating liquor excessively. (a)

He *drank hard* during the latter part of his life = He was intemperate during the latter part of his life.

**Drink off, to** = To drink the whole at a draught. (b)

This medicine is bitter; but the child *drank it off* without a word = This medicine is bitter; but the child drank the whole of it at a draught, without a word.

**Drive away or off, to** = To constrain or oblige to depart. (a)

*Drive away* the cattle from the cornfield = Make the cattle depart from the cornfield.

**Drive feathers or down, to** = To separate the lightest feathers from the rest, by a current of air. (c)

*Driving feathers* is done in a machine = Separating the lightest feathers from the rest, by a current of air, is done in a machine.

**Drown care, to** = To dispel or forget anxiety or grief, by some means. (c)

After his failure in business he sought to *drown care* by dissipation = After failing in business, he endeavored to dispel his grief by dissipation.

E.

**Ease a ship, to** (*Naut.*) = To put the helm hard-a-lee, or regulate the sail, to prevent her pitching.

*Easing a ship* is done when close-hauled = When a ship is close-hauled, she is prevented from pitching, by putting the helm hard-a-lee, or regulating the sail.

**Ease off or away, to** = To slacken a rope gradually. (a)

*Ease away*, is sailors' phrase = Instead of, Slacken the rope gradually, the sailors say, Ease away.

**Eat out, to** = To consume completely. (c)

Vicious habits *eat out* the life of the soul = Vicious habits completely consume the life of the soul. The virtue of the Romans was *eaten out* by luxury and the decay of faith in their religion = The virtue of the Romans was completely consumed by luxury and irreligion.

**Employ one's self, to** = To busy one's self; to devote one's time and attention. (a)

In the intervals of work, the boys *employed themselves* in playing ball = In the intervals of work, the boys devoted their time to playing ball.

**Enjoy one's self, to** = To feel pleasure and satisfaction; to be happy. (a)

Did you *enjoy yourself* at the picnic? = Did you find pleasure at the picnic?

**Exert one's self, to** = To use endeavors; to strive; to make an attempt. (a)

The young man *exerted himself* to please his employer = The young man strove to please his employer.

## F.

**Fall among, to** = To come among accidentally and unexpectedly. (c)

"A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and *fell among* thieves," [Luke x. 30.] = A certain man traveling from Jerusalem to Jericho, came unexpectedly among thieves. "When he sowed, some seed *fell among* thorns," [Matt. xiii. 7.] = When he sowed, some seeds came down accidentally among thorns.

**Fall aboard, to** (*Naut.*) = To strike against;—applied to one ship coming into collision with another.

In a dense fog east of Sandy Hook, the ocean steamship *Queen fell aboard* of the *Anchoria*, just forward of the bridge on the starboard side = In a dense fog east of Sandy Hook, the ocean steamship *Queen* collided with the *Anchoria*, striking her just forward of the bridge, on the starboard side.

**Fall calm, to** = To cease to blow; to become calm. (c)

The wind blew violently for a time, and then suddenly *fell calm* = The wind blew violently for a time, and then suddenly ceased to blow.

**Fall off, to** = **1.** To drop. (a) **2.** To depreciate; to depart from former excellence; to become less interesting. (b) **3.** (*Naut.*) To tend to the leeward of the point to which the head of the ship was before directed; to fall to leeward.

**1.** Ripe apples are beginning to *fall off* = Ripe apples are beginning to drop from the tree. **2.** Mr. X. was very witty in his earlier writings, but now he *falls off* = Mr. X. was very witty in his earlier writings, but now he is less interesting.

**Fall out, to** = To happen; to befall; to chance. (a)

How did it *fall out* that you have returned so soon?  
= How did it happen that you have returned so soon?

**Far from, or off**= At a great distance. (a)

His daughter in China is *far from* the home of her childhood=His daughter in China is at a great distance from the home of her childhood.

**Feel of, to**= To examine by touching. (a)

The blind and deaf and dumb girl used to *feel of* others' clothes and hands, in order to recognize them=The blind and deaf and dumb girl used to examine other peoples' clothes and hands by touching, in order to recognize them.

**Fetch the pump, to**= To pour water in, and make the pump fetch water from the well. (b)

You must bring some water to *fetch the pump*, for the water has leaked out=The water has leaked out of the pump, and you must pour some in the top, and make the pump fetch water from the well.

**Fetch up, to**= To overtake. (c)

Wait at the corner, till I *fetch up* with you=Wait at the corner, till I overtake you.

**Fill in, to**= To insert so as to fill. (a)

When a macadamized road is made, large stones are first laid in the excavated road-way, and then the workmen *fill in* with fine stones and gravel=When a macadamized road is made, large stones are first laid in the excavated road-way, and then the workmen put in fine stones and gravel to fill the bed.

**Find one in, to**= To supply one with. (a)

The farmer pays the boy eight dollars a month, and *finds him in* clothes=The farmer pays the boy eight dollars a month, and supplies him with clothes.

**Find one's account, to**= To find advantage or profit; to be benefited or profited by. (c)

I do not see how you will *find your account* in publishing such a work=I do not see how you will find advantage in publishing such a work.

**Find out, to**= To detect, as a thief; to discover, as a secret. (a)

"Be sure your sin will *find you out*." [Scrip.] = Be sure your sin, however secret, will be the means of exposing you, as the doer of it. I have *found out* your secret=I have discovered your secret.

**Fix on, to**= To settle the opinion or resolution on to determine on. (a)

The European powers at the Berlin conference, *fixed on* a northern boundary for Greece = The European powers at the Berlin conference, determined on a northern boundary for Greece.

**Flare up, to** = To become suddenly heated or excited; to break into a passion. (*b*)

The soldier *flared up*, when he was called a coward = The soldier became suddenly excited, when he was called a coward.

**Fling away, to** = To reject; to throw away. (*a*)

I bit into the apple, and finding it wormy, I *flung it away* = I bit into the apple, and finding it wormy, threw it away.

**Fling down, to** = To throw to the ground. (*a*)

The suicide accomplished his purpose, by going to the top of the monument, and *flinging* himself *down* upon the pavement below = The suicide accomplished his purpose, by going to the top of the monument, and throwing himself down upon the pavement below.

**Fling open, to** = To throw open; to open suddenly, or with violence. (*a*)

As soon as the Christmas dinner was ready, the doors were *flung open*, and the news-boys rushed in = As soon as the Christmas dinner for the news-boys was ready, the doors were thrown open, and the boys rushed in.

**Fly at, to** = To spring forward; to rush on; to fall upon suddenly. (*a*)

While he was getting the eaglets, the old eagle *flew at* him, and compelled him to retreat = While he was getting the eaglets, the old eagle flew upon him suddenly, and compelled him to retreat.

**Fly off, to** = To separate or depart suddenly. (*a*)

When I was driving very fast, one of the wheels of my wagon *flew off* = When I was driving rapidly, one of my wagon-wheels suddenly became separated from the axletree. Your associate is not trustworthy; when you most think you can depend on his support, he *flies off* on some worthless pretext = Your associate is not trustworthy; when you most think that you can rely upon him, he suddenly departs, on some worthless pretext.

**Fly open, to** = To open suddenly, or with violence. (*a*)

The lid of my watch *flies open*, when I touch the spring = The lid of my watch opens suddenly, when I touch the spring.

**Fly out, to** = To burst into a passion. (*a*)

The boy has been indulged so much and restrained so little, that he *flies out* in a rage, whenever he is crossed in anything = The boy has been indulged so much and restrained so little, that he bursts into a passion, whenever he is crossed in anything.

**Follow up, to** = To pursue closely. (a)

The clew to the mystery was slight, but by *following it up*, the mystery was explained = The clew to the mystery was slight, but by pursuing it closely the mystery was explained. The state librarian is *following up* his investigations of the early records of the state = The state librarian is earnestly and perseveringly pursuing his investigations of the early records of the state.

**For effect** = In order to produce an exaggerated impression, or excitement. (a)

She always had herself in mind, and what she did was done *for effect* = She always had herself in view, and what she did, was done to produce a deep impression upon others, of her importance and the like. The Roman Emperor Augustus was a mere actor all through life, and what he did was done *for effect* = The Roman emperor Augustus was a mere actor all his life, and what he did was done to produce an impression.

**Force, to**, with a following adverb, as **along, away, from, into, through, out**, &c. = To impel, drive, extort, get, &c., by main strength or violence. (a)

A promise was *forced from* her by undue exercise of marital authority = A promise was extorted from her by undue exercise of her husband's authority. I was *forced along* the hall, against my wish, by the crowd behind = I was driven along the hall against my wish, by the crowd behind. The conquered people were *forced into* submission to the government of the victors = The conquered people were obliged by force to submit to the government of the victors. The bill was *forced through* the national legislature, by bribes and threats = The bill was driven through the national legislature, by bribes and threats. Formerly, information was *forced out* of reluctant witnesses by the application of the thumb-screw = Formerly, information was extorted from reluctant witnesses, by the application of the thumb-screw.

**Foreclose a mortgage, to** (*Law*) = To cut him off, by a judgment of court, from the power of redeeming the mortgaged premises.

If *the mortgage is foreclosed*, or if (as is commonly said) *the mortgage on his house is foreclosed*, his right of redemption is closed forever = If the mortgager is cut off from the power of redeeming his house by a judgment of court, his right of redemption is closed forever.

**Forestall the market, to** = To buy or contract for merchandise or provision on its way to the market

with the intention of selling it again at a higher price; to dissuade persons from bringing their goods or provisions there; or to persuade them to enhance the price when there. (a)

Speculators in western cities sometimes combine to *forestall the market* in wheat = Speculators in western cities sometimes combine to buy up all the wheat which is on the way to market, with the view of selling it again at a higher price.

**Friend at court, a** = One disposed to act as a friend in a place of special opportunity or influence.

Rely on your merits, and be thankful for *a friend at court* = Make yourself deserving of success, and be thankful also, if any one is disposed to use his influence in your favor.

## G.

**Gad about, to** = To ramble or rove idly, or without any fixed purpose. (c)

This boy spends much time *gadding about* = This boy spends much time idly roving.

**Gain over, to** = To draw to another party or interest; to win over. (a)

Strong efforts were made in the Chicago convention, to *gain delegates over* to Gen. Grant = Strong efforts were made, in the Chicago convention, to win over delegates from some other interest to that of Gen. Grant.

**Gain the wind, to** (*Naut.*) = To reach the windward side of another ship.

Two fast-sailing vessels were trying their speed together, and one fell behind at the first, but soon *gained the wind* of the other = Two fast-sailing vessels were trying their speed together, and one fell behind at the first, but soon reached the windward side of the other vessel.

**Get a footing, to** = To become established; to acquire a permanent position. (a)

The young physician has *got a footing* in the city = The young physician has gained a permanent practice in the city.

**Get a mile, or other distance, to** = To pass over it in traveling. (b)

By the time we had *got ten miles* on our way, we were fatigued = By the time we had passed over ten miles on our way, we were fatigued.

**Get away, to** = To leave; to escape. (a)



The boys caught a young fox, and tied him up in the shed, but he *got away* in the night=The boys caught a young fox, and tied him up in the shed, but he escaped in the night.

**Get before, to** = To arrive in front, or more forward; to pass. (a)

He was fond of driving fast, and would not let any one *get before* him = He was fond of driving fast, and would not let any one pass him.

**Get between, to** = To come into the intermediate space; to come between. (b)

A common friend of the two angry men, *got between* them, and prevented a fight = A common friend of the two angry men, came between them, and prevented a fight.

**Get by heart, to** = To learn so as to repeat without aid; to commit to memory.

The teacher likes to have us *get our lessons by heart* = The teacher wishes us to commit our lessons to memory.

**Get drunk, to** = To become intoxicated. (a)

If a man never tastes intoxicating liquors, there will be no danger that he will *get drunk* = If a man never tastes intoxicating liquors, there will be no danger that he will ever become intoxicated.

**Get forward, to** = To proceed; to advance. (c)

The class began to study Latin one year ago, and are *getting forward* quite rapidly = The class began to study Latin one year ago, and are advancing quite rapidly.

**Get out, to** = To extricate one's self; to escape. (a)

It is easier to get into trouble than to *get out* = It is easier to get into trouble, than to extricate one's self from it.

**Get over, to** = To overcome. (a)

At his advanced age, it is impossible for him to *get over* his prejudices against changes and new customs = At his advanced age, it is impossible for him to overcome his prejudices against changes and new customs.

**Get the upper hand, to** = To master; to conquer; to gain control. (a)

Mr. A's horse was frightened by the umbrella, and *got the upper hand* of the driver = Mr. A's horse was so frightened by the umbrella, that the driver was unable to control him.

**Give a handle, to** = To furnish an occasion. (c)

Endeavor always so to conduct yourself as to *give* your enemies no *handle* to find fault with you = En-

deavor always so to conduct yourself as to give your enemies no occasion to find fault with you.

**Give away, to** = To throw overboard; to betray, as one accomplice by another. (b)

Seven convicts attempted to escape from prison, but they were arrested; a traitor-convict had *given away* his friends = Seven convicts attempted to escape from prison, but they were arrested; a treacherous convict had betrayed his friends.

**Give a Rowland for an Oliver** = To match one incredible lie by another.

**Give back, to** = To return; to restore. (a)

It was naughty, my child, to snatch the ball from your elder brother's hand; you must *give it back* = It was naughty for you to snatch the ball from your elder brother's hand; you must return it to him.

**Give battle, to** = To engage in battle; to attack. (a)

The United States troops came upon the hostile Indians in a ravine, and *gave them battle* = Finding the hostile Indians in a narrow valley, the United States soldiers attacked them. Gen. X. made a forced march of forty miles in twenty-four hours, *gave battle* and routed the enemy after one hour's fighting = Gen. X. made a forced march of forty miles in twenty-four hours, attacked the enemy, and routed him, after one hour's fighting.

**Give currency to, to** = To cause or increase the publicity of; to circulate. (c)

Mrs. A., her aunt, *gave currency to* the report that the young lady was engaged = Mrs. A., the aunt of the young lady, circulated the report of her engagement.

**Give effect to, to** = To make valid; to carry out in practice.

A gift of five dollars to the poor man *gave effect to* words of sympathy = A gift of five dollars to the poor man carried out in practice words of sympathy.

**Give in to, to** = 1. To yield assent; to adopt. (c) 2.

To acknowledge inferiority; to yield. (b)

1. It shows weakness in him to *give in to* such views on the subject of the currency = It shows weakness in him to adopt such views on the subject of currency. 1. Fashion makes us *give in to* some customs which, without this sanction, would be condemned = Fashion makes us adopt some customs, which, without this sanction would be condemned. 2. You will have to *give in to* him, for his will is stronger than yours = You will have to yield to him, for his will is stronger than yours.

**Give out, to** = To show in false appearance; to make false claims to be. (a)

There was a man, of mixed English and Indian descent, who *gave himself out* to be the lost Dauphin, the son of Louis XVI = There was a man, of mixed English and Indian descent, who made false claims to be the lost Dauphin, the son of Louis XVI.

**Give over, to** = To conclude lost. (a)

He rallied and recovered, after he was *given over* by his physicians = He rallied and recovered, after he was concluded to be lost by his physicians.

**Give the reins to, to** = To give license to; to leave without restraint. (c)

Napoleon I. *gave the reins to* his ambition for conquest = Napoleon I. suffered his ambition for conquest to proceed without restraint.

**Give up, to** = To cease from effort; to yield. (a)

He has *given up* farming, and gone to the city to live = He has abandoned agriculture as a pursuit, and removed to the city.

**Give way, to** (*Naut.*) = To begin to row; or to row with increased energy. (a)

*Give way*, boys, the tide is carrying us back = Row harder boys, the tide is carrying us back.

**Go ahead, to** = To proceed; to advance. (b)

The young man is *going ahead*, rapidly, in his studies = The young man makes rapid progress in his studies.

**Go astern, to** (*Naut.*) = To go backwards, as from the action of currents or winds.

With all my rowing I *went astern*, the tide was so strong = With all my rowing I went backwards, on account of the strong tide.

**Go at, to** = To apply one's self to; to undertake; to attack. (a)

I have taken exercise; now I must *go at* my lesson = Having taken exercise I must now apply myself to my lesson.

**Go by, to** = To act or do according to; to conform to, as a rule. (a)

"Let thine eyes look right on, and thine eyelids straight before thee," is a good rule to *go by*, when one walks in the street = "Let thine eyes look right on, and thine eyelids straight before thee" is a good rule to conform to, on the street. If you do not *go by* the rule in working out the problems in arithmetic, you will make mistakes = If you do not proceed according to the rule in working out the arithmetical problems, you will make mistakes.

**Go for, to** = To be in favor of; to support. (a)

A few sagacious delegates predicted, early in the

convention, that the majority would *go for* Garfield = A few sagacious delegates predicted, in the first days of the convention, that the majority would support Garfield as candidate for the presidency.

**Go into, to** = To enter into; to speak of. (*a*)

It was an extremely unpleasant affair, and you must excuse me from *going into* all the details = It was a very unpleasant affair, and you must excuse me from entering into all the details.

**Go or sail large, to** (*Naut.*) = To have the wind crossing the direction of the vessel's course in such way that the sails feel its full force; especially to have the wind on the beam or the quarter.

When a vessel *sails large*, it gains its highest speed = When the vessel has the wind on the beam or the quarter, it gains its highest speed.

**Go on, to** = 1. To proceed; to advance forward. (*a*)

2. To be put on. (*a*)

1. *Go on* a mile further, and you will find the inn = Proceed a mile further, and you will find the inn.

2. The coat *goes on* hard = The coat is put on with difficulty.

**Go out, to** = 1. To become extinct, as light or life.

(*a*) 2. To become public. (*a*)

1. The lamp *went out* in our absence = The lamp became extinct in our absence. 2. The report *went out* that he had resigned = The report became public that he had resigned.

**Go to the wall, to** = To be hard pressed, or pushed to extremes; to be the weaker or unsuccessful party. (*c*)

In the struggle against the civilization of European races, the savage tribes of North America have *gone to the wall* = In resisting the civilization of the European races, the savage tribes of North America have been hard pressed and forced to yield.

**Go to work, to** = To begin laboring; to commence operations; to manage. (*a*)

It is time to *go to work* = The time has arrived for commencing work. If you *go to work* rightly, you will gain his friendship = If you manage rightly, you will cause him to become friendly to you.

**Go upon, to** = To take as a principle. (*a*)

It is not prudent to *go upon* the supposition, that men will always act in a disinterested way = It is not prudent to take as a principle the supposition, that men will always act in a disinterested manner.

**Grow out of, to** = To issue from, as plants from the soil, or as a branch from the main stem; to result from.

Their domestic troubles have all *grown out of* a

willful, unyielding temper = Their domestic troubles have resulted from a willful, unyielding temper.

**Grow together, to** = To close and adhere; to become united by growth, as flesh or the bark of a tree severed. (a)

The two shoots that came up from the root, have united and *grown together* into one tree = The two shoots that came up from the root, have become united by growth, and become one tree.

H.

**Hang back, to** = To recede; to go reluctantly. (b)

Milton represents Eve as *hanging back*, when about to be introduced to Adam = Milton represents Eve as going reluctantly, when introduced to Adam.

**Hang out the red flag, to** = To give signal of battle. (c)

The ship-of-war ordered the brig to lie to and surrender, but instead the brig *hung out the red flag* = The ship-of-war ordered the brig to lie to and surrender, but instead she gave signal of battle.

**Hang over, to** = To threaten.

My friend does not see the ruin that *hangs over* him, and which will come upon him, through his lavish and prodigal way of living = My friend does not see the ruin that threatens him, and which will fall upon him, through his lavish and prodigal way of living.

**Happen on, to** = To meet with; to fall or light upon. (b)

I *happened on* a passage in Tacitus the other day in which he speaks of Divine providence = I met with a passage in Tacitus the other day, in which he speaks of Divine providence.

**Hatch out, to** = To come out of the egg. (a)

The best time to apply Paris-green to the potato vines, is when the larvæ begin to *hatch out* = The best time to apply Paris-green to the potato vines, is when the larvæ begin to come out of the egg.

**Have a care, to** = To take care; to be on one's guard. (c)

You should *have a care* not to lose your money in the crowd = You should be on your guard not to lose your money in the crowd.

**Have at heart, to** = To be deeply interested in; to care much for. (c)

Mrs. M. *has at heart* the prosperity of the orphan

asylum = Mrs. M. is deeply interested in the prosperity of the orphan asylum.

**Have in contemplation, to** = To intend or purpose; to have under consideration. (a)

He *has it in contemplation* to enter Amherst College next year = He purposes to enter Amherst College next year.

**Have one's hands full, to** = To have in hand all that one can do; to be pressed with labor or engagements. (a)

I asked the principal of the school to take some private pupils, but he said he *had his hands full*, and could not = I asked the principal of the school to take some private pupils, but he said he could not, for he had in hand all he could do.

**Have to do with, to** = To be concerned or engaged in; to have part in. (a)

What is Mr. A's business? He *has to do with* the steam-ship emigration company = What business does Mr. A. follow? He is concerned in the steam-ship emigration company.

**Head down, to** = To trim or cut off. (c)

It is well to *head down* peach trees the first year of their growth = It is a good plan to cut off the heads of peach trees, the first year of their growth.

**Head off, to** = To intercept; to get before. (a)

The officer *headed off* the prisoner, who was trying to escape = The officer intercepted the prisoner, who was trying to escape.

**Heat up, to** = To make hot; to cause to grow warm. (c)

Grapes are swelling finely in the bunch, now the ground and all the building and trellises have got *heated up* = Grapes are swelling finely in the bunch, since the ground and all the buildings and trellises have been made hot by the sun.

**Heave up, to** = To relinquish; to give up. (c)

The captain said that his wife had tried to make him *heave up* his plan of going on a whaling voyage = The captain said that his wife had tried to make him relinquish his plan of going on a whaling voyage.

**Hedge a bet, to** = To bet on both sides; that is, after having bet on one side, to bet also on the other side, in order to guard against great loss, in any event. (a)

The young man had bet heavily on the favorite horse, and now he thought it prudent to *hedge his bets* = The young man had bet heavily on the last year's winning horse, and now he thought it best to

bet on the other side, to save himself from heavy loss, whichever horse might win.

**Hedge up, to** = To obstruct. (*a*)

We often find the way we have planned to go, *hedged up* against us = We often find the way which we have planned to go, obstructed so that we can not proceed.

**Hem about, around or in, to** = To inclose and confine; to surround; to environ. (*a*)

The village is *hemmed about*, by mountains = The village is surrounded by mountains.

**Helm the midships or right the helm** (*Naut.*)—An order to keep the helm even with the middle of the ship.

**Help forward, to** = To advance by assistance. (*a*)

He is a man of large means and generous disposition, and is always ready to *help forward* any good work = He is a man of large means and generous disposition, and is always ready to advance any good work by his assistance.

**Help on, to** = To forward; to promote by aid. (*a*)

I have a project for a picnic, and I have come to you, to get you to *help* it *on* = I have a project for a picnic, and I have come to you, to get you to promote it by your aid.

**Help out, to** = To aid in delivering from difficulty; or to aid in completing a design. (*a*)

A man came to my door in the evening and said that his team had got stalled, and he asked me to take my horses and *help* him *out* = A man came to me and said that his team was set fast in the mud, and he asked me to take my horses and aid in drawing his team out. She said she wanted a lobster-salad to *help out* the dinner = She said she wanted a lobster-salad to aid in making the dinner more complete.

**Help over, to** = To enable to surmount, by assistance. (*a*)

The mother *helped* her child *over* the hard places in her mental arithmetic = The mother assisted her child, and enabled her to surmount the difficulties in her mental arithmetic.

**Help to, to** = To supply with; to furnish with. (*a*)

Shall I *help* you *to* some of the roast beef? = Shall I supply you with some of the roast beef?

**Help up, to** = To sustain; also, to assist in rising, as after a fall, and the like. (*a*)

He was very good, and *helped* his little brother *up*, every time he fell on the ice = He was very good, and assisted his little brother to rise, every time he fell on the ice.

**Hide one's self, to** = To put one's self in a condition to be safe; to secure protection. (*b*)

The assassin of President Lincoln tried to *hide himself* in a barn = The assassin of President Lincoln fled into the country and went into a barn, to get out of the way of his pursuers.

**Hinge on or upon, to** = To depend upon as a condition; to be determined by. (*a*)

His purchase of a house in the village, *hinges upon* the sale of his farm = His purchasing a house in the village, depends upon the selling of his farm.

**Hint at, to** = To allude to; to touch slightly on. (*a*)

It is a delicate matter, this want of harmony between them, and one can only *hint at* it, in talking with them = It is a delicate matter, this want of harmony between them, and one can only touch slightly on it, in talking with them.

**Hit off, to** = To describe with hits, or characteristic strokes. (*b*)

In Shakespeare's Falstaff the character of a boastful coward is *hit off* excellently well = In Shakespeare's Falstaff the character of a boasting coward is described with characteristic strokes.

**Hit the nail, to** = To understand a matter. (*b*)

Secretary Schurz always *hits the nail*, when he talks on financial subjects = Secretary Schurz always speaks understandingly, when he talks on financial subjects.

**Hold in, to** = To restrain one's self. (*a*)

The others laughed immoderately, and it was as much as I could do to *hold in* = The rest laughed excessively, and it was all I could do to refrain from laughing.

**Hold off, to** = To keep at a distance. (*b*)

By his cold and distant manners he *holds off* all who are not intimate with him = By his cold and distant manners, he keeps at a distance all who are not intimate with him.

**Hold one's own, to** = **1.** To keep good one's present condition; not to fall off, or lose ground. (*a*) **2.** To keep up; not to be left behind, (*Naut.*) (*a*)

**1.** Joseph stood among the first five in his class last year; but now in the new studies of this year, he has hard work to *hold his own* = Joseph stood among the first five in his class last year; but now in the new studies of this year, he has hard work to keep his ground. **1.** John has not risen any higher in his class; but he *holds his own* = John has not risen any higher in his class, but he does not lose ground. **2.** The large vessel tried to pass the smaller one, but



the smaller one *held her own* = The larger vessel tried to pass the smaller one, but the smaller one was not left behind.

**Hold together, to** = To be joined; not to separate; to remain in union. (a)

The new mucilage is advertised to make broken crockery and glass ware *hold together*, an indefinite length of time = The new mucilage is advertised to make broken crockery and glass remain in union an indefinite period.

**Hold up, to** = 1. To raise; to lift; to sustain. (a)

2. To support one's self; to remain unbent or unbroken. (a)

1. The teacher tells the little scholars to *hold* their heads *up*, when they recite = The teacher tells the little children to lift up their heads, when they recite. 2. He *holds up* wonderfully under his afflictions = He remains wonderfully unbroken in spirit, under his afflictions.

**Hold with, to** = To adhere to; to co-operate with; to agree with. (a)

I *hold with* the sentiments of the treaty, on the Chinese question = I adhere to the sentiments of the treaty, on the Chinese question.

**Hue and cry** (*Law*) = A loud outcry with which felons were anciently pursued, and which all who heard it were obliged to take up, and join in the pursuit till the malefactor was taken; in later usage, a written proclamation issued on the escape of a felon from prison, requiring all persons to aid in retaking him.

There is mention of *hue and cry* as early as Edward I. 1272 = There is mention of the outcry with which felons were anciently pursued, and which all who heard it were obliged to take up, as early as Edward I.

**Hug the shore, to** (*Naut.*) = To go or keep near the shore.

In following the channel of the Connecticut river, steamboats sometimes *hug the shore* = In keeping the channel, the steamboats on the Connecticut river sometimes go near the shore.

I.

**Impose on, to** = To pass or put a trick or deceit on; to deceive or delude. (a)

He was too wise to be *imposed upon* by fair words

spoken without sincerity = He was too wise to be deceived by fair words spoken insincerely.

**In ballast, to be** = To have no lading but ballast and the needed stores.

When the exploring vessel sailed for the Arctic ocean she was *in ballast* = When the exploring vessel sailed for the Arctic ocean, she had no lading but ballast, and the necessary stores.

**In blank (Law)** = "Without restriction. Applied to indorsements on promissory notes where no indorsee is named." [Bouvier.]

Indorsement *in blank* is the usual form, when one takes a check to a bank to get it cashed = Indorsement without naming the indorsee, is the usual form when one takes a check to a bank to get it cashed.

**In common** = **1.** Equally with another, or with others. **2.** To be equally used or participated by two or more. (a)

**1.** *In common* with many others, we have faith in the healing qualities of this medicine = Equally with many others, we have faith in the healing qualities of this medicine. **2.** My room mate and I had, each of us, a bedroom, and we used a third room *in common* for study = My room mate and I had, each of us, a bedroom, and a third room was equally used by us for study.

**In force** = Of unimpaired efficacy; valid; not suspended or reversed. (a)

The volume of revised statutes of Connecticut contains all the laws that are still *in force* = The volume of revised statutes of Connecticut contains all the laws that are valid.

**In the face of** = Over against; in opposition to. (a)

The young lady attended the ball, *in the face of* her mother's wishes = The young lady attended the ball, in opposition to the wishes of her mother.

**In the good graces of, to be** = To have the favor or friendship of. (a)

Young Mr. C. *is in the good graces of* the governor, and is often invited to dine with him = Young Mr. C. enjoys the favor of the governor, and is often invited to dine with him.

**In the hands of** = Held by; possessed by; committed to. (a)

One of Mr. C's houses is *in the hands of* a real-estate dealer, for sale = Mr. C. has committed one of his houses to a real-estate dealer, for the purpose of selling it.

**Indulge in, to** = To give free course to; to give one's self up to; to practice, as a habit. (a)

He *indulges in* the habit of late rising = He gives himself up to the habit of late rising. He *indulges in* the useless habit of tobacco-chewing = He practices the useless habit of chewing tobacco.

**Inform against, to** = To communicate facts by way of accusation against; to give intelligence of a breach of law. (b)

An orator Tertullus *informed* the governor *against* Paul = An orator communicated facts to the governor by way of accusation against Paul.

**Insist on or upon, to** = To attach great importance to; to be persistent, urgent, or pressing. (a)

I will go with you if you *insist on* it = I will go with you if you attach great importance to it. My friend *insists on* my *visiting* him = My friend is urgent that I should visit him.

## J.

**Join battle, to** = Properly to meet the attack. (b)

The confederates *joined battle* with the national army at Chancellorsville and conquered = The confederates met the attack of the national army at Chancellorsville, and conquered.

**Join issue, to** (*Law*) = To ascertain and agree upon the material point, of fact or of law, on which the cause depends, and on which it shall be put to trial.

The parties in the libel case have joined issue = The parties in the case of libel have agreed upon the material point which shall be submitted to the court for trial and decision.

## K.

**Keep back, to** = 1. To reserve; to withhold. (a) 2.

To restrain; to prevent from. (a)

The physician wishes his patient not to *keep back* from him any information concerning his disease = The physician wishes the patient not to withhold from him any information relating to his disease. 1. He *kept back* part of the money, when he pretended to bring it all = He withheld part of the money, when he pretended to bring it all. 2. Judicious control *keeps*

children *back* from much evil = Judicious control restrains children from much evil. **2.** A dike is constructed along the bank of the river, to *keep back* the water in the event of a freshet = A dike is built along the bank of the river, in order to restrain the water, if there shall chance to be a freshet.

**Keep company with, to = 1.** To accompany; to go with. (*b*) **2.** To give or receive attentions, with a view to marriage. (*b*)

**1.** A private tutor *kept company with* the lads on their journey to Europe = A private tutor went with the lads on their journey to Europe. **2.** He *kept company with* her five years before marriage = He paid her attentions with a view to marriage five years before they were united in matrimony.

**Keep counsel, to =** To hold a purpose, &c., as a secret. (*a*)

A wife who can not *keep counsel* is a thorn in the side = A wife who can not hold a purpose or communication, secret, is a source of annoyance.

**Keep down, to =** To hold in subjection; to restrain; to hinder. (*a*)

The German tribes were with difficulty *kept down*, in the days of the Roman empire = The German tribes were with difficulty held in subjection, in the days of the Roman empire.

**Keep from, to =** To abstain; to refrain. (*b*)

"*Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.*" [Ps. xxxiv. 13] = Refrain your tongue from evil conversation, and your lips from deceitful speech.

**Keep house, to =** To live in a separate house or apartments, and at one's own table. (*a*)

We are *keeping house* in the country this summer = We are living in a house by ourselves in the country, and at our own table.

**Keep or lose one's balance, to =** To preserve or lose one's equilibrium. (*a*)

The rope-walker has to walk slowly and carefully, in order to *keep his balance* = The rope-walker has to walk slowly and carefully, in order to preserve his equilibrium.

**Keep one's ground, to =** To maintain one's position in any respect. (*b*)

Mr. C. the teacher *keeps his ground* in the confidence of the committee, and the respect of his pupils = Mr. C. the teacher continues to have the confidence of the committee, and the respect of his pupils.

**Keep school, to = 1.** To maintain or support a school.

**2.** To govern and instruct or teach a school, as a preceptor. (*a*)

**1.** The town *keeps* sixteen *schools* = The town supports sixteen schools. **2.** Most country *schools* are now *kept* by young ladies = Young ladies are now teachers of most of the country schools.

**Keep under, to** = To restrain; to control; to hold in an inferior or subject condition. (*a*)

He has a violent temper, but he *keeps* it *under* = He is easily enraged, but he controls his angry feelings.

**Knit the brows, to** = To frown; to scowl. (*a*)

The schoolmistress has acquired the unpleasant habit of *knitting her brows* = The schoolmistress has acquired the bad habit of scowling.

L.

**Lap boards, shingles, &c., to** = To lay one partly over another.

Carpenters *lap shingles* about two-thirds of the length = Carpenters lay one shingle over two-thirds of the other.

**Lay before, to** = To exhibit; to show; to present to view. (*a*)

In accordance with the resolution, the President *laid* the correspondence *before* the House of Representatives = In accordance with the vote of the House, the President presented the correspondence to the consideration of the representatives.

**Lay hands on, to** = To seize. (*a*)

The boy boldly claimed the book as his own, and before I could prevent him, he *laid hands upon* it, and ran away = The boy claimed the book as his own, and before I could prevent him, he seized it and ran away.

**Lay in for, to** = To make overtures for; to engage or secure the possession of. (*b*)

I have *laid in* with him *for* the use of his horse in the parade to-morrow = I have secured his horse for my use in the parade to-morrow.

**Lay on, to** = To strike; to beat; to give blows with vehemence. (*c*)

“*Lay on, Macduff.*” = Strike vigorously, Macduff.

**Lay over, to** = To spread over; to cover the surface. (*a*)

The dome of the capitol has been *laid over* with a

gilding of gold=The surface of the dome of the capitol has been covered with a gilding of gold.

**Lay to one's charge, to**=To charge one with; to accuse one of. (a)

The beginning of the rebellion in school is *laid to the charge of young H*=Young H. is charged with having instigated the rebellion in school.

**Lay up, to**=1. To store; to reposit for future use.

(a) 2. To confine to the bed or chamber. (a) 3. To dismantle, and place in a dock or some safe place, as a ship. (a)

1. He *laid up* considerable money while he was teaching=He deposited considerable money in the savings-banks while he was teaching. 2. He was *laid up* four weeks, with fever=He was confined to his bed four weeks, with fever. 3. After returning from the Arctic ocean, the ship was *laid up* for repairs =After returning from the Arctic ocean, the ship was dismantled and placed in dock for repairs.

**Lay wait for, to**=To be in ambush; to make preparations to surprise or attack suddenly and unexpectedly. (a)

Gen. Lyon was leading a column of two regiments, when suddenly and unexpectedly he was fired upon by a party of soldiers, who were *laying wait for* him=Gen. Lyon was leading a column of two regiments, when suddenly and unexpectedly he was fired upon by a party of soldiers, who were lying in ambush, in order to surprise him.

**Lay waste, to**=To destroy; to desolate; to deprive of inhabitants, improvements, and productions. (a)

War has often *laid waste* countries=War has often deprived countries of inhabitants, improvements, and productions.

**Leak out, to**=To be made known; to become public, usually in a clandestine or irregular manner. (a)

The reason for the annulling of the marriage engagement of Mr. A. and Miss B. has *leaked out*=The reason why Mr. A. and Miss B. annulled their marriage engagement has become public.

**Leave off, to**=To desist from; to forbear; to cease. (a)

I am glad to learn that he has *left off* opium-smoking=I am glad to learn that he has ceased to smoke opium.

**Let blood, to**=To cause blood to flow, as by opening a vein; to bleed. (c)

"Hippocrates *let* great quantities of *blood*"=Hippocrates abstracted great quantities of blood from his patients, by opening a vein.

**Let drive, to** = To send forth or discharge with violence. (c)

The savages were concealed in a thicket, and *let drive* their arrows as the party of emigrants passed = As the party of emigrants passed, the savages, who were concealed in a thicket, discharged their arrows with violence.

**Let fly, to** = To send forth or discharge with violence, as an arrow or stone. (c)

He picked up a stone, and *let fly* at the barking dog = He picked up a stone, and threw it violently at the barking dog.

**Let go, to** = To allow to depart; to quit hold of; to release. (a)

The little boy said to the big boy, Please *let me go* = The little boy said to the big boy, Please quit hold of me.

**Let loose, to** = To suffer to go free; to remove restraint from; to release. (c)

The boy *let* his caged bird *loose*, and it flew away = The boy released his bird from the cage, and it flew away.

**Levyng war** (*In criminal law*) = "The assembling of a body of men for the purpose of effecting by force a treasonable object." [Bouvier.]

All who perform any part, however minute, or however remote from the scene of action, and who are leagued in the general conspiracy, are considered as engaged in *levying war*, within the meaning of the constitution = All who perform any part, and who are leagued in the general conspiracy, are considered as engaged in the assembling for the purpose of effecting by force a treasonable object, within the meaning of the constitution.

**Lie at one's door, to** = To be attributable to one; one is chargeable with. (c)

The public desire to know, *at whose door* the fault of the collision between the two steamers *lies* = The public wish to know, who is chargeable with the fault of the collision between the two steamers.

**Lie hard or heavy, to** = To press; to oppress; to burden. (b)

His guilt *lies heavy* on his mind = His guilt burdens his mind.

**Lie in, to** = To be in child-bed. (c)

A *lying-in* hospital is often found in large cities = A hospital for the accommodation of women during child-birth, is often seen in large cities.

**Lie in the way, to** = To be an obstacle or impediment. (a)

He wishes to make the tour of Europe, but the lack of funds *lies in the way*=He wishes to travel through Europe, but his not having sufficient money prevents his doing so.

**Lie on or upon, to**=To be matter of obligation or duty. (*b*)

It *lies upon* this son to make provision for his aged father=It is the duty of this son to provide for his aged father.

**Lie on hand, to**=To be or remain in possession; to remain unsold or undisposed of. (*a*)

Much of the crockery which the dealer put in his store has gone out of fashion, and *lies on hand*=Much of the crockery which the dealer placed in his store remains unsold, because it has become unfashionable.

**Lie to, to** (*Naut.*)=To be checked or stopped in her course;—said of a vessel. (*a*)

The pirate ship fired a shot across the bows of the merchantman, as a signal for her to *lie to*=The pirate vessel fired a shot in front of the merchant ship, as a token of command that the merchant ship be stopped in her course.

**Lie under, to**=To be subject to; to suffer; to be oppressed by. (*a*)

He *lies under* the suspicion of ill-treating his wife =He is suspected of ill-treating his wife, and suffers, in public esteem, from that suspicion.

**Lie with, to**=**1.** To lodge or sleep with. (*c*). **2.** To belong to; to be the duty or business of. (*c*)

**1.** Will the two boys *lie* quietly *with* one another?=Will the two boys sleep quietly with one another? **2.** I have made Mr. C. an offer for his farm; it *lies with* him to accept or reject it=I have offered to give Mr. C. a certain amount for his farm, and it belongs to him to accept or refuse the offer.

**Live down, to**=To live so as to subdue; to live till subdued. (*a*)

He has *lived down* the slanderous reports about himself=He has lived so as to subdue the false discreditable reports which were circulated about him.

**Live with, to**=To dwell with; to reside with. (*a*)

Since the lad's parents died, he has *lived with* his uncle=Since the death of his parents, the lad has resided with his uncle.

**Look about, to**=To look on all sides or in different directions. (*a*)

The traveler spent two months in London, *looking*



*about* the city = The traveler spent two months in London, viewing all portions of the city.

**Look after, to** = **1.** To attend; to take care of. **2.** To seek; to search. (*a*)

**1.** The shepherd boy *looks after* his flock = The shepherd boy attends and cares for his flock. **2.** What are you *looking after*? = What are you in search of?

**Look down on, to** = To regard with indifference or contempt; to despise. (*a*)

Sometimes rich and titled persons *look down on* the humbler classes = Sometimes persons who have riches and titles regard those who are in humbler stations with indifference or contempt.

**Look into, to** = To examine; to inspect closely. (*a*)

I do not get any dividends on my mining stock; I must *look into* the matter = I receive no dividends on my mining stock; I must examine the matter.

**Look up to, to** = To venerate or respect. (*c*)

The child should *look up to* his parents = The child ought to respect his parents.

**Look upon, to** = To regard; to consider. (*a*)

I do not *look upon* the past as superior in wisdom to the present = I do not regard past ages as having been superior to the present in wisdom.

**Lose heart, to** = To become discouraged to grow timid. (*a*)

When the soldiers saw their leader fall, they *lost heart* = When the soldiers saw their leader fall, they became discouraged.

**Lose one's heart, to** = To fall in love. (*b*)

He was smitten with her charms, and quite *lost his heart* = He was smitten with her charms, and fell deeply in love.

**Lose one's temper, to** = To become angry. (*a*)

In discussing politics, Mr. G. is very apt to *lose his temper* = In talking on political subjects, Mr. G. often becomes angry.

**Lost to** = Alienated from; destitute of; insensible to. (*a*)

The profligate is *lost to* shame = The profligate is insensible to shame (does not feel shame).

## M.

**Make against, to** = To tend to injure. (*a*)

The testimony of this last witness *makes against*

the plaintiff's cause = The testimony of this last witness tends to injure the cause of the plaintiff.

**Make a mock of, to** = To turn to ridicule. (*a*)

It is a mark of depravity, to *make a mock of* good advice and kind rebuke = It is a mark of depravity, to turn good advice and kind rebuke into ridicule.

**Make a move, to** = To make a movement; to effect a change of position. (*a*)

You are checkmated by this move *which I have just made* = I have effected a change in the position of my queen, by which you are checkmated. Dr. X. *made a good move*, when he opened an office in Hartford = Dr. X. made a good change in his position, when he opened an office in Hartford.

**Make or gain a point, to** = To accomplish that which was proposed; to make advance by a step, grade, or position. (*a*)

The railroad company has *gained a point*, by the decision of the court that a through-ticket does not entitle the holder to stop over = The railroad company has been sustained in its claim or action, by the decision of the court, that a passage ticket to a distant point does not entitle the holder to leave the train before reaching there, and to resume the journey at his pleasure.

**Make a port, a country, the land, &c., to** = To reach, or arrive at, a port, country, &c. (*a*)

After being out from New York twelve days, we *made the port* of Southampton, England = After having been at sea twelve days from New York, we reached the port of Southampton, England.

**Make account of, to** = To regard; to esteem. (*a*)

He *makes much account of* visiting his parents every year = He esteems highly the visit which he makes to his parents yearly.

**Make conscience of, or a matter of conscience, to** = To act according to the dictates of conscience, or to scruple to act contrary to its dictates. (*a*)

Cromwell taught his soldiers to make the doing of their duties well, *a matter of conscience* = Cromwell taught his soldiers to act according to the dictates of conscience, in the discharge of their duties.

**Make known, to** = To cause to be known; to publish. (*a*)

Franklin *made known* to the world the identity of lightning with electricity = Franklin published to the world the truth, that lightning and the electric fluid are the same.

**Make money, to** = To acquire property by one's exertions. (*a*)

He is *making money* fast with his patent pills and other nostrums=He is acquiring property fast with his patent pills and other nostrums.

**Make nothing for, to**=To be of no value to; to have no effect. (c)

Mere assertions *make nothing for* an argument=Assertion simply, (without proof) has no effect in supporting an argument.

**Make nothing of, to**=Not to understand. (a)

I could *make nothing of* his statements=I could not understand his statements.

**Make oath, to** (*Law*)=To swear in a prescribed form of law. (a)

This witness *makes oath*, that when he owned the land in question, the brook was the boundary=This witness swears in the prescribed legal form, that when he owned the land, the brook was the boundary.

**Make of, to**=**1.** To understand. (a) **2.** To consider; to esteem; to cherish. (a)

**1.** What do you *make of* the editorial in the morning paper?=How do you understand what is said in the editorial, in the morning paper? **2.** The lad has always been *made more of*, by his aunt than by his uncle=The lad has always been more cherished by his aunt than by his uncle.

**Make off, to**=To depart; to go away. (a)

The dog took a large piece of meat from the pantry, and *made off* with it=The dog seized a large piece of meat from the pantry, and went away with it.

**Make ready, to**=To make preparation; to get things in readiness. (a)

If we are to go on the excursion, we must *make ready* the night beforehand=If we intend to join the excursionists, we must get things in readiness the night previous.

**Make sail, to** (*Naut.*)=To increase the quantity of sail already extended. (a)

In the afternoon we *made sail*, in order to reach the harbor before dark=In the afternoon we increased the quantity of sail already extended, in order to arrive at the harbor before it became dark.

**Make shift, to**=To contrive for the moment; to manage. (b)

The laborer has a large family of children, but if he can *make shift* to support them till they are old enough to work, all will be well=The laborer has many children, but if he can contrive to support them till they are old enough to work, all will be well.

**Make suit to, to** = To endeavor to gain the favor of; to court. (c)

He would be glad to *make suit to* the banker's daughter, but does not receive much encouragement = It would please him to court the banker's daughter, but his attentions are not encouraged.

**Make a bed, to** = To arrange a bed, or put it in order. (a)

The new chambermaid is just over from Ireland, and does not know how to *make beds* = The new chambermaid is just over from Ireland, and does not know how to put beds in order.

**Make the land, to** (*Naut.*) = To discover land from the sea.

There was much rejoicing when, after six weeks sailing, we *made the land* off Long Island = There was much rejoicing when, after six weeks sailing, we discovered the coast of Long Island.

**Make way, to** = 1. To make progress; to advance. (a) 2. To open a passage; to clear the way. (a)

1. The wind was dead ahead, so that the ship could not *make way* = The wind was directly in front of us, so that the ship could not advance. 1. "The wind came about, so that we could *make* little or no *way*" = The wind changed, so that we could advance little or none at all. 2. "Make way for the procession" shouted the policeman to the crowd = Open a passage for the procession, shouted the policeman to the crowd. 2. The policeman went through the crowd, to *make way* for the procession of the president and suite = The policeman passed through the crowd, in order to open a passage for the procession of the president and his suite.

**Meet half-way, to** = To make equal concessions to. (a)

The two neighbors have been estranged for some years, owing to a dispute about a piece of land; but one of them has now offered to *meet* the other *half-way*, in becoming reconciled = On account of a dispute about a piece of land, the two neighbors have been unfriendly in feeling, for some years; but now one of them has expressed his willingness to concede or yield as much as the other will, in order that they may again be friends.

**Melt away, to** = To dissolve or disappear. (b)

Since the settlement of the country by the Europeans, the North-American Indians have been steadily *melting away* = Since the Europeans settled in the country, the North-American Indians have been steadily disappearing.

**Muster up, to**=To gather up; to succeed in obtaining; to obtain with some effort or difficulty. (a)

The man who was hunting could not *muster up* courage to attack the bear, which he saw at a distance=The man who was hunting could not summon courage to attack the bear, which he saw at a distance.

N.

**Noise abroad, to**=To spread widely by rumor or report. (c)

The failure of the great banking house was quickly *noised abroad*=The report that the great banking house had failed soon spread widely.

O.

**Of a truth**=In reality; certainly. (c)

*Of a truth*, the scenery among these mountains equals any which I saw in Switzerland=The scenery among these mountains is certainly as fine as any which I saw in Switzerland.

**Off one's hand**=Out of one's possession or care. (a)

The horse-dealer said he had a lame horse which he wished to get *off his hands*=The horse-dealer said he had a lame horse which he wished to get rid of.

**On bail**=Admitted to bail; security having been given for due appearance at court. (a)

The man who was arrested for assaulting his neighbor was released *on bail*=The man who was arrested for assaulting his neighbor was released, after having given security for his appearance at court at the proper time, or when he shall be needed for trial.

**On guard**=Acting or serving as guard. (a)

He is *on guard* from 9 to 12 o'clock=He acts as guard from 9 to 12 o'clock.

**On the guard**=In a watchful state; vigilant. (a)

We must be *on our guard* continually against temptation=We must always be in a watchful state against temptation.

**On the nail**=In hand; immediately; without delay or time of credit. (c)

In selling his house, Mr. A. will require payment *on the nail*=In the sale of his house, Mr. A. will demand immediate payment.

**On the watch** = Watchful; vigilant; circumspect. (*b*)

Mr. B. is *on the watch* for an opportunity to purchase a fruit-farm = Mr. B. is looking for an opportunity to purchase a farm suited to raising fruit.

**On trial** = In process of trial; being tested. (*a*)

The murderer is now *on trial* = The trial of the murderer is now proceeding. I have taken a servant on trial = I have taken a girl, to test her fitness as a servant.

**One's own man, to be** = To have command of one's self; not to be out of one's own control. (*c*)

Mr. A's son is in the employ of the railroad company, and is not *his own man* = Mr. A's son is employed by the railroad company, and does not have control of his own time and services.

**Open the trenches, to** (*Mil.*) = To begin to dig, or to form the lines of approach to a besieged city.

**Out at the heels, to be** = To have on stockings that are worn out; to be ragged; hence, to be in a bad condition. (*c*)

Although she was a poor widow, she would not suffer her children to be *out at the heels* and the elbows = Although she was a widow and in extreme poverty, she would not suffer her children to go ragged.

## P.

**Pair off, to** = To go in pairs; hence, to agree with a member of the opposite party that both shall refrain from voting. (*a*)

Senators A. and B. *paired off*, on the revenue bill = Senators A. and B. mutually agreed, as belonging to opposite parties, to withhold their votes on the revenue bill.

**Part with, to** = To be separated from; to resign; to lose. (*a*)

It was very hard for us to *part with* the servant who had been in our family so many years = It was painful for us to resign or be separated from the servant, who had lived in our family so many years.

**Pass into, to** = To change by a gradual transition to; to become by successive gradation. (*a*)

His disease has *passed into* a chronic state = His disease has gradually become chronic.

**Pass off, to** = To impose fraudulently or by trick; to palm. (*a*)

The stranger who attracted so much attention, *passed himself off* for a Russian Count = The stranger who attracted so much attention, fraudulently

imposed upon people, by pretending to be a Russian Count. The rogue *passed off* a twenty-cent coin for a quarter of a dollar, on the little girl=The rogue fraudulently imposed upon the little girl a twenty-cent coin, for twenty-five cents.

**Pass one's word, to**=To promise; to pledge one's self. (c)

I must get the boat for my boy; for I have *passed my word* that I will=I must get the boat for my boy; for I have promised him that I will do it.

**Pattern after, to**=To imitate; to follow. (c)

My son, I wish you to *pattern after* the wise and good=My son, I wish you to imitate wise and good persons.

**Pay attentions to, to**=To perform acts of civility or courtesy toward. (a)

There are several visitors in town, and I wish to *pay some attentions to* them=I wish to perform some acts of courtesy toward several visitors in town.

**Pay for, to**=To give an equivalent for; to make amends for; to atone for. (a)

He *paid for* his carelessness in wetting his feet, with a severe cold=He atoned for his carelessness in wetting his feet, with the severe cold which resulted.

**Pay off, to**=1. To make compensation to, and discharge. (a) 2. To retort upon; to requite (a)

1. When the ship returned from the voyage, the crew were *paid off*=On the return of the ship from the voyage, the sailors were compensated for their services, and discharged. 2. I will *pay him off* for neglecting to invite me to his party=I will requite him for neglecting to invite me to the party which he gave.

**Pay out, to** (*Naut.*)=To slacken, extend, or cause to run out. (a)

The fish which was hooked, darted away so rapidly that we were obliged to *pay out* the line fast=The fish which was hooked, swam off so rapidly that we were necessitated to let the line run out fast.

**Play off, to**=To display; to show. (b)

The juggler *played off* some tricks, for the amusement of the children=The juggler showed some tricks, in order to amuse the children.

**Play one false, to**=To deceive; to prove unfaithful or untrue to one. (c)

Mr. A. intrusted his partner with the chief management of the business, but the partner *played him false*=Mr. A. was deceived by his partner, to whom he had intrusted the principal conduct of the business.

**Pluck up, to** = To gather up; to summon; to rouse.

(a)

The young lady could not *pluck up* courage enough to take a bath in the sea = The young lady was not able to rouse sufficient courage for a bath in the sea.

**Point of honor** = Scrupulousness in a matter affecting one's honor. (a)

One should make it a *point of honor* to keep his engagements = One should be scrupulous, out of regard for his honor, in keeping his engagements.

**Point out, to** = To show by the finger or other means; to indicate clearly. (a)

In the last number of the magazine, a writer *points out* some of the dangers besetting our country = A writer in the last number of the magazine indicates clearly some dangers which threaten our country.

**Port the helm, (Naut.)** = An order to put the helm over the left side of the ship.

Starboard the helm (Naut.) = An order to put the helm on the right side of the ship.

**Possessed of, to be** = To be put in possession of; to be made or become the owner or holder of. (a)

At the time of his death he *was possessed of* a million of dollars = At the time of his death he had become the owner of a million of dollars.

**Pour into, to** = To enter continuously, or in great numbers. (a)

"Chinese are constantly *pouring into* the Straits Settlements." [London and China Telegraph.] = Chinese are entering the Straits Settlements in great numbers.

**Pray in aid, to** = To claim the benefit of an argument.

Especially in suits or actions, in which there are several parties, "*praying in aid*" is sometimes used by a counsel, who claims the benefit, on behalf of his own client, of an argument already used on behalf of some other party in the suit or action = Especially in suits or actions in which there are several parties, "claiming the benefit of an argument" is sometimes resorted to by a counsel, who claims the benefit, on behalf of his own client, of an argument already used on behalf of some other party in the suit or action.

**Preach up, to** = To discourse in favor of; to commend. (a)

He has been *preaching up* economy to me = He has been commending economy to me.

**Prey on or upon** = 1. To seize and devour as food.

(a) 2. To waste gradually; to cause to pine away.

(a)



**1.** The cat *preys upon* mice = The cat seizes mice, and devours them for food. **2.** His financial embarrassments *prey upon* his mind = His financial difficulties affect his spirits unfavorably.

**Privy to** = Admitted to the participation of knowledge with another of a secret transaction; privately knowing. (a)

He was too honest to be *privy to* the plan to rob the store, and not tell of it = He was too honest to be admitted to a participation of knowledge of the plan to rob the store, and not tell of it.

**Proud of** = Ready to boast; contented; elated. (a)

The valedictorian is *proud of* his success = The student who receives the highest appointment is elated with his success. The father is *proud of* his boy = The father is ready to boast of his boy.

**Put a ship into commission, to** (*Naut.*) = To send it forth on public service, after it has been laid up.

The United States *ship Constellation has been put into commission* = The U. S. ship Constellation, after having been laid up, has been put into public service, as a practice-ship for the naval academy.

**Put by, to** = To lay or thrust aside. (a)

The English government can not safely *put by* the Irish land question = The English government can not safely thrust aside the question of the tenure of land in Ireland.

**Put down, to** = **1.** To lay down; to deposit. (a) **2.**

To degrade; to baffle; to confute. (a)

**1.** The man *put down* the money on the counter, and requested the cashier to give him a bank check = The man deposited the money on the counter, and requested the cashier to give him a bank check. **2.** He was *put down* in the argument = He was confuted in the argument.

**Put forth, to** = **1.** To thrust out; to extend. (a) **2.**

To make manifest; to exert. (a) **3.** To propose; to make public. (a)

**1.** He would have fallen, if he had not *put forth* his hand and grasped the fence = If he had not thrust out his hand and grasped the fence, he would have fallen. **2.** He *put forth* his strength to lift the weight = He exerted his strength in lifting the weight. **3.** He has *put forth* a book describing his adventures in a foreign country = He has published a book descriptive of his experience in a foreign land.

**Put in, to** = To introduce with difficulty. (c)

They talked so eagerly and so fast, that I could scarcely *put in* a word = They talked so eagerly and

so fast that it was with difficulty that I could introduce a word.

**Put in requisition, to** = To render necessary. (*a*)

At one time during the voyage, the ship sprang a leak, and the pumps were *put in requisition* = At one time during the voyage, the ship commenced to leak, and the use of the pumps was rendered necessary.

**Put through, to** = To secure the passage of through anything. (*a*)

The bill was *put through* the House (Congress) with blind haste = The passage of the bill through the House, was secured with a blind haste.

**Put to rout, to** = To defeat and disperse. (*a*)

The arrival of the government troops *put* the insurgents *to rout* = The arrival of the government troops defeated and dispersed the body of insurgents.

**Put under the screw, to** = To subject to a severe trial. (*a*)

The lawyer *put* the witness *under the screw*, in examining him = In examining the witness, the lawyer subjected him to a severe trial.

## R.

**Raise a blockade, to** (*Mil.*) = To remove or break up a blockade.

*A blockade may be raised* either by withdrawing the ships that enforce it, or by dispersing them = The party enforcing a blockade may remove it by withdrawing their ships; and the party suffering a blockade may break it up, by dispersing the enemy's ships.

**Reach after, at, or unto, to** = To make efforts to attain. (*a*)

He is *reaching after* a more lucrative situation = He is making efforts to obtain a more lucrative situation.

**Reckon on or upon, to** = To depend upon; to plan or act in confident expectation of. (*a*)

In introducing his bill into Congress, the senator *reckoned on* the support of several members of the opposite party = In proposing his bill to Congress, the senator acted in confident expectation, that it would receive the support of several members of the opposite party.

**Reckon with, to** = To settle accounts with; to call to account. (*a*)

It is a long time since I *reckoned with* the merchant  
= I have not settled accounts with the merchant for  
a long time.

**Rely upon, to** = To rest upon; to depend upon; to  
trust; to confide in. (a)

You may *rely upon* his word, for he always speaks  
the truth = You may confide in his statement, for  
he is uniformly truthful.

**Respect the person, to** = To suffer the opinion or  
judgment to be influenced or biased by a regard to  
the outward circumstances of a person, to the detri-  
ment of right and equity. (c)

In their decisions, judges ought not to *respect the  
person* = Judges ought not to suffer their judicial de-  
cisions to be influenced by a regard to the outward  
circumstances of the parties to a cause.

**Result from, to** = To be the consequence of; to be  
caused by. (a)

His deafness *results from* a fall which he had in in-  
fancy = His deafness is caused by a fall which he had  
when he was an infant.

**Rest assured, to** = To feel the strongest confidence;  
to be certain. (a)

You may *rest assured* that I shall carry out your  
wishes to the letter = You may feel the utmost confi-  
dence that I shall carry out your wishes exactly.

**Rise in the world, to** = To prosper; to have good  
fortune; to attain wealth or honor. (a)

If one would *rise in the world*, he must be faithful  
and diligent in his calling = He who would be pros-  
perous and successful in life, must be faithful and  
diligent in the business he pursues.

**Rising of** = Upwards of; rather more than. (c)

An energetic widow of sixty asked a gentleman,  
how old he thought she might be. He replied, poli-  
tely, "Well, I should say, *rising of* forty" = An en-  
ergetic widow of sixty asked a gentleman, how old  
he thought she might be. He replied, politely,  
"Well, I should say, rather more than forty."

**Roll of honor** = A list of persons who for any cause,  
as scholarship, bravery, good conduct, etc., deserve  
particular honorable mention. (a)

The name of Mr. W's daughter was on the teach-  
er's *roll of honor*, at the close of last term = Mr. W's  
daughter was among those whom the teacher regard-  
ed as deserving particular honorable mention for  
scholarship or deportment, during the last term.

**Rub out, to** = To efface; to obliterate. (a)

Chalk-marks on the blackboard may be *rubbed*

*out* with an eraser = Chalk-marks on the blackboard may be effaced with an eraser.

**Rub up, to** = 1. To polish; to clean; to renew. 2.

To excite; to rouse to action. (a)

1. Tell the servant to *rub up* the silver; the coal gas has tarnished it = Order the servant to polish the articles which are made of silver, for the gas from the burning coal has discolored them. 2. I can not find a recipe which I cut from the paper; I must *rub up* my memory and recall where I laid it = I am unable to find a recipe which I cut from the paper; I must rouse my memory to action and recall where I placed it.

**Run a race, to** = To go through any given course.

(c)

To-day's sun has almost *run his race* = The sun is almost down.

**Run a tilt, to** = To attack; to combat. (c)

Dr. D. has been *running a tilt*, in the newspapers, against the prevailing custom of having three meals daily = Dr. D. has been arguing, in the newspapers, against the prevailing custom of eating three times daily.

**Run after, to** = To pursue; to search for. (a)

Some public men *run after* popularity excessively = Some men who are in public life make extravagant efforts to be popular.

**Run down a coast, to** = To sail along by the coast.

(a)

The explorers *ran down the coast*, seeking a convenient harbor = The explorers sailed along by the coast, in search of a convenient harbor.

**Run or fall foul of, to** = To come into collision with; to run against; to stumble over or upon. (a)

The two boys *ran foul of* one another, in turning a corner = One boy was running one way round a street corner, and another was running in an opposite direction, and they ran against one another.

**Run in or into, to** = To enter; to step in. (a)

I will *run into* my sick neighbor's house, and see how he is to-day = I will enter my sick neighbor's house and inquire after his health.

**Run on, to** = 1. To be continued. (a) 2. To talk incessantly. (a)

1. Their accounts had *run on* a year or two without a settlement = Their accounts had been continued without settlement, for a year or two. 2. You never saw such a person to *run on*, as he is = You never saw such an incessant talker as he.

**Run out, to** = To waste; to exhaust. (a)

He *ran out* his property in a few years after the death of his father=A few years after his father died, he had exhausted his property.

**Run the guard, to**=To pass the watch or sentinel without leave. (a)

A prisoner, seeing a gate open, attempted to *run the guard*=A prisoner, seeing the gate open, attempted to pass the sentinel without leave.

**Run on or upon, to**=To press with jokes or ridicule; to abuse with sarcasms; to bear hard on. (a)

It shows an ungenerous and unfeeling disposition to *run upon* those who are in an inferior or dependent position=It shows an ungenerous and unfeeling disposition, to press those who are in an inferior or dependent position, with jokes or ridicule.

## S.

**Sail under false colors, to**=To pretend to be what one is not. (c)

It was the custom of pirates to *sail under false colors*, in order to deceive vessels which they wished to approach and plunder=It was the custom of pirates to hoist any false colors, to deceive vessels which they wished to approach and plunder. Adventurers, *sailing under false colors*, sometimes succeed in being welcomed in good society=Adventurers, pretending to be what they are not, sometimes succeed in imposing upon people, and in being received in good society.

**Say grace, to**=To ask God's blessing and render thanks before meat. (a)

Every man should himself *say grace* at his own table=Every man should himself ask God's blessing before meat, at his own table.

**Say over or tell one's beads, to**=To repeat one's prayers. (a)

I went to a morning service in the Roman Catholic Cathedral, and saw the worshipers on their knees, *telling over their beads*=I attended a morning service in the Roman Catholic Cathedral, and saw the worshipers kneeling and repeating their prayers.

**Screw out, to**=To unscrew; to force out; to extort. (c)

He is a learned man, but you are obliged to *screw* his knowledge *out* of him=He has much learning, but it requires much effort on the part of others to gain information from him.

**Screw up, to** = To tighten; to force by pressure. (*a*)

The carpenter *screwed up* the joints of the table, which had become loose = The carpenter tightened, by means of screws, the joints of the table which had become loose.

**Search out, to** = To seek till found; to find by seeking. (*c*)

The historian has *searched out* the precise spot where the battle took place = The historian has discovered, by seeking, the precise locality of the battle.

**Secure arms, to** (*Mil.*) = To hold a musket with the muzzle down, the lock being well up under the arm, in order to secure the weapon from becoming wet.

A heavy shower came up during parade, and the order was given "*Secure arms*" = Owing to a severe shower during parade, an order was issued for the men to hold their muskets with the muzzle down, and the lock under the arm, in order to protect them.

**Seek after, to** = To make pursuit of; to attempt to find. (*a*)

Specimens of ancient furniture and crockery are much *sought after*, in these days = Now-a-days there is much attempt to find specimens of ancient furniture and crockery.

**Serve up, to** = To prepare or bring forward, as food. (*a*)

The large Spanish mackerel caught this morning, was *served up* at dinner = The large Spanish mackerel which was caught this morning, was cooked and placed on the table at dinner.

**Set about, to** = To begin. (*a*)

The spring is far enough advanced for me to *set about* gardening = It is sufficiently late in the season for me to begin making my garden.

**Set against, to** = To oppose; to set in comparison. (*a*)

The farmer is very much *set against* having the railroad run across his farm = The farmer very strongly opposes having the railroad cross his farm.

**Set aside, to** (*Law*) = To annul or defeat the effect or operation of, by a subsequent decision of the same, or of a superior tribunal.

The supreme court of the United States *set aside* the judgment of the Pennsylvania state court, in the case of the State vs. the Pennsylvania Central railroad company = The United States supreme court annulled the judgment of the Pennsylvania

state court, in the case of the State vs. the Pennsylvania Central railroad company.

**Set at ease, to** = To relieve in mind; to cheer; to comfort; to encourage. (a)

The wife of the captain of the vessel which was shipwrecked, was *set at ease* by learning that he was saved = The wife of the captain of the shipwrecked vessel was relieved in mind, on hearing of his safety.

**Set fire, to** = To put fire to for the purpose of burning. (a)

The tramp was indicted for *setting fire* to a barn = The tramp was indicted for putting fire to the barn, for the purpose of burning it.

**Set light by, to** = To treat as of no importance; to slight; to despise. (c)

In his youth, he *set light by* his opportunities of education = In his youth, he slighted his opportunities of acquiring knowledge. We should not *set light by* the advice of our parents = We should not hold lightly the advice of our parents.

**Set on or upon, to be** = To be fixed upon in purpose; to be determined upon. (a)

He *is set upon* investing his money in some kind of manufacturing = He is determined to invest his money in some branch of manufactures.

**Set out, to** = 1. To assign; to allot; to limit. (c) 2. To adorn; to embellish. (b)

1. "The lot that Providence has *set out* for him" = The part or station which Providence has assigned him. 2. A rich habit, *set out* with jewels = A costly dress, adorned with jewels.

**Set over, to** = To appoint as superior, ruler, or commander. (a)

"And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have *set thee over* all the land of Egypt" [Bible] = Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have appointed thee ruler of all Egypt.

**Set the hand to, to** = To engage in; to undertake. (a)

He was always careful, before *setting his hand to* any thing, to consider whether he could carry it successfully through = He was always careful, before engaging in any thing, to consider whether he could carry it through successfully.

**Set the heart at rest, to** = To put one's self at ease; to quiet or tranquillize the heart. (a)

You may *set your heart at rest* with regard to your child's prospects, for I will provide for her = You may put yourself at ease with regard to your child's prospects, for I will provide for her.

**Settle on or upon, to** = 1. To decide; to determine. (a) 2. To establish by gift or grant.

**1.** The school committee have *settled on* a teacher from the West, as principal of the school = The school committee have decided to appoint a teacher from the West, principal of the school. **2.** Mr. H. in his will, *settled upon* his old housekeeper an annuity for life, of five hundred dollars = In his will, Mr. H. established a yearly gift, during life, of five hundred dollars, to his aged housekeeper.

**Sew up, to = 1.** To inclose by sewing. (a) **2.** To close or stop by sewing. (a)

**1.** Feathers are *sewed up* in cloth, to make a pillow = Pillows are made by inclosing feathers in a piece of cloth, by sewing. **2.** The tailor *sewed up* a rip in the sleeve of my coat = The tailor closed a rent in the sleeve of my coat, by sewing.

**Sheer up, to.** (Naut.) = To turn and approach in nearly a parallel direction.

The men in the boat *sheered up* to their companions, who were signalling them to approach = The men in the boat turned and approached their companions in nearly a parallel direction, being signalled to approach.

**Shift about, to =** To turn quite round to a contrary side or opposite point. (a)

Since morning, the wind has *shifted about* = The wind has turned quite round to the opposite point of compass, since morning.

**Shift off, to =** To put away; to disengage or disencumber one's self, as of a burden or inconvenience. (c)

On account of your health, you must endeavor to *shift off* the care of your farm = On account of your health, you must endeavor to disencumber yourself of the care of your farm.

**Short of, to be =** Not to have abundance or sufficiency; to be scantily supplied. (a)

The printer is *short of* help, this week = The printer has not a sufficient number of persons to assist him, the present week.

**Show fight, to =** To manifest a disposition to fight. (a)

Seeing a man run away with his watch, he gave chase and soon caught the thief, who dropped the watch and *showed fight* = Seeing a man run away with his watch, he gave chase and soon caught the thief, who dropped the watch and manifested a disposition to fight.

**Shrink from, to =** To turn away from, in dislike, unwillingness, fear, &c. (a)

He *shrinks from* entering official life because of



its responsibilities=He dislikes or is unwilling to engage in official duties, because of the responsibility which they impose.

**Shrug the shoulders, to**=To draw up the shoulders,—a motion expressive of doubt, dislike, or fear. (c)

He *shrugged his shoulders* at the large stories of the sailor=He indicated his distrust of the wonderful stories of the sailor, by drawing up his shoulders.

**Shuffle off, to**=To push off; to rid one's self of. (c)

The merchant discovered that there was an excess of pennies in the money drawer, and directed the clerk to *shuffle them off* as fast as possible=Finding that there was a surplus of pennies in the money drawer, the merchant directed his clerk to get rid of them as fast as possible.

**Shuffle up, to**=To form in confusion, haste, or with fraudulent disorder. (c)

The ambassador *shuffled up* a treaty which was not satisfactory to either nation=The ambassador hastily framed a treaty which did not satisfy either nation.

**Sign off, to**=To sign the temperance pledge, or a pledge of total abstinence. (a)

A. Come, Jack, take a drink. J. No, I have *signed off*=A. Come, Jack, take a drink. J. No, I have signed the temperance pledge.

**Signify, to**, used impersonally with a negative=To be of no importance. (a)

It does *not signify* of whom I purchase my clothes, if only I get good ones at reasonable prices=It is of no importance of what dealer I purchase my clothes; the only requisite being, to secure good clothes at reasonable prices.

**Skip over, to**=To pass without notice; to omit or pass lightly over in reading. (a)

Some books are to be read throughout, every word of them; in reading other books you would do well to *skip over* some things on every page=Some books are to be thoroughly read; in reading others, you would do well to omit or pass lightly over something on every page. In reading the book, he *skipped over* the sentences which contained French words or phrases=In reading the book, he omitted the sentences which contained French words or phrases.

**Slight over, to**=To perform superficially; to treat carelessly. (c)

Do not *slight over* the work assigned you=Do not superficially perform the work assigned to you.

**Slip up, to** = To fall into an error, or fault; to fail.

(b)

James has *slipped up* in his calculations about the tobacco crop = James has fallen into an error in his conjectures of a good crop and high prices, in tobacco.

**Sound in damages, to** (*Law*) = To have the essential quality of damages,—said of an action brought for damages only.

**Speak one's mind, to** = To be outspoken, frank, ingenuous. (b)

When the committee asked the teacher his opinion of the new arithmetic, he *spoke his mind* freely = When the opinion of the teacher, regarding the new arithmetic, was asked by the committee, he was very outspoken in the expression of his opinion.

**Spirit and the letter of, the** = The literal meaning (letter) and the meaning which may fairly be given, when the aims, views, purposes, &c., of, and the ends to be sought, are taken into account, (spirit). (a)

The question is whether the banking bill is in accordance with *the spirit and the letter of* the constitution = The question is whether the bill is in harmony with the literal meaning, and also with the general character and purpose and end which may be claimed for the constitution.

**Split hairs, to** = To make distinctions of useless nicety. (c)

The philosophers and divines of the middle ages were accustomed, in their writings, to *split hairs* = The philosophers and divines of the middle ages were accustomed, in their writings, to make distinctions of useless nicety.

**Stamp out, to** = To crush; to suppress. (b)

The Chinese government could *stamp out* the opium-trade, if she could close her ports against importation and prohibit home-production = The Chinese government could crush the opium-trade, if she could close her ports against importation, and prohibit home-production.

**Stand trial, to** = To sustain the trial or examination of a cause. (a)

Mr. A. has concluded to *stand trial* in the suit brought against him, and not propose settlement = Mr. A. has decided not to propose settlement in the lawsuit brought against him, but to sustain the trial.

**Stand to, to** = To remain fixed in purpose or opinion; to adhere to; to abide by. (a)

Mr. G. offered me his horse for \$150; but did not

*stand to his offer* = Mr. G. did not adhere to the proposal or agreement which he made, to sell me his horse for \$150.

**Stand to sea, to** (*Naut.*) = To direct the course from land. (*a*)

All things being in readiness, the fleet weighed anchor, and *stood to sea* = All preparations having been made, the fleet took up the anchors, and directed their course from land.

**Start for, to** = To become a candidate for, as an office. (*c*)

He has *started for* a seat in Parliament = He has become a candidate for a seat in Parliament.

**Step in or into, to** = To walk or advance into a place or state, or to advance suddenly in. (*a*)

At the last moment, the government *stepped in* and prevented the dispatch of the vessel = At the last moment, the government advanced suddenly in and prevented the dispatch of the vessel.

**Stop the mouth, to** = To silence or be silent; to put to shame; to confound. (*a*)

The financial success of the new railroad will *stop the mouths* of those who asserted that it could not be profitable = The financial success of the new railroad will silence, or confound those who asserted, that it could not be profitable.

**Strike a docket, to** = To give, as a creditor, a bond to the Lord Chancellor, pledging himself to prove that his debtor is insolvent. (*Eng.*)

When a creditor *strikes a docket*, a commission of bankruptcy is taken out against the debtor = When the creditor gives a bond to the Lord Chancellor, pledging himself to prove his debtor insolvent, a commission of bankruptcy is taken out against the debtor.

**Strike home, to** = To deal an effective blow. (*c*)

In his editorial against the gambling places in the city, the editor *strikes home* = In his editorial, the editor deals an effective blow against gambling in the city.

**Strike or take one's fancy, to** = To please one; to accord with one's liking or caprice. (*a*)

Mr. E. saw a spotted Arabian horse which *struck his fancy*, and he purchased it = A spotted Arabian horse which Mr. E. saw, pleased his taste, and he purchased it.

**Strike one's colors, to** = To submit; to surrender. (*a*)

Cornwallis and his army *struck their colors* at York-

town, Va., 1781 = Cornwallis and his army surrendered to the Americans at Yorktown, Va., 1781.

**Strike out, to** = To make a sudden excursion; to wander. (c)

While we were in the Catskill mountains, a few of the party *struck out* into a course of midnight walks, by moonlight, to the various falls = While we were in the Catskill mountains, a few of the party, on a sudden took to midnight excursions by moonlight, to the various falls.

**Strike root, to** = To become rooted; to become fixed or established. (a)

The virtues of industry and integrity, which that father has taught his son, have *struck deep root* in the son's character = The virtues of industry and integrity, taught by that father to his son, have become firmly fixed in the son's character.

**Stitch up, to** = To unite by sewing. (a)

The sailors *stitched up* the rent in the sail which was made by the wind = The sailors united the rent which the wind made in the sail, by sewing.

**Swear in, to** = To induct into office, by administering an oath. (a)

The newly elected justices of the peace have been *sworn in* = The newly elected justices of the peace have been inducted into office, by the administration of the oath of office to them.

**Sweep away, to** = To drive or carry along or off, by a long, brushing stroke or force, or by flowing on the earth. (a)

Bridges are *swept away* by floods = Bridges are carried off by the torrent of swollen water. If British laws were imposed in their entirety on Asiatic subjects, then many of the customs which they prize most would be *swept away* at once = If British laws were imposed, in their entirety, upon Asiatic subjects, then many of the customs which they prize most, would be carried off at once.

## T.

**Take advice, to** = To consult with others. (a)

The young man is self-willed, and unwilling to *take advice* about some speculations in stocks = The young man is self-willed, and unwilling to consult with others about his speculations in stocks.

**Take air, to** = To be divulged; to be made public. (c)

The story has *taken air*, that James has the small-pox = It has been divulged, that James has the small-pox.

**Take along, to** = To carry, lead, or convey. (a)

I am going to the woods to work, and will *take* my gun *along*; I may see some game = As I am going to the woods to work, I will carry my gun with me, for some game may present itself.

**Take captive, to** = To make prisoners, especially in war. (a)

27,416 confederate soldiers were *taken captive*, at the final surrender of Gen. Lee to Gen. Grant, April 9, 1865 = 27,416 confederate soldiers were made prisoners, at the final surrender of Gen. Lee to Gen. Grant, April 9, 1865.

**Take fire, to** = To become ignited or inflamed. (a)

The house *took fire* from a defect in the chimney = The house became ignited by reason of a defect in the chimney.

**Take ground, to** = To announce or declare one's self firmly. (a)

Gen. Hancock's letter, they say, will *take ground* in favor of the doctrine, that congress makes the laws and the President has only to bow to its will = Gen. Hancock's letter, they say, will announce firmly that he is in favor of the doctrine, that congress makes the laws, and the President has only to bow to its will.

**Take horse, to** = To set out to ride on horseback. (c)

The day after her grandfather was married, he and his bride, and several others *took horse* for Amherst = The day after her grandfather was married, he and his bride, and several others set out to ride on horseback to Amherst.

**Take in dudgeon, to** = To take in anger; to show resentment. (c)

The governor *took it in dudgeon* that he did not receive the customary marks of respect = The governor took it in anger, that he was not received with the customary marks of respect.

**Take it ill, to** = To be hurt in feeling; to be grieved or offended. (a)

The school boy *took it ill*, that the teacher reproved him for idleness = The school boy was offended, because his teacher reproved him for idleness.

**Take one's stand, to** = To adopt a position or principle. (a)

In the temperance question, Mr. D. *takes his stand* on total abstinence = In the matter of using intoxi-

eating liquors, Mr. D. adopts the principle of wholly refraining from their use. Mr. G. *takes his stand* in favor of electing judges instead of appointing them = Mr. G. advocates electing judges instead of appointing them.

**Take part, to** = To share; to join in. (a)

All the members of the graduating class are to *take part* in the exercises = All the members of the graduating class are to participate in the exercises. Do you expect to *take part* in the serenade to-night? = Do you expect to join in the serenade to-night?

**Take passage in, to** = To sail; to set out as passenger in. (a)

Mr. M. *took passage in* the Genkai Maru for Yokohama, on his way to England, via. San Francisco = Mr. M. sailed in the Genkai Maru for Yokohama, on his way to England, via. San Francisco.

**Take a step or steps, to** = To arrange; to prepare; to make a movement in a given direction. (a)

He has not yet *taken a step* towards making a change in his plans for the winter = He has not yet made any movement towards making a change in his plans for the winter. The liquor dealers have *taken steps* to test the constitutionality of the present license law = The dealers in liquor have arranged to test the constitutionality of the present license law.

**Take the offensive, to** = To be the attacking party. (c)

In the American civil war, the confederate states *took the offensive*, by firing on Fort Sumter = In the civil war in America, the confederate states made the first attack, by firing on Fort Sumter.

**Take the initiative, to** = To begin; to attempt; to make the first movement. (c)

The railroad company has *taken the initiative* in the construction of a branch road, by ordering a preliminary survey = The railroad company has made the first movement towards the building of a branch road, by directing a preparatory survey.

**Take the reins, to** = To assume the guidance or government. (c)

The teacher who failed to govern the school has left, and another teacher has *taken the reins* = The teacher who failed in discipline has gone, and another teacher has assumed control of the school.

**Take to do, to** = To take to task; to reprove. (c)

The teacher *took him to do*, for being tardy so often = The teacher took him to task, reprovved him, for being tardy so often.

**Take up the cross, to** = To sacrifice one's own will to the will of God. (a)

"If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and *take up his cross* daily, and follow me." [Luke ix. 23] = If any one will be my disciple, let him deny himself, and daily sacrifice his own will to the will of God.

**Take vent, to** = To become disclosed; to be made public. (c)

The purpose of the prince to visit America, has *taken vent* = The purpose of the prince to visit America, has been made public.

**Talk of, to** = To relate; to tell; to give account. (a)

That old soldier never wearies of *talking of* the battles in which he was engaged = That old soldier never wearies of recounting the engagements in which he took part.

**Think better of it, to** = To change one's opinion or purpose. (a)

A leading politician at first said that he would not vote for Gen. G. for president; but he afterwards *thought better of it*, and voted for him = A person, prominent in political matters, at first said that he would not vote for Gen. G. as president; but he afterward changed his purpose and voted for him.

**Think good or well, to** = To approve; to be pleased or satisfied with; to regard as expedient or proper.

Whatever you may *think it good* to do, I shall approve it = Whatever you may regard as proper to be done, I shall approve it. The service being over, James *thought well* to speak to the clergyman, who seemed much gratified and took us into a little vestry = The service being over, James thought it proper to speak to the clergyman, who seemed gratified and took us into a little vestry.

**Throw by, to** = To lay aside and neglect as useless. (a)

That coat is so much worn, that it may be *thrown by* = That coat is so much worn, that it is proper to lay it aside as useless.

**Throw or shed light upon, to** = To make more clear; to explain. (b)

Your statement, that these two families were neighbors before removing to the city, *throws light upon* their present intimacy = Your statement, that these two families lived near each other before removing to the city, serves to explain their present intimacy. Your statement *sheds light on* the mysterious occurrence = Your statements helps to explain the mysterious occurrence.

**Throw off the scent, to** = To divert from the course of pursuit; to mislead; to deceive. (c)

The policeman who had tracked the thief from one street to another, was *thrown off the scent* by being told that he had gone down to the wharf = The policeman had tracked the thief from one street to another, when he was diverted from his course of pursuit by being told that he had gone down to the wharf.

**Throw open, to** = To make free of access; to remove obstructions to entrance. (a)

The Siamese will *throw open* their country, if they can do it safely = The Siamese will remove obstructions to foreigners entering their country, if they can be persuaded that it will be safe to do so.

**Thrust out, to** = To drive out or away; to expel. (a)

The German government has *thrust out* the Jesuits = The German government has expelled the members of the Jesuit order.

**Tie up or down, to** = To confine; to hinder from motion or action; to restrain. (a)

Mrs. A. is so *tied up* to the care of her large family that she can not go to visit her sister = Mrs. A. is so confined at home, by the care of her large family, that she can not go to visit her sister.

**Tip over, to** = To overturn. (a)

The horse was driven around the corner at such a furious rate, that the carriage was *tipped over* = The horse was driven so rapidly around the corner, that the carriage was overturned.

**Tip up, to** = To turn partly over by raising on one end. (a)

*Tip up* the sofa, and I will remove the carpet from under it = Raise the end of the sofa, and I will remove the carpet from under it.

**To come** = Yet to arrive; future. (a)

He has received such a warning, that he will not probably be guilty of the same fault for some time *to come* = He has received such a warning, that he will not probably commit the same fault for a good while in the future.

**To one's hand or hands** = In readiness; already prepared. (a)

You will need a coat for your journey, and if you will go to the tailor's, you will find one already made *to your hands* = You will need a coat for your journey, and if you will call at the tailor's, you will find one finished and in readiness for you.

**To the last** = To the end; till the conclusion. (a)



His mind continued clear, *to the last*=His mind continued clear, to the end of his life.

**Touch off, to**=**1.** To sketch hastily. (*c*) **2.** To discharge, by applying fire to the priming. (*a*)

**1.** The artist had only time to *touch off* the mountain, as the train stopped for refreshments=The artist had only time to sketch the mountain hastily, while the train stopped to allow the passengers to take refreshments. **2.** After the boy had loaded his cannon, he was afraid to *touch it off*=After loading his cannon, the boy was timid in regard to discharging it by the application of fire to the priming.

**Trim a lamp, to**=To make it ready for use by supplying oil and clipping the wick. (*a*)

The servant *trims the lamps* every morning=Every morning the servant makes the lamps ready for use by supplying them with oil, and clipping the wicks.

**Trim the sails, to**=To adjust the sails in the most advantageous manner.

When the wind changed, the order was given to *trim the sails*=On the change of direction of the wind, the sailors were ordered to adjust the sails so as to gain the most advantage from it.

**Try one's luck, to**=To venture; to attempt something the issue of which is particularly uncertain.

(*b*)

Having received the advertisement of a lottery firm he thought he would *try his luck*, and so purchased two tickets=Having received the advertisement of a firm of lottery dealers, he decided to take the chance involved in the purchase of two tickets.

**Turn in the mind, to**=To ponder or meditate upon. (*c*)

The teacher has been *turning in his mind*, how to awaken more love for study among his pupils=The teacher has been pondering, by what means he can awaken more love for study among his pupils.

**Turn the enemy's flank, to** (*Mil.*)=To pass round and take a position behind it, or upon the side of it.

**Turn to, to**=To have recourse to; to refer to. (*a*)

In his financial embarrassment, he *turned to* his uncle for assistance=In his financial embarrassment, he had recourse to his uncle for assistance.

**Turn to advantage or profit, to**=To make advantageous or profitable. (*a*)

He *turns* his garden *to profit*, by raising strawberries for market=He makes his garden profitable, by raising strawberries for market.

**Turn upon, to**=To retort; to throw back. (*a*)

He *turned* the arguments of his opponent *upon* himself=He retorted the argument of his opponent upon himself.

## V.

**Venture at, on, or upon, to**=To dare to engage in; to attempt without any certainty of success. (*c*)

It is rash in the young man to *venture upon* that business with so little capital=The young man is rash, in attempting to carry on that business with so little capital.

## W.

**Ward off, to**=To repel; to turn aside, as any thing mischievous that approaches. (*a*)

The city of Memphis has been attempting to *ward off* the yellow fever, by making a better system of drainage=The city of Memphis has been attempting to repel the yellow fever, by making a better system of drainage.

**Wear the willow, to**—Said of a lover forsaken of, or having lost, the person beloved. (*c*)

**Weigh anchor, to**=To heave, or raise the anchor out of the ground. (*a*)

At twelve o'clock precisely the ship *weighed anchor*, and we set sail=At twelve o'clock precisely the ship's anchor was raised out of the ground, and we set sail.

**Whip in, to**=To drive in, as hounds in a hunt,—hence, to collect in and keep from scattering, as members of a legislative body, party, &c. (*c*)

Many members of the party were disinclined to vote for the candidate for representative, but the party leaders are *whipping* them *in*=Many members of the party were inclined not to accord with the nomination for representative, but the party leaders are inducing them to harmonize, and not withdraw from the party.

**Win one's way, to**=To advance to some desired end by steady industry. (*a*)

Lawyer Blank has at length *won his way* to the head of his profession=Lawyer Blank has at last advanced, by steady industry, to the head of his profession.

**Wink at, to** = To tolerate something which is improper or wrong by purposely failing to notice it; to pretend not to see. (a)

The assistant teacher *winked at* the frequent tardinesses of one of the scholars, who lived at a great distance from school = The assistant teacher purposely failed to take notice of the frequent tardinesses of a scholar, whose home was distant from the school.

**Wipe out, to** = To efface; to obliterate. (a)

The defaulter can not *wipe out* the shame of his dishonest transaction = The defaulter can not efface the shame of his dishonest deed.

**With a high hand** = In an overbearing or oppressive manner; tyrannically. (a)

Kings have sometimes ruled their people *with a high hand* = Kings have sometimes been oppressive rulers.

**With an eye to** = Having reference to; intending or purposing. (b)

He constructed his house *with an eye to* architectural beauty = In the construction of his house, he had reference to the beauty of its architecture.

**Work against, to** = To hinder; to oppose. (a)

This newspaper is *working against* the re-election of Senator D. = This newspaper opposes the re-election of Senator D.

**Work at, to** = To be employed or engaged upon. (a)

He *works at* harness-making = He is employed in making harnesses.

**Work to windward, to** (*Naut.*) = To sail or ply against the wind; to beat.

We made very slow progress, for we had to *work to windward* = At the beginning of the voyage our progress was very slow because we were obliged to sail against the wind.

**Work upon, to** = To arouse; to excite; to influence.

(b)

Mr. A's feelings were very much *wrought upon* by the accounts of the famine in India = Mr. A. was much moved with sympathy and pity, on hearing of the famine in India.

**Worm out, to** = To effect by slow and cautious methods; to elicit; to ascertain. (a)

I shall *worm the secret out* of him = I shall elicit the secret from him by cautious management.

## Y.

**Yearn for or towards, to** = To be filled with a longing desire for; to be rendered uneasy with longing for.

The exile *yearns for* his native land = The exile is filled with a longing desire for his native land. "Your mother's heart *yearns toward you*" = Your mother's heart is rendered uneasy with longing for you.

**Yield to** = **1.** To comply with. **2.** To give way; not to oppose. **3.** To give place, as inferior in rank or excellence.

**1.** If I *yield to* your wishes, you must respect my feelings = If I comply with your wishes, you must respect my feelings. **2.** Old people don't *yield* readily to new customs and fashions = Old people do not readily give way to new customs and fashions. **3.** There was a long struggle between the two scholars, before it was decided which must *yield to* the other = There was a long struggle between the two scholars, before it was decided which must give place to the other, as inferior to him in scholarship.

**Yield up, to** = To give up, as something claimed or demanded; to surrender; to relinquish. (c)

Foreigners can obtain from the Siamese commercial concessions, by *yielding up* the protection given to an illicit trade = Foreigners can obtain from the Siamese commercial concessions, by giving up the protection which is now afforded to an illicit trade. He recognized the justice of my claim, and *yielded up* the land to me = He acknowledged the justice of my claim, and surrendered the land to me.

## COLLOQUIAL PHRASES.

---

**Come over, to** = To get the better of one. (c)

You can not *come over* me, by such a one-sided proposition; I should have all the labor, and you would get all the profit = You can not get the better of me, by such a one-sided proposition; I should have all the labor, and you all the profit.

**Cross as two sticks** = Very ill-tempered; very irritable. (a)

The boy has been refused leave to go fishing, and is *cross as two sticks* = The boy has been denied his request to go fishing, and is very ill-tempered in consequence.

**Feel the pulse of, to** = To seek to ascertain one's opinion or feeling. (a)

The article in the morning paper, in regard to purchasing ground for a park, was designed to *feel the pulse of* the community = The article in the morning paper, in regard to purchasing ground for a park, was designed to ascertain the opinion or feeling of the community in the matter.

**Fly off at a tangent, to** = To be excited or hasty in action; to pursue a strange and unexpected course. (c)

You can not rely upon Mr. M.; he is apt to *fly off at a tangent* = Mr. M. is not reliable; he is accustomed to act hastily or strangely.

**Free and easy** = Making one's self at home; characterized by an absence of formality. (a)

Intercourse at the clubs is *free and easy* = Intercourse at the clubs is characterized by an absence of formality.

**Get into a row, to** = To engage in a riotous, noisy disturbance. (b)

Some intoxicated persons *got into a row* last night, down on Water street = Some intoxicated persons engaged in a riotous, noisy disturbance last night, down on Water street.

**Give a person his own, to** = To answer a person

according to his demerits; to return what one takes. (c)

The gentleman is overbearing and sarcastic in his remarks, but our friend can *give him his own* = The gentleman is overbearing and sarcastic in his remarks, but our friend can answer him according to his demerits.

**Give loose to, to** = To give freedom to; not to restrain. (c)

The murderer *gave loose to* his evil passions = The murderer did not restrain his evil passions.

**Go in, to** = To enter for; to apply one's self in pursuit of. (a)

Are you *going in* for the Douglas Fellowship? = Are you studying to compete for the Douglas Fellowship?

**Goings on** = Conduct; deportment; transactions. (c)

Such *goings on* as you describe, were very reprehensible = Such conduct as you describe, was very blamable.

**Happen in, to** = To happen to come in. (a)

She *happened in*, just as we were speaking of her = She happened to come into the house, when we were talking about her.

**Hard of hearing** = Having the hearing impaired; somewhat deaf. (a)

Since he had the scarlet fever, he has been *hard of hearing* = Since he had the scarlet fever, he has been somewhat deaf.

**Haul over the coals, to** = To take to task; to reprimand. (b)

Your master will *haul you over the coals* for talking so freely about his private concerns = Your master will reprimand you for talking so freely about his private affairs.

**Have one's doubts, to** = To be somewhat doubtful; to distrust. (c)

Mr. A. is nominated for mayor, but I *have my doubts* about his fitness for the office = I am somewhat doubtful as to Mr. A's fitness for the office of mayor, to which he has been nominated.

**Have (all) one's wits about one, to** = To be knowing, shrewd, skillful or self-possessed. (a)

If he had *had his wits about him*, he would not have taken the wrong train = If he had been shrewd or self-possessed, he would not have entered the wrong train.

**Hazard a conjecture, to** = To guess; to surmise; to venture an opinion. (c)

I hazard the conjecture that Mr. E. will regret having changed his business = I venture the opinion that Mr. E. will regret having changed his business.

**Heart and soul** = Heartily; earnestly; vigorously. (a)

The older members of the school entered, *heart and soul*, into the plan of forming a reading club = The older members of the school heartily favored the project of the formation of a club for reading.

**In seven league boots** = Rapidly; with speed. (c)

You have reached here early; you must have come *in seven league boots* = You have arrived at an early hour; you must have walked very rapidly.

**In spite of one's teeth** = Despite one's efforts to the contrary; in opposition to one's settled purpose. (b)

The mechanic's son will take the prize for scholarship over you *in spite of your teeth* = The mechanic's son will win the prize for scholarship from you, notwithstanding your efforts.

**Jog the elbow, to** = To draw attention; to waken; to remind a person of a thing. (b)

I thank you for *jogging my elbow* in the midst of that lengthy sermon = I thank you for wakening me in the midst of that lengthy sermon.

**Jump to a conclusion, to** = To infer hastily, without investigation or proof. (a)

Observing Mr. A's store closed one day, some of his neighbors *jumped to the conclusion*, that he had failed = Seeing Mr. A's store closed one day, certain of his neighbors hastily and without reason inferred that he had failed.

**Keep in with, to** = 1. To be close or near. (a) (*Naut.*)

2. To be on terms of friendship, familiarity, or intimacy with; to secure and retain the favor of. (c)

1. For several hours after leaving port, the ship was *kept in with* the land = For some hours after leaving port, the ship was near the land. 2. It was important that he should *keep in with* the colonel of the regiment, for his promotion depended on the recommendation of the colonel = It was important that he should secure and retain the favor of the colonel, for promotion depended on the colonel's recommendation.

**Live by one's wits, to** = To live after the fashion of one who, with more versatility than solidity, lives on expedients. (a)

He has no visible means of support; he *lives by*

*his wits*, I suspect = He has no visible means of support; he lives, I suspect, by various shifts and expedients, which he resorts to in his emergencies.

**Look round, to** = To seek; to search; to inquire.

(c)

Young Dr. A. has just received his medical degree, and is *looking round* for a good location = Young Dr. A. has recently been graduated from the medical school, and is seeking a suitable location as physician.

**Look up, to** = To show a tendency to rise, or improve. (a)

The price of tobacco is *looking up* = The price of tobacco shows a tendency to rise.

**On the mending hand, to be** = To be convalescent or improving. (c)

The nurse said that her mistress *was on the mending hand* = The nurse said that her mistress was convalescent.

**Overrun the constable, to** = To spend more than a man is worth, or can pay. (c)

With his extravagant way of living, he is in danger of *overrunning the constable* = With his extravagant way of living, he is in danger of spending more than he can pay.

**Poke fun at, to** = To make a butt of; to ridicule; to jeer. (a)

Some of the scholars *poked fun at* the new pupil, for his awkward manners and blundering speech = Some of the scholars ridiculed the awkward manners and blundering speech of the new pupil.

**Put through, to** = To carry through successfully.

(a)

He is very energetic, and if he undertakes to do a thing, he will *put it through* = He is very energetic, and if he undertakes to do a thing, he will carry it through successfully.

**See daylight, to** = To begin to see more clearly into a thing. (c)

The administrator found the affairs of the man who died without a will, in a very embarrassed and complicated state; but after investigation he said he began to *see daylight* = The administrator of the intestate man's affairs found them complicated and embarrassed; but after some investigation, he said that he began to see his way more clearly to a final settlement.



**Sluice off, to** = To divert; to lay aside; to get rid of, (as by a sluice.) (c)

The railroad is now earning a good income; but some of the present earnings must be *sluiced off*, to repair the losses of past years = The railroad is now earning a good income; but some of the present earnings must be laid aside, to make up for the losses of the previous years.

**Spread one's self, to** = To be pretentious, exaggerating, and bombastic, in speech. (a)

You may expect him to *spread himself*, if he delivers the Decoration-day oration = If he delivers the Decoration-day speech, you may expect him to speak in a bombastic and pretentious style.

**Stand on one's own legs, to** = To support one's self; to trust to one's own strength or efforts without aid. (c)

His father is obliged to render him assistance in business every year; he can not *stand on his own legs* = It is necessary for him to receive assistance in business from his father, every year, for he can not support himself by his own unaided efforts.

**Stop over, to** = To leave a train, in the midst of a trip or journey, with the privilege of resuming the journey, on the same ticket, and without extra charge (a)

The N. Y., N. H., and H. railroad has withdrawn the privilege of *stopping over* = The N. Y., N. H., and H. railroad has withdrawn the privilege of leaving a train in the midst of a journey, and resuming the journey on the same ticket, and without extra charge.

**Talk to, to** = To advise or exhort, or to reprove gently. (a)

He was obliged to *talk to* his son respecting his conduct = It was necessary for him to advise or to reprove his son gently, on account of his conduct.

**Take the law of, to** = To prosecute in court. (b)

Mr. A. proposes to *take the law of* Mr. B. for slander = Mr. A. proposes to prosecute Mr. B. in court, for circulating false and injurious stories concerning him.

**Take the wind out of one's sails, to** = To circumvent, as between the wind and another; to gain the advantage over, by arts. (c)

That sly rogue has got in with the governor, and *taken the wind out of your sails* = That secretly mischievous fellow has insinuated himself into the favor of the governor, and gained the advantage over you, by his arts.

**The death of, to be** = To be the cause of death to ; to make die. (b)

My comrade is the most droll and amusing fellow ; he keeps me laughing continuously, and *will be the death of* me yet, I fear = My comrade is the most droll and amusing fellow ; he keeps me laughing constantly, and will be the cause of my death, I fear. (Humorous exaggeration.)

**Ups and downs** = Alternate states of elevation and depression, or prosperity and the contrary. (a)

He has experienced the *ups and downs* of life = He has had alternate states of prosperity and the contrary, during his life.

**Work round, to** = To come round, or change, slowly and with effort. (c)

He has been much embarrassed in business, but matters *are working round*, so that he is more at ease = He has been much embarrassed in business, but circumstances are slowly changing, so that he is less troubled.

## SLANG AND CANT PHRASES.

---

**A bone to pick with one, to have** = To have an unpleasant matter to settle with one. (c)

John has gone over to see Dick who blackballed him at the club; he says he *has a bone to pick with him* = John has gone to see Dick who blackballed him at the club; he says he has an unpleasant matter to settle with him.

**Acknowledge the corn, to** = To confess having been mistaken, or outwitted; to confess a charge. (c)

**A peg higher or lower** = A grade higher or lower, in rank, etc. (c)

He has gone *a peg higher* in official service = He has been advanced a degree in official service.

**A thousand of brick** — Said of a thing done impetuously or powerfully. (c)

The first mate used to come down on offending sailors like *a thousand of brick* = The first mate used to storm at offending sailors with impetuous and passionate language.

**An ax to grind, to have** = To have a favorite project which allows one to appear generous, while he is really acting from selfish motives. (b)

He was forward in securing my promotion, but I am assured that he *had an axe to grind* = He was forward in securing my promotion, but I am assured he did it in the hope of getting my place.

**Bark up the wrong tree, to** = To act under a wrong impression; to try in vain to do something for which one is not qualified; to address the wrong person. (c)

The young man went to a miserly old man to borrow some money, but he soon perceived that he was *barking up the wrong tree* = The young man went to a miserly old man to borrow some money, but he soon perceived that he was applying to the wrong person.

**Beat the Dutch, to** — A phrase used whenever a particularly astonishing fact is announced. (b)

The janitor said, that it *beat the Dutch* how the boys could get into his room and take the key from

under his pillow, without waking him = The janitor said that it was a most astonishing thing, that the boys could get into his room and take the key from under his pillow, without waking him.

**Blow a hurricane, to** = To blow furiously or with violence. (c)

Just before the rain fell, the wind *blew a hurricane* = Immediately before the rain fell, the wind blew furiously.

**By a long chalk,** one can not do any given thing — An expression applied to one's inability to do a given thing. (c)

You can not beat that jump, *by a long chalk* = You are wholly unable to make a longer jump than that.

**Clear the track, to** = To get out of the way. (b)

"*Clear the track there,*" said the baggage-man, as he wheeled his truck along the platform = Get out of the way there, said the baggage-man as he wheeled his truck along.

**Come up to the chalk, to** = Not to disappoint. (c)

Great expectations were raised by Courtney's early successes in rowing, but he has not *come up to the chalk* = Courtney's early successes in rowing raised great expectations, but he has created great disappointment in his late contests.

**Count noses, to** = To count the numbers of a division.

When *noses were counted* in the House of Lords, on the compensation bill, it was found to be rejected by 282 to 51 = When the contents and the non-contents on the compensation bill were counted in the House of Lords, the bill was found to be rejected by 282 to 51.

**Cut a dash, to** = To get one's self looked at and talked about for a showy appearance. (c)

Young Foulard is *cutting a dash* with his coach and four-in-hand = Young Foulard is getting himself looked at and talked about, driving his coach and four-in-hand.

**Cut a swath, to** = To make a show; to do something to be looked at and talked about. (c)

The V's are *cutting a swath* with their millions = The V's are making a great show with their excessive wealth.

**Dead against** = Decidedly against. (c)

"The governor is *dead against* my having a pistol," said the irreverent boy = My father is decidedly opposed to my having a pistol, is what the boy meant.

**Dead-broke** = Ruined; bankrupt. (*b*)

The result of Gold's operations in Wall-street to-day, is that several members of the stock-exchange are *dead-broke* = The result of Gold's operations in stocks to-day, is that several members of the stock-exchange have lost every thing.

**Face it out, to** = To persist in an assertion which is not true; to maintain without changing color, or hanging down the head. (*b*)

He was charged with the falsehood, and witnesses were present to prove it, but he *fac'd it out* = He was charged with the falsehood, and witnesses were present to prove it, but he persisted, without changing color, in his false assertion.

**Face the music, to** = To show one's hand; to meet the emergency. (*a*)

The teacher said he did not like to give his views at the present time on a certain theory, but as the class requested it, he would *face the music* = The teacher said he did not like to give his views at the present time on a certain theory, but as the class requested him to do so, he would meet the emergency.

**Fly low, to** = To keep quiet, so as to escape observation; to comport one's self unostentatiously and unambitiously. (*c*)

Some of the ring-thieves, who, while holding office, plundered the city of New York, have fled from the country, and are *flying low* somewhere in Europe = Some of the thieves, who formed a ring and in their official capacity plundered the city of New York, have fled from the country, and are keeping quiet somewhere in Europe, to escape observation.

**Fret one's gizzard, to** = To harrass or vex one's self, or to be vexed.

Sam. Lawson, who was lazy and disposed to take things easy, said his wife was always *fretting her gizzard* about something = Sam. Lawson, who was lazy and disposed to take things easy, said that his wife was always vexing herself about something.

**Get one's dander up, to** = To get into a passion. (*c*)

Jesse has a hot temper, and often *gets his dander up* = Jesse has a hot temper, and often gets into a passion.

**Give a rap on the knuckles, to** = To reprimand; to blame; to censure. (*c*)

The editor *gives* the city council *a rap on the knuckles*, for not attending to the sewage of the city

= The editor blames the city council for not taking action in regard to the city sewage.

**Give one a dressing, to** = To chastise one; to flog him. (c)

The father *gave his boy a dressing* for telling him a falsehood = The father chastised his boy for lying to him.

**Go it blind, to** = To engage in any thing hastily and without proper deliberation. (b)

I advise you to make thorough inquiry about the enterprise before you embark in it; don't *go it blind* = I advise you not to embark in this enterprise without thorough inquiry.

**Go the whole figure, to** = To go through the whole of a thing, in its entirety. (a)

Mrs. Croesus, who went to see the passion-play in Ober-Ammergau and the bull-fights in Madrid, told her New York friends she thought she would *go the whole figure* = Mrs. Croesus, making the grand tour of Europe, went to see the passion-play in Ober-Ammergau and the bull-fights in Madrid. She told her New York friends she thought she would go the whole round and see every thing.

**Go through one, to** = To strip of valuable property. (b)

The thieves chloroformed the old gentleman in B. street and *went through him* with great dispatch = The thieves gave chloroform to the old gentleman in B. street, and swiftly took from him every valuable thing they could find.

**Go through the mill, to** = To acquire practical acquaintance of any thing, (generally with some unpleasant experience). (a)

If you really think of taking that risk, ask Mr. A's advice. He *has gone through the mill* = If you really think of making that investment, ask Mr. A's advice. He has had practical acquaintance with the same investment, to his loss. Beware of that mock auction; I *have been through the mill* = Beware of that mock auction; I have had experience of it to my loss.

**Go to the bad, to** = To become a ruined man, or a depraved character. (c)

He is with a dissipated set of men, is as vicious as any, and has altogether *gone to the bad* = He is with a dissipated set of men, is as vicious as any of them, and is entirely ruined in character.

**Hammer at, to** = To work in the mind; to labor at intellectually. (c)

I left the student *hammering at* a problem in arith-

metic=I left the student working at the arithmetical problem.

**Hang around, to** = To pass the time idly; to loiter.

(a)

*Hanging round* taverns is a bad way of spending one's time=Loitering about taverns is a bad way of spending one's time.

**Have a long head, to** = To be sagacious or far-seeing. (b)

Leaders in the state usually *have long heads*=The persons who lead in civil affairs are usually shrewd and far-seeing.

**Hold one's nose to the grindstone, to** = To oppress; to keep in the position of servitude. (b)

The laws which regulate the relations of landlord and tenant in Ireland, enable and encourage the landlord to *hold the nose of his tenant to the grindstone* =The laws which regulate the relations of landlord and tenant in Ireland, enable the landlord to oppress his tenant.

**How is that for high?**—A vulgar expression of wonder at the greatness, smallness, meanness, and the like, of any thing. (c)

My horse jumped over a seven-foot fence, and the stable-boy said, "*How is that for high?*"=My horse jumped over a seven-foot fence, and the stable-boy said, Was not that an astonishing performance?

**Hug one's self, to** = To congratulate one's self; to chuckle. (c)

The old miser *hugged himself*, at the prospect of twenty per cent. income from his investment=The old miser congratulated himself, on the prospect of twenty per cent. income from his investment.

**Jump a claim, to** = To seize upon land in the absence of one who has the prior claim under the pre-emption laws, and in disregard of his rights. (a)

I was called away before I had time to put up a house on the quarter-section of government land, which I had selected, and in my absence a stranger *jumped my claim* =I was called away before I had time to build a house on the government land, which I had selected, and in my absence a stranger put up a log-cabin on my claim, in disregard of my rights.

**Keel over, to**—A phrase expressing the entire overthrow of a man's hope or circumstances. (c)

The poor fellow has *keeled over*; he has ruined his health, his home, and his fortune by drinking=The

poor fellow's best hopes and happy surroundings are blighted by drinking.

**Keep a stiff upper lip, to** = To manifest persistent obstinacy; to continue firm; to keep one's courage up. (c)

James is a refractory boy; notwithstanding his punishment, he *keeps a stiff upper lip* = James is a stubborn boy; notwithstanding his punishment, he shows a persistent obstinacy.

**Knock into a cocked-hat, to** = To demolish; to disable completely. (c)

The two boys have been fighting, and one of them is *knocked into a cocked-hat* = The two boys have been fighting; and one of them has been completely disabled.

**Let drive, to** = To aim a blow; to strike with force. (c)

He got angry and *let drive* at his servant with a cane = He got into a passion, and aimed a blow at his servant with a cane.

**Let her slide** = Let a thing or person go. (a)

When the Southern States (U. S.) seceded, some northerners were disposed to say, *Let the Union slide* = When the Southern States seceded, some northerners were disposed to say, Let the Union go.

**Meet with a change, to; Get religion, to** = To experience religion; to become a convert to Christianity. (b)

Dolly went to the camp-meeting simply to meet her friends and have a pleasant time, but she was "struck under conviction," and "*met with a change*" = Dolly went to the camp-meeting to meet her friends, but during the religious services she was convicted of sin, and became a disciple of Christ.

**Miss one's figure, to** = To make a mistake; to fail of accomplishing what one sets out to do; to commit a vital error. (b)

The speaker meant to ingratiate himself into the favor of his hearers by denouncing the government, but he *missed his figure*, for they were firm supporters of the government = The speaker meant to commend himself to the favor of his hearers, by denouncing the government, but he committed a vital error, for they were warm supporters of the government.

**Peg along, to** = To keep at work; to make persistent exertion. (b)



Harvard had quickened her stroke to forty, while Yale *pegged along* at thirty-eight to the minute= Harvard had quickened her stroke to forty, while Yale kept at it, persistently, at thirty-eight to the minute.

**Pitch in or into, to** = To attack; to abuse. (a)

The two boys *pitched into* one another, and had a fight=The two boys attacked one another, and had a fight.

**Play the devil with, to**=To interfere with, or molest extremely; to ruin. (c)

You would better not have any thing to do with that man, for he is utterly unprincipled and will *play the devil with* you = You would do well to have no dealings with that unprincipled man, for he will be likely to ruin you.

**Pull or draw the wool over one's eyes, to** = To impose upon, by specious and plausible talk. (a)

The South Sea Company (1720) *drew the wool over the eyes of many English people*, and induced them to invest their means in the South Sea bubble = The South Sea Company imposed, by a most extraordinary delusion, upon a great many English people, and induced them to invest their means in a speculation, which soon burst, and ruined thousands.

**Pull up, to** = To stop. (a)

The driver cracked his whip and went through the village with great display of fine driving, and *pulled up* at the inn at the end of the street = The driver went through the village with great display and flourish, and stopped at the inn at the end of the street.

**Put that into your pipe and smoke it** = Digest that if you can. An expression used by one who has given his adversary a severe rebuke.

Tammany was not admitted into the democratic convention at Cincinnati, and Mr. Kelly the Tammany chief can *put that in his pipe and smoke it* = Tammany was not admitted into the democratic convention at Cincinnati, and Mr. Kelly the Tammany chief may digest that rebuke if he can.

**Rip out, to** = To give vent to hastily, and violently. (b)

He is too apt to *rip out* an oath, when greatly excited = He is too apt to give utterance hastily to an oath, when very much excited.

**Run a church, to** = To exercise an officious charge and management of a church, as pastor. (c)

It is derogatory to a pastor, to speak of his *run-*

*ning a church* = It is derogatory to a pastor, to speak of him as exercising an officious charge and management of the church.

**Send packing, to** = To drive away; to send off roughly or in disgrace; to dismiss unceremoniously.

(c)

The servant who was detected in purloining linen, was *sent packing* = The servant, who was caught taking linen which did not belong to her, was dismissed unceremoniously, or, in disgrace.

**Sit on the fence, to** = To be in a position of indecision; neither one thing nor the other, especially in politics. (a)

Mr. Spicer was "independent" in politics for a time; but he has got through *sitting on the fence*, and has come down on the democratic side = Mr. Spicer called himself independent in politics for awhile; but he has got through being neither one thing nor the other, and now calls himself a democrat.

**Slop over, to** = To over-do in speaking, with a certain kind of effusiveness. (c)

Some one said of President Lincoln that he never *slopped over* = Some one said of President Lincoln, that he never was effusive in speaking, so as to over-do the matter.

**Smash-up** = A smashing accident, or one in which something is broken with violence.

The account of a collision of railroad trains is headed, in the newspaper, a *smash-up* = The account of a collision of railroad trains is described in the newspaper as a smashing accident.

**Snake out, to** = To drag or draw, as a snake from a hole. (a)

Tall chestnut trees were cut down in the woods, trimmed close, and *snaked out*, for use as poles of a telegraphic line = The chestnut trees were cut down in the woods, trimmed close, and dragged out for use as poles of a telegraphic line.

**Spin street-yarn, to** = To spend much time talking in the street; to tell long tales in the street. (c)

A good house-wife does not spend her time in going about from house to house, nor in *spinning street-yarns* = A good house-wife does not spend her time in going about from house to house, nor in telling long tales in the street.

**Splice the main brace, to** (*Naut. Cant*) = To give or drink an allowance of spirits, as in cold or wet weather. (c)

Working in this rain storm is chilling and fatigu-

ing; let's *splice the main brace*=We are chilled and fatigued, working in this rain storm; let us drink some spirits.

**Sport one's door or oak, to** (*Eng. Univ.*)=To fasten one's outer door, in token that visitors are not desired. (*a*)

Being busily engaged in study, the student *sported his oak*=Being much occupied with his studies, the student fastened his outer door, that he might not be disturbed by visitors.

**Spreec it, to**=To be on a drunken frolic. (*b*)

Jim. Blow has been off to the city, *spreeing it*, for a week=Jim. Blow has been off to the city, on a drunken frolic, for a week.

**Star it, to**=To figure as the center of attraction, especially in theatricals. (*c*)

Mr. A. is *starring it* at the B. theatre=Mr. A. is the central figure (person of chief prominence and attractiveness) at the B. theatre.

**Swear off, to**=To renounce, in a formal manner. (*a*)

Jack has *sworn off* from all kinds of drink=Jack has renounced, in a formal manner, all kinds of drink.

**Take a shine, to**=To take a fancy, or liking. (*b*)

The coachman said he had *taken quite a shine* to the cook=The coachman said he had taken quite a fancy to the cook.

**Take a snack, to**=To take a morsel. (*c*)

He said that he had only just time enough to *take a snack* while they were changing horses=He said that he had only just time enough to take a morsel while they were changing horses.

**Take water, to** (Boating cant)=To get under way, and begin rowing.

Harvard *took water* first, and went evenly along at a stroke of thirty-eight to the minute=The Harvard crew got under way and began rowing first, and went evenly along at a stroke of thirty-eight to the minute.

**Thrown on one's beam-ends, to be**=To be driven to one's last shift. (*c*)

The sailor who had lost every thing by shipwreck, said that he *was thrown on his beam-ends*=The sailor who had lost every thing by shipwreck, said that he was driven to his last shift.

**Tie to, to**=To attach one self to; to depend on for trustworthiness. (*c*)

The candidate for congress is a good man to *tie to*

=The candidate for congress is trustworthy, and you may attach yourself to him safely.

**Tip off, to**=To pour out, as liquor; to drink by raising the vessel to the lips. (c)

He stepped into the saloon and ordered a glass of beer, which he *tipped off* hastily=He entered the saloon and ordered a glass of beer, which he drank hastily.

**Toe the mark, to**=To come fully up to. (a)

The principal of that school is very strict; you will have to *toe the mark*=The principal of that school is strict, and makes his scholars come fully up to his requirements.

**Tuck on, to**=To charge a great price; to make one pay more than is right. (c)

They charged you a dollar a yard for flannel, did they? Well, they did *tuck it on*=They charged you a dollar a yard for the flannel, did they? Well, they did charge a great price.

**Up to the elbows, to be**=To be wholly occupied or absorbed. (a)

Mrs. Scissors is *up to the elbows* in dressmaking=Mrs. Scissors is wholly occupied in dressmaking.

**Wake up the wrong passenger, to**=To be mistaken in a man; to catch a Tartar. (c)

When France attacked Prussia (1870) she found she had *waked up the wrong passenger*=When France attacked Prussia (1870) she was whipt, instead of whipping Prussia as she expected.

**Whip the devil round the stump, to**=To make false excuses to one's self and others, for doing what one likes; to do a thing indirectly.

**Wood up, to**=To take on wood; to get supplies of wood for; (as the steam-engine of a railroad or steamboat.) (a)

Many railroads in New England use wood for their engines, and their trains stop at certain places to *wood up*=Many railroads in New England use wood for their engines, and their trains stop at certain places to take on wood.

## TERMS AND PHRASES

### OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE.\*

---

**Stock exchange** = An association or body of stock-brokers who meet and transact business by certain recognized forms, regulations, and usages; an organization of agents who purchase or sell stocks or bonds on commission.

The New York *stock-exchange* includes in its roll-call over one thousand names = The New York association of stock-brokers, or agents who buy or sell stocks or bonds on commission, includes in its roll-call over one thousand names. All duties of administration, of legislation, of police, in the N. Y. *stock-exchange* devolve on a governing committee, consisting of forty members.

**The regular list and the free list** = Securities dealt in by the Exchange, and placed on the lists after due scrutiny by the governing committee.

*The regular list* must be called in order, by the Vice-President in the chair = Securities dealt in by the Exchange and placed on the regular list must be called in a certain established order by the Vice-President in the chair. *The free list* may or may not be called at the option of members = The securities dealt in by the exchange and placed on the free list, may or may not be called at the option of members.

**Government board** = One department of the Stock exchange which deals in government securities.

**Regular board** = The department which deals in all other securities, shares, bonds, &c.

In the *government board*, and the *regular board* secretaries note down against each class of securities the prices offered and demanded, and every important feature of a transaction in case of a positive sale = In the department of the Exchange which deals in government securities, and also in that which deals in all other exchanges, secretaries note down against each class of securities the prices offered and de-

---

\* A few cant terms of the Stock Exchange, as *bear*, *bull*, &c., are in the preceding lists.

manded, and every important feature in a positive sale.

**Long room** = A chamber provided in the Exchange building, where members may bargain with members at any hour throughout the day.

In the *long room*, no registry is made of bids and offers and sales = In the chamber where members may bargain with members at any hour of the day, no registry is kept of the bids and offers and sales.

**Cash, in broker's language** = The term for sale when payment and delivery are to take place, at or before 2.15 P. M. of the day of sale.

When the seller wishes money at once, he sells *cash* = When the seller wishes money at once, he sells on condition that payment and delivery shall take place at or before 2.15 P. M. of the day of sale.

**Regular, or regular way** = The term for sale when the delivery is to be made at or before 2.15 P. M. of the day succeeding that of contract.

When the seller hopes to get a better price, or can not make a delivery of stock until next day, he sells *regular* = When the seller hopes to get a better price or can not make a delivery until next day, he stipulates that the delivery shall be made at or before 2.15 P. M. of the day succeeding the contract.

**Buyer's option** = The term of sale when the purchaser has the right to require the delivery of stock, upon any day within the time covered by the option.

When the seller is ready to deliver at any moment, he sells *buyer's option* = When the seller is ready to deliver at any moment, he gives the buyer the right to require the delivery of stock upon any day within the time covered by the option.

**Seller's option** = The term of sale when the day of delivery is at the convenience or pleasure of the person making the sale, within the time stipulated at the moment of sale.

When a longer time is required than twenty-four hours before the seller can make delivery of stock, he sells *seller's option* = When a longer time is required than twenty-four hours before the seller can make delivery of stock, he sells with the privilege of delivering the stock at his convenience, on any day within the time stipulated at the moment of sale.

**Margin** = A sum of money deposited with a broker, by a person speculating in stocks, to secure the former against loss on funds advanced by him.

The broker told his customer, "I will buy the gov-

ernment bonds for you, if you will advance one-tenth of the cost and pledge the balance in thirty days. You must pay me an eighth of one per cent. commission, and interest of seven per cent. on what I lend you. I shall allow you seven per cent interest on what you leave with me, and you will be insured against the risk of a rise in the bonds. If the bonds fall, you must correspondingly increase your *margin*"=The broker told his customer, I will buy the government bonds for you, if you will advance one-tenth of the cost and pledge the balance in thirty days. If the bonds fall, you must correspondingly increase the amount of your deposit of money with me, to secure me against loss.

**Buyer, or seller 3, 10, 30, 60, 90** = Buyer's, or seller's option for 3, 10, 30, 60, or 90 days, as the case may be.

Stock bought in July at 123, *buyer* 60, in order to make a corner in Harlaem R. R. stock, paid a difference of seventy-two per cent. to the pool who held the market at 195 in September=Stock bought in July at 123, the buyer having the privilege of demanding the delivery of the stock upon any day within sixty days, paid a difference of seventy-two per cent. to the pool who held the market at 195, in September.

**Differences**=The variation between the price at which a stock is bargained for and the rate on the day of delivery.

On two days of the middle of September four thousand shares came due with *differences* mounting up to \$100,000 in favor of the pool who had made the above-mentioned corner=On two days of the middle of September four thousand shares came due with variations between the price at which the stock was bargained for and the existing rate mounting up to \$100,000 in favor of the pool.

**Pool**=A combination of persons contributing money to be used for the purpose of increasing or depressing the market price of stocks, with a view to the settlement of differences. Also, the stock or money contributed by a clique to carry through a corner.

**Corner**=The result produced by a combination of persons, who, while secretly holding the whole or the greater part of any stock or species of property, induce another combination to agree to deliver to them a large further quantity at some future time. When the time arrives, the second combination, if the *corner* succeeds, suddenly finds itself unable to

buy the amount of stock or property necessary to enable it to fulfill its contracts, and the first combination fixes at its own will the price at which differences must be settled.

The *corner* breaks when those who agree to deliver succeed in procuring the stock or property, and are thus enabled to fulfill their contracts.

**Delivery (good)** = The bringing of stock to the buyer in exact accordance with the rules of the Stock Exchange.

In the case of buyer's option, the buyer can demand *delivery* any day within the time covered by the option = In the case of buyer's option, the buyer can demand that the stock be delivered to him by the seller any day within the time covered by the option, and has the right to expect that it be done in exact accordance with the rules of the exchange.

**Collaterals** = Bonds, stocks, and the like, deposited with a bank or other loan house as security for money loaned.

**The shorts** = Those who are unsupplied with stocks which they have contracted to deliver.

64,000 shares of Haarlem R. R. stock were bought by a pool within a period of seven weeks. Settlement day was in September. Stock bought in July at 123, buyer 60, paid a difference of seventy-two per cent. to the pool who held the market at 195. *The shorts* were frantic = 64,000 shares of Haarlem were bought by a pool within a period of seven weeks. Settlement day was in September. Stock bought in July at 123, buyer 60, paid a difference of seventy-two per cent. to the pool who held the market at 195. Those who had contracted to sell to the pool hoping that the stock would fall below 123 before they should be called on to deliver, and who were unsupplied with stock, were frantic.

**Twist on the shorts** = A clique phrase used where the shorts have undersold heavily, and the market has been artificially raised, compelling them to settle at ruinous rates.

In the above case, (see *The shorts*) a meeting of the Board was called, and the discussion was fierce and protracted. The final vote decreed that contracts must be satisfied. But the shorts were determined, and the pool foolishly gave a fresh *twist on the shorts*, running the stock up to 200.

**Buy in, to** = To purchase stock in order to meet a "short" contract, or to enable one to return stock which has been borrowed.

**Cover, or cover one's shorts, to** = For one who has



sold stock, and the market rises, to buy in order to protect himself on the day of delivery. This is "covering short sales."

**Load one's self with stock, to** = To buy stock heavily.

**Unload, to** = To sell out a stock which has been carried for some time; to sell out stock.

A clique in New York and Newark quietly bought up all the stock of Morris Canal at thirty or forty per cent. below par. They then went into the street and made enormous time-purchases. On settling day the clique *unloaded* at 150, clearing nearly three hundred per cent. = A clique in New York and Newark quietly bought up all the stock of Morris Canal at thirty or forty per cent. below par. They then went into the street and made enormous time purchases. On settling day the clique sold out the stock at 150, clearing nearly three hundred per cent.

**Call loan** = Money loaned on collaterals, on condition that it may be demanded at any moment.

The broker took the government bonds to a bank, and depositing them as security borrowed 90 per cent. of their value, as a *call loan* = The broker took the government bonds to a bank, and depositing them as security borrowed 90 per cent. of their value, on condition that the money might be demanded at any moment.

**Settling day** = The day of settlement; the day appointed in the contract, for delivery and payment.

**Forcing quotations** = Attempting to keep up the price of a stock and to prevent its falling out of sight; said of brokers.

*Forcing quotations* is generally accomplished by a small sale, or by "washing" = Attempting to keep up the price of a stock and prevent its falling out of sight, is generally accomplished by a small sale, or by "washing."

**Ballooning** = Working up a stock far beyond its intrinsic worth, by favorable stories, fictitious sales, or other like means.

**Washing** = One broker arranging with another to buy a certain stock when he offers it for sale. The bargain is fictitious, and the effect, when not detected, is to keep it quoted, and, if the plotters buy and sell the stock to a high figure, to afford a basis for *bona fide* sales.

In those days (prior to 1837) *washing* was frequent at the Stock Board = In those days the practice of one broker arranging with another to make a ficti-

tious purchase of a certain stock when he offered it for sale, was frequent at the Stock Board.

**Water a stock, to** = To increase the capital stock of a company, by issuing new stock, on the pretense that accumulated or anticipated profits warrant such increase.

The capital *stock* of the great trunk lines of railway *has been watered* to the extent of \$100,000,000 within the past eight or nine years (prior to 1870) = The capital stock of the great trunk lines has been increased to the extent of \$100,000,000, within the past eight or nine years, on the pretense that accumulated or anticipated profits warrant such increase.

**Put** = The privilege, purchased for a certain sum, of delivering a given amount of stock, within a stipulated time, at a definite price.

The person who purchases a *put*, anticipates a decline below the percentage fixed in the contract = The person who purchases the privilege of delivering a given amount of stock, within a stipulated time, at a definite price, anticipates a decline below the percentage fixed in the contract.

**Call** = The privilege, purchased for a certain sum, of demanding within a designated date a given amount of stock, for a certain stipulated price.

The holder of a *call* buys it in the hope of a rise = The holder of the privilege of demanding within a designated date a given amount of stock, for a certain stipulated price, buys it in the hope of a rise.

**Turn** = An artifice to avoid the hazards of the usury law.

A broker carrying stock for a customer has to raise the money for the stock by hypothecating the stock with a bank or private bankers. If the loan market is stringent, the bankers charge a commission in addition to the legal interest. This commission is called a *turn* = This commission is an artifice to avoid the hazards of the usury law.

**Hypothecate, to** = To put up collaterals.

In spring and fall the crops are to be brought forward. Merchants need money. Those who have securities *hypothecate* them if they can; and sell if they can not borrow = In spring and fall the crops are to be brought forward. Merchants need money. Those who have securities put up collaterals if they can; and sell if they can not borrow.

**Point** = A bit of secret information concerning a

stock; a theory or fact regarding stocks on which one bases a speculation.

If the operator has a good *point*, he has a "sure thing"—If the operator has some secret information concerning a stock, he is certain to make money in proportion to his venture.

**Carry stock, to** = To hold stock bought for a customer until the customer is ready to take it or sell it; said of a broker.

When a broker *carries stock*, he charges his customer interest on the difference between cost and margin = When a broker holds stock bought for a customer until the customer is ready to take or sell it, he charges interest on the difference between cost and margin.

**Sell out a man, to** = To sell down a stock, which another is carrying, so low that he is compelled to quit his hold, and perhaps to fail.

A man who had nearly all the stock of a certain railroad, determined to unload. A friend who had frequently obtained points from him, applied at this time for a point. The large owner intimated that it was always a good purchase to buy stock in this road. The friend proceeded to buy, meanwhile the large owner was selling. Having bought all he could the stock strangely fell, and he found *himself sold out* by the one who gave him a point = . . . he found the stock sold down so low that his margins were all swept away, and he was overwhelmed with debt.

**Hold the market, to** = To buy sufficient stock at the Boards to keep the price from declining.

**Long, in stocks** = To carry a stock for a rise.

The bull buys, confident that stocks will be higher, and is said to be *long* = The bull buys, confident that stocks will be higher, and is carrying stock for a rise.

**Buy or sell flat, to** = To buy or sell dividend-making stocks or securities having interest coupons attached, without making account of the interest accrued since the last preceding payment of dividend or interest.

**A sick market** = A state of circumstances in which brokers very generally hesitate to buy.

A *sick market* is generally the result of previous over-speculation = A state of circumstances in which brokers very generally hesitate to buy, is usually the result of previous over-speculation.

**Swimming market** = The opposite of a sick market. Every thing is buoyant.

**Ten up** = A phrase used at the Boards when a broker's ability to keep his contracts is questioned. It means that a deposit of ten per cent. on the selling value of the stock bid for, must be put up before the contract can hold good.

**Salt down stock, to** = To buy and hold stock for a long period.

*Salting down* stock is nearly the equivalent of investment = Buying and holding stock for a long period is nearly the equivalent of investment.

**Curbstone brokers** = Men who are not members of any regular organization, and do business mainly upon the side walk.

*Curbstone brokers* are not so numerous as they once were, and one cause of this is undoubtedly the establishment of the National Stock Exchange = Men, not members of any regular organization, who do business mainly upon the side walk, are not so numerous as they once were, and one cause of this is undoubtedly the establishment of the National Stock Exchange.

**Clique** = A combination of operators, controlling vast capital, in order unduly to expand or break down the market.

**Block** = A number of shares, say 5,000 or 10,000, massed together, and sold or bought in a lump.

The street caught at the offer, and bought the stock in *blocks* of 500, 1,000, 5,000 shares = The street caught at the offer, and bought masses of shares, in the lump, of 500, 1,000, 5,000 each.

**Flyer** = A small side-operation, not employing one's whole capital. It is nearly equivalent to what is known elsewhere as a venture.

**Kite-flying** = Expanding one's credit beyond wholesome limits.

A "**let up**" = The sudden disappearance of an artificial pressure upon money or any other cause leading to a stringency in the loan market.

**Conversions** = The exchange of convertible bonds for equivalent stock.

**Pass a dividend, to** = To vote, (as directors), against declaring a dividend.

VARIOUS OTHER  
PHRASES AND WORDS.

---

**Act on or from principle, to** = To have a settled rule of action, usually a right rule; to be governed by correct opinion and rule, rather than by impulse. (a)

It promises well for future happiness and usefulness if a youth is in the habit of *acting from principle* = It promises well for his future happiness and usefulness, if a youth is habitually governed by correct opinion rather than impulse.

**Administer the sacrament, to** (*Eccl.*) = To officiate at the observance of a sacrament, or holy rite, as the Lord's supper and baptism.

Rev. Mr. T. *administered the sacrament* of baptism to several persons last Sunday, in his church = Rev. Mr. T. baptized several persons last Sunday, in his church.

**After, to be** = To be in search or pursuit of. (a)

What *is* that stranger *after*, who has just gone into the barn? = What is that stranger in search of (what does he want), who has just entered the barn?

**A hearty eater** = One who eats eagerly and largely; one who eats a hearty meal.

*Hearty eaters* must needs have good digestion = Those who eat eagerly and largely, must of necessity have good digestion.

**All-aboard** — A phrase used by the director of a public conveyance to indicate that the conveyance is about to start, and that those who design to take passage must enter at once. (a)

We had not finished our lunch at the refreshment table when the conductor of the train shouted, "*All aboard*" = We had not done eating at the refreshment table when the conductor of the train announced that the cars were on the point of starting.

**Apt to** = **1.** Liable to; having a tendency to—(said of things). (a) **2.** Inclined to; customarily disposed to—(said of persons). (a)

**1.** Wheat sown on moist land is *apt to* blast = Wheat which is sown on moist land is liable to

wither, or fail of maturing. 2. He is *apt to* spend his money pretty freely = He is disposed to be lavish in the use of his money.

**As follows** = Thus; for instance; by way of example—a phrase introducing some particulars or specifications. (*a*)

Just before the battle the general addressed his army, *as follows* = Immediately preceding the battle the general addressed his army thus, or in the following words. The nurse is directed to administer the medicine once in two hours, *as follows*, one, three, five o'clock and so on = The nurse is directed to administer the medicine once in two hours; for instance, one, three, five o'clock and so on.

**At a discount** = With a deduction from the original, or full, or customary amount. (*a*)

I bought these dress goods *at a discount*, because the season for them is nearly past = I bought these goods with a deduction from the original price, because the season for selling them is nearly past.

**At the most** = At the furthest possible, as time, effort, degree, quantity, &c. (*a*)

I think I will stop over one train, and visit my friend in the city; *at the most*, it can only delay me a few hours = I think I will suspend my travel till the next train, and visit my friend in the city; the greatest inconvenience it can occasion me will be a delay of a few hours.

**Badly off; ill off** = In an unfortunate or undesirable condition; unsuccessful; unfortunate. (*a*)

Mr. B. has had both legs broken by the fall of a tree, and is *badly off* = Mr. B. is in an unfortunate condition, having had both legs broken by the fall of a tree.

**Balance of trade** (*Com.*) = The difference between the value of the commercial exports and imports of any country.

The *balance of trade* between America and England has of late been in favor of America = The money-value difference between the exports and imports of America and England has of late been in favor of America.

**Bandy words, to** = To give and receive words reciprocally; to exchange words. (*c*)

Dr. Johnson told of meeting the king, and what the king said to him. Being asked what he said to the king, he said, "Nothing; I did not *bandy words* with my sovereign" = Dr. Johnson told of meeting the king and what the king said to him. Being asked what he said to the king, he said, "Nothing;

I did not think it becoming to exchange words with my sovereign.

**Bear false witness, to** = To testify falsely; to make untrue statements. (c)

It is a great crime, in the eye of the law, to *bear false witness* = The law regards perjury, or testifying falsely, as a great crime.

**Bell the cat, to** = To put a bell on; to encounter and cripple one of a greatly superior force. (c)

Who will *bell the cat*? said the mice to one another = Who will put the bell on the cat? said the mice to one another.

**Betake one's self to, to** = To use; to avail one's self of; to resort to. (a)

The picnic party, being overtaken by a shower, *betook themselves to* a neighboring barn for shelter = The picnic party, being caught in a shower, resorted to a neighboring barn for shelter.

**Boat the oars, to** = To cease rowing, and lay the oars in the boat.

When they reached the fishing ground, they *boated the oars* = When they arrived at the locality for fishing, they ceased rowing and laid the oars in the boat.

**Bring an action or a suit against, to** = To prosecute judicially; to sue. (a)

Mrs. G. has *brought an action against* the railroad company to recover damages for injuries received in a collision = Mrs. G. has prosecuted the railroad company, in order to get damages for injuries which she received in a collision of two trains.

**Bring in a verdict, to** = To render a decision or judgment—said of a jury. (a)

The jury *brought in a verdict* of five hundred dollars in favor of the plaintiff = The jury rendered a decision to the effect that the defendant ought to pay the plaintiff five hundred dollars.

**Bring to trial, to** = To cause a judicial examination; to try. (a)

The libel case of Smith vs. Jones will be *brought to trial* at this term of the court = The suit for libel, Smith vs. Jones, will be tried at this term of the court.

**Burn or hang in effigy, to** = To burn or hang an image or picture of the person, whom it is wished to disgrace. (a)

In 1765 Mr. Oliver, stamp-master for Massachusetts, was *hanged and burned in effigy* = An image of Mr. Oliver was hanged and burned, with the view of disgracing him for the unpopular act of accepting

commission as stamp-master for Massachusetts, in 1765.

**By express** = By a regular and rapid method of conveyance, designed for the transmission of parcels, goods and the like. (*a*)

I received the books from New York *by express* = I received the books from New York, by the regular and rapid mode of conveyance which is designed for the transmission of such parcels.

**By means of** = Through the agency or assistance of; by the method of. (*a*)

The steam-boat was sunk by a collision; but *by means of* diving apparatus, the cargo was recovered = A collision caused the steam-boat to sink; but the cargo was recovered through the agency of apparatus which enables men to work under water.

**By the lee** (*Naut.*) = Having changed the direction of the course so much that the wind takes the sails aback from the other side—said of a vessel.

**By the sweat of one's brow** = Laboriously; by toil. (*a*)

The farmer earns his living *by the sweat of his brow* = The farmer gains a livelihood by toil.

**Carry the wind, to** (*Man.*) = To toss the head as high as the ears, as a horse. (*c*)

My horse has a habit of *carrying the wind* = My horse is accustomed to toss his head as high as his ears.

**Clear away, to** = To remove. (*a*)

The Postmaster-General's statement will *clear away* some misapprehension = The Postmaster-General's statement will remove some misapprehension. I wish you to *clear away* this rubbish = I wish you to remove this rubbish.

**Close over, to** = To meet, as waters, above an object and hide it from sight. (*c*)

The collision so disabled the vessel, that in a few hours she sank, and the waters *closed over* it = The vessel was so disabled by the collision, that in a few hours she sank, and the waters met above and hid it from sight.

**Composed of, to be** = To be made up; to be formed by uniting two or more things, and the like. (*a*)

A deputation was formed, *composed of* members of the leading mercantile firms = A deputation was formed, made up of members of the leading mercantile firms.

**Cry "Wolf," to** = To give a false alarm. (*b*)

The boy who was sent to watch the sheep, de-



ceived the men so often by *crying* "Wolf" in sport, that when the wolf did come they would not believe the boy, and he was devoured=The boy, watching sheep, deceived the men so often by giving a false alarm in sport, that when the wolf did come they would not believe the boy, and he was devoured.

**Curse by bell, book, and candle, to**—A solemn form of excommunication used in the Roman Catholic Church.

When this church *curses by bell, book, and candle*, the bell is tolled, the book of offices for the purpose is used, and three candles are extinguished with certain ceremonies=In the solemn form of excommunication used by the Roman Catholic Church, the bell is tolled, the book of offices is used, and three candles are extinguished with certain ceremonies.

**Do credit to, to**=To be creditable to; to commend; to praise. (*a*)

These fine vegetables *do credit to* the gardener's skill=These choice vegetables are creditable to the gardener's skill. Your behavior *does you credit*=Your behavior confers honor on you; or, is a ground of praise.

**Do honor to, to**=To render distinguished; to confer or reflect honor on. (*a*)

The lad's examination *does honor to* himself and his teachers=The lad's examination reflects honor on his own studiousness and on the good instruction of his teachers.

**Dead-lift**=A lift at the utmost disadvantage; hence, an extreme exigency.

The teamsters raised the horse which had fallen into the gutter, at a *dead lift*=The teamsters raised the horse which had fallen into the gutter, by lifting at the utmost disadvantage.

**Enter into particulars, to**=To relate in detail; to speak with minuteness and particularity. (*a*)

The notice of the shipwreck in the morning paper is brief, and does not *enter into particulars*=The morning paper briefly mentions the shipwreck, but does not give a detailed account of it.

**Fee simple (Law)**=“An estate belonging to a man and his heirs absolutely;” [Bouvier] “an absolute estate of inheritance,—called simple because clear of any condition, limitation, or restriction to particular heirs.” [Burrill, in Worcester.]

He holds his farm in *fee simple*=He possesses his farm by an absolute right, one free of any limitation to particular heirs.

**File a bill, petition, or claim, to**=To bring a bill,

petition, or claim before a court or legislative body by presenting proper papers in a regular way. (a)

Mr. A. has *filed a claim* in Congress for unpaid services rendered by his father, in surveying public lands = Mr. A. has brought before Congress, by the presentation of proper papers, an unsettled account for services rendered by his father, in surveying public lands.

**Fill the ranks, to** = To supply the whole number, or a competent number. (a)

When the volunteers for military service did not suffice, the government was forced to *fill the ranks* by a draft = When a sufficient number of men for the army did not volunteer, the government was compelled to secure the requisite number by a draft.

**Give a party, to** = To entertain a company of invited guests at a social gathering. (a)

Mrs. G. *gives a party* this evening = Mrs. G. is to entertain a company of invited guests, this evening, in a social gathering.

**Give in charge or custody, to** = To intrust for safe keeping. (a)

The murderer who was sentenced to be hung in one year was taken from the court, and *given in charge* to the sheriff = After receiving the sentence of death by hanging, to be executed in one year, the murderer was removed from the court, and intrusted to the sheriff for safe keeping.

**Give possession, to** = To put in another's power or occupancy. (a)

Mr. A. has sold his farm, but has not yet *given possession* to the purchaser = Mr. A. has sold his farm, but has not yet put it into the occupancy of the purchaser.

**Glory in, to** = To be proud of; to boast of. (c)

That man *glories in* being the strongest person in town = That man is proud of being the strongest person in the town.

**Go against the stomach, to** = To nauseate; to excite dislike or disgust. (c)

Mr. A. is a very proud man, and it *goes against* his *stomach* to apologize for his fault = Mr. A. is a very proud man, and it is especially disagreeable to him to acknowledge his fault.

**Great seal** = The principal seal of a kingdom, state, &c.

By the act of union between England and Scotland, one *great seal* is used for sealing writs to summon parliament, for treaties with foreign states, &c. = By the act of union between England and Scot-

land, one principal seal is used for sealing writs to summon parliament, for treaties with foreign states, &c.

**Hand over hand** = By passing the hand alternately one before or above another. (a)

The boy climbed the rope *hand over hand* = The boy climbed the rope, by passing the hands alternately over one another.

**Have a voice in, to** = To be allowed to express one's opinion or feeling, by vote or otherwise; to participate in. (b)

In representative governments, the people *have a voice in* public affairs = It is characteristic of representative governments, that the people are allowed to express their opinions concerning public affairs, or to participate in them.

**Have full swing, to** = To have unrestrained liberty or license. (b)

The parents are absent for the day, and the children *have full swing* = The parents being absent for the day, the children are unrestrained.

**Have one's hands full, to** = To be busily engaged; to be completely occupied. (a)

Mrs. A. has a large family, and *has her hands full* = Mrs. A's family is large, and she is fully occupied in caring for it.

**Have place, to** = To exist; to actually be. (b)

Envy *has no place* in his heart = Envy does not exist in his heart. (He has no envious feelings).

**Have recourse to, to** = To resort to; to employ; to make use of. (a)

On the voyage, one of the engines was disabled, and the captain *had recourse to* the sails = On the voyage, one of the engines was rendered incapable of working, and the captain made use of the sails as a motive power.

**Have words with, to** = To dispute with; to quarrel with. (a)

The workman *had some words with* his employer regarding his wages = The workman disputed with his employer concerning his wages.

**Hear a cause, to** = To try a cause or suit in court. (a)

Judge C. will *hear causes* at this term of the court = Judge C. will try the cases which are presented at this term of the court.

**Hermetically sealed** = Completely closed—said especially of a glass tube which has been closed against the admission of air or other fluid by fusing the extremity; air-tight. (a)

The tube of a thermometer is *hermetically sealed* =

The tube of a thermometer is rendered air-tight by fusing the extremity.

**In a manner**=In a certain degree, measure, or sense; to a certain extent. (*c*)

The work is, *in a manner*, done already = The work is already done, in a certain degree, or, sense.

**In contemplation, to be or have**=To be intended or purposed; to be subject of consideration. (*b*)

It is *in contemplation* to build another spacious hotel at the popular watering-place = The building of another spacious hotel at the fashionable watering-place is being considered, or is purposed.

**In defiance of**=Defying; opposing; violating. (*a*)

The boys played ball in the school-house yard, *in defiance of* the rules = The boys violated the rules in playing ball in the school-house yard.

**In duty bound, to be**=To be under obligation; to have as a duty. (*a*)

The witness in court *is in duty bound* to speak the truth = It is the duty of the witness in court to give true testimony.

**In one**=In a united body; in union; unitedly. (*a*)

The separate American states are brought together *in one*, to form the U. S. government = The individual states of America are brought together into a united body, to form the U. S. government.

**In one's employ**=Employed by one. (*a*)

B. & T., merchants, have many clerks in their employ = The merchants, B. & T., employ many clerks.

**In or into one's hands**=In one's possession or control. (*a*)

He has been wishing, for a long time, to get his brother's property *into his hands* = He has long been desiring to obtain possession or control of his brother's property.

**In one's power**=Possible for one. (*a*)

It is not *in my power* to grant you the loan of five thousand dollars = It is not possible for me (I have not the ability) to grant you the loan of five thousand dollars.

**In partnership**=United in prosecuting any undertaking or business. (*a*)

The four brothers Harper were *in partnership*, in publishing books in New York city, for many years = The four brothers Harper unitedly carried on the business of publishing books, in New York city, for many years.

**In plain terms, words, or language**=Strictly speaking; in fact; really. (*a*)

I overheard Mrs. A. talking vigorously to her servant; *in plain terms*, scolding her = I overheard Mrs. A. talking vigorously to her servant; in fact, scolding her.

**In respect to** or **of** = In reference to; in comparison with. (a)

Mr. E. consulted the physician *in respect to* taking his invalid daughter to the sea-side = Mr. E. consulted the physician in reference to the advisability of taking his invalid daughter to the sea-side.

**In the background** = Out of sight; in a situation little seen or noticed. (b)

Mr. A. is a silent partner in the store, and keeps *in the background* = Mr. A. is not actively engaged in the business of the store, and therefore is but little seen or known in connection with it.

**In the main** = For the most part; in the greatest part. (a)

The road to the city is good, *in the main* = For the most part, the road to the city is good.

**In the rough** = In an unwrought or rude condition, or in the original material. (a)

The carpenter bought a quantity of lumber *in the rough* = The carpenter bought a quantity of lumber in an unwrought condition.

**In the train of** = Accompanying; attending; following. (a)

*In the train of* war many evils are found = Many evils accompany or follow war.

**In the wind's eye** (*Naut.*) = Toward the direct point from which the wind blows.

We are sailing *in the wind's eye* = We are sailing toward the direct point from which the wind blows.

**Invest money, to** = To place money so that it will be safe and yield a profit. (a)

Mr. E. the banker advises me to *invest money* in United States bonds = Mr. E. the banker counsels me to place money in United States bonds, in order that it may be safe and yield a profit.

**Keep close, to** = To refrain from communicating; to be reserved. (c)

Mr. A. knows when the wedding is to take place, but he *keeps it close* = Mr. A. knows the time of the wedding, but he refrains from telling any one.

**Keep one's (own) counsel, to** = To refrain from disclosing, as information, purpose, opinion, and the like. (b)

Some one inquired of the bridegroom where he was going on his bridal trip, but he *kept his own counsel* = When some one asked the bridegroom where he

was going for a bridal trip, he refrained from giving the information.

**King of terrors** = Death.

He met the approach of the *king of terrors* calmly = He was calm, as death approached.

**Lay of the land** = The situation or character of surface of the land or place. (a)

On examining the farm which was offered for sale, he did not like the *lay of the land* = When he examined the farm which was offered for sale, he was not pleased with its situation.

**Lead astray, to** = To guide in a wrong way or into error; to seduce from truth or rectitude. (a)

The youth was *led astray* by evil companions = The youth was influenced to wrong conduct by evil companions.

**Let down, to** = 1. To cause to descend or sink lower; to lower. (a) 2. To soften in tempering.

1. Please *let down* the window = Please lower the window-sash. 2. This axe was *let down* too much = This axe was made too soft in the process of tempering.

**Let go by the run, to** (*Naut.*) = To loosen, as lines, so as to let that which they support fall suddenly and completely.

**Lie down, to** = To place the body in a horizontal position; also, to go to rest. (a)

He is so afflicted with asthma that he can not breathe, *lying down* = He is so afflicted with asthma, that when he is in a horizontal position, he is unable to breathe.

**Life of an execution** (*Law*) = The period when an execution is in force, or before it expires.

**Lift up the voice, to** = To cry aloud; to call out. (c)

In summoning the boy from a distance, the father was obliged to *lift up his voice* = In summoning the boy from a distance, the father was necessitated to call out loudly.

**Light of the countenance** = Favor; smile. (c)

Lord, lift thou up the *light of thy countenance* upon us. [Psalms iv. 6] = Lord, regard us with favor.

**Line bees, to** = To track wild bees to their hives in the woods.

*Bees are lined*, by observing the direction of their flight from different points, and following them = Wild bees are tracked to their hives in the woods, by observing the direction of their flight from different points, and following them.

**Live in hope, to** = To expect; to entertain the hope; to be cheered by the hope. (a)

The Chinaman, who is residing in California, *lives in hope* of returning to his native land at some time = The Chinaman, who is at present residing in California, is cheered by the hope of some day returning to China.

**Look after one's own interest, to** = To regard one's personal advantage; to attend to what will profit or benefit the person. (a)

In his official work, this office-holder is accustomed to *look after his own interests* = In the discharge of his official duties, this office-holder is accustomed to pay much regard to his own advantage or profit.

**Look in the face, to** = To face, or meet with boldness. (a)

The boy who played truant could not *look* his teacher *in the face* the next day = The boy who played truant was not able to meet his teacher boldly, without shame, the following day.

**Look up a thing, to** = To search for a thing and find it. (b)

Mr. H. has been *looking up* his genealogy in the early records of the town = Mr. H. has been searching the early records of the town, for his lineage.

**Make a man of, to** = To render manly; to develop manly qualities in. (a)

Sending the lad away to school has *made a man of* him = The lad has been rendered manly by being sent from home to attend school.

**Make a minute or note of, to** = To jot down briefly, in writing, for future reference, or as an aid to memory. (b)

My friend *made a minute of* the street and number of my house and place of business, intending to call upon me when he comes to the city = My friend wrote down in a brief form the street and number of my house and place of business, that he might know where to find me on his visit to the city.

**Make a pretext of, to** = To use as a plea or reason; to pretend or falsely claim. (b)

A lame man obtained money from several benevolent persons, by *making a pretext of* being a returned soldier, who was disabled in the war = By falsely claiming to be a returned soldier, who was disabled in the war, a lame man secured contributions of money from several benevolent persons.

**Make an end of, to** = To finish; to complete. (a)

The farmer hopes to *make an end of* haying this week = The farmer is hoping to complete his haying this week.

**Make an example of, to** = To punish, as a warning to others. (a)

Mr. F. has discovered one of the boys who steal his pears, and proposes to *make an example of him* = Having found out one of the boys who steal his pears, Mr. F. intends to punish him, for a warning to the others.

**Make choice of, to** = To choose; to select. (a)

The district *made choice of* Mr. D. as school-committee = The people of the school district chose Mr. D. school-committee.

**Make default, to** (*Law*) = To fail to appear at court as a party in a case, within the time prescribed by law.

In the action for debt, the defendant *made default*, and judgment was rendered against him = In the action for debt, the defendant failed to appear or to answer, and the decision of the court was against him.

**Make friends with, to** = To cultivate the friendship of. (a)

I see that my children have been *making friends with* yours, during our stay at this watering place = I observe that my children have been cultivating the friendship of yours, since we came to this watering place.

**Make it a condition, to** = To stipulate; to require as necessary to something else. (a)

The owner of the house *made it a condition* of the sale, that one-half the purchase money should be paid down = The owner of the house stipulated that the purchaser should pay one-half the price at the time of purchase.

**Make merry, to** = To be jovial; to indulge in hilarity; to feast with mirth. (c)

The young people *made merry* at the picnic = The young people indulged in hilarity at the picnic. The excursion party went to the sea-side and *made merry* = The excursion party went to the sea-side, and were jovial with feasting and sport.

**Make no difference or matter, to** = To have no influence or importance; to be a matter of indifference; to be unimportant. (a)

It *makes no difference* which road you take; both lead to the city, and they are equally long = It is unimportant which road you select; both lead to the city, and the distance is the same by each. What Mr. E. thinks and does, will *make no difference* with me = Mr. E's opinion and conduct will not influence me. This contract is not witnessed. That *makes*



*no matter* = This contract is not signed by witnesses. That is of no importance.

**Make peace, to** = To cause a cessation of hostilities; to put an end to war, quarrel, &c. (b)

The two contending nations have *made peace* = The two nations which were at war have ceased their strife.

**Make up one's mind, to** = To come to an opinion or decision; to determine. (a)

He has *made up his mind* to sell his farm, and remove to California = He has decided to sell his farm, and remove to California.

**Mount guard, to** (*Mil.*) = To take the station, and do the duty, of a sentinel.

We *mounted guard* at 9 A. M. = We commenced our duty as sentinels, at 9 A. M.

**Muster into service, to** (*Mil.*) = To inspect, and enter on the muster roll of the army. (a)

Many regiments of volunteers were *mustered into service* at the beginning of the war (U. S. 1861) = Many regiments of volunteer soldiers were inspected, and entered on the muster roll of the army at the beginning of the war.

**Muster out of service, to** (*Mil.*) = To inspect and enter on a muster roll, preparatory to being paid off and dismissed. (a)

When the war was ended, the volunteer troops were *mustered out of service* = At the close of the war, the regiments composed of volunteers were inspected, and entered on a muster roll, preparatory to receiving pay and being dismissed.

**Name the name of Christ, to** = To make profession of faith in Christ. (c)

"Let every one that *nameth the name of Christ* depart from iniquity," [II. Tim. ii. 19] = Let every one who professes to trust in Christ and to obey him, avoid that which is unjust or sinful.

**Neck and neck** (horse racing) = Even in the race; one as far advanced as the other. (a)

When they were half-way round the course, the black horse and the gray one were *neck and neck* = When they had gone half the length of the trotting course, the black horse and the gray one were even in the race.

**Nick a horse, to** = To make an incision at the root of a horse's tail, in order to make him carry it higher. (c)

It is not now common in America to *nick horses* = The practice of cutting some of the muscles at the

root of a horse's tail, in order to make him carry it higher, is not now common in America.

**No mistake** = Certainly; surely; without fail. (*Colloq. and low.*) (a)

I will meet you at the depot at two o'clock, and *no mistake* = At two o'clock I will meet you at the depot, without fail. That circus clown is a comical fellow, *no mistake* = That clown at the circus is certainly a comical fellow.

**Of account** = Important; valuable; advantageous, and the like. (a)

It is *of* much *account* that children form good habits = It is very important for children to form good habits. You need not return the newspaper which I sent you; it is *of* no *account* = Do not think it necessary to return the newspaper which I sent you, for it has no value to me.

**Of counsel** (*Law*)—"A phrase employed when speaking of one of several counselors concerned in the management of a case in court." [Bouvier.]

**Offend against, to** = To act injuriously or unjustly toward; to violate; to transgress. (a)

His language *offends against* the rules of grammar = The language which he uses violates grammatical rules.

**Offer violence, to** = To assault; to assail with hostile intent. (b)

The Indians on the plains did not *offer violence* to the emigrants passing through their territory = The Indians living on the plains did not hostilely attack the emigrants who were passing through their territory.

**Office found** (*Eng. Law*) = "An inquiry executed by some officers of the crown, when certain events have occurred in consequence of which the crown becomes entitled to take possession of real or personal property." [Brande.]

**On account of** = Because of; by reason of. (a)

*On account of* the storm, the picnic was postponed = Because of the storm, the out-door gathering for entertainment was deferred.

**On one's account** = For the sake of one. (a)

Mrs. T. has gone to the sea-side, *on her son's account*; he is out of health = Mrs. T. has gone to the sea-side for the sake of her son, who is in bad health.

**On one's shoulders** = Supported by one; one is responsible for. (c)

The construction of the railroad rests *on the shoulders of the chief engineer* = The chief engineer is responsible for the construction of the railroad.

**One-sided view** = The view or judgment of one party only; partial or unjust opinion or statement. (a)

Partisan newspapers are apt to give a *one-sided view* of political matters = Partisan newspapers often present a partial or unjust statement of political affairs.

**On the eve** = Just before; the period just preceding an important or an expected event.

On the march into Pennsylvania, the soldiers all felt that they were *on the eve* of a great battle = On the march into Pennsylvania, the soldiers all felt that a great battle was just at hand.

**Out of trim** = Not properly prepared,—applied to a ship when not properly stowed or balanced for sailing. (a)

We can not sail to-day, the ship is *out of trim* = We can not sail to-day, for the ship is not properly balanced for sailing.

**Over-shoot one's self, to** = To venture too far; to assert too much. (c)

Before the construction of ocean steamers, a distinguished English scientist *over-shot himself*, in proving as he supposed, that it would be impossible to cross the Atlantic in a ship propelled by steam = Before any ocean steamers had been built, a distinguished scientific man in England ventured too far, in attempting to prove by argument, that to cross the Atlantic ocean in a vessel propelled by steam, would be impossible.

**Over-shoot the mark, to** = To go beyond proper bounds; to exceed, usually with a damaging result. (c)

The carpenter *over-shot the mark* in charging the newly arrived citizen such a high price for work; for the man will never again employ him = The carpenter was foolishly and injuriously excessive in his charges for the work done for the newly arrived citizen; for he will not be employed by him again.

**Owe it to, to** = To be under obligation; to have it as a duty. (a)

Every one *owes it to* society to be an honest and law-abiding citizen = Every person is under obligation to society to be honest and obedient to law.

**Part a cable, to** (*Naut.*) = To suffer the breaking of it. (a)

In the storm, the ship's anchor *parted* her *cable* = In the storm, the cable which held the ship's anchor was broken.

**Pass away, to** = To elapse; to be spent; to die. (a)

Many years have *passed away*, since we played

together as children = Many years have elapsed, since we were children, and were companions in play. All his grandparents have *passed away* = His grandparents are all dead.

**Pay court to, to** = To endeavor to gain the favor of, by attentions; to show civilities to. (a)

When the candidate for the presidency was in town, the politicians *paid court to* him = When the candidate for the presidency visited the town, the politicians showed marked civility to him to gain his favor.

**Pay in one's own or the same coin, to** = To retort; to retaliate.

The politician attacked the editor in a speech, and the editor *paid him in his own coin* = The editor retaliated upon the politician who had spoken against him, by writing in disparagement of the politician.

**Pay one's addresses to, to** = To court; to seek in marriage. (a)

He has been *paying his addresses to* the Judge's daughter for some months = He has been courting the Judge's daughter for several months.

**Pay one's respects to, to** = To visit as a matter of ceremony or courtesy. (a)

Have you *paid your respects to* the new commissioner? = Have you visited the new commissioner, as courtesy or ceremony requires?

**Play into the hands of, to** = To assist; to co-operate with; to help forward. (c)

The printers *play into the hands of* the bookbinders = The employment of the printers helps forward the business of the bookbinders.

**Pleased with, to be** = To approve; to have complacency in; to be gratified with. (a)

The teacher *is pleased with* the deportment of his pupils, the present term = The teacher approves the conduct of his pupils the present term. The lad *was pleased with* the New Year's present from his father = The present which his father gave him on New Year's day gratified the lad.

**Plough in, to** = To cover by ploughing. (a)

The farmer spread his fertilizer on the ground, and *ploughed it in* = The farmer spread the fertilizing material over the ground, and covered it by ploughing.

**Plough up or out, to** = To turn out of the ground by ploughing. (a)

The wheat sown in the fall was winter-killed, and the farmer *ploughed it up* = The wheat which was

sown in the fall was so severely injured by the cold of the winter, that the farmer removed it from the ground by ploughing.

**Post accounts, to** (*Book-keeping*) = To carry accounts from the journal to the ledger; to place them under certain heads in the ledger in methodical order.

Your *account has not been posted*; if you will call to-morrow, I will tell you what it amounts to = Your account has not been carried to the ledger; if you will call to-morrow, I will tell you what it amounts to. It belongs to the book-keeper to *post the accounts* of a commercial firm = It belongs to the book-keeper to place the accounts of a commercial firm under certain heads in the ledger, in methodical order.

**Post books, to** = To transfer, as accounts, to the ledger.

How often are the *books posted* in your store? = How often are the accounts transferred from the journal to the ledger in your store? I used to *post* my father's *books*, when I was a boy = I used to transfer the charges from my father's day-book to his ledger.

**Post-haste** = With speed or expedition. (*c*)

The man was badly injured by a run-way horse, and a messenger was dispatched, *post-haste*, for a physician = The man was seriously injured by a horse running away, and a messenger was ordered to go with great rapidity to summon a physician.

**Preference shares** = Shares in a joint-stock company entitling the holders to a preferential dividend; so that a holder of preference shares is entitled to have the whole of his dividend paid before any dividend is paid to the ordinary shareholders.

A company may not issue *preference shares* except in pursuance of a power reserved for the purpose in its original constitution = A company may not issue shares entitling the holders to a preferential dividend, except in pursuance of a power reserved for the purpose in its original constitution.

**Press into service, to** = To employ; to utilize; to put to use. (*a*)

The desire to witness the regatta was so universal, that every horse in the livery stables was *pressed into service* to carry passengers = There was such a general desire to see the boat race, that every horse in the livery stables was put to use, conveying passengers.

**Present arms, to** (*Mil.*) = To hold the arms (weap-

ons) perpendicularly before the body, in token of respect. (*a*)

In saluting the general as he rode down the lines, the regiment *presented arms* = As the general passed the ranks of the regiment, the soldiers held their guns perpendicularly before them in salutation, and as a token of respect.

**Preserve game, to** = To prevent from hunting or killing game. (*a*)

The legislature has passed laws to *preserve* certain kinds of *game* = The legislature has passed laws to prevent hunting or killing certain of the animals which are usually pursued by sportsmen.

**Pretty well** (accent on the well) = Quite well. (*a*)

I feel *pretty well* this morning = I feel quite well this morning.

**Proficient in** = Well advanced in knowledge and skill; expert. (*a*)

Miss A. is *proficient in* music = Miss A. possesses much musical knowledge and skill.

**Protest a bill or note, to** (*Law*) = "To cause a formal statement to be made in writing by a public notary, under seal, that the bill or note was, on a certain day, presented for acceptance or payment; and that such acceptance or payment was refused, thereby making a claim against the parties for the loss or damage which may arise to the holder." [Burrill, in Worcester.]

**Protest against, to** = To express opposition to; to object to. (*a*)

The traveling public will *protest against* the discontinuance of the morning accommodation train = The persons who travel, will object to the discontinuance of the morning accommodation train.

**Provide against, to** = To take measures; to counteract or escape. (*a*)

He *provided against* the destruction of his house by lightning, by putting up lightning rods = He took measure to prevent the destruction of his house by lightning, by attaching to the building metallic rods, designed to carry off the electricity.

**Pull down, to** = To demolish; to subvert; to degrade. (*a*)

"In political affairs, as well as mechanical, it is easier to *pull down* than to build up" = In political as well as mechanical affairs, it is easier to demolish than to construct.

**Pursuant to** = Agreeably to; in accordance with. (*a*)

*Pursuant to* notice in the morning paper, a meeting of the citizens was held in the evening, to con-

sider the purchase of land for a park = In accordance with a notice printed in the morning paper, the citizens held a meeting in the evening, for the purpose of considering the matter of purchasing land for a park.

**Put a good face upon, to** = To represent favorably ; to cause to appear in a good light. (*b*)

Hearing that an insurance company in which I held a policy was not very reliable, I inquired of the secretary, who *put a good face upon* the matter so that I was deceived = Hearing rumors of the weakness of an insurance company in which I had a policy I inquired of the secretary, who represented the affairs of the company so favorably that I was deceived.

**Put back, to** = To hinder ; to delay. (*a*)

He was *put back* in building his house, by the scarcity of brick = He was delayed in building his house, by the difficulty of procuring brick.

**Put in force, to** = To enforce. (*a*)

It is easier to pass laws than to *put them in force* = To enact laws is easier than to enforce them.

**Put in practice, to** = To make use of ; to exercise ; to employ. (*a*)

The young man has been placed in charge of a mine, where he will have opportunity to *put in practice* what he has learned at the scientific school = The young man has been appointed to superintend a mine, in which position he will have occasion to use the knowledge which he acquired in the scientific school.

**Put on one's guard, to** = To warn ; to caution ; to render watchful. (*a*)

When Mr. A. loaned his horse to a friend, he *put him on his guard* against the horse's trick of shying = On loaning his horse to a friend, Mr. A. cautioned him concerning the horse's habit of suddenly jumping aside.

**Put out of sight, to** = To render invisible ; to hide ; to conceal. (*b*)

*Put your toy out of sight*, else the baby will cry for it = If you do not conceal your toy, the baby will cry for it.

**Put the great seal into commission, to** (*Eng.*) =

To place it in the hand of commissioners, during the period that intervenes between the going out of one Lord Keeper and the accession of another.

Four years after the *great seal had been put into commission*, it was offered to Sir John Somers, and he was sworn in Lord Keeper (1692) = Four years after the great seal had been confided to a commis-

sion of eminent lawyers, it was offered to Sir John Somers, and he was sworn in Lord Keeper.

**Put to death, to** = To slay; to deprive of life. (*a*)

Barbarous nations often *put* their captives *to death* = Barbarous nations often slay their prisoners of war.

**Put to inconvenience, to** = To incommode; to annoy; to give trouble to. (*a*)

Mrs. T. was *put to inconvenience* by the unexpected arrival of a large party of guests = The unexpected arrival of a large party of guests incommoded Mrs. T. I trust I did not *put you to any inconvenience*, by asking you to take my little boy into your carriage = I trust I did not give you any trouble, by asking you to take my little boy into your carriage,

**Put to shame, to** = To cause to feel shame; to inflict shame on. (*a*)

The good recitation of the diligent student *put* the idle student *to shame* = The idle student was made ashamed by the good recitation of the diligent student.

**Put to sea, to** = To set sail; to begin a voyage. (*a*)

The ship *put to sea*, having a large number of passengers = The ship began her voyage, having a large number of passengers.

**Put together, to** = To join; to unite; to add. (*a*)

The furniture is *put together* with glue = The parts of which the furniture is composed are united by glue.

**Quite a while** = A considerable space of time. (*c*)

A. You have been gone a long time. B. Yes, *quite a while* = A. You have been gone a long time. B. Yes, a considerable time. (Quite, in the sense of,—to a great extent or degree; very; considerably; as, *quite* young, is common in America, and not unfrequent in England.)

**Raise a siege, to** (*Mil.*) = To abandon, or cause to be abandoned, an attempt to take a place by besieging it.

**Rate a chronometer, to** = To ascertain the exact rate of its gain or loss as compared with true time, in order to make due allowance.

Before leaving port, the ship-master had his *chronometer rated* = Before sailing from the port, the master of the vessel took measures to ascertain the rate of gain or loss, as compared with true time, of his chronometer.

**Receive the sacrament, to** = To partake of a sacrament, or holy rite, as, baptism, and the Lord's supper.



Many young persons *received the sacrament* of the Lord's supper, for the first time, last Sunday, on joining the church = Many persons who had never before partaken of the Lord's supper, did so last Sunday, on joining the church.

**Reduce a design, figure, or draft, to** = To make a copy of it smaller than the original, but preserving the form and proportion. (c)

The architect will make a plan for Mr. A's house, by *reducing the plan* of Mr. B's = The architect will copy the plan of Mr. B's house in smaller size, but of similar proportion, as a design for the house of Mr. A.

**Reduce a fortification, or fort, to** (*Mil.*) = To capture a fortification or fort. (a)

Gen. Grant *reduced Fort Donelson* after two days' fighting (1862) = Gen. Grant captured Fort Donelson after two days' fighting (1862).

**Reduce to the ranks, to** = To degrade, as a sergeant or corporal, for misconduct, to the station of a private soldier. (a)

Sergeant A. was *reduced to the ranks*, for disregard of orders = Sergeant A. was degraded to the station of a private soldier, for disregarding orders.

**Reverse an engine, to** = To cause it to perform its revolutions or action in an opposite direction.

As soon as the engineer saw another train approaching, he *reversed his engine* and prevented a collision = Seeing another train approaching, the engineer caused his engine to act in an opposite direction; and thus prevented a collision.

**Ride easy, to** (*Naut.*) = To pitch lightly.

The ship *rides easy* = The ship pitches lightly.

**Ride hard, to** (*Naut.*) = To pitch vehemently.

The ship *rides hard* = The ship pitches vehemently.

**Ride post, to** = To ride rapidly with as little delay as possible. (c)

By *riding post*, he reached home before the death of his father = By riding as rapidly as possible, he arrived home before his father died.

**Right a vessel, to** (*Naut.*) = To restore a vessel to an upright position, after careening.

**Right the helm, to** (*Naut.*) = To place the helm in the middle of the ship.

**Rig a ship, to** (*Naut.*) = To fit the shrouds, stays, braces, &c., to their respective masts and yards.

He is at work *rigging the ship* = He is engaged in fitting the shrouds, stays, &c. to their respective places.

**Round in, to** (*Naut.*)=To haul upon a rope.

**Round to, to** (*Naut.*)=To turn a ship's head toward the wind.

**Round up, to** (*Naut.*)=To haul up, as a slack rope, or a tackle.

**Rub down, to**=To clean by rubbing, as a horse; to curry. (*a*)

Has the coachman *rubbed down* the horses? = Has the coachman curried the horses?

**Run in debt, to**=To contract a debt or debts. (*a*)

He *ran in debt* by building a new house = He contracted debts by building a new house.

**Run together, to**=To unite; to mingle; to blend.

(*a*)

His sight begins to fail; when he looks on the printed page, the letters seem to *run together* = His power of vision is diminishing; on looking at the printed page, the letters appear to him to blend. The colors of calicoes sometimes *run together* in washing = The washing of calicoes sometimes makes the colors blend.

**Save appearances, to**=To preserve a decent outside; to avoid exposure of any thing disgraceful or embarrassing. (*a*)

When the servant answered the bell, she put a clean apron over her soiled dress, in order to *save appearances* = When the servant answered the bell, she put on a clean apron, so that the soiled dress might not be seen.

**Say or speak a good word for, to**=To speak favorably of; to recommend. (*a*)

The young man who wanted a clerkship asked his friend to *speak a good word for* him to the merchant = The young man who desired a situation as clerk requested his friend to recommend him to the merchant.

**Seek a clew, to**=To seek guidance or explanation in a difficult or perplexing matter. (*c*)

Judge A. is carefully *seeking a clue* to the authorship of the anonymous letter which he received last week = Judge A. is carefully endeavoring to find some explanation of the anonymous letter which he received last week.

**Seize on or upon, to**=To fall on and grasp; to lay hold on; to take possession of. (*a*)

The sheriff *seized on* the property of the debtor to satisfy a claim = The sheriff took possession of the property of the debtor, in order to pay off a debt.

**Send about one's business, to**=To dismiss unceremoniously; to send packing. (*b*)

A tramp was found loitering about the premises one day, and we *sent him about his business* = We sent a tramp packing who was found loitering about the premises one day.

**Send forth or out, to** = 1. To produce. (a) 2. To emit. (a)

1. The tree *sends forth* branches = The tree produces branches. 2. The flowers *send forth* fragrance = The flowers emit fragrance.

**Serve one out, to** = To retaliate; to requite. (c)

"I'll *serve you out* for this" [Kingsley] = I will requite you for this.

**Set a saw, to** = To bend the teeth alternately to either side, in order that the channel cut by the saw may be wider than the thickness of the blade.

The carpenter has filed and *set my saw* = The carpenter has sharpened the teeth of my saw by filing, and bent them alternately to each side for greater ease and effectiveness in using it.

**Set a trap or snare, to** = To place a trap in a situation to catch prey; hence, to lay a plan to deceive and draw into the power of another. (a)

The postmaster suspected one of his clerks of purloining money from letters, and *set a trap* for him = Suspecting that one of his clerks was in the habit of stealing money from letters, the postmaster laid a plan to detect him.

**Set apart, to** = To separate to a particular use; to appropriate. (a)

When the farmer received the money for his wheat crop, he *set apart* fifty dollars to pay his taxes = On receiving the pay for his crop of wheat, the farmer reserved fifty dollars for the payment of his taxes.

**Set aside, to** = To leave out of account; to omit; to annul. (a)

*Setting aside* other considerations, Mr. E. can not afford the expense of giving his son a collegiate education = Leaving out of account all other reasons, Mr. E. is not pecuniarily able to send his son to college. The verdict of the jury was *set aside* by the court, on account of irregularity = The court annulled the verdict of the jury, on account of irregularity in the proceedings.

**Set at ease, to** = To quiet; to tranquillize. (a)

The letter which I received from my son, announcing his safe arrival in Europe, *sets me at ease* = The letter which I received from my son, in which he announced his safe arrival in Europe, quiets my apprehensions for his safety.

**Set at defiance, to** = To defy; to oppose. (a)

This glutton *sets at defiance* all the laws of health = This glutton acts in opposition to all the rules for maintaining health.

**Set at rest, to** = To quiet; to still; to cause to cease.

(a)

The finding of the body of the man who has been missing for a month has *set at rest* the question of his fate = Finding the body of the man who has been missing for a month, has caused the uncertainty or discussion, as to what had become of him, to cease.

**Set before, to** = To bring to view before; to exhibit; to offer for choice. (a)

At the new hotel, a tempting variety of food is *set before* the guests = At the new hotel, an attractive variety of food is offered for selection to the guests.

**Set before one, to** = To bring out to view before; to exhibit to one. (c)

An article in the magazine *sets before the reader* the excitement and perils of tiger-hunting in India = An article in the magazine exhibits to the reader the excitement and perils attending tiger-hunting in India.

**Set eyes on, to** = To see; to behold. (c)

As soon as I *set eyes on* him, I recognized him as an old school-mate = As soon as I saw him, I discovered that he was a former school-mate.

**Set free, to** = To liberate; to release. (a)

No crime being proven against the man who was arrested, he was *set free* = The man who was arrested was released from custody, because it did not appear that he had committed any crime.

**Set in order, to** = To adjust or arrange; to reduce to method. (a)

Tell the servant to *set the parlor in order* for company = Tell the servant to arrange the parlor properly for the reception of company.

**Set one's hand and seal to,** = To sign and seal, as a legal document; to certify; to attest.

Hereunto I *set my hand and seal* = I sign this document, and affix my seal to it, in accordance with legal form and requirement.

**Set rank, to** = To set, as the iron of a plane, so as to take off a thick shaving. (c)

The apprentice was cautioned against *setting* the smoothing-plane too *rank* = The apprentice was cautioned not to set the iron of the smoothing-plane, so that it would remove too thick a shaving.

**Set the table in a roar, to** = To cause loud laughter among the company at table. (c)

He was so witty that he could at any time *set the*

*table in a roar* = He was so facetious in speech that he was able, at any time, to cause loud laughter among the company at table.

**Shake hands with, to** = **1.** To agree with; to unite with. (c) **2.** To greet in a friendly or cordial manner. (a)

**1.** I can *shake hands with* you on that matter = I agree with you in regard to that matter. **2.** The man met his enemy on the street, and would not *shake hands with* him = The man met his enemy on the street, and was not willing to give him the customary sign of friendly greeting.

**Sheer off, to** = To turn or move aside to a distance.

When the horse saw a white rock beside the road, he *sheered off* = The horse turned aside some distance, on seeing a white rock beside the road.

**Ship the oars, to** (*Naut.*) = To place the oars in the row-locks.

As soon as he was out of the shallow water, he *shipped the oars* = Immediately on leaving the shallow water, he placed the oars in the row-locks.

**Shoe the anchor, to** (*Naut.*) = To cover the flukes with broad triangular pieces of plank.

The ground was so soft, that they had to *shoe the anchor* = They had to cover the flukes of the anchor with broad pieces of plank, so as to give the anchor stronger hold in the soft ground.

**Shorten sail, to** (*Naut.*) = To reduce sail by taking it in. (a)

A stiff breeze sprang up, and we were forced to *shorten sail* = A strong breeze arising, we were compelled to reduce sail by taking it in.

**Shove by, to** = To push away; to delay or reject. (c)

"Offense's gilded hand may *shove by* justice." [Shak.] = The money of an offender may enable him to delay or prevent his just punishment.

**Show forth, to** = To manifest; to publish; to proclaim. (c)

"They shall bring gold and incense, and shall *shew forth* the praises of the Lord" [Is. lx, 6.] = They shall bring gold and incense, and shall make known the praises of the Lord.

**Shut one's self up, to** = To live in a retired, secluded manner. (a)

Since the death of her son, Mrs. E. *shuts herself up*, and does not go into society = Since her son died, Mrs. E. lives in retirement, not mingling with people socially.

**So much so** = To that extent or degree so, used with *that*, coming after. (a)

The invalid was very tired when he returned from the ride; *so much so* that he could not sit up = On returning from the ride the invalid was very tired; to that degree tired, that he could not sit up.

**Sophomore class** = The second of the four classes in American colleges.

The studies of the *sophomore class* in Yale college, are in Greek, Latin, mathematics, and rhetoric = The studies of the second of the four classes in Yale college, are in Greek, Latin, mathematics, and rhetoric.

**Spring a rattle, to** = To cause a rattle to sound. (a)

Desiring the assistance of his associates in securing the house-breakers, the watchman *sprung* his rattle = The watchman caused his rattle to sound, in order to summon assistance in capturing the burglars.

**Squeeze out, to** = To force out by pressure, as a liquid. (b)

Some housekeepers heat the currants, before *squeezing out* the juice, in making jelly = In making jelly, some housekeepers heat the currants before forcing out the juice by pressure.

**Squeeze through, to** = To pass through by pressing and urging forward. (a)

The slats of the fence around the chicken yard were so far apart, that the hens *squeezed through* = The narrow boards composing the fence which inclosed the chicken yard were so wide asunder, that the hens passed through by pressing and urging forward.

**Stand aghast, to** = To be greatly amazed; to be stupefied with sudden fright or horror. (a)

As the girls were gathering flowers in the woods, they *stood aghast* at coming upon the body of a murdered man = As the girls were gathering flowers in the woods, they were stupefied with sudden horror at discovering the body of a man who had been murdered.

**Stand fire, to** = To receive the fire of an enemy without giving way. (a)

In the first engagement, the new recruits did not *stand fire* = In the first engagement, the new recruits gave way before the enemy's fire.

**Stand in the way of, to** = To hinder; to prevent. (a)

This merchant's crabbed manner *stands in the way of* his sales = This merchant's surly manner prevents his selling many goods.

**Stand on ceremony, to** = To be punctilious or exact in the observance of forms, customs, ceremonies, etiquette, &c. (a)

Mrs. A. is owing me a call, but I will not *stand on ceremony*; I will stop at her house this afternoon = According to the rules of society Mrs. A. should next call on me; but I will not be exact in the observance of such rules, and will go to her house this afternoon.

**Stand up, to** = To rise from sitting; to be on the feet. (a)

There were not seats enough for the company assembled at the school exhibition, and many persons were compelled to *stand up* = At the school exhibition, there was an insufficient number of seats for the company, and many persons were forced to remain on their feet.

**Step aside, to** = To walk to a little distance; to retire from company. (a)

The ladies found the entrance blocked by two men, who did not appear to observe them; and they said, Will you please to *step aside* and allow us to pass? = The ladies found the entrance blocked by two men, who did not appear to observe them; and they said, Will you please to walk a little one side, and allow us to pass? A man entered the room, and asked one of the guests to *step aside*, as he had something to say to him = A man entered the room, and requested one of the guests to retire a little from the company, as he had something to communicate to him.

**Stock-exchange** = An association of stock-brokers for transacting business; also, the building where stocks are bought and sold; stock-market.

The transactions at the *stock-exchange* yesterday were light = A small amount of business was transacted at the stock-market yesterday.

**Strain every nerve, to** = To exert one's strength or power to the utmost; to make great exertions. (a)

The farmer is *straining every nerve* to pay off the mortgage on his farm = The farmer is making great exertions to pay the sum for which his farm is mortgaged.

**Stress of weather** = Violent, severe weather. (a)

The ship was driven into port by *stress of weather* = The severe weather forced the sailors to enter port.

**Strike a docket, to** (*Eng. Law*) = To make an entry, in behalf of a creditor, in a case of bankruptcy, of an affidavit of the debt due and of the bond, in the docket book at the bankrupt office.

**Support arms, to** (*Mil.*)=To hold the musket vertically at the left shoulder, supported by having the hammer rest on the left forearm, which is passed across the breast.

**Sweep the anchor, to** (*Naut.*)=To drag over the bottom of any water, with the bight of a rope, in search of an anchor.

The anchor parted cable in the storm, and the next morning we had to *sweep anchor*=The anchor parted cable in the storm, and the next morning we had to drag over the bottom of the river, with the bight of a rope, to find it.

**Swell the ranks, to** =To increase the numbers. (*a*)

The low price at which excursion tickets are issued by the steam-boat company, will tend to *swell the ranks* of the excursionists=The low price affixed by the steam-boat company, to tickets for a short pleasure trip and return, will have a tendency to increase the number of persons who make such a trip.

**Take a favorable turn, to** =To improve by change; to change for the better. (*a*)

Yesterday the man was very ill, but last night his disease *took a favorable turn* =The man was very ill yesterday, but last night there was a change for the better, in his disease.

**Take a shoot, to** =To pass through a shoot, or narrow, swift passage in a stream; hence, to take the most direct course. (U. S.)

In going down the St. Lawrence, we *took* several *shoots*=In descending the river St. Lawrence, we passed through several narrow channels with a swift current.

**Take care of, to** =To have the care of; to care for; to tend as nurse; to oversee. (*a*)

The janitor *takes care of* the school-house=The janitor has the care of the school-house. When William, Prince of Orange, was sick with the small-pox, his friend Bentinck *took care of* him, night and day =When William, Prince of Orange, was sick with small-pox, his friend Bentinck tended him as nurse, night and day.

**Take possession, to** =To enter on, or to bring within one's power or occupancy. (*a*)

Mr. B. has bought Mr. A's farm, but will not *take possession* until next spring =Mr. B. has bought Mr. A's farm, but will not have control or occupancy of it until next spring.

**Take the part of, to** =To assist; to uphold; to support; to favor. (*a*)

In the war for independence, France *took the part*



*of America*=France upheld and favored America in her war for independence. In the controversy between the faculty and the students, the citizens *took the part of* the students=In the controversy between the faculty and the students, the citizens upheld the students. I wish you to *take my part* in the debate on capital punishment=I wish you to assist me in the debate, on the question of capital punishment.

**Take to the road, to**=To engage in robbery upon the highways. (c)

Being a desperate character, he *took to the road* for a living=Being a reckless and unprincipled person, he engaged in highway robbery, as a means of support.

**Taste of, to**=To have the flavor or taste of; to be flavored with. (a)

This milk *tastes of* the turnips which the cow has eaten=This milk has the flavor of the turnips which the cow has eaten.

**The forks of a river or road**=The branches into which it divides; also the place where separation or union takes place.

The *Republican Fork* and the *Solomon Fork* unite and form the Kansas river (western U. S.)=The Republican Fork and the Solomon Fork, two branches into which it divides, unite and form the Kansas river.

**The ranks**=The order of common soldiers. (a)

He has risen from *the ranks* to a colonelcy=He has been promoted from the grade of a common soldier, to the position of colonel.

**Throw down the gauntlet, to**=To challenge; to defy; to provoke to combat. (c)

The senator *threw down the gauntlet*, by his speech against the currency bill=By his speech in opposition to the currency bill, the senator challenged the opposite party to reply.

**Throw one's self on or upon, to**=To resign one's self to the favor, clemency, or sustaining power of; to repose upon. (a)

The criminal pleaded guilty and *threw himself on* the mercy of the court=The criminal confessed his crime, and resigned himself to the mercy of the court.

**Thrust one's self, to**=To obtrude; to enter where one is not invited or not welcome. (a)

No one wishes to *thrust himself* upon a company=No one wishes to enter a company in which he is not welcome.

**Turn and turn about**=An alternate share of duty. (c)

*Turn and turn about* is fair play=An alternate share of duty is an equitable arrangement for both the persons concerned.

**Turn one's coat, to**=To change sides; to go over to the opposite party. (a)

*Turning one's coat* often subjects one to ridicule and suspicion=If a person goes over to the opposite party, his motives for doing so are often suspected, and he himself ridiculed.

**Turn one's hand to, to**=To perform; to execute. (a)

He is very ingenious; he can *turn his hand to* any kind of mechanical labor=He is so ingenious that he can perform any kind of mechanical labor.

**Turn out well, to**=To succeed; to prosper. (a)

Mr. R's speculation in real estate *turned out well*=Mr. R's speculation in real estate succeeded (proved profitable).

**Turn the edge of, to**=To make dull; to deprive of sharpness. (c)

His stiff beard *turns the edge of* the razor=His stiff beard dulls the razor.

**To the end that**=In order that; for the purpose of. (b)

The steam-boat was fully furnished with life-preservers, *to the end that* the passengers might be saved, in case of accident=The steam-boat was amply supplied with life-preservers, in order that, if an accident occurred, the passengers might be saved.

**Under the lee** (*Naut.*)=On that side which is sheltered from the wind; the side opposite to that against which the wind blows; protected from the wind.

During the storm our boat lay *under the lee* of the shore=During the storm our boat was sheltered from the wind by the shore.

**Unship the oars, to** (*Naut.*)=To take the oars out of the row-locks.

As they approached the beach, they *unshipped the oars*=As they approached the beach, they took the oars out of the row-locks.

**Under water**=Below the surface of the water. (a)

During the freshet, the road on the river bank was *under water*=During the freshet, the road which runs along the bank of the river, was below the surface of the water.

**Up the country**=In a direction toward the head of a stream or river.

It is reported that there is much snow *up the country* = There is reported to be much snow in the direction of the head of the stream.

**Versed in** = Familiar with; skilled or practiced in.

(c)

Prof. W. is *versed in* Sanscrit lore = Prof. W. is familiar with the Sanscrit language and literature.

**Visit the sins on, to** = To punish for; to cause to suffer for. (c)

The sins of the drunkard and the licentious *are visited on* their children = The children of the drunkard and the licentious suffer for the sins of the parents.

**Walk in** = To go in; to enter, as a house. (a)

Good morning, Mr. E., will you *walk in*? = Good morning, Mr. E., will you come into the house?

**Wear and tear** = The loss by wearing, as of machinery in use; the loss or injury to which any thing is subject by use, accident, and the like. (a)

In our manufacturing business, the *wear and tear* causes considerable expense = The loss by the wearing of the machinery in our business, subjects us to considerable expense. The *wear and tear* of children's clothes makes much sewing for the mother = The loss to which children's clothes are subject by use and accident, makes a good deal of sewing for the mother.

**Welcome to, to be** = To be free to have or enjoy gratuitously. (a)

You are *welcome to* the use of my library = You are free to use my library gratuitously.

**Whisper against, to** = To plot against secretly; to devise mischief against. (c)

"All that hate me *whisper together against me*" [Psalms xii. 7] = All my enemies secretly plot against me.

**Wife's equity (Law)** = "The equitable right of a wife to have settled upon her and her children a suitable provision out of her estate, whenever the husband can not obtain it without the aid of a court of equity." [Bouvier.]

**Wind a ship, to** = To turn it end for end, so that the wind strikes it on the opposite side.

The captain gave orders to *wind the ship* = The captain gave orders to turn the ship end for end, (bring the stern into the situation of the head) so that the wind struck it on the opposite side.

**Win laurels, to** = To gain honor; to surpass others; to become distinguished. (c)

Mr. Darwin, the naturalist, has *won laurels* in the scientific world = Mr. Darwin, the naturalist, has gained honor for his researches and discoveries in science.

**Yield to temptation, to** = To suffer one's self to be persuaded or induced to do something improper or wrong. (a)

One very warm day, when it was difficult to study, the boy *yielded to the temptation* to stay away from school and go swimming = One day, when the weather was very warm, and study was difficult, the boy allowed himself to be induced (by his inclination and the difficulty of study) to remain away from school and go to swim.

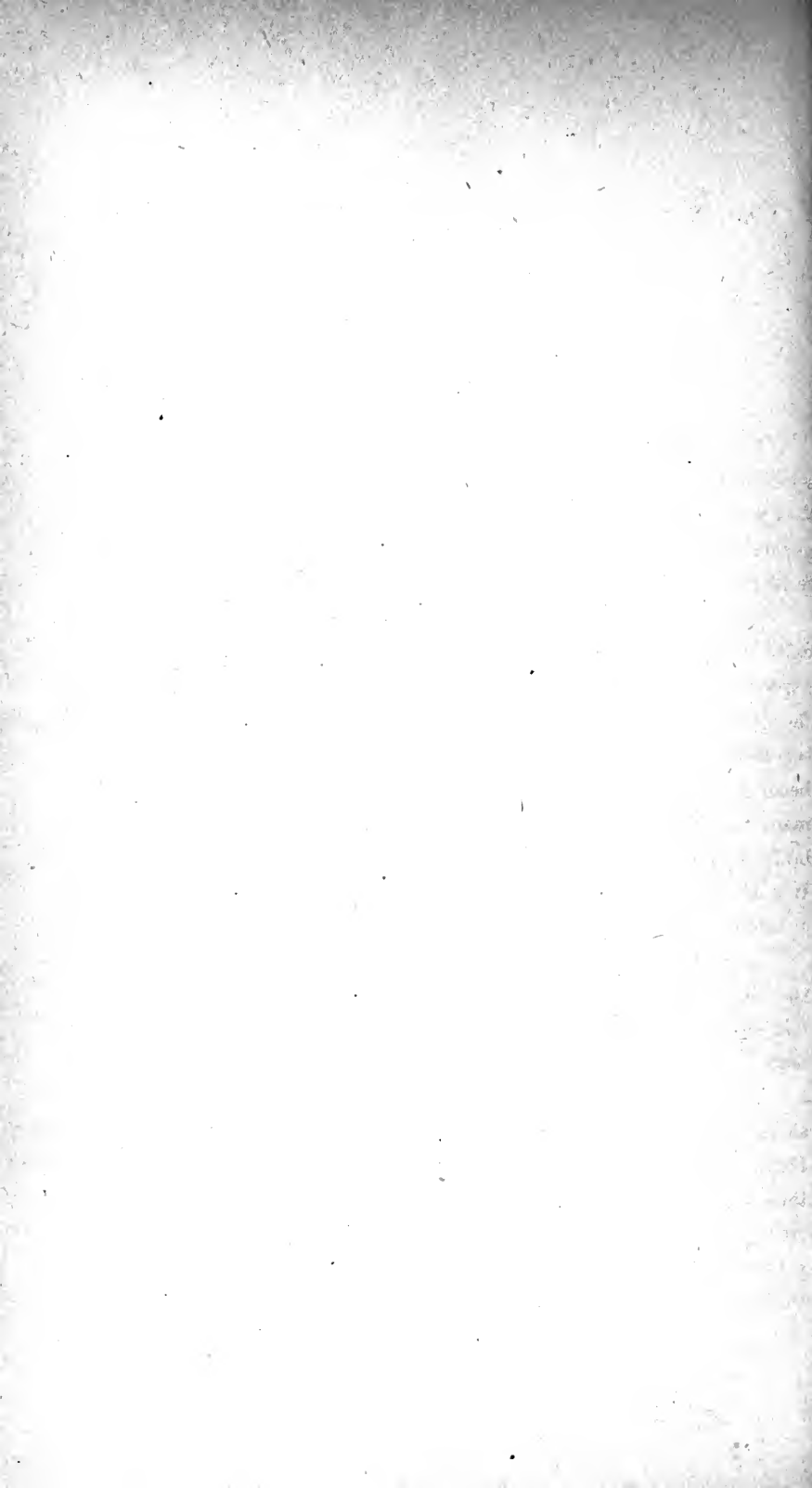
**High jinks** = Fun and frolic.

"But it would be unfair to leave readers under the impression that *high jinks* were the main interest and occupation of his (Tom. Taylor's) leisure," (Thomas Hughes.) = But it would be unfair to leave readers under the impression that fun and frolic were the main interest and occupation of his leisure.

**Next of kin (Law)**—This term is used to signify the relations of a party who has died intestate. [Bouvier.] A wife can not, in general, claim as *next of kin* of her husband, nor a husband as *next of kin* of his wife. In the ordinary sense of the word they are not included under this term, but it is limited to relations by blood.

**Trade sale (Book-publishers)** = A semi-annual sale or auction of books contributed by the publishers, at which none but booksellers are allowed to bid, or become purchasers. After the wants of the bidder, (who is the only purchaser), have been supplied, the books may be again put up for competition. Contributors are bound to deliver to the auctioneers all goods sold, and the auctioneers to deliver the same to purchasers, in accordance with the conditions of sale. Accounts of sales are to be rendered thirty days after the close of the sale, and to be payable in cash, subject to a charge of ten per cent. for commission, guarantee, and discount. Books may be purchased by orders, at prices below the regular net wholesale price, previous to the sale. On all purchases amounting to \$1,000 and upwards, four and six months credit are given. Between \$1,000 and \$300, four months credit. And on all purchases less than \$300, cash without discount.





## PROVERBS.

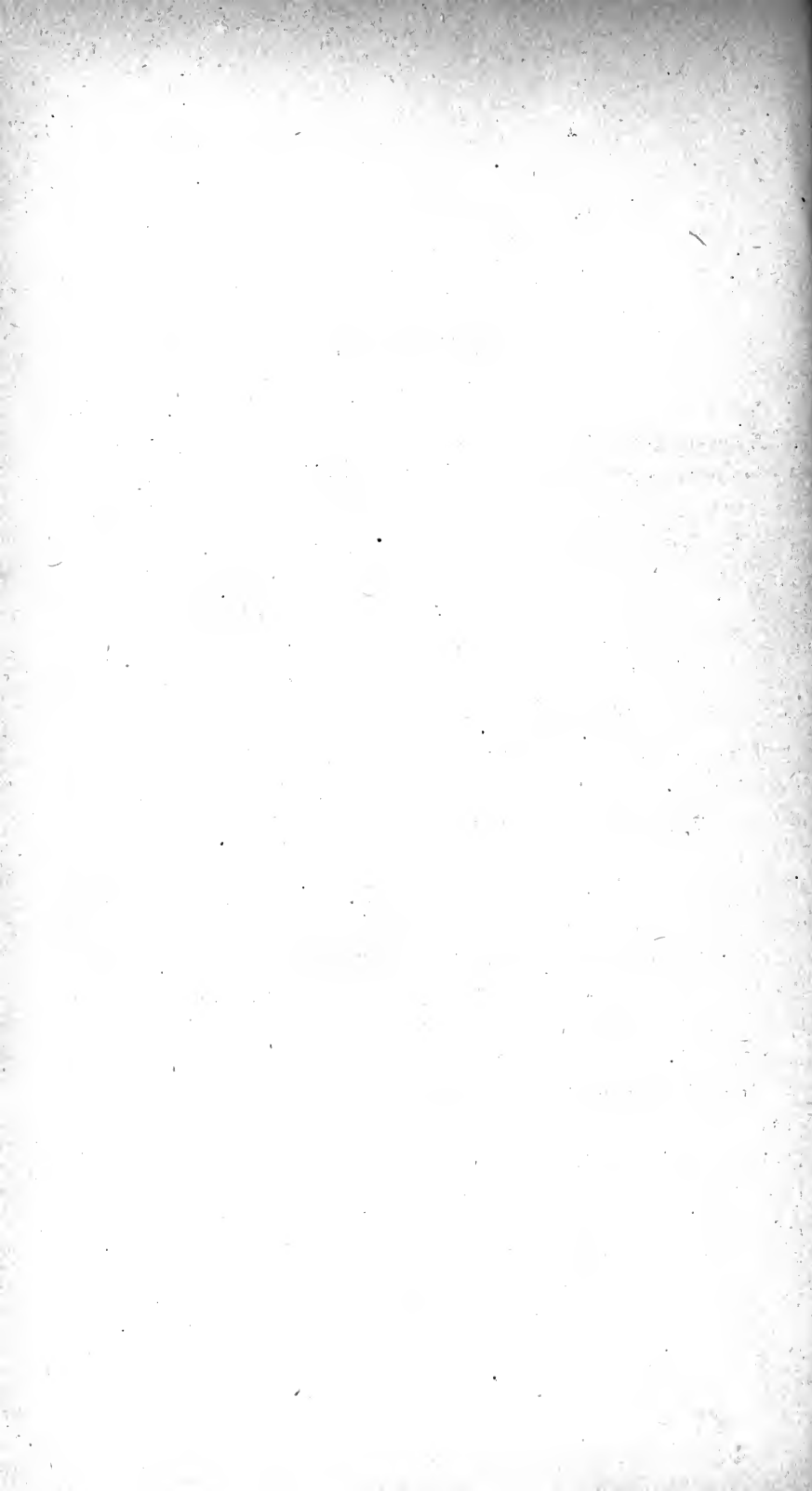
---

A COLLECTION of the phrases of a language would be incomplete without a selection from its proverbs. The phrase and the proverb have this in common, that they serve to illustrate the character of a people. They both belong to that general stock of expressions, which are employed to give utterance to thought and feeling.

The proverb is a sure index of the general character or spirit of a people, because, from its nature, as a proverb, it is an old and common saying. It is an expression which is in general circulation. To be a proverb, it must have received the general sanction, as the expression of a common belief, or of universal observation. A pithy remark of one man does not make a proverb. In order to become a proverb, this forcible remark of one person must be adopted by the many as the expression of a common thought, or of a practical truth that every body recognizes. So we say that a proverb is a phrase which is often repeated. It is a common saying. It expresses briefly and forcibly the common experience or observation. It is the condensed wisdom and concentrated wit of a people.

The following proverbs are only a few out of many. Some are peculiar to the English language. Some may be recognized as common to two or more languages. Some, it is said, have come down from the most ancient times and nations.

It has been thought not amiss to insert some Chinese proverbs and maxims, as in keeping with the character and scope of this work, and as a matter of possible interest to students. Only a few out of great numbers have been taken, and these the ones in most frequent use. The translation of these has been made as strictly literal as possible, in order to show the Chinese idiom, and the better to preserve the force of the expression. An explanation of the meaning and use of the proverbs, both English and Chinese, has been given, so far as known.





## ENGLISH PROVERBS.

---

### A.

*A bad workman quarrels with his tools.* One who does not succeed, blames something else for his failure rather than himself.

*A bargain is a bargain.* When an agreement has been made, it must be kept.

*A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.* Do not relinquish an advantage which you already have in possession, for a superior one which is uncertain.

*A burnt child dreads the fire.* One will not knowingly or willingly repeat an experience which was painful or injurious to him.

*A cat has nine lives.* A cat is more tenacious of life than animals in general.

*A constant guest is never welcome.* If we visit our friends too much, they will not be glad to see us.

*A false report rides post.* Falsehoods are circulated among the people very rapidly.

*A fault confessed is half redressed.* To confess one's fault goes far towards remedying it.

*A fool and his money are soon parted.* Foolish people spend their money wastefully.

*A fool may ask more questions in an hour, than a wise man can answer in seven years.* Even the wisest persons do not know every thing.

*A friend in need is a friend indeed.* Those who will help us when we are in want are our true friends.

*A good beginning makes a good ending.* It is very important to begin every thing right. Much the same as "Be sure you are right, then go ahead."

*A good tale is none the worse for being twice told.* If a story is good, it will not be amiss to tell it more than once.

*A green winter makes a fat church-yard.* Warm weather in winter causes many deaths.

*A little knowledge is a dangerous thing.* Imperfect knowledge renders one liable to conceit or false conclusions.

*A little leak will sink a great ship.* Small causes may do great mischief.

- A little pot is soon hot.* People of small minds are easily angered.
- A living dog is better than a dead lion.* A living issue, though of smaller importance, is better than a great issue that is dead. A person who *uses* his small powers is better than one who has greater abilities, but does not *use* them.
- All is not gold that glitters.* People and things that make a show, are not always as good as they look.
- All's well that ends well.* An enterprise is to be judged by its issue or result, and not by the difficulties or misfortunes that may occur in its course.
- All truth is not to be told at all times.* Sometimes things should not be said, although they are true.
- All work and no play, Makes Jack a dull boy; } In the*  
*All play and no work, Makes Jack a mere toy. }*  
 training of children, work and play should be intermingled.
- All your geese are swans.* You think every thing that you have is perfect.
- A man's house is his castle.* (Eng.) One has a right to be unmolested in his own home.
- A miss is as good as a mile.* A narrow escape leaves one as much unharmed as if he had been a mile away from danger.
- A new broom sweeps clean.* A person just appointed to an office does his work more thoroughly, for a time, than one who is accustomed to it.
- An inch on a man's nose is much.* Under some circumstances, little things are very important.
- An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.* It is easier to avoid evils, than to rid ourselves of them.
- A penny saved is a penny earned.* It is as good to save the money which you have, as to earn other money.
- A pitcher that goes oft to the well is broken at last.* Constant exposure to danger will sooner or later bring a mishap.
- A rolling stone gathers no moss.* A person who changes his residence or his pursuits often, saves no money.
- A short horse is soon curried.* A small piece of work is easily done.
- A stitch in time saves nine.* Slight repairs made in season will save greater ones afterwards.
- As the old cock crows, the young one learns.* Children are pretty sure to imitate the ways, and adopt the opinions, of their parents.
- A watched pot is long in boiling.* What is watched and waited for seems to be long in coming.

- A wicked man is his own hell.* Remorse causes a wicked man to suffer.
- A wise man changes his mind; a fool never.* A wise man is willing to correct his mistakes; a fool is not willing to do so, because he is a fool.
- A woman's work is never done.* House-work involves many tedious and ever-recurring tasks.
- A word to the wise is sufficient.* If a person is wise, a word only, of warning or admonition, is sufficient.

## B.

- Beggars must not be choosers.* Those who ask for something to be given them, must be satisfied with what they get.
- Better late than never.* It is better to be late in arrival or performance than to wholly fail of them.
- Between two stools a person falls to the ground.* In pursuing two objects at once, one does not gain either. In dividing one's trust between two supports, one is likely to lose both.
- Birds of a feather flock together.* People choose companions like themselves; or, Persons of like tastes, dispositions, and pursuits seek and enjoy each other's society.
- Blood is thicker than water.* A person will care more for his own kin, than for others.
- Brag's a good dog; but Holdfast is a better.* Talking is all very well, but doing is far better.

## C.

- Cast not your pearls before swine.* Bestow your gifts or your counsel only on those who will appreciate or understand them.
- Charity begins at home, but should not end there.* One's first and most imperative duties are to those nearest him, but he also has duties to those who are more remote.
- Children and fools tell the truth.* Children and fools are too simple-minded to hide their meaning or conceal their feelings.
- Coming events cast their shadow before.* The approach of events may often be known by slight indications which precede them.
- Constant dropping wears the stone.* The greatest difficulties are overcome by persistent and repeated efforts.
- Count not your chickens before they are hatched.* Be not too sure of results, before they have been accomplished.

*Curses, like chickens, always come home to roost.* The wrong we do to others is apt, by the working of Divine Providence, to rebound upon our own heads.

*Cut your coat according to your cloth.* Make your plans according to your resources.

## D.

*Death is the grand leveler.* Death abolishes all social distinctions.

*Defer not till to-morrow what may be done to-day.* Do not put off present duties till another time.

*Diamond cut diamond.* Said when one shrewd, or witty, or tricky person encounters another who is equally so.

*Do as you would be done by.* Treat others as you wish others to treat you.

*Do not halloo, till you are out of the wood.* Do not rejoice, till you are sure that there is reason to.

*Drowning men catch at straws.* Those who are in great distress or in a great extremity, snatch eagerly at the smallest thing that offers a prospect of help.

## E.

*Enough is as good as a feast.* One ought to be satisfied with a sufficiency.

*Even fools sometimes speak to the purpose.* Nobody is so void of wisdom as not to say the proper thing sometimes.

*Everybody's business is nobody's business.* The public interest that is not intrusted to some one in particular will be likely to suffer, for want of attention.

*Every dog has his day.* Said of a person who is popular just now; meaning that his popularity will soon cease.

*Every door may be shut, but death's door.* All men must die.

*Every man for himself, and God for us all.* Let each person do the best he can for himself, and trust God to do the rest.

*Every man has his weak side.* Every person has some failings.

*Every man thinks his own geese swans.* People always think their own things better than others.

*Every tub must stand on its own bottom.* Each person must depend upon himself, and his merit, for success.

*Evil communications corrupt good manners.* One's character is injured by associating with bad people.  
*Experience keeps a dear school, but fools learn in no other.*  
Foolish people will learn wisdom, only by suffering the effects of their folly.

## F.

*Faint heart never won fair lady.* Courage to attempt an enterprise is a necessary condition of success in it.

*Fair words butter no parsnips.* Saying "Be thou fed," will not feed a hungry man. Mere promises will not help the needy.

*False friends are worse than open enemies.* Those who pretend to be our friends and are not, make us more trouble than those who are plainly our enemies.

*Fast bind, fast find.* If you wish to find things in good order, leave them secure.

*Few words are best.* It is better not to talk much.

*Fine feathers do not make fine birds.* Fine clothing does not make a person better than he is.

*Flattery sits in the parlor, when plain dealing is kicked out of doors.* People love to be flattered, but dislike plain dealing.

*Fools build houses, and wise men buy them.* Wise men reap the benefit of the extravagance of the foolish.

*Fools live poor, to die rich.* It is foolish to live poorly for the sake of having a great deal of money when one dies.

*Forbidden fruit is sweet.* People are apt to relish much, what they are forbidden to have.

*Fortune favors the brave.* Those who attempt and dare, are helped by good fortune.

*From saving comes having.* Wealth comes from economy, quite as much as from large gains.

## G.

*Give a dog an ill name, and you may as well hang him.*  
To destroy one's reputation is to destroy all his enjoyment and influence.

*Give a thief rope enough, and he will hang himself.* Let a wicked person have some liberty in his evil course and he will bring his own ruin on himself.

*Give the devil his due.* Be fair and honest, even to the worst people.

*God helps those who help themselves.* If you wish God to help you, do the best you can for yourself.

*God never sends mouths but he sends meat.* God provides food for all, and gives the poor man no more children than he sends food for.

*God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.* God does not send trouble above our ability to bear.

*Good wine needs no bush.* What is valuable does not need to be praised or advertised.

*Good words cost nothing, but are worth much.* It is easy to speak good words, and they often do much good.

*Great cry and little wool.* Much noise and confusion, but no good result.

*Great men's vices are accounted sacred.* People refrain from exposing and rebuking the vices of great men.

## H.

*Half a loaf is better than no bread.* We should be satisfied with less than we desire or need, if we can not have all we desire.

*Handsome is, that handsome does.* Well-doing is of more account than beauty of features.

*Happy is the bride the sun shines on.* A pleasant day is good for a wedding.

*Haste makes waste.* Too much hurry causes delay or loss.

*Hasten or make haste slowly.* If we commence an enterprise carefully and thoroughly, we shall progress faster than if we are hasty and careless at the outset.

*Have a care of a silent dog, and a still water.* Because a silent dog will bite, and still water is deep and will drown.

*He can not say Bo! to a goose.* He is a great coward.

*He is like a singed cat, better than he looks.* He belies his unpromising appearance.

*He knows which side of his bread is buttered.* He knows what conduct will be most profitable for him.

*He robs Peter to pay Paul.* Said of one who takes from one thing to make up for a lack in another; as, to take cloth from one garment to mend a hole in another.

*He shall have enough to do, who studies to please fools.* If one tries to follow all the advice that is offered to him, he will have a great deal to do.

*He that brings up his son to nothing, breeds a thief.* A young man who is not taught some business, is likely to be dishonest.

*He that by the plough would thrive, } If a man would  
Himself must either hold or drive. }*

prosper, he must be personally and actively engaged in his business, and not intrust it to others.

*He that fights and runs away, } Said in defense of  
May live to fight another day. }* apparent cowardice.

*He that goes a borrowing, goes a sorrowing.* Borrowing leads to trouble and sorrow.

*He that grasps at too much, holds nothing fast.* One who tries to get a great deal, often fails to get any thing.

*He that has most time, has none to lose.* Time is too precious to be wasted.

*He that lies down with dogs, must rise with fleas.* One who associates with low companions, must take the consequences.

*He that will not when he may, } One who will not do a  
When he will, shall have nay. }* thing when he has a chance, may expect to lose the chance before he is ready to do it.

*He that will thrive, must rise at five.* Early rising leads to success.

*He that would hang his dog, gives out first that he is mad.*

He that is about to do any thing unworthy, first bethinks himself of some plausible pretense.

*He that would thrive, must ask leave of his wife.* A man can not save money, if his wife is not saving.

*He was born with a silver spoon in his mouth.* Said of one who was born rich.

*He who would catch fish, must not mind getting wet.* If we want any thing, we must be willing to bear the expense or trouble of getting it.

*Hear twice before you speak once.* Be ready to hear, but slow to speak.

*Hell and chancery are always open.* It is always easy to get into the clutches of the law, and to fall into evil and destructive courses.

*Hell is paved with good intentions.* The good purpose may be too long delayed in execution to save from ruin and regret.

*His bark is worse than his bite.* His talk is worse than his actions.

*His room is better than his company.* I would rather have him absent than present.

*Honesty is the best policy.* To say nothing of higher motives, it is prudent to be honest.

*Hope deferred maketh the heart sick.* To wait long for what one hopes for, makes one's heart ache.

*Hot love is soon cold.* Love which is excessive at first does not last long.

*Hunger is the best sauce.* Food is made to taste good by hunger, more than by any condiment.

## I.

*I can see as far into a mill-stone as another man.* I can understand what you say as well as anybody, (for nobody can understand it).

*If it were not for hope, the heart would break.* It is only hope which keeps people from giving up.

*If the mountain will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountain.* If he will not do as you wish, you must do as he wishes. If what I seek will not come to me without my stir, I must exert myself to obtain it: if we can not do as we wish, we must do as we can.

*If the sky fall, we shall catch larks.* Said to those who indulge extravagant hopes, or who suggest some very wild or improbable scheme.

*If wishes were horses, beggars might ride.* Said to those who indulge extravagant longings.

*Ill weeds grow apace.* Bad habits grow faster than good ones.

*In vain is the net spread in the sight of any bird.* Men avoid the snares which they see to be set for them.

*It is a long lane that has no turn.* There will be a change in matters sometime (usually applied to infelicitous circumstances.)

*It is a silly fish, that is caught twice with the same bait.* A person must be foolish, who is twice cheated in the same way.

*It is an ill wind, that blows nobody good.* Misfortune is good for something.

*It is never too late to mend.* It is always a good time to reform.

*It is not every couple that is a pair.* Two persons are often united in marriage who are not fitted for each other in their temperament or character.

*It is time enough to cry oh! when you are hurt.* Do not be frightened prematurely or unnecessarily.

*It may be fun to you, but it is death to us (the frogs).* The allusion is to the fable of the boy who was stoning the frogs for amusement, and was addressed by one of them in the language of the proverb. Its applications are obvious.

*It never rains but it pours.* (Said when duties or annoyances or troubles are excessively or rapidly multiplied.)

*It will be all the same a hundred years hence.* This matter is only temporary or comparatively trival.



## J.

*Jack of all trades, and master of none.* (Said of one who can do many things, but nothing well.)  
*Just as the twig is bent, the tree's inclined.* The character of the man is determined by the training he receives in childhood.

## K.

*Keep thy shop, and thy shop will keep thee.* You must attend closely to business, or it will not support you.  
*Kings have long arms.* Do not quarrel with a king, as his power and authority reach to the end of his dominions.  
*Knowledge is power.* One who knows much has much influence.

## L.

*Law-makers should not be law-breakers.* Those who make the laws, ought especially to keep them.  
*Lazy folks take the most pains.* Those who try to avoid work, often bring more on themselves.  
*Least said is soonest mended.* Excessive apology is sometimes unseasonable.  
*Life is sweet.* Every one wishes to live.  
*Light gains make heavy purses.* Wealth is gained, often, by making a little money at a time.  
*Like father, like son.* The son is apt to resemble his father in character.  
*Little boats must keep the shore: larger ships may venture more.* Young or inexperienced people should not venture too much.  
*Little goods, little care.* If one is not rich, he will have less care.  
*Little pitchers have long ears.* Children hear what is said, when you little think it.  
*Little strokes fell great oaks.* Great things may be done by many small efforts.  
*Live and learn.* There is something to be learned, as long as we live.  
*Live, and let live.* Give others an opportunity of earning a livelihood, as well as seek one for yourself.  
*Live not to eat, but eat to live.* Do not let eating be the chief object in life.  
*Look before you leap.* Do not make any venture, or take any risk, without previous scrutiny.  
*Look not a gift-horse in the mouth.* Do not examine a present too closely, or critically.

*Love me little, love me long.* I would rather be loved a little, a long time, than very much, for a little while.

*Love me, love my dog.* If you love any one, you will like all that belongs to him.

## M.

*Make hay while the sun shines.* Improve the opportunities you have, while you have them.

*Man proposes, God disposes.* Men plan, but God arranges the result.

*Man's extremity is God's opportunity.* Help often comes, in man's extreme need, in such a way that he recognizes it as a beneficent interposition of Divine Providence.

*Manners make the man.* One's manners show what sort of man he is.

*Many a little makes a mickle.* Many small things put together make a great thing.

*Many a true word is spoken in jest.* Persons who mean only to joke, often speak truth unwittingly. The real feeling of the heart often comes out in a jest.

*Many drops of water will sink a ship.* Many small ills or evils are as bad as one great one.

*Many hands make light work.* Work is easily done, when many are joined in it.

*Marriages or matches are made in heaven.* The mating of husbands and wives is brought about, under the direction of the Divine Providence.

*Marry in haste, and repent at leisure.* Those who marry without due deliberation often are sorry afterwards.

*Misery acquaints men with strange bedfellows.* If a man becomes poor, or unfortunate, he is obliged to associate with those whom before he despised.

*Misery loves company.* When we are in pain or trouble we are consoled, if others suffer in the same way.

*Misfortunes seldom come singly.* One misfortune always seems to lead to another.

*Money makes the mare go.* Money will accomplish what nothing else will.

*More are drowned in the wine-cup, than in the ocean.* (German.) More people are killed by drinking, than are drowned in the sea.

*Much coin, much care.* One who has a great deal of money, has also a good deal of care.

*Muddy springs will have muddy streams.* Good things can not come out of bad ones.

*Murder will out.* Crime can not be concealed very long.

*My son's my son, till he hath got him a wife; but my daughter's my daughter all her life.* Daughters remember their parents and cling to them, more than sons do, after they have their own families.

## N.

*Necessity is the mother of invention.* What men need to do, they will find some way of doing.

*Necessity has no law.* Necessity is itself a law which can not be avoided or infringed.

*Needs must when the devil drives.* When men fall into the power of evil habits or evil associates they can not stop.

*Never leave till to-morrow what can be done to-day.* Don't put off doing things till to-morrow.

*Never quarrel with your bread and butter.* Don't quarrel with those on whom your living depends.

*Never ride a free horse to death.* Do not use to excess other people's kindness.

*Never too old to learn.* One will find something to learn, all his life.

*No cross, no crown.* If one has no trouble, he can not win the honor of having overcome troubles.

*No gains without pains.* We can not expect to get good things without working for them.

*No great loss without some small gain.* Nothing happens so bad, but that there is some good in it.

*No joy without alloy.* There is always some drawback to our pleasure.

*No man cries stinking fish.* No man calls the goods he sells, bad.

*No man is so old, but thinks he may yet live another year.* No one gives up the hope of living longer, even in old age.

*No news is good news.* If we hear no news, we should be sure that there is no bad news.

*No one is a fool always: every one sometimes.* Fools do some wise things, and wise men do some foolish things.

*No use in crying for spilt milk.* It does no good to mourn for what can not be helped.

*None so* { *blind* } *as those who won't* { *see* } *People will*  
                   { *deaf* }                                    { *hear.* }

not see or hear what they do not wish to.

*Not every man is born with a silver spoon in his mouth.* Not all persons are born to a rich fortune.

*Not possession, but use, is the only riches.* It does no good to have money if we do not use it.

*Nothing comes out of the sack but what was in it.* Do not expect more from a man, than he is qualified to do.

*Nothing so bad, as not to be good for something.* Some good use may be found for even the worst thing.

*Nothing venture, nothing have.* One can not gain money in business, who will not risk money.

## O.

*Of saving, comes having.* Economy is one source of wealth.

*Of two evils, choose the least.* If you must choose between two bad things, take the best of the two.

*Old birds are not caught with chaff.* Those who are wise are not easily deceived. Experienced and sagacious persons are not taken by baits without substance.

*Old friends and old wine are best.* Old wine is better than new wine, and so old friends are better than new ones.

*Old men for counsel—young men for war.* Old men are the best counselors, because of their wisdom and experience—young men are the best warriors, because of their strength and enthusiasm.

*Once a man and twice a child.* When we are old, we have a "second childhood;" but never a second manhood.

*One man can lead a horse to the water, but ten men can not make him drink.* There are some things that must be done of one's free-will, or not at all.

*One can not be in two places at once.* You could not expect me to do one thing when I was engaged doing another.

*One good turn deserves another.* Kind acts should be rewarded with kind acts.

*One hour's sleep before midnight is worth two hours after.* Sleep is better in the first part of the night than in the last.

*One man's meat is another man's poison.* What is good for one man, may be very bad for another.

*One may buy gold too dear.* One may sacrifice too much for money.

*One story is good till another is told.* We may believe one version of the story, until we hear another.

*One swallow makes not a spring.* A slight sign of better times coming is not enough.

*Open confession is good for the soul.* It is best to confess, when one has done wrong.

*Our cake is all dough.* Our affairs have turned out badly.

*Out of debt, out of danger.* It is not safe to be in debt.

*Out of sight, out of mind.* The persons or the things that we do not see, we soon forget.

*Out of the frying-pan into the fire.* (Said of going from bad circumstances to worse.)

## P.

*Patience is a plaster for all sores.* All injuries can be mitigated by patience.

*Penny-wise and pound-foolish.* Economical to excess, because thereby producing greater losses. Niggardly on important occasions, and careless as to the expenditure of large sums.

*People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.*

People must be careful not to say bad things of others, if the same may be said of them.

*Pin not your faith on another's sleeve.* Do not let your beliefs be formed entirely by another person.

*Possession is nine points of the law.* The law allows the person who has a thing a great advantage, as to his claim, over the one who has it not.

*Poverty makes strange bedfellows.* Poverty often compels men to associate with uncongenial persons, and such as they have not been accustomed to.

*Practice makes perfect.* What one does often, he can do well.

*Practice what you preach.* Do yourself as you advise others to do.

*Prayers and provender hinder no man's journey.* The time spent in eating and in worship is not wasted.

*Prevention is better than cure.* It is better to prevent a thing from happening, than to try to make it right afterwards.

*Pride goes before, and shame follows after.* Those who are proud, are very likely to be put to shame.

*Pride goes before destruction.* (Much the same as the last).

*Pride will have a fall.* (Same as the two above.)

*Prosperity makes friends, and adversity tries them.*

Many call themselves friends, when we are in prosperity; adversity puts them to the test, and shows who are true friends.

*Punctuality is the soul of business.* Punctuality is necessary to success in business.

## R.

*Repentance is the whip of fools.* Foolish people are punished by the repentance which follows their folly.

*Riches have wings.* Riches easily fly away.

*Rome was not built in a day.* No great thing can be done very quickly.

## S.

*Safe bind, safe find.* Things carefully kept or put away, will be found safe when wanted.

*Saying and doing are two things.* It is easier to talk about things, than to do them.

*Second thoughts are best.* It is better to think twice before we act.

*Set a thief to catch a thief.* A thief can catch a thief easier than another person can, because he knows thieves' tricks.

*Short reckonings make long friends.* Frequent settlements preserve friendship.

*Silence gives consent.* No answer at all, is taken to mean "Yes."

*Sour grapes, as the fox said when he could not reach them.* People are apt to call that bad, which they can not get.

*Spare the rod, and spoil the child.* Children must be whipped.

*Speech is silvern—silence is golden.* The gift of knowing when to speak and what to say is valuable, but the gift of knowing when and how to be silent is more valuable.

*Still waters run deep.* Silent men are wise ones, generally.

*Strike while the iron is hot.* Do the work quickly, while every thing is ready.

*Sweep before your own door.* Correct your own faults, before you try to correct those of others.

## T.

*Take care of the pence; the pounds will take care of themselves.* Save the little sums, and the larger ones will come.

*Take heed will surely speed.* Caution and prudence will lead to success.

*Take time by the forelock.* Seize the first opportunity.

*Take time when time is, for time will away.* Improve the time you have, for it will be soon gone.

- Talk of the devil, and his imp appears.* (Said when a person who is being talked of enters the room.)
- Tell the truth and shame the devil.* (The devil wishes people to tell lies.)
- Temperance is the best physic.* Careful eating and drinking are better than medicine.
- The best physicians are Dr. Diet, Dr. Quiet, and Dr. Merry-man.* Proper food, good rest, and cheerfulness are the best preventives of sickness.
- The blacksmith's horse and the shoemaker's wife (or children) go barefoot.* A man is apt to attend to the wants of his customers sooner than to the similar wants of his own household.
- The cat in gloves catches no mice.* Nothing can be accomplished by one whose dress is too nice for his work or who does not take hold of work earnestly.
- The course of true love never did run smooth.* (The doleful complaint of one, who found many obstacles in the way of marriage with his betrothed.)
- The crow thinks her own bird fairest.* Mothers think their children handsome, though they are not.
- The early bird catches the worm.* Those who are early at their business, get the advantage.
- The empty vessel makes the greatest sound.* As an empty kettle makes more noise when struck than a full one, so a person whose head is empty (of brain) talks more than one who is wise.
- The longest way about is the shortest way home.* (Said when the longest route is for some reason the quickest.)
- The game is not worth the candle.* The thing is not worth the labor or expense attending it.
- The grey mare is the better horse.* The wife is master.
- The more haste, the worse speed.* When one works in haste, his work is often longer in the accomplishment, than if he had worked more slowly.
- The more, the merrier.* More company will make more enjoyment.
- The nearer the bone, the sweeter the meat.* That which is hardest to get, is enjoyed most.
- The proof of the pudding is the eating.* One can tell if a thing is good, only by tasting (or trying) it. Experiment or use is the test of value.
- The receiver is as bad as the thief.* It is as bad to take stolen goods, as to steal.
- The remedy is worse than the disease.* The thing taken as a cure or used as a remedy, is worse than that which it cures.

*The stream can never rise above the fountain.* A man can not do more than he has capacity for.

*The weaker goes to the wall.* The weak (or poor) are forced to yield to the strong (or rich.)

*The wish is father to the thought.* We are apt to think any thing to be true which it would gratify us to have true. A man's opinions may sometimes have nothing more than his own wish to justify them.

*There's a skeleton in every house.* In every household there is something to annoy, and which it is desirable to keep out of sight.

*There's many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip.* Every thing is uncertain, until you possess it.

*There's no rule without an exception.* No rule can be applied always.

*There is one good wife in the country, and every man thinks he has her.* Men think their own wives are the best in the country.

*"They say so," is half a liar.* To report what "people say" about one another, is half as bad as lying; or, what people thus say is likely to be false, either through exaggeration, or through indifference to truthfulness.

*They that hide can find.* Those who put a thing away, can readily find it again.

*They that know nothing fear nothing.* Men are sometimes ready to undertake difficult or dangerous things, because they are ignorant of the difficulty or danger.

*Time and tide wait for no man.* (Teaching the necessity of punctuality.)

*'Tis the last straw that breaks the camel's back.* Any additional weight upon a person, already carrying all he can bear, crushes him.

*Too many cooks spoil the broth.* It is not well for too many persons to be engaged on the same work, lest their plans and labors conflict.

*Two heads are better than one.* A person is profited by the counsel of another.

## V.

*Virtue is its own reward.* Doing right gives one a happiness which is sufficient reward.

## W.

*Walls have ears.* There are listeners about, when we



think only the walls can hear us. Things uttered in secret get rumored abroad.

*Waste not, want not.* If you are careful now, you will not be in poverty afterwards. Present economy will secure against future want.

*Well begun is half done.* To begin a thing right is to make it easy to do it.

*What can't be cured, must be endured.* What we can not prevent, we must put up with.

*What is bred in the bone, won't out of the flesh.* Habits which one grows up with, can not easily be got rid of.

*What's done can't be undone.* Past deeds can not be recalled.

*What's my wife's is mine; what's mine, is my own.* A woman's property belongs to her husband, as well as his own.

*What's sauce for the goose, is sauce for the gander.* Both must be treated exactly alike.

*What maintains one vice, would bring up two children.* Our vices cost more than our largest proper expenses.

*When Greek meets Greek, then comes the tug of war.* When two determined persons or parties come into conflict, the contest will be very severe.

*When the cat is away, the mice will play* If the master (or teacher) is away, the servants (or children) will do as they please.

*When the devil is dead, he never wants a chief mourner.* There is no abuse so enormous, no evil so great, but that the interests or passions of some will be so bound up with its continuance, that they will lament its extinction.

*When the wine is in, the wit is out.* When one has been drinking, his good sense is gone.

*Where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise.* It is foolish to learn those things that will make us unhappy.

*Where there's a will, there's a way.* If one is determined to do a thing, he will find a way.

*Where there is smoke there is fire.* Where there is so much talk about any thing, there must be some foundation for it.

*Whom the gods love, die young.* (Said when a young person of special promise dies.)

*Wit bought is better than wit taught.* Wisdom got by severe experience is worth more than that learned from a teacher.

## Y.

*You are as busy as a hen with one chicken.* (Said to those who are very busy about some little thing.)

*You can't eat your cake and have it too.* You can not both expend and keep the same money, or other possession.

*You have found what was never lost.* You have stolen it.

*You must learn to creep before you walk.* Be satisfied to learn slowly.

## CHINESE PROVERBS

### AND WISE SAYINGS.

---

*A bitter mouth is good physic.* Words of advice or reproof, though not pleasant to hear, are profitable.

*A family having an aged person has a jewel.*

*A fleshy eye without a pupil.* (Said of one who is not sagacious or discerning with regard to men.)

*A hundred kinds of goods suit a hundred kinds of customers.*

*A long drive tests a horse's strength: long service reveals a man's character.*

*A man fears to be poor when he is old, as the growing rice fears a wind at noontide, i. e., its blossoming time.*

*A man is not made poor by eating and dressing, but he is impoverished for life by a mistaken course of action.* (Spoken in order to induce caution in the formation of important plans.)

*A man of few words escapes slander; a man of few unlawful desires preserves his health.*

*A man sits in his house, and calamity comes to him from Heaven.* Calamity comes upon men unexpectedly and without their own agency.

*A smooth club meets a smooth log of wood without its bark.* Equivalent to, "Diamond cut diamond."

*A thread can not be led (directed) without a needle.* The recommendation and assistance of others are necessary, to introduce us to stations or situations which we desire.

*A wise man will sometimes overlook injuries done to his face.*

*An ox-leather lantern.* Not at all bright—said of a very dull person.

*An unskillful doctor murders without a sword.*

*Armies are kept a thousand days, but are used only one time.* Have abundant resources in reserve against the time of need, even though at much cost.

*At home, even for a thousand years, one does not weary of the enjoyments; abroad for a short time, one finds many inconveniences.*

*Behind the head-board of his bed there is a granary full*

*of rice; when he is dead, men will worship him and cry (mourn) for him. The rich never lack for admirers and sympathizers.*

*Better be master of one art than a bungler in a hundred arts.*

*Better go yourself than send others; better request yourself to do a thing than to ask others.*

*Better that others be ungrateful to me than that I be ungrateful to others.*

*Black as ink. Dull of understanding.*

*Both riches and honor come by diligence and economy; poverty comes by spending money too freely.*

*Brothers are like hands and feet. Brothers should be mutually loving and helpful.*

*Buying a sick small pig with bogus money. Both parties to the quarrel are equally in fault, as the seller of a sick animal and he who passes counterfeit money are each culpable.*

*By injuring others, one ultimately injures himself.*

*By three days' early rising, one day is gained.*

*Come easy, go easy. (Said of money.)*

*Compared with those above you, you have less; but compared with those below you, you have more. (Said in order to induce contentment.)*

*Convert great quarrels into small ones, and small ones into nothing.*

*Cultivate virtue in this world, and you will be happy in the next.*

*Do all that is possible, and leave the result with God.*

*Do not count upon this year's bamboo crop, but on next year's sprouts. Plan with reference to future profitable returns, although the present ones may be very small.*

*Do not talk about what is already done. (Applied to matters of small importance and in cases of mistake.)*

*Do not trust an excessive show of honesty; and beware of an excessive show of kindness.*

*Drinking the water, remember the source. Do not forget to be grateful for benefits received.*

*Drinking with an intimate friend, a thousand cups of wine seem too few; conversing with one who differs from us in opinion, half a sentence seems too much.*

*Every man has a face, as every tree has bark. Every person is susceptible of being hurt in his feelings, or is sensitive to criticism and unkind treatment. (Used to inculcate the duty of having regard to the feelings of others.)*

*Every melon seller avers that his melons are sweet. Parallel to the English proverb, "No seller cries*

stinking fish." (Applied to all who have any thing to sell.)

*Every one of ten thousand pursuits is difficult at first.*

The man who steadily adheres to his purpose can accomplish any thing.

*Even a skillful doctor can not cure himself.*

*Familiar friends need not stand upon ceremony.*

*Filial fathers will have filial sons; unfilial fathers will have unfilial sons.*

*For a man to accumulate a fortune is easy; for his children to retain it is difficult.*

*Friendship, and cordiality of intercourse are more easily shown for a time, than maintained through a long period of living together.*

*Ginger grown in his own garden is not so pungent.* We are apt to esteem that which is produced abroad more highly than that which is produced at home.

*Gold is vain; silver is vain: no one after death has ever borne them away in his hands.*

*Great possessions depend on fate; small possessions come by diligence.*

*Half a catty is met with, that is, equals, eight taels.* (Said of two persons who have quarreled; meaning, that neither of them yields.)

*He has Buddha's mouth and a snake's heart.* His words are friendly, but his spirit is malicious.

*He has the head of a snake, and the eyes of a rat.* In China, a conical head and small eyes are thought to indicate a dishonest or tricky person.

*He who gets gain by petty dishonest transactions will not be intrusted with large responsibilities.*

*He who slanders is a slanderer.* Be on your guard against those who are accustomed to speak evil of others, for they will as readily speak evil of you.

*He is fond of wearing a tall hat.* He is fond of flattery.

*He is the ox which broke up the new land.* (Said of one who has been the pioneer in an enterprise of which others reap the benefit.)

*He who hath musk will of necessity exhale fragrance, and will not need to scatter the musk in the wind.* One does not need to boast of any abilities or qualifications which he may possess.

*He who wishes to find fault with another will have no difficulty in finding a pretext.* (Said to those who are unjustly accused; by way of consolation.)

*Heaven stands by the good man.* (Said to one who is incurring some risk either in business or travel.)

*How can one please others in every thing? I only seek not to violate my conscience.*

*Human life is sacrificed to greed, as birds are slain for food.*

*Husband and wife are like clothes.* (This proverb refers to the possibility of a second marriage, in the event of the death of either party.)

*If a man spend his months or years in idleness, he will ever after be the sufferer thereby.*

*If at home a person receives no visitors, when he is abroad he will have no host.*

*If I never violate my conscience, I shall never fear a knock at my door at midnight.*

*If one makes a fortune by unfair means, he will not be likely to enjoy it long.*

*If the current is not rapid, the fish do not jump up.* If there is nothing to compel men to industry and promptness, they will be idle and dilatory.

*If the husband and wife disagree, they will be despised even by their own servants.*

*If you are poor, do not be disheartened; if you are rich, do not be arrogant.*

*If you do not enter the tiger's den, how can you get his cubs?* Parallel to the English proverb "Nothing venture, nothing have." (Applied to the business risks that must be encountered, in order to gain wealth.)

*If you speak courteous words to every one whom you meet, will any one be your enemy?*

*In a whole year you can hardly gain a friend, but you can offend him in a minute.*

*In fighting, there are no good fists; in scolding, there are no good words.* (Said after a quarrel, by either of the parties or by a mediator, in excuse for having used strong or exciting language.)

*In his eye there is no person.* He sees no one but himself—used to characterize a conceited or selfish person.

*In the family there are no educated sons; where are the public officers to come from?*

*In the family there is silver; out of doors there is a scale.* A man can not conceal his wealth from public notice.

*In time of safety, do not forget danger; in time of peace, do not forget war.* Teaches the duty of prudence, and provision for possible future evils.

*In trading with petty hucksters, do not beat them down too much.*

*In washing them, bowls and dishes will sometimes hit each other.* It is difficult to avoid sometimes coming into collision with others.

*It belongs to man to plan; the accomplishment rests with*

*Heaven.* Parallel to the English proverb, "Man proposes, but God disposes."

*It is better for me to hang down my own head.* I prefer not to be hampered by partnership with another, but to be left free to follow my own inclinations or plans.

*It is better to refrain from doing what you do not wish to be known.*

*It is necessary to cut up weeds by the roots.* In removing evils, thoroughness is necessary.

*It is proper to thatch your roof before its rains; do not dig your well just as you are parched with thirst.*

*Knowing few affairs of other people, you have fewer troubles.*

*Losing comes of winning money in games of chance.* (Because the success tempts to further outlay and risk, and at last the tide of success turns.)

*Man hopes higher, as water seeks a lower place.* It is as natural for man to seek to improve his condition as for water to seek a lower level.

*Man's heart is hidden in his chest.* You do not know whether the man's thoughts and feelings agree with your own; therefore be careful what you say to him.

*Money goes to the gambling house as the criminal goes to the place of execution;—that is, does not return.*

*Money serves to hide many faults.*

*Neither repine against Heaven, nor blame men.* [Confucius.]

*No man can be well for a thousand successive days, as no flower can retain its blossom for a hundred days.* (Said in order to reconcile persons to sickness.)

*No needle has two sharp points.* (Said in justification of giving up one opportunity or advantage, in order to obtain another; and generally for the consolation of those who have been necessitated to do this.)

*One bow shoots two arrows at once.* Parallel to the English phrase, "to kill two birds with one stone."

*One hill can not keep two tigers.* Illustrates the liability of conflict between two persons jointly occupying the same position, or assigned to the same work.

*One man can not do the work of two messengers.* (Said by one who is already occupied, as an excuse for not having done, or for refusing to do, something which is requested.)

*One man's plan is short; two men's plan is long.* Parallel to the English proverb, "Two heads are better than one."

*One who has money may command devils; one who has not, can not command even a man.*

*Opening the mouth is not so safe as keeping it shut..*

- Pretense has become reality.* What was said or done jestingly has proved true.
- Rear sons for help in old age; and store up grain against famine.*
- Retain a thread of the feeling of kindness, and it will be pleasant for you to meet that man again.* Do not part from a person, indulging hard feelings, lest your next meeting with him be harmful or unpleasant to you.
- Rivers and mountains are easily changed: a man's natural disposition is changed with difficulty.*
- Seeing a thing done is not better than doing it; successfully doing it is not better than having made a mistake in doing it.* Knowledge is best gained by experience and practice, even though at the expense of some failures and mistakes.
- Slander comes only from much opening of the mouth (talking about others.)*
- Stopping the hand will stop the mouth.* Ceasing from labor, a person will be deprived of the means of support.
- The boxer's fist and the singer's lips must be in constant training.* (Usually said by way of caution against intermitting any pursuit, lest one lose what has already been acquired.)
- The dragon's bed is not better than a dog's kennel.* The poorest sleeping accommodations at home are more agreeable than the richest ones abroad.
- The ear hearing is not as reliable as the eye seeing.* Personal view is more satisfactory than report.
- The failings of members of the family should not be carried outside the door.*
- The first act of a play, the new employé.* Parallel to the English proverb, "A new broom sweeps clean."
- The heavens have unexpected winds and clouds; so a man's good fortune may change to ill fortune between morning and evening.* (Said when sudden misfortune overtakes a man; also used as an admonition to one to make preparation for the future.)
- The horse which is thin has no strength to walk; the man who is poor has not the means for indulging in merry-making.*
- The husband sings, and the wife accompanies.* Descriptive of domestic harmony and felicity.
- The immediate consequences of wrong-doing come upon the transgressor himself; the remote consequences, upon his descendants.*
- The lady who sells fans shelters her head from the sun with her hand.* Equivalent to the English proverb,



“The blacksmith’s horse and the shoemaker’s wife go barefoot.”

*The large tree, by its shade, can shelter from the sun.*

The rich can aid and defend their relations.

*The man engaged in the game is blind; the man who stands by sees clearly.* A person’s view of his own affairs is a prejudiced view.

*The man is old, but his heart is not old; the man is poor in property, but his mind is not impoverished.*

*The man who can hold a pen can go every-where without being under the necessity of asking others to write for him.* Education gives a person great advantage.

*The more poverty, the more devil to meet.* He who is already unfortunate is thereby rendered more subject to misfortune.

*The noble man can bear with others.*

*The noble man’s friendship is simple as water; the mean man’s sweet as honey.* The gentleman is artless and disinterested, in forming and retaining his friendships; the base man purchases his friendships with much effort and expense.

*The sky is high, but does not appear so because man’s heart rises higher.* Men’s desires and ambitions are boundless.

*The sheep drops into the tiger’s mouth.* } The victim is  
*The meat is on the chopping-board.* } powerless against his oppressor.

*The white (empty) hand has caused a flourishing family to arise.* By his own efforts, he has risen from poverty to wealth.

*The year fears the autumn, as the month fears the full moon (middle of the month).* (Because after the middle, the end seems near.)

*Though a person have a world full of acquaintances, his intimate friends are few.*

*Though the peony be beautiful, it must be supported by its green leaves.* However talented or exalted in station a person may be, he must have the support of others.

*Time flies like an arrow; days and months, like a shuttle.*  
*To bear with a slight provocation for a short time is to save a hundred days’ trouble.*

*To disclose the horse’s foot.* To divulge a secret—applied to the disclosure of something discreditable.

*To hit the nose in washing the face.* To unintentionally offend some one in a company, by your remark.

*To learn what is good, a thousand days are not enough; to learn what is bad, an hour is too much.*

*To maintain friendly intercourse with one’s neighbors is like picking up a precious stone.*

*To open a shop is easy; but to keep it open is difficult.*

*To run against a nail.* To come into unpleasant contact with a person.

*To run against the horn of a rock.* To be at last worsted in an encounter or in a course of conduct injurious to another.

*To spend money is easy; to make money is difficult.*

*To use one bamboo pole to beat all the passengers on the boat.* To include all of a class, in an epithet or remark which is pointed at one of them; to make a too sweeping statement or remark.

*Torn clothes may be mended, but a hand or foot torn off can hardly be reunited.* It is hard to heal the alienations of brothers.

*Troubles proceed from the mouth; diseases enter by the mouth.* Have a care what you say and what you eat.

*True gold does not fear fire.* A genuine character does not shrink from being tested.

*Wealth which one gets unfairly will be taken from him by unfair means.*

*What cat will not devour rats?* What person does not desire money?

*What goes out of your mouth, goes into other men's ears.* Be careful what you say.

*What is near vermilion, becomes stained red; what is near ink, becomes stained black.* This proverb is employed by way of advice to the young; and teaches that one's character is largely shaped by his associates.

*What wind blew you here?* (Said, jokingly, to a familiar friend, on his arrival for a call.)

*Whatever a man cultivates, that he obtains.*

*Whoever can foresee events three days in advance will be rich and honorable for a thousand years.* No one can foretell the future.

*When a man is not satisfied with others, he complains even as when the water is not level, it flows.*

*When a son is poor, his filial spirit is shown; in the time of rebellion, the loyal minister is revealed.*

*When it is proper to forbear, forbear.*

*When the thunder is very loud there is very little rain.* Excessive boasting, threatening, or promising is not followed by corresponding doing.

*When the water has receded, the stones will appear.* Time will disclose the truth of the matter, or, will discover the offender.

*When you do not know what the character of a man is, you may judge from the character of his friends.*

*When your fields are not well cultivated, you suffer tem-*

- porary poverty; when you marry an extravagant and careless woman, you suffer poverty for a lifetime.*
- When you have wine and meat, you have many friends; when adversity comes upon you, you have none.*
- When you rear children, then you understand what kindness your own parents exercised toward you.*
- When you seek to form an advantageous friendship, see to it that your friend is your superior.*
- While a man is driving a tiger from the front door, a wolf is entering by the back door. Misfortunes come in rapid succession.*
- Wine is a poisonous drug, which penetrates the bowels; lechery is a sharp knife which scrapes the flesh from the bones.*
- Win your lawsuit and lose your money.*
- With friends at court, it is easy to get into office.*
- Your fields are best cultivated by your own hands, as your own sons are better treated than adopted ones.*

CHAPTER I  
THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

## CHINESE MAXIMS.

---

A MEAN man has his good qualities also; do not, because of your dislike, refuse to give him credit for these: a noble man also has his faults; do not slur over these because of your admiration.

A mean man is very anxious to receive a favor, but as soon as he has received it, he forgets his benefactor: a noble man hesitates to receive favors from others, but if so, he feels under obligation to return them.

A person can do good in the capacity of a private citizen; and needs not to hold office in order to be useful. He may do good in these ways: by himself practicing the filial and fraternal virtues; by observing the teachings of the sages; by compiling the maxims of all the ancient wise men, printing them and distributing them far and wide: in this way, people will be converted to those teachings, and his goodness of act will be handed down to posterity.

A person in office should not seek praise or popularity by carrying out his peculiar ideas and establishing impracticable rules which will embarrass the action of the one who may succeed him.

A wise man in authority will render his country flourishing because he avails himself of the advice or methods of others: a foolish man in authority will injure his country, by pursuing his own counsel and methods.

Among the thousand thoughts of a wise man there must be one foolish thought: among the thousand thoughts of a foolish man there must be one wise thought.

Avoid going to law with your fellow men, else you will have trouble and loss.

Avoid the mean man, but do not treat him as an enemy.

Choose friends whose friendship will prove advantageous to you; avoid faults, in order that you may not suffer from them.

Carefulness in regard to food and drink, and guard-

ing against wind and cold are good preventives of sickness.

Curtailing expenses cures poverty.

Death and life have their determined appointment; riches and honor depend upon Heaven. [Confucius.]

Deference is a commendable trait, but if one be obsequious, or excessively deferential, it shows that he is crafty: reserve is proper, but he who is uncommunicative is likely to be artful.

Diligence can compensate for dullness; economy in public officers would remove all occasion for their being corrupted by bribes.

Do not do to others what you do not wish them to do to you. [Confucius.]

Do not offend the civil officers; for you can not appease their wrath when it is aroused.

Do not reply to another when you are very angry.

Do not say, there is yet no punishment for evil-doing; the punishment will come sooner or later.

Do not speak ill of others, for there is an ear connected with the wall, that is, some one will hear and report it.

Each dynasty has its own minister. (Applied to business or official changes which naturally result in changes of the employes.)

Education cures rudeness of speech and conduct: the practice of music cures heedlessness.

Excuse others by the same rule by which you would excuse yourself, and your friendships will be preserved: blame yourself as readily as you would blame others, and your faults will be fewer.

First be correct yourself; then correct others.

Forego expenditures for useless objects, and devote the money to better purposes.

For one to teach good precepts all the day is not so good as for him to perform one good deed.

If a man does not examine himself, he can not know how many are his faults; if one is not patient, he can not accomplish any thing.

If a man has no upright associate, he must be a bad man.

If another person has failings, do not reveal them.

If a person exercises no forethought, he will often be brought into embarrassment thereby. [Confucius.]

If a student be not modest, he is like a stone immersed in water, which no water can penetrate; that is, he can not imbibe knowledge.

If one does not learn when he is young, what will he do when he is grown to maturity? that is, he will suffer from ignorance.

If you have witnessed, or have heard, at first hand, of an affair which will affect a man's whole life unfavorably, do not mention it.

If you have not confidence in a man, do not employ him; if you do employ him, then trust him.

If you possess good qualities, or have done good deeds, do not make a parade of them.

If you report the faults of others, how can you avoid getting into trouble thereby? [Confucius.]

If you were to live in the world but for a single day, it would be important that you should be a good man even for that day: if you hold office only for a day, it is important that you act rightly for even that short time.

I must inquire whether that which is liked by the public is right: I must inquire whether what is disliked by the public is wrong. [Confucius.]

In business plans and decisions be not rash but deliberate; when you have decided, be not slow in acting.

In dealing with a hard man you should treat him with more than ordinary attention: in managing the most urgent affairs, you should yet act with caution and coolness.

In dealing with men, or associating with them, the noble man recognizes their valuable good qualities, and overlooks their unavoidable minor faults. [Chu Tzu.]

In employing men, adopt the rule that is acted upon in using timber; which is not rejected because an inch of it is unsound.

In order to enlarge the mind, one should learn by heart the five classics and all histories.

In order to extend his observation, one should visit all high mountains and traverse all large rivers.

In ordinary living, do not fail to be economical; in entertaining a guest, do not fail to provide bountifully.

In social intercourse, do not disclose to your companion all that is in your mind, lest, the friendship being afterward broken, he should reveal your communication, to your hurt.

In speaking of others, you should make mention of their good qualities, and seek to excuse their failings: in contemplating matters of business, you should first consider the unfavorable aspects, and afterward the favorable ones.

In the excitement of joy, do not be too ready to propose making presents.

In the presence of a man of high station, do not speak of your lot as humble, lest he think that you

seek his recommendation to office; in the presence of a rich man do not allude to your poverty, lest he suspect you of seeking charity.

In the presence of a person who is sorrowful, do not appear jovial; in the presence of one who is weeping, do not laugh.

It is improper for one to live extravagantly; but to live in a miserly manner is even more improper.

Keep your grievance in your own bosom, and do not hesitate to pay a visit of courtesy to the person who has offended you.

Look a person in the eye; you can then judge whether he has committed the offense. [Confucius.]

Often a person fails to restrain his tongue because he has not been rebuked for injudicious speaking. [Confucius.]

One never opens a book without deriving some benefit from it.

One should remember that even a bowl of gruel or rice is not procured easily and without cost. [Chu Tzu.] (Economy is to be kept in mind.)

One who flatters you is, very likely, none too good to injure you; therefore beware of him the more vigilantly.

One who is accustomed to take advantage of others is a mean person.

One who is ordinarily willing to yield to another, to his own detriment or disadvantage, is a noble man.

One who is not conceited has advantage therein; and he who is not self-satisfied will become learned.

One who is not faithful will bring disgrace upon himself; and one who is reckless brings upon himself calamities.

One who sincerely advises you, is certainly willing to help you; therefore hear attentively what he has to say.

One who succeeds another in office should not boast of his ability and skill, and hastily abolish even good rules in order to reflect upon his predecessor and to injure him.

Poverty is like torn clothes; one can rid himself of it by diligence and economy.

Public officers should exercise the same care and protection toward the people that they bestow upon themselves and their families.

Show attention to the aged and experienced; when you may be in circumstances to need their assistance, they can be of service to you.

That is a kind act, however small, which a person



is in need of: that is an injury, which hurts a person's feelings, however slightly.

The noble man does not hesitate to sacrifice his life for his country; neither does he regard such a death, knowing that he leaves behind him a good reputation.

There is no man who is not susceptible of improvement, except he lack the necessary strength of will: there is nothing in the world which can not be accomplished if one's resolution is not weak.

When a noble man discontinues a friendship, he does so without any unpleasant words.

When I walk with three men, there must be one among them from whom I can learn something. [Confucius.]

When one has learned to control his tongue, his faults will be fewer; when one knows how to control his appetite he will have less sickness.

When one sits at leisure, he ought to occupy himself with inquiring for his faults and mistakes: when you chat with people, do not mention other people's faults.

When you are overtaken by trouble, do not be cast down with sorrow; you can then conquer the trouble.

When you beat a man, do not strike his sore; when you have contentious words with a person, do not mention any disgrace he may have.

When you converse with a person who is unsuccessful and disheartened, do not speak of successes.

When you gladly give good advice to others, even a single word or half a sentence is good medicine, that is, will have healing power.

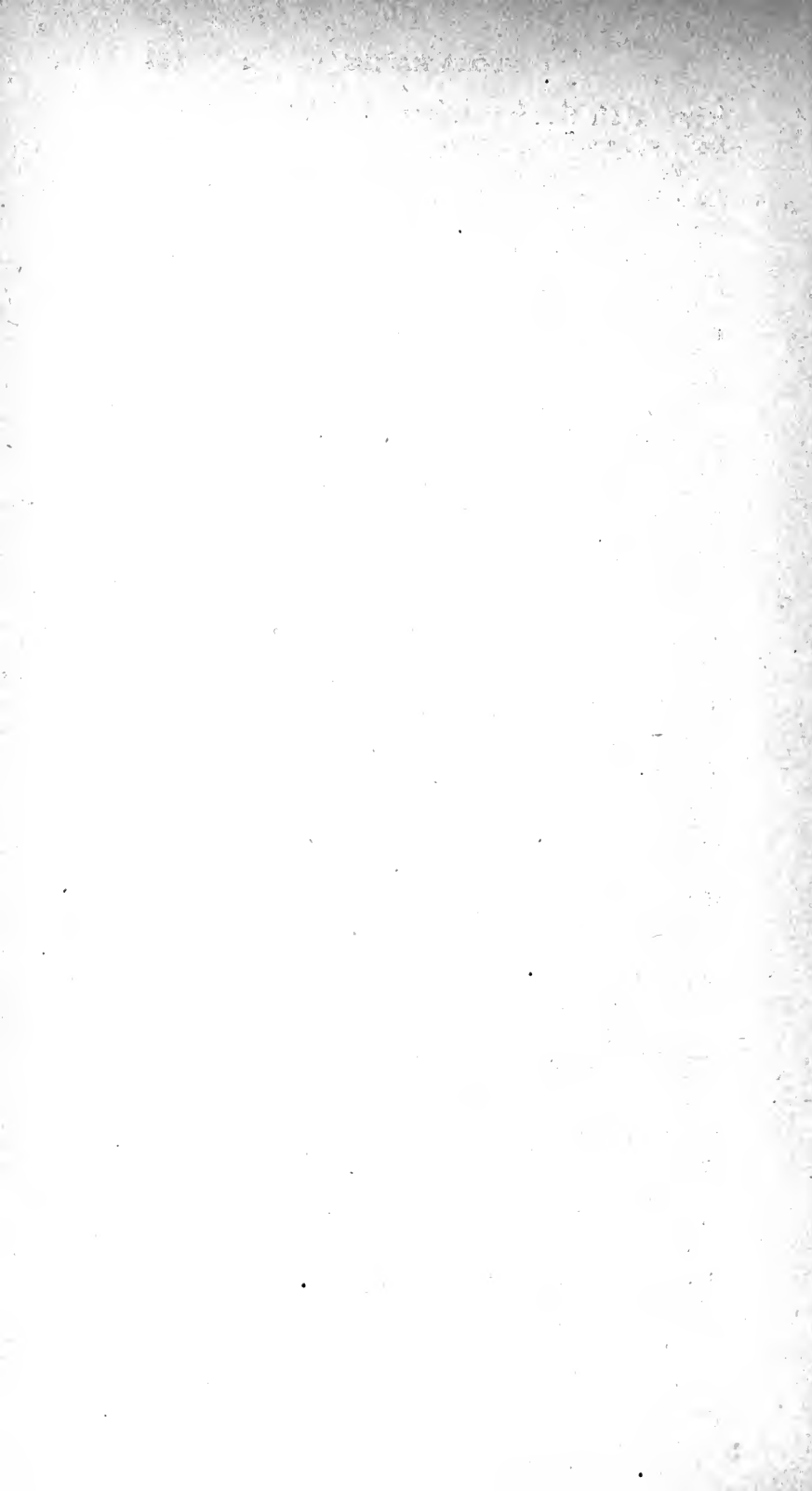
When you pity a poor man, and give him even a single cash and a handful of rice, you are planting a seed which will yield you a large harvest of joy.

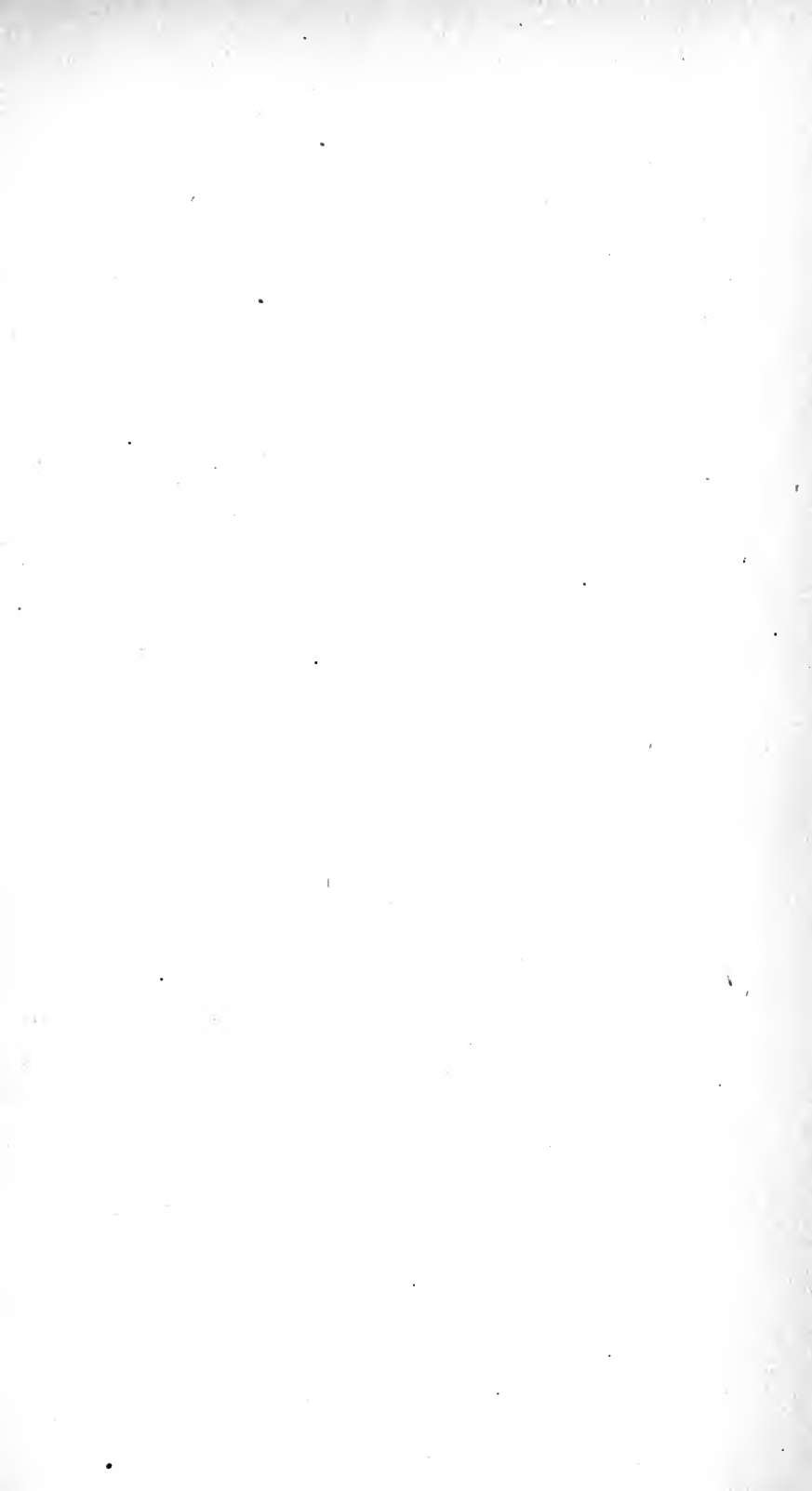
What you rely upon others to do for you is not certain; what you can do yourself is certain.

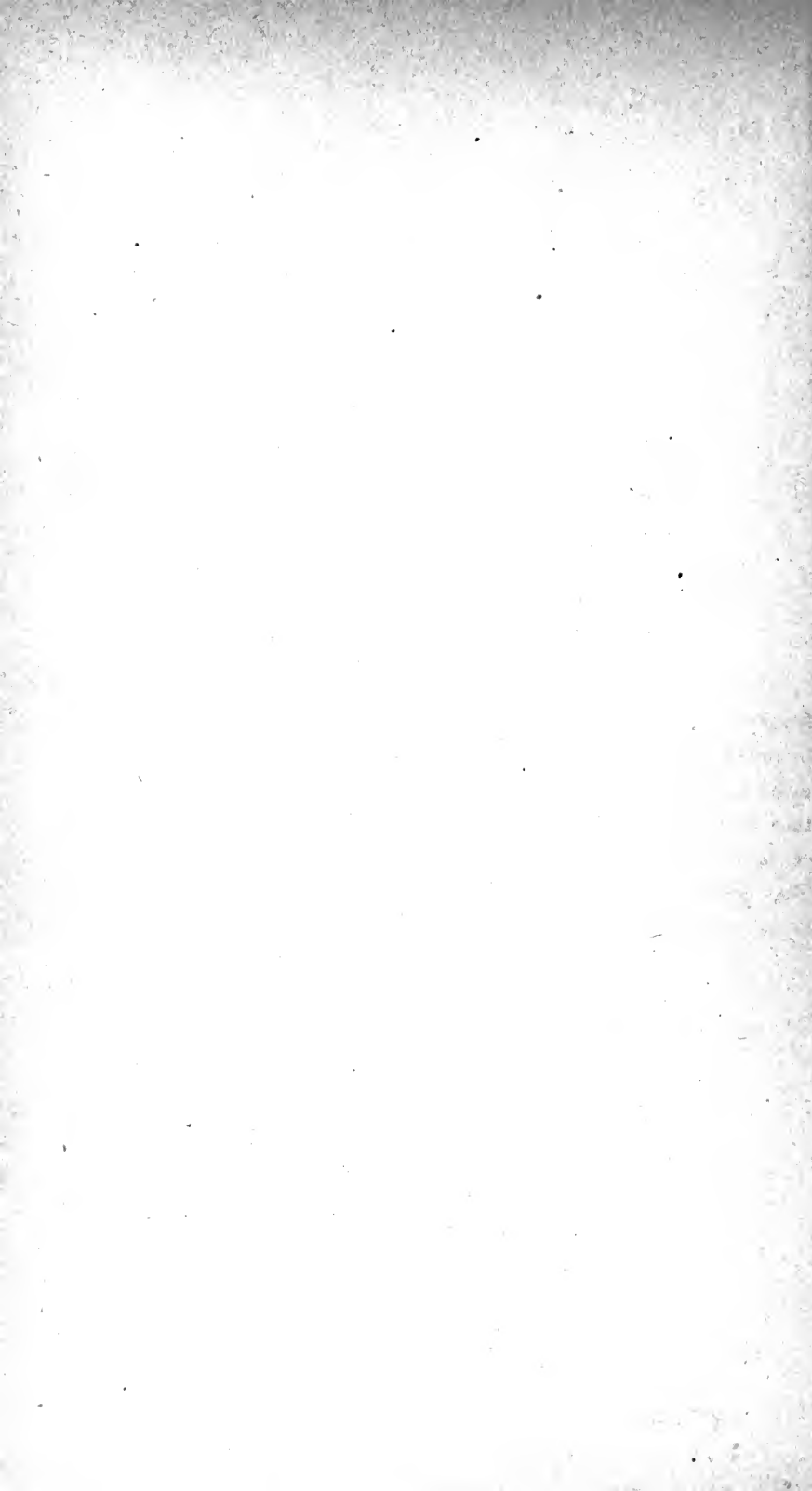
When you see a dwarf, avoid using the word "short," for fear of being thought personal.

With his first wife, a man should have a care that she do not overlook the faults of their children: with his second wife, let him beware lest she be too ready to see faults in the children of the first wife.

You should exercise the same energy and enthusiasm in acquiring knowledge as in accumulating money.







## QUOTATIONS, WORDS, AND PHRASES,

FROM THE LATIN AND THE FRENCH LANGUAGES.

OCCASIONALLY SEEN IN ENGLISH PUBLICATIONS, OR HEARD IN CONVERSATION.

---

THESE quotations are given, with translations into English, as the same are found in the appendix to Webster's Unabridged Dictionary. They were selected originally for the English and Chinese Dictionary of Phrases. Inasmuch as a much fuller list of these quotations is in the hands of English-speaking students, they would naturally have been left out of this edition. But the mechanical necessities of book-making compelled their retention in the place first assigned them. They could not have been omitted without a change in the paging of all the subsequent part of the book.

(835)

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT  
5720 S. UNIVERSITY AVENUE  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60637

Dear Sir,  
I have the pleasure to inform you that your application for admission to the Ph.D. program in Physics has been accepted. You will receive a letter from the Registrar regarding the details of your admission, including the date of your arrival in Chicago and the courses you will be required to take. Please contact the Registrar's Office at (773) 936-3200 if you have any questions. We look forward to your arrival and to working with you on your research project.

## LATIN AND FRENCH PHRASES

SOMETIMES FOUND IN ENGLISH BOOKS AND HEARD IN CONVERSATION.

---

- Ab initio* [Lat.] = From the beginning.  
*Ab origine* [Lat.] = From the origin or beginning.  
*Ab ovo* [Lat.] = From the egg; hence, from the beginning.  
*Ab uno disce omnes* [Lat.] = From one learn all; from a single instance infer the whole.  
*Ad finem* [Lat.] = To the end.  
*Ad hominem* [Lat.] = To the man; that is, to his interests and passions.  
*Adieu* [Fr.] = Farewell.  
*Ad infinitum* [Lat.] = To infinity.  
*Ad interim* [Lat.] = Meanwhile.  
*Ad libitum* [Lat.] = At pleasure.  
*Ad nauseam* [Lat.] = To disgust.  
*Ad rem* [Lat.] = To the point; to the purpose.  
*Ad valorem* [Lat.] = According to the value.  
*Æquo animo* [Lat.] = With an equable mind; with equanimity.  
*Affaire d'honneur* [Fr.] = An affair of honor.  
*Affaire du cœur* [Fr.] = An affair of the heart.  
*A fortiori* [Lat.] = With stronger reason.  
*A la Française* [Fr.] = After the French mode.  
*A l'Américaine* [Fr.] = After the American fashion.  
*A la mode* [Fr.] = According to the custom; in fashion.  
*A l'Anglaise* [Fr.] = After the English fashion.  
*Alias* [Lat.] = At another time or place; elsewhere; otherwise.  
*Alibi* [Lat.] = Elsewhere.  
*Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus* [Lat.] = Even the good Homer sometimes nods.  
*Allons* [Fr.] = Let us go; come on; come.  
*Alma Mater* [Lat.] = A benign mother;—often applied by graduates to the college or university at which they graduated.  
*A l'ordinaire* [Fr.] = In the ordinary manner.  
*Alter ego* [Lat.] = Another self.  
*Alto rilievo* [It.] = In high relief.

- Amende honorable* [Fr.] = Satisfactory apology; reparation.
- A mensa et thoro* [Lat.] = From bed and board.
- Amicus curiæ* [Lat.] = A friend of the court.
- Amor patriæ* [Lat.] = Love of country.
- Amoroso* [It.] = A lover; tenderly.
- Amour propre* [Fr.] = Self-love; vanity.
- Anglicè* [Lat.] = According to the English manner.
- Anno Christi* [Lat.] = In the year of Christ.
- Anno Domini* (A. D.) [Lat.] = In the year of our Lord.
- Anno mundi* (A. M.) [Lat.] = In the year of the world.
- Ante* [Lat.] = Before.
- Ante bellum* [Lat.] = Before the war.
- Ante meridiem* [Lat.] = Before noon.
- A priori* [Lat.] = From the cause to the effect.
- Apropos* [Fr.] = To the point; pertinently; seasonably.
- Aqua vitæ* [Lat.] = Brandy; spirit; alcohol.
- Argumentum ad hominem* [Lat.] = An argument to the man; that is, an argument deriving its force from the situation of the person to whom it is addressed.
- Argumentum ad ignorantiam* [Lat.] = Argument founded on an adversary's ignorance of facts.
- Argumentum ad invidiam* [Lat.] = An appeal to low passions.
- Argumentum ad iudicium* [Lat.] = Argument to the judgment.
- Argumentum ad verecundiam* [Lat.] = Argument to modesty.
- Audi alteram partem* [Lat.] = Hear the other side.
- Au fait* [Fr.] = Well instructed; expert.
- Au revoir* [Fr.] = Adieu until we meet again.
- Auri sacra fames* [Lat.] = The accursed thirst for gold.
- Aut Cæsar aut nullus* [Lat.] = Either Cæsar or nobody.
- Auto da fê* [Portuguese] = An act of faith; the name given in Spain and Portugal to the burning of Jews and heretics.
- Avant-coureur* [Fr.] = A forerunner.
- A vinculo matrimonii* [Lat.] = From the tie of marriage.
- Bas bleu* [Fr.] = A blue stocking; a literary woman.
- Beau idéal* [Fr.] = A perfect model of beauty, or a model of ideal perfection.
- Beau monde* [Fr.] = The fashionable world.
- Beaux esprits* [Fr.] = Gay spirits; men of wit.
- Bel esprit* [Fr.] = A brilliant mind; a person of wit or genius.
- Bête* [Fr.] = A beast.
- Bête noire* [Fr.] = A black beast; a bugbear.
- Billet doux* [Fr.] = A love-letter.



- Bizarre* [Fr.] = Odd ; fantastic.
- Blasé* [Fr.] = Palled ; surfeited ; rendered incapable of continued enjoyment.
- Bona fide* [Lat.] = In good faith ; in reality.
- Bon ami* [Fr.] = Good friend.
- Bonhomie* [Fr.] = Good-natured simplicity.
- Bon jour* [Fr.] = Good day ; good morning.
- Bonne* [Fr.] = A nurse or governess.
- Bon soir* [Fr.] = Good evening.
- Bouillon* [Fr.] = Soup.
- Bravo* [It.] = Well done.
- Cacoethes scribendi* [Lat.] = An itch for scribbling.
- Campus Martius* [Lat.] = A place of military exercise.
- Cantate Domino* [Lat.] = Sing to the Lord.
- Caput* [Lat.] = Head ; chapter.
- Carbonari* [It.] = Members of a secret political society in Italy.
- Carpe diem* [Lat.] = Enjoy the present day ; seize the opportunity.
- Carte de visite* [Fr.] = A small photographic picture upon a card ; so called from its original use as a visiting card.
- Casus belli* [Lat.] = That which involves or justifies war.
- Casus conscientie* [Lat.] = A case of conscience.
- Catalogue raisonné* [Fr.] = A catalogue of books arranged according to their subjects.
- Cavendo tutus* [Lat.] = Safe through caution.
- Cave quid dicis, quando, et cui* [Lat.] = Be cautious as to what you say, when, and to whom.
- Cede Deo* [Lat.] = Submit to Providence.
- Centum* [Lat.] = A hundred.
- Cernit omnia Deus vindex* [Lat.] = God, the avenger, sees everything.
- Certiorari* [Lat.] = To be made more certain.
- Charmante* [Fr.] = A charming lady ; a charmer ; a lady-love.
- Chef* [Fr.] = The head ; the leading person or part ; hence, a chief or professed cook.
- Chef de bataillon* [Fr.] = A major.
- Chef de cuisine* [Fr.] = Head cook.
- Chef-d'œuvre* [Fr.] = A masterpiece.
- Chère amie* [Fr.] = A dear friend ; a mistress.
- Chiaroscuro* [It.] = Distribution of light and shade in painting.
- Cicerone* [It.] = A guide who explains curiosities.
- Ci-devant* [Fr.] = Formerly ; former.
- Cis* [Lat.] = This side of.
- Clarum et venerabile nomen* [Lat.] = An illustrious and venerable name.

- Cæna Domini* [Lat.] = The Lord's Supper.  
*Coiffeur* [Fr.] = A hair-dresser.  
*Coiffure* [Fr.] = A head-dress.  
*Cogito, ergo sum* [Lat.] = I think, therefore I exist.  
*Comme il faut* [Fr.] = As it should be.  
*Communi consensu* [Lat.] = By common consent.  
*Compagnon de voyage* [Fr.] = A traveling companion.  
*Compos mentis* [Lat.] = Of a sound mind.  
*Comte* [Fr.] = Count.  
*Comtesse* [Fr.] = Countess.  
*Con amore* [It.] = With love; earnestly.  
*Con dolore* [It.] = With grief.  
*Confrère* [Fr.] = A brother belonging to the same monastery; an associate.  
*Consensus facit legem* [Lat.] = Consent makes the law.  
*Con spirito* [It.] = With animation.  
*Conversazione* [It.] = Conversation; a meeting for conversation.  
*Corps de garde* [Fr.] = A body of men who watch the guard-room; the guard-room itself.  
*Corps diplomatique* [Fr.] = A diplomatic body.  
*Corpus delicti* [Lat.] = The body, substance, or foundation of the offense.  
*Coup d'état* [Fr.] = A stroke of policy; a violent measure of state in public affairs.  
*Coup de grâce* [Fr.] = A finishing stroke.  
*Coup d'œil* [Fr.] = A rapid glance of the eye.  
*Coup de soleil* [Fr.] = A stroke of the sun.  
*Cui bono* [Lat.] = For whose benefit is it? *Colloq.*  
 What good will it do?  
*De facto* [Lat.] = From the fact; really; by one's own authority.  
*Dei gratia* [Lat.] = By the grace of God.  
*De jure* [Lat.] = From the law; by right.  
*De mortuis nil nisi bonum* [Lat.] = Say nothing but good of the dead.  
*De novo* [Lat.] = Anew.  
*Deo Duce* [Lat.] = God being my leader.  
*Deo gratias* [Lat.] = Thanks to God.  
*Deo volente* [Lat.] = God willing; by God's will.  
*De profundis* [Lat.] = Out of the depths.  
*Dernier ressort* [Fr.] = A last resource.  
*Desideratum* [Lat.] = A thing desired.  
*De trop* [Fr.] = Too much or too many; not wanted.  
*Deus vobiscum* [Lat.] = God be with you.  
*Dictum* [Lat.] = A saying; a decision.  
*Dies iræ* [Lat.] = Day of wrath;—the title of a celebrated Latin hymn.  
*Dies non* [Lat.] = A day on which judges do not sit;—used in legal language.

- Dieu et mon droit* [Fr.] = God and my right.  
*Dilettante* [It.] = A lover of the fine arts.  
*Diner* [Fr.] = Dinner.  
*Disjecta membra* [Lat.] = Scattered limbs or remains.  
*Distingué* [Fr.] = Distinguished; eminent.  
*Distrain* [Fr.] = Absent in thought.  
*Dolce* [It.] = In music, soft and agreeable.  
*Doloroso* [It.] = In music, soft and pathetic.  
*Domino* [It.] = A mask robe.  
*Dominus vobiscum* [Lat.] = The Lord be with you.  
*Douceur* [Fr.] = Sweetness; a bribe.  
*Dramatis personæ* [Lat.] = Characters represented in a drama.  
*Dulce et decorum est pro patriâ mori* [Lat.] = It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country.  
*Dum spiro, spero* [Lat.] = While I breathe, I hope.  
*Dum vivimus, vivamus* [Lat.] = While we live, let us live.  
*Eau de cologne* [Fr.] = Cologne water.  
*Eau de vie* [Fr.] = Water of life; brandy.  
*Ecole militaire* [Fr.] = A military school.  
*Ecole polytechnique* [Fr.] = A polytechnic school.  
*Ecce homo* [Lat.] = Behold the man;—applied specifically to any picture representing the Savior given up to the people by Pilate, and wearing a crown of thorns.  
*Emeritus* [Lat.] = One retired from active official duties.  
*Employé* [Fr.] = A person employed by another; a person in service, a clerk.  
*En avant!* [Fr.] = Forward!  
*Enciente* [Fr.] = Pregnant; with child.  
*En déshabillé* [Fr.] = In undress.  
*En famille* [Fr.] = In a domestic state.  
*Enfans perdus* [Fr.] = Lost children; the forlorn hope.  
*En masse* [Fr.] = In a body.  
*Ennui* [Fr.] = Weariness; lassitude.  
*En passant* [Fr.] = In passing; by the way.  
*En règle* [Fr.] = In order; according to rules.  
*En route* [Fr.] = On the way.  
*En suite* [Fr.] = In company.  
*Entente cordiale* [Fr.] = Evidences of good will and justice toward each other, exchanged by the chief persons of two states.  
*En tout* [Fr.] = In all; wholly.  
*Entre nous* [Fr.] = Between ourselves.  
*Entrepôt* [Fr.] = A warehouse or magazine.  
*En vérité* [Fr.] = In truth; verily.  
*Envoyé* [Fr.] = An envoy; a messenger.  
*E pluribus unum* [Lat.] = One out of many; one com-

- posed of many;—the motto of the United States, as being one government formed of many states.
- Errare est humanum* [Lat.] = To err is human.
- Esprit de corps* [Fr.] = The animating spirit of a collective body, as of the army, or the bar.
- Est modus in rebus* [Lat.] = There is a medium in all things.
- Esto perpetua* [Lat.] = Let it be perpetual.
- Et tu, Brute!* [Lat.] = And thou also, Brutus!
- Ex auctoritate mihi commissa* [Lat.] = By the authority intrusted to me.
- Ex capite* [Lat.] = From the head; from memory.
- Ex cathedrâ* [Lat.] = From the bench; with high authority; originally used with reference to the decisions of the Pope and others in high authority.
- Excelsior* [Lat.] = Higher; more elevated;—the motto of New York.
- Exceptio probat regulam* [Lat.] = The exception proves the rule.
- Excerpta* [Lat.] = Extracts.
- Ex concessio* [Lat.] = From what has been conceded.
- Ex curiâ* [Lat.] = Out of court.
- Exempli gratiâ* [Lat.] = By way of example.
- Exeunt omnes* [Lat.] = All go out.
- Exit* [Lat.] = He goes out; death.
- Exitus acta probat* [Lat.] = The event justifies the deed.
- Ex more* [Lat.] = According to custom.
- Ex necessitate rei* [Lat.] = From the necessity of the case.
- Ex nihilo nihil fit* [Lat.] = Out of nothing, nothing comes.
- Ex officio* [Lat.] = By virtue of his office.
- Ex parte* [Lat.] = On one side only.
- Experimentum crucis* [Lat.] = The decisive test; a test of the most searching nature.
- Experientia docet stultos* [Lat.] = Experience instructs fools.
- Expertus* [Lat.] = An expert.
- Exposé* [Fr.] = An exposition; recital.
- Ex post facto* [Lat.] = After the deed is done.
- Expressis verbis* [Lat.] = In express terms.
- Ex professo* [Lat.] = Professedly.
- Ex tempore* [Lat.] = Without premeditation.
- Ex uno disce omnes* [Lat.] = From one learn all; from one judge of the whole.
- Faber suæ fortunæ* [Lat.] = The architect of his own fortune; a self-made man.
- Facetie* [Lat.] = Humorous writings or sayings; jokes.
- Facile princeps* [Lat.] = The admitted leader.
- Fac simile* [Lat.] = Make it like; hence, a close imitation.

*Fac totum* [Lat.] = Do all ; hence, a man of all work.  
*Fas est ab hoste doceri* [Lat.] = It is right to be taught  
 by an enemy.

*Fata Morgana* [It.] = Atmospheric phenomena along  
 the coast of Sicily ; looming ; mirage.

*Fauteuil* [Fr.] = An easy-chair.

*Faux pas* [Fr.] = A false step ; a mistake.

*Fecit* [Lat.] = He made or executed it ;—put after an  
 artist's name.

*Femme de chambre* [Fr.] = A chambermaid.

*Fête champêtre* [Fr.] = A rural festival.

*Fête Dieu* [Fr.] = The Corpus Christi festival in the Ro-  
 man Catholic church.

*Feu de joie* [Fr.] = A firing of guns in token of joy ;  
 a bonfire.

*Fiat justitia ruat cælum* [Lat.] = Let justice be done,  
 though the heavens should fall.

*Fidus Achates* [Lat.] = Faithful Achates ; i. e., a true  
 friend.

*Fils* [Fr.] = Son.

*Finis* [Lat.] = The end.

*Finis coronat opus* [Lat.] = The end crowns the work.

*Flagrante bello* [Lat.] = During hostilities.

*Flagrante delicto* [Lat.] = In the commission of the  
 crime.

*Fortes fortuna juvat* [Lat.] = Fortune aids the brave.

*Fra* [It.] = Brother ; friar ;—applied chiefly to monks  
 of the lower order.

*Garçon* [Fr.] = A boy, or a waiter.

*Garde du corps* [Fr.] = A body guard.

*Garde mobile* [Fr.] = A guard liable to general service.

*Genius loci* [Lat.] = The genius of the place.

*Gens d'armes* [Fr.] = Armed police.

*Gloria in excelsis* [Lat.] = Glory to God in the highest.

*Gloria Patri* [Lat.] = Glory be to the Father.

*Gradatim* [Lat.] = Gradually ; step by step.

*Guerre à l'outrance* [Fr.] = War to the uttermost.

*Guerre à mort* [Fr.] = War to the death.

*Haud passibus æquis* [Lat.] = Not with equal steps.

*Hic jacet* [Lat.] = Here lies ;—used in epitaphs.

*Honi soit qui mal y pense* [Fr.] = Evil to him who evil  
 thinks.

*Horresco referens* [Lat.] = I shudder to relate.

*Hors de combat* [Fr.] = Out of condition to fight.

*Hôtel de ville* [Fr.] = A town hall.

*Hôtel des Invalides* [Fr.] = The military hospital in  
 Paris.

*Hôtel Dieu* [Fr.] = The name of a large hospital in  
 Paris.

- Ignorantia legis neminem excusat* [Lat.] = Ignorance of the law excuses no one.
- Imperium in imperio* [Lat.] = A government within a government.
- In articulo mortis* [Lat.] = At the point of death; in the last struggle.
- In curiâ* [Lat.] = In the court.
- Index expurgatorius* [Lat.] = A list of prohibited books.
- In extremis* [Lat.] = At the point of death.
- In foro conscientiæ* [Lat.] = Before the tribunal of conscience.
- In futuro* [Lat.] = In future; henceforth.
- In loco parentis* [Lat.] = In the place of a parent.
- In medias res* [Lat.] = Into the midst of things or affairs.
- In memoriam* [Lat.] = To the memory of; in memory.
- In ovo* [Lat.] = In the egg.
- In pace* [Lat.] = In peace.
- In partibus infidelium* [Lat.] = In infidel countries.
- In perpetuam rei memoriam* [Lat.] = For a perpetual memorial of the affair.
- In perpetuum* [Lat.] = Forever.
- In propriâ personâ* [Lat.] = In person.
- In re* [Lat.] = In the matter of.
- In rem* [Lat.] = Against the thing or property.
- In rerum naturâ* [Lat.] = In the nature of things.
- In situ* [Lat.] = In its original situation.
- In statu quo* [Lat.] = In the former state.
- Inter alia* [Lat.] = Among other things.
- Inter arma silent leges* [Lat.] = In time of war, laws are silent.
- Inter nos* [Lat.] = Between ourselves.
- In toto* [Lat.] = In the whole; entirely.
- In transitu* [Lat.] = On the passage.
- Jardin des Plantes* [Fr.] = The botanical garden in Paris.
- Jet d'eau* [Fr.] = A jet of water.
- Jeu de mots* [Fr.] = A play on words; a pun.
- Jeu d'esprit* [Fr.] = A witticism.
- Jure divino* [Lat.] = By divine law.
- Jure humano* [Lat.] = By human law.
- Jus civile* [Lat.] = Civil law.
- Juste milieu* [Fr.] = The golden mean.
- Lapsus linguæ* [Lat.] = A slip of the tongue.
- Lapsus memoriæ* [Lat.] = A slip of memory.
- Latet anguis in herbâ* [Fr.] = A snake lies hid in the grass. Beware!
- Le beau monde* [Fr.] = The fashionable world.
- Le tout ensemble* [Fr.] = All together.
- Lex terræ* [Lat.] = The law of the land.

- Locus sigilli* [Lat.] = The place of the seal;—usually abbreviated to L. S.
- Ma chère* [Fr.] = My dear.
- Magna est veritas, et prevalebit* [Lat.] = Truth is mighty, and it will prevail.
- Magnum bonum* [Lat.] = A great good.
- Magnus Apollo* [Lat.] = Great Apollo; one of high authority.
- Mal à propos* [Fr.] = Ill timed.
- Materfamilias* [Lat.] = The mother of a family.
- Mauvaise honte* [Fr.] = False modesty.
- Memento mori* [Lat.] = Remember death.
- Mens legis* [Lat.] = The spirit of the law.
- Mens sana in corpore sano* [Lat.] = A sound mind in a sound body.
- Mésalliance* [Fr.] = Improper association; marriage with one of lower station.
- Modus operandi* [Lat.] = Manner of operation.
- Mon ami* [Fr.] = My friend.
- Mon cher* [Fr.] = My dear.
- More majorum* [Lat.] = After the manner of our ancestors.
- Multum in parvo* [Lat.] = Much in little.
- Necessitas non habet legem* [Lat.] = Necessity has no law.
- Née* [Fr.] = Born; as, Madame de Staël, *née* (that is whose maiden name was) Necker.
- Négligé* [Fr.] = A morning dress.
- Ne plus ultra* [Lat.] = Nothing further; the uttermost point.
- N'importe* [Fr.] = It matters not.
- Noblesse oblige* [Fr.] = Rank imposes obligation; much is rightly expected of one of high birth or station.
- Nolens volens* [Lat.] = Whether he will or not.
- Nolle prosequi* [Lat.] = To be unwilling to proceed.
- Nom de plume* [Fr.] = An assumed or literary title.
- Non compos mentis* [Lat.] = Not in sound mind.
- Non constat* [Lat.] = It does not appear.
- Non sequitur* [Lat.] = It does not follow; an unwarranted conclusion.
- Noscitur a, or ex, sociis* [Lat.] = He is known by his companions.
- Nota bene* (N. B.) [Lat.] = Mark well.
- Notre Dame* [Fr.] = Our Lady; a cathedral in Paris.
- Nous verrons* [Fr.] = We shall see.
- Nouvellette* [Fr.] = A short tale or novel; a novelette.
- Nulli secundus* [Lat.] = Second to none.
- Nunquam minus solus, quam cum solus* [Lat.] = Never less alone than when alone.
- Omen faustum* [Lat.] = A favorable omen.

- Omnia vincit amor* [Lat.] = Love conquers all things.  
*On dit* [Fr.] = They say; hence, a flying rumor.  
*Ora et labora* [Lat.] = Pray and work.  
*Ora pro nobis* [Lat.] = Pray for us.  
*O! si sic omnia* [Lat.] = O that he had always done or spoken thus.  
*O tempora! O mores!* [Lat.] = O the times! O the manners.  
*Otium cum dignitate* [Lat.] = Ease with dignity; dignified leisure.  
*Pace tuâ* [Lat.] = With your consent.  
*Padrone* [It.] = Master; employer; landlord.  
*Palma non sine pulvere* [Lat.] = The palm is not gained without the dust of labor; no excellence without great labor.  
*Par exemple* [Fr.] = For example.  
*Par excellence* [Fr.] = By way of eminence.  
*Pari passu* [Lat.] = With equal pace; together.  
*Particeps criminis* [Lat.] = An accomplice.  
*Parva componere magnis* [Lat.] = To compare small things with great.  
*Paté de foie gras* [Fr.] = Goose-liver pie.  
*Paterfamilias* [Lat.] = The father of a family.  
*Pater noster* [Lat.] = Our Father; the Lord's prayer.  
*Pax in bello* [Lat.] = Peace in war.  
*Peccavi* [Lat.] = I have sinned.  
*Per annum* [Lat.] = By the year.  
*Per aspera ad astra* [Lat.] = Through trial to glory.  
*Per capita* [Lat.] = By the head.  
*Per centum* [Lat.] = By the hundred.  
*Per contra* [Lat.] = Contrariwise.  
*Per diem* [Lat.] = By the day.  
*Perdu* [Fr.] = Lost.  
*Per saltum* [Lat.] = By a leap or jump.  
*Per se* [Lat.] = By itself considered.  
*Petit* [Fr.] = Small.  
*Petitio principii* [Lat.] = A begging of the question.  
*Poeta nascitur, non fit* [Lat.] = The poet is born, not made.  
*Pons asinorum* [Lat.] = An ass's bridge; a help to dull pupils.  
*Possunt quia posse videntur* [Lat.] = They are able because they seem to be able.  
*Post mortem* [Lat.] = After death.  
*Post nubila Phœbus* [Lat.] = After clouds the sun shines.  
*Post obitum* [Lat.] = After death.  
*Pour passer le temps* [Fr.] = To pass away the time.  
*Prima facie* [Lat.] = On the first view.  
*Primus inter pares* [Lat.] = Chief among equals.



*Pro bono publico* [Lat.] = For the public good.

*Pro hâc vice* [Lat.] = For this turn or occasion.

*Pro ratâ* [Lat.] = In proportion.

*Protégé* [Fr.] = One protected, or patronized by another.

*Pro tempore* [Lat.] = For the time being.

*Quantum libet* [Lat.] = As much as you please.

*Quantum sufficit* [Lat.] = A sufficient quantity.

*Quasi* [Lat.] = As if; in a manner.

*Quid nunc?* [Lat.] = What now? a newsmonger.

*Quid pro quo* [Lat.] = One thing for another; an equivalent.

*Qui facit per alium, facit per se* [Lat.] = He who does a thing by the agency of another person, does it himself.

*Qui transtulit, sustinet* [Lat.] = He who transplanted, still sustains;—the motto of Connecticut.

*Qui vive?* [Fr.] = Who goes there?—hence, on the *qui vive*, on the alert.

*Quod erat demonstrandum* [Lat.] = Which was to be proved or demonstrated.

*Quorum pars magna fui* [Lat.] = Of which, or whom, I was a great or important part.

*Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat* [Lat.] = Those whom God wishes to destroy, he first makes mad.

*Rara avis* [Lat.] = A rare bird; a prodigy.

*Rectus in curiâ* [Lat.] = Upright in the court; with clean hands.

*Reductio ad absurdum* [Lat.] = A reducing a position to an absurdity.

*Rem acu tetigisti* [Lat.] = You have touched the thing with a needle, that is, exactly.

*Renaissance* [Fr.] = Revival, as of letters or art.

*Requiescat in pace* [Lat.] = May he rest in peace.

*Res angusta domi* [Lat.] = Narrow circumstances at home; poverty.

*Robe de chambre* [Fr.] = A dressing-gown or morning-gown.

*Ruse de guerre* [Fr.] = A stratagem of war.

*Salle* [Fr.] = Hall.

*Salus populi, suprema est lex* [Lat.] = The welfare of the people is the supreme law.

*Sans peur et sans reproche* [Fr.] = Without fear and without reproach.

*Sartor resartus* [Lat.] = The cobbler mended.

*Scandalum magnatum* [Lat.] = Defamatory speech or writing to the injury of persons of dignity.

*Secundum artem* [Lat.] = According to rule; scientifically.

*Semper idem* [Lat.] = Always the same.

- Semper paratus* [Lat.] = Always ready.
- Serus in cælum redeas* [Lat.] = Late may you return to heaven ; may you live long.
- Sic itur ad astra* [Lat.] = Such is the way to immortality.
- Sic semper tyrannis* [Lat.] = Ever so to tyrants ;—the motto of Virginia.
- Sic transit gloria mundi* [Lat.] = So passes away earthly glory.
- Sic vos non vobis* [Lat.] = Thus you do not labor for yourselves.
- Silent leges inter arma* [Lat.] = The laws are silent amidst arms.
- Similia similibus curantur* [Lat.] = Like things are cured by like.
- Si monumentum quæris, circumspice* [Lat.] = If you seek his monument, look around.
- Sine die* [Lat.] = Without a day appointed.
- Sine qua non* [Lat.] = An indispensable condition.
- Si parva licet componere magnis* [Lat.] = If it is allowable to compare small things with great.
- Si vis pacem, para bellum* [Fr.] = If you wish for peace prepare for war.
- Sponte suâ* [Lat.] = Of one's own accord.
- Stat magni nominis umbra* [Lat.] = He stands the shadow of a mighty name.
- Statu quo ante bellum* [Lat.] = In the state which was before the war.
- Status quo* [Lat.] = The state in which.
- Stet* [Lat.] = Let it stand.
- Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re* [Lat.] = Gentle in manner, but resolute in deed.
- Sub judice* [Lat.] = Under consideration.
- Sub rosâ* [Lat.] = Under the rose ; privately.
- Sub voce* [Lat.] = Under the voice.
- Sui generis* [Lat.] = Of its own kind.
- Summum bonum* [Lat.] = The chief good.
- Summum jus, summa injuria* [Lat.] = The rigor of the law is the rigor of oppression.
- Suppressio veri, suggestio falsi* [Lat.] = A suppression of the truth is the suggestion of a falsehood.
- Suum cuique* [Lat.] = Let each have his own.
- Tableau vivant* [Fr.] = The representation of some scene by means of persons grouped in appropriate posture, and remaining silent and motionless.
- Te judice* [Lat.] = You being the judge.
- Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis* [Lat.] = The times are changed, and we are changed with them.
- Tempus fugit* [Lat.] = Time flies.
- Terminus ad quem* [Lat.] = The time to which.

- Terminus a quo* [Lat.] = The time from which.
- Terra cotta* [It.] = Baked earth.
- Terra firma* [Lat.] = Solid earth ; a safe footing.
- Terra incognita* [Lat.] = An unknown country.
- Tertium quid* [Lat.] = A third something ; a non-descript.
- Totidem verbis* [Lat.] = In just so many words.
- Toto cælo* [Lat.] = By the whole heavens ; diametrically opposite.
- Tout ensemble* [Fr.] = The whole taken together.
- Tu quoque, Brute!* [Lat.] = And thou too, Brutus!
- Ultima ratio regum* [Lat.] = The last argument of kings ; military weapons ; war.
- Ultima Thule* [Lat.] = The utmost boundary or limit.
- Ultimatum* [Lat.] = The last or only condition.
- Usque ad nauseam* [Lat.] = To disgust.
- Usus loquendi* [Lat.] = Usage in speaking.
- Vade mecum* [Lat.] = Go with me ; a constant companion.
- Valet de chambre* [Fr.] = An attendant ; a footman.
- Veni, vidi, vici* [Lat.] = I came, I saw, I conquered.
- Verbatim et literatim* [Lat.] = Word for word and letter for letter.
- Verbum sat sapienti* [Lat.] = A word is enough for a wise man.
- Versus* [Lat.] = Against ; toward.
- Vestigia nulla retrorsum* [Lat.] = No footsteps backward.
- Viâ* [Lat.] = By the way of.
- Via media* [Lat.] = A middle course.
- Vice* [Lat.] = In the place of.
- Vice versa* [Lat.] = The terms being exchanged.
- Vide et crede* [Lat.] = See and believe.
- Video meliora proboque, deteriora sequor* [Lat.] = I see and approve of the better things, I follow the worse.
- Vi et armis* [Lat.] = By force and arms ; by main force.
- Vinculum matrimonii* [Lat.] = The bond of marriage.
- Vis à vis* [Fr.] = Opposite ; facing.
- Vivat regina* [Lat.] = Long live the queen.
- Vivat rex* [Lat.] = Long live the king.
- Vivâ voce* [Lat.] = By the living voice ; by oral testimony.
- Vivat respublica* [Lat.] = Live the republic.
- Vive la république* [Fr.] = Long live the republic.
- Vive l'empereur* [Fr.] = Long live the emperor.
- Vive le roi* [Fr.] = Long live the king.
- Vive, vale* [Lat.] = Farewell and be happy.
- Voilà* [Fr.] = Behold ; there is or there are.
- Vox populi, vox Dei* [Lat.] = The voice of the people is the voice of God.



光緒六年

中外年表

劉亮沅題

(TRANSLATION OF THE PRECEDING PAGE.)

IN THE SIXTH YEAR OF THE  
EMPEROR KWANG SHU.

HISTORICAL  
SKETCH OF  
THE CHINESE  
DYNASTIES,  
IN WHICH

THE DATES ARE

HARMONIZED WITH

THE CHRISTIAN

CHRONOLOGY.

INSCRIBED BY LEW LIANG YÜAN,  
(CHINESE CONSUL-GENERAL AT  
HAVANA). [Fac simile.]

## 中外年表

# HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE CHINESE DYNASTIES,

IN WHICH THE DATES ARE

HARMONIZED WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHRONOLOGY

---

THE Chinese nation is a very ancient one, and the fragments of history which are here given have been taken almost wholly from two historical works, Kang Kien I Chi Lu 綱鑑易知錄 and Ti Wang Nien Piao 帝王年表. Of course, nothing beyond the barest outline of the course of events is possible, in a work like this; and only the attempt has been made, to present the rulers of the successive dynasties in their order, with mention of the first and last emperors in each dynasty, and the cause and method of each change of dynasty. The tables give the name and lineage of each ruler, with the number of years of his reign and the time of its commencement; and the dates are harmonized with the Chronology in use among Western nations. The difficulty of thus harmonizing the dates, and the inaccuracy which would be produced by following the method in use among Chinese historians of the middle period, of sometimes reckoning the same year twice by counting it for both the out-going and the in-coming monarch, and making a difference of some years in the whole period, have been avoided by counting such years only once.

It will be observed that the emperors of the Chow 周 dynasty are designated by two titles; one being his own name used as the reigning title, and the other, the dynastic or historical title received after his death. This last title is conferred by the successor of the emperor and the minister, and is expressive of some characteristic of his reign. From the time of the Han 漢 dynasty to the present, it has been the custom for the emperor, on his accession to the throne, to assume a new name, instead of using his own, as a reigning title, and until the Yüan dynasty this reigning title was sometimes changed several times during a reign. Thus an emperor reigning twenty-four years, and changing his title at intervals of four years, would have six different reigning titles during life, though only one dynastic title after death by which to be known in history.

In this book these changing titles, being so numerous, have been omitted from the tables, and only the dynastic, or historical titles inserted; except in the cases of the last and the present dynasties, where both titles have been uniformly inserted; there having been no change of reigning title during these dynasties.

### 三皇紀 THE AGE OF THE THREE RULERS.

[This period is so designated by the Chinese, although it contains the names of six persons. Its time in history, and its duration are uncertain. It corresponds to the mythical era of many nations.]

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. 盤古 Pan Ku,     | 4. 人皇 Jên Hwang, |
| 2. 天皇 Ti'en Hwang | 5. 有巢 Yew Ch'ao, |
| 3. 地皇 Ti Hwang,   | 6. 燧人 Sui Jên,   |

In Yew Ch'ao's time people lived in caves, ate wild fruits, drank the blood of animals, did not cook their food, and covered their loins with the skins of animals. He taught them to build huts of wood or boughs of trees. Sui Jên means "wood from which fire is obtained." He discovered the method of producing fire by rubbing together two pieces of wood. As there was no mode of writing, he made knots in a cord, to serve as a memorandum.

### 五帝紀 THE AGE OF THE FIVE EMPERORS.

[This period is so styled by the Chinese, although embracing more than five rulers. Some uncertainty attaches to the dates and events before the time of Yau.]

		Beginning of Reign. B. C.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
太昊,伏羲氏	Tai Hao, also called Fu Hi	2953	115
炎帝,神農氏	Yen Ti, " Shên Nung,.....	2838	140
黃帝,有熊氏	Hwang Ti, " Yew Hung,.....	2698	100
少昊,金天氏	Shao Hao, " Kin Ti'en, son of Hwang Ti, ....	2598	84
顓頊,高陽氏	Chwan Hu, " Kao Yang, grand- son of Hwang Ti,	2514	78
帝嚳,高辛氏	Ti Kuh, " Kao Sin, grand- son of Shao Hao,	2436	70
帝摯	Ti Chi, " son of Ti Kuh,..	2366	9
堯,陶唐氏	Yau, " T'ao T'ang, son of Ti Kuh,.....	2357	102
舜,有虞氏	Shun, " Yew Yü,.....	2255	50

Number of Rulers, 9.

Whole number of years. 748

Fu Hi, the first of the five emperors, is regarded as the founder of the Chinese empire. His capital was the city Chin Chow, in Honan 河南 province, which city he founded. He invented nets and snares for fishing and hunting, and taught to rear domestic animals. He also first constructed the "eight kwa," or diagram used for divining or foretelling future events. A more useful work of his time was the invention by Tsong Chi 倉頡 of characters to express ideas, and the compilation of an almanac. The institution of marriage is also ascribed to Fu Hi.

Shên Nung, the second of the five emperors, removed his capital from Chin Chow of Honan province to the city of Tui Fú in Shan Tung province. He taught the people agriculture, established fairs for the sale



of agricultural products, and by his observations and experiments on the properties of plants, discovered their medical uses; he also wrote treatises on diseases and their remedies.

Hwang Ti, the third of these emperors, gave attention to Astronomy, and appointed five observers of the heavenly bodies. They erected high towers for observation, and published the results of their observations and measurements. In the second year of his reign, he directed Ta Nou 大撓, one of the astronomers, to arrange the Cycle, or period of sixty years [Chinese, Hwa Kia Tze] 花甲子 by which the Chinese reckon time.

The Chinese cycle covers a period of sixty years, each year being designated by its own name; which name will of course recur every sixty years and be used during that year. Thus the years 1820 and 1880 are named Keng Shên 庚辰; the years 1821 and 1881, Sin Sze 辛巳, and so on. In order to fix more definitely the date of an event, the year of the emperor in whose reign it took place is mentioned; and for greater accuracy, the month and day are added. In dating letters, only the day, month, and name of the year in the cycle are employed; but in the ledgers of business firms, also in state papers and legal documents, the name of the reigning emperor is added.

Hwang Ti also ordered one of his officers to construct a science of arithmetic and music. Under him many useful arts had their origin and encouragement, such as, wood-working, canoe-building, the making of pottery, of bows and arrows, the construction of carriages, &c. His wife Se Lin Sz 西陵氏 taught the people to rear the silk-worm, and manufacture silk.

Yau the son of Ti Kuh, and younger brother of Ti Chi, was the first of the Chinese sages. Near the beginning of his reign he appointed two astronomers, He 羲 and Ho 和 to adjust the calendar by adding intercalary months, and to divide the year into the four seasons and point out the time of beginning of each. A remarkable plant Ming Ki 蓂莢, or Almanac Plant, is said to have grown in his yard. On each of the first fifteen days of the month, a new leaf grew upon it: on each of the last fifteen days, a leaf faded and fell. At the end of a month containing twenty-nine days, one leaf would be left upon it.

Owing to the unfitness of Yau's son to succeed to the throne, his father was compelled to seek out some more worthy person; and on inquiry among his several ministers, they all replied "There is a bachelor named Yü Shun, whose father, stepmother, and younger brother are bad persons, and treat him badly; yet all whom Shun treats in the most filial and fraternal manner." Yau replied that he would summon Shun, and try him by entrusting him with a subordinate office, and by giving him his two daughters in marriage. After a satisfactory trial of three years, he committed the charge of the whole empire into Shun's hands. This arrangement continued for twenty-eight years, when Yau died, having reigned one hundred and two years; and Shun became emperor.

In the sixty-first year of Yau's reign, B. C. 2296, a deluge covered a large part of the country with water; he inquired of his minister, who could drain the country. Kwan commenced the task, and labored at it unsuccessfully for nine years. His son Yü succeeded him in the work. The reign of Yau was characterized by good management, and by devotion to the happiness and prosperity of the people; so that this emperor is held in high and grateful honor by the Chinese.

His successor, Shun, who had already shared in the government for twenty-eight years before himself coming to the throne, is held in equal honor. His reign was most beneficent and prosperous. He invited his subjects to make known to him his faults, by placing a large writing-tablet at the gate of the palace, and also to inform him of any grievance which they might have, by beating a drum in his hearing. He reduced the criminal laws to a code which forms, at this day, the basis of the Chinese laws. After reigning thirty-two years, he associated Yü with himself, in the same way as Yau had taken him for an associate; and having established a hospital for the aged, died in the fiftieth year of his reign. His son was not fit to succeed him, and Yü, who had been his associate for eighteen years, and who had proved his capacity by draining the marshes, dividing the lands, and other deeds of orderly administration, succeeded him, thus establishing

夏紀 THE HIA DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. B. C.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
大禹	Ta Yü, or The Great Yü.....	2205	8
帝啟	Ti Ki,—son of The Great Yü.....	2197	9
太康	Tai K'ang,—son of Ti Ki.....	2188	29
仲康	Chung K'ang,—younger brother of Tai K'ang	2159	13
帝相	Ti Siang,—son of Chung K'ang.....	2146	28
少康	Shao K'ang,—son of Ti Siang.....	2118	61
帝杼	Ti Ch'u,—son of Shao K'ang.....	2057	17
帝槐	Ti Hwai,—son of Ti Ch'u.....	2040	26
帝芒	Ti Mang,—son of Ti Hwai.....	2014	18
帝泄	Ti Sieh,—son of Ti Mang.....	1996	16
帝不降	Ti Pu Kiang,—son of Ti Sieh.....	1980	59
帝扈	Ti Hiung,—younger brother of Ti Pu Kiang..	1921	21
帝廋	Ti Kin,—son of Ti Hiung.....	1900	21
帝甲	Ti K'ung Kia,—son of Ti Pu Kiang.....	1879	31
帝孔	Ti Kao,—son of Ti K'ung Kia.....	1848	11
帝皞	Ti Fa,—son of Ti Kao.....	1837	19
帝癸	Kieh Kwei,—son of Ti Fa.....	1818	52

No. of Rulers 17.

Length of Dynasty. 439

Yü was the descendant of Hwang Ti, the third emperor, and was nine feet two inches in height. Shun had recommended him to succeed his father in the work of draining; and for his successful service in this department and for his general ability, Shun at his death gave him the empire. He had been married only four days when he received the appointment to superintend the work of draining; but loyally obeyed the call and cheerfully left his family. He was the third of the sages, was a very wise and virtuous man, was very solicitous for the welfare of the nation, and administered a highly paternal government. His name is greatly venerated throughout the empire. He died at the age of one hundred.

Kieh Kwei was the last of the emperors of the Hia dynasty; and one of the worst. In the thirty-third year of his reign he was persuaded by Chieu Leung to invade a neighboring kingdom, Mung Shan. Yew Shu Sz, the ruler of that kingdom, in order to prevent attack, presented him a very beautiful girl, Mui He 妹喜, who greatly captivated him, and for

whom he built a costly dwelling, and with whom he lived a life of luxury and debauchery; gathering multitudes around him and indulging in all excesses. The ministers who remonstrated against this degradation of the government were repelled; one was beheaded, and the proceedings of shame and cruelty growing worse, a noble, Ch'eng Tang, at the request of the people took up arms, attacked and defeated Kieh Kwei 桀 癸. He was banished by his conqueror to Nan Chao, where he died in exile.

Ch'eng Tang ascended the throne and became the founder of

商紀 THE SHANG DYNASTY.

湯 甲 丁 太 沃 太 小 雍 太 仲 外 河 祖 祖 沃 祖 南 陽 盤 小 武 祖 祖 廩 庚 武 太 帝 紂 辛

	Beginning of Reign. B. C.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
Ch'eng Tang.....	1766	13
Tai Kia,—grandson of Ch'eng Tang.....	1753	33
Yu Ting,—son of Tai Kia.....	1720	29
Tai Kêng,—younger brother of Yü Ting.....	1691	25
Siao Kia,—son of Tai Kêng.....	1666	17
Yung Ke,—younger brother of Siao Kia.....	1649	12
Tai Mow,—younger brother of Yung Ke.....	1637	75
Chung Ting,—son of Tai Mow.....	1562	13
Wai Jên,—younger brother of Chung Ting....	1549	15
Ho T'an Kia,—younger brother of Wai Jên..	1534	9
Tsu Yi,—son of Ho T'an Kia.....	1525	19
Tsu Sin,—son of Tsu Yi.....	1506	16
Yu Kia,—younger brother of Tsu Sin.....	1490	25
Tsu Ting,—son of Tsu Sin.....	1465	32
Nan Kêng,—son of Yü Kia.....	1433	25
Yang Kia,—son of Tsu Ting.....	1408	7
Pan Kêng,—younger brother of Yang Kia....	1401	28
Siao Sin,—younger brother of Pan Kêng.....	1373	21
Siao Yi,—younger brother of Siao Sin.....	1352	28
Wu Ting,—son of Siao Yi.....	1324	59
Tsu Kêng,—son of Wu Ting.....	1265	7
Tsu Kia,—younger brother of Tsu Kêng.....	1258	33
Lin Sin,—son of Tsu Kia.....	1225	6
Kêng Ting,—younger brother of Lin Sin.....	1219	21
Wu Yi,—son of Kêng Ting.....	1198	4
Tai Ting,—son of Wu Yi.....	1194	3
Ti Yi,—son of Tai Ting.....	1191	37
Chou Sin,—son of Ti Yi.....	1154	32

No. of Rulers, 28.

Length of Dynasty. 644

Ch'eng Tang, the founder of this dynasty, was the fourth of the sages. He was also called "the well-beloved sovereign," ruling with great benevolence and in a pious spirit. A severe drought commenced in the first year of his reign and continued seven years. None were reduced to starvation, however, for Ch'eng Tang had stored grain, and gave money freely. Finding that no rain fell, he repaired with his ministers to the region of Song Lin, and prayed thus: "Do not destroy the lives of my subjects on account of my incompetence and faultiness." He questioned himself in six particulars, as follows: "Is not my government carefully administered? Have my subjects habits of idleness? Are my palace and surroundings too costly? Are my servants too numerous? Am I

too lavish of gifts? Do many speak evil of me on account of my faults?" He had hardly finished speaking when the rain descended in torrents. He died at the age of one hundred; and his son having died before him, the sovereignty descended to his grandson.

Chou Sin, the last emperor of this dynasty, was a man of powerful mind, and great shrewdness; but unprincipled and cruel. In the eighth year of his reign he invaded the territory of Yew Soo Sz, who, to avert the attack, gave him a beautiful girl, Han Ke 妲己. Under her influence he gave himself to luxury and sensual pleasure, and exercised many a species of cruelty. He is said to have built a palace a mile in length and a thousand feet in height; and to have filled it with various expensive curiosities. To defray the expenses he levied heavy taxes.

Han Ke was herself exceedingly cruel, and influenced the emperor to adopt more severe and barbarous punishments for offenders, such as holding hot irons in the hands, walking above burning coals on a copper pillar heated and smeared with grease, that the poor victim might fall from it upon the fire, and be burned. The sight of these barbarities seemed to afford Han Ke great delight.

In the eleventh year of his reign he murdered, with his own hands, a lady of high rank who refused to comply with his inordinate desires; ripped open the body of a female, that he might behold the fetus in the womb; and cut off the feet of a person whom he saw walking barefoot in the water in the early winter-morning, that he might see what the marrow in the bones of such a hardy person was made of. One of the princes, Wên Wang, hearing of these enormities, spoke of them, with regret, to one of the ministers, Choung How Foo, who reported the conversation to the emperor; whereupon Wên Wang was thrown into prison for one year, where he wrote a book called Yei Chang 易經 or "Book of Changes," explaining "the eight kwa," or divining figure which Fu Hi had invented, and which Wên Wang 文王 enlarged as well as explained. This book was afterward improved by his son, Chow Kung 周公. After Wên Wang's release from prison, the emperor, at his request, abolished the cruel punishments which he had instituted, and gave Wên Wang the charge of all military affairs.

In the thirty-second year of his reign, a minister, Mi Tze, reminded the emperor of the badness of his government, but not being heeded the minister left him; another minister, Ke Tze, also admonished him, but was imprisoned; a third, Pe Kan, admonished him yet more sharply. But Chou was angry at the interference, and said, "I have heard that the heart of a sage has seven cavities; you consider yourself a sage." He then immediately ordered Pe Kan executed, and his heart torn out, that he might inspect it.

This and similar horrible proceedings incited one of his princes who was in the thirteenth year of his office, Wu Wang 武王, son and successor of Wên Wang, to call a conference of the princes of the different states. They agreed that they would punish the emperor, and confirmed the agreement by a solemn oath to Heaven. Hearing of the approach of Wu Wang at the head of an armed force to overthrow him, Chou raised an army of seventy thousand soldiers to resist his approach; but they proved traitorous to his cause, and opened the way for Wu Wang's armies. Finding himself deserted and betrayed, Chou fled to his palace, arrayed himself in his best robes and jewels, set fire to the palace, and perished in the conflagration. His paramour Han Ke, was put to death by Wu

Wang; who thus delivered the empire from the rule of this monster of iniquity, and became himself emperor, and the founder of a new dynasty.

At the beginning of this dynasty, the rule was adopted, of giving the emperor a new name at his death, by which name he was to be known in history and in the temple tablet. The rule has been followed ever since, except in the case of Shih Hwang Ti and his son. This name is selected by the succeeding emperor and ministers, and originally had reference to something characteristic in his reign; the guidance and approval of heaven are also sought in the act. Thus the name of Fa 發, the first ruler of this dynasty, was changed to Wu 武, meaning, "able to remedy trouble and disorder." The word Wang signifies Emperor, and is appended to each name. The twelfth emperor of this dynasty, for his unjust rule, received the name Yew 幽, signifying, "what he has done contrary to right."

周紀 THE CHOW DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. B. C.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
武王 Wu Wang,—son of Wên Wang.....	1122	7
成王 Ch'eng Wang,—son of Wu Wang.....	1115	37
康王 K'ang Wang,—son of Ch'eng Wang.....	1078	26
昭王 Chao Wang,—son of K'ang Wang.....	1052	51
穆王 Mu Wang,—son of Chao Wang.....	1001	55
共王 Kung Wang,—son of Muk Wang.....	946	12
懿王 Yi Wang,—son of Kung Wang.....	934	25
孝王 Hiao Wang,—younger brother of Kung Wang..	909	15
夷王 Ye Wang,—son of Yi Wang.....	894	16
厲王 Li Wang,—son of Ye Wang.....	878	51
宣王 Süan Wang,—son of Li Wang.....	827	46
幽王 Yew Wang,—son of Süan Wang.....	781	11
平王 Ping Wang,—son of Yew Wang.....	770	51
桓王 Hwan Wang,—grandson of Ping Wang.....	719	23
莊王 Chwang Wang,—son of Hwan Wang.....	696	15
僖王 Hi Wang,—son of Chwang Wang.....	681	5
惠王 Hwei Wang,—son of Hi Wang.....	676	25
襄王 Siang Wang,—son of Hwei Wang.....	651	33
頃王 K'ing Wang,—son of Siang Wang.....	618	6
匡王 Kwang Wang,—son of K'ing Wang.....	612	6
定王 Ting Wang,—younger bro. of Kwang Wang..	606	21
簡王 Kien Wang,—son of Ting Wang.....	585	14
靈王 Ling Wang,—son of Kien Wang.....	571	27
景王 King Wang,—son of Ling Wang.....	544	25
敬王 Chiang Wang,—son of King Wang.....	519	44
元王 Yüan Wang,—son of Chiang Wang.....	475	7
王 王 Chêng Ting Wang,—son of Yüan Wang.....	468	28
考王 K'ao Wang,—son of Chêng Ting Wang.....	440	15
威王 Wei Lieh Wang,—son of K'ao Wang.....	425	24
安王 Ngan Wang,—son of Wei Lieh Wang.....	401	26
顯王 Lieh Wang,—son of Ngan Wang.....	375	7
慎王 Hien Wang,—younger brother of Lieh Wang..	368	48
王 王 Shên Tsing Wang,—son of Hien Wang.....	320	6
赧王 Nan Wang,—son of Shen Tsing Wang.....	314	59
周 周 Tung Chow Kiün.....	255	7

No. of Rulers, 35.

Length of Dynasty. 874

Wu Wang 武王, the founder of this dynasty, was a descendant of the elder brother of Yau, the first sage. He divided the empire into many states, bestowing them upon the descendants of the sages, and upon those who had aided him in dethroning the cruel emperor, Chou Sin. His father, Wên Wang 文王, himself, and his younger brother, Chow Kung, are all reckoned as sages by the Chinese. His father, when about to die, gave him the three following instructions: (1) When there is an opportunity for doing well, do not delay to improve it. (2) When there is occasion for acting, act. (3) Be anxious to correct your own faults, and be indulgent toward others.

Chow Kung 周公, the younger brother, was a very wise and good man. When Wu Wang died, Chow Kung was regent for four years in place of his nephew, Wu Wang's son, who was only thirteen years old. He established the rules of etiquette which are observed to this day, being the author of the Book of Rites 禮記, one of the Chinese classics. He also completed the Book of Changes 易經, which his father had commenced. This book is also a classic. This dynasty is also distinguished by the births, during its continuance, of Confucius and Mencius.

In the latter part of this dynasty several of the large states, whose rulers were called kings, contended among themselves for each other's territory, and were also all of them troublesome to the emperor, by assuming to be independent.

In the fifty-ninth year of the reign of Nan Wang, the prince of the state Tsin, Chiu Siang, invaded the state Hun, and took the capital, putting to death forty thousand people. He also captured the kingdom Chieu, taking more than twenty cities and killing more than ninety thousand inhabitants. The emperor Nan feared the prince of Tsin because he had acquired so much territory, and therefore sought the aid of other princes against him; but was beaten, and forced to surrender his thirty-six cities and thirty thousand soldiers. He died the same year. The only remaining ruler of this dynasty was Tung Chow Kiün, ruler of a small kingdom in the empire. He maintained his authority for seven years; at the end of which period, he being completely dethroned by Chao Siang Wang 昭襄王, the great grandfather of Shih Hwang Ti 始皇帝, the Chow dynasty came to an end.

For twenty-seven years thereafter, there was no emperor. During this period, the seven large kingdoms contended with each other for the possession of the smaller kingdoms. At length, one of the kingdoms, Tsin, subdued the rest, and the ruler of that kingdom, assuming the name Shih Hwang Ti, became emperor, thus establishing

秦紀 THE TSIN DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. B. C.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
始皇帝   Shih Hwang Ti.....	331	12
二世皇帝   Urh She Hwang Ti,—son of Shih Hwang Ti	209	3

No. of Rulers, 2.

Length of Dynasty 15

It was in the twenty-sixth year of his rule over the state of Tsin that Shih Hwang Ti, the founder of this dynasty, became emperor, having brought the whole nation under his sway, and established his capital in Shen Se province. He showed himself a vigorous ruler, making many changes and some innovations. He caused all the arms of the

soldiers to be brought to the capital, perhaps as a means of security against any rebellious use of them; and afterwards had them melted to form bells and instruments of music.

In the eighth year of his reign the Great Wall was commenced, the extent and permanence of which have been the wonder of generations. It is 1,500 miles long, from twelve to twenty-four feet high, and is studded at intervals with fortresses and towers. The outer course of stones upon the top of the wall is of white granite. This wall skirts the northern boundary of China proper, crossing hills, valleys, and rivers; and was built, to check the inroads of the fierce and barbarous Tartars. It is said that every third man in the empire was required to work upon it, and that it was constructed in five years, though the emperor did not live to witness its completion. It was built under the supervision of Mung Teen 蒙恬, a brave general who had achieved signal victories the year previous.

This same Mung Teen introduced the Chinese pen, making the handle of wood, instead of bamboo as at present, and using wool as the material for the outside of the brush, and the hair of deer for the inside. Now the inside is constructed of the fur of the rabbit; the outside, of hemp.

A memorable and characteristic act of Shih Hwang Ti's reign was the burning of all the ancient books, except works on agriculture, medicine, and the divining art, at the suggestion of his prime minister. He also caused many of the literary men themselves, four hundred and sixty it is said, to be buried alive. The reason for this seems to have been his undervaluing of the ancient teachings and customs, and his anger at those who remonstrated with him on his course in destroying the ancient writings; even his own son being imprisoned by him, for expressing fears for the safety of the empire because of his destruction of the literary men, and his prohibition of the study of Confucius. He expended large sums in adding to the magnificence of his palace, which was about five hundred feet square, employing seventy thousand subjects in the work. He died while hunting, and his second son, Urh She Hwang Ti, succeeded him.

This son proved an unprincipled and cruel monarch, so that the people rose in rebellion against him, and his own ministers proved faithless to him and plotted his death; on hearing which, and at the approach of the executioners, he killed himself.

For five years after this, the possession of the government was contested by the kingdoms Ch'u 楚 and Han 漢, at the end of which time Lew Pang 劉邦, the ruler of Han, was victorious, and became the founder of

漢紀 THE HAN DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. B. C.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
高帝	Kao Ti,—(Lew Pang).....	201 8
惠帝	Hwei Ti,—son of Kao Ti.....	193 7
呂太后	Lui Tai How, mother of Hwei Ti.....	186 8
文帝	Wên Ti,—adopted son of Hwei Ti.....	178 23
景帝	King Ti,—son of Wên Ti.....	155 16
武帝	Wu Ti,—son of King Ti.....	139 54
昭帝	Chao Ti,—son of Wu Ti.....	85 13
宣帝	Sün Ti,—great-grandson of Wu Ti.....	72 25
元帝	Yüan Ti,—son of Sün Ti.....	47 16
成帝	Ch'eng Ti,—son of Yüan Ti.....	31 26
哀帝	Ngai Ti,—son of Ch'eng Ti.....	5 6

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
平帝	Ping Ti,—grandson of Yüan Ti.....	1	5
孺子嬰	Yü Tze Ying, { —great-great-grandson of Süan Ti.....	6	3
僞新王莽	Wei Sin, or Wang Mang.....	9	14
淮陽王	Hwai Yang Wang,—.....	23	2

No. of Rulers, 15.

Length of Dynasty. 226

Kao Ti, the first emperor of this dynasty, whose original name was Lew Pang, sprang from the common people, and first came into notice as leader of a small army in the rebellion against Urh She Hwang Ti. Having conquered the kingdom of Ch'u, at the close of the five years contest he became sole ruler. He was a man of much kindness, generosity, and moderation; all which qualities he displayed during the troubles of the nation, seeking to restore order and to repair the injury done by the anarchy of five years.

At one period in this dynasty, the Han family lost the throne for a time, by the usurpation of Wang Mang, regent for the grandson of Süan Ti. But many rebelled against his authority, among whom were two members of the Han family, Lew Heuen 劉緡 and Lew Sew 劉秀, who united with the armies of the districts Sun She and Ping Lin 新市平林 to defeat Wang Mang, the usurping emperor. The generals of these armies appointed Gen. Lew Heuen [Hwai Yang Wang] to be emperor after the defeat and death of Wang Mang. He held the office two years, when he was killed by Che Mi.

At the death of Lew Heuen, Lew Sew, a member of the same family, and descendant of King Ti in the sixth generation, came to the throne under the dynastic name of Kwang Wu Ti, signifying "able to retake the ancestral territory, and to remedy trouble and disorder." Thus was founded

## 東漢紀 THE EASTERN HAN DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
光武帝	Kwang Wu Ti,—(Lew Sew).....	25	33
明帝	Ming Ti,—son of Kwang Wu Ti.....	58	18
章帝	Chang Ti,—son of Ming Ti.....	76	13
和帝	Ho Ti,—son of Chang Ti.....	89	17
殤帝	Shang Ti,—son of Ho Ti.....	106	1
安帝	Ngan Ti,—grandson of Chang Ti.....	107	19
順帝	Shun Ti,—son of Ngan Ti.....	126	19
冲帝	Ch'ung Ti,—son of Shun Ti.....	145	1
質帝	Chih Ti,—great-grandson of Chang Ti.....	146	1
桓帝	Hwan Ti,—great-grandson of Chang Ti.....	147	21
靈帝	Ling Ti,—great-great-grandson of Chang Ti....	168	22
獻帝	Hien Ti,—son of Ling Ti.....	190	30

No. of Rulers, 12.

Length of Dynasty. 195

During this dynasty occurred the important event of the introduction of Buddhism into China. In the eighth year of his reign, A. D. 66, Ming Ti, having seen in a dream a giant, sent his brother with a deputation of mandarins to Hindostan, where he heard that a great teacher had arisen.



They returned with a Buddhist priest, who brought several books and a large picture of Buddha, which he presented to the emperor. At once the emperor caused a temple to be built in his capital, and from this date the religion of Buddha spread over Eastern Asia; and now its temples are found in all the provincial cities.

The Chinese historian says of the doctrine, that it teaches to be merciful, forbids taking the life of any creature, and enjoins the cultivation of the spiritual nature, because at death the soul does not die, but in another world may become another person, and in that body receive reward or punishment for the conduct in this life.

In the reign of Hwan Ti, Tsai Lun 蔡倫 originated the manufacture of paper. He beat to a pulp an old fishing net which was made of hemp; he also employed as materials, bark and rags. Before the invention of paper, people wrote on strips of bamboo.

It was during the same dynasty that the system of choosing mandarins from the literati who had passed an examination and obtained a degree, was first introduced. Indeed, the greatest literary men of China are found during this period, which was the golden age of literature in China, and as such, is still gloried in by the nation.

The last of the emperors of this dynasty, Hien Ti, was a weak prince, and not able to hold his throne against the tumults of the age; so that he was compelled to abdicate in favor of Tsao Pe 曹丕, who called his kingdom The Wei kingdom.

At the same time two other kingdoms arose in the empire, called The Latter Han and The Woo kingdoms; and this period bears the name San Kwo 三國—The Three States—because the kingdoms Han, Wei, and Woo contended for the imperial crown, and did not acknowledge any one as superior to their respective princes.

後漢, OR 蜀紀 THE LATTER HAN, OR SOO, KINGDOM.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
昭烈帝   Chao Lieh Ti,—.....	237	2
後帝   How Ti,—son of Chao Lieh Ti.....	239	41

No. of Rulers, 2.

Length of Dynasty 43

魏紀 THE WEI KINGDOM.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
文帝   Wên Ti,—(Tsao Pe) .....	234	7
明帝   Ming Ti,—son of Wên Ti.....	241	13
廢帝   Fei Ti,—son of Ming Ti.....	254	14
少帝   Shao Ti, .....	268	6
宋帝   Sung Ti, .....	274	6

No. of Rulers, 5.

Length of Dynasty 46

## 吳紀 THE WOO KINGDOM.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
大帝 Ta Ti, .....	220	31
廢帝 Fei Ti, .....	251	5
景帝 King Ti, .....	256	6
末帝 Mo' Ti, son of K'ing Ti .....	262	18

No. of Rulers, 4.

Length of Dynasty 60

Forty-four years after the overthrow of the Han dynasty, the How Han kingdom was conquered, and surrendered to the ruler of the Wei kingdom, Wen Ti. Two years later the Wei kingdom was overthrown by Sze Ma Yen 司馬炎, who after fifteen years succeeded in overthrowing the Woo kingdom, thus becoming the sole ruler, and the founder of

## 晉紀 THE TSIN DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
武帝 Wu Ti, (Sze Ma Yen) .....	280	10
惠懷帝 Hwei Ti,—son of Wu Ti .....	290	17
愍帝 Hwai Ti,—younger brother of Hwei Ti .....	307	6
元帝 Min Ti,—grandson of Wu Ti .....	313	4
明帝 Yüan Ti, .....	317	6
成帝 Ming Ti,—son of Yüan Ti .....	323	3
康帝 Ch'eng Ti,—son of Ming Ti .....	326	17
穆帝 K'ang Ti,—younger brother of Ch'eng Ti .....	343	2
哀帝 Mu Ti,—son of K'ang Ti .....	345	17
帝 Ngai Ti,—son of Ch'eng Ti .....	362	4
簡帝 Ti Yi,—younger brother of Ngai Ti .....	366	5
文帝 Kien Wên Ti,—son of Yüan Ti .....	371	2
孝帝 Hiao Wu Ti,—son of Kien Wên Ti .....	373	24
安帝 Ngan Ti,—son of Hiao Wu Ti .....	397	22
恭帝 Kung Ti,—younger brother of Ngan Ti .....	419	1

No. of Rulers, 15.

Length of Dynasty 140

From the twenty-seventh year of this dynasty, rebellion and anarchy prevailed in different parts of the empire, there being, in all, sixteen un-submissive kingdoms, which were not wholly subdued till the next dynasty.

A famous imperial general, Lew Yü 劉裕, overthrew this dynasty. Not being satisfied with the compensation given him by the emperor, Ngan Ti, for his services, he caused him to be strangled, and placed Kung Ti upon the throne; but becoming displeased with him, and being himself anxious for the imperial station, he went to the capital and forced Kung Ti to abdicate in his favor, thus establishing

宋紀 THE SUNG DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
武 帝 文 帝 孝 廢 明 廢 順 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝	Wu Ti, (Lew Yü).....	420	3
	Fei Ti,—son of Wu Ti.....	423	1
	Wên Ti,—son of Wu Ti.....	424	30
	Hiao Wu Ti,—son of Wên Ti.....	454	11
	Fei Ti,—son of Hiao Wu Ti.....	465	1
	Ming Ti,—son of Wên Ti.....	566	7
	Fei Ti,—son of Ming Ti.....	473	4
	Shun Ti,—son of Ming Ti.....	477	2

No. of Rulers, 8.

Length of Dynasty 59

This dynasty was brought to a close by the celebrated general Siu Tau Ch'eng 蕭道成, who had put down many rebellions, and had named himself duke of Tsi. He procured the dethronement and removal from the palace, of Shun Ti, who was assassinated soon after. Thus originated

齊紀 THE TSI DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
高 武 明 東 和 祖 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝 侯 帝	Kao Tsu, (Siu Tau Ch'eng).....	479	4
	Wu Ti,—son of Kao Tsu.....	483	11
	Ming Ti,—elder brother of Kao Tsu.....	494	5
	Tung Hwên How,—son of Ming Ti.....	499	2
	Ho Ti,—son of Ming Ti.....	501	1

No. of Rulers, 5.

Length of Dynasty 23

The founder of the next dynasty was Siu Yin 蕭衍, a valiant general who became a self-appointed prime minister, and forced the emperor to abdicate. Not long after, he caused the emperor to be strangled, and himself assumed the government; thus establishing

梁紀 THE LEANG DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
武 簡 文 元 敬 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝	Wu Ti, (Sui Yin).....	502	48
	Kien Wên Ti,—3rd son of Wu Ti.....	550	2
	Yüan Ti,—7th son of Wu Ti.....	552	3
	Chiang Ti,—9th son of Yüan Ti.....	555	2

No. of Rulers, 4.

Length of Dynasty 55

This dynasty was brought to a close by Chin Pa Sin 陳霸先, a general who had rendered the country important service; and who, having been appointed prime minister by Chiang Ti, usurped the throne, and having slain the emperor, became the founder of

## 陳紀 THE CHIN DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
武帝	Wu Ti, (Chin Pa Sin).....	557	3
文帝	Wên Ti,—nephew of Wu Ti.....	560	7
臨海王	Lin Hai Wang,—son of Wên Ti.....	567	2
宣帝	Süan Ti,—younger brother of Wên Ti.....	569	14
後主	Hou Chü,—son of Süan Ti.....	583	6

No. of Rulers, 5.

Length of Dynasty 32

From the twenty-fifth year of the Tsin 晉 dynasty the empire contained sixteen smaller kingdoms, which were insubordinate; but in the sixteenth year of the reign of Fei Ti, the second emperor of Sung 宋 dynasty, these were reduced to two, and so remained till the thirty-third year of Wu Ti, of the Leang dynasty; from which time till the tenth year of Süan Ti of the Chin dynasty there were three kingdoms, but not always the same three. At this last-mentioned period there were two kingdoms besides that of Chin, in one of which Yang Chien 楊堅 held high office for three years; was then appointed prime minister, and having caused the king to vacate the throne, placed himself upon it. Having in time conquered both the remaining kingdoms, he overthrew the Chin dynasty, thus uniting the whole empire of China under his sway. He founded

## 隋紀 THE SUY DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
文帝	Wên Ti, (Yang Chien).....	589	16
煬帝	Yang Ti,—son of Wên Ti.....	605	13
恭帝	Kung Ti Tung,—grandson of Yang Ti.....	618	2

No. of Rulers, 3.

Length of Dynasty 31

In the second year of his reign, Kung Ti Tung was slain by Wang Sz Chung, who desired the throne for himself, but was prevented taking it by Li Yuen 李淵, a governor under Yang Ti—and afterward made general by him—who, on account of his talents and successes, had become very influential. Before Yang Ti's death, he had forced the younger grandson, Kung Ti Yew, ruler in the western capital where he was himself prime minister, to leave the throne; and now on the death of Kung Ti Tung he was enabled to secure to himself the crown of the whole empire, and became the founder of

## 唐紀 THE T'ANG DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
高祖	Kao Tsu, (Li Yuen).....	620	7
太宗	Tai Tsung,—son of Kao Tsu.....	627	23
高宗	Kao Tsung,—son of Tai Tsung.....	650	34
中宗	Chung Tsung,—son of Kao Tsung.....	684	2 mos
武太后	Wu Tai Hou,—mother of Chung Tsung....	684	20-10 mos
中宗	Chung Tsung, (second reign).....	705	5

唐紀 THE T'ANG DYNASTY.

睿宗  
元宗  
肅宗  
代宗  
德宗  
順宗  
憲宗  
穆宗  
敬宗  
文宗  
武宗  
宣宗  
懿宗  
僖宗  
昭宗  
宣帝

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
Jui Tsung,—younger bro. of Chung Tsung..	710	3
Yüan Tsung,—son of Jui Tsung.....	713	43
Su Tsung,—son of Yüan Tsung.....	756	7
Tai Tsung,—son of Su Tsung.....	763	17
Tê Tsung,—son of Tai Tsung.....	780	25
Shun Tsung,—son of Tê Tsung.....	805	7 mos.
Hien Tsung,—son of Shun Tsung.....	805	15-5 mos.
Mu Tsung,—son of Hien Tsung.....	821	4
Chiang Tsung,—1st son of Mu Tsung.....	825	2
Wên Tsung,—2nd son of Mu Tsung.....	827	14
Wu Tsung,—5th son of Mu Tsung.....	841	6
Süan Tsung,—13th son of Hien Tsung....	847	13
Yi Tsung,—son of Süan Tsung.....	860	14
Hi Tsung,—son of Yi Tsung..	874	15
Chao Tsung,—7th son of Hi Tsung.....	889	16
Chao Süan Ti,—9th son of Chao Tsung....	905	2

No. of Rulers, 22.

Length of Dynasty 287

It was not until the fifth year of the first emperor of this dynasty, Kao Tsu, that the ten insubordinate kingdoms, each with its ruler, which had existed from the twelfth year of the reign of Yang Ti of the last dynasty, were reduced to obedience by Kao Tsu.

The first part of this dynasty is signalized by the invention of the art of printing from blocks; the credit of which is due to Fung Tau 馮道. If any attempts at the art had been made earlier, as has sometimes been said, they do not seem to have attracted the notice of the emperor or to have been brought to practical perfection.

The historian also says, that during this period one T'ang Ming Wang, who was very fond of music, conceived the idea of play-acting; and that selecting more than three hundred young men, he personally instructed them in the theatrical art.

This dynasty was brought to a close by the murder of the emperor by Chü Wan 朱溫, or Chü Chuen Chung, prince of Leang, who thereupon seated Chao Süan Ti 昭宣帝 upon the throne. Soon, however, he abdicated in favor of Chü Wan, receiving a small principality, which he held for three years when he was assassinated. The five succeeding dynasties are called The Five Generations, or The Five Ages 五代.

後梁紀 THE LATTER LEANG DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
太祖 Tai Tsu, (Chü Wan, or Chü Chuen Chung).....	907	6
末帝 Mo' Ti,—3rd son of Tai Tsu.....	913	10

No. of Rulers, 2.

Length of Dynasty 16

This dynasty was overthrown by a ruler of one of the ten kingdoms into which the empire was divided, Li Chuen Shui 李存勗, who founded

## 後唐紀 THE HOU T'ANG, OR LATTER T'ANG DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
莊宗 Chwang Tsung, (Li Chuen Shui).....	923	3
明宗 Ming Tsung,.....	926	8
閔帝 Min Ti,—son of Ming Tsung.....	934	4 mos.
潞王 Lu Wang,—adopted son of Min Ti.....	934	1-8 mos.

No. of Rulers, 4.

Length of Dynasty 13

This dynasty was overthrown by a military usurper, Shih Chiang T'ang 石敬瑭, aided by the ruler of Kai Tan 契丹, a small kingdom of the eastern Tartars. The emperor's troops refused to carry arms against the usurper; in despair at which, the emperor destroyed himself and family.

## 後晉紀 THE HOU TSIN, OR LATTER TSIN DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
高祖 Kao Tsu, (Shih Chiang T'ang).....	936	7
齊王 Tsi Wang,—nephew of Kao Tsu.....	946	4

No. of Rulers, 2.

Length of Dynasty 11

The treason of the imperial general, Lew Che Yuen 劉知遠, brought this short dynasty to a close. He had been sent to repel the invading Kai Tan or eastern Tartar; but the general offering them no resistance, they captured the emperor, and Le Che Yuen became his successor, thus establishing

## 後漢紀 THE HOU HAN, OR LATTER HAN DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
高祖 Kao Tsu, (Lew Che Yuen).....	947	2
隱帝 Yin Ti,—son of Kao Tsu.....	949	2

No. of Rulers, 2.

Length of Dynasty 4

Yin Ti was slain while endeavoring to subdue a rebellion in the western provinces, and his brother Lew Pin succeeded him; but was forced to give up his throne by his general Kwo Wei 郭威, who founded

## 後周紀 THE HOU CHOW, OR LATTER CHOW DYNASTY.

	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
太祖 Tai Tsu, (Kwo Wei).....	951	3
世宗 She Tsung,—adopted son of Tai Tsu.....	954	6
恭帝 Kung Ti,—fourth son of She Tsung.....	960	1 mo.

No. of Rulers, 3.

Length of Dynasty 9-1 mo.

During the continuance of these five short dynasties, as many as ten small kingdoms were in existence throughout the empire, but on the accession of the next dynasty, these were gradually subdued, with the exception of two or three, and the empire brought to a condition of greater unity.

Kung Ti, being very young when he came to the throne, was put under the guardianship of Chieu Kwang Yin 趙匡胤, a man celebrated both as a general and a cabinet officer. In obedience to the express wish and admiration of the people, though reluctantly, he accepted the imperial office; and received a memorial setting forth the fact of the abdication of the young emperor. Thus arose

北宋紀 THE NORTHERN SUNG DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
太祖	Tai Tsu, (Chieu Kwang Yin).....	960	15-11 mos
太宗	Tai Tsung,—younger brother of Tai Tsu.....	976	22
真宗	Chên Tsung,—son of Tai Tsung.....	998	25
仁宗	Jên Tsung,—son of Chên Tsung.....	1023	41
英宗	Ying Tsung,—son of Yên Tsung.....	1064	4
神宗	Shên Tsung,—son of Ying Tsung.....	1068	18
哲宗	Che Tsung,—son of Shên Tsung.....	1086	15
徽宗	Hwei Tsung,—11th son of Shun Tsung.....	1101	25
欽宗	K'in Tsung,—son of Hwei Tsung.....	1126	1

No. of Rulers, 9.

Length of Dynasty 166-11 mos.

The last emperor, K'in Tsung, was conquered by the Kin 金, or the eastern Tartars; and the capital was removed further south, to Nanking, by his brother Kao Tsung 高宗, who succeeded him, and established

南宋紀 THE SOUTHERN SUNG DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
高宗	Kao Tsung,—son of Hwei Tsung.....	1127	36
孝宗	Hiao Tsung,—son of Kao Tsung.....	1163	27
光宗	Kwang Tsung,—3rd son of Hiao Tsung.....	1190	5
寧宗	Ning Tsung,—3rd son of Kwang Tsung.....	1195	30
理宗	Li Tsung, { —descendant of Kao Tsung in the 10th generation.....	1225	40
度宗	Tu Tsung,—son of Li Tsung.....	1265	10
恭宗	Kung Tsung,—2nd son of Tu Tsung.....	1275	1
端宗	Twan Tsung, 1st son of Tu Tsung.....	1276	2
帝昀	Ti Ping,—youngest son of Tu Tsung.....	1278	1

No. of Rulers, 9.

Length of Dynasty 152

In the twelfth year of Ning Tsung, A.D. 1207, the Mongolian Tā Muh Chên 鐵木真 (Genghis Khan), put himself at the head of an army of conquest, and subdued the kingdom Hia 夏. His son and successor conquered Kin, or the eastern Tartars. It would seem, from the history, that the Chinese asked the aid of the Mongolians in driving out the Tartars. Successive Mongol rulers continued their conquests through the

reigns of this dynasty, all of which were weak and distracted; and the last three of which were exercised by the young sons of Tu Tsung. The last of these sons, when pursued by the Mongol fleet, jumped overboard rather than be captured. This attack by the fifth Mongolian invader, Foo Pe Li 忽必烈, ended the resistance, and was the beginning of

元紀 THE YUAN DYNASTY.

		Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
世祖	She Tsu, (Foo Pe Li).....	1279	16
成宗	Ch'eng Tsung,—grandson of She Tsu.....	1295	13
武宗	Wu Tsung,—nephew of Ch'eng Tsung.....	1308	4
仁宗	Jên Tsung,—younger brother of Ch'eng Tsung.....	1312	9
英宗	Ying Tsung,—son of Jên Tsung.....	1321	3
泰定帝	Tai Ting Ti,.....	1324	5
明宗	Ming Tsung,—1st son of Wu Tsung.....	1329	1
文宗	Wên Tsung,—2nd son of Wu Tsung.....	1330	3
順帝	Shun Ti,—son of Ming Tsung.....	1333	35

No. of Rulers, 9.

Length of Dynasty 89

The reign of the Mongolian rulers, though very vigorous, and in many respects, salutary (for the empire of China was more than ever enlarged, and the arts and sciences were not neglected), was, nevertheless, felt to be a foreign rule, and was unsatisfying and galling. Though peace was maintained in the empire, and trade flourished, and internal improvements were prosecuted, (for the construction of the Great Canal belonged to this period), the Chinese could not forget that a foreign ruler and a foreign religion had been forced upon them. Dissatisfaction increased; rebellion arose; and when at last the Ming dynasty triumphed, the emperor fled to Ying Ch'ang 應昌, where he died two years after.

The person who brought about this change of dynasty, Chü Yüan Chang 朱元璋, was the son of a poor laborer. It is said that on the night of his birth, people saw a light over his father's house, and they said "Fire has broken out in Chü's house;" but on going there no fire was found. His birth took place soon after. When he was seventeen years old, his parents and all his brothers had died. Finding himself very poor and alone in the world, he entered a Buddhist monastery. After the lapse of a month, the supply of food in the monastery grew low; he therefore betook himself to travel in the capacity of a fortune-teller. He pursued this course for three years; then, on returning to the monastery, he was invited, on account of his ability, by Kwo Tze Hing, the leader of the rebellion, to a place on his staff. By his valor and wisdom, he soon earned promotion, and became the trusted leader of a party. The country was at that time in a state of great commotion, owing to the dissatisfaction with the Mongol rule; and in the sixteenth year of Shun Ti's reign Chü Yüan Chang captured Nanking, which he afterwards made his capital. He gradually subdued the rival rebellious leaders; and being very generous in his conquests, and wise in the administration of affairs, and withal very modest, became greatly popular. It was therefore easy for him, after having driven the Mongol emperor from the capital, to proclaim himself his successor.

His last great and decisive expedition was the sending of 250,000



troops to the north, under two generals, Tsue Ta 徐達 and Ch'ang Yui Chuen 常遇春, in order to effect the conquest of that region. The Mongol emperor, with his wife, fled from the northern capital; his grandson was captured, and Chü Yüan Chang thus had undisputed possession of the empire; becoming the founder of

明紀 THE MING DYNASTY.

廟號	Dynastic Title.	年號	Reigning Title.	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
太祖	Tai Tsu, (Chü Yüan Chang),	洪武	Hung Wu ..	1368	31
太惠帝	Hwei Ti, . . . . . grandson of Tai Tsu, . . . . .	建文	Kien Wên ..	1399	4
成祖	Ch'eng Tsu, . . . . . 4th son of Tai Tsu, . . . . .	永樂	Yung Lo . . . .	1403	22
仁宗	Jên Tsung, . . . . . 4th son of Ch'eng Tsu, . . . .	洪熙	Hung Hi . . . .	1425	1
宣宗	Süan Tsung, . . . . . 4th son of Jên Tsung, . . . .	宣德	Süan Tê . . . .	1426	10
英宗	Ying Tsung, . . . . . 4th son of Süan Tsung, . . . .	正統	Chêng Tung	1436	14
景帝	King Ti, . . . . . 2nd son of Süan Tsung, . . . .	景泰	K'ing Tai . . . .	1450	15
憲宗	Hien Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of Ying Tsung, . . . .	成化	Ch'eng Hwa	1465	23
孝帝	Hiao Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of Hien Tsung, . . . .	弘治	Hung Chih . . . .	1488	18
武宗	Wu Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of Hiao Tsung, . . . .	正德	Chêng Tê . . . .	1506	16
世宗	She Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of Wu Tsung, . . . .	嘉靖	Kia Tsing . . . .	1522	45
穆宗	Mu Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of She Tsung, . . . .	隆慶	Lung Ch'ing	1567	6
神宗	Shên Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of Mu Tsung, . . . .	萬曆	Wan Li . . . . .	1573	47
光宗	Kwang Tsung, 2nd son of Shên Tsung, . . . .	泰昌	Tai Ch'ang . . . .	1620	1
熹宗	Hi Tsung, . . . . . 2nd son of Kwang Tsung, . . . .	天啟	Tien K'i . . . . .	1621	7
莊烈帝	Chwang Lieh Ti, younger brother of Hi Tsung, . . . .	崇禎	T'sung Chêng	1628	16

No. of Rulers, 16.

Length of Dynasty 276

Early in this dynasty Peking became the capital, under the following circumstances. While the second emperor, Hwei Ti, was traveling in the southern part of his empire, his uncle, Ch'eng Tsu, improved the opportunity of his absence to raise troops and seize the capital city, Nanking. He removed his capital to the north of China and established it at Peking. He improved the city and built the palace, which work was completed in the autumn of the eighteenth year of his reign. In the first month of the next year he occupied the palace, which has continued to be the residence of the emperor to the present time. This dynasty was

overthrown by a rebel leader, Li Tzŭ Ch'eng 李自成, the most noted and daring of several similar leaders; who conquering one province after another, at last entered the capital through the treachery of a eunuch, who opened the gates of the city. When the emperor saw that he was deserted by his followers, he called his family together, and with tears in his eyes, exclaimed, "All is lost." He gave orders to his wives and concubines to kill themselves; the empress strangled herself in a private apartment; the emperor, dressed in the imperial robes, hastened to the gates of the city only to find them occupied by the enemy; whereupon he went to the Mí hill, and strangled himself.

The present dynasty is Manchurian, and arose in this way. Woo San Kwai, the chief military officer of the Ming dynasty, who was stationed at one of the passes leading from China to the foreign countries on the north, hearing that Peking had been taken by Li Tzŭ Ch'eng, the rebel leader, invited the Manchurians to come and assist him in suppressing the rebellion. They came, and having guns superior to those of the rebel army, were victorious. The successful Manchurian leader, assuming the title Shun Chih, became emperor.

With the change of dynasty came changes of customs. The present style of dress and of wearing the hair is Manchurian. Formerly, looser robes with larger sleeves, were worn; and instead of the shaven head and the cue, the hair being left uncut was done up in a twist on the top of the head.

### 大清朝 THE GREAT T'SING DYNASTY.

廟號	Dynastic Title.	年號	Reigning Title.	Beginning of Reign. A. D.	Length of Reign. Yrs.
世祖章皇帝	She Tsu Chang Hwang Ti, . . . . .	順治	Shun Chih, . .	1644	18
聖祖仁皇帝	Shêng Tsu Jên Hwang Ti, . . . . .	康熙	K'ang Hi, . .	1662	61
世宗憲皇帝	She Tsung Hien Hwang Ti, . . . . .	雍正	Yung Chêng,	1723	13
高宗純皇帝	Kao Tsung Shun Hwang Ti, . . . . .	乾隆	K'ien Lung,	1736	60
仁宗睿皇帝	Jên Tsung Jui Hwang Ti, . . . . .	嘉慶	Kia Ch'ing, . .	1796	25
宣宗成皇帝	Süan Tsung Ch'eng Hwang Ti, . . . . .	道光	Tau Kwang,	1821	30
文宗顯皇帝	Wên Tsung Hien Hwang Ti, . . . . .	咸豐	Hien Fung, . .	1851	11
穆宗毅皇帝	Mu Tsung Ye Hwang Ti, . . . . .	同治	T'ung Chih,	1862	13
	The reigning sovereign, . . . . .	光緒	Kwang Shü,	1875	

As the history of each dynasty is written only after its close, and by the succeeding one, it will be seen that no material is at hand for writing of the present family of sovereigns.

## 孔子聖蹟年譜撮要

### SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF CONFUCIUS,

#### THE CHINESE SAGE.

CONFUCIUS, (in Chinese, K'ung Tze) 孔子 signifying Teacher K'ung, was a native of the present province of Shian Tung; at that time a part of the Kingdom of Lu 魯國 in Northern China. He was born in the eleventh month of the twenty-first year of the reign of Ling Wang 靈王, of the Chow 周 dynasty, 550 B. C., though authorities differ by thirteen months as to the date of his birth. His father died when he was three years old.

Even in childhood he was distinguished for thoughtfulness, gravity and piety; inventing vessels to be used in worship, and originating some forms of etiquette when he was six years old. These things he did for amusement, and in childish play.

At the age of nineteen he married; and on the occasion of the birth of a son, a year after, having received a congratulatory present of a fish from prince Chao 昭公 of Lu, he gave the child the name of the fish, Li 鯉. The next year Chih Sz 季氏 prime minister of Lu, appointed him receiver of the grain due to the government for the rent of its lands.

At twenty-two years of age he was appointed inspector-general of pastures and flocks, under the same officer.

Soon after, he commenced to teach the people in the villages and country their duties toward each other in the various relations of life; exhorting them to be filial and fraternal in the family, and respectful and obedient to officers of state.

When he was twenty-four years of age, his mother died. In accordance with the custom then prevailing in China, and still observed, he resigned his office, to observe the period of mourning, which lasted twenty-seven months. At twenty-nine he took instruction in music from Siang Tze, and at thirty-four consulted Lo Tam about the rules of etiquette.

From thirty-five to forty-two years of age, he held office under Kao Chao Tze 高昭子, prime minister of the Kingdom of Tsi 齊國. In this capacity he had opportunity to make the acquaintance of the prince of that kingdom, who at different times made many inquiries of him, as to how best to govern the people; all which questions Confucius answered wisely. Whereupon the prince desired to confer upon Confucius the hereditary government of a district called Ni Che. But one of the ministers said to the prince, "Confucius has so many rules of etiquette that one can not learn them in several lifetimes, for one can learn but little in a year: if your majesty employ him to reform the manners and customs of the kingdom, this is not ruling properly."

Confucius then returned to Lu where he taught a constantly increasing number of pupils, and at the age of forty-seven, gave himself to literary work. This consisted in a revision of the odes of the nation, and a reduction of their number by a judicious selection, and in writing the "Book of Records," an account of the reigns of the emperors Yau

堯, Shun 舜, and others. These works, with others, were completed near the close of his life.

When he was fifty years old, he had an offer from an official of Lu, who had organized a rebellious government, to take office under him; but Confucius refused, and the next year was appointed magistrate of Chung Too 中都, a district of Lu Kingdom. He held this office one year. His administration of affairs was so wise and just that the princes of all the kingdoms imitated him.

The following year he was promoted by the prince of Lu to the office of Secretary of the Board of Public Works; and soon after was advanced to be Secretary of the Treasury. His faithful and profitable administration again procured his promotion; and he was appointed acting prime-minister of the kingdom of Lu. Confucius was at this time fifty-five years of age.

Here, also, his wisdom and purity showed themselves in the prosperity and elevation of the kingdom; but these excited the envy and hatred of the prince of a neighboring kingdom, Tsi 齊, who feared the increasing prosperity of Lu. In order to counteract this, and to destroy the influence of Confucius, after he had held the office for three months, this prince sent to the prince of Lu and his chief prime-minister a present consisting of thirty fine horses, and a bevy of eighty beautiful and richly-dressed women skilled in music and dancing; by all which the prince of Lu and his court were so fascinated and corrupted that dissolute manners prevailed, the affairs of government were neglected, and the good influence and measures of Confucius overthrown. Whereupon Confucius, discouraged and saddened, after vain remonstrances resigned his office, and went forth to spread his principles, and to seek to reform the people and governments of the land.

After leaving Lu, he had some narrow escapes from bodily harm. He was once mistaken for the rebel Yang Foo who had ill-treated the people of Kwong 匡; and they, misled by the resemblance of Confucius to the rebel, surrounded him with soldiers, and threatened him with violence; but on hearing the singing and playing of Confucius and his pupils, the people said, "This is not Yang Foo;" and let him go. He had also another narrow escape from death, in the state of Sung 宋. Later in life, Chao Wang 昭王, king of the kingdom of Ch'u 楚, wished to make him ruler over two hundred and thirty miles of territory; but one of his ministers opposed it, on the ground that Confucius would be likely to acquire more territory, and also to gain the hearts of the people, and so supplant the prince in popular esteem. The appointment was therefore not made.

From this time till he was sixty-eight years of age, Confucius was engaged in disseminating his maxims of peace and morality in different states of the empire, and in seeking to bring rulers and people to act upon them. At the expiration of this period he returned to Lu, and passed his time completing and perfecting the works he had already commenced—the revision of the *She Chang* 詩經, "Odes," and the compilation the of *Shang Shoo* 尚書, "Book of Records." He also made additions to the *Yie Chang* 易經, "Book of Changes," or divining book, enlarging it by explanations. He also prepared *Chuen Chau* 春秋, "Spring and Autumn Annals," a treatise upon the character and administration of the thirteen preceding emperors, from Ping Wang 平王 to Chiang Wang 敬王. These literary labors for the good of posterity were continued till his death, which took place in the fourth month of

the thirty-first year of the reign of Chiang Wang, at the age of seventy-three.

His pupils mourned in heart for twenty-seven months, (the customary period of wearing mourning dress in China). The expression "in heart" is used, because the rules of etiquette do not allow pupils to dress in mourning for their teachers. But one of the wisest of Confucius' scholars, Tze Kung, built a cottage near the grave, and lived in it for six years, in token of grief.

Besides the above-mentioned works, Confucius is the author of the book *Hiao Chang* 孝經, "Filial Duty." Three of his original works are included in the six classics which are used in Chinese schools. In his day, books were made of strips of bamboo, fastened together with leather strings, and the writing was done with a sharp-pointed instrument of metal.

During his life he gathered some three thousand disciples, and of these, seventy-two were distinguished for their learning; these are called "The Wise Men." Some of these who had been the most intimate with him, after his death wrote *Lun Yue* 論語, [correct teachings in a conversational form] "The Book of Confucius," composed of his teachings with a few of their own added, and the record of his acts.

Confucius did not institute any religious system, but only enjoined the observance of the already-existing worship, as being right. He confined his instructions principally to the moral and political duties growing out of the relations which men sustain to each other in society and state. His teachings are, therefore, eminently practical. Confucius was thus anxious to extend his instructions and to secure their adoption, because of the prevailing corruption in the government. This he lamented and wished to correct.

Confucius' son died before him, but his grandson Tze Se 子思 survived him, and became the teacher of Mencius 孟子 [Mang Tze], the sage who ranks next to Confucius for learning and piety.

The name and writings of Confucius are held in highest honor in China. In every city, there is a temple, built at public expense, containing either a statue of the philosopher, or a tablet inscribed with his titles. Every spring and autumn, worship is paid him in these temples by the chief official personages of the city. In the schools, also, on the first and fifteenth of each month, his title being written on red paper and affixed to a tablet, worship is performed in a special room by burning incense and candles, and by prostrations.

Some emperors of past dynasties have conferred titles of honor upon him. Ch'eng Tsung 成宗 of Yüan dynasty, in the twelfth year of his reign A. D. 1307, bestowed upon him the appellation Ta Ch'eng 大成 signifying The Great Accomplisher. For the last five hundred years, the oldest son in every generation, of the descendants of Confucius, has enjoyed some special honor and privilege. Thus Tai Tsu 太祖, of the Ming dynasty, in the first year of his reign, A. D. 1368, gave to Confucius' descendant of the fifty-sixth generation the title, which is made hereditary, Yin Shêng Kung 衍聖公 signifying, The Duke who displays great wisdom.

In the ninth year of his reign A. D. 1531, She Tsung 世宗, of the same dynasty, fixed an additional title to the temple-tablet, viz. Che Shêng Sin She 至聖先師 signifying, A man most wise, and the first teacher of wisdom.

The first part of the history of the  
 country is divided into three  
 periods. The first period is  
 the period of the  
 discovery of the  
 country. The second period  
 is the period of the  
 settlement of the  
 country. The third period  
 is the period of the  
 development of the  
 country. The first period  
 is the period of the  
 discovery of the  
 country. The second period  
 is the period of the  
 settlement of the  
 country. The third period  
 is the period of the  
 development of the  
 country.

## 耶穌事蹟年譜撮要

### A SHORT SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF JESUS.

---

JESUS CHRIST was born in Bethlehem, a city of the province of Judea in the country of Palestine, at the beginning of the Christian era, which derives its name from him. His mother Mary, and her husband Joseph were Jews; but his birth was not after the ordinary manner, being supernatural in its character and attendant circumstances.

While Mary was yet only the betrothed of Joseph, an angel appeared to her, foretelling the miraculous birth of a son whose parentage should be divine, in these words: "The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God."

In due time Jesus was born; not in Nazareth where Joseph and Mary dwelt, but in Bethlehem of Judea, whither they had gone in obedience to a general order of the Roman emperor, for the purpose of a census-enrollment and taxation. In the crowded state of the inns Joseph and Mary found no place for lodging, better than a stable; it being not uncommon, for the people of the East, even to this day, to share their dwellings with their domestic animals. A manger was therefore the cradle in which Jesus was laid.

But amid these lowly surroundings of the child, there were indications of his superior nature, and of the importance attaching to his birth. Certain shepherds of that country, watching their flocks by night, were surrounded by the glory of the Lord, and were visited by an angel who announced to them the birth of a Savior in these words: "Behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people." The angel also directed the shepherds how and where to find the infant Savior. Certain "wise men from the East," Persian Magi, guided by a star came to Jerusalem, saying, "Where is he that is born King of the Jews, for we have seen his star in the East, and are come to worship him." These public and striking demonstrations of honor so aroused the jealousy and anger of King Herod that he gave orders to put to death all the children in Bethlehem under two years of age; hoping thus to destroy the child Jesus. But Joseph, being warned of God in a dream, took the young child and his mother, and fled into Egypt, where they remained till the death of Herod, which occurred about a year after.

Of the childhood and youth of Jesus, almost nothing is told us. We have these general statements, "He was subject unto his parents:" "The child grew and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the

grace of God was upon him." Only one incident of this period of his life is preserved for us. At the age of 12 years, he accompanied his parents to Jerusalem, in attendance upon the annual Jewish feast of the passover; and at the time for return, being missed from the company, was found in the temple listening to the Jewish doctors of the law, and asking them questions. To the surprise and mild rebuke of his mother, he replied, "Wist ye not that I must be about my Father's [God's] business?" From this time till the beginning of his public ministry at the age of 30 years, we have no account of Jesus.

The opening of his ministry was signalized by his baptism in the river Jordan, at the hands of John the Baptist, a Jewish prophet who announced himself as the forerunner of Christ, and as commissioned to herald his coming; on which occasion the Holy Spirit descended from heaven upon Jesus in the form of a dove, and a voice was heard from heaven, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

His baptism was followed by his temptation, wherein he was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, and tempted by Satan with three separate forms of temptation, addressed respectively to the gratification of the senses, to the exercise of a presumptuous and improper kind of trust in God, and to the desire of power or gain. The solicitations were these: to exercise his divine power by producing bread from stones, in order to appease the hunger arising from his fast of forty days; to cast himself down from the pinnacle of the temple, presuming that God would protect him from harm; and, abandoning the service of God and the work of salvation which he had come to earth to perform, to set up a powerful earthly kingdom. All which temptations Jesus resisted, quoting from the Jewish scriptures passages forbidding any such conduct on his part; whereupon the Devil left him, and angels came and ministered to him.

His active and fruitful ministry of three years now commenced, and is summarily described in the words of one of the evangelists, "And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people."

The miracles he wrought, being performed in his own name, were signs of his divine nature and proof of his heavenly mission; and the nearly forty which are recorded are spoken of as only a few selected from a great number. They were such as served to show his power over nature, even to the extent of creative power; his power over the world of spirits also; and consisted in healing the sick, raising the dead, stilling the tempest, walking on the sea, multiplying a few small loaves so that the multitude of thousands were fed from them, and casting out evil spirits. It is also a noticeable characteristic of Jesus' miracles that they were performed, almost wholly, for the good of men, their relief from suffering, or their benefit in some form; and thus were the exhibition not of power merely, but also of goodness and love. Neither were they designed to astonish men, but to lead them to listen to his teachings, and to exercise love and trust toward him as the promised Messiah of the Jews, the Son of God, and the Savior of the world.

He taught by parable, by precept, in conversation, and in discourse; having sometimes a single hearer or a few, sometimes his followers only; and again, speaking to thronging multitudes; in all, unfolding the duties



which men owe to God and to one another, and taking within the range of his instructions both the present life and the life that is to come.

Early in his ministry, from among those who believed on him and became his followers, he chose twelve, and called them to be with him in a more intimate and honored relation; to accompany him in his travels, and to receive his instruction and training; to be themselves sent forth to proclaim his message, and after his death to continue the work of spreading his gospel, and by their labors and writings to be instrumental in establishing the Christian church. These are variously called, "The Twelve," "The Disciples," "The Apostles;" and to them, as his ministry drew to a close, and the time for his death approached, he gave more clear and full instruction concerning himself, the purpose of his coming and death, and the nature of his kingdom.

No numerical statement is given of those who became his followers during his life; little is said, directly, of the success which attended his personal labors. In the gospels, we find many such incidental statements as these; "There followed him great multitudes of people," "Great multitudes were gathered together unto him," "The multitude took him for a prophet," "The common people heard him gladly," "All the people were very attentive to hear him," "The people pressed upon him to hear the word of God," "Many believed on him there." But we are also told that his rebuke of sin aroused the hostility of certain classes, so that they sought to destroy him; we know that the Jewish rulers rejected and persecuted him, and in their unbelief and hostility pursued him to death. Their opposition and hatred culminated at last, in his arrest, trial, and crucifixion.

Opportunity was given for his seizure, on his assembling with his disciples to celebrate the Jewish feast of the passover; on which occasion he delivered to them the most memorable and tender of his discourses, and instituted the sacrament of the Lord's supper; aid was afforded by the treachery of one of his disciples, named Judas, who pointed him out to the soldiers sent to take him, and whose treason had been predicted that night by Jesus as he sat at the table with his disciples, in the words, "One of you shall betray me." The soldiers brought Jesus before the Sanhedrim, or Jewish supreme court for the trial of ecclesiastical offenses, and arraigned him on the charge of being a false prophet, in claiming to be the Christ; and a blasphemer, in asserting that he was the Son of God. On that ground he was adjudged worthy of death. But at that time, the Jews were under the government of the Romans, and the Sanhedrim had not the power of inflicting capital punishment. Jesus was therefore brought before Pilate, the Roman governor, on the charge of setting up a rival kingdom, in styling himself the King of the Jews. On examination, and after hearing Jesus' reply, "My kingdom is not of this world," Pilate was disposed to release him, saying, "I find no fault in this man." But the fixed and strong opposition of the Jewish rulers would not thus be satisfied; and using the argument that if he released Jesus he would show himself unfaithful to the Roman emperor, they induced Pilate to yield, and to deliver Jesus to be first scourged and then crucified, according to the Roman method of that day. In derision of his kingly claim, his persecutors clothed him with the purple robe of royalty, and put upon his head a crown of thorns. After he was placed upon the cross, the title "This is Jesus the King of the Jews," was put above his head. It was written in Hebrew, and

Greek, and Latin. He was crucified between two thieves, and as he hung on the cross, was mocked, and taunted with being unable to save himself, although claiming to be the Son of God and the King of Israel; but he endured all meekly, praying for his murderers, "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do." He expired with the words upon his lips "It is finished," "Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit." His death was accompanied by a darkness in the land, by an earthquake, and by the rending of the veil of the Jewish temple.

The body of Jesus was taken from the cross by one of his followers named Joseph, and placed in a new sepulchre, which was securely sealed, and over which a guard was placed, at the request of the Jews. On the morning of the third day, the guard were frightened from their post by the appearance of an angel who rolled back the stone from the door of the sepulchre; and they fled to the city. Soon after, some women who had been his devoted followers, on visiting the tomb, discovered that the body of Jesus was not there, but instead they saw an angel who said "He is risen; he is not here." On their return to inform others, Jesus himself met them, saluted them, and bade them tell his disciples to meet him in Galilee.

For forty days he remained on earth, appearing at intervals to his disciples; and at the end of that period after having given them the command "Go ye into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature," he ascended to heaven in a cloud, in their full view, from Mt. Olivet, which is a little way distant from Jerusalem.

As in the above we have only a few outline facts of the history of Jesus, which is given in full in the gospels; so only a few principal points in his teachings can be given, which teachings, in their fullness, must also be sought in the Scriptures.

Jesus proclaimed himself to be the promised Messiah. The Jewish prophets, for hundreds of years, had foretold the arriving in their nation of a notable personage, called in the Hebrew, Messiah, or The Anointed; whose coming should bring blessing and should be the dawn of a brighter day. The woman of Samaria, in her conversation with Jesus at Jacob's well, referring to this expectation of the Jews, said, "When Messiah is come, he will tell us all things." "Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he."

Jesus called himself the Son of God; and claimed to be a divine person, and to be one with God. This very claim to divinity, it was, which led the Jewish council to condemn him, and the rulers to demand his death. They said to Pilate, "We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God." Once when the Jews took up stones to stone him, they gave as a reason, "We stone thee for blaspheming, because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God." He stated that he came down from heaven, that he proceeded forth and came from God; and asserted his pre-existence in the declaration, "Before Abraham was, I am." He claimed to represent and reveal God, saying, "He that hath seen me hath seen the Father;" and enjoined sincere and spiritual worship as alone acceptable to God, announcing, "God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."

He taught the fatherhood of God, and the brotherhood of man; enjoined the duty of loving, trusting, and obeying God, and of praying unto him; as also the duties of loving and forgiving one's enemies, of

alms-giving, of judging charitably and living righteously, of doing to others as we would have them do to us. He pronounced those blessed who are humble, merciful, pure in heart, and longing to be righteous. Himself sinless, he taught a pure and perfect morality, and laid stress on the truth that it is the state of the heart which determines a person's character. He summed up man's duty and the requirements of God's law, in the two precepts: "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart," and, "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."

He indorsed the Jewish Scriptures and the religious system of the Jews, as having come from God; and presented Christianity as the later and perfected system of religious teaching and worship, for which Judaism had been the designed preparation, and which was to supersede that. He said "I am the light of the world." Speaking of the Jewish system, he said, "The law and the prophets were until John; since that time the kingdom of God is preached" [the gospel is promulgated, or the Christian system is established and obligatory.]

He had much to say of the "Kingdom of God" or "Kingdom of heaven," which he declared was brought near to man by his coming, his teachings, and his works; and taught that in order to be a member of that kingdom, one must be renewed in heart by the Spirit of God. He said to the Jewish ruler, "Except a man be born again, of the Spirit, he can not see the kingdom of God." He spoke of that kingdom as destined to increase and extend; and taught his disciples to pray, "Thy kingdom come."

But he represented that it was not alone or chiefly as a teacher that he had come, but also as a Savior. The angel who foretold his birth said to Mary, "Thou shalt call his name Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins." He himself said "I came not to judge the world, but to save the world." He bade men not only believe his words, but also receive and trust him as a person. He gave the invitation, "Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."

And this salvation of men, he declared to be the explanation and the object of his mission, saying, "God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." "For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved." "The Son of man came, to give his life a ransom for many."

Furthermore, he taught that his suffering and death were necessary to his work as a Savior. He said to Nicodemus, the Jewish ruler who came to converse with him, "The Son of man must be lifted up [crucified], that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life." He referred to the Jewish Scriptures as foretelling his death, "Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer." He called himself "the good shepherd;" and said, "I lay down my life for the sheep." In instituting the Lord's Supper to be observed as a perpetual memorial of his death, he said of the wine, "This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins."

Finally, he taught the doctrines of a resurrection from the dead, and a future and final judgment of all men, at which judgment he himself will preside, and the awards of which will be based upon character. He said "When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory; and before him shall be gathered all nations." "The Father hath given

the Son authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man." "Marvel not at this, for the hour is coming, in which, all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation" [condemnation].

After the death of Christ, his apostles, in obedience to his command, went into all lands proclaiming his life and teachings, and calling on men to believe in him as the Son of God and the Savior of men; in which service they themselves suffered persecution; and with perhaps one exception, they suffered death also.

Under the guidance of the Holy Spirit whose aid Christ had promised them, to bring to their remembrance what he had said to them, they wrote the Gospels, which are the record of his life and teachings; and the Epistles, which are letters explanatory of Christian doctrines and duties, written to the churches which the apostles had gathered. Together, the Gospels and Epistles constitute the New Testament of the Christian Scriptures. This, with the Old Testament, forms the Bible, which is regarded by Christians as the only and sufficient rule of religious faith and practice.

# INDEX.

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
<b>A</b>			
A kind of.....	4	Act of God ( <i>Law</i> ).....	436
A long time.....	442	Act up to, to.....	2
A No. 1.....	374	Acting secretary.....	436
A sight.....	289	Active capital.....	437
A thousand of brick.....	745	Active commerce.....	436
A bone to pick with one, to have.....	745	Active voice ( <i>Gram.</i> )....	436
About to, to be.....	1	Adam's ale.....	373
Above all.....	433	Add fuel to the flame, to.	2
Above or beyond all praise	434	Addicted to.....	2
Above par.....	1	Adjutant-General.....	437
Above work, to be, or to feel	1	Administer the sacrament, to ( <i>Eccl.</i> ).....	763
Above-board.....	1	Administration with the will annexed ( <i>Law</i> )... 437	
Absent-minded.....	1	Admit of, to.....	663
Absquatulate, to.....	373	Admit of exceptions, to..	2
Abstract idea.....	434	Advance sheets.....	437
Abstract of title ( <i>Law</i> )... 434		Adverse possession ( <i>Law</i> ) 437	
Abstract terms, (or words,) 434		Advise with, to.....	663
Accept service, to ( <i>Law</i> ).. 663		Affiliated societies.....	438
Accessory after the fact ( <i>Law</i> ).....	434	Afford it, to.....	3
Accessory before the fact ( <i>Law</i> ).....	434	Afore the mast.....	3
Accommodation bill or note ( <i>Com.</i> ).....	435	Afraid of one's own shad- ow.....	287
Accommodation coach or train.....	435	After, to be.....	763
Accord with, to.....	2	After all.....	438
According to.....	2	After one's fancy.....	438
According to all accounts	435	After one's heart, to be..	3
According to circumstan- ces.....	435	Again and again.....	438
According to custom or usage.....	435	Against the collar.....	663
According to reasonable expectation.....	435	Against the stream.....	438
According to rule.....	436	Against the time.....	439
Account current.....	436	Age of discretion.....	439
Acknowledgment money ( <i>Eng.</i> ).....	436	Age of man.....	3
Acknowledge the corn, to	745	Agree to, to.....	3
Acquiesced in, ( <i>in a passive sense</i> ),.....	2	Agree with, to.....	3
Acquire currency, to....	663	A great deal.....	439
Act on (or from) principle, to.....	763	A great many.....	439
		Alas the day.....	440
		Alive to, to be.....	4
		All agog.....	4
		All along.....	4
		All along.....	440
		All-aboard.....	763
		All about.....	440
		All at once ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	4
		All at once.....	440
		All but.....	287
		All for the best.....	441
		All hands.....	288
		All in all, to be.....	4
		All in a pucker.....	288
		All in the world.....	4
		All manner of.....	441
		All manner of ways.....	5
		All one.....	288
		All one's born days.....	373
		All (in) one's eye.....	373
		All over.....	441
		All over with one, to be.	288
		All round or around.....	441
		All that.....	441
		All the better.....	663
		All the day long.....	442
		All the fat being in the fire	288
		All the go.....	374
		All the rage, to be ( <i>rep.</i> )..	5
		All the rage, to be.....	664
		All the same.....	5
		All the same.....	288
		All the while.....	442
		All the world over.....	442
		All the year round.....	442
		All told.....	5
		All to smash.....	374
		Allied to.....	441
		Allotment system ( <i>Eng.</i> )..	441
		Almighty dollar.....	374
		Along of.....	664
		Along with.....	442
		Along-shore.....	664
		Along-side ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	664
		Alter one's course, to....	443
		Amende honorable.....	5
		Amicable action ( <i>Law</i> )... 443	
		Ancillary administration ( <i>Law</i> ).....	444
		And all.....	443
		And also.....	444
		And so forth, (etc., &c.)..	6
		Anglo-American.....	444
		Anglo-Saxon.....	444
		Animal kingdom.....	444
		Animated nature.....	444
		Answer the bell, (or door), to.....	6

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Answer the purpose, to . . .	6	As things go . . . . .	290	At one's peril . . . . .	12
Answer the purpose, ( <i>or</i> demand,) to ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	445	As this is the case . . . . .	451	At one's pleasure . . . . .	455
An ax to grind, to have . . .	745	As though . . . . .	450	At one's post, to be . . . . .	12
Any one . . . . .	445	As to . . . . .	451	At one's request . . . . .	455
Anything but . . . . .	283	As usual . . . . .	452	At one's service, to be . . . . .	12
Apart from . . . . .	445	As well . . . . .	452	At one's wit's end, to be . . . . .	664
Apiece . . . . .	6	As well as . . . . .	8	At once . . . . .	454
Apostolic vicar ( <i>Rom.</i> <i>Cath. Church</i> ) . . . . .	445	As yet . . . . .	453	At peace . . . . .	13
Apostolic succession ( <i>Theol.</i> ) . . . . .	445	Aside from . . . . .	449	At present . . . . .	455
Apple of discord . . . . .	6	Associated press . . . . .	450	At random . . . . .	13
Apple-pie order . . . . .	289	Associated with, to be . . . . .	17	At regular intervals . . . . .	456
Apt to . . . . .	763	At a blow . . . . .	8	At right angles . . . . .	456
Argus-eyed . . . . .	446	At a dead set, to be . . . . .	8	At sea . . . . .	13
Armed at all points . . . . .	446	At a disadvantage, to be . . . . .	8	At sea . . . . .	291
Armed force . . . . .	446	At a discount . . . . .	764	At short notice . . . . .	13
Armed neutrality . . . . .	446	At a loss, to be . . . . .	8	At sight, after sight, ( <i>bills</i> <i>and notes,</i> ) . . . . .	13
Armed ship . . . . .	447	At a low ebb, to be . . . . .	8	At stake . . . . .	13
Armed to the teeth . . . . .	6	At a pinch . . . . .	290	At stated periods . . . . .	13
Armed with patience . . . . .	447	At a snail's pace . . . . .	453	At swords' points, to be . . . . .	13
Arrange in a series, to . . . . .	447	At a stand, to be . . . . .	9	Attending physician ( <i>or</i> <i>surgeon</i> ) . . . . .	455
Arrest of judgment ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	447	At a stretch . . . . .	9	At the bottom . . . . .	13
Arrive at, to . . . . .	664	At a venture . . . . .	9	At the breast . . . . .	455
Art and part ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	447	At a venture . . . . .	453	At the door . . . . .	455
Arts of design . . . . .	448	At all . . . . .	664	At the elbow, to be . . . . .	14
Articles of impeachment . . . . .	447	At all events . . . . .	8	At the eleventh hour . . . . .	14
Artillery park, <i>or</i> park of artillery . . . . .	448	At all hazards ( <i>or</i> risks) . . . . .	453	At the end of one's rope, to be . . . . .	291
Artillery train . . . . .	448	At anchor . . . . .	8	At the end of one's tether . . . . .	456
As far as . . . . .	6	At any cost . . . . .	453	At the first blush . . . . .	14
As follows . . . . .	764	At any rate . . . . .	8	At the front, to be . . . . .	14
As for . . . . .	451	At bay . . . . .	9	At the hand of . . . . .	665
As good as . . . . .	7	At best . . . . .	9	At the heels of, to be . . . . .	14
As good as a play . . . . .	448	At call ( <i>Stock exchange</i> ) . . . . .	453	At the instance of . . . . .	665
As good as one's word . . . . .	7	At cost . . . . .	453	At the last gasp . . . . .	14
As if . . . . .	7	At cross purposes, to be . . . . .	9	At the mercy of, to be . . . . .	14
As ill luck would have it . . . . .	290	At death's door . . . . .	9	At the most . . . . .	764
As is the case . . . . .	449	At discretion . . . . .	9	At the pinch . . . . .	291
As it may . . . . .	449	At ease . . . . .	10	At the point of the bayo- net . . . . .	665
As it may chance . . . . .	449	At every turn . . . . .	10	At the point of the sword . . . . .	15
As it may happen ( <i>or</i> turn out) . . . . .	449	At fault, to be . . . . .	10	At the tail of . . . . .	15
As it were . . . . .	7	At first, at the first . . . . .	454	At the threshold . . . . .	455
As like as two peas . . . . .	290	At first hand . . . . .	291	At the top of one's speed . . . . .	456
As little as may be . . . . .	449	At first sight . . . . .	454	At the top of one's voice . . . . .	455
As luck would have it . . . . .	374	At grade . . . . .	10	At the top of the scale . . . . .	456
As much . . . . .	290	At hand, near at hand . . . . .	10	At the worst . . . . .	457
As much again . . . . .	449	At heart . . . . .	10	At times . . . . .	15
As much as to say . . . . .	7	At his best . . . . .	11	At, to be . . . . .	360
As one man . . . . .	449	At home . . . . .	664	At unawares . . . . .	15
As opposite as black and white, ( <i>or</i> as light and darkness) . . . . .	450	At home on, ( <i>or</i> in,) any subject, to be . . . . .	11	At variance . . . . .	15
As soon as . . . . .	450	At intervals . . . . .	454	At will ( <i>Law</i> ) ( <i>Mil.</i> ) . . . . .	15
As sound as a roach . . . . .	290	At issue . . . . .	11	At work . . . . .	15
As such . . . . .	7	At its height . . . . .	454	Athwart ships ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	456
As the case may be . . . . .	450	At large . . . . .	11	Athwart the fore foot ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	456
As the crow flies . . . . .	7	At last . . . . .	11	Atmospheric pressure . . . . .	456
As the day is long . . . . .	450	At least, at the least . . . . .	11	Attraction of gravitation . . . . .	457
As the matter stands . . . . .	451	At leisure . . . . .	11	Avail one's self of the op- portunity, to . . . . .	457
As the sands on the sea- shore . . . . .	451	At length . . . . .	11	Average bond . . . . .	457
As the saying is . . . . .	451	At length . . . . .	454	Awful . . . . .	374
As the story goes ( <i>or</i> runs) . . . . .	290	At liberty . . . . .	12		
As the world goes . . . . .	290	At loggerheads, to be . . . . .	291	B.	
As thick as hops . . . . .	290	At loose ends . . . . .	291	Babies in the eyes . . . . .	15
As things are . . . . .	451	At most; at the most . . . . .	12	Back an anchor, to . . . . .	665
		At no period . . . . .	454	Back astern, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	665
		At odds . . . . .	12		
		At one swoop . . . . .	454		
		At one's best, to be ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	12		
		At one's earliest conven- ience . . . . .	455		
		At one's feet . . . . .	12		

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Back a warrant, to ( <i>Law</i> )	665	Beat (all) hollow, to	376	Between wind and water	668
Back down, to	666	Beat into, to	18	Between wind and water	461
Back out, to	292	Beat into the head, to	292	( <i>Naut.</i> )	461
Back out, (or down,) to	374	Beat of drum ( <i>Mil.</i> )	459	Between you and me, &c.	293
Back the field, to	666	Beat off, to	667	Bevel angle, a	433
Back the oars, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	666	Beat one out of a thing, to	18	Beyond conception	461
Back to back	16	Beat out, to be	18	Beyond control	461
Back up, to	666	Beat out of one's head, to	19	Beyond, (or without,) dis-	23
Backbone	16	Beat the Dutch, to	745	pute	23
Bad	374	Beat the tat-too, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	19	Beyond measure	461
Bad blood	16	Beat time, to	19	Beyond one's depth	23
Bad egg, a	373	Beat to arms, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	19	Beyond one's self	668
Bad odor, to be in	16	Beat to a mummy, to	376	Beyond sea ( <i>Law</i> )	668
Badly off; ill off	764	Beat up, to	667	Beyond the mark	462
Baffling wind ( <i>Naut.</i> )	458	Beat up and down, to	668	Beyond the sea, (or seas)	462
Bag and baggage	292	( <i>Hunting</i> )	668	Bid adieu, (or farewell) to, to	23
Baker's dozen, a; a long dozen	442	Beat up for, to	668	Bid fair, to	24
Balance	16	Beat up recruits, to	292	Bid God speed, to	462
Balance of trade ( <i>Com.</i> )	764	Because of	19	Bid welcome, to	24
Ball-and-socket joint	458	Become of, to	19	Bide one's time, to	24
Balloon frame ( <i>Carp.</i> )	458	Bed of, down, (or roses,) a	433	Bill of adventure	462
Ballooning	759	Before long	459	Bill of costs	462
Bamboozle, to	375	Before now	459	Bill of credit	462
Bandy words, to	764	Before one's eyes	459	Bill of entry	462
Bang-up	375	Before one's time	459	Bill of exchange ( <i>Com.</i> )	463
Banging	375	Before the wind ( <i>Naut.</i> )	20	Bill of exceptions ( <i>Law</i> )	463
Bar (or barring)	375	Beg leave, to	459	Bill of fare	463
Bar from, to	666	Beg one's bread, to	460	Bill of health	463
Bargain and sale ( <i>Law</i> )	458	Beg the question, to	20	Bill of lading	463
Bark up the wrong tree, to	745	Beggar description, to	20	Bill of mortality	463
Base on, to	16	Behind one's back	20	Bill of parcels	464
Batten down, to	458	Behind the scenes	20	Bill of particulars ( <i>Law</i> )	464
Battle ground	458	Behindhand in one's circumstances, to be	20	Bill of rights	464
Be good enough. Be so kind, (or good,) as	460	Be, (or become,) in order, to	21	Bill of sight	464
Bear ( <i>Stock-Ex.</i> )	375	Be, (or keep,) in with, to	292	Bill of store	464
Bear a charmed life, to	459	Be it so	460	Bind over, to ( <i>Law</i> )	668
Bear a hand, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	16	Bell the cat, to	765	Bind to, to	668
Bear a resemblance to, to	16	Belong to, to	21	Bird of ill omen	465
Bear arms against, to	17	Below stairs	460	Bird of passage	465
Bear away the bell, to	17	Below the mark	293	Bird's-eye view	24
Bear date, to	17	Bend forward, to	460	Birds of a feather	293
Bear down, to	666	Bend one's steps, to	21	Bit by bit	465
Bear down upon, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	666	Bend one's steps, (or course,) to ( <i>rep.</i> )	460	Bite the dust	24
Bear false witness, to	765	Bend the brow, to	668	Bitten, to be	376
Bear fruit, to	17	Bend, (or apply,) the mind to, to	21	Black and blue	465
Bear in mind, to	17	Bent on, (or upon,) to be	21	Black as ink	293
Bear in with, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	666	Beneath notice	460	Black frost	465
Bear off, to	667	Be off	21	Black list	465
Bear off, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	666	Be off, to	293	Black sheep, a	373
Bear one company, to	666	Be, (or form,) part of, to	461	Black vomit ( <i>Med.</i> )	465
Bear out, to	667	Be that as it may	22	Blackball, to	24
Bear the bell, to	375	Be (all) the better for, to	16	Blackguard	376
Bear the brunt of, to	17	Bereft of reason	461	Blackleg	376
Bear up, to	17	Besetting sin, a	433	Black-mail	24
Bear upon, to	17	Beside one's self, to be	22	Blank bar	465
Bear with, to	17	Beside the question	461	Blank deed, mortgage, writ, &c.	466
Beast of burden	459	Best man	22	Blank indorsement	466
Beat about, to	667	Best part, the	461	Blank verse	24
Beat about the bush, to	375	Betake one's self to, to	765	Blarney ( <i>Irish</i> )	376
Beat a charge, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	18	Betray the cloven foot, to	22	Blast	376
Beat an alarm, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	18	Better off, to be	23	Blaze, to	376
Beat a parley, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	18	Between ourselves, (or us)	23	Bleed, to	293
Beat a retreat, to	18	Between Scylla and Charybdis	23	Bleeding heart, a	433
Beat back, to	667	Between two fires, to be	23	Blind side	293
Beat black and blue, to	18			Block	762
Beat down, to	18			Block out, to	668
Beat down, to	667			Block the wheels, to	25
				Block up, to	466

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Blood heat.....	466	Break cover, to.....	671	Bring suit, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	31
Blood— <i>qualified by</i> up.....	294	Break down, to.....	26	Bring to, to.....	31
Blow a hurricane, to.....	746	Break forth, to.....	671	Bring to an end, ( <i>or close</i> ),	
Blow away, to.....	669	Break ground, to.....	26	to.....	31
Blow down, to.....	669	Break in, to.....	27	Bring to bear, to.....	31
Blow great guns, to.....	294	Break in upon, to.....	27	Bring to book, to.....	673
Blow hot and cold, to.....	25	Break into, to.....	671	Bring to light, to.....	31
Blow off, to.....	669	Break jail, to.....	671	Bring to notice, to.....	32
Blow one up sky-high, to.....	376	Break joints, to.....	671	Bring to pass, to.....	32
Blow out, to.....	669	Break loose, to.....	27	Bring to terms, to.....	32
Blow over, to.....	25	Break of, to.....	27	Bring to the gangway, to	
Blow up, to.....	25	Break of day.....	27	( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	673
Blow up, to.....	294	Break off, to.....	27	Bring to the hammer, to.....	32
Blow up, to.....	669	Break one's mind, to.....	671	Bring to trial, to.....	765
Blow upon, to.....	669	Break one's spirit, to.....	468	Bring together, to.....	31
Blues.....	377	Break one's word, to.....	671	Bring under, to.....	674
Blue-devils.....	377	Break open, to.....	671	Bring up, to.....	32
Blue-nose.....	377	Break out, to.....	671	Bring up, to ( <i>intrans.</i> ).....	295
Blue-stocking.....	294	Break out, to.....	27	Bring up the rear, to.....	674
Bluff, to— <i>usually with</i> off.....	377	Break over, to.....	27	Bring word, to.....	32
Blunt the edge of, to.....	25	Break sheer, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	671	Bristle up, to.....	32
Blurt out, to.....	669	Break short off, to.....	28	Broach to, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	674
Board of health.....	466	Break silence, to.....	28	Broach a subject, to.....	468
Boast of, to.....	669	Break the back, to.....	672	Broad as it is long.....	295
Boat the oars, to.....	765	Break the heart, to.....	672	Broad daylight.....	468
Body politic.....	466	Break the ice, to.....	28	Broad mirth.....	33
Bog-trotter.....	377	Break the journey, to.....	672	Broad nonsense.....	33
Bogus.....	377	Break the ranks, to.....	28	Broken fortunes.....	468
Bohemian, a.....	377	Break the thread, to.....	28	Broken heart, a.....	434
Boil away, to.....	669	Break through, to.....	672	Broken reed.....	33
Boil over, to.....	669	Break through the clouds,		Bronze Age.....	468
Bold stroke, a.....	433	to.....	28	Brood over, to.....	674
Bonanza.....	377	Break up, to.....	28	Brought down into the	
Bonded goods.....	467	Break up house-keeping,		dust, to be.....	33
Bone of contention, a.....	1	to.....	29	Brought to bed, to be.....	33
Boniface.....	378	Break upon a wheel, to.....	672	Brush up, to.....	295
Border upon, to.....	467	Break with, to.....	29	Buckle on one's armor, to.....	33
Bored to death.....	294	Breakers ahead.....	467	Buckle to, to.....	296
Borrowed plumes.....	467	Breast up a hedge, to.....	673	Budge, to.....	378
Bosh.....	378	Breath of air.....	29	Build up, to.....	33
Boss.....	378	Breath of life.....	29	Bull ( <i>Stock-Ex.</i> ).....	378
Both the one and the		Breathe one's last, to.....	468	Bully.....	379
other.....	467	Breathe one's last, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	673	Bulldoze, ( <i>or</i> Bulldoze,) to.....	379
Bother.....	294	Bred in the bone.....	29	Bummer.....	379
Bottle-holder.....	378	Breed in and in, to.....	29	Bumptious.....	379
Bottomless pit.....	467	Brick.....	378	Buncombe, ( <i>or</i> bunkum),.....	379
Bound back, to.....	467	Brick in the hat ( <i>Amer.</i> ).....	378	Bung up, to.....	379
Bound for; bound to.....	25	Bridge over, to.....	29	Buoyed up, to be, &c.....	19
Bound hand and foot.....	467	Bride up, to.....	29	Burden of proof ( <i>Law</i> ).....	33
Bound in honor.....	467	Bring about, to.....	29	Burial service.....	468
Bound up in, to be.....	25	Bring an action, ( <i>or</i> a suit),		Buried, ( <i>or</i> sunk,) in obliv-	
Box the compass, to.....	26	against, to.....	765	ion.....	468
Box up, to.....	26	Bring back, to.....	673	Burn daylight, to.....	33
Brace about, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	26	Bring down, to.....	673	Burn one's fingers, to.....	34
Brace in, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	26	Bring down the whole		Burn, ( <i>or</i> hang,) in effigy, to.....	765
Brace sharp, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	26	house, to.....	30	Burn out, to.....	674
Brace up, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	26	Bring forth, to.....	30	Burn the candle at both	
Branch off, to.....	26	Bring forward, to.....	673	ends, to.....	296
Branch out, to.....	670	Bring home, to.....	30	Burn to a cinder, to.....	468
Bran-new.....	295	Bring in, to.....	30	Burn up, to.....	674
Brass.....	295	Bring in a verdict, to.....	765	Burnt out of house and	
Bread-basket.....	378	Bring into court, to.....	30	home, to be.....	674
Break, to.....	26	Bring into order, to.....	30	Burst forth, to.....	468
Break a house, to, ( <i>Law</i> ).....	670	Bring off, to.....	673	Burst out, to.....	34
Break a jest, to.....	670	Bring on, to.....	30	Bury the hatchet, to.....	34
Break a path, a road, or		Bring one's self to, to.....	30	Bus.....	379
the like, to.....	670	Bring out, to.....	673	Business-walks.....	34
Break away, to.....	670	Bring over, to.....	30	Buster.....	380
Break bulk, to.....	670	Bring round, to.....	378	Buster, in for a.....	380



	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
But just.....	469	By wholesale.....	37	Carry too far, to.....	40
Button ear ( <i>in dogs</i> ).....	469	By word of mouth.....	37	Carrying trade.....	473
Button-hole, to.....	296			Case.....	380
Buy a pig in a poke, to..	34	C.		Case in point, a.....	473
Buy, ( <i>or sell</i> ), flat, to....	761			Case stated. ( <i>or agreed on</i> ),	473
Buy in, to.....	675	Caboodle.....	380	Cash balance ( <i>Book-keeping</i> )	473
Buy in, to.....	758	Cad.....	380	Cash, ( <i>in broker's language</i> ),	756
Buy off, to.....		Cadet Engineer.....	471	Cash price.....	473
Buy on credit, to.....	675	Cadet Midshipman.....	471	Cash sales.....	473
Buy one's time, to.....	675	Calculated to, ( <i>or for</i> ), to be	471	Cast about for, to.....	40
Buy out, to.....	675	Call.....	760	Cast anchor, to.....	474
Buy the refusal, to.....	675	Call a bond, to.....	472	Cast a slur upon, to.....	678
Buy up, to.....	676	Call attention to, to.....	472	Cast a sheep's eye, to....	41
Buyer, ( <i>or seller</i> ), 3, 10, 30,	60, 90	Call a spade a spade, to..	297	Cast aside, to.....	41
Buyer's option.....	757	Call away, ( <i>or off</i> ), the at-		Cast away, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	678
By.....	756	tention, to.....	676	Cast down, to.....	678
By.....	469	Call back, to.....	676	Cast eyes upon, to.....	297
By.....	469	Call for, to.....	37	Cast forth, to.....	41
By a long chalk.....	746	Call forth, to.....	676	Cast in a different mold, to	
By accident.....	469	Call heaven to witness, to	472	be.....	41
By all means.....	469	Call in, to.....	37	Cast in one's lot with, to..	41
By all odds. By long odds	296	Call in question.....	37	Cast in the same mold... 474	
By and by.....	34	Call loan.....	759	Cast in the teeth, to....	41
By any means.....	469	Call names, to.....	37	Cast, ( <i>or throw</i> ), into pris-	
By common consent.....	676	Call of the house ( <i>Legisla-</i>		on, to.....	474
By degrees.....	469	<i>tive bodies</i> ).....	38	Cast into the shade, to... 41	
By dint of.....	34	Call off, to.....	38	Cast lots, to.....	673
By express.....	766	Call on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to... 38		Cast of the eye.....	474
By far.....	34	Call out, to.....	38	Cast off, to.....	679
By fits and snatches. By		Call over, to.....	38	Cast off trammels, to... 42	
fits and starts.....	296	Call to account, to.....	38	Cast on, to.....	679
By good rights.....	34	Call to mind, to.....	677	Cast one's self on, to... 679	
By hand.....	34	Call to order, to.....	39	Cast out, to.....	679
By heart.....	34	Call to remembrance, to.. 677		Cast up, to.....	42
By hook or by crook....	35	Call the roll, to.....	38	Cast young, to.....	679
By inches.....	35	Call up, to.....	39	Castles in the air.....	41
By itself.....	470	Calumet of peace.....	472	Catch a crab, to ( <i>Boating</i>	
By-law.....	470	Can but.....	39	<i>cant</i> ).....	380
By main force.....	35	Can not but.....	39	Catch a glimpse of, to... 42	
By means of.....	766	Canned goods.....	472	Catch a Tartar, to... 297	
By might and main.....	35	Canvassing agent.....	472	Catch a weasel asleep, to 380	
By no means; by no man-		Capillary attraction.....	472	Catch at, to.....	679
ner of means.....	35	Capital crime.....	39	Catch one napping, to... 42	
By one's self, to be.....	35	Capital letter ( <i>Print.</i> )....	472	Catch sight of, to.....	42
By order.....	470	Carbonic acid, <i>or</i> choke		Catch the ear, to.....	42
By profession.....	35	damp ( <i>Chem.</i> ).....	473	Catch the eye, to.....	42
By rail.....	470	Cardinal points.....	473	Catch the idea, to.....	679
By reason of.....	470	Care nothing about, to... 39		Catch the point, to..... 42	
By rote.....	676	Carpet-bagger.....	380	Catch up, to.....	297
By rule.....	35	Carried away.....	380	Catch up, to.....	680
By slow degrees.....	470	Carry all before one, to... 40		Catchpenny.....	297
By snatches.....	470	Carry away, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )... 677		Catch with chaff, to... 297	
By stealth.....	470	Carry coals to Newcastle,		Cat-of-nine-tails.....	474
By the bye; by the way..	35	to.....	40	Cental system.....	474
By the ears.....	36	Carry conviction, to.....	677	Center in, to.....	474
By the job.....	676	Carry into execution, to.. 40		Certified check.....	475
By the lee ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	766	Carry it, to.....	677	Centrifugal force ( <i>Math.</i> ).. 474	
By the pound, yard, doz-		Carry matters with a high		Centripetal force ( <i>Math.</i> ) . 474	
en, etc.....	471	hand, to.....	40	Cessation of arms ( <i>Mil.</i> ).. 475	
By the run ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	676	Carry off, to.....	677	Chaff, to.....	381
By the side of.....	471	Carry on, to.....	297	Chalk out, to.....	42
By the sweat of one's		Carry on, to.....	677	Challenge the array, to	
brow.....	766	Carry out, to.....	677	( <i>Law</i> ).....	680
By this.....	36	Carry over, to.....	40	Chamber of commerce... 475	
By trade.....	36	Carry sail, to.....	40	Chance of survivorship... 475	
By turns.....	36	Carry stock, to.....	761	Chancellor of the excheq-	
By virtue of.....	36	Carry the day, to.....	40	uer.....	475
By way of.....	36	Carry the wind, to ( <i>Man.</i> ) 766		Change hands, to.....	43
By what mode.....	471	Carry through, to.....	678	Change one's quarters, to 475	

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Chap.....	381	Clinical lecture ( <i>Med.</i> ).....	476	Come to, to.....	46
Chapter of accidents.....	476	Clip the wings of, to.....	44	Come to, to.....	300
Chattels ( <i>Law</i> ).....	476	Clique.....	762	Come to a crisis, to.....	46
Chatter-box.....	298	Close at hand.....	479	Come to a head, to.....	46
Cheap as dirt.....	398	Close breeding.....	479	Come to a stand-still, to..	47
Cheap John.....	381	Close in upon, to.....	44	Come to an end, to.....	47
Cheek.....	381	Close out, to.....	382	Come to an understand-	
Cheek by jowl.....	43	Close over, to.....	766	ing, to.....	480
Cheese, the.....	381	Close quarters.....	44	Come to an understand-	
Cheese it, to.....	381	Close to.....	479	ing, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	682
Child of fortune.....	476	Close to the wind ( <i>Naut.</i> )..	44	Come to an untimely end, to	47
Chime in with, to.....	43	Close upon.....	479	Come to blows, to.....	47
Chink.....	381	Close with, to.....	44	Come to grief, to.....	383
Chips.....	381	Closeted with, to be.....	681	Come to hand, to.....	47
Chip of the old block.....	298	Cloth measure.....	479	Come to life, to.....	47
Chisel, to.....	381	Coasting trade.....	479	Come to light, to.....	682
Choke off, to.....	382	Coasting vessels.....	480	Come to naught, to.....	47
Choker.....	382	Cock and bull story.....	44	Come to one's knowledge, to	682
Choose sides, to.....	43	Cock of the roost.....	299	Come to pass, to.....	47
Chop logic, to.....	680	Cock of the walk.....	298	Come to terms, to.....	47
Chops ( <i>or</i> Chaps,) the.....	382	Cockney.....	383	Come to the ears of, to... 683	
Christian name.....	43	Cocksure.....	383	Come to the front, to... 47	
Chronic disease.....	476	Cohesive attraction.....	480	Come to the gallows, to.. 481	
Chuk.....	298	Coin money, to.....	299	Come to the point, to... 48	
Chunky.....	298	Cold as a stone.....	299	Come to the rescue, to... 481	
Church session ( <i>Presbyte-</i> <i>rian</i> ).....	476	Collar any one, to.....	681	Come to the same thing, to 48	
Church triumphant.....	476	Collateral security.....	480	Come under the head of, to 48	
Circle.....	476	Collaterals.....	758	Come up to, to.....	48
Circulating medium.....	477	Collect one's thoughts, to. 45		Come up to the chalk, to. 746	
Circumstantial evidence ( <i>Law</i> ).....	477	Color-piece.....	480	Come up to the scratch, to 300	
Cite a case, to.....	477	Come about, to.....	45	Come up with, to.....	48
Civil action, ( <i>or</i> suit) ( <i>Law</i> )	477	Come across, to.....	45	Come upon, to.....	633
Civil authorities.....	477	Come across the mind, to. 299		Come upon the parish,	
Civil law.....	478	Come after, to.....	681	town, &c. to.....	48
Civil list ( <i>Great Britain</i> <i>and U. S.</i> ).....	478	Come at, to.....	681	Come upon the stage, to.. 48	
Civil power.....	478	Come away, to.....	681	Commanding view.....	48
Civil war.....	478	Come between, to.....	45	Commercial note-paper.. 481	
Civil year.....	478	Come by, to.....	45	Commercial world.....	481
Claim relationship with, to 43		Come down, to.....	383	Commissioned officer ( <i>Mil.</i> )	481
Clap hold of, to.....	680	Come forth, to.....	480	Committee on ways and	
Clap on, to.....	680	Come forward, to.....	480	means.....	481
Clap together, to.....	382	Come home, to.....	45	Commit a bill ( <i>Legislation</i> )	683
Claret ( <i>Pugilistic</i> ).....	382	Come in, to.....	681	Commit to memory, to... 683	
Classical tripos examina- tion ( <i>Cambridge Univer-</i> <i>sity, England</i> ).....	478	Come in for, to.....	682	Commit to the hands of, to 481	
Claw off, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	680	Come in its turn, to.... 45		Common carrier ( <i>Law</i> )... 481	
Clean hands.....	43	Come in sight, to.....	480	Common consent.....	482
Clean out, to.....	382	Come into, to.....	681	Common law.....	482
Clear as crystal.....	43	Come into collision, to.. 480		Common pleas.....	482
Clear as day ( <i>or</i> as noon- day).....	478	Come in, ( <i>or</i> into,) play, to 299		Common prayer.....	482
Clear as noon-day.....	298	Come into play, ( <i>or</i> opera- tion,) to.....	45	Common school.....	482
Clear a ship at the custom- house, to.....	43	Come into possession, to. 681		Common sense.....	482
Clear a ship for action, to. 44		Come into the head, to... 300		Common time ( <i>Mil.</i> )... 483	
Clear away, to.....	766	Come it strong, to.....	383	Commune with one's own	
Clear of.....	479	Come near, to.....	682	heart, to.....	49
Clear off ( <i>or</i> away,) to.. 680		Come off, to.....	46	Compare notes, to.....	49
Clear out, to.....	298	Come off, to.....	300	Complimentary ticket, con- cert, dinner, ball, &c... 483	
Clear the land, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).. 44		Come off, to.....	46	Composed of, to be..... 20	
Clear the track, to.....	746	Come off, to.....	300	Composed of, to be..... 766	
Clear up, to.....	44	Come off, to.....	300	Component part.....	483
Clear up, to.....	650	Come on, to.....	46	Compound interest.....	483
Cleft-grafting.....	479	Come on, to.....	46	Compounding a felony ( <i>Law</i> ).....	683
Clinch an argument.....	479	Come out, to.....	682	Condemned out of one's own mouth.....	483
		Come over, to.....	739	Condition, to.....	483
		Come round, to.....	46	Conditions of sale.....	484
		Come round, to.....	682	Confidential communica- tion.....	484
		Come, ( <i>or</i> get,) round, to. 300			
		Come short, to.....	46		

Page.		Page.		Page.
484	Conflicting evidence . . . . .	51	Cry at the top of the voice, to . . . . .	489
300	Confusion worse confounded . . . . .	684	Cry down, to . . . . .	385
484	Congressional district . . . . .	684	Cry out, to . . . . .	489
683	Conjure up, to . . . . .	684	Cry out against, to . . . . .	53
49	Connive at, to . . . . .	684	Cry to, to . . . . .	302
49	Conscious of, to be . . . . .	684	Cry up, to . . . . .	302
484	Conservative party ( <i>Eng.</i> ) . . . . .	488	Cry "Wolf," to . . . . .	489
49	Consist in, to . . . . .	766	Cry "Wolf," to . . . . .	287
49	Consist of, to . . . . .		Crying shame; burning shame . . . . .	
484	Consistently with . . . . .	51	Cudgel one's brains, to . . . . .	54
484	Consul-general . . . . .	301	Culminating point . . . . .	746
484	Consulting physician ( <i>Med.</i> ) . . . . .	488	Curb-stone broker . . . . .	336
485	Contents of the larder, the . . . . .	488	Curbstone brokers . . . . .	747
485	Contingent use . . . . .	762	Current of events . . . . .	386
485	Contraband of war . . . . .	488	Curry favor, to . . . . .	54
485	Contrary to all expectation . . . . .	51	Curry favor with, to . . . . .	685
762	Conversions . . . . .	384	Curse by bell, book, and candle, to . . . . .	767
485	Convertible terms . . . . .	767	Cursive hand . . . . .	51
485	Convert with laughter, to . . . . .	51	Custom of merchants . . . . .	488
383	Cook one's goose, to . . . . .	488	Custom-house broker . . . . .	488
301	Cook up, to . . . . .	488	Customs general . . . . .	488
299	Cool as a cucumber . . . . .	488	Customs particular . . . . .	488
485	Cool off, to . . . . .	685	Cut across, to . . . . .	685
383	Cool one's heels, to . . . . .	746	Cut a dash, to . . . . .	302
486	Co-operative store . . . . .	384	Cut a dido, to . . . . .	54
49	Cope with, to . . . . .	684	Cut a feather, to . . . . .	54
383	Copperhead ( <i>Amer.</i> ) . . . . .	52	Cut a figure, ( <i>or</i> a dash), to . . . . .	54
384	Corned . . . . .	489	Cut a passage through, to . . . . .	55
757	Corner . . . . .	746	Cut a swath, to . . . . .	55
486	Corresponding month . . . . .	685	Cut and come again . . . . .	55
384	Cotton, to . . . . .	301	Cut-and-dried . . . . .	490
486	Cotton-lord . . . . .	384	Cut and run, to . . . . .	490
486	Council of war . . . . .	52	Cut capers, to . . . . .	686
49	Count for any thing, to . . . . .	52	Cut down, to . . . . .	490
50	Count in, to . . . . .	685	Cut in, ( <i>or</i> into,) to . . . . .	686
745	Count noses, to . . . . .	384	Cut of the jib . . . . .	491
50	Count on, ( <i>or</i> upon), to . . . . .	52	Cut off, to . . . . .	491
50	Count out, to . . . . .	52	Cut one's acquaintance, to . . . . .	758
684	Count upon, ( <i>or</i> on), to . . . . .	52	Cut one's coat according to the cloth, to . . . . .	491
486	Course of events . . . . .	385	Cut one's eye teeth, to . . . . .	491
486	Course of things . . . . .	52	Cut one's eye teeth, to have . . . . .	491
487	Court of record ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	52	Cut out, to . . . . .	491
487	Courts of admiralty . . . . .	301	Cut out work for, to . . . . .	491
487	Cousins german . . . . .	385	Cut recitation ( <i>or</i> prayers), to ( <i>College cant</i> ) . . . . .	491
384	Cove ( <i>or</i> covey) . . . . .	52	Cut short, to . . . . .	492
50	Cover into, to . . . . .	489	Cut stick, to . . . . .	386
758	Cover, ( <i>or</i> cover one's shorts,) to . . . . .	53	Cut the knot, to . . . . .	302
301	Crack . . . . .	685	Cut the teeth, to . . . . .	492
301	Crack of doom, the . . . . .	53	Cut, ( <i>or</i> sting,) to the quick, to . . . . .	386
301	Cracked up . . . . .	53	Cut under, to . . . . .	386
384	Cram, to . . . . .	385	Cut up, to . . . . .	386
487	Crazy bone . . . . .	385	Cut up, to . . . . .	386
487	Cream of the jest ( <i>or</i> story) . . . . .	53	Cut up, to . . . . .	386
50	Cream of the joke, the . . . . .			
487	Creature comforts . . . . .			
487	Criminal action ( <i>or</i> suit) ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .			
487	Crocodile tears . . . . .			
50	Crony . . . . .			
301	Crony . . . . .			
50	Crop out, to . . . . .			
739	Cross as two sticks . . . . .			
51	Cross examination ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .			
684	Crossed in love . . . . .			
51	Crowd sail, to . . . . .			
487	Crowned with success . . . . .			
51	Crush out, to . . . . .			
		D.		
		685	Dam out, to . . . . .	492
		489	"Damm with faint praise," to . . . . .	492
		53	Dance attendance, to . . . . .	56
		685	Dangle about, ( <i>or</i> after,) to . . . . .	386
		489	Dark as a pocket . . . . .	686
		489	Dark as midnight . . . . .	686
			Dark as pitch . . . . .	56
			Dark horse . . . . .	385
			Dark lantern . . . . .	489
			Dash forward, to . . . . .	53
			Dash off, to . . . . .	302
			Davy Jones's locker . . . . .	302
			Day after day . . . . .	489
			Day after the fair, a . . . . .	287
			Days of grace ( <i>Mercantile Law</i> ) . . . . .	54
			Dead against . . . . .	746
			Dead-beat, a . . . . .	336
			Dead-broke . . . . .	747
			Dead-head . . . . .	386
			Dead language . . . . .	54
			Dead letter . . . . .	54
			Dead level . . . . .	685
			Dead-lift . . . . .	767
			Dead lock, a . . . . .	2
			Dead lock . . . . .	685
			Dead-reckoning ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	490
			Dead shot, a . . . . .	437
			Deadly ( <i>or</i> mortal,) sins ( <i>Rom. Cath. Church</i> ) . . . . .	490
			Death staring one in the face . . . . .	55
			Deaf as a post . . . . .	302
			Deal by, to . . . . .	54
			Deal in, to . . . . .	54
			Deal out, to . . . . .	54
			Deal with . . . . .	55
			Dear me . . . . .	55
			Death-blow . . . . .	55
			Debt of honor . . . . .	490
			Debt of record . . . . .	490
			Declare one's self, to . . . . .	686
			Declaration of Independence ( <i>Amer. Hist.</i> ) . . . . .	490
			Decoration day . . . . .	491
			Delirium tremens . . . . .	491
			Deliver up ( <i>or</i> over), to . . . . .	686
			Delivery ( <i>good</i> ) . . . . .	758
			Demand notes . . . . .	491
			Democratic party . . . . .	491
			Demurrer to evidence ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	491
			Depend upon, to . . . . .	55
			Depend upon it . . . . .	491
			Depress the pole, to . . . . .	686
			Deprive of, to . . . . .	55
			Descend to particulars, to . . . . .	492
			Deuce . . . . .	386
			Devil's tattoo . . . . .	302
			Diametrically opposed . . . . .	492
			Dickens, the . . . . .	386
			Die a natural death, to . . . . .	55
			Die out, ( <i>or</i> away), to . . . . .	55
			Differences . . . . .	757
			Dig . . . . .	386
			Dig up the hatchet, to . . . . .	56
			Diggings . . . . .	386
			Dime novel . . . . .	492
			Diplomatic body <i>or</i> corps . . . . .	492
			Direct tax . . . . .	492
			Discharge an office, to . . . . .	56
			Dish, to . . . . .	386
			Dismount cannon, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ) . . . . .	686
			Dispense with, to . . . . .	686
			Dispose of, to . . . . .	56

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Disposed to	686	Draw back, to	59	Eke out, to	63
Distant relation, a	492	Draw cuts, to	59	Elbow-grease	389
Do	56	Draw in, to	688	Elbow out, to	63
Do, to	387	Draw in one's horns, to	59	Electoral college	494
Do away with, to	56	Draw interest, to	59	Electors-at-large (U. S.)	494
Do brown, to	387	Draw it mild, to	388	Electrical attraction	495
Do by, to	56	Draw lots, to	688	Elevated railroad	495
Do credit to, to	767	Draw near, to	59	Elevation of the host ( <i>Rom.</i> )	
Do duty, to	686	Draw near, to	688	<i>Cath. Church</i>	495
Do for, to	387	Draw off, to	494	Ember days ( <i>Rom. Cath.</i> )	
Do honor, to	687	Draw on, to ( <i>Com.</i> )	688	<i>Church</i>	495
Do honor to, to	767	Draw out, to	59	Employ one's self, to	689
Do justice to, ( <i>or do one</i>		Draw over to	688	Empty one's glass, to	495
<i>justice</i> ), to	57	Draw up, to	59	End for end	63
Do justice to, to	302	Drawn battle, a	3	End in smoke, to	304
Do no good, to	57	Drawn game ( <i>or battle</i> )	59	Ends of the earth	63
Do one a good turn, to	57	Dream away, out, &c., to	683	Ends of the earth ( <i>rep.</i> )	495
Do one, ( <i>or one's self</i> ),		Dregs of the population	60	End to end	63
<i>credit</i> , to	67	Dress circle	494	Engage in conversation, to	495
Do one good, to	687	Dress up, to	388	Enjoy one's self, to	690
Do one's best, to	687	Dress up, ( <i>or out</i> ), to	688	Enlarged views	496
Do one's bidding, to	493	Drink hard, to	689	Enough and to spare	496
Do one's diligence, to;		Drink in, to	60	Entangled with, to be	64
<i>give diligence to</i> ;		Drink off, to	689	Enter a profession, to	64
<i>use</i>		Drink (to) the health of, to	60	Enter into, to	64
<i>diligence</i> , to	687	Drink up, to	60	Enter into one's views, to	64
Do one's heart good, to	493	Drive a good bargain, to	303	Enter into particulars, to	767
Do over, to	687	Drive a hard bargain, to	303	Enter on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to	64
Do ( <i>or say</i> ) over again, to	687	Drive at, to	60	Enter one's head, to	304
Do the business, to	387	Drive away ( <i>or off</i> ), to	689	Enter the lists, to	64
Do the honors, to	57	Drive feathers ( <i>or down</i> ), to	689	Epidemic disease	496
Do things by halves, to	302	Drive out, to	60	Equity of redemption	
Do up, to	57	Drive to the wall, to	60	( <i>Law</i> )	496
Do up, to	303	Drop a hint, to	61	Ere long	496
Do well, to	58	Drop astern, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	61	Ere now	496
Do well, to	58	Drop down, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	61	Escape the lips, to	496
Do without, to	687	Drop in, to	303	Espouse the cause, to	496
Do wonders, to	303	Drop in the bucket, a	61	Essential part, the	497
Dodge	387	Drop off, to	388	Estate in expectancy	
Dog in the manger	57	Drop the curtain, to	61	( <i>Law</i> )	497
Dog-cheap; dirt-cheap	387	Drown care, to	689	Estate in severalty ( <i>Law</i> )	497
Dolly shop	492	Drug in the market	61	Estate in tail	497
Dominal letter	492	Drum Major	494	Even now	497
Donation party	493	Dry as a bone	303	Even so	497
Done brown	387	Dry goods ( <i>Com.</i> )	61	Even tenor	497
Done over ( <i>or up</i> ), to be	387	Dry up, to	62	Ever and anon	65
Don't you see	302	Dry up, to	388	Ever recurring	497
Dote upon, to	687	Ducks and drakes, to make,		Ever since	498
Douse, to	387	<i>to play at (with property)</i>	303	Every inch	304
Down grade	58	Due to	62	Every now and then	304
Down in the mouth	303	Dumb creatures	494	Every one	498
Down on one's marrow-		During good behavior	62	Every other	65
<i>bones</i>	388	During pleasure	62	Examination paper	498
Down the wind	58	Dwell upon, to	62	Excepting; with the ex-	
Down with the dust	388			<i>ception of</i>	65
Down with the helm		E.		Exchequer bills ( <i>Eng.</i> )	498
( <i>Naut.</i> )	688	Each other	494	Exclusive of	65
Draconian laws	493	Ease a ship, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	689	Executive committee	498
Drag its slow length along,		Ease off ( <i>or away</i> ), to	689	Executive council	498
<i>to</i>	493	Easy of belief	62	Exempt from	498
Drain the cup, to	493	Eat dirt, to	304	Exert one's self, to	690
Draw a bill upon one, to	58	Eat humble pie, to	63	Exhibit a foundation ( <i>or</i>	
Draw a cover, to	688	Eat of, to	494	<i>prize</i> ), to ( <i>Eng. schools</i> )	65
Draw a line, to	493	Eat one's words, to	63	Ex-parte	65
Draw, ( <i>or shoot</i> ), a long		Eat out, to	689	Ex-parte hearing ( <i>or evi-</i>	
<i>bow</i> , to	58	Eat the bread of idleness,		<i>dence (Law) (rep.)</i>	499
Draw a parallel, to	58	<i>to</i>	304	Expectation of life	66
Draw an inference, ( <i>or a</i>		Edge along, to	63	Exposed to	499
<i>conclusion</i> ), to	58			Exposed to view	66
Draw attention, to	58				

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Ex post facto law . . . . .	499	Far be it from me . . . . .	502	Firm as a rock . . . . .	73
Express train . . . . .	499	Far from, ( <i>or off</i> ) . . . . .	691	First and foremost . . . . .	504
Expurgatory index . . . . .	499	Far from it . . . . .	502	First of all . . . . .	504
Extending to . . . . .	499	Far off; afar off . . . . .	502	First or last . . . . .	74
Extenuating circumstan- ces . . . . .	499	Far-fetched . . . . .	70	Fiscal ( <i>or financial</i> ) year . . . . .	504
External taxes . . . . .	500	Farewell audience . . . . .	502	Fish for compliments, to . . . . .	305
Extreme unction ( <i>Rom.</i> <i>Cath. Church</i> ) . . . . .	500	Fast . . . . .	389	Fish up, to . . . . .	390
F.					
Face about, to . . . . .	500	Fasten itself on the mind, to . . . . .	70	Fit out, to . . . . .	74
Face it out, to . . . . .	747	Father upon, to . . . . .	70	Fit up, to . . . . .	74
Face the music, to . . . . .	747	Fat of the land . . . . .	70	Fix . . . . .	390
Face to face . . . . .	500	Fat office, a . . . . .	373	Fix, to . . . . .	390
Facial angle . . . . .	500	Fat work ( <i>Print</i> ) . . . . .	389	Fix on, to . . . . .	691
Fahrenheit's thermometer . . . . .	500	Fearful ( <i>or fearfully</i> ) . . . . .	389	Fizzle, a . . . . .	390
Failing sight . . . . .	500	Feast of reason and flow of soul . . . . .	502	Fizzle, ( <i>out</i> ), to . . . . .	390
Fair, and square . . . . .	304	Feather in one's cap . . . . .	71	Flabbergasted . . . . .	391
Fair chance . . . . .	501	Feather one's nest, to . . . . .	71	Flag of truce ( <i>Mil.</i> ) . . . . .	504
Fair field and no favor, a . . . . .	438	Feel, ( <i>or look</i> ), blue, to . . . . .	305	Flare up, to . . . . .	305
Fair name . . . . .	66	Feel cheap, to . . . . .	389	Flare up, to ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	692
Fair play . . . . .	66	Feel of, to . . . . .	691	Flash . . . . .	391
Fair question . . . . .	501	Feel, ( <i>or grope</i> ), one's way, to . . . . .	71	Flash in the pan, a . . . . .	287
Fall aboard, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	690	Feel the pulse of, to . . . . .	739	Flash on the mind, to . . . . .	74
Fall among, to . . . . .	690	Fee simple ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	767	Flat-footed ( <i>Amer.</i> ) . . . . .	306
Fall astern, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	66	Fellow-feeling . . . . .	503	Flatter one's self, to . . . . .	74
Fall away, to . . . . .	66	Ferret out, to . . . . .	71	Flaw in an argument . . . . .	504
Fall back, to . . . . .	67	Ferry over, to . . . . .	71	Flea in the ear . . . . .	74
Fall back on, to . . . . .	67	Fetch one's breath, to . . . . .	71	Fleece, to . . . . .	75
Fall calm, to . . . . .	690	Fetch the pump, to . . . . .	691	Flesh and blood . . . . .	75
Fall dead, to . . . . .	501	Fetch up, to . . . . .	691	Flight of fancy . . . . .	75
Fall foul of, to . . . . .	304	Few and far between . . . . .	503	Flight of stairs; pair of stairs . . . . .	504
Fall in, to . . . . .	67	Fib . . . . .	305	Flight of time, the . . . . .	504
Fall in love, to . . . . .	67	Fiddle, to . . . . .	389	Fling away, to . . . . .	692
Fall in with, to . . . . .	67	Fiddler's money . . . . .	389	Fling down, to . . . . .	692
Fall into decay, to . . . . .	501	Fiddlesticks! . . . . .	305	Fling in, to . . . . .	75
Fall into the ranks, to . . . . .	67	Field of view—Field of vision . . . . .	71	Fling open, to . . . . .	692
Fall off, to . . . . .	68	Fight it out, to . . . . .	72	Fling up, to . . . . .	75
Fall off, to . . . . .	690	Fight one's battles over again, to . . . . .	72	Flipper . . . . .	391
Fall on, to . . . . .	68	Fight one's way, to . . . . .	72	Flood of light . . . . .	75
Fall out, to . . . . .	68	Fight shy of, to . . . . .	389	Flourish of trumpets . . . . .	75
Fall out, to . . . . .	690	Fight the tiger, to . . . . .	390	Flowing periods . . . . .	504
Fall short, to . . . . .	68	Figure . . . . .	390	Flunk, to ( <i>College cant</i> ) . . . . .	391
Fall still-born, to . . . . .	68	File . . . . .	390	Flush deck . . . . .	504
Fall through, to . . . . .	68	File a bill, petition, <i>or</i> claim, to . . . . .	767	Fly at, to . . . . .	692
Fall to, to . . . . .	69	Fill in, to . . . . .	691	Fly back, to . . . . .	505
Fall to one's lot, to . . . . .	69	Fill out, to . . . . .	72	Fly in the face of, to . . . . .	76
Fall to the ground, to . . . . .	69	Fill the ranks, to . . . . .	768	Fly into a passion, to . . . . .	76
Fall under, to . . . . .	69	Fill up, to . . . . .	72	Fly low, to . . . . .	747
Fall under one's notice, to . . . . .	69	Fill up time, to . . . . .	72	Fly off, to . . . . .	692
Fall upon, to . . . . .	69	Find a clew, ( <i>or clue</i> ), to, to . . . . .	503	Fly off at a tangent, to . . . . .	739
Fall within, to . . . . .	69	Find a market, to . . . . .	503	Fly off the handle, to . . . . .	391
False imprisonment ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	501	Find fault with, to . . . . .	72	Fly open, to . . . . .	692
False light . . . . .	70	Find favor in the eyes, to . . . . .	73	Fly out, to . . . . .	76
False pretenses . . . . .	70	Find it in one's heart, to . . . . .	73	Fly out, to . . . . .	692
Family connection . . . . .	501	Find one in, to . . . . .	691	Fly the kite, to ( <i>Stock Ex-</i> <i>change</i> ) . . . . .	306
Family tie . . . . .	501	Find one's account, to . . . . .	691	Flyer . . . . .	762
Fancy fair . . . . .	501	Find one's self, to . . . . .	73	Flying colors, to come off with . . . . .	76
Fancy goods . . . . .	501	Find one's way, to . . . . .	73	Foist upon, to . . . . .	76
Fancy stocks . . . . .	501	Find out, to . . . . .	691	Follow in the footsteps, to . . . . .	77
Fancy store . . . . .	502	Fish out of water, a . . . . .	305	Follow suit, to . . . . .	76
Far advanced in life ( <i>or in</i> years) . . . . .	502	Fine arts . . . . .	503	Follow the dictates of, to . . . . .	505
Far and near . . . . .	502	Finishing stroke . . . . .	503	Follow the multitude, to . . . . .	505
Far and wide . . . . .	70	Fire-proof . . . . .	503	Follow up, to . . . . .	693
Far and wide ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	502	Fire up, to . . . . .	73	Fool away, to . . . . .	76
Far away . . . . .	502			Fool to the top of one's bent, to . . . . .	306
				Foot a bill, to . . . . .	306
				Foot it, to . . . . .	306

	Page.		Page.		Page.
For a dead certainty . . . . .	391	Fritter away, to . . . . .	78	Get, ( <i>or</i> arrive,) at the	
For a song, ( <i>or</i> a mere		From age to ago . . . . .	510	truth, to . . . . .	80
song) . . . . .	306	From among . . . . .	510	Get away, to . . . . .	694
For all that . . . . .	77	From bed and board		Get back, to . . . . .	80
For all the world . . . . .	77	( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	78	Get before, to . . . . .	695
For an age; this age . . . . .	306	From beginning to end . . . . .	510	Get behind, to . . . . .	81
For as much as . . . . .	77	From first to last . . . . .	510	Get better, to . . . . .	81
For a time, ( <i>or</i> season) . . . . .	505	From hand to hand . . . . .	510	Get between, to . . . . .	695
For aught, ( <i>or</i> any thing),		From head to foot . . . . .	78	Get by heart, to . . . . .	695
one knows . . . . .	77	From pillar to post . . . . .	307	Get clear, to . . . . .	81
For aye . . . . .	77	From stem to stern . . . . .	510	Get down, to . . . . .	81
For certain . . . . .	306	From the bottom of one's		Get drunk, to . . . . .	695
For effect . . . . .	693	heart . . . . .	510	Get for one's pains, to . . . . .	81
For example . . . . .	506	From the first; from the		Get forward, to . . . . .	695
For good; for good and all	77	beginning . . . . .	510	Get home, to . . . . .	81
For instance . . . . .	506	From this time . . . . .	511	Get in the harvest, to . . . . .	81
For love of money . . . . .	507	Fudge . . . . .	391	Get into a row, to . . . . .	739
For many a long day . . . . .	507	Fugitive compositions . . . . .	79	Get into hot water, to . . . . .	308
For my part . . . . .	78	Full many a time . . . . .	79	Get loose, to . . . . .	81
For shame! . . . . .	507	Fullness of the heart . . . . .	511	Get low, to . . . . .	81
For shortness' sake . . . . .	507	Full-tilt . . . . .	307	Get off, to . . . . .	82
For the better . . . . .	507	Funeral rite, ( <i>or</i> ceremo-		Get on, to . . . . .	82
For the most part . . . . .	507	ny.) . . . . .	511	Get on, ( <i>or</i> go on), swim-	
For the nonce . . . . .	507	Future existence . . . . .	511	mingly, to . . . . .	392
For the purpose of . . . . .	508	Future state . . . . .	511	Get one's back up, to . . . . .	308
For the sake of . . . . .	508			Get one's dander up, to . . . . .	392
For the time being . . . . .	508	G.		Get one's dander up, to . . . . .	747
For the worse . . . . .	507	Gad about, to . . . . .	694	Get out, to . . . . .	695
Foraging party . . . . .	505	Gag-law . . . . .	511	Get over, to . . . . .	308
Force, to, <i>with a following</i>		Gain a footing, to . . . . .	79	Get over, to . . . . .	695
<i>adverb</i> , as along, away,		Gain ground, to . . . . .	79	Get over the ground, to . . . . .	82
from, into, through, out,		Gain over, to . . . . .	694	Get quit of, to . . . . .	82
&c. . . . .	693	Gain the day, to . . . . .	79	Get ready, to . . . . .	82
Forced march, a . . . . .	505	Gain the wind ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	694	Get rid of, to . . . . .	82
Fore and aft . . . . .	505	Gain upon, to . . . . .	79	Get round, to . . . . .	392
Forcing quotations . . . . .	759	Gain, ( <i>or</i> grow), upon one,		Get the better of, to . . . . .	83
Foreclose a mortgager, to		to . . . . .	75	Get the hang of, to . . . . .	308
( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	693	Gala day . . . . .	511	Get the start, to . . . . .	83
Foregone conclusion . . . . .	506	Gall and wormwood . . . . .	511	Get the upper hand, to . . . . .	695
Forestall the market, to . . . . .	693	Gallivanting . . . . .	392	Get the worst of it, to . . . . .	83
Foreign attachment ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	505	Galore ( <i>only used in some</i>		Get through, to . . . . .	83
Foreign bill of exchange . . . . .	506	<i>parts of England and by</i>		Get to . . . . .	83
Foreign plea ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	506	<i>sailors</i> ) . . . . .	392	Get together, to . . . . .	83
Foreign to the purpose . . . . .	506	Game . . . . .	392	Get up, to . . . . .	83
Forever and a day . . . . .	306	Game at which two can		Get wind, to . . . . .	84
Forever and ever . . . . .	506	play, a . . . . .	287	Get you gone! Get away!	84
Fork out, ( <i>or</i> over), to . . . . .	391	Game leg . . . . .	392	Gibberish . . . . .	392
Form an estimate, to . . . . .	77	Game of chance . . . . .	512	Gift of the gab . . . . .	393
Form an opinion, to . . . . .	78	Game to the backbone . . . . .	307	Gild, ( <i>or</i> sugar,) the pill, to	308
Former times . . . . .	507	Gammon . . . . .	392	Gills . . . . .	393
Fourth estate . . . . .	307	Gathered to his people, to		Give, ( <i>or</i> make), a call, to	84
Fowl of the air . . . . .	508	be . . . . .	79	Give a death-blow, to . . . . .	84
Fox and geese . . . . .	508	General, to be . . . . .	80	Give a false coloring, to . . . . .	84
Fractional currency . . . . .	508	General agent . . . . .	512	Give a guess, to . . . . .	308
Frame house ( <i>Carp.</i> ) . . . . .	508	General average . . . . .	512	Give a handle, to . . . . .	695
Free agency . . . . .	509	General orders . . . . .	512	Give a hearing, to . . . . .	84
Free and easy . . . . .	739	Gent . . . . .	392	Give a lift, to . . . . .	309
Free from . . . . .	509	Gentle slope, a . . . . .	439	Give a loose to the fancy, to	84
Free list . . . . .	509	Get a footing, to . . . . .	694	Give a party, to . . . . .	768
Free port . . . . .	509	Get a mile, ( <i>or</i> other dis-		Give a person his own, to	739
Free wind ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	509	tance), to . . . . .	694	Give a rap on the knuck-	
Fresh breeze . . . . .	78	Get a set-down, to . . . . .	308	les, to . . . . .	74
Freshman class . . . . .	510	Get a sight of, to . . . . .	80	Give a Rowland for an Ol-	
Fret one's gizzard, to . . . . .	747	Get ahead, to . . . . .	80	iver . . . . .	696
Friend at court, a . . . . .	694	Get along, to . . . . .	80	Give a thing, ( <i>or</i> person),	
Friend in need, a . . . . .	438	Get among, to . . . . .	80	a trial, to . . . . .	512
Frightened out of one's		Get asleep, to . . . . .	80	Give a thought to, to . . . . .	85
wits . . . . .	307	Get at, to . . . . .	80	Give, ( <i>or</i> lend), an ear, to . . . . .	84
Frightened to death . . . . .	307			Give an entertainment, to . . . . .	85

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
	Give an inkling of, to . . .	512	Given to, to be . . . . .	87
	Give and take . . . . .	512	Glim . . . . .	393
	Give away, to . . . . .	85	Glory in, to . . . . .	768
	Give away, to . . . . .	696	Glut the market, to . . .	90
	Give back, to . . . . .	696	Go . . . . .	309
	Give battle, to . . . . .	696	Go . . . . .	393
	Give birth to, to . . . . .	85	Go, to . . . . .	90
	Give chapter and verse, to	85	Go a begging, to . . . . .	513
	Give chase, to . . . . .	85	Go about, to . . . . .	90
	Give countenance to, to . .	85	Go against, to . . . . .	91
	Give credit, to . . . . .	85	Go against the grain, to . .	91
	Give credit to, to . . . . .	86	Go against the stomach, to	768
	Give currency to, to . . . .	696	Go ahead, to . . . . .	309
	Give ear, to . . . . .	86	Go ahead, to . . . . .	697
	Give effect to, to . . . . .	696	Go all lengths, to . . . . .	309
	Give exit to, to . . . . .	86	Go along! Go about your	
	Give hard measure . . . . .	86	business! . . . . .	91
	Give heed to, to . . . . .	86	Go along with, to . . . . .	91
	Give in, to . . . . .	86	Go astray, to . . . . .	513
	Give in, to . . . . .	309	Go astern, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . .	697
	Give in charge, ( <i>or</i> custo-		Go at, to . . . . .	697
	dy,) to . . . . .	768	Go, ( <i>or get</i> ) away, to . . .	91
	Give in to, to . . . . .	696	Go, ( <i>or come</i> .) back, to . .	513
	Give it to, to . . . . .	393	Go back on, to . . . . .	393
	Give judgment for, ( <i>or</i>		Go beyond, to . . . . .	91
	against,) to ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . .	86	Go by, to . . . . .	91
	Give leg-bail, to . . . . .	309	Go by, to . . . . .	697
	Give loose to, to . . . . .	740	Go by the board, to . . . .	92
	Give me leave to say . . . .	513	Go by the board, to . . . .	310
	Give one a black eye, to . . .	393	Go by the name of, to . . .	92
	Give one a dressing, to . . .	748	Go down, to . . . . .	394
	Give one a good, ( <i>or</i> bad,) .		Go far, to . . . . .	92
	character, to . . . . .	87	Go farther and fare worse,	
	Give one Jessie, to . . . . .	393	to . . . . .	310
	Give one the lie, to . . . . .	87	Go for, to . . . . .	394
	Give one the slip, to . . . . .	87	Go for, to . . . . .	697
	Give one to understand, to	309	Go for nothing, to . . . . .	92
	Give one's self no concern,		Go halves, to . . . . .	310
	to . . . . .	87	Go hard with, to . . . . .	92
	Give one's self up to . . . .	87	Go heels over head, to . . .	310
	Give over, to . . . . .	88	Go in, to . . . . .	740
	Give over, to . . . . .	697	Go in for, to . . . . .	394
	Give out, to . . . . .	87	Go into, to . . . . .	698
	Give out, to . . . . .	697	Go into operation, to . . . .	92
	Give place, to . . . . .	88	Go it blind, to . . . . .	748
	Give play, to . . . . .	88	Go, ( <i>or sail</i> ), large, to	
	Give possession, to . . . . .	768	( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	698
	Give quarter, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ) . . .	88	Go, ( <i>or come</i> ), near to, to .	92
	Give rise to, to . . . . .	88	Go off, to . . . . .	93
	Give strength, to . . . . .	88	Go on, to . . . . .	698
	Give, ( <i>or turn</i> ), the cold		Go on a fool's errand, to . .	310
	shoulder, to . . . . .	88	Go on all fours, to ( <i>Rheto-</i>	
	Give the cut direct, to . . .	89	<i>ric</i> ) . . . . .	93
	Give the go-by to, to . . . .	89	Go ( <i>or get</i> ), on board, to . .	93
	Give the head to, to . . . . .	89	Go one's way, to . . . . .	93
	Give the last finish, to . . .	89	Go out, to . . . . .	698
	Give the lie to, to . . . . .	89	Go out of one's way, to . .	514
	Give the mitten to, to . . . .	309	Go over, to . . . . .	94
	Give the refusal, to . . . . .	89	Go shares, to . . . . .	94
	Give the reins to, to . . . . .	697	Go snacks, to . . . . .	311
	Give the reins to the imag-		Go the round, to . . . . .	94
	ination, to . . . . .	89	Go the rounds . . . . .	94
	Give up, to . . . . .	89	Go the way of all flesh,	
	Give up, to ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	697	to . . . . .	95
	Give up the ghost, to . . . .	90	Go the way of all the earth,	
	Give vent to, to . . . . .	90	to . . . . .	95
	Give warning, to . . . . .	90	Go the whole figure, to . . .	748
	Give way, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . .	697	Go the whole-hog, to . . . .	394
	Give way, to . . . . .	90	Go the whole length, to . . .	311
			Go through, to . . . . .	95
			Go through one, to . . . . .	748
			Go through the mill, to . . .	748
			Go to bed, to . . . . .	514
			Go to grass . . . . .	394
			Go to law, to . . . . .	95
			Go to pot; go to the dogs,	
			to . . . . .	311
			Go to rack, to . . . . .	311
			Go to school, to . . . . .	95
			Go to the bad, to . . . . .	748
			Go to the dogs, to . . . . .	95
			Go to the wall, to . . . . .	698
			Go to work, to . . . . .	698
			Go to wreck, to . . . . .	95
			Go under, to . . . . .	95
			Go up, to . . . . .	394
			Go upon, to . . . . .	698
			Go with the stream, to . . .	96
			Go without saying, to . . . .	96
			Go wrong, to . . . . .	96
			Goings on . . . . .	740
			God bless you . . . . .	513
			God forbid . . . . .	513
			Golden age . . . . .	513
			Golden mean, the . . . . .	93
			Good breeding . . . . .	513
			Good cheer . . . . .	93
			Good consideration ( <i>Law</i> )	513
			Good for nothing . . . . .	93
			Good graces . . . . .	93
			Good hand at . . . . .	310
			Good hit, a . . . . .	439
			Good nature . . . . .	514
			Good offices . . . . .	514
			Good round sum, a . . . . .	287
			Good Samaritan . . . . .	514
			Good turn, a . . . . .	3
			Good turn . . . . .	93
			Good will . . . . .	514
			Good word . . . . .	93
			Gordian knot . . . . .	94
			Government board . . . . .	755
			Grace of God . . . . .	514
			Graduating class . . . . .	515
			Graduation exercises . . . .	514
			Grains of allowance . . . . .	515
			Grand days ( <i>Eng. Law</i> ) . . .	515
			Grand jury ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	515
			Grand vizier . . . . .	515
			Grapple with a question,	
			to . . . . .	515
			Grasp of intellect . . . . .	515
			Grate upon the ear, to . . . .	96
			Grease the palm, to . . . . .	394
			Greaser . . . . .	395
			Great catch, a . . . . .	287
			Great go . . . . .	395
			Great gun . . . . .	395
			Great seal . . . . .	516
			Great seal . . . . .	763
			Great way off, a . . . . .	439
			Greek church ( <i>Ecc. Hist.</i> ) . .	516
			Green old age . . . . .	311
			Green-eyed monster . . . . .	96
			Greenhorn . . . . .	395
			Gregorian calendar . . . . .	516
			Gregorian year . . . . .	516
			Grit ( <i>Amer.</i> ) . . . . .	311

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Grocer's itch . . . . .	516	Haul over the coals, to . . .	312	Have one's own way, to . . .	103
Gross weight . . . . .	516	Haul over the coals, to		Have one's will, to . . . . .	103
Grow out of, to . . . . .	698	( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	740	Have (all) one's wits about	
Grow together, to . . . . .	699	Have a bee in the head,		one, to . . . . .	740
Grow up, to . . . . .	96	( <i>or</i> bonnet), to . . . . .	99	Have other fish to fry, to	315
Grown up . . . . .	516	Have a brush with, to . . .	99	Have place, to . . . . .	769
Grub . . . . .	395	Have a care, to . . . . .	699	Have recourse to, to . . . . .	769
Guiding star . . . . .	96	Have a drop too much, to	313	Have seen better days, to	103
Gulp down, to . . . . .	516	Have a finger in the pie, to	313	Have seen the elephant, to	396
Gumption . . . . .	311	Have a fling at, to . . . . .	313	Have the advantage, to . . .	103
		Have a good start in life,		Have the blues, to . . . . .	315
		to . . . . .	99	Have the floor, to . . . . .	103
H.		Have a great mind to, to . . .	313	Have the goodness, ( <i>or</i>	
Had as lief . . . . .	97	Have a hand in, to . . . . .	99	kindness), . . . . .	518
Hail-fellow well met . . . .	312	Have a long head, to . . . .	749	Have the hands tied, to . . .	103
Hair's breadth, a . . . . .	439	Have a mind to, to . . . . .	313	Have the last word, to . . . .	518
Half seas over . . . . .	395	Have a run, to . . . . .	100	Have, ( <i>or</i> get), the start, to	104
Half the battle . . . . .	517	Have a set-to, to . . . . .	314	Have the worst of it, to . . .	104
Hammer and tongs . . . . .	312	Have, ( <i>or</i> get,) a shot at, to	313	Have to, to . . . . .	315
Hammer at, to . . . . .	748	Have a thing done, to . . . .	100	Have to do with, to . . . . .	518
Hand and glove . . . . .	97	Have a turn for, to . . . . .	517	Have to do with, to . . . . .	700
Hand down, to . . . . .	97	Have a voice in, to . . . . .	769	Have too high an opinion	
Hand in hand . . . . .	97	Have a will of one's own,		of, to . . . . .	518
Hand in hand with, to be,		to . . . . .	314	Have two strings to one's	
( <i>or</i> to go), . . . . .	97	Have about one, to . . . . .	99	bow, to . . . . .	315
Hand over, to . . . . .	395	Have an end in view, to . . .	100	Have words with, to . . . . .	769
Hand over hand . . . . .	769	Have an eye for, to . . . . .	100	Hazard a conjecture, to . . . .	740
Hand to hand . . . . .	97	Have an eye to, to . . . . .	100	He that runs may read . . . .	519
Handle . . . . .	395	Have an eye to the main		Head-and-ears . . . . .	315
Handle without mittens,		chance, to . . . . .	313	Head and shoulders . . . . .	104
to . . . . .	312	Have an eye upon, to . . . . .	100	Head down, to . . . . .	700
Hands off . . . . .	97	Have at heart, to . . . . .	699	Head off, to . . . . .	700
Handwriting on the wall . . .	517	Have at the finger's ends,		Head or tail . . . . .	518
Hang around, to . . . . .	749	to . . . . .	101	Heal the breach, to . . . . .	104
Hang back, to . . . . .	699	Have at the tongue's end,		Heap . . . . .	396
Hang by a thread, to . . . . .	312	to . . . . .	314	Heap up, to . . . . .	104
Hang fire, to . . . . .	97	Have at vantage, to . . . . .	101	Hear a cause, to . . . . .	769
Hang on . . . . .	97	Have concern, to . . . . .	101	Hear say, to . . . . .	315
Hang on the lips, words,		Have dealings with, to . . . .	101	Heart and soul . . . . .	741
etc. . . . .	98	Have designs on, to . . . . .	101	Heart in the mouth . . . . .	105
Hang out, to . . . . .	395	Have done with, to . . . . .	101	Heart in the right place . . . .	105
Hang out the red flag, to . . .	699	Have full swing, to . . . . .	101	Heart of stone, a . . . . .	439
Hang out the white flag, to . .	98	Have full swing, to ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . .	769	Hearty as a buck . . . . .	316
Hang over, to . . . . .	699	Have had, ( <i>or</i> seen), its		Hearty eater, a . . . . .	763
Hang round, to . . . . .	396	day, to . . . . .	104	Heat lightning . . . . .	518
Hang the flag at half mast,		Have hard measure, to . . . . .	102	Heat up, to . . . . .	700
to . . . . .	517	Have high words, to . . . . .	102	Heave a ship to. ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . .	105
Hang together, to . . . . .	98	Have in contemplation, to	700	Heave a ship ahead, to,	
Hang together, to . . . . .	312	Have in hand, to . . . . .	102	( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	105
Happen in, to . . . . .	740	Have in prospect, to . . . . .	102	Heave in sight, to . . . . .	105
Happen on, to . . . . .	699	Have in the heart, to . . . . .	102	Heave up, to . . . . .	316
Happen what may . . . . .	98	Have in view, to . . . . .	102	Heave up, to . . . . .	700
Harbor vindictive feelings,		Have influence with, to . . . .	102	Heavy, ( <i>or</i> severe), afflic-	
to . . . . .	517	Have no business, to . . . . .	314	tion, a . . . . .	440
Hard heart . . . . .	517	Have no business there, to	314	Heavy fire . . . . .	105
Hard knock, a . . . . .	439	Have no ear for music, to	102	Heavy heart, a . . . . .	440
Hard lines . . . . .	396	Have no idea of, to . . . . .	518	Hedge a bet, to . . . . .	700
Hard money . . . . .	98	Have not a leg to stand		Hedge up, to . . . . .	701
Hard of hearing . . . . .	740	on, to . . . . .	314	Heft . . . . .	316
Hard pan ( <i>Com.</i> ) . . . . .	396	Have occasion for, to . . . . .	518	Heir apparent ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .	519
Hard up . . . . .	312	Have on, to . . . . .	102	Helm the midships, ( <i>or</i>	
Hard upon, to be . . . . .	98	Have on the brain, to		right the helm), ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . .	701
Hard water . . . . .	99	( <i>Law.</i> ) . . . . .	314	Help forward, to . . . . .	701
Hardly any . . . . .	517	Have one foot in the grave,		Help on, to . . . . .	701
Hardly ever . . . . .	517	to . . . . .	104	Help one's self to, to . . . . .	519
Hardness of heart . . . . .	98	Have one's doubts, to . . . . .	740	Help out, to . . . . .	701
Harp on the same string,		Have one's eyes open, to . . . .	314	Help over to . . . . .	701
to . . . . .	99	Have one's hands full, to . . . .	700	Help to, to . . . . .	701
Hatch out, to . . . . .	699	Have one's hands full, to . . . .	769	Help up, to . . . . .	701



	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Helter-skelter .....	316	Hold up, to .....	703	In a stew .....	318
Hem about, around, <i>or</i> in, to .....	701	Hold water, to .....	317	In a trice .....	524
Here and there .....	105	Hold with, to .....	703	In a word .....	110
Here to-day and gone to- morrow .....	519	Holy war .....	520	In addition to .....	522
Hermetically sealed .....	769	Homicide by misadven- ture ( <i>Law</i> ) .....	500	In advance .....	110
Hide, to .....	396	Honor a bill, to .....	108	In all ages .....	522
Hide-and-seek .....	519	Honor bright .....	317	In all directions .....	523
Hide its diminished head, to .....	316	Honors of war ( <i>Mil.</i> ) .....	108	In all manner of ways .....	523
Hide one's self, to .....	702	Hoodlums ( <i>Pacific coast</i> ) .....	397	In all probability, ( <i>or</i> like- lihood), .....	110
Hide under a bushel, ( <i>or</i> in a napkin), to .....	519	Hook, to .....	397	In all respects .....	523
Higgledy-piggledy .....	396	Hoosier ( <i>Amer.</i> ) .....	397	In alliance with .....	523
High and dry .....	106	Hop .....	317	In an evil hour .....	523
High and dry ( <i>rep.</i> ) .....	316	Horn .....	397	In an instant .....	523
High jinks .....	396	Horn of the dilemma .....	521	In an unguarded moment .....	524
High jinks .....	794	Horse and foot .....	521	In anticipation .....	524
High living .....	106	Hot as pepper .....	521	In arrears .....	524
High pressure .....	519	House of correction .....	521	In at the death, to be .....	21
High seas .....	106	House of Lords .....	521	In ballast, to be .....	704
High steam, ( <i>or</i> high press- ure steam) .....	519	Household stuff .....	521	In bass relief, ( <i>or</i> low re- lief), ( <i>Sculp.</i> ) .....	111
High time .....	106	How comes it .....	317	In battle array .....	111
High up .....	316	How comes it about? .....	317	In, ( <i>or</i> on,) behalf of .....	111
Highfaluten .....	396	How is that for high? .....	749	In black and white .....	111
Hinge on, ( <i>or</i> upon,) to .....	702	Huddle together, to .....	521	In blank ( <i>Law</i> ) .....	704
Hint at, to .....	702	Hue and cry ( <i>Law</i> ) .....	703	In bold relief .....	111
His holiness ( <i>Rom. Cath.</i> <i>Church</i> ) .....	519	Hug one's self, to .....	749	In bond .....	525
Hit off, to .....	702	Hug the shore, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) .....	703	In broad, ( <i>or</i> open), day- light .....	525
Hit on, ( <i>or</i> upon,) to .....	106	Hull down .....	109	In bulk .....	525
Hit the mark, to .....	106	Humbug, to .....	397	In case .....	111
Hit the nail, to .....	106	Husband one's resources, to .....	109	In chief .....	111
Hit the nail on the head, to .....	702	Hypothecate, to .....	760	In cold blood .....	111
Hither and thither .....	520			In common .....	704
Hob nob, to .....	316	I.		In common parlance .....	525
Hobson's choice .....	317	I dare say .....	317	In company with .....	525
Hocus-pocus .....	397	I'll engage .....	317	In compliance with .....	526
Hoist with his own petard .....	520	I myself .....	522	In concert .....	112
Hold a candle to, to .....	317	I tell you what .....	124	In conclusion .....	526
Hold, ( <i>or</i> keep), at arm's length, to .....	520	I would just as soon as not .....	320	In conformity to, ( <i>or</i> with), .....	526
Hold cheap, to .....	106	If the worst comes to the worst .....	109	In connection with .....	526
Hold forth, to .....	107	Ill turn .....	109	In (all) conscience .....	112
Hold good, to .....	107	Impediment in speech .....	522	In consequence of .....	112
Hold in, to .....	107	Impose on, to .....	703	In consideration of .....	526
Hold in, to .....	702	Impregnate with, to .....	109	In contact .....	526
Hold in pledge, to .....	107	In a bad way .....	318	In contemplation, to be, ( <i>or</i> have), .....	770
Hold in solution, to .....	520	In a blaze .....	109	In contempt of .....	527
Hold off, to .....	702	In a body .....	522	In countenance .....	112
Hold on, to .....	107	In a box .....	318	In course of time .....	527
Hold on, to .....	397	In a fair way .....	110	In deference to .....	527
Hold one's nose to the grindstone, to .....	749	In a few words .....	522	In defiance of .....	527
Hold one's own, to .....	702	In a glow, to be .....	522	In defiance of ( <i>rep.</i> ) .....	770
Hold one's peace, to .....	107	In a greater degree .....	522	In demand .....	112
Hold one's self in readi- ness, to .....	108	In a high degree .....	522	In, ( <i>or</i> on), deposit .....	112
Hold out, to .....	108	In a line .....	522	In detail .....	527
Hold over, to .....	108	In a manner .....	770	In dispute .....	528
Hold the market, to .....	761	In a marked degree .....	110	In dribblets .....	528
Hold the tongue, to .....	108	In a melting mood .....	523	In duty bound, to be .....	770
Hold to, to .....	108	In a moment .....	523	In earnest .....	113
Hold together, to .....	520	In a pickle, to be .....	318	In embryo .....	113
Hold together, to .....	703	In a round-about way .....	318	In every one's mouth .....	318
Hold up, to .....	108	In a row .....	524	In every quarter, in all quarters .....	113
		In a second .....	524	In every respect .....	528
		In a short time .....	524	In existence, to be .....	113
		In a small compass .....	110	In fact; in point of fact .....	529
		In a small degree .....	524	In fashion .....	529
		In a state of nature .....	110	In favor of .....	113

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
In favor with . . . . .	113	In place, ( <i>or</i> room), of . . . . .	532	In the eyes of . . . . .	120
In fine . . . . .	113	In plain English . . . . .	532	In the eye of the law . . . . .	537
In fine feather . . . . .	114	In plain terms, words, <i>or</i>		In the face of . . . . .	704
In for a thing, to be . . . . .	397	language . . . . .	770	In the face of day . . . . .	120
In for it, to be . . . . .	318	In person . . . . .	117	In the face of the world . . . . .	120
In force . . . . .	704	In point of . . . . .	532	In the first place . . . . .	537
In front of . . . . .	529	In possession of . . . . .	533	In the fullness of time . . . . .	537
In full blast . . . . .	318	In possession of the house,		In the good graces of, to	
In full cry . . . . .	529	to be; ( <i>Legislative Ass.</i>		be . . . . .	704
In full feather . . . . .	114	<i>Eng.</i> ) . . . . .	117	In the grain . . . . .	120
In full uniform . . . . .	529	In, ( <i>or</i> into,) power . . . . .	533	In the gross . . . . .	120
In full view . . . . .	529	In presence of . . . . .	533	In the hands of . . . . .	704
In future . . . . .	529	In print . . . . .	533	In the height of fashion . . . . .	537
In garrison ( <i>Mil.</i> ) . . . . .	529	In process of time . . . . .	117	In the humor; in the mood . . . . .	121
In general . . . . .	114	In profusion . . . . .	533	In the interest of . . . . .	537
In good case . . . . .	114	In proportion . . . . .	117	In the land of the living . . . . .	538
In good earnest . . . . .	319	In prospect . . . . .	117	In the long run . . . . .	121
In good part . . . . .	114	In public . . . . .	117	In the lump . . . . .	121
In good time . . . . .	319	In pursuance of . . . . .	117	In the main . . . . .	538
In hand . . . . .	114	In quest of . . . . .	533	In the main ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	771
In harmony with . . . . .	530	In question . . . . .	118	In the mean time . . . . .	538
In hiding . . . . .	114	In quick succession . . . . .	533	In the middle . . . . .	538
In high feather . . . . .	114	In quiet . . . . .	533	In the midst of . . . . .	538
In high relief ( <i>Sculp. and</i>		In reason . . . . .	534	In the name of . . . . .	538
<i>Arch.</i> ) . . . . .	115	In regard to . . . . .	534	In the nick of time . . . . .	538
In hot haste . . . . .	530	In relation to . . . . .	534	In the open air . . . . .	538
In hot water, to be . . . . .	319	In request . . . . .	118	In the opinion of . . . . .	539
In issue . . . . .	115	In reserve . . . . .	534	In the order of things . . . . .	539
In its proper place . . . . .	530	In respect to, ( <i>or</i> of,) . . . . .	771	the ordinary course of	
In jest . . . . .	115	In round numbers . . . . .	118	things . . . . .	539
In joke . . . . .	530	In sackcloth and ashes . . . . .	534	In (the) place of . . . . .	121
In justice to . . . . .	530	In search of . . . . .	534	In the rough . . . . .	771
In keeping with . . . . .	115	In season . . . . .	534	In the same boat . . . . .	320
In kind . . . . .	115	In secret . . . . .	118	In the same breath . . . . .	539
In leading strings, to be . . . . .	115	In session . . . . .	118	In the second place . . . . .	539
In league, to be . . . . .	115	In seven league boots . . . . .	741	In the suds, to be . . . . .	320
In less than no time . . . . .	319	In sheets . . . . .	534	In the teeth of . . . . .	121
In lieu of . . . . .	525	In short . . . . .	118	In the thick of . . . . .	121
In limbo . . . . .	397	In sight of . . . . .	118	In the third place . . . . .	539
In lots . . . . .	116	In sober earnest . . . . .	319	In the train of . . . . .	771
In luck, to be . . . . .	116	In some degree . . . . .	535	In the vein . . . . .	122
In motion . . . . .	530	In some measure . . . . .	535	In the wake of . . . . .	539
In name . . . . .	116	In some such way . . . . .	535	In the way . . . . .	122
In no degree . . . . .	531	In special . . . . .	118	In the wind, to be . . . . .	320
In no respect . . . . .	531	In spite of . . . . .	119	In the wind's eye ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .	541
In no time . . . . .	319	In spite of one's teeth . . . . .	741	In the wind's eye ( <i>Naut.</i> )	
In no way . . . . .	531	In sport . . . . .	119	( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .	771
In no wise . . . . .	654	In store . . . . .	119	In the wrong, to be . . . . .	122
In obedience to . . . . .	531	In strict confidence . . . . .	535	In the wrong box . . . . .	320
In one . . . . .	770	In succession . . . . .	536	In time . . . . .	122
In one's books, to be . . . . .	116	In such a case, ( <i>or</i> contin-		In token of . . . . .	540
In one's cups, to be . . . . .	319	gency) . . . . .	536	In truth . . . . .	122
In one's element . . . . .	116	In sunder . . . . .	119	In turn . . . . .	123
In one's employ . . . . .	770	In suspense . . . . .	536	In two . . . . .	540
In, ( <i>or</i> into), one's hands . . . . .	770	In that light . . . . .	536	In unison . . . . .	540
In one's power . . . . .	770	In the absence of . . . . .	536	In use . . . . .	123
In one's power, to be, ( <i>or</i>		In the abstract . . . . .	537	In vain . . . . .	123
to lie), . . . . .	531	In the arms of Morpheus . . . . .	319	In various ways . . . . .	540
In one's right mind . . . . .	531	In the background . . . . .	537	In view . . . . .	123
In one's sober senses . . . . .	319	In the background . . . . .	771	In view of . . . . .	540
In one's teens . . . . .	531	In the bosom of . . . . .	119	In virtue of . . . . .	123
In order . . . . .	116	In the bud . . . . .	119	In vogue . . . . .	123
In order . . . . .	531	In, ( <i>or</i> under), the circum-		Inasmuch as . . . . .	524
In ordinary . . . . .	116	stances . . . . .	537	Incident to . . . . .	525
In other words . . . . .	532	In the course of . . . . .	537	Income tax . . . . .	525
In part . . . . .	532	In the dark . . . . .	119	Inconsistent with . . . . .	526
In particular . . . . .	532	In the dumps . . . . .	320	Index finger . . . . .	527
In partnership . . . . .	770	In the event of . . . . .	120	Indian club . . . . .	527
In pawn; at pawn . . . . .	532	In the extreme . . . . .	120	Indian file . . . . .	112

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Indian summer.....	527	Judicial power .....	543	Keep school, to.....	706
Indirect tax.....	527	Jug.....	398	Keep the field, to.....	128
Indorse in blank, to .....	528	Jump a claim, to.....	749	Keep the peace, to .....	128
Inductive method.....	528	Jump at, to.....	321	Keep the pot boiling, to..	322
Indulge in, to.....	705	Jump from the frying-pan		Keep the wolf from the	
Industrial exhibition.....	528	into the fire, to.....	321	door, to.....	128
Inexpressibles.....	397	Jump to a conclusion, to..	741	Keep the wolf from the	
Inform against, to.....	705	Jury of inquest.....	543	door, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	545
Inlying pickets.....	530	Just now .....	544	Keep time, to.....	128
Inner man.....	530	Just so.....	544	Keep to one's self, to....	129
Inorganic matter.....	531	Just the thing.....	125	Keep under, to.....	707
In-patient .....	532			Keep up, to.....	129
Inquire into, to.....	533	K.		Keep up correspondence,	
Inside out.....	534	Keel over, to.....	749	to.....	545
Insist on ( <i>or upon</i> ), to....	705	Keep, to ( <i>in, out, under,</i>		Keep up one's spirits, to..	129
Into the bargain.....	122	<i>near, before, behind,</i> )..	544	Keep up one's spirits, to	
Insolvent law.....	535	Keep to, to.....	129	( <i>rep.</i> ).....	545
Inspector-General ( <i>Mil.</i> )..	535	Keep a jealous eye on, to..	125	Keep up with, to.....	129
Institute a comparison, to.	535	Keep a sharp lookout for,		Keep watch, to.....	129
Insurance policy.....	536	to.....	544	Kick, ( <i>or strike</i> ), the beam,	
Intelligence ( <i>or employ-</i>		Keep a stiff upper lip, to..	750	to.....	130
<i>ment</i> ) office .....	536	Keep aloof, to.....	125	Kick the bucket, to.....	399
Internal policy.....	536	Keep an eye upon, to....	125	Kick up a dust, to.....	322
Interview, to.....	393	Keep at a respectful dis-		Kid .....	399
Invest money, to.....	771	<i>tance, to.....</i>	544	Kidney.....	399
Iron rule .....	540	Keep away, to.....	125	Kill time, to.....	130
Irons in the fire.....	123	Keep back, to.....	705	Kill two birds with one	
Is to be .....	123	Keep books, to.....	125	stone, to.....	130
Isothermal line .....	540	Keep body and soul to-		King of terrors.....	772
It being no object.....	320	<i>gether, to.....</i>	321	Kitchen-garden.....	545
It is not to be ( <i>imagined,</i>		Keep clear of, to.....	126	Kite-flying .....	762
<i>thought, believed, &amp;c.</i> )..	124	Keep close, to.....	771	Kith and kin.....	130
It may be seen.....	124	Keep company with, to... 126		Knit the brows, to.....	707
It seems.....	124	Keep company with, to... 706		Knock down, to ( <i>Auc-</i>	
Ivories .....	398	Keep counsel, to.....	706	<i>tions</i> ).....	130
		Keep dark, to.....	399	Knock in the head, to....	322
J.		Keep down, to.....	706	Knock into a cocked-hat,	
Jabber, to.....	398	Keep from, to.....	706	to.....	750
Jack at a pinch.....	541	Keep going, to.....	126	Knock off, to.....	131
Jack of all trades.....	541	Keep good, ( <i>or bad,</i> )		Knock off, to ( <i>Auctions</i> )..	131
Jail-bird.....	321	<i>hours, to.....</i>	126	Knock under, to.....	131
Jaw, to .....	398	Keep house, to.....	706	Knock up, to.....	131
Jeremy Diddler.....	398	Keep in check, to.....	126	Knocked up .....	322
Jiffy .....	398	Keep in countenance, to.. 126		Knock-down argument... 322	
Job's comforter .....	321	Keep in sight, to.....	545	Knotty point.....	545
Jog the elbow, to.....	741	Keep in view, to.....	126	Know better, to.....	545
Jog the memory, to.....	321	Keep in with, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )... 741		Know on which side one's	
Jog-trot .....	398	Keep off, to.....	127	bread is buttered, to... 399	
Join battle, to.....	705	Keep on, to.....	127	Know one's own mind, to 322	
Join forces, to.....	125	Keep one advised, to.... 545		Know the ropes, to..... 399	
Join issue, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	705	Keep one straight, to.... 127		Know what one is about,	
Joint and several note,		Keep, ( <i>or lose</i> ), one's bal-		to .....	322
<i>bond, (or other obliga-</i>		<i>ance, to.....</i>	706	Know what to make of,	
<i>tion)</i> .....	541	Keep one's bed, to.....	127	not to.....	131
Joint claims commission..	541	Keep one's footing, to.... 127		Know what's what, to... 323	
Joint commission .....	541	Keep one's ground, to.... 706		Knuckle to, to.....	131
Joint committee.....	541	Keep one's ( <i>own</i> ) counsel			
Joint concern.....	542	to.....	127	L.	
Joint note.....	542	Keep one's own counsel,		Labor of love.....	131
Joint resolution ( <i>Leg.</i> )....	542	to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	771	Labor under, to.....	132
Joint select committee....	542	Keep one's powder dry,		Laboring oar .....	132
Joint standing committee		to.....	127	Laid on one's back, to be. 323	
( <i>Leg.</i> ).....	542	Keep open account, to		Laid on the shelf.....	132
Joint standing rules ( <i>Leg.</i> )	513	( <i>Com.</i> ).....	128	Laid up, to be.....	132
Joint stock company		Keep open house, to.... 128		Laid waste.....	546
( <i>Law</i> ).....	543	Keep out of the way, to.. 128		Lamb of God ( <i>Scrip.</i> ).... 546	
Joking apart .....	321	Keep pace with, to..... 128		Lame duck ( <i>Stock Ex-</i>	
Judge-advocate ( <i>Mil.</i> )....	543	Keep quiet, to.....	128	<i>change</i> ).....	399

	Page.		Page.		Page.
Lame excuse ( <i>or</i> apology), a.....	440	Lay up, to.....	708	Let well enough alone, to.....	140
Lamm, to.....	399	Lay up ( <i>or</i> save), against a rainy day, to.....	323	Letter of attorney.....	549
Landscape gardening.....	546	Lay wait for, to.....	708	Letter of credit.....	549
Lap boards, shingles, &c., to.....	707	Lay waste, to.....	708	Letter of marque and reprisal.....	549
Lapsed legacy ( <i>Law</i> ).....	546	Lead a cat-and-dog life, to.....	323	Letters of administration ( <i>Law</i> ).....	549
Lapse of time.....	546	Lead a pretty dance, to.....	324	Level with the ground... ..	549
Large as life.....	323	Lead astray, to.....	772	Levying war ( <i>In criminal law</i> ).....	709
Lark.....	400	Lead by the nose, to.....	137	Liabilities.....	549
Larrup, to.....	400	Lead by the nose, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	400	Liberal party ( <i>Eng.</i> ).....	549
Lash into fury, to.....	132	Lead captive, to.....	137	Liberty of the press.....	549
Last resort.....	132	Lead off, to.....	138	Liberty pole (U. S.).....	550
Latin church.....	546	Lead the way, to.....	138	Lick, to.....	324
Latin Union.....	133	Leading question.....	547	Lick.....	401
Laugh at, to.....	133	Leak out, to.....	708	Lick into shape, to.....	401
Laugh in one's sleeve, to.....	133	Leap year.....	547	Lick the dust, to.....	141
Laugh out of the other corner of the mouth, to.....	133	Leather, to.....	400	Licking.....	401
Laugh to scorn, to.....	133	Leave in the dark, to.....	138	Lie at one's door, to.....	709
Launch out, to.....	133	Leave in the lurch, to.....	138	Lie, ( <i>or</i> be), at the root of, to.....	141
Launched into eternity, to be.....	133	Leave no stone unturned, to.....	138	Lie between, to.....	141
Law of nations.....	546	Leave off, to.....	547	Lie by, to.....	141
Law of the land.....	547	Leave off, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	708	Lie down, to.....	772
Law of the Medes and Persians.....	134	Leave one alone for, to.....	400	Lie hard, ( <i>or</i> heavy), to.....	709
Lay aside, to.....	147	Leave out in the cold, to.....	400	Lie in, to.....	709
Lay, ( <i>put, or set</i> ) apart, <i>or</i> aside, to.....	547	Leave to one's option, to.....	547	Lie in a nutshell, to.....	324
Lay at the door of, to.....	134	Lee lurch.....	548	Lie in one, to.....	141
Lay a wager, to.....	547	Lee side.....	548	Lie in one's gift, to.....	141
Lay away, to.....	134	Left-handed marriage.....	138	Lie in one's way, to.....	709
Lay bare, to.....	134	Left to one's self, to be.....	138	Lie in wait, to.....	141
Lay before, to.....	707	Left to shift for one's self.....	548	Lie on, ( <i>or</i> upon,) to.....	710
Lay by; lay up, to.....	134	Leg it, to.....	401	Lie on hand, to.....	710
Lay claim to, to.....	134	Legal proof.....	548	Lie, ( <i>or</i> rest), on one's oars, to.....	141
Lay damages, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	135	Legal tender.....	548	Lie over, to.....	141
Lay down, to.....	135	Legislative body.....	548	Lie to, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	710
Lay down the law, to.....	323	Lend a hand, to.....	139	Lie under, to.....	710
Lay figure.....	547	Lend an ear, to.....	139	Lie with, to.....	710
Lay hands on, to.....	707	Lend one's self to, to.....	139	Life of an execution ( <i>Law</i> ).....	772
Lay ( <i>or</i> put) heads togeth- er, to.....	135	Length and breadth.....	548	Lift up the voice, to.....	772
Lay hold of, to.....	135	Let alone, to.....	139	Light as a feather.....	141
Lay in, to.....	135	Let be.....	139	Light-fingered.....	325
Lay in for, to.....	707	Let blood, to.....	708	Light of the countenance.....	772
Lay ( <i>or</i> spread) it on thick, to.....	400	Let bygones be bygones, to.....	548	Light purse, ( <i>or</i> empty purse).....	142
Lay of the land.....	772	Let down, to.....	772	Light upon, to.....	142
Lay on, to.....	707	Let drive, to.....	709	Like, to.....	325
Lay on the table, to ( <i>Par- liamentary usage</i> ).....	136	Let drive, to.....	750	Like blazes.....	401
Lay one's hand upon, to.....	135	Let fall, to.....	139	Like one possessed.....	325
Lay one's self open to, to.....	136	Let fly, to.....	709	Like tinder.....	325
Lay one's self out, to.....	136	Let go, to.....	709	Likely, ( <i>or</i> like), enough.....	325
Lay open, to.....	136	Let go by the run, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	772	Likely to happen.....	550
Lay out, to.....	136	Let her rip, to.....	401	LL. D. Doctor of Laws... ..	551
Lay over, to.....	707	Let her slide.....	750	Limb of the law.....	402
Lay siege to, to.....	136	Let in, to.....	139	Line bees, to.....	772
Lay stress upon, to.....	136	Let into the secret, to.....	139	Line of battle.....	142
Lay the ax to the root of, to.....	137	Let loose, to.....	709	Line of battle ( <i>Mil. Tactics</i> ).....	556
Lay the foundation of, to.....	137	Let me see, let us see.....	140	Line of march ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	550
Lay to; lay at the door of, to.....	137	Let me tell you.....	324	Lion's share, the.....	142
Lay to heart, to.....	137	Let off, to.....	324	Liquor, ( <i>or</i> liquor up), to.....	402
Lay to one's charge, to.....	708	Let on, to.....	401	Listen to reason, to.....	142
Lay under restraint, to.....	137	Let one know, to.....	140	Literary classes.....	550
		Let out, to.....	140	Literary property.....	550
		Let pass, to.....	140	Little by little.....	143
		Let slip, to.....	140	Little one.....	551
		Let the cat out of the bag, to.....	324	Live by one's wits, to.....	741
		Let up, a.....	762		

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Live down, to.....	710	Look on, to.....	145	Make a fool of, to.....	148
Live feathers.....	551	Look on the dark side, to.....	145	Make a man of, to.....	773
Live from hand to mouth, to.....	143	Look on the sunny ( <i>or</i> bright) side, to.....	145	Make a mess of it, to....	327
Live in clover, to.....	325	Look out, to.....	326	Make a minute, ( <i>or</i> note, of, to.....	773
Live in hope, to.....	772	Look over, to.....	145	Make a mock of, to.....	712
Live, ( <i>or</i> dwell) in the memory, to.....	143	Look round, to.....	742	Make a motion, to.....	149
Live on, to.....	143	Look sharp, to.....	326	Make a mountain of a mole-hill, to.....	327
Live single, to.....	551	Look to, to.....	145	Make a move, to.....	712
Live stock.....	551	Look up, to.....	742	Make a noise in the world, to.....	327
Live up to, to.....	143	Look up a thing, to.....	773	Make a plunge, to.....	555
Live with, to.....	710	Look up to, to.....	711	Make, ( <i>or</i> gain), a point, to.....	712
Livelong day, the.....	551	Look upon, to.....	711	Make a point of, to.....	150
Living rock.....	551	Loose one's purse strings, to.....	146	Make a port, a country, the land, &c., to.....	712
Living soul, a.....	440	Lope, to.....	402	Make a pretext of, to....	773
Load one's self with stock, to.....	759	Lord high chancellor of England.....	554	Make a stand, to.....	150
Load-line.....	552	Lose caste, to.....	146	Make a virtue of necessity, to.....	150
Loading-turn.....	551	Lose ground, to.....	146	Make a will, to.....	150
Loafer.....	402	Lose heart, to.....	711	Make account of, to.....	712
Loan office.....	552	Lose no time, to.....	146	Make acquainted with, to.	148
Loan society.....	552	Lose one's heart, to.....	711	Make advance, to.....	148
Loaves and fishes.....	325	Lose one's life, to.....	554	Make against, to.....	711
Lobster.....	402	Lose one's self, to.....	146	Make allowance for, to...	149
Local affection ( <i>Med.</i> ).....	552	Lose one's temper, to....	711	Make amends, to.....	149
Local attraction ( <i>Magnet-</i> <i>ism</i> ).....	552	Lose one's tongue, to....	326	Make an ado, to.....	149
Local authorities.....	552	Lose one's way, to.....	554	Make an appearance, to..	149
Local press, the.....	552	Lose one's wits, to.....	146	Make an appointment, to.	149
Lock in, lock up, to.....	144	Lose sight of, to.....	147	Make an ass of one's self, to.....	327
Lock the stable door after the horse is stolen, to..	325	Lose time, to.....	147	Make an end of, to.....	773
Lodge an information, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	144	Losing game, a.....	442	Make an example of, to..	774
Log-rolling ( <i>Amer.</i> ).....	402	Lost in wonder, ( <i>or</i> aston- ishment).....	554	Make an experiment, to..	556
Long and short, the.....	144	Lost to.....	711	Make an impression, to..	556
Long cloth.....	553	Lost to virtue.....	554	Make application, to....	150
Long clothes.....	553	Loud.....	402	Make as if, to.....	150
Long head, a.....	288	Low life.....	147	Make assurance doubly sure, to.....	556
Long home.....	325	Low steam, ( <i>or</i> low pres- sure steam).....	554	Make away with, to....	150
Long, ( <i>in stocks</i> ),.....	761	Lucid interval.....	554	Make believe, to.....	151
Long pull, a strong pull, and a pull altogether, a.	442	Lump, to.....	402	Make bold, to.....	151
Long purse, ( <i>or</i> heavy purse),.....	144	Lump together, to.....	147	Make both ends meet, to.	151
Long roll.....	553	Lynch, to (U. S.).....	402	Make choice of, to.....	774
Long room.....	756	Lynch-law.....	403	Make conscience of, ( <i>or</i> a matter of conscience), to	712
Long since.....	553			Make default, to ( <i>Law</i> )..	774
Long-winded.....	553			Make faces, to.....	328
Look about, to.....	710			Make fast, to.....	151
Look about one, to.....	326			Make for, to.....	151
Look after, to.....	144			Make free with, to.....	151
Look after, to.....	711			Make friends, to.....	151
Look after one's own in- terest, to.....	773			Make friends with, to...	774
Look aghast, to.....	144			Make fun of, to.....	328
Look at, to.....	144			Make game of, to.....	403
Look black, to.....	326			Make good, to.....	152
Look blank, to.....	144			Make haste, to.....	152
Look blue, to.....	144			Make head against, to...	152
Look daggers, to.....	145			Make headway, to.....	152
Look down on, to.....	711			Make it a condition, to..	774
Look for, to.....	145			Make it one's business, to.	556
Look, ( <i>or</i> hunt), for a needle in a hay mow, to	326			Make it one's study, to...	152
Look full in the face of, to	553			Make it pay, to.....	328
Look in the face, to.....	773			Make its appearance, to..	152
Look into, to.....	711			Make known, to.....	712
				Make light of, to.....	153

## M.

Made of, (*or* formed of), to

be..... 21

Made of money..... 326

Made to order..... 147

Made up of, to be..... 21

Magic lantern..... 555

Magnetic attraction..... 554

Magnetic pole..... 555

Maid of honor..... 555

Maiden assize (*Eng. Law*)..... 555

Maiden name..... 555

Maiden speech..... 148

Main body (*Mil.*)..... 555

Main part, the..... 555

Make a bed, to..... 714

Make a beginning, to... 148

Make a call, to..... 148

Make a cat's-paw of, to.. 327

Make a clean breast of, to. 148

Make a clean sweep, to... 327

Make a deduction, to.... 148

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Make little, (or nothing), of, to.....	153	Man of taste, a.....	443	Mixed action ( <i>Law</i> ).....	560
Make love to, to.....	153	Man of the world.....	157	Mixed up with, to be.....	330
Make merry, to.....	774	Man's estate.....	557	Mizzle, to.....	404
Make mince-meat of, to.....	403	Manual exercise, ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	557	Mob law.....	560
Make money, to.....	712	Many a.....	157	Model after, to.....	160
Make much of, to.....	153	Many a time.....	557	Modus operandi ( <i>Lat.</i> ).....	560
Make neither head nor tail of, to.....	153	Many times over.....	557	Mollygrubs (or mulli-grubs).....	404
Make no bones of, to.....	403	March in procession, to.....	557	Monetary unit.....	561
Make no difference (or matter), to.....	774	Mare's nest.....	329	Moonshine.....	404
Make no doubt, to.....	153	Margin.....	756	Moral certainty, a.....	443
Make no secret of, to.....	153	Mark out, to.....	157	Moral law.....	561
Make nothing for, to.....	713	Marked with the crow's feet, to be.....	329	Moral sense.....	561
Make nothing of, to.....	713	Mark time, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	157	More and more.....	561
Make oath, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	713	Marry a fortune, to.....	329	More frightened, (or scared), than hurt.....	330
Make of, to.....	713	Martyr to disease, a.....	443	More or less.....	561
Make off, to.....	713	Masked battery ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	557	More than a match for, to be.....	161
Make one believe, to.....	154	Master of, to be.....	157	More than flesh and blood can bear.....	330
Make one shudder, to.....	556	Master of arts.....	558	Mosquito bar, (or mosquito net).....	561
Make one's blood boil, to.....	328	Master of ceremonies.....	558	Mother Carey's chickens.....	561
Make one's blood run cold, to.....	556	Master of one's self, to be.....	157	Mount guard, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	775
Make, (or take), one's exit, to.....	154	Master of one's self ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	558	Move in a rut, to.....	562
Make one's hair stand on end, to.....	328	Matter in hand.....	158	Move the previous question, to.....	161
Make one's manners, to.....	154	Matter of choice.....	158	Moving power.....	562
Make one's mark, to.....	154	Matter of course.....	158	Mow down, to.....	161
Make one's self at home, to.....	328	Matter of courtesy.....	158	Mucous membrane ( <i>Anat.</i> ).....	562
Make one's self scarce, to.....	403	Matter of fact.....	558	Mug.....	404
Make one's self understood, to.....	557	Matter of life and death, a.....	5	Municipal, (or positive), law.....	562
Make one's way, to.....	154	Matter of surprise.....	158	Murder in the first degree ( <i>Law</i> ).....	562
Make out, to.....	154	Matter of taste.....	158	Murder in the second degree ( <i>Law</i> ).....	562
Make over, to.....	155	May be; May-hap.....	159	Murder the King's English, to.....	330
Make peace, to.....	775	Means of grace.....	558	Muster, (or musta) ( <i>Anglo-Indian</i> ).....	404
Make progress, to.....	155	Measure swords, to.....	159	Muster into service, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	775
Make ready, to.....	713	Meet half-way, to.....	714	Muster out of service, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	775
Make sad work of, to.....	328	Meet one's expenses, to.....	558	Muster up, to.....	715
Make sail, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	713	Meet with, to.....	159	My uncle.....	404
Make scruple, to.....	155	Meet with a change, to; Get religion, to.....	750		N.
Make shift, to.....	713	Melt away, to.....	714	Nag, to.....	404
Make short work of, (or with), to.....	155	Mend one's pace, to.....	159	Nail a lie, to.....	161
Make suit to, to.....	714	Mend one's pace, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	558	Nail one's colors to the mast, to.....	161
Make sure, to.....	155	Mental reservation.....	559	Naked eye.....	562
Make the best of, to.....	155	Mercantile world.....	559	Name the name of Christ, to.....	775
Make the land, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	714	Mere form, a.....	443	Nasty rain ( <i>Eng.</i> ).....	563
Make the mouth water, to.....	329	Merge in, to.....	159	Nation.....	404
Make too much of, to.....	156	Merit-roll ( <i>U. S. Naval Academy</i> ).....	559	Native tongue.....	563
Make tracks, to.....	403	Merits of the question (or case).....	559	Natural history.....	563
Make trial of, to.....	156	Meteor showers.....	559	Natural selection.....	563
Make two bites of a cherry, to.....	329	Mete out, to.....	160	Natural theology.....	563
Make up, to.....	156	Middle States.....	559	Natty.....	404
Make up for, to.....	156	Mighty.....	403	Near one's end.....	161
Make up one's mind, to.....	775	Military law.....	560	Near relation, a.....	563
Make up to, to.....	156	Milk-and-water.....	329	Near side.....	563
Make water, to.....	157	Milk-walk ( <i>Eng.</i> ).....	560	Neck and neck ( <i>horse racing</i> ).....	775
Make way, to.....	714	Mill.....	404		
Malice aforethought, (or pre-pense).....	557	Mince matters, to.....	160		
Malum in se ( <i>Law</i> ).....	557	Mincing steps.....	560		
Man of business, a.....	443	Mind one's P's and Q's, to.....	329		
Man of letters, a.....	5	Mind what you are about.....	330		
Man of straw.....	157	Mineral waters.....	560		

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>	
Negotiable note.....	563	Not having a moment one can call one's own....	567	Of one's own accord.....	166
Neither fish, flesh, nor fowl.....	330	Not in sight.....	567	Of passage.....	167
Neither here nor there.....	161	Not in the least.....	568	Of small consequence, to be.....	167
Neither one thing nor another.....	331	Not that I know of.....	333	Of the first water.....	167
Neither rhyme nor rea- son.....	162	Not to be mistaken.....	568	Of the opinion, to be.....	167
Nervous temperament.....	564	Not to be sneezed at.....	333	Of the same mind, to be..	167
Net cash.....	564	Not to be spoken of.....	568	Off and on.....	165
Neutral tint.....	564	Not to breathe a syllable about.....	568	Off and on ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	569
Never mind.....	331	Not to care a pin, rush, fig, straw, &c., for.....	333	Off duty.....	165
Never mind.....	564	Not to mention.....	333	Off-hand.....	165
Never say die.....	331	Not to sleep a wink.....	163	Off one's guard, to be....	165
Never tell me.....	331	Not to stir a peg, ( <i>or step</i> )	333	Off one's hand.....	715
New birth.....	162	Not worth a farthing.....	568	Off one's mind.....	165
New-fangled expression..	564	Not worth a straw, a pin, a fig.....	333	Off side (U. S.).....	570
New land.....	564	Not worth powder and shot.....	568	Off the hooks.....	334
Next door to.....	331	Notary public ( <i>Eng. and Am. Law</i> ).....	566	Off with you.....	570
Next of kin.....	794	Note of hand.....	567	Offend against, to.....	776
Next to nothing.....	564	Nothing loath.....	567	Offer to one's view, to..	165
Nice, ( <i>or subtle</i> ), point..	162	Nothing to.....	567	Offer violence, to.....	776
Nice question.....	565	Nothing to speak of....	333	Office found ( <i>Eng. Law</i> )..	776
Niche in the temple of fame, a.....	444	Notion.....	405	Official circles.....	569
Nick a horse, to.....	775	Notions.....	405	O for.....	166
Nick of time.....	331	Now and then.....	163	Oh that.....	176
Nincompoop.....	405	Now—now.....	568	Old age.....	570
Nine days' wonder.....	162	Now or never.....	163	Old as Methuselah.....	334
Nip in the bud, to.....	162	Now that.....	163	Old as the hills.....	334
No end of.....	331	Null and void, to be....	568	Old bachelor.....	334
No go.....	405	Number of times, a.....	445	Old boy; old nick.....	406
No great shakes.....	405	Number one.....	333	Olive branch.....	571
No joke.....	332	Nursery tale.....	569	Old catholics.....	570
No laughing matter.....	332	Nut to crack, a.....	289	Old maid.....	334
No love lost between.....	332	Nuts.....	405	Old school.....	571
No matter.....	332	Nuts on, to be.....	405	Old style, ( <i>and new style</i> )	571
No mistake.....	776			Old times.....	571
No more.....	163	O.		Old world.....	167
No offense.....	332	Obfuscated.....	405	Old large scale.....	167
No other.....	565	Objective point ( <i>Mil.</i> )...	569	On a par.....	168
No stranger to, to be....	564	Obtain, ( <i>or gain</i> ), the ear, to.....	164	On a small scale.....	168
No such thing.....	332	Obverse of the medal, the	569	On a spree.....	334
No such thing ( <i>rep.</i> )....	566	Occupy one's self with, to	164	On a sudden.....	168
Nobby.....	405	Odds and ends.....	569	On account.....	571
Nobody being the wiser..	565	Of a piece.....	164	On account of.....	776
Nobody the wiser.....	331	Of account.....	776	On all accounts.....	168
Nod assent, to.....	565	Of age, to be.....	164	On all hands.....	168
Noise abroad, to.....	715	Of all sorts and kinds..	569	On all sides.....	572
Nom de plume ( <i>nong-de- ploom</i> ).....	565	Of all things.....	569	On an average.....	572
Non-commissioned officer, ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	565	Of a truth.....	715	On any, every, <i>or</i> no ac- count.....	168
None else.....	565	Of consequence.....	164	On bail.....	715
Normal school.....	565	Of counsel ( <i>Law</i> ).....	776	On call.....	168
Northern lights.....	566	Of course.....	165	On credit.....	572
Not a bit, ( <i>or whit</i> ),....	332	Of deep, ( <i>or dark</i> ), dye..	165	On demand.....	169
Not a bit of it.....	333	Of good heart, to be....	570	On deposit.....	572
Not a few.....	566	Of kin.....	570	On duty.....	169
Not a jot.....	566	Of long duration.....	570	On every side.....	572
Not a little.....	566	Of long standing.....	166	On file.....	169
Not a soul.....	567	Of necessity.....	166	On fire.....	573
Not a whit ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	567	Of no avail.....	570	On foot.....	169
Not a wink of sleep.....	567	Of no effect.....	166	On foot, to be.....	170
Not at all.....	163	Of no use.....	166	On good terms.....	170
Not at all ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	567	Of old.....	166	On guard.....	715
Not for the world.....	567	Of one's own.....	166	On hand.....	170
Not having a leg to stand on.....	163			On her beam ends.....	574
				On high.....	170
				On his own showing.....	574
				On leave.....	170
				On no account.....	574
				On one side.....	574

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
On one's account.....	776	On tick.....	335	Out of place.....	179
On one's high horse.....	335	On time.....	175	Out of pocket.....	179
On one's honor.....	170	On tiptoe, to be.....	175	Out of print.....	179
On one's last legs.....	335	On trial.....	716	Out of reach.....	179
On one's own hook.....	335	Only a step.....	335	Out of season.....	180
On one's shoulders.....	776	Only from day to day....	170	Out of season ( <i>rep.</i> )....	578
On one's side.....	170	Once and again.....	572	Out of sight.....	578
On one's way.....	574	Once for all.....	169	Out of sorts.....	336
On, ( <i>or</i> under), penalty of.	574	Once more.....	572	Out of temper.....	180
On purpose. Of purpose.	171	Once upon, ( <i>or</i> on), a		Out of the pale of.....	180
On sale, ( <i>or</i> for sale)....	575	time.....	169	Out of the perpendicular..	578
On second thought.....	171	One and all.....	572	Out of the question.....	180
On Shanks' mare.....	406	One and the same.....	572	Out of the sphere of....	180
On sure ground.....	575	One another.....	573	Out of the way.....	180
On tap.....	171	One by one.....	573	Out of the woods.....	180
On that account.....	575	One day.....	169	Out of time.....	181
On that ground.....	171	One way <i>or</i> another.....	573	Out of trim.....	777
On the alert.....	171	One year with another...	573	Out of tune.....	181
On the brink of.....	575	One-horse.....	334	Out of use.....	181
On the cards.....	335	One-sided view.....	777	Out-patient ( <i>Med.</i> ).....	579
On the carpet, to be....	171	One's business, to be....	573	Outstanding accounts, ( <i>of</i>	
On the condition that....	171	One's bounden duty.....	573	any one).....	579
On the contrary.....	171	One's heart failing him...	573	Outstrip the wind, to....	336
On the defensive, to be ( <i>or</i>		One's own man, to be....	716	Out with it.....	336
stand).....	172	One's self.....	573	Over, to be.....	181
On the edge, ( <i>or</i> brink), of		Open a door to, to.....	175	Over again.....	181
a precipice, to be.....	172	Open sesame.....	175	Over against.....	579
On the European plan....	575	Open sky.....	576	Over and above.....	181
On the eve ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	777	Open the ball, to.....	335	Over and over.....	579
On the eve of.....	172	Open the budget, to....	175	Over and over again....	336
On the face of it.....	172	Open the eyes of, to....	176	Over the left.....	406
On the fence, to be.....	22	Open the question, to...	176	Over the way.....	579
On the ground of, ( <i>or</i>		Open the trenches, to		Overrun the constable, to	742
that).....	172	( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	716	Over-shoot one's self, to..	777
On the guard.....	715	Open to.....	576	Over-shoot the mark, to..	777
On the high seas.....	172	Open to the view, to....	176	Owe a grudge, to.....	336
On the line.....	173	Open up, to.....	176	Owe it to, to.....	777
On the look-out.....	173	Opium farm.....	576	Owe one a spite, to....	181
On the mending hand, to		Order arms ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	577	Owing to.....	181
be.....	742	Order of the day ( <i>Legisla-</i>		Own to the soft impeach-	
On (the) motion of.....	575	tive bodies).....	176	ment, to.....	336
On the move; on the go..	406	Order of the day ( <i>Legisla-</i>			
On the nail.....	715	tive bodies) ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	577	P.	
On the part of.....	173	Orderly book ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	577	Pack up, to.....	183
On the point of.....	173	Orderly officer ( <i>Mil.</i> )...	577	Padding.....	406
On the point of ( <i>rep.</i> )....	575	Orderly room ( <i>Mil.</i> )....	577	Paddle one's own canoe, to	337
On the qui vive.....	173	Orderly, ( <i>or</i> orderly-ser-		geant) ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	716
On the rampage, to be...	406	Orders in council.....	577	Pale as a corpse.....	579
On the right.....	575	Organic bodies.....	578	Palm off, to.....	182
On the road.....	173	Organic law, ( <i>or</i> laws)...	578	Pampas.....	579
On the score of.....	576	Ornamental shrubbery...	578	Pan out, to.....	406
On the sick list.....	335	Other than.....	578	Paper money.....	579
On the sly.....	173	Out.....	177	Paper war, a.....	445
On the sly ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	335	Out and out.....	178	Par of exchange.....	182
On, ( <i>or</i> upon), the spot...	173	Out at the heels, to be...	716	Parcel out, to.....	182
On the spur of the moment	174	Out of.....	177	Pardon me. I beg pardon	580
On, ( <i>or</i> upon), the square.	174	Out of all patience, to be.	336	Parliamentary train ( <i>Eng.</i> )	580
On the stage.....	174	Out of character.....	178	Part a cable, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )...	777
On the stocks.....	576	Out of conceit with.....	178	Part and parcel.....	182
On the strength of.....	174	Out of countenance.....	178	Part and parcel ( <i>rep.</i> )...	580
On the stretch.....	174	Out of date.....	178	Part company, to.....	182
On the supposition.....	576	Out of doors.....	178	Part of speech ( <i>Gram.</i> )...	580
On the trail.....	174	Out of harm's way.....	178	Part with, to.....	716
On the verge of.....	576	Out of hearing.....	578	Particular average.....	580
On the wane.....	174	Out of joint, to be.....	179	Party spirit.....	580
On the watch.....	716	Out of keeping.....	179	Pass a dividend, to.....	762
On the way, on the road..	576	Out of kilter.....	179	Pass an opinion, ( <i>or</i> judg-	
On the whole.....	175	Out of order.....	179	ment), to.....	182
On the wing.....	175				



	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Pass away, to.....	580	Physical education.....	583	Point, (or matter), in dis-	585
Pass away, to.....	777	Pick acquaintance with, to	338	pute.....	585
Pass by, to.....	183	Pick a quarrel, to.....	184	Point of honor.....	718
Pass current, to.....	183	Pick out, to.....	185	Point of view.....	187
Pass from mouth to mouth,	580	Picked out.....	184	Point out, to.....	585
to.....	580	Pick one's way, (or steps),	185	Point out, to.....	718
Pass in review, to.....	581	to.....	185	Point to be solved.....	585
Pass in the mind, to.....	183	Pick to pieces.....	338	Poke fun at, to.....	339
Pass into, to.....	716	Pick up, to.....	338	Poke fun at, to.....	742
Pass muster, to.....	337	Pickaninny.....	407	Police force.....	586
Pass off, to.....	716	Piece of information.....	583	Political economy.....	586
Pass one's word, to.....	717	Piece out, to.....	185	Political world.....	586
Pass orders ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	581	Pigeon English.....	583	Poll a jury, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	187
Pass over, (or by), to.....	183	Pile.....	407	Pontoon bridge.....	586
Passed midshipman.....	581	Pillar box ( <i>Eng.</i> ).....	583	Pony ( <i>College cant.</i> ).....	408
Passing notice.....	581	Pin one down to, to.....	185	Pony up, to.....	408
Passive commerce.....	183	Pin one's faith upon	185	Pool.....	757
Passive commerce ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	581	another's sleeve, to.....	185	Poor as a church-mouse..	339
Passive voice.....	581	Pinched with hunger....	583	Poor chance.....	339
Patch up, to.....	183	Pins.....	407	Pop the question, to.....	340
Patron saint ( <i>Rom. Cath.</i>	581	Pious fraud, a.....	446	Pop the question, to.....	408
<i>Church</i> ).....	581	Piping hot.....	338	Popular belief.....	586
Pattern after, to.....	717	Pit against, to.....	185	Pore over, to.....	187
Paul Pry.....	406	Pitted against.....	584	Port of entry.....	586
Pave the way, to.....	183	Pitch in, (or into), to....	751	Port the helm ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	718
Pay attentions to, to.....	717	Pitch into, to.....	339	Possessed.....	340
Pay court, to, to.....	778	Pitch one's tent, to.....	333	Possessed of, to be.....	718
Pay dear, to.....	582	Pitch upon, (or on), to... 185	185	Possessory action, (or suit),	586
Pay dear for the whistle,	337	Pitched battle.....	583	( <i>Law</i> ).....	586
to.....	337	Place to one's credit, to... 584	584	Post accounts, to ( <i>Dool-</i>	779
Pay down, to.....	184	Play a double game, to... 186	186	keeping).....	779
Pay for, to.....	717	Play fast and loose, to... 186	186	Post books, to.....	779
Pay homage, to.....	582	Play into the hands of, to 778	778	Post mortem examination	587
Pay in advance, to.....	582	Play of colors.....	584	( <i>Med.</i> ).....	587
Pay in one's own, (or the	778	Play off, to.....	717	Posted, (or posted up) ...	408
same) coin, to.....	778	Play one a trick, to.....	186	Post-haste.....	779
Pay no regard to, to.....	183	Play one false, to.....	717	Postal district.....	586
Pay off, to.....	717	Play one's cards well, to... 584	584	Postal guide.....	587
Pay one's addresses to, to... 778	778	Play second fiddle, to.... 339	339	Pot-luck.....	340
Pay one's respects to, to... 778	778	Play the devil with, to... 751	751	Pounce upon, to.....	187
Pay one's way, to.....	337	Play the fool, to.....	186	Pour a broadside into, to... 587	587
Pay out, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	717	Play the hypocrite, to.... 186	186	Pour into, to.....	718
Pay the debt of nature, to 337	337	Play truant, to.....	186	Pour oil on the troubled	188
Pay the forfeit, (or the	582	Play with edge-tools, to... 339	339	waters, to.....	188
penalty,) to.....	582	Played out.....	407	Pour out the vials of one's	188
Pay the piper, to.....	337	Plea in bar ( <i>Law</i> ).....	584	wrath, to.....	188
Peck at, to.....	184	Plea in discharge ( <i>Law</i> )... 584	584	Poverty-stricken.....	587
Peel, to ( <i>Sporting</i> ).....	407	Plea of abatement ( <i>Law</i> )... 584	584	Power of attorney.....	587
Peeler ( <i>Eng.</i> ).....	407	Plea of justification ( <i>Law</i> ) 584	584	Power, letter, or warrant	446
Peep of day.....	184	Plea to the action ( <i>Law</i> )... 584	584	of attorney, a.....	340
Peg along, to.....	750	Pleased to do a thing, to	186	Powerful.....	408
Peg higher, (or lower), a... 745	745	be.....	186	Practicable breach ( <i>Mil.</i> ).. 588	588
Pent up.....	184	Pleased with, to be.....	778	Practical joke.....	587
Pepper.....	338	Plenty as blackberries.... 339	339	Practice-cruise ( <i>U. S.</i>	588
Pepper and salt.....	338	Plough in, to.....	778	<i>Naval Academy</i> ).....	588
Per annum.....	582	Plough up, (or out), to... 778	778	Practice on one's credu-	188
Per centum, (or per cent.) 582	582	Pluck out, to.....	187	lity, to.....	188
Perpetrate a joke, to.....	338	Pluck up, to.....	718	Pray in aid, to.....	718
Personal action ( <i>Com.</i>	582	Pluck up by the roots, to... 187	187	Preach up, to.....	718
<i>Law</i> ).....	582	Plume one's self to.....	187	Precautious words.....	588
Pertain to, to.....	184	Plummet line.....	584	Precedent condition ( <i>Law</i> ) 588	588
Pervading spirit.....	582	Plunge-bath.....	584	Pre-empt, to.....	408
Pesky.....	407	Plunging fire ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	584	Preference shares.....	779
Peter out, to.....	407	Plurality of votes.....	585	Pregnant with, to be.... 182	182
Petticoat government.....	338	Pocket an insult, (or af-	339	Prepare the ground, (or	188
Philosopher's stone.....	184	front), to.....	339	way), to.....	188
Philosopher's stone.....	582	Poet laureate.....	585	Presence of mind.....	188
Pluiz (short for Physiog-	407	Point.....	760		
nomny).....	407	Point a moral, to.....	585		

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Present arms, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	779	Pull together, to	340	Put that into your pipe	
Present in a new light, to	189	Pull up, to	751	and smoke it	751
Present to the mind	588	Pump, to	409	Put the best foot foremost,	
Presentation copy	588	Pummel, to	409	to	341
Preserve game, to	780	Pursuant to	780	Put the cart before the	
Press forward, to	189	Push on, to	190	horse, to	432
Press into service, to	779	Push, ( <i>or</i> elbow), one's		Put the case	194
Press on, to	589	way, to	190	Put the great seal into	
Press one hard, to	589	Public credit	190	commission, to ( <i>Eng.</i> )	781
Pressed for time, to be	340	Public law	592	Put through, to	720
Presumptive evidence		Public opinion	592	Put through, to	742
( <i>Law</i> )	589	Public war	593	Put to death, to	782
Pretty kettle of fish, a	289	Put	760	Put to flight, to	194
Pretty well	589	Put, to	409	Put to inconvenience, to	782
Pretty well ( <i>accent on the</i>		Put a false construction		Put to it, to be	194
<i>well</i> )	780	on, to	190	Put to it, to be	342
Prey on, ( <i>or</i> upon)	718	Put a good face upon, to	781	Put to press, to	194
Prey to grief, a	446	Put a rod in pickle, to	191	Put, ( <i>or</i> set), to rights, to	194
Prick up the ears, to	189	Put a ship into commis-		Put to rout, to	720
Prick up the ears, to	589	sion, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	719	Put to sea, to	782
Price current	589	Put a stop, ( <i>or</i> an end), to,		Put to shame, to	782
Prima facie evidence of a		to	191	Put to the blush, to	194
fact ( <i>Law</i> )	589	Put about, to	190	Put to the proof, to	593
Primary colors, ( <i>or</i> primi-		Put an end to, to	191	Put to the rack, to	194
tive colors), ( <i>Opt.</i> )	589	Put away, to	191	Put, ( <i>or</i> submit), to the	
Prime mover, the	189	Put back, to	781	test, to	195
Prior to	590	Put between, to	191	Put to the trumps, to	195
Prison limits	590	Put by, to	719	Put to the sword, to	195
Private act ( <i>Law</i> )	590	Put down, to	719	Put together, to	782
Private calendar ( <i>Leg.</i> )	590	Put forth, to	717	Put to vote, to	195
Private nuisance, ( <i>or</i>		Put forth one's strength, to	191	Put under the screw, to	720
wrong)	590	Put in, to	719	Put up, to	195
Privileged communication		Put in, ( <i>or</i> into), to	191	Put-up job, a	409
( <i>Law</i> )	590	Put in a word, to	341	Put up the sword, to	195
Privileged debts ( <i>Law</i> )	591	Put in an appearance, to	409	Put upon	409
Privy to	719	Put in force, to	781		
Probate court	591	Put in irons, to	192		
Probate duty	591	Put in pledge, to	192		
Process, train, <i>or</i> chain of		Put in practice, to	781		
reasoning	189	Put in requisition, to	720		
Produce an instance, to	591	Put in tune, to	593		
Productive of, to be	591	Put into the way of, to	192		
Proficient in	789	Put it to, to	341		
Profit by, to	189	Put off, to	192		
Prog.	408	Put on, to	192		
Promissory note ( <i>Law</i> )	591	Put on airs, to	341		
Proof-sheet ( <i>Print.</i> )	592	Put on one's good be-			
Pro rata	592	havior, to	341		
Pros and cons	189	Put on one's guard, to	781		
Protest a bill, ( <i>or</i> note), to		Put on short allowance, to	593		
( <i>Law</i> )	780	Put on the screws, to	341		
Protest against, to	780	Put one in possession of,			
Protracted meeting	592	to	192		
Proud flesh	592	Put, ( <i>or</i> throw), one off			
Proud of	719	his guard, to	192		
Provide against, to	780	Put one on his mettle, to	193		
Provide for, to	190	Put one's foot in it, to	341		
Provided that	592	Put one's head into a			
Proximate cause	592	hornet's nest, to	593		
Public works	593	Put one's nose out of joint,			
Pucker	408	to	193		
Pull about one's ears, to	190	Put one's self forward, to	593		
Pull down, to	780	Put one's self in the place			
Pull out, to	190	of others, to	593		
Pull up stakes, to	340	Put out, to	193		
Pull the strings, ( <i>or</i> wires),		Put out of humor, to	193		
to	340	Put out of sight, to	781		
Pull, ( <i>or</i> draw), the wool		Put over, to	193		
over one's eyes, to	751	Put pen to paper, to	593		

## Q.

Quaker gun	196
Qualified fee ( <i>Law</i> )	594
Qualified indorsement	
( <i>Law</i> )	594
Qualified negative ( <i>Legis-</i>	
<i>lation</i> )	594
Qualified property	594
Qualitative analysis	
( <i>Chem.</i> )	594
Quantitative analysis	
( <i>Chem.</i> )	595
Quantity of estate ( <i>Law</i> )	595
Quarrel with one's bread	
and butter, to	342
Quarter face	595
Quartermaster-general	
( <i>Mil.</i> )	595
Queen consort	595
Queen-dowager	595
Queen-mother	595
Queen regent	595
Queen's bench	595
Queen's counsel	595
Queen's evidence ( <i>Eng.</i>	
<i>Law</i> )	596
Queer fish, a	342
Question at, ( <i>or</i> in), issue	596
Question of privilege ( <i>Par-</i>	
<i>liamentary usage</i> )	596
Quick as thought	342
Quick parts	196

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Quick time.....	596	Reconnaissance in force		Rhyme or reason.....	199
Quicken one's pace, to...	596	( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	598	Rig a ship, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	783
Quite a while.....	782	Red as fire.....	598	Right a vessel, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )..	783
Quite another thing.....	596	Red-letter day.....	197	Right ahead.....	602
Quite the contrary.....	596	Red man, ( <i>or</i> redskin)....	599	Right and left.....	344
Quit cost, to.....	196	Red tape.....	197	Right and left.....	602
Quit scores, to.....	196	Redeem one's pledge, to....	598	Right away, ( <i>or</i> right off),	
Quits, to be.....	342	Reduce a design, (figure,		( <i>U. S.</i> ).....	344
Quod.....	409	<i>or</i> draft), to.....	783	Right-hand man.....	345
		Reduce a fortification, ( <i>or</i>		Right of eminent domain	
R.		fort), to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	783	( <i>Law</i> ).....	603
Rack and ruin.....	343	Reduce to powder, to....	599	Right of search ( <i>Mari-</i>	
Rack one's brains, to....	343	Reduce to the ranks, to....	783	<i>time law</i> ).....	603
Rag, shag, ( <i>or</i> tag), and		Reduce to a skeleton, ( <i>or</i>		Right of support ( <i>Law</i> )....	603
bobtail.....	410	a shadow).....	344	Right of way ( <i>Law</i> ).....	199
Railway-plant.....	597	Refer to, to.....	197	Right smart.....	410
Rain cats and dogs, ( <i>or</i>		Reform school.....	599	Right the helm, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	783
pitchforks), to.....	343	Regard to, with, ( <i>or</i> in)...	198	Rights and lefts, ( <i>said of</i>	
Rain in torrents, to.....	343	Regular as clock-work... 344		<i>shoes</i> ).....	344
Rain or shiue.....	343	Regular board.....	755	Ring changes on, to.....	200
Raise a blockade, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )	720	Regular troops.....	599	Ring of, ( <i>or</i> in) the ears	
Raise a siege, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )...	782	Regular, ( <i>or</i> regular way). 756		( <i>Med.</i> ).....	603
Raise the wind, to.....	343	Regulation sword, cap,		Rip open, to.....	603
Rake up, to.....	196	uniform, &c. ( <i>Mil.</i> )....	599	Rip out, to.....	751
Rake up, to.....	343	Render null, to.....	198	Rise in the world, to....	721
Random shot.....	597	Repeat as a parrot, to....	600	Rising of.....	721
Rank and file ( <i>Mil.</i> )....	597	Report one's self, to....	198	Road-agent.....	410
Rankle in the breast, to..	597	Reported of, to be.....	198	Robbing Peter to pay	
Range with, to.....	196	Representative govern-		Paul.....	345
Rapsallion.....	410	ment.....	600	Rocks.....	410
Rate a chronometer, to... 782		Republican party ( <i>U. S.</i> )..	600	Roll in riches, ( <i>or</i> wealth),	
Rattling pace, a.....	289	Repugnant to.....	601	to.....	345
Reach after, (at, <i>or</i> unto),		Reserve fund.....	601	Roll into a ball, to.....	604
to.....	720	Residuary legatee.....	601	Roll of honor.....	721
Reach one's ears, to.....	196	Retired list ( <i>Mil. or Naut.</i> )	601	Roll on, to.....	200
Read a lecture, ( <i>or</i> ser-		Resolved.....	601	Roll up, to.....	604
mon), to.....	344	Resolved into, to be.... 22		Rolling fire ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	603
Read between the lines, to	197	Respect the person, to... 721		Rolling stock, ( <i>or</i> plant)..	603
Reading of a bill, ( <i>Legisla-</i>		Respecting.....	451	Roman candle.....	604
<i>tion</i> ).....	597	Rest assured.....	344	Room and to spare.....	345
Ready money.....	197	Rest assured, to.....	721	Root and branch.....	200
Ready to burst.....	597	Rest with, to.....	198	Root out, to.....	200
Ready to drop.....	597	Result from, to.....	721	Rope of sand.....	200
Rein in, to.....	198	Resulting use ( <i>Law</i> )....	601	Roigut.....	411
Relate to, to.....	198	Retail.....	601	Rough, a.....	411
Relating to.....	451	Retire, to ( <i>Amer.</i> )....	410	Rough customer.....	345
Religious liberty.....	599	Retiring pension.....	602	Rough diamond.....	345
Rely upon, to.....	721	Retroactive law.....	602	Rough estimate, a.....	289
Remain at a distance, to..	198	Return ball.....	602	Rough draft.....	200
Remain over, to.....	599	Return the compliment, to	602	Rough guess, a.....	289
Remotely, ( <i>or</i> distantly),		Return to one's first love,		Rough it, to.....	345
related.....	600	to.....	198	Rough on one, to be....	411
Real action ( <i>Law</i> ).....	597	Reverse an engine, to... 783		Round a period, to.....	604
Real estate.....	597	Reverse of the medal, the	602	Round in, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	784
Reason in a circle, to....	598	Revolve in the mind, to.. 199		Round number.....	200
Argue in a circle, to... 598		Rib.....	410	Round of cartridges.....	604
Recall to life, to.....	598	Ribbons.....	410	Round to, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	784
Receive the sacrament, to.	782	Rich as Croesus.....	344	Round trip.....	604
Receive with open arms, to	197	Ride and tie, to.....	199	Round trot.....	201
Receiving office ( <i>Eng.</i> )... 598		Ride at anchor, to.....	602	Round up, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	784
Receiving ship.....	598	Ride, ( <i>or</i> sit), bodkin, to. 344		Rout out, to.....	201
Reciprocity treaty, <i>or</i>		Ride easy, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	783	Rowdy.....	411
Treaty of reciprocity		Ride hard, to.....	199	Royal assent.....	604
( <i>International Law</i> )....	598	Ride hard, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	783	Royal road.....	201
Reckon on, ( <i>or</i> upon), to.. 720		Ride one's hobby, ( <i>or</i>		Rub down, to.....	784
Reckon with, to.....	720	hobby-horse), to.....	199	Rub out, to.....	721
Reckon without one's		Ride post, to.....	783	Rub up, to.....	722
host, to.....	197	Ride rough-shod, to.....	199	Rugged ( <i>Amer.</i> ).....	346
		Ride Shanks' mare, to... 410		Rule the roast, to.....	346

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
604	Ruling passion.....	412	Sawbones.....	784
411	Rum ( <i>Provincial English</i> )..	412	Sawney.....	724
411	Run, to.....		Say, ( <i>or speak</i> ), a good	784
751	Run a church, to.....	784	word for, to.....	
604	Run a race, to.....	204	Say good bye, Bid adieu,	204
722	Run a race, to.....		to.....	
201	Run a risk, to.....	723	Say grace, to.....	
722	Run a tilt, to.....		Say over, ( <i>or tell</i> ), one's	723
722	Run after, to.....	723	beads, to.....	
201	Run against, to.....	412	Scalawag.....	
201	Run against time, to.....		Scale, ( <i>or scale down</i> ), a	204
201	Run amuck, to.....	204	debt, to.....	
202	Run away, to.....	412	Scamp.....	
202	Run counter to, to.....	607	Scarcely any.....	
346	Run down, to.....	607	Scarcely ever.....	
722	Run down a coast, to.....	413	Scare up.....	
605	Run for one's life, to.....	347	Scatter to the winds, to..	
346	Run foul of, to.....	607	Scene of action.....	
722	Run, ( <i>or fall</i> ), foul of, to..	413	Sconce.....	
202	Run high, to.....	413	Scoot, to.....	
605	Run in a groove, to.....		Scourge of the human	607
722	Run in, ( <i>or into</i> ), to.....	607	race.....	
784	Run in debt, to.....	347	Scrape acquaintance with,	
346	Run in one's head, to.....		to.....	
346	Run in the blood, to.....	204	Scrape together, to.....	
605	Run of luck.....	607	Scraped ticket.....	
722	Run on, to.....	413	Screamer.....	
723	Run on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to.....	413	Screw ( <i>College cant</i> ).....	
411	Run one's face, to.....	413	Screwed.....	
722	Run out, to.....	413	Screw loose, a.....	
202	Run over, to.....		Screw one's courage to	347
202	Run riot, to.....	723	the sticking place, to..	
346	Run the eye over, to.....	724	Screw out, to.....	
723	Run the guard, to.....	413	Screw up, to.....	
202	Run the rig upon, to.....	413	Scrimmage.....	
202	Run through, to.....	413	Scrumptious.....	
784	Run together, to.....	204	Scum of society.....	
203	Run up, to.....	448	Sealed book, a.....	
346	Run wild, to.....	204	Seal the lips, to.....	
605	Running days ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	204	Seal up, to.....	
605	Running fight.....	724	Search out, to.....	
605	Running fire ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	608	Search-warrant ( <i>Law</i> ).....	
605	Running title.....	608	Seat of authority.....	
203	Rush headlong, to.....	608	Secondary evidence.....	
606	Rush headlong, to ( <i>rep.</i> )..	204	Second cousin.....	
606	Rustic work ( <i>Arch.</i> ).....	608	Second edition, a.....	
	S.	608	Second-hand.....	
		608	Second story.....	
		724	Secure arms, to ( <i>Mil.</i> )....	
412	Sad dog.....	204	See at a glance, to.....	
203	Saddle with, to.....	742	See daylight, to.....	
606	Safe and sound.....	205	See fair play, to.....	
723	Sail under false colors, to..	347	See how the land lies, to..	
606	Sailing orders.....	347	See it, to.....	
625	St. (Saint) Valentine's day	414	See it out, to.....	
203	Sally forth, to.....	609	See land, to.....	
606	Salt as brine.....	609	See one's way clear, to..	
762	Salt down stock, to.....	205	See one paid, to.....	
606	Salt water.....	205	See one to a place, to... 205	
203	Salted, to be.....	205	See service, to.....	
203	Sap the foundation of, to..	205	See that a thing is done, to	
607	Satisfy all demands, to.....	205	See the light, to.....	
412	Sauce.....	205	See the point, to.....	
412	Sauce, to.....	206	See through, to.....	
607	Savanna.....	206	See to, to.....	
784	Save appearances, to.....	347	See with half an eye, to..	
203	Save one's bacon, to.....	347	Seedy.....	
412	Save one's bacon, to.....	609	Seeing.....	
607	Saving one's presence....	205	Seed down, to.....	
			Seek a clew, to.....	784
			Seek after, to.....	724
			Seize on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to...	784
			Self-made man.....	609
			Sell, a.....	414
			Sell one's life dearly, to..	206
			Sell out, to.....	206
			Sell out a man, to.....	761
			Sell short, to ( <i>Stock Ex-</i>	206
			<i>change</i> ).....	
			Seller's option.....	756
			Semi-occasionally.....	414
			Send about one's business,	784
			to.....	
			Send forth, ( <i>or out</i> ), to...	785
			Send packing, to.....	752
			Send to Coventry, to....	206
			Send word, to.....	609
			Sensible of, to be.....	206
			Sequester one's self, to...	206
			Sergeant-major.....	609
			Serve a writ, ( <i>or a process</i> ),	207
			to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	
			Serve an attachment, ( <i>or</i>	207
			writ of attachment), to	
			( <i>Law</i> ).....	207
			Serve as a substitute, to..	207
			Serve one out, to.....	785
			Serve one right, to.....	348
			Serve one the same sauce,	414
			to.....	
			Serve one's apprentice-	207
			ship, to.....	
			Serve one's time, to.....	207
			Serve one's turn, to.....	207
			Serve up, to.....	724
			Service of a writ, process,	609
			&c. ( <i>Law</i> ).....	
			Set a saw, to.....	785
			Set a trap, ( <i>or snare</i> ), to..	785
			Set a value on, to.....	208
			Set about, to.....	724
			Set against, to.....	724
			Set a-going, to.....	207
			Set an example, to.....	610
			Set apart, to.....	785
			Set aside, to.....	785
			Set aside, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	724
			Set at defiance, to.....	785
			Set at ease, to.....	725
			Set at ease, to ( <i>rep.</i> )....	785
			Set at naught, to.....	207
			Set at rest, to.....	786
			Set before, to.....	786
			Set before one, to.....	786
			Set by, to.....	208
			Set down, to.....	208
			Set down, to be.....	348
			Set eyes on, to.....	786
			Set fire, to.....	725
			Set foot on, to.....	610
			Set forth, to.....	208
			Set forward, to.....	208
			Set free, to.....	786
			Set in, to.....	208
			Set in order, to.....	786
			Set light by, to.....	725
			Set milk, to.....	209
			Set off, to.....	208

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Set on, to.....	209	Ship off, to.....	213	state of single blessed-	
Set on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to be...	725	Ship the oars, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )...	787	ness).....	349
Set on fire, to.....	209	Shipping articles.....	611	Sink into, ( <i>or penetrate</i> ),	
Set on foot, to.....	209	Ship's husband ( <i>Naut.</i> )...	213	the mind, to.....	215
Set one's cap for, to.....	348	Ship's papers.....	611	Sink money, to.....	614
Set one's face against, to...	209	Shoe the anchor, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	787	Sink or swim.....	215
Set one's hand to, to.....	209	Shoot ahead of, to.....	213	Sinking fund.....	614
Set one's hand and seal to,		Shoot up, to.....	213	Sisters of charity ( <i>Rom.</i>	
to.....	786	Shop bill.....	611	<i>Cath. Church</i> ).....	614
Set one's heart on, to...	210	Shore dinner.....	611	Sisters of mercy ( <i>Rom.</i>	
Set one's wits to work, to	348	Short commons.....	415	<i>Cath. Church</i> ).....	614
Set out, to.....	210	Short cut, a.....	7	Sit in judgment, to.....	216
Set out, to.....	725	Short of, to be.....	349	Sit it out, to.....	216
Set over, to.....	725	Short of, to be ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	726	Sit on the fence, to.....	752
Set rank, to.....	786	Shorten sail, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )...	787	Sit on thorns, to.....	216
Set right, to.....	210	Short-spoken.....	349	Sit under, to.....	350
Set sail, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	210	Show.....	415	Sit up, to.....	216
Set, ( <i>or settled</i> ), purpose..	610	Show a bold front, to.....	213	Sixes and sevens, at.....	350
Set speech.....	610	Show fight, to.....	726	Skedaddle, to.....	416
Set store by, to.....	348	Show forth, to.....	787	Sketch-book.....	614
Set the fashion, to.....	210	Show his paces, to.....	213	Skim the surface, to.....	216
Set the hand to, to.....	725	Show of hands.....	612	Skin, to.....	216
Set the heart at rest, to...	725	Show of reason.....	612	Skin-flint.....	416
Set the law at defiance, to	610	Show off, to.....	214	Skip over, to.....	727
Set the river on fire, to...	348	Show one's colors, to.....	214	Slacken one's gait, ( <i>or</i>	
Set the table in a roar, to...	786	Show one's face, to.....	214	pace), to.....	614
Set the teeth on edge, to...	210	Show one's teeth, to.....	214	Slant of wind ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	614
Set together by the ears, to	348	Show the white feather,		Slapdash, to.....	350
Set to work, to.....	211	to.....	214	Sleep like a log, to.....	350
Set up, to.....	211	Show up, to.....	349	Sleight of hand.....	615
Set up, to be.....	414	Shove by, to.....	787	Slight over, to.....	727
Settle, to.....	211	Shrapnel shell.....	612	Slip a cable, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )...	216
Settle differences, to.....	211	Shrink from, to.....	726	Slip of the pen.....	614
Settle down, to.....	211	Shrug the shoulders, to...	727	Slip of the tongue.....	614
Settle on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to...	725	Shuffle off, to.....	727	Slip on, to.....	216
Settle the question, to.....	610	Shuffle up, to.....	727	Slip the collar, halter, &c.,	
Settling day.....	759	Shut down, to.....	349	to.....	217
Seven-shooter.....	414	Shut in, to.....	214	Slip through the fingers,	
Seven wonders of the		Shut of, to be, ( <i>or to get</i> )...	415	to.....	217
world.....	610	Shut one's self up, to...	787	Slip up, to.....	728
Sew up, to.....	726	Shut out, to.....	214	Slippery as an eel.....	350
Shade, ( <i>or degree</i> ), or dif-		Shut up, to.....	215	Sloop of war.....	615
ference.....	610	Shut up, to.....	415	Slop over, to.....	752
Shake hands with, to.....	787	Shy, to.....	415	Slow coach.....	350
Shake off, to.....	212	Sick bay.....	612	Sluice off, to.....	743
Shake off the yoke, to.....	212	Sick headache.....	612	Slur over, to.....	217
Shake, ( <i>or stagger</i> ), one's		Sick market, a.....	761	Small arms.....	615
faith, ( <i>or belief</i> ), to.....	610	Sick of, to be.....	215	Small coin.....	615
Shake one's sides, to.....	348	Side-bar rules ( <i>Eng. Law</i> )...	612	Small fruits.....	615
Shake the head, to.....	212	Side by side.....	612	Small fry.....	359
Shall—will;.....	212	Side with, to.....	215	Small hours.....	350
Sham Abraham, to.....	414	Siege-train.....	613	Small talk.....	217
Shanty.....	414	Sift out, to.....	215	Smash-up.....	752
Shape one's course, to.....	212	Sight.....	349	Smell a rat, to.....	350
Sharpen the wits, to.....	611	Sign manual ( <i>Eng. Law</i> )...	613	Smell of, to.....	217
Shave a note, to.....	348	Sign off, to.....	727	Smell of the shop, to.....	217
Shed blood, to.....	213	Signal post, ( <i>or signal</i>		Smell out, to.....	351
Sheepskin.....	414	staff).....	613	Smooth log ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	615
Sheep-walk.....	611	Signal telegraph.....	613	Smooth the way, to.....	217
Sheer off, to.....	787	Signify, to.....	727	Snake out, to.....	752
Sheer up, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	726	Silent, sleeping, ( <i>or dor-</i>		Snap.....	416
Sheet of water, a.....	449	mant) partner.....	613	Snap one's fingers at, to..	351
Shell out, to.....	349	Simon-pure.....	415	Snap one up, to.....	217
Shell out, to.....	415	Simple contract ( <i>Law</i> )....	613	So and so.....	615
Shift about, to.....	726	Simple obligation ( <i>Civil</i>		So called.....	615
Shift off, to.....	726	<i>Law</i> ).....	614	So far as concerns.....	616
Shindy.....	415	Sinews of war, the.....	215	So far forth.....	616
Shining light, a.....	449	Sing out, to.....	415	So forth.....	616
Ship of the line.....	611	Single blessedness, ( <i>or</i>		So help you God.....	617

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
So much so.....	788	Spitfire.....	417	Stand over, to.....	223
So much the better.....	617	Splice, to.....	417	Stand still, to.....	622
So much the worse.....	618	Splice the main brace, to		Stand to, to.....	728
So-so.....	351	( <i>Naut. Cant.</i> ).....	752	Stand to reason, to.....	223
So-so ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	618	Split hairs, to.....	728	Stand to sea, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	729
So soon as.....	618	Split the difference, to.....	352	Stand treat, to.....	352
So that.....	618	Split ticket.....	621	Stand trial, to.....	728
So then.....	618	Splurge ( <i>Amer.</i> ).....	352	Stand up, to.....	789
So to speak.....	218	Spoiled child, a.....	219	Stand-up fight, a.....	450
Sober down, to.....	218	Spoke in one's wheel, to		Stand up for, to.....	223
Sober reality.....	615	put a.....	220	Stand upon, to.....	224
Social evil, the.....	616	Spontaneous combustion.....	621	Standing dish, a.....	352
Social science.....	616	Spooney.....	417	Standing order.....	622
Society verses.....	616	Spoons.....	417	Standing rules.....	621
Sockdologer.....	416	Sport, to.....	417	Standing water.....	621
Soft money.....	351	Sport one's door, ( <i>or oak</i> ),		Staple commodity.....	622
Soft-soap.....	416	to ( <i>Eng. Univ.</i> ).....	753	Stare one in the face, to.....	224
Soft-soap, to.....	416	Spout, to.....	417	Star it, to.....	753
Solar system ( <i>Astron.</i> ).....	617	Spread abroad, to.....	220	Star-spangled banner.....	622
Solar year.....	617	Spread like wildfire, to.....	352	Start for, to.....	729
Sold.....	416	Spread one's self, to.....	743	Start game, to.....	353
Some, ( <i>or one</i> ), of these		Spree it, to.....	753	Start off, to.....	224
days.....	416	Spring a leak, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	220	Start up, to.....	224
Somehow or other.....	617	Spring a rattle, to.....	788	State paper.....	622
Some one.....	617	Spring the luff, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	219	State's evidence.....	622
Something else.....	617	Spring up like a mush-		Statute of limitations ( <i>Law</i> ).....	622
Sometime ago.....	617	room, to.....	621	Stave off, to.....	224
Somewhere about.....	351	Spry.....	417	Stay away, to.....	224
Sooner or later.....	618	Spunk.....	417	Stay one's hand, to.....	622
Sophomore class.....	788	Spy out, to.....	220	Steal a march upon, to.....	224
Sore subject.....	218	Square by, to.....	220	Steal along, to.....	224
Sound currency ( <i>Com.</i> ).....	618	Square with, to.....	220	Steeled against.....	623
Sound in damages, to		Squeeze out, to.....	788	Steer clear of, to.....	225
( <i>Law</i> ).....	728	Squeeze through, to.....	788	Steer for, to.....	623
Sound the alarm, to.....	618	Stack arms, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	220	Steerage passenger.....	623
Sour grapes.....	351	Stage whisper.....	418	Stem the tide, to.....	225
Sovereign state.....	619	Stale demand.....	621	Stem the torrent, to.....	225
Sow broadcast, to.....	218	Stamp out, to.....	728	Step aside, to.....	789
Sow the seeds of, to.....	218	Stand a chance, to.....	220	Step by step.....	225
Sow wild oats, to.....	351	Stand aghast, to.....	788	Step by step ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	623
Spanking breeze.....	619	Stand aloof, to.....	221	Step in, ( <i>or into</i> ), to.....	729
Spare room.....	619	Stand at the head, to.....	221	Step into, to.....	225
Speak a ship, to.....	218	Stand by, to.....	221	Steppe.....	623
Speak for itself, to.....	218	Stand fast, to.....	221	Stick.....	418
Speak one's mind, to.....	728	Stand fire, to.....	788	Stick at, to.....	225
Speak volumes, to.....	219	Stand first, to.....	221	Stick by, to.....	226
Speak well for, to.....	219	Stand for, to.....	221	Stick in one's crop, ( <i>or</i>	
Special damages.....	619	Stand for, to.....	221	gizzard), to.....	418
Special deposit.....	619	Stand in fear of, to.....	221	Stick in the throat, to.....	226
Special jury.....	619	Stand in hand, to.....	221	Stick out, to.....	226
Special property.....	619	Stand in one's own light,		Stick out, to.....	418
Specie.....	619	to.....	222	Stick to, to.....	226
Specific character ( <i>Nat.</i>		Stand, ( <i>or be</i> ), in one's		Stiff as a poker.....	226
<i>Hist.</i> ).....	620	shoes, to.....	352	Still as a mouse.....	353
Specific duty.....	620	Stand in stead, to.....	222	Still as a mouse ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	623
Specific gravity.....	620	Stand in the gap, to.....	222	Still less.....	623
Specific legacy ( <i>Law</i> ).....	620	Stand in the way of, to.....	788	Still more.....	623
Specific name ( <i>Nat. Hist.</i> ).....	620	Stand it, to.....	352	Sting to the quick, to.....	623
Spell.....	416	Stand of arms.....	621	Stir your stumps.....	418
Spent ball.....	219	Stand of arms, a.....	450	Stir up, to.....	226
Spick and span new.....	219	Stand off, to.....	222	Stirring events.....	624
Spike the guns, to.....	219	Stand off and on, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	223	Stitch of work, a.....	451
Spin a yarn, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	219	Stand on ceremony, to.....	789	Stitch up, to.....	730
Spin out, to.....	219	Stand on end, to.....	621	Stock down, to.....	226
Spin street-yarn, to.....	752	Stand on one's own legs,		Stock exchange.....	755
Spinal column ( <i>Anat.</i> ).....	620	to.....	743	Stock-exchange.....	789
Spirit and the letter, of		Stand one in, to.....	223	Stock in trade.....	624
the.....	728	Stand one's ground, to.....	223	Stomach, to.....	353
Spirit farm.....	620	Stand out, to.....	223	Stone age.....	624

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
452	Stone's throw, a.....	419	Sub.....	753
353	Stop, to.....	625	Subject of inquiry, study, thought, &c.....	732
743	Stop over, to.....	625	Subject to examination, to	232
227	Stop payment, to.....	625	Subject to trial, ( <i>or test</i> ), to.....	233
624	Stop short, to.....	625	Submarine telegraph.....	730
729	Stop the mouth, to.....	626	Subscription paper.....	231
452	Storm brewing, a.....	626	Such and such.....	730
418	Story.....	626	Such as.....	731
624	Straight ticket.....	451	Such being the case.....	232
	Strain, ( <i>or stretch</i> ), a point, to.....	626	Such is the case.....	232
789	Strain every nerve, to.....	229	Sue out, to ( <i>Law</i> ).....	233
624	Strain one's eyes, to.....	230	Suit one's fancy, to.....	233
227	Strategic point ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	230	Suit, ( <i>or fit</i> ), to a T, to.....	731
624	Strategic point.....	230	Sum and substance.....	628
227	Straw bail.....	626	Summit level.....	233
353	Straw bid.....	627	Sum total.....	790
418	Straw it, to.....	230	Sum up, to.....	233
418	Street Arabs.....	230	Superior to, to be.....	628
624	Stress of weather.....	627	Supplemental bill ( <i>Equity</i> )	233
789	Stress of weather ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	627	Support arms, to ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	355
625	Stretch of imagination.....	354	Sure as fate, ( <i>or as death</i> ).	234
	Stretch on the bed of Procrustes, to.....	627	Sure enough.....	628
227	Strictly speaking.....	627	Surprise party.....	234
227	Strike a balance, to.....	230	Surrender at discretion, to.....	628
228	Strike a bargain, to.....	627	Suspension bridge.....	731
729	Strike a docket, to.....	627	Suspension of arms ( <i>Mil.</i> )	234
	Strike a docket, to ( <i>Eng.</i> <i>Law</i> ) ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	419	Swag.....	234
789	Strike a jury, to.....	230	Swallow up, to.....	235
228	Strike dumb, to.....	354	Swap, to.....	731
228	Strike home, to.....	627	Swarm like locusts. ( <i>or</i> like bees), to.....	235
228	Strike in, to.....	354	Swear like a trooper, to..	235
228	Strike off, to.....	730	Swear in, to.....	235
418	Strike oil, to.....	753	Swear off, to.....	731
729	Strike one's colors, to.....	231	Swear the peace against one, to.....	235
	Strike, ( <i>or take</i> ), one's fancy, to.....	231	Sweat coin, to.....	731
729	Strike out, to.....	627	Sweat of one's brow.....	236
228	Strike out, to.....	420	Swell.....	236
730	Strike root, to.....	790	Swell the ranks, to.....	628
730	Strike the eye, to.....	730	Sweep away, to.....	236
229	Strike, ( <i>or lower</i> ), the flag, to.....	790	Sweep the anchor, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	236
229	Strike up, to.....	354	Sweet tooth.....	236
	Strike while the iron is hot, to.....	354	Sweet upon, to be.....	356
353	Strong.....	420	Swig.....	356
625	Strong as a lion, ( <i>or as a</i> horse).....	231	Swim with the stream, to.	731
353	Strong-box.....	761	Swimming market.....	237
353	Strong hand, a.....			237
452	Strong point.....		T.	237
229	Strong verbs ( <i>Gram.</i> ).....	628	Table of contents.....	237
625	Struck all of a heap, to be	231	Take a course, to.....	237
419	Stubborn fact, a.....	231	Take a cursory view of, to	237
419	Stuck-up.....	355	Take a fancy to, to.....	238
419	Stuff, to.....	790	Take a favorable turn, to.	238
	Stuff the ballot-box, to ( <i>U. S.</i> ).....	355	Take a liberty, ( <i>or take</i> liberties), to.....	238
229	Stumble upon, to.....	628	Take a new, ( <i>or fresh</i> ), lease of life, to.....	356
229	Stump, to.....	232	Take a paper, to.....	238
354	Stump, to.....	628	Take a ride, to.....	240
354	Stump, to.....	232	Take a risk, to.....	239
625	Stump orator.....	753	Take a shine, to.....	239
354	Stump-speech.....	790	Take a shoot, to.....	239
354	Stung to the quick.....			239
229	Stunner.....			239
419	Stunning.....			239
419				239

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>	
Take one's flight, to. . . . .	239	Take up the cross, to. . . . .	733	The forks of a river (or road). . . . .	791
Take one's own course, to	239	Take up the gauntlet, to. . . . .	245	The gentlemen of the long robe. . . . .	631
Take one's self off, to. . . . .	356	Take up with, to. . . . .	245	The Grand Lama. . . . .	631
Take one's self off, to ( <i>rep.</i> )	420	Take upon one's self, to. . . . .	245	The greater part. . . . .	631
Take one's stand, to. . . . .	731	Take vent, to. . . . .	733	The ground sliding from under one. . . . .	632
Take one's time, to. . . . .	356	Take water, to ( <i>Boating cant</i> ). . . . .	753	The heart in the right place. . . . .	633
Take one's word for, to. . . . .	240	Take wings, to. . . . .	246	The height of one's ambition. . . . .	632
Take out, to. . . . .	240	Taken aback. . . . .	237	The horrors. . . . .	247
Take pains, to. . . . .	240	Taken ill, ( <i>or sick</i> ), to be. . . . .	238	The Horse-guards. . . . .	632
Take part, to. . . . .	732	Taken up with. . . . .	245	The infernal regions. . . . .	632
Take passage in, to. . . . .	732	Taking all things together	629	The inspired penmen. . . . .	632
Take place, to. . . . .	240	Taking one thing with another. . . . .	357	The last stroke. . . . .	632
Take possession, to. . . . .	790	Taking one thing with another. . . . .	629	The length and breadth of the land. . . . .	633
Take precedence, to. . . . .	240	Talk big, to. . . . .	355	The life of the party, ( <i>or company</i> ). . . . .	633
Take rank of, to. . . . .	240	Talk of, to. . . . .	733	The light-fingered gentry. . . . .	421
Take root, to. . . . .	240	Talk one's self out of breath, to. . . . .	355	The like. . . . .	358
Take sides, to. . . . .	241	Talk over, to. . . . .	246	The long and the short of it. . . . .	633
Take sight, to; sight, to. . . . .	241	Talk to, to. . . . .	355	The man in the moon. . . . .	358
Take stock, to. . . . .	241	Talk to, to ( <i>rep.</i> ). . . . .	743	The many. . . . .	633
Take stock in, to. . . . .	420	Tall. . . . .	420	The march of intellect. . . . .	633
Take the air, to. . . . .	241	Tan, to. . . . .	421	The meridian of life. . . . .	633
Take the average, to. . . . .	628	Tantrums. . . . .	421	The milk of human kindness. . . . .	633
Take the bull by the horns, to. . . . .	241	Tar and feather, to. . . . .	629	The mischief is. . . . .	247
Take the cars, (boat, stage), to. . . . .	241	Taste of, to. . . . .	791	The more. . . . .	633
Take the field, to. . . . .	241	Teach the young idea how to shoot, to. . . . .	629	The more—the more. . . . .	633
Take the first step, to. . . . .	241	Tear asunder, to. . . . .	629	The other day. . . . .	634
Take the hint, to. . . . .	242	Tear out, to. . . . .	246	The other side of the shield	634
Take the initiative, to. . . . .	732	Tear piecemeal, to. . . . .	246	The past. . . . .	634
Take the laboring oar, to. . . . .	242	Teetotally. . . . .	421	The pathetic. . . . .	634
Take the law into one's own hands, to. . . . .	357	Tell its own tale, to. . . . .	246	The picture of. . . . .	634
Take the law into one's own hands, to ( <i>rep.</i> ). . . . .	628	Tell of, to. . . . .	246	The pink of perfection. . . . .	634
Take the law of, to. . . . .	743	Tell off, to. . . . .	246	The poor. . . . .	634
Take the lead, to. . . . .	242	Tell tales, to. . . . .	357	The pressure of the times. . . . .	635
Take the name of God in vain, to. . . . .	242	Tell tales out of school, to	357	The prime of life. . . . .	635
Take the offensive, to. . . . .	732	Ten to one. . . . .	357	The ranks. . . . .	635
Take the place of, to. . . . .	242	Ten to one ( <i>rep.</i> ). . . . .	629	The ranks ( <i>rep.</i> ). . . . .	791
Take the part of, to. . . . .	790	Ten up. . . . .	762	The rather. . . . .	247
Take, ( <i>or sign</i> ), the pledge, to. . . . .	242	Tender mercies. . . . .	246	The ready. . . . .	421
Take the reins, to. . . . .	732	Tender one's resignation. . . . .	629	The regular list, ( <i>and</i> ) the free list. . . . .	755
Take the shine off, to. . . . .	420	Than. . . . .	630	The republic of letters. . . . .	248
Take the stump, to. . . . .	242	Thanks to. . . . .	357	The rising generation. . . . .	248
Take the trouble, to. . . . .	243	That being so. . . . .	451	The same thing as. . . . .	635
Take the will for the deed, to. . . . .	629	That far. . . . .	358	The shakes. . . . .	359
Take the wind out of one's sails, to. . . . .	743	That is to say. . . . .	247	The shorts. . . . .	758
Take, ( <i>or take up</i> ), time, to. . . . .	243	The adversary. . . . .	630	The signs of the times. . . . .	635
Take time by the forelock, to. . . . .	243	The arm of the law. . . . .	630	The smiles of fortune. . . . .	635
Take to, to. . . . .	243	The Baconian method. . . . .	630	The sport of, to be. . . . .	248
Take to do, to. . . . .	732	The biter bit. . . . .	631	The sport of fortune. . . . .	635
Take to drinking, to. . . . .	243	The bush. . . . .	631	The staff of life. . . . .	248
Take to heart, to. . . . .	243	The cause of, to be. . . . .	461	The thin end of the wedge	248
Take to task, to. . . . .	243	The cloth. . . . .	247	The tug of war. . . . .	635
Take to the heels, to. . . . .	243	The cloven foot. . . . .	358	The undersigned. . . . .	636
Take to the road, to. . . . .	791	The coast is clear. . . . .	247	The ups and downs. . . . .	359
Take turns, to. . . . .	244	The coat fits. . . . .	358	The very thing. . . . .	636
Take umbrage, to. . . . .	244	The crowning point. . . . .	631	The weed. . . . .	421
Take up, to. . . . .	244	The dead of night. . . . .	247	The why and wherefore. . . . .	359
Take up arms, to. . . . .	244	The death of, to be. . . . .	744	The wicked ( <i>Scrip.</i> ). . . . .	636
Take up one's quarters at, to. . . . .	245	The die is cast. . . . .	247	The witching time of night	636
		The dog in the manger. . . . .	631	The worse for, to be. . . . .	22
		The downs ( <i>Eng.</i> ). . . . .	631		
		The dust. . . . .	421		
		The enemy ( <i>Mil.</i> ). . . . .	631		
		The fair sex. . . . .	421		
		The fat is all in the fire. . . . .	358		



<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
	The worse for liquor, to be . . . . .	359		Time of day . . . . .
	Theatre of war . . . . .	630		Time of life . . . . .
	Their name is Legion . . . . .	632		Time on one's hands . . . . .
	Thereby hangs a tale . . . . .	243		Time out of mind . . . . .
	There's the rub . . . . .	358		Time-table . . . . .
	Thick . . . . .	421		Time to spare . . . . .
	Thick as hail . . . . .	636		Time was . . . . .
	Thin . . . . .	421		Time well spent . . . . .
	Think aloud, to . . . . .	359		Time-worn . . . . .
	Think better of it, to . . . . .	733		Times are changed . . . . .
	Think good, ( <i>or well</i> ), to . . . . .	733		Tin . . . . .
	Think hard of, to . . . . .	359		Tip off, to . . . . .
	Think much of, to . . . . .	248		Tip one's fin, to . . . . .
	Think no more of, to . . . . .	636		Tip over, to . . . . .
	Think scorn, to . . . . .	249		Tip the double, to . . . . .
	This day week, ( <i>or fort-</i> <i>night</i> ) . . . . .	249		Tip the wink, to . . . . .
	Thorn in the side . . . . .	249		Tip-top . . . . .
	Three sheets in the wind . . . . .	422		Tip up, to . . . . .
	Throbbing pain ( <i>Med.</i> ) . . . . .	636		Tit for tat . . . . .
	Through-fare, ticket, <i>or</i> train . . . . .	636		Title deeds ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .
	Through fire and water . . . . .	636		To a certain degree, ( <i>or</i> <i>extent</i> ) . . . . .
	Through the medium of . . . . .	637		To a certain extent . . . . .
	Through thick and thin . . . . .	249		To a degree . . . . .
	Throw by, to . . . . .	733		To a hair . . . . .
	Throw cold water on, to . . . . .	359		To a large extent . . . . .
	Throw down the gauntlet, to . . . . .	791		To a man . . . . .
	Throw dust in the eyes, to . . . . .	359		To a nicety . . . . .
	Throw in, to . . . . .	249		To a turn . . . . .
	Throw into the shade, to . . . . .	249		To all appearance . . . . .
	Throw, ( <i>or shed</i> ), light upon, to . . . . .	733		To all appearance ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .
	Throw off, to . . . . .	249		To all intents and purposes . . . . .
	Throw off the mask, to . . . . .	250		To and fro . . . . .
	Throw off the scent, to . . . . .	734		To and fro ( <i>rep.</i> ) . . . . .
	Throw one's self on ( <i>or</i> <i>upon</i> ), to . . . . .	791		To be sure, ( <i>or Be sure</i> ) . . . . .
	Throw open, to . . . . .	734		To blame . . . . .
	Throw out, to . . . . .	250		To boot . . . . .
	Throw out a feeler, to . . . . .	250		To come . . . . .
	Throw overboard, to . . . . .	250		To make a long story short . . . . .
	Throw up, to . . . . .	250		To no purpose . . . . .
	Throw up the sponge, to . . . . .	422		To one's face . . . . .
	Thrown on one's beam- ends, to be . . . . .	753		To one's hand, ( <i>or hands</i> ) . . . . .
	Thrust one's nose into, to . . . . .	250		To one's heart's content . . . . .
	Thrust one's self, to . . . . .	791		To one's knowledge . . . . .
	Thrust out, to . . . . .	734		To one's mind . . . . .
	Thundering . . . . .	422		To one's taste, ( <i>or mind</i> ) . . . . .
	Thus far . . . . .	637		To perfection . . . . .
	Tickle the palm, to . . . . .	250		To pieces . . . . .
	Tide over, to . . . . .	360		To say the least . . . . .
	Tie the hands, to . . . . .	251		To seek . . . . .
	Tie the nuptial knot, to . . . . .	360		To some purpose . . . . .
	Tie to, to . . . . .	753		To that effect . . . . .
	Tie up, ( <i>or down</i> ), to . . . . .	734		To the amount . . . . .
	Tiger . . . . .	422		To the best of one's abili- ties . . . . .
	Tight . . . . .	360		To the best of one's knowledge . . . . .
	Tile . . . . .	422		To the contrary . . . . .
	Till doomsday . . . . .	360		To the end of time . . . . .
	Till now, ( <i>or until now</i> ) . . . . .	637		To the end that . . . . .
	Till then . . . . .	637		To the face . . . . .
	Time after time . . . . .	637		To the full . . . . .
	Time gone by . . . . .	637		To the last . . . . .
	Time immemorial . . . . .	251		To the letter . . . . .
	Time is up, the . . . . .	251		To the life . . . . .
				To the minute . . . . .
				To the purpose . . . . .
				To the teeth . . . . .
				To the tune of . . . . .
				To the utmost . . . . .
				To this end . . . . .
				To wit . . . . .
				To wit . . . . .
				Toad-eater . . . . .
				To-do . . . . .
				Toe the mark, to . . . . .
				Together by the ears . . . . .
				Together with . . . . .
				Togs ( <i>or toggery</i> ) . . . . .
				Token of remembrance . . . . .
				Tomboy . . . . .
				Toue down, to ( <i>Paint</i> ) . . . . .
				Too many, to be . . . . .
				Too many, by half . . . . .
				Too many irons in the fire, to have . . . . .
				Too much of a good thing . . . . .
				Tooth and nail . . . . .
				Top off, to . . . . .
				Topple over, to . . . . .
				Topsy-turvy . . . . .
				Toss off, to . . . . .
				Toss up, to . . . . .
				Toss up for, to . . . . .
				Total abstinence . . . . .
				Tote . . . . .
				Touch and go, to ( <i>Naut.</i> ) . . . . .
				Touch at, to . . . . .
				Touch off, to . . . . .
				Touch on, ( <i>or upon</i> ), to . . . . .
				Tough . . . . .
				Touter . . . . .
				Tower of strength, a . . . . .
				Town-talk . . . . .
				Trace back, to . . . . .
				Trade dollar . . . . .
				Trade sale . . . . .
				Train up, to . . . . .
				Tramp . . . . .
				Transmogrify, to . . . . .
				Traps . . . . .
				Travel post, to . . . . .
				Tread close upon, to . . . . .
				Tread on the heels of, to . . . . .
				Tread out, to . . . . .
				Treasure up in memory, to . . . . .
				Treat with, to . . . . .
				Tremble in the balance, to . . . . .
				Trench upon, to . . . . .
				Trestle work . . . . .
				Trial by record . . . . .
				Trick out, to . . . . .
				Trifle with, to . . . . .
				Trigonometrical survey . . . . .
				Trim a lamp, to . . . . .
				Trim the sails, to . . . . .
				Trip it on the light fantas- tic toe, to . . . . .
				Triumphal arches . . . . .
				Trot out, to . . . . .
				Trouble one's self, ( <i>or</i> one's head), about, to . . . . .
				Trough of the sea . . . . .
				Truck . . . . .
				True bill ( <i>Law</i> ) . . . . .

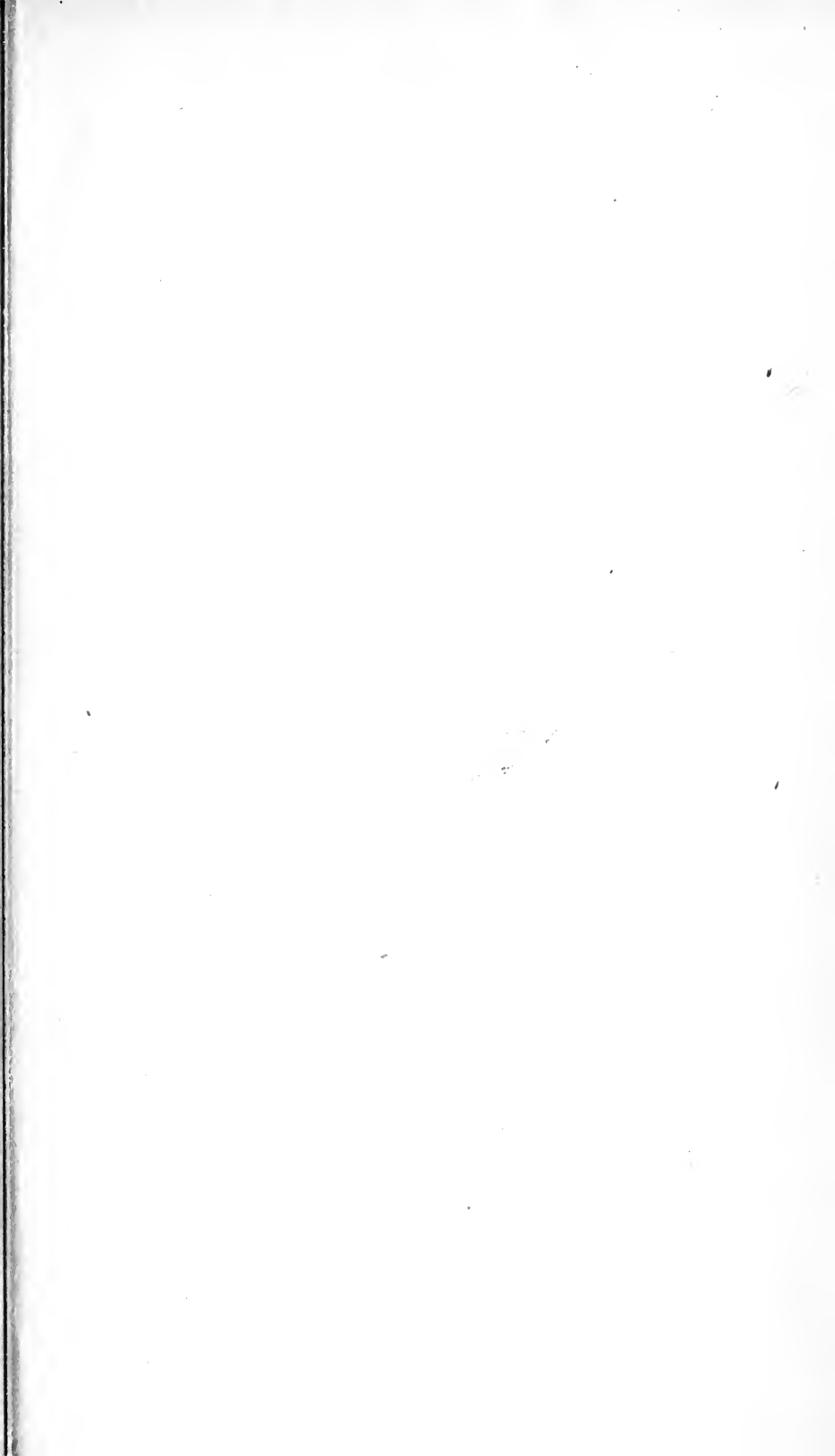
<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>	
True time.....	642	Tutelarv saint.....	643	Up stream.....	268
True to nature.....	642	Tussle, a.....	424	Up the country.....	792
True to one's self.....	259	Tweedledum and		Up the spout.....	425
Trump.....	362	tweedledee.....	362	Up to.....	268
Trump card.....	362	Twice-told tale, a.....	457	Up to ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	646
Trump up, to.....	259	Twist on the shorts.....	758	Up to the elbows, to be..	754
Trust to, to.....	259	Twist together, to.....	643	Up to the hub.....	426
Trust to a broken reed,				Up to the mark.....	269
to.....	259	U.		Up to this time.....	646
Trustee process ( <i>Law</i> )....	642	Ugly customer.....	424	Up to snuff.....	363
Try it on, to.....	424	Ultramontane doctrines..	643	Up to snuff ( <i>rep.</i> ).....	426
Try on, to.....	259	Unburden one's mind, to..	643	Up with him, it is all....	269
Try one's hand, to.....	259	Under.....	264	Uphill work.....	363
Try one's luck, to.....	735	Under a cloud, to be.....	363	Upon the alert.....	268
Try the eyes, to.....	259	Under age.....	264	Upon, ( <i>or on</i> ), the spot...	268
Tubular bridge.....	642	Under arms ( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	264	Upon, ( <i>or on</i> ), the whole..	268
Tuck on, to.....	754	Under ban.....	265	Upon which.....	646
Tuckered out.....	424	Under bare poles ( <i>Naut.</i> )..	265	Upper story.....	425
Turn.....	760	Under cover.....	265	Upper ten.....	425
Turn, to.....	260	Under easy sail.....	644	Upper works ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	646
Turn a cat in the pan, to..	260	Under fire.....	265	Uppermost in the mind...	268
Turn a cold shoulder, to..	362	Under-ground.....	644	Ups and downs.....	744
Turn a deaf ear to, to....	260	Under-ground railroad		Upside down.....	268
Turn a penny, to.....	260	( <i>U. S.</i> ).....	425	Upside down.....	646
Turn adrift, to.....	260	Under lock and key.....	265	Upwards of.....	269
Turn and turn about.....	792	Under one's nose.....	425	Use one's discretion, to..	269
Turn and twist to, to....	362	Under press of sail.....	265	Use, ( <i>or exercise</i> ), one's	
Turn aside, to.....	642	Under sail ( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	265	own discretion, to....	646
Turn away, to.....	260	Under sentence.....	265	Use up, to.....	269
Turn away from, to.....	642	Under the apprehension,		Usher in.....	269
Turn down, to.....	643	to be.....	266	Usual thing, a.....	457
Turn in, to.....	362	Under the auspices of...	644		
Turn in the mind, to....	735	Under the breath.....	266	V.	
Turn into, to.....	261	Under the lee ( <i>Naut.</i> )....	792	Vacant succession.....	647
Turn of mind.....	261	Under the hand and seal..	266	Valuable consideration	
Turn off, to.....	261	Under the head.....	266	( <i>Law</i> ).....	270
Turn one's coat, to.....	792	Under the head of.....	644	Value received.....	647
Turn one's hand to, to...	792	Under the mask, ( <i>cloak, or</i>		Vamose, to.....	426
Turn one's money, to....	261	pretense), of religion...	644	Vantage-ground.....	647
Turn-out.....	362	Under the rose.....	266	Variation of the needle..	647
Turn out, to.....	261	Under the seal of secrecy.	644	Varmint ( <i>corruption of</i>	
Turn out well, to.....	792	Under the sun.....	266	<i>vermin</i> ).....	426
Turn over a new leaf, to..	262	Under the sun.....	363	Vengeance, with a.....	364
Turn tail, to.....	362	Under the thumb of...	363	Venial sins ( <i>Rom. Cath.</i>	
Turn tail, to ( <i>rep.</i> )....	424	Under the wing.....	266	<i>Theol.</i> ).....	647
Turn the back, to.....	262	Under water.....	792	Ventilate a question, ( <i>or</i>	
Turn the back upon, to...	262	Under way.....	266	subject), to.....	647
Turn the corner, to.....	262	Unequal to, to be.....	267	Venture at, ( <i>on, or upon</i> ),	
Turn the edge of, to....	792	Unheard-of.....	267	to.....	736
Turn the enemy's flank, to		Unhoped for.....	644	Versed in.....	793
( <i>Mil.</i> ).....	735	Union by the first inten-		Very likely; most likely..	364
Turn the head, to.....	262	tion ( <i>Surg.</i> ).....	645	Very many.....	648
Turn the occasion to ac-		Unit of heat.....	645	Vexatious suit ( <i>Law</i> )....	648
count, to.....	262	Unit of power.....	645	Vexed question.....	648
Turn the scale, to.....	263	Unit of work ( <i>Mech.</i> )....	645	Vim.....	426
Turn the stomach, to....	263	Unite with, to.....	645	Violent death.....	648
Turn the tables, to.....	263	Union down.....	267	Vis inertiae.....	648
Turn to, to.....	735	Unlawful assembly.....	645	Visible church, the.....	648
Turn to account, to....	263	Unload, to ( <i>Stock Ex.</i> )...	425	Visible horizon.....	648
Turn to advantage, ( <i>or</i>		Unload, to.....	759	Visit the sins on, to....	793
profit), to.....	735	Unship the oars, to ( <i>Naut.</i> )	792	Visiting committee.....	649
Turn under, to.....	643	Unvarnished tale, an....	445	Visiting physician.....	649
Turn up, to.....	264	Unwritten law.....	645	Vital statistics.....	649
Turn up one's nose at, to.	362	Up and doing, to be.....	363	Voice of the tempter....	649
Turn upon, to.....	735	Up and down.....	267	Voluntary conveyance...	649
Turn upon, ( <i>or on</i> ), to...	263	Up grade.....	267	Voluntary escape ( <i>Law</i> )..	649
Turn upside down, to....	263	Up in arms.....	267	Vote down, to.....	270
Turned of, to be.....	261	Up stairs.....	646	Vulnerable point.....	649
Turning point.....	260				

W.	Page.	and found wanting, to	Page.	Wind and weather per-	Page.
Wabble, to.....	426	be.....	274	mitting.....	277
Wager-policy ( <i>Law</i> ).....	250	Welcome to, to be.....	793	Wind up, to.....	277
Wait on, ( <i>or</i> upon), to.....	270	Well enough.....	274	Wind up one's affairs,	
Waiting for dead men's		Well enough.....	652	to.....	277
shoes.....	650	Well-founded.....	652	Wink at, to.....	737
Wake of, in the.....	271	Well-nigh.....	652	Wipe, a.....	428
Wake up the wrong pas-		Well-regulated.....	652	Wipe off old scores, to...	366
senger, to.....	754	Well to do, to be. Well		Wipe out, to.....	737
Walk by faith, to.....	271	off, to be.....	174	With a bad grace.....	655
Walk in.....	793	Well up.....	365	With a high hand.....	737
Walk into, to.....	427	Well up.....	365	With a view to.....	655
Walk, ( <i>or</i> make), off with,		Well-worn.....	652	With an eye to.....	737
to.....	364	Were I ( <i>or</i> it).....	652	With closed doors.....	655
Walk over the course,		Wet as a drowned rat... 427		With dry eyes.....	655
to.....	364	Wet blanket.....	274	With good grace.....	655
Walk the chalk, to.....	427	Wet one's whistle, to... 365		With heart and soul... 655	
Walk the plank, to.....	364	Whack away, to.....	365	With might and main... 278	
Walking-papers.....	364	Whacking.....	427	With one accord.....	278
Wallop, to.....	427	What—followed by a		With one consent.....	656
War department.....	650	preposition—as with,		With one voice.....	656
War to the knife.....	651	by, through, and re-		With one's eyes open... 278	
Ward off, to.....	736	peated.....	275	With one's eyes shut... 278	
Warehousing system.... 650		What if.....	275	With, ( <i>or</i> by), one's favor. 278	
Warm as toast.....	365	What is that to.....	276	With rapid strides.....	657
Warm reception, to give		What's the matter.....	365	With reference to.....	451
a.....	271	What is the reason?... 653		With regard to.....	451
Warrant of attorney.... 650		What it will fetch ( <i>or</i>		With relation to.....	451
Warrant you, I'll.....	365	bring).....	653	With respect to.....	451
Wash one's hands of, to.. 271		What not.....	276	With the best intentions. 657	
Washing.....	759	What-not.....	276	With the exception of... 657	
Waste land.....	651	What though.....	276	With the lark.....	279
Watch and ward.....	271	What to do with.....	275	With this understand-	
Watch and watch ( <i>Naut.</i> ) 271		Wheel about, to.....	653	ing.....	279
Watch over, to.....	271	Where the shoe pinches.. 366		Within an ace of.....	366
Water, to.....	427	While away time, to... 276		Within bounds.....	277
Water a stock, to.....	760	Whip in, to.....	736	Within call.....	655
Water-privilege.....	651	Whip the devil round the		Within doors.....	277
Water-proof.....	651	stump, to.....	754	Within hearing.....	656
Way of thinking.....	651	Whisper about, to.....	366	Within range of.....	656
Way the wind blows, the. 272		Whisper against, to... 793		Within reach.....	277
Ways and means.....	272	Whisper in the ear, to... 653		Within reach ( <i>rep.</i> ).... 656	
Ways of God.....	272	White as a sheet.....	653	Within the bounds of pos-	
We will give a good ac-		White lie, a.....	276	sibility.....	656
count of them ( <i>a soldiers'</i>		White lie ( <i>rep.</i> ).... 653		Without a parallel.....	656
<i>phrase</i> ).....	275	White-livered.....	427	Without ceremony.....	656
Weak side.....	272	White of an egg.....	653	Without day ( <i>Sine die</i> )... 278	
Wear and tear.....	793	Whitewash, to.....	427	Without day ( <i>rep.</i> ).... 657	
Wear away, to.....	272	Whole blood ( <i>Law</i> ).... 653		Without exception.....	657
Wear off, to.....	272	Whole team.....	428	Without fail.....	279
Wear one's heart upon		Wholesale price.....	654	Without limit.....	657
one's sleeve, to.....	365	Wholesale store.....	654	Without measure.....	657
Wear out, to.....	273	Whopper.....	428	Without recourse.....	657
Wear the willow, to... 736		Whopping.....	428	Without reserve.....	657
Wear well, to.....	273	Wide apart.....	654	Without stint.....	657
Weather a point, to		Wide of.....	654	Wolf in sheep's clothing,	
( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	273	Wide of the mark.....	366	a.....	457
Weather the storm, to... 273		Wield the scepter, to... 276		Wood up, to.....	754
Wedded to an opinion... 651		Wife's equity ( <i>Law</i> ).... 654		Word for word.....	658
Wedding—golden, silver,		Wife's equity ( <i>Law</i> ) ( <i>rep.</i> ) 793		Word of honor.....	658
tin, etc.....	652	Wild fowl.....	654	Work a passage, to... 279	
Weed out, to.....	273	Wild-goose chase, a... 292		Work against, to.....	737
Weekly tenant.....	652	Wild land.....	654	Work at, to.....	737
Weigh anchor, to.....	273	Will do.....	276	Work at arms length, to.. 279	
Weigh anchor, to ( <i>rep.</i> ).. 736		Win laurels, to.....	793	Work into, to.....	279
Weigh down, to.....	274	Win one's spurs, to... 277		Work off, to.....	279
Weigh on one's mind, to.. 274		Win one's way, to... 736		Work one's way, to... 280	
Weighed in the balance,		Win over, to.....	277	Work out, to.....	280
		Wind a ship, to.....	793	Worm out, to.....	737

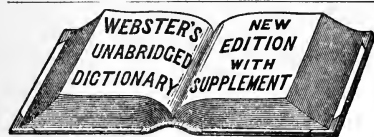
	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Work round, to.....	744	Would that ( <i>Poetical</i> )....	281	Y.	
Work to windward, to		Wound the feelings, to...	658	Yarn .....	428
( <i>Naut.</i> ).....	737	Wrap up.....	281	Year after year.....	660
Work up, to.....	280	Wrapped up in, to be....	281	Year of grace.....	281
Work upon, to.....	737	Wrapped up in one's self.	659	Yearn for, ( <i>or towards</i> ), to	738
Worked up.....	366	Wringing-wet .....	367	Years of discretion.....	281
Working account.....	658	Writ of entry.....	659	Yellow Jack.....	428
Working towards.....	658	Writ of error ( <i>Law</i> ).....	659	Yield to.....	738
World without end.....	280	Writ of habeas corpus		Yield to temptation, to...	794
World's end.....	658	( <i>Law</i> ).....	659	Yield up, to.....	738
Worm one's self into, to..	280	Writ of possession ( <i>Law</i> )..	660	Yield up the ghost, ( <i>or</i>	
Worse for wear, the....	366	Write in cipher, to.....	659	the breath), to.....	281
Worth its weight in gold.	658	Written laws.....	659	Yielding and paying	
Worth while.....	280	Wrong side out.....	660	( <i>Law</i> ).....	660
Would-be.....	658	Wrong sow by the ear, to		Your humble servant, <i>or</i>	
Would rather. Had		have, ( <i>or get</i> ), the....	367	Your obedient servant..	660
rather.....	280	Wry face.....	281		

	<i>Pages.</i>		<i>Pages.</i>
ENGLISH PROVERBS, .....	799-816	DYNASTIES, in which the dates are	
CHINESE PROVERBS, .....	817-825	harmonized with the Christian Chrono-	
CHINESE MAXIMS, .....	827-831	nology, .....	853-872
LATIN AND FRENCH PHRASES, .....	837-846	SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF CONFUCIUS, ..	873-875
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE CHINESE		SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF JESUS, .....	877-882





# WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.



PUBLISHED BY  
**G. & C. MERRIAM,**  
SPRINGFIELD, MASS.,  
United States of America.

**1928 Pages. 3000 Engravings.**

CONTAINS  
**A SUPPLEMENT OF OVER  
4600 NEW WORDS AND MEANINGS,**

(SEE PAGE 1539.)

AND A  
**NEW BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY  
OF OVER 9700 NAMES,**

(SEE PAGE 1703.)

Ancient and Modern, (including many now living,) giving the Name, Pronunciation, Nationality, Profession and Date of each.

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

For the great aid rendered by PICTURES in defining, look at the pictures under the following words in Webster, each illustrating and defining the number of words and terms named :

<b>Beef</b> , page 120.....	<b>15</b>	<b>Moldings</b> , page 851.....	<b>10</b>
<b>Boiler</b> , page 148.....	<b>17</b>	<b>Phrenology</b> , page 982.....	<b>37</b>
<b>Castle</b> , page 203.....	<b>24</b>	<b>Ravelin</b> , page 1089.....	<b>14</b>
<b>Column</b> , page 253.....	<b>26</b>	<b>Ships</b> , pp. 1164, 1219.....	<b>110</b>
<b>Eye</b> , page 588.....	<b>11</b>	<b>Steam Engine</b> , p. 1292...	<b>20</b>
<b>Horse</b> , page 639.....	<b>45</b>	<b>Timbers</b> , page 1385.....	<b>14</b>

Making **343** words and terms defined by the pictures under above **12** words in Webster's Unabridged, far better than could be done by any description.

Is there any better aid than Webster to help a family to become intelligent?

### Warmly indorsed by

GEO. BANCROFT,  
J. L. MOTLEY,  
FITZ-GREENE HALLECK,  
N. P. WILLIS,  
ELIHU BURRITT,

RUFUS CHOATE,  
B. H. SMART,  
W. H. PRESCOTT,  
GEORGE P. MARSH,  
WM. T. HARRIS,

JOHN G. WHITTIER,  
JOHN G. SAXE,  
DANIEL WEBSTER,  
EZRA ABBOT,  
HORACE MANN,

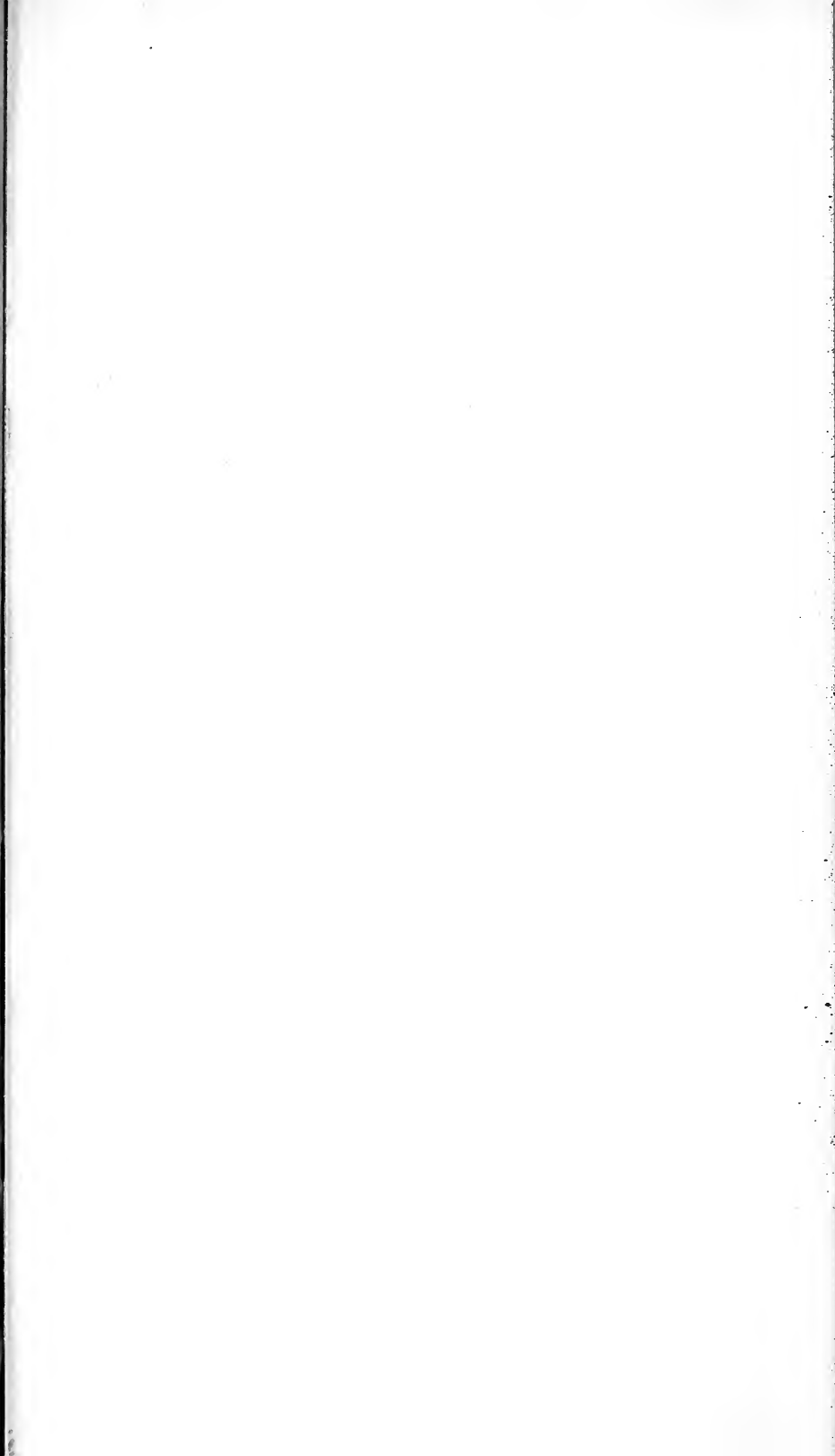
MORE THAN **FIFTY** COLLEGE PRESIDENTS,  
AND THE BEST AMERICAN AND EUROPEAN SCHOLARS.

Published by **G. & C. MERRIAM, Springfield, Mass.**

ALSO

**Webster's National Pictorial Dictionary.**

1040 Pages. Octavo. 600 Engravings.









UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.  
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Mar 9 '49 CP

1 Dec '51 LW

APR 1 1955 LU

JAN 3 1967 60

RECEIVED

DEC 27 '66 -11 AM

MAY 10 2004

LD 21-100m-9,'48 (B399s16)476

**THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY**

